DOCUMENTS

RELATIVE TO THE

COLONIAL HISTORY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW-YORK;

PROCURED IN

HOLLAND, ENGLAND AND FRANCE,

BY

JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD, ESQ.,
AGENT,

UNDER AND BY VIRTUE OF AN ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO APPOINT AN AGENT TO PROCURE AND TRANSCRIBE DOCUMENTS IN EUROPE RELATIVE TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE," PASSED MAY 2, 1839.

PUBLISHED UNDER AND BY VIRTUE OF AN ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE PUBLISHING OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE," PASSED MARCH 30, 1849, AND AN ACT ENTITLED "AN ACT IN RELATION TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE, AND THE PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION THEREOF," PASSED APRIL 12, 1856.

EDITED BY

E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, M. D., LL. D.

WITH A GENERAL INTRODUCTION BY THE AGENT.

VOL. I.

ALBANY:
WEED, PARSONS AND COMPANY, PRINTERS.
1856.

Volumes III., IV., V., VI., VII. and IX. of this work were published under the direction of the GOVERNOR, SECRETARY OF STATE and COMPTROLLER of the State of New-York; and the publication has been completed under the authority of the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY, in virtue of the Act of the Legislature to that effect, passed April 12, 1856.

The Documents in Dutch and French were translated by E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, M. D., LL. D., who was employed for that purpose, and to superintend the publication generally.

CORRESPONDENCE.

ALBANY, 30 *June*, 1856.

SIR:

The Legislatnre having recently placed the publication of the Documents collected by you in Europe, relative to the Colonial History of the State of New-York, under the direction of the Regents of the University, I have been instructed by the Committee of the Regents charged with the subject, to request you to prepare a General Introduction to that work, to be prefixed to the first volume, which is now nearly ready.

Your agency in procuring the Documents of which this publication is composed, and your thorough knowledge of the whole subject, clearly point you out as the proper person to perform this service; and the Committee hope that your well known interest in this work will induce you to comply with their request.

I add my own personal and earnest wishes that you will undertake this task, and am, with great consideration,

Yours most truly,

JOHN V. L. PRUYN,

Chairman of the Committee.

JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD, Esq., &c., &c., &c.,

New-York.

NEW-YORK, 1 *July*, 1856.

SIR:

I have received your letter of yesterday, in which, as Chairman of the Committee of the Regents of the University having the subject in charge, you request me to prepare an Introduction to the "Colonial History" of this State — commonly so called — to be prefixed to the first volume.

The Committee, in making this request, have done me an honor which I highly appreciate, and for which I beg you to express to them my acknowledgments. Feeling, as is very natural under all the circumstances, a peculiar interest in the publication of this work, I shall not decline the flattering duty you have asked me to perform. It seems to me that the most satisfactory Introduction to the work would be, mainly, a detailed account of the origin, progress and results of the Historical Agency by which the Documents forming the publication were procured. With this understanding, I shall set myself about its preparation at once, and execute my pleasant task as promptly as other engagements will permit.

With high regard, I am, Sir,

Sincerely yours,

JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD.

JOHN V. L. PRUYN, Esq., &c., &c., &c.,

Albany.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

The Public Records of the State of New-York are, chiefly, in the office of the Secretary of State at Albany. They are as various in their character as they are voluminous in their extent. Most of them relate to and illustrate the History of the State; and without them no accurate or detailed knowledge of that history can be gained.

Previous to the American Revolution the seat of the Colonial Government was the city of New-York, and the public records of the Province were kept there. They extended back to a very early period after the first settlement of the country. The most ancient of them were in the Dutch language; and they related to the affairs of New Netherland, as New-York was called while it was a Colony and Province of the United Provinces, from soon after its discovery, in 1609, to its surrender to the English in 1664. These Dutch records, however, are incomplete. It is known that the early Provincial authorities recorded their transactions with care; but, unfortunately, with the exception of some entries of lands, the oldest of which is in 1630, none of the records of Director Minuit's administration, from 1626 to 1632, nor of Director Van Twiller's, from 1633 to 1638, have been preserved. The series of papers, however, is tolerably complete during the time of Director Kieft, from 1638 to 1647, and of Director Stuyvesant, from 1647 to 1664.

After the surrender of New Netherland, in 1664, the records of the Province of New-York were kept in English, and were preserved in much better condition than the fragmentary archives of the Dutch period. Those relating to lands and local transactions, however, are generally far more perfect than those affecting the political history of the Province. This was, no doubt, owing to the practice which prevailed, to a great extent, with the British Colonial Governors, of retaining in their own personal custody the correspondence between themselves and their superiors in

England. But the chief cause of the deficiencies in the public records of New-York may be traced to the vicissitudes which marked its annals in the transfer of sovereignty from Holland to England, and in the assumption of sovereignty by the Colonists in the Revolution.

Upon the full organization of the State government the city of Albany became the capital, and the Colonial and Provincial records — other than those relating to the municipality of the metropolis — which had formerly been kept in New-York, were removed thither. The pressing concerns of a new and impoverished Commonwealth for a long time prevented much thought being given to those silent and fading memorials which recorded the events of the earlier days of the State.

Yet, there were many who looked upon historical inquiry in its true light, as an incentive to progress and an aid to patriotism. They felt that too little was known of the olden times of New-York, and that especially the half century during which it was a distant dependency of Holland was the "dark period" in its history.

A few prominent citizens accordingly assembled, on the 20th of November, 1804, in the city of New-York, and agreed to form themselves into a Society, "the principal design of which should be to collect and preserve whatever may relate to the natural, civil, or ecclesiastical history of the United States, in general, and of this State in particular." This was the origin of the New-York Historical Society, which, on the 10th day of February, 1809, received a special Act of Incorporation from the Legislature. The members of the Society immediately took steps to accomplish the high purposes of their association, and soon collected a valuable library of printed books and manuscripts. At length the time came when it was thought that the attention of the State authorities might judiciously be drawn to the importance of the objects for which, especially, the Society had been organized. At its request, De Witt Clinton, then its Vice-President, accordingly prepared the following memorial, which was presented to the Legislature at its session in 1814:

"TO THE HONORABLE THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF NEW-YORK.

"*The Memorial of the New-York Historical Society most respectfully represents:*

"That this Institution was established for the purpose of acquiring and promoting a knowledge of the natural, civil, literary and ecclesiastical history of America, and more particularly of this State. The attainment of objects so various, comprehensive and important, requiring such extensiveness of information, such profundity of research, such exertion of industry and such liberality of expense, is unquestionably beyond the means and the faculties of any individual, however he may be endowed with the gifts of fortune and genius, and whatever may be the extent of his enterprise, activity and influence. Associations, comprehending a mass

of information and talent, and embracing not only the disposition but the ability to promote knowledge, are essentially necessary to crown with success any important undertaking of this nature. With these motives, and for these objects, this society was formed. A liberal and enlightened Legislature, justly appreciating its importance, granted it a charter of incorporation; and it now only remains for them to complete the important work which has received their approving voice, by an extension to this society of a portion of that munificence which, we are proud to say, characterizes the legislation of this State.

"During the short period of the existence of this society, we have devoted no inconsiderable portion of time, attention and money to collect books, pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, medals, and other materials, which may tend to illustrate and complete the great outlines of our history. This collection, on account of the number, the variety and the rarity of its objects, may be safely valued at ten thousand dollars. If, in the infant state of the society, without public patronage, and without any other excitement than a desire to be useful, as humble contributors to the great stock of human knowledge, we have been able to accomplish so much, what might we not effect if public bounty should be united with individual contribution, and if the countenance of the Legislature should stamp a value upon our researches, and enable us to dispel the clouds which envelope the history of our country?

"It is well known to your honorable body that America has been settled principally by the English, the Dutch, the French, the Spaniards, and the Portuguese. The Swedes at one period planted a Colony on the Delaware. The Danes also have occupied islands in the West Indies; and several islands between Asia and America derive their population from Russia and its dependencies. How important and how necessary is it to procure books which have been written in those countries, illustrative of the affairs of America. It is well known that many manuscripts are buried in the archives of State, or in the libraries of public bodies, which might be transcribed, and which would shed new light on our history. The Bibliotheca Americana, published in England, imperfect as it is, indicates what invaluable and unexplored treasures for our historians may be obtained in that country.

"But we would beg leave to solicit the attention of the Legislature more particularly to the history of this State. It is unnecessary to descant upon the imperfections of its natural history. Whole departments of this science have been almost entirely neglected; the powers of observation and investigation have not been applied to elucidate and explore them; the destructive hand of time is rapidly sweeping into oblivion many important objects of inquiry; and what might now with facility be rescued from oblivion, the flight of a few years will place beyond the reach of human power.

"The civil history of this State may be divided into four parts:

"I. When occupied by the aborigines.

"II. When under the government of the Dutch, which was about half a century.

"III. Its state under England, which continued about one hundred and twelve years, and which includes the proprietary government of the Duke of York, and its government under the Kings of Great Britain, excepting about sixteen months, when it was repossessed by the Dutch.

"IV. And, lastly, its political existence as a member of an independent government.

"Before the lapse of many years, the remnant of the Indian nations which now inhabit the State will experience the fate of all sublunary things. The few antiquities of the country, the forts and the tumuli, which may now be easily explored, will be effaced by the extension of

cultivation. The natural history of the man of America, disfigured and perverted as he has been by European intercourse, may still be obtained to a considerable extent; his language may be put on record, and his traditions may be perpetuated.

"As, before the Revolution, the Colonies of France and Great Britain were connected by vicinity, by treaty, by trade, and by continual and habitual intercourse with the Five Nations and other Indians which occupied this State, we can obtain valuable materials to illustrate this important period from the libraries and public collections of those countries. Many learned, elaborate and interesting works have never been seen in America; some are so scarce that they cannot be procured without the expense of transcribing; and papers of great moment have never been printed.

"The regular minutes of the transactions of the Indian Commissioners for this Colony, from 1675 to 1751, as kept by a secretary employed for the purpose, were bound up in four large folio volumes. This invaluable collection, and the subsequent Colonial records relative to Indian affairs, are not now to be found in this State; and they were probably conveyed away by Sir John Johnson, or his agents, at the commencement of the Revolution. The loss of these documents would produce a chasm in our history that could not be supplied; and we hope that they may still be retrieved. Our concerns and negotiations with the Indians, since our existence as a State, have not been preserved in regular and complete order. They are scattered among the bureaus of our chief magistrates or are buried in the voluminous files of the Legislature.

"To obtain materials for the Dutch portion of our history, comprising an interesting period of half a century, we must have recourse to the papers of the Dutch West India Company, and to the archives of the then government of that nation; to the Dutch records of some of our counties, and in the office of the Secretary of State; to the public offices in the neighboring Colonies, with whose governments the Dutch had negotiations; and to several books published in the Dutch and Latin languages, relative to this country, and which are scarcely known to us. The darkness which hangs over this branch may be perceived in the History of New-York, written by William Smith, a work which skims lightly over this interesting period, leaving it almost entirely unnoticed.

"To supply that part of our history when we were subject to Great Britain, the most valuable materials may be obtained from various sources. From Chalmers' Political Annals it appears that there are many manuscripts in the Plantation Office, entitled 'New-York Entries' and 'New-York Papers.' We find in the catalogue of manuscripts preserved in the British Museum, some writings that refer particularly to this State; and in the catalogue of books belonging to that institution are preserved many works concerning America, in the Dutch, English, French, Spanish and Latin languages, affording a fund of information important and inestimable. We also know that there are many interesting books and manuscripts, relative to this country, in the library of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in America; and, perhaps, much important information may be obtained from the public offices in Canada.

"The history of our country, since the commencement of the Revolutionary war, is in a better state of preservation; but even here, how many interesting events are passing into oblivion, how many important facts are distorted and misrepresented, how many illustrious achievements are forgotten or neglected. Documents that may illuminate the obscure, explain the doubtful, and embalm the memories of the good and the great, may now be drawn from their dark abodes, where in a few years they will be forgotten or lost. Letters of distinguished

individuals, fugitive pamphlets, perishable manuscripts, ought now to be obtained and preserved. The time is precious, and not a moment should be lost.

"The only history of this member of the Confederacy is that of William Smith, which is brought down to the year 1732. Is is too much to say that the most important is the worst or least described part of the Union?

"Anxious, as we are, to explore these sources of intelligence, and to collect these ample materials, yet we feel that the want of funds presents an obstacle that can only be surmounted by the liberality and public spirit of the Legislature. We have done much, and we are willing to do more, in order to preserve the history of the State from oblivion. We are influenced by no other motive than that of elevating the character and promoting the prosperity of a community to which we are bound by every tie that is deemed precious and sacred among men. And let it not be said that the exigencies of the times and the pressure of a foreign war render it inexpedient to apply the public bounty to this object. The State is rich in funds, rich in credit and rich in resources; and she ought to be rich in liberality and public spirit. Genuine greatness never appears in a more resplendent light, or in a more sublime attitude, than in that buoyancy of character which rises superior to danger and difficulty; in that magnanimity of soul which cultivates the arts and sciences amidst the horrors of war; and in that comprehension of mind which cherishes all the cardinal interests of a country, without being distracted or diverted by the most appalling considerations.

"We, therefore, most respectfully solicit the favorable notice of the Legislature, and we confidently hope that the result will be auspicious to the interests of literature and to the honor of our country.

"New-York, *January*, 1814."

This memorial of the Historical Society was received with great favor by the Legislature, which, with a liberality that has always belonged to the State of New-York, passed two acts on the 13th and the 15th of April, 1814, recognizing, in the most gratifying manner, the claims of the Institution to the regard of the representatives of the people. Public attention was now drawn more distinctly to the condition of the archives of the State. They were found to be in great disorder, and the necessity of some arrangement and classification of them was conceded. The Dutch records, especially, being in a generally unfamiliar language, provision was made for their translation, and Dr. Francis Adriaen Van der Kemp, a learned Hollander, was appointed by Governor Clinton to perform this service, which he accordingly did. His translations, forming twenty-six volumes, are now known and generally quoted as the "Albany Records." A concurrent resolution was also passed by the Legislature at their session in 1819, authorizing the Secretary of State, under the direction of the Governor, to cause to be bound and arranged such of the records as he might think expedient. On the 4th of January, 1820, Mr. John Van Ness Yates, then Secretary of State, submitted a Report to the Legislature, detailing the steps he had taken in

carrying their resolution into effect, and containing an interesting and elaborate synopsis of the several divisions and the specific character of the public records in his custody. To this Report was appended a general Catalogue, I., of the Dutch Colonial Records; II., of the English Colonial Records; and III., of the State Records; and from this statement it appeared that there were at that time in the Secretary's office, altogether, 661 books, 324 maps, and 900 bundles of papers.

But though the Report of Mr. Secretary YATES and the translations made by Mr. VAN DER KEMP had undoubtedly served to enlighten the public mind as to the historical value and importance of the archives of the State, there was still great misapprehension in regard to their actual extent and character. Apparently unheeded, and allowed to moulder in neglect, a very large proportion of these records yet remained in bundles, which were deposited in boxes or hidden in almost inaccessible corners in the old State Hall, without any proper arrangement or means for their convenient examination. It is not surprising, under these circumstances, that while, on the one hand, the public archives were known to be defective in many important respects, on the other hand the State should have been supposed to be less rich in historical records than it really was; and that the attention of those whose minds had long been given to the subject should have been earnestly directed towards the best means of securing and increasing the literary property of the people by adding to it those materials for the illustration of their history which were preserved in the offices of European governments. The income of the deposit with the State of certain surplus moneys of the Federal government having then recently been set apart for the promotion of public education, it was thought by many that a portion of this revenue might be properly applied towards the accomplishment of the object which had been originally suggested to the Legislature in 1814, in the memorial of the New-York Historical Society.

Accordingly, at a meeting of that Society on the 10th of April, 1838, a committee was appointed to solicit from the Legislature an annual grant, out of the income of the United States' Deposit Fund, to defray the expenses of procuring materials in Europe for the illustration of the history of the State. In pursuance of this action, a memorial was presented to the Legislature in behalf of the Historical Society; but owing to the lateness of the period of the session, it was not judged expedient to press the application at that time. In the following December the Society again appointed a committee to present the subject at Albany, with a view of procuring an adequate appropriation for the purpose of obtaining copies of all the documents in the public offices of Holland

and England relating to the Colonial history of New-York. On the 8th of January, 1839, Mr. John L. Stephens, from this committee, accordingly reported the draft of the following memorial, which was adopted by the Society and ordered to be attested and delivered to the committee to be by them presented to the Legislature.

"TO THE SENATE AND ASSEMBLY OF THE STATE OF NEW-YORK.

"*The Memorial of the New-York Historical Society respectfully represents:*

"That, by the charter received from your honorable body, your memorialists were entrusted with the performance of certain duties, and particularly were bound to collect and preserve documents, papers and evidences, and generally all materials relating to or in any way affecting the history of this State; that, in the prosecution of this object, they have collected, and now hold in safe keeping, many interesting and important documents and papers, which, but for your memorialists, would have been destroyed or lost.

"And your memorialists represent that they have been advised by those who from official station had unusual opportunities and facilities for making researches, and have learned from other sources on which they can rely, that there are now in the archives and public offices of Holland and England many documents, letters, correspondences and papers, relating to and bearing upon and directly connected with the events and prominent persons of our Colonial history and of our War of Revolution; which said documents, letters, correspondences and papers contain matters in relation to the views and purposes of those governments in the treatment of their Colony; the reports, opinions and advices of their Governors, Military Commanders, and other officers then resident here; the population, resources and general condition of the country, and the character, temper and feeling of the people; all of which were studiously concealed from the colonists, and to a great extent are still unknown in this country.

"And your memorialists represent that the said documents, letters, correspondences and papers illustrate and explain many uncertain passages in our Colonial history and our War of Revolution; and that without them, or copies thereof, or access thereto, no true and perfect history of this State can ever be written.

"And your memorialists represent that, under a sense of the importance of the trust reposed in them, and deeply solicitous to procure this valuable addition to the materials now under their control, they consider it their duty to make known to your honorable body that their means are inadequate to undertake the expense attendant thereon. And they represent further that, even if they did possess the means, they do not believe they could, in their own name, accomplish this object. The inspection of the archives of governments and the documents in public offices is not granted on the application of individuals, or even of private associations, but only on the request of a high power.

"And your memorialists represent that an inspection of the said documents, letters, correspondences and papers would be permitted, and copies thereof granted, upon formal application for that purpose, made in the name and by the authority of this State. Your memorialists entertain the belief, from the fact that such permission has been granted on the application of other States of our Confederacy; and that an Agent appointed for that purpose by the State of Georgia is now in London, receiving every facility from the Departments of the English government.

"And your memorialists represent that the present is a most favorable moment for such an application. It is a season of general peace, and great good feeling between our respective governments; and opportunities and facilities are now afforded, in a spirit of the most friendly courtesy, which, in time of war, or even of a troubled political horizon, would be peremptorily refused.

"And your memorialists represent that, in all probability, this is the only moment in which your honorable body will be called upon to give its aid in this matter, for it is only because of the special trust reposed in your memorialists that they have deemed it their duty to ask the interposition of your honorable body; and, though all might consider it a proper subject for the action of this State, its interest is too general and the prospect of success too remote to occupy the minds of individuals. Your memorialists do not believe that there will ever be a more favorable opportunity for renewing their request, and in all probability no such attempt will ever be made by others.

"And your memorialists believe that it is worthy the ambition of the Empire State to have under its own control the materials for writing its history. Already, in its rapid increase of population and resources, it stands as a wonder in the history of the world: in a few years its changes will almost surpass human belief, and then, the smallest scrap which illustrates its former condition will be regarded as a precious memorial. Indeed, even now it is precious; for—with a full knowledge of all that has been attempted upon this subject—your memorialists represent that the History of the State of New-York remains yet to be written.

"To the end that the Historian may come to this work with all the advantages which its importance demands, your memorialists pray

"That an appropriation be made by your honorable body, at its present session, for the purpose of defraying the expenses of an Agent, to be sent, under the direction of this Society, in the name and by the authority of this State, to ask for and procure from the governments of England and Holland, if possible, the originals, and if not, copies, of all documents, letters, correspondences and papers in their archives and public offices, which relate to or in any way affect our Colonial history and our War of Revolution; and that the same, when procured, be deposited for safe keeping with your memorialists.

"P. G. STUYVESANT,

[L. S.] "*President of the New-York Historical Society.*

"JOHN C. JAY,

"*Rec. Secretary of the New-York Historical Society.*"

This memorial was communicated to the Legislature, in the following message from the Governor to the Assembly, on the 5th of February, 1839:

"I have the honor to transmit a memorial from the New-York Historical Society, praying for the passage of a law authorizing the appointment of an Agent to visit Europe, to transcribe documents remaining in the public offices of the governments of England and Holland, illustrating the Colonial history of this State.

"It would advance the cause of free government throughout the world, and it is due to ourselves, to the memory of our predecessors, and to a just regard for the respect of posterity, that every important circumstance connected with the rise and progress of our free institutions should be recorded and illustrated.

"It is believed that we have, hitherto, manifested a singular indifference in regard to this object. The English government has made a munificent gift to our State Library of records illustrating the early history of that nation. Massachusetts has taken care to preserve the resources for her history, during the Revolutionary contest, by causing to be published the Journals of her Colonial Congress. The State of Georgia has now an Agent in London, engaged in obtaining copies of the records belonging to that State. This State has certainly not less interest in rescuing and preserving the memorials of her Colonial condition.

"I respectfully commend the petition of 'The New-York Historical Society' to the favorable consideration of the Legislature.

"WILLIAM H. SEWARD."

This message of the Governor and the accompanying memorial of the Historical Society were referred by the House of Assembly to a select committee, who, on the 19th of February, 1839, made the following report, by their Chairman, Mr. CHAPIN:

"That the subject of the communication and memorial has received from the committee the attention to which the opinion of the Executive is entitled, and which the objects of the memorialists seem to claim.

"The committee are agreed in believing with his Excellency that upon this subject 'we have hitherto manifested a singular indifference,' and that 'it is due to ourselves, to the memory of our predecessors, and to a just regard for the respect of posterity, that every important circumstance connected with the rise and progress of our free institutions should be recorded.' Nor are they less united in believing that the annals of our Colonial history, now secured in the archives of foreign governments, would, if transcribed and made public, reveal facts of the greatest interest to the State.

"The memorialists constitute the Historical Society of the State of New-York, and were chartered for the important purpose of collecting and preserving documents, papers, evidences, and generally all materials relating to or in any way connected with the history of this State. In discharge of the duties thus imposed upon them, and in pursuance of the objects thus intrusted by the Legislature to their care, they have been for many years ardently and faithfully engaged in securing from the wreck of time numerous and valuable memorials of our early history, which, but for their laudable efforts, would have been consigned to oblivion. In the prosecution of purposes so important and ennobling, the memorialists, it should be observed, have been limited in their researches to our own country, while it is equally remarkable that a great mass of materials relative to our Colonial history are hid from view and secured within the offices of transatlantic governments. Separated thus far distant from the most fruitful sources of information on this subject, it is but reasonable to suppose that their efforts have been materially restricted and their usefulness abridged. Superadded to this, there has ever existed a great difficulty, if not an impossibility, in obtaining access to the documents, papers, &c., so valuable in illustrating our history, and which, if sought for, have eluded research from the want of that legislative sanction and authority now desired by your memorialists.

"Impressed with these considerations, and encouraged by the counsel and influence of the most distinguished of our citizens, the petitioners represent that they are desirous to obtain

the passage of a law by this Legislature, authorizing the appointment of an Agent to visit Europe, and, under the sanction of legislative enactment, to transcribe the documentary papers there to be found, having reference to the history of this State. They further represent that they have been advised by many, high in official stations, that there are great numbers of letters, records and official documents in England, Holland and France, detailing the particulars of our primitive and Revolutionary history, and those relating to public and private negotiations, to distinguished individuals and influential associations, to the plans of foreign governments in their treatment of the Colonies, to the character of our people, and to the nature and resources of our arts and arms. And it is also represented, with like truth and force, as your committee believe, that at no period of our history have circumstances been so auspicious for the prosecution and successful issue of their purposes as those presented at this time. Not only are the relations between the governments referred to and our own more intimate and better understood than heretofore, but the increased facilities of intercommunication, and the mutual dependencies of trade, and reciprocity of public and private favors are such as to render the present truly propitious for the execution of the designs contemplated by the memorialists.

"The importance of these facts has induced other States and associated bodies to become enlisted in the extension of similar objects; and it is reasonably inferred, the committee think, that the State of New-York—behind none in her extent and population, her arts and her commerce, the productions of her soil, the interest and variety of her historical reminiscences, and the intelligence and public spirit of her citizens—will not, on this subject, remain unfaithful to her honor, her interests and her fame.

"Among the early Colonies and the people composing the inhabitants of our newly discovered country, none were more distinguished than New-York and its enterprising citizens; and up to the present moment it has continued to develope the elements of its greatness, thus characteristic of the Empire State. In the drama of our Colonial and National history, she was, and continues to be, proudly eminent. Her soil, her streams and her people are known to fame. History, faint as it is, reveals her crimsoned plains, her bulwarks of military and naval art, and the chivalry of her sons. The virtues, the heroism and the councils of her citizens were felt and appreciated during the primitive condition of our common country, and while our united energies were called forth in the cause of freedom. But, though History has not denied us the evidences of these truths, yet how much more may she not do for the honor of our State and the glory of our ancestors, when our own historians are admitted to all the sources of her historic treasures!

"It is worthy of remark that the only ostensive history of the State of New-York was written by an Englishman, and dedicated to the Right Honorable George, Earl of Stanhope, Commissioner of Trade and Plantations, &c. The extent and character of this history may be estimated from the confession and announcement of the author, in his declaration that it was 'but a narrative,' and that 'it deserves not the name of history.' And further, in his dedication, that 'it was not presented for his Lordship's *information*,' as 'all the world knows that the affairs of the British Colonies have been for several years past under his principal direction, and the *wisdom* of the measures pursued for their prosperity and defence are indisputable arguments of his acquaintance with their condition.'

"Thus were the details of our Colonial history, and all the 'wisdom' displayed in the government of the Colonies, presumed to have been condensed within the cranium of his right honorable lordship.

"The further usefulness of the author to this Province and to posterity, it might be added, was prematurely arrested by his refusal to renounce his allegiance to the Crown at the most critical juncture of our history — his confinement at the 'Livingston Manor' — his transportation to New-York by General Washington, and his subsequent shipment to the land of his birth and of his choice.

"From the Dutch history of 'New Netherland,' a pamphlet published at Amsterdam, may, in like manner, be gathered the fruitful events of our Provincial history up to the time of that elaborate work, eschewing, always, the veritable *Knickerbocker*.

"From a notice of these particulars, it is submitted, by your committee, whether the history of the State of New-York ought not to rest on higher and safer authority than that referred to, and whether it should not be written by one of her own citizens possessed of the materials, to be derived from the sources before mentioned, and from the researches and under the supervision of the State Historical Society.

"During the period from 1609, when our shores were first discovered and our noble river ascended by Henry Hudson, to 1614, and while as a Dutch Colony, up to 1664, and subsequently as an English Colony, from that date to 1776, it was well known that the most intimate relations existed between the colonists and the mother countries, and that the numerous records, documents and continuous correspondence of the governmental agents and others were, as they duly should have been, filed and preserved in the various offices of the respective governments. These related to the occurrence and cause of successive events, to public officers and prominent persons among the colonists, to the character and productions of our new country, and to the feelings and sufferings of our virtuous and heroic ancestors. In addition to these, they related, at a later and still more interesting period of our history, to the events that brought about the War of Revolution, to the political views and acts of our people, to our condition and resources, to our councils, and to the policy of the parent government in connection with the reports and advices of military and naval commanders and civil and judicial officers.

"Nor are the particulars here noticed to be obtained alone from the archives of England and Holland. The government of France is presumed to be in possession of documentary papers having reference to the part she took in our Revolutionary struggle, to her subsequent relations to this country, and to 'the French and Indian wars,' which by no means form the least affecting and important portion of our Colonial history.

"The military operations of the French in our State, their erection of fortifications at various points, and the events which transpired — often tragical in their character — should be subjects of lively interest with the descendants from those who braved the toils and dangers incident to their defenceless condition and the merciless warfare of their enemies.

"While, then, our Colonial history has been unequaled by that of any other Province in its fruitfulness of incidents and in its relative importance to the Colonies, your committee are of opinion that it claims to be faithfully recorded; and that the efforts of the memorialists, to accomplish a work so desirable and useful, justly merit the sanction and patronage of the Legislature.

"It may not be unimportant to add that, while the Colonial history of this State is seen to be thus fraught with local and general interest, it is characterized by the existence of the most singular relics of art, the origin of which has hitherto baffled the inquiries of the philosophic and curious, but which reveal the startling fact that, at a period long antecedent to all knowledge of our ancestors, it was signalized as the theatre of great and strange events.

"Many of these, like the chronicles of our own times now sought to be saved from the same oblivious fate, are fast disappearing before the modern 'march of improvement' and the destructive influence of time, while others, if known to the early colonists, have sunk into ruin and forgetfulness.

"It appears to the committee, from a review of the subject submitted to their examination and opinion, that it would be worthy of the pride and ambition of our citizens to encourage the enterprise of the memorialists, and to secure for the State the materials for its enlarged history. And your committee believe that no subject is calculated to inspire us with a stronger love of freedom and of country than the records of the times and the chivalric deeds of our fathers—those who gave us life, liberty, and a country made sacred by their blood. Ingratitude alone must be our apology in failing to cherish the memory and the annals of their history. Nor is it less an obligation to our predecessors, than a duty to posterity, that we encourage the perpetuity of their examples of virtue and of patriotism.

"In the execution of the purposes set forth by the memorialists, and commended by the Governor, it is represented that two years should be employed, and that an expenditure of $4000 may accomplish the work.

"This amount, though less than that suggested by the inclination of the committee, has been deemed to be an adequate appropriation, which, while it may insure the successful issue of the enterprise, will not be thought unworthy the Empire State for the accomplishment of an object which cannot fail to prove honorable to her fame.

"With these views of the subject, the committee submit the accompanying bill."

The bill reported by the select committee, having duly passed both Houses of the Legislature, was signed by the Governor on the 2d of May, 1839, and is as follows:

"AN ACT TO APPOINT AN AGENT TO PROCURE AND TRANSCRIBE DOCUMENTS IN EUROPE RELATIVE TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THIS STATE.

"PASSED MAY 2, 1839.

"*The People of the State of New-York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

"SECTION 1. An Agent shall be appointed by the Governor of this State, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to visit England, Holland and France, for the purpose of procuring, if possible, the originals, and if not, copies, of all such documents and papers, in the archives and offices of those governments relating to or in any way affecting the Colonial or other history of this State, as he may deem important to illustrate that history.

"§ 2. The said documents and papers, when procured, shall be deposited in the office of the Secretary of this State, subject to the use of the State Historical Society.

"§ 3. A sum not exceeding four thousand dollars is hereby appropriated for defraying the expenses of said Agent."

The words of this act are very broad and indefinite, and they seem to have been purposely made so. What was evidently intended was, that the Agent should select

and obtain, in Europe, historical documents and papers, which, when procured, were to be added to and form a part of the existing records of the State, at Albany. He was necessarily invested with a large discretion; he was to procure as much additional material as he could; and his scope of selection was limited only by the comprehensive restriction to such documents "relating to or in any way affecting the Colonial or other history" of New-York, as, in his own judgment, he might "deem important to illustrate" that history.

Under this law, the names of several gentlemen connected with antiquarian investigations were suggested as fit and proper to execute its duties; and in March, 1840, the Historical Society, through its President, Mr. Peter A. Jay, addressed an official letter to the Governor, reminding him that two distinguished citizens of the State were then representing the United States government abroad — Mr. Henry Wheaton, at Berlin, and Mr. Harmanus Bleecker, at the Hague — whose public position would give them superior facilities for research, and who would no doubt cheerfully superintend the execution of the contemplated work; and the Society accordingly recommended that one or the other of these gentlemen should be appointed Agent of the State. Various circumstances, however, delayed the execution of the act. At length, on the 15th of January, 1841, nearly two years after the passage of the law, Mr. John Romeyn Brodhead was commissioned as Agent. He had resided during the previous year in Holland, with Mr. Bleecker, attached to the American Legation at the Hague, and was to some extent familiar with the peculiar duty he was expected to perform. In order, however, to avoid what was felt to be the chief inconvenience in the execution of his mission, namely, the procuring of duplicates of documents already in the possession of the State, the Agent spent several weeks in a careful examination of the principal historical records in the Secretary's office at Albany. They were at that time, to a great degree, in the comparatively unarranged and confused condition already described; and the investigation of them was necessarily imperfect and unsatisfactory. There was no catalogue or abstract sufficient to indicate their dates or contents. Notwithstanding these unfavorable circumstances, copious notes and memoranda were made by the Agent, and every precaution was taken to secure the means to assist and guide his judgment as far as possible, when he should be engaged in his investigations in the foreign archives.

Previous to his departure for Europe, the Agent received the following instructions from the Governor:

"STATE OF NEW-YORK,
"EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
"ALBANY, *March 27th*, 1841.

"To JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD, Esquire:

"The Legislature of this State having on the 2d day of May, 1839, passed an act for the appointment of an Agent to visit England, Holland and France for the purpose of procuring the originals or copies of such documents and papers, in the archives of those governments, relating to the Colonial and other history of this State as are important to illustrate that history, and you having been duly appointed such Agent, and being about to proceed in the execution of your duties, it seems to be proper that I should communicate to you the views entertained by the Executive in relation thereto.

"This communication is to be regarded as advisory only. The language of the acts is quite indefinite, and was undoubtedly designedly made so, in order to leave the Agent at liberty to exercise a sound and wise discretion, according to the circumstances affecting the object of his mission. In recommending those objects to the Legislature, I observed that their successful accomplishment would advance the cause of free government throughout the world, and that it was due to ourselves and to the memory of our predecessors, and to a just regard for the respect of posterity, that every important circumstance connected with the rise and progress of our free institutions should be recorded and illustrated.

"The general policy of the European governments towards their transatlantic possessions has been heretofore studied by us chiefly in the acts of their agents here, while its comparative unimportance in the domestic history of those States has caused it to be often overlooked or superficially treated by European historians. It is represented to us that there are now, in the archives and public offices of Holland and England, many papers relating to the events and persons prominent in our local history anterior to and through the Revolution. Among such papers may be expected to be found reports, advices, and other communications from the Colonial Governors, Military Commanders, the early colonists, and other individuals resident here.

"The policy of France, in establishing her military positions upon this continent, is regarded among the most important and interesting particulars of our history; and her long struggle to retain those positions exercised a great influence for a long period upon the condition, disposition and purposes of the people of New-York. It is, I presume, chiefly with a view to obtaining authentic evidence concerning this part of our history that you are expected to visit that country.

"It would be highly interesting to obtain the originals or copies of the instructions forwarded to the French and English Governors of Canada; to learn the views which possessed them, of a commercial, military or colonizing character; their expectations of the future growth of their settlements bordering upon the colony of New-York; their expenditures and receipts; the nature and extent of their alliance with the Indian tribes; and the history of their expeditions across the St. Lawrence, and of their posts upon Lake Ontario and the River Niagara, so far as developed by official reports, or memorials from the foreign departments under whose administration these various operations took place.

"It will be equally important to obtain in England the copies of those papers relating to the occupation of the Colony, which are said to have been removed to the mother country,

together with such official documents, memoirs and statistical details as were doubtless communicated from time to time to the British government by its agents here. Among these transactions, the conduct of Sir William Johnson, his agency with the Indians, his communications to his government, and his views as to the extension of the British power, would be particularly valuable. The expedition of Colonel Nicolls has never yet been known to us in all its details. The capture of the city of Albany, under his orders, has found as yet but a few lines on the pages of the historian.

"The Dutch records have furnished us with a vast amount of information relating to the Colony while in subordination to the West India Company; but the official reports of Governors Van Twiller, Stuyvesant, Kieft, &c., to the father-land, and the documents which must necessarily have been communicated from time to time by those zealous agents, are yet to become a part of the materials of our history.

"Many details in relation to the patents, manorial rights, &c., and much information relating to the Indian trade, will no doubt be gleaned from the archives which may become accessible.

"All these, as far as the appropriation will permit, after defraying your necessary expenses and the private charges which will attend you in your various journeys, will become matter of interest to you in your general investigations.

"You are advised to proceed first to Holland, to ascertain what documents and papers require your attention there; then to proceed to England, and institute a similar examination there. Having thus ascertained what will be most important in those countries, you will proceed to solicit the originals, or cause transcripts to be made, as circumstances shall indicate. While this is going forward in those countries, you will have leisure to proceed to Paris, in performance of your duties at that capital.

"You will from time to time report to the Executive of this State, and will be at liberty at all times to seek advice from him in regard to the discharge of the duties of your mission. You will ship to the address of the Secretary of State any books or parcels you deem it important to be sent to this country.

"You will be allowed at the rate of two thousand dollars per annum, payable quarterly, for your compensation, besides your traveling expenses and disbursements for the purposes of your mission. You have already received an advance of fifteen hundred dollars. On rendering accounts for one thousand dollars of that sum, you may draw upon the Comptroller for another sum of one thousand dollars in advance, in like manner, and so on, accounting and drawing the extent of the amount appropriated in the bill.

"In testimony whereof, I have hereunto subscribed my name, and caused the [L. S.] great seal of the State to be affixed, this twenty-seventh day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-one, and of the Independence of the United States of America the sixty-fifth.

"WILLIAM H. SEWARD."

In pursuance of his commission and instructions, Mr. Brodhead embarked for Europe on the first of May, 1841. He commenced his investigations in the archives at the Hague in the following summer; and for nearly three years was diligently engaged in prosecuting his labors in the several Record offices of Holland, England and

France. It was necessary, in the first place, to procure the official authority from the proper departments of government, without which the documents the Agent was instructed to procure could neither be inspected nor copied. In Holland and in France, the requisite permission was readily and liberally granted. But in England the official regulations were much more embarrassing.

When, at length, fairly engaged in his researches, the Agent found himself surrounded with difficulties, which, though to some extent he had anticipated, he had no means of entirely overcoming. Among much that was altogether new and of invaluable importance to the American historian, there was also found in the archives, especially of England, much that was more or less familiar. With the imperfect memoranda which he had been able to make of papers already in possession of the State, the Agent was constantly exposed to the chance of copying duplicates; and the more so, as he was obliged to make his selections upon a prompt exercise of judgment, and without proper opportunities for comparison. All documents about which there was no doubt were at once selected for transcription; and, on the other hand, such as were positively known to be in existence at Albany, in a complete form, were passed by. But the temptation to secure everything in any way illustrating our history, of the actual possession of which, by the State, there appeared to be any uncertainty, was ever strong. The duty of the Agent, as defined by the law, was to procure all such documents, "relating to or in any way affecting the Colonial or other history" of New-York, as he might "deem important to illustrate that history;" and in executing this very comprehensive trust he was instructed to use a "sound and wise discretion." It was thought that this discretion would be most advantageously exercised by securing, while there was a favorable opportunity of doing so, all papers coming within the terms of the law, the suppression or omission of which might, in the judgment of competent historical authority, leave incomplete the public records of the State. Moreover, it was always considered that the object of the Agency was to add documents to the archives of the State, and not to procure and prepare the materials of a work for publication. Besides, the existence of duplicates of documents from different sources, in all public collections of papers, is known to be not only universal but oftentimes desirable, as such duplicates tend to verification. The Agent accordingly thought it to be his duty rather to risk redundancy than deficiency; and in all cases of doubt he preferred to secure papers with a liberal hand, while it was in his power to do so, leaving the question of their relative importance and their entire publication to be considered and settled afterwards, when ampler opportunity should be afforded for comparison and discrimination.

Soon after commencing his investigations in Europe, the Agent found that, owing to the large number of documents discovered, and the necessary expenses of their transcription, the original appropriation by the Legislature would be insufficient. Reports were from time to time addressed to the Governor, who communicated them to the Legislature; and further sums of three thousand dollars on the 11th of April, 1842, and five thousand dollars on the 13th of April, 1843, were voted to defray the expenses of the Agency. Having at length executed his duty as fully as he could, Mr. Brodhead returned home in the summer of 1844, and was occupied during the rest of that year in arranging and indexing the documents he had procured. These formed eighty volumes, and were deposited in the office of the Secretary of State, at Albany, where they now remain.

Early in 1845, the Agent presented to the Governor his final report, giving a detailed statement of his proceedings and of their results, which was communicated to the Legislature in the following message:

"EXECUTIVE CHAMBER,
"Albany, 21 *Feb.*, 1845.

"TO THE LEGISLATURE.

"Herewith I have the honor to transmit the final report of the Agent of the State, appointed in pursuance of the provisions of the act of the 2d May, 1839, 'to procure and transcribe Documents in Europe, relative to the Colonial history of this State.' The report presents a brief but very clear history of the progress of the Agency, of the difficulties encountered, and of the general results accomplished, and will be read with the interest belonging to the subject.

"My pressing engagements have not allowed me time to make myself acquainted with the documents which the Agent has secured, or with the expenditures which have been incurred, beyond the statements of the report now transmitted; and I cannot, therefore, speak of the degree of success realized from the establishment of the Agency, or of the economy which has characterized the expenditure of the moneys appropriated.

"It will be seen, from the closing paragraphs of the report, that the Agent is in advance, to meet the expenses which have been incurred, over and above his own compensation, for the last portion of the period of his service. His account is not submitted to me, but will of course, I presume, be ready for presentation to the Legislature, whenever its action in the matter shall require it.

"The schedules of documents accompanying the report I have not found it possible to command the time even to read, although the transmission of the report has been delayed for some days, in the hope that so much leisure might be found. Any further delay would only abridge the time which will be allowed to the Legislature to make these examinations, and to take the necessary action to bring the Agency to a final close and the accounts of the Agent to a settlement and liquidation. Hence, the report and accompanying papers are

transmitted without the information which enables me to make any recommendation, or even suggestions, as to the legislation called for or the appropriations required.

"SILAS WRIGHT.

"'REPORT OF JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD.

"'To His Excellency, SILAS WRIGHT,

"'*Governor of the State of New-York.*

"'SIR—I have now the honor to lay before you a final report of my proceedings, as Agent of the State of New-York, under the act entitled "An act to appoint an Agent to procure and transcribe documents in Europe relative to the Colonial history of this State," passed May 2, 1839, and of the results of my researches in the archives of Holland, England and France.

"'Before, however, detailing these proceedings, it may not be out of place to refer briefly to the circumstances which led to the passage of the act of the Legislature by which the enterprise now brought to a conclusion was sanctioned.

"'This Agency is the result of the antiquarian spirit that has lately gained so much ground in our country. That spirit, growing and freshening with the advance of years, has been greatly strengthened and fostered by the exertions of the New-York Historical Society; an institution which, it is but faint praise to say, has more than fulfilled the high hopes entertained of its future value and influence, by its projectors, in the year 1804. Exerting itself laudably in times of difficulty—struggling with adversity, and braving obstacles—its important objects gradually became appreciated by the public; and in the year 1814 a memorial, drawn up by the late Governor De Witt Clinton, then vice-president of the society, stating in a clear and masterly manner the objects of the institution, was presented to the Legislature, and was so favorably received as to induce the grant of twelve thousand dollars in aid of the funds of the society. Its library to this day remains a noble monument of the munificence of the State and of the liberality of individuals.

"'In this memorial, the prescient mind of Clinton suggested, in effect, the measure which it was left to after days to see carried into execution. Referring to the gaps and deficiencies in our own existing records, the papers of the Dutch West India Company and the archives of the then government of the Netherlands were pointed out as the sources whence materials for the Dutch portion of our history were to be obtained; and the records of the Plantation Office (Board of Trade) in London, and the library of the British Museum, were also alluded to, as affording an important and inestimable fund of information respecting the period of our subjection to the Crown of Great Britain. The public offices in Canada, it was also suggested, might contain much of interest to our historians. But circumstances for a long time prevented any direct effort being made by the society to obtain the favorable consideration of the subject by the Legislature, and it was not until the year 1838 that any formal steps were taken in the matter. In the month of April of that year, upon the motion of Mr. George Folsom, a memorial was prepared and presented to the Legislature, urging the importance of an investigation of European archives, for the purpose of procuring those materials for the illustration of our history which our own State records could not furnish; and praying the State to undertake, for the benefit of the people, an enterprise the society of their own means were unable to carry into execution. This memorial, however, was presented so near to the close of the session as to render it expedient to postpone further efforts till the next

year; when, the subject having been clearly and forcibly introduced by a message from the Governor, and its importance urged upon the members of the Legislature by the zealous and unwearied attention of Mr. John L. Stephens, the late Mr. William L. Stone, and others, an act was passed, with great unanimity on the 2d May, 1839, authorizing the appointment of an Agent "to visit England, Holland and France, for the purpose of procuring, if possible, the originals, and if not, copies, of all such documents and papers in the archives and offices of those governments, relating to or in any way affecting the Colonial or other history of this State, as he may deem important to illustrate that history," and directing that the documents, when procured, be deposited in the office of the Secretary of State, at Albany, subject to the use of the State Historical Society.

"'Under this act I had the honor to receive a commission as Agent, on the 20th of January, 1841. By the general instructions, in which the views of the Executive in relation to the duties of my mission were subsequently communicated to me, I was advised to proceed first to Holland, and ascertain what documents required my attention there; and then to England and to France. The inspection of the State papers of foreign governments, it is well known, is not a mere matter of course, but is considered a privilege of a high order; and is granted in most cases only upon applications backed by high personal or official influence. I had an interview, accordingly, with the Secretary of State of the United States, for the purpose of procuring specific instructions to the American Ministers at London, Paris and the Hague, in favor of my Agency; but he having declined giving them at that time, I embarked for Europe on the 1st of May, 1841.

"'On my arrival at London, on my way to Holland, I had several interviews with Mr. Stevenson, then American Minister at the court of St. James, and communicated to him, very fully, the objects of my mission. Mr. Stevenson, though uninstructed by the General Government on this point, interested himself at once, very warmly, in the subject; and advised an application forthwith, to Her Majesty's government, for permission to the Agent to make selections and transcripts of documents in the British archives relative to our Colonial and other history. A note was accordingly addressed to the Marquis of Normanby, on the 22d May, 1841, explaining the objects of the State in making the application, and requesting that the necessary facilities might be afforded me for accomplishing, with as little delay as possible, the purpose of my mission to England. This note was referred by the Marquis of Normanby to Lord Palmerston, Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; and on the 20th July following an answer was returned to Mr. Stevenson, that Lord Palmerston felt some difficulty in acceding to my application, *but that if I would send to him a list of any particular documents I wished to obtain*, his lordship would have them examined by some competent person, and, if no objection should be found to their being communicated, they should be copied for my use, on the usual terms, at my expense.

"'Upon the receipt of this answer to my application, Mr. Stevenson immediately replied, explaining that *no particular documents* were asked for by the Agent of New-York; that the object of the State was to have its Colonial history written from authentic documents, many of which were presumed to be in the State Paper Office, but whose particular character could not be known, and that they could not, therefore, be described; that the limitations and restrictions imposed in former cases were of course expected to be observed in the present, and that the Agent would, in fact, consider himself subject to the control and pleasure of the department.

"'It was hoped that, on a review of the subject, Her Majesty's government would have looked more auspiciously upon the application, and that, so far from perceiving in it anything objectionable, would rather have viewed the objects of the State as of a purely literary and altogether praiseworthy character, and, as such, commending themselves to the favorableand liberal consideration of an enlightened government. But the then ministry went out of office without having altered or modified their decision, which — considering the impossibility of my pointing out the particular documents I might wish to have transcribed, without having the opportunity of learning even the date of one of them — amounted, in fact, to a refusal of the application of the State. While referring to this subject, I cannot omit availing myself of the occasion to acknowledge the warm and ready interest Mr. Stevenson took in the objects of the Agency, and the personal obligations I feel for the courtesies he extended to the Agent.

"'Meantime, pursuant to my instructions and to Mr. Stevenson's advice, I had proceeded to Holland, with a view of investigating the archives of that country for documents relating to our early Colonial history; intending, upon the termination of my researches in the Netherlands, to return to London, and avail myself of the expected liberality of the British government. Immediately on my arrival at the Hague, I opened the business of my mission to Mr. Bleecker, then the Chargé d'Affaires of the United States near the King of the Netherlands. The well known interest of this gentleman in the cause of historical research, induced him to enter, at once, cordially into the views of the State; and I gladly and gratefully embrace this opportunity to renew the expression of my thanks for those valuable counsels, and friendly efforts to further the objects of my appointment, which he was always ready to give and anxious to make.

"'In order to obtain the necessary facilities for investigating the archives of the Netherlands, an application was addressed by Mr. Bleecker, on my behalf, to the Baron Verstolk de Soelen, Minister of Foreign Affairs. Upon my presentation to the King, a few days afterwards, His Majesty received me in the kindest manner, expressing much pleasure with the objects of my mission, and a warm interest in its successful accomplishment. The general direction of the royal archives being entrusted to the Minister of the Interior, the application was promptly referred to the Baron Schimmelpennick, the head of that department; and an interview was accordingly had with His Excellency, who at once informed me that he would give directions to the officer in charge of the archives to afford me all facilities for the purpose of fully carrying out the objects of my commission, and which had been directed by the King himself to be as liberal in their extent as the exigencies of the service would allow.

"'The government records at the Hague are placed under the supervision of an "Archivarius," at present Yonkheer J. C. de Jonge, a gentleman of great intelligence and urbanity, and from whom I received numerous marks of kindness and courtesy, which I am happy to acknowledge. M. de Jonge, on my presenting myself at the archives, pointed out the various depositories in which the documents presumed to relate to the subject of my research were contained; and gave directions that every book and paper, known or supposed to contain information affecting our Colonial history, be submitted, without reserve, to my inspection, and every arrangement made that could facilitate my labors.

"'The archives of the Netherlands, it is believed, constitute one of the richest depositories of historical information to be found in Europe; commencing with the period of the Union of Utrecht, in 1579, and extending down to the French Revolution. They are contained in

an immense suite of apartments in the old palace of the Binnenhof; and the documents are, in general, very well arranged, though not all equally well preserved. The greater part are contained in parchment-bound volumes, in most instances paged and indexed for convenient reference. They consist, chiefly, of minutes of the proceedings of the States-General, at their ordinary and secret meetings, kept by their *Greffiers*, or clerks; in which are entered, in detail, the resolutions of that body on all matters coming before them. These registers commence with the year 1579, and are preserved in an unbroken series from that date. The diplomatic correspondence of the government, as well as copies of general letters, and also the instructions and commissions issued from time to time, are preserved in several separate series of books. The original papers and memorials, received by the States-General from time to time, are arranged on *Liasses*, or files, or are tied up in bundles, which are deposited in the *Secrete* and *Loket Kas*. These papers have suffered much more from the effects of time and exposure than those in the bound volumes.

"'It was necessary that careful and laborious researches should be made in all these different repositories. Aided by the accurate knowledge and long experience of Mr. J. A. de Zwaan, the "Commis Chartermeester" at the royal archives — and whose enthusiastic and untiring coöperation, I am proud to acknowledge, contributed in an essential degree to the success of the research — I was unremittingly occupied during several months in a toilsome investigation, in the course of which upwards of four hundred volumes and bundles of papers were carefully examined. Many of the documents were worm-eaten and decayed; and the circumstance that most of them were written in the perverse and obscure characters common in the seventeenth century, increased not a little the difficulty of the research.

"'The results of my investigations in the archives at the Hague, however, strengthened the impression I had previously entertained, that though a great and valuable amount of information, on points either entirely novel, or at best but imperfectly known in our history, was there contained, the records of the Dutch West India Company, which had the supervision and direction of the Colony of New Netherland, were the grand magazine in which I might hope to find those more particular details of voyages, discoveries, emigrations, settlements and personal narratives, which would be of the highest interest to the descendants of the early settlers, as well as to the historian of New-York. Relying on the information which had been given me at the Hague, that these records, commencing with the period of the organization of the company in 1621, were preserved complete at Amsterdam, an order was accordingly obtained from the Minister of the Colonies, directing the keeper of the old East and West India Companies' papers, at Amsterdam, to afford me every facility for examining the documents in his custody. The archives of the city of Amsterdam were also presumed to contain important information relative to the Colony of "Nieuw-Amstel," which that city undertook to manage in the year 1656; and a letter in my behalf was in consequence addressed by the Minister of the Interior to the Burgomaster. In further prosecution of my duty, I accordingly visited Amsterdam.

"'But, on applying at the West India House, I was, to my infinite surprise and mortification, informed by Mr. de Munnick, the keeper, that all the books, documents and papers of every kind, belonging to the old East and West India Companies, of a date prior to 1700, had been sold at public auction in the year 1821, by order of the government of the Netherlands. That nothing should be left undone, however, I instituted a thorough search among the remaining papers, in the hope that something, however small, might have escaped the opera-

tion of the order. But I regret to say that this examination was attended with no favorable result; and I reluctantly abandoned the cherished hope that the archives of the West India Company would have proved a rich mine of historical wealth to our State. Examinations were also made in the papers of the East India Company, in the hope that something might be ascertained relative to Hudson's voyage of discovery, which was made in their service. The only trace found of that voyage is a memorandum in one of the "ship books," which accidentally escaped sale, stating that the yacht *Halve-Maan*, of forty lasts (eighty tons) burthen, had been sent "towards the north," in 1608. Unwilling, however, to abandon all hope of recovering a portion, at least, of the records which had been sold, I caused advertisements to be inserted in the most widely circulated journals of the country, requesting any person who might have in his possession any documents relating to the history of the Colony of New Netherland to have the goodness to communicate with the (then) Consul of the United States, at Amsterdam, Mr. J. W. Van den Broek. The kind attentions and friendly exertions of this gentleman, to further the objects of my visit to Amsterdam, have imposed on me an obligation which I would do great injustice to my feelings if I did not take this opportunity to acknowledge. It was subsequently ascertained that a portion of the records, sold at Amsterdam, was in the possession of the original buyer, a person residing at the Hague. I purchased permission of him to make an examination of this portion, which was accordingly effected. Nothing, however, relating to our history was found; and the mortifying conviction is now forced upon us, that the papers of the West India Company relating to New Netherland—which, until the year 1821, were easily attainable by the State, and whose destruction has left such a chasm in the original materials for the illustration of our annals—are now irrecoverably lost!

"'The application to the authorities of the city of Amsterdam, for permission to examine their archives, was at once acceded to in the most courteous manner, and prompt arrangements were made to facilitate my investigations of the records in the Stad-Huys. Quite a number of interesting documents, relating to the City's Colony on the South river, were found and copied.

"'Examinations were also made of the valuable collections of manuscripts and pamphlets in the Royal library at the Hague; and the most courteous attention was shown by the estimable librarian, Mr. J. W. Holtrop.

"'The result of my researches, in the various repositories in the Netherlands just referred to, is the procurement of sixteen volumes of transcripts, containing upwards of four thousand pages. As a full and accurate catalogue of the documents transcribed is appended to this report, it is unnecessary to give any particular analysis of their character here. I will only remark that they commence with the year 1614, and extend down, in a tolerably complete series, to 1678, consisting chiefly of memorials and papers presented to the States-General respecting New Netherland, and the proceedings of that body in relation to the various matters from time to time brought before them affecting the Colony and its inhabitants. The act of the Legislature directed me to procure, if possible, the *originals*, and if not, *copies* of all documents illustrating our history. I applied for the originals, but the regulations of office did not allow a compliance with my request; copies were therefore made of the papers selected. Not the slightest difficulty, however, occurred in obtaining these, and not a single objection was made to my having any document transcribed I wished. The most unbounded liberality was evinced on every occasion by the government of that country to which we

trace, with such affectionate veneration, the foundation of our State, and the most friendly and gratifying interest was always exhibited by the gentlemen connected with the different departments of the administration, with whom the business of my mission from time to time brought me into communication.

" 'The investigations in the archives of the Netherlands being now terminated, I returned to London in December, 1841, to prosecute the duties of my mission. A new ministry, with the Earl of Aberdeen as principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, had come into power, and Mr. Stevenson had been succeeded by Mr. Everett as Minister of the United States, near Her Britannic Majesty. At the request of the Governor, and justly appreciating the importance to the Union, as well as to the State of New-York, of the objects contemplated by the State in sending an Agent to Europe, the President of the United States had instructed Mr. Everett to apply to the British government for such facilities as might be necessary for the successful prosecution of my proposed researches in England.

" 'Directly on his arrival at London, I had an interview with Mr. Everett, and acquainted him fully with the objects of my mission, and with the previous steps that had been taken. It need scarcely be said that the views of the State were at once warmly and zealously entered into by the distinguished gentleman who represents our country in England, and whose friendly and valuable counsels have laid me under obligations I shall always be proud to acknowledge; or that it was fortunate for the cause of literature and historical investigation that the Earl of Aberdeen was Foreign Secretary of Great Britain when the Agent of this State made a renewed attempt to obtain permission from Her Majesty's government to execute the duties of his mission. No time was lost; and on the 23d December, 1841, Mr. Everett addressed a note to Lord Aberdeen, recapitulating the steps Mr. Stevenson had taken with the late ministry, and expressing a hope that the requisite facilities for the attainment of the objects of my mission would now be afforded by the government of Great Britain; for which it is claimed that it has "never permitted itself to be surpassed by any other, in the countenance which it has at all times extended to every judicious effort for the promotion of useful knowledge." Some time subsequently, Lord Aberdeen having suggested that though it might not be possible for me to furnish a specific list of the historical documents desired, yet, that a general statement of their nature must be practicable, and would facilitate a decision on the pending application, I prepared a statement of the kind proposed, and as specific as the nature of the case admitted; which Mr. Everett transmitted to his lordship, in a note dated 14th February, 1842, in which the purely literary character and objects of my commission were again urged, and the hope expressed that the synopsis I had prepared would remove whatever hesitation may have existed in reference to a compliance with my request.

" 'It is unnecessary to detail the various difficulties that were encountered, and the many delays that occurred, before the desired permission was obtained. At length, on the 6th of April, 1842, I commenced my labors in "Her Majesty's State Paper Office." An order was sent by Lord Aberdeen to the keeper of the state papers, allowing me to inspect the documents in the office relative to the Province of New-York; with the understanding that my examinations were to be made in the presence of an officer of the establishment, and that I was merely, in the first instance, to indicate, by slips of paper, the documents I might wish to transcribe, and not to transcribe, or make extracts of any of them, until the papers so indicated should have been examined and allowed, on the part of Lord Aberdeen.

" 'This order was interpreted by the keeper of the state papers with such strictness as to cause me serious embarrassment and inconvenience. I was not allowed to make the slightest

note or memorandum, even of the date of a document; which, under the circumstances—the mass of papers to be gone over being so large—was desirable, and even necessary, in order to avoid the risk of marking duplicates, and the embarrassment of depending on memory alone. This, and other points—one of which was a permission to employ copyists of my own selection, by whom the transcripts could have been made at a much less expense than that incurred by the charges of the regular clerks of the office—formed the subject of a subsequent note of Mr. Everett to Lord Aberdeen. His lordship promptly replied, giving me the further permission desired respecting the making memoranda, &c., but declining to accede to the request that I might be allowed to employ a private copyist. I was obliged, in consequence, to pay to the clerks of the office 4d. sterling for every folio of 72 words that they transcribed.

" 'Her Majesty's State Paper Office, in London, is strictly a part of the Sovereign's own private library—an appendage to the Secretary of State's office. Being entirely a government establishment, it is not considered as on the same footing as the manuscript department of the British Museum, or other institutions of a like character. No person is allowed to visit the office, for the purpose of consulting documents, until an order for the purpose has been obtained from one of the Secretaries of State, who alone have the right of granting the privilege. This order usually specifies the series of papers to which the visitor is to have access; and its directions are strictly and scrupulously followed by the keeper. This office is the depository of all papers and dispatches that pass through the offices of the Secretaries of State, which are there arranged under the superintendence of a keeper, deputy keeper, and other officials; and the accurate and perfect manner in which this is done reflects the highest credit on the gentlemen to whom the government entrusts this important duty. The building in which these papers are contained was erected in the year 1830, in St. James' Park, near the government offices; and is, in every respect, well adapted to its purposes. In addition to the papers from the offices of the Secretaries of State (among which is to be found a very voluminous correspondence with the Governors and Military Commanders in America), the State Paper Office now contains the whole of the records of the "Board of Trade," down to its dissolution, in the year 1782, which were transferred to it by order of government, in March, 1842. Upwards of two thousand large folio volumes, relating chiefly to the American Colonies, were thus added, in one mass, to this invaluable repository of historical wealth.

" 'The general supervision and management of the British Plantations in America, and elsewhere, was entrusted by King Charles II., by royal commission, dated 1 December, 1660, to a standing council, who were instructed to correspond with the several Governors, &c., and in general to dispose of all matters relating to the good government and improvement of the Colonies. Subsequent commissions were from time to time issued to various individuals, substantially of the same tenor, constituting them a Council for Foreign Plantations, for the time being. On the 21st of December, 1674, the King revoked the commission for the existing council, and directed their books and papers to be delivered to the clerk of the Privy Council. By order in council, dated 12 March, 1675, King Charles II. referred whatever matters had been under the cognizance of the late Council of Trade and Foreign Plantations to a committee of the Privy Council, consisting of the Lord Treasurer, the Lord Privy Seal, and others, and directed them to meet once a week, and report their proceedings to the King in council, from time to time. During the reign of King James II., the affairs of the Plantations continued to be managed by a similar committee of Privy Council; and upon the accession of this

monarch (6 February, 1685), the Province of New-York having devolved to the Crown, it was placed under the supervision of this committee. Upon the accession of King William III., in February, 1689, a committee of the Privy Council continued to manage the affairs of the Plantations, until their growing importance suggested the necessity of a separate and distinct department of government for their direction.

" ' The year 1696 is the era of the permanent organization of what is familiarly known to our historians as the " Board of Trade." On the 15th May, in that year, King William III., by royal commission, constituted and appointed the great officers of state, for the time being, and certain other persons, " Commissioners, during the royal pleasure, for promoting the trade of the Kingdom, and for inspecting and improving the Plantations in America, and elsewhere." This board was empowered and required to examine into the general condition of the trade of England, and of foreign parts, and to make representations to the King thereupon; to take into their custody all records and papers belonging to the Plantation Office; to inquire into the condition of the Plantations; to examine into the instructions of the Governors, &c., and represent their conduct to the King; to present the names of proper persons for Governors and Secretaries, &c., in the Colonies, to the King in council; to examine into and consider the acts passed in the Colonies; to hear complaints, and make representations thereupon, &c.; and with power to send for persons and papers. The Board of Trade and Plantations, as thus organized, was continued through the succeeding reigns, by royal commissions, until its final dissolution, by act of Parliament, in July, 1782.

" ' The records of the Board of Trade were kept with much care and system. Their proceedings on all subjects brought before them were accurately entered in a series of large folio journals, commencing with 1696 and extending down to 1782; and which, including the records of the proceedings of the Committee of Privy Council, between 1675 and 1696, number about 130 volumes.

" ' The documents relating to the affairs of each Province and Colony were regularly and separately preserved in two series of books; the one styled " Entries," in which were recorded all the letters and representations of the board in reference to its concerns; and the other entitled " Papers," in which all the original documents received at Whitehall were carefully bound up. There are 123 large volumes of " Entries " and " Papers," relating to the Province of New-York, in the Board of Trade series, commencing with 1664 and extending to 1782; in which are included the documents relating to the proprietary government under the Duke of York, which were transferred to the Committee for Foreign Plantations, &c., upon the devolution of the Province to the Crown on the accession of King James II. Documents of general concern to all the Provinces and Colonies were recorded and preserved in a separate series of books, amounting to sixty, entitled " Plantations General."

" ' The records of the State Paper Office, properly, are not nearly so perfect, especially in the earlier periods, as those of the Board of Trade. It was only in matters of great secrecy and concern that the Provincial Governors were required to correspond directly with the Secretaries of State; and it is probably in consequence of this that there are only six volumes of New-York records from the Secretary's office between 1696 and 1752. These volumes are composed, chiefly, of letters from the Governors to the Secretaries, which are, in many instances, almost literal copies of those sent to the Lords of Trade. There are very few letters from the Secretaries to the Governors during this period. There are no Secretary of State's records whatever, relating to New-York, between 1752 and 1762; but after this year,

and down to 1781, the correspondence is full and voluminous; that relating to this Province, alone, filling nineteen large folio volumes, and comprising, as well, the letters of the Secretaries to the Governors. Besides the several series relating to the different Provinces, there is a set of volumes, numbering eighteen, entitled "Plantations General," in which the general correspondence of the Secretaries with the Colonies and with the Superintendents of Indian Affairs, &c., between 1760 and 1781, is preserved.

"'In addition to the volumes above mentioned, amounting in all to 356, a series of books, sixty-two in number, entitled "Trade Papers," embracing a miscellaneous collection of documents relating to trade and foreign plantations from 1542 to 1761, was submitted to my inspection, agreeably to the terms of the Secretary of State's order. In the course of my researches I ascertained that there were other sets of books and papers in which documents relating to our history were contained, but which my order, as it stood, did not allow me to examine. I was consequently obliged to apply to Lord Aberdeen for further permissions, which were granted; and nearly a hundred other volumes and bundles of papers were submitted to my inspection.

"'Thus upwards of five hundred volumes and bundles of papers were thoroughly and carefully examined in the State Paper Office. Each document desired for transcription was indicated by a slip of paper, and subsequently reëxamined by a gentleman connected with the Foreign Office, under Lord Aberdeen's direction. Such of them only as were not objected to were copied. The copies were made by the regular clerks of the office on the terms above stated; and in every instance the orthography of the originals was scrupulously followed. In making my selections, the greatest care and caution were necessary in order to avoid marking duplicates of papers, which are very numerous; and the immense number of the documents themselves, and the unexpectedly high charge for transcribing, were also causes of considerable embarrassment. I cannot close this reference to my researches in the State Paper Office, without bearing testimony to the excellent and orderly arrangement of every part of the establishment; and I should be greatly wanting to my feelings if I were to omit an expression of my admiration of the politeness and attention of Messrs. Charles Lechmere and Robert Lemon, the deputy keeper and chief clerk. To the latter gentleman, particularly, I feel under great obligations, not only for his personal courtesies to myself, but for the ready and zealous interest he manifested in the success of the undertaking I was charged by the State to execute.

"'Presuming that the office of the Privy Council might contain information relative to the subject of my reserach, I addressed a note to Mr. Greville, one of the clerks in ordinary, requesting permission to examine its earlier records. A prompt and most courteous answer was returned, complying with my request; and I examined the registers under the care of the librarian of the archives, Mr. Henry Reeve, to whose kindness I am much indebted for the facilities he afforded me. Very few documents, however, were found relating to our Colonial history. There are no separate papers whatever, in the Privy Council Office, of a date prior to 1700; but the registers of its proceedings are preserved complete from the time of Queen Elizabeth.

"'The library of the British Museum, already a magnificent monument of the public spirit of the nation, is daily becoming more and more worthy the admiration of the world. The collection of printed books and pamphlets, whose number, though not accurately known, certainly exceeds 300,000 volumes, is one of the most perfect in existence; and there are

nearly 40,000 volumes of manuscripts. The arrangements for the examination of these literary treasures are very convenient; and though, in such a metropolis as London, some regulations are necessary to exclude improper persons, those regulations are so easy to be complied with that the library may be said to be, in effect, open to the public. Through the kind and polite attention of Sir Henry Ellis, the principal librarian, I had every facility afforded me for examining the various printed and manuscript collections, and quite a number of transcripts were made of papers bearing upon our history. While speaking of this noble institution, I may be permitted to remark that nowhere else was I more strongly convinced of the indispensable necessity, to the investigator, of accurate catalogues, both for printed books and for manuscripts. There is now in course of preparation a systematic alphabetical catalogue of the printed works, of such comprehensiveness, that the letter "A" alone occupies about twenty large folio volumes. Notwithstanding the active and skilful exertions of the learned and competent gentlemen who are engaged in this important work, it will be many years before it can be completed. The manuscripts are already catalogued and their examination thus rendered perfectly easy. The Harleian, the Lansdowne and the Cottonian collections, by means of their accurate catalogues, which were published some years ago by government, are almost as well known to literary men on this side of the ocean as to those in Europe; and each addition to the manuscript department, as it is received, is at once catalogued and thus rendered accessible.

" 'The Archiepiscopal library at Lambeth has also afforded us some interesting historical materials. My application to the Archbishop of Canterbury for permission to make researches in the library was promptly and cheerfully complied with; and it gives me great satisfaction to have this opportunity of acknowledging the very marked liberality of the venerable prelate at the head of the English Church, as well as the urbanity and friendly interest displayed by His Grace's librarian, the Rev. S. R. Maitland, in making every arrangement for my convenient examination of the documents in his custody.

" 'From the various repositories in London, to which reference has just been made, I procured nearly seventeen thousand pages of transcripts of documents relating to our history, which fill forty-seven volumes. A complete and accurate catalogue of the "London Documents" is appended to this report, by means of which the character of each paper can be at once ascertained, and any particular analysis of the series, at present, is thus rendered unnecessary. It commences with 1614 and ends with 1782; comprising the official correspondence of the Governors of New-York, from its surrender by the Dutch in 1664 to the end of the Revolution, as well as various documents of interest received from private hands. In making my selections, the greatest care was taken to avoid procuring papers known to be already in the Secretary of State's office, at Albany. I was unable to find any traces of the original books of records of the Indian Commissioners, which are supposed to have been removed from this State during the Revolutionary war; but copies have been made of all Sir William Johnson's official letters to the British government, which remain in the State Paper Office, as well as of the greater part of the proceedings respecting Indian affairs, which were from time to time sent to London.

" 'It will, perhaps, be noticed that previous to 1674 there are no dispatches or communications from the Duke of York or his secretary to his officers in New-York, and but few from them to His Royal Highness. The first entry book, or record of letters from the Duke, commences with 1674, and from that period they are tolerably well preserved. There

are several deficiencies in the series of letters from Governor Nicolls, and very few of Governor Lovelace's communications were found. There does not seem to have been any file of Governor Andros' letters, to the Duke or Sir John Werden, handed to the Committee for Trade and Plantations when the affairs of the Province came under its supervision, upon the devolution of New-York to the Crown, on the accession of King James II.; but after that date the records are much more perfect. After the final organization of the Board of Trade, by King William III., in 1696, the New-York papers are full and complete.

"'The policy of France in regard to her Canadian possessions—the establishment of her military positions on our frontiers, and her negotiations with the Indian tribes on our borders, and within the very limits of our territory itself, are directly and intimately connected with our Colonial history; and her long struggle to maintain her influence in the northern portion of our continent, affected, in no small degree, the condition, disposition and purposes of the people of New-York. It was with a view of obtaining authentic historical materials, illustrating these points, that an examination of the archives of the French government was made a part of my duty.

"'Having made some progress in my researches in London, and commenced the transcription of documents there, I wrote to General Cass, then Minister of the United States at Paris, explaining the objects of the State, and requesting his intervention with the French government for the purpose of procuring me permission to examine its archives for papers relating to Canada and New-York. A simple statement of my object was all that was necessary to awaken the warmest interest of that eminent gentleman; and he forthwith applied, on my behalf, to Admiral Baron Duperré, then Minister of the Marine and the Colonies, for permission to examine the papers relating to Canada in the bureaus of his department. An answer was promptly returned, authorizing me to make the researches I wished, without limitation; and adding, that "all the facilities he can desire will be accorded" to the Agent. I will only remark, in passing, that this liberality did not prove to be mere formal phrase.

"'In further prosecution of the duties of my mission, I accordingly went to Paris in June, 1842, and commenced my examinations in the archives of the Marine and the Colonies. The general management of the French dependencies in America having been from an early period entrusted to this department, its archives are very rich in materials relating to their history. They consist chiefly of instructions of the French government to its agents in America; letters and dispatches to the King and his ministers, and original papers from the Colonial authorities to the Home government; correspondence with the neighboring English Colonies; reports of interviews with the Indian tribes; plans of campaigns and details of battles and skirmishes, &c., &c.

"'The documents relating to Canada and New-York are contained in two several divisions. The one is a series of bound volumes, commencing with the year 1663 and ending very abruptly with 1737. It comprises about 70 volumes, and contains the dispatches and commissions of the King and his ministers to the Governors and other functionaries in the French Colonies. It is greatly to be regretted that the volumes subsequent to 1737 appear to be missing. The other, and by far the most fertile repository, is a series of upwards of an hundred enormous "cartons" or port-folios, each larger than two ordinary folio volumes, and in which, at the time of my examination, were placed loosely and without chronological order, or even the least attempt at arrangement, a mass of original documents relating to Canada, from 1630 to the Treaty of Paris, 10th February, 1763. The state of deplorable confusion in

which I found the contents of these cartons can scarcely be conceived by any one who has not made personal investigations, and it must be very evident that it was embarrassing in no small degree. It not only very greatly increased the labor of the research, but it was found that in many instances papers of presumed importance were missing from the mass. It is hoped, however, that under the superintendence of the present competent and intelligent chief of the archives, M. Davezac, these valuable papers, whose present confusion (one of the results, perhaps, of the Revolutionary fury of 1793) exhibits such a striking contrast to the system and order that generally prevail in the French government bureaus, will soon be arranged in a manner consistent with their high importance and worthy the dignity of the nation. Several months were occupied in a careful and toilsome investigation of these documents, and such as were found to relate to our history were selected and transcribed.

"'Knowing, however, that the archives of the Department of the Marine and the Colonies was not the only source from which to obtain information, an application was addressed to the Minister of War, Marshal Soult, Duke of Dalmatia, which was promptly answered by a letter stating that orders had been given for my admission to the depôt and archives of the War Department, "for the purpose of examining and copying all the documents relative to the operations of the French, in Canada, until the period of the Treaty of Paris, in 1763." This frank and liberal order, so characteristic of the gallant soldier who presides over the Council of Ministers, was very handsomely carried into effect by General Baron Pelet, the Director-General of the archives of the department, to whose obliging and polite attention I am very greatly indebted for the facilities he afforded me for examining the documents in his custody. The archives of the Department of War present a very gratifying contrast, in respect to arrangement, to those of the Marine and the Colonies. The papers are chronologically arranged in bound volumes, and their examination was as agreeable and pleasant as that of the cartons of the Marine was laborious and annoying. The documents selected and transcribed relate chiefly to the period between 1755 and the treaty of Paris, and comprise the correspondence of the Military Commanders in America with the French government.

"'An application was also made for permission to examine the archives of the Department of Foreign Affairs, for papers relating to the history of Canada, and the intercourse between that Colony and the Province of New-York; but M. Guizot, in his reply to Gen. Cass' note, thus expressed himself: "I would be very happy to comply with your request, if my department possessed any documents relative to this Colony; but the Ministry of the Marine, to which you have already applied, is the only one which can furnish you with information on this subject, Canada having always been under its supervision, and never having had any relations with my department."

"'Researches were also made in the collections in the Royal library at Paris; a most full and unqualified permission for which purpose was granted by Mr Villemain, the Minister of Public Instruction, and every facility afforded by the gentleman in charge of this magnificent institution.

"'My investigations in the several repositories at Paris, just alluded to, occupied me several months, and resulted in the procurement of seventeen volumes of transcripts, containing upwards of six thousand pages. A full and accurate catalogue of the "Paris Documents," in which every paper, its date, and a reference to its page, is indicated, being also appended to this report, renders any particular reference to their contents unnecessary in this place. They commence with 1631, and extend to 1763; including selections of the correspondence

of the Governors of Canada with the authorities in France respecting Indian affairs, the relations with this Province, &c., as well as the dispatches of the Military Commanders during the romantic and exciting period in our history of the "French War."

"'As at the Hague and in London, the regulations of the offices at Paris did not allow me to execute that part of the law, establishing the Agency, requiring the procurement, if possible, of original documents. Transcripts were made, therefore, of the papers selected, and the orthography of the originals was followed as accurately as possible. In closing this reference to my researches at Paris, I cannot forbear the remark, that the proverbial reputation of the French government, in regard to all matters connected with scientific and literary investigation, was amply sustained in the courtesies that were extended to the Agent of this State; and that the historical treasures which were found in its archives are only equaled by the prompt and generous liberality with which they were thrown open to my inspection. That much of the good feeling exhibited was owing to the high standing of our Minister at the French Court, is unquestionable; and I feel it a duty, not less incumbent than grateful, again to acknowledge the marked kindness of General Cass, and the personal and zealous exertions he never failed making, to render my visit to Paris most advantageous to the State.

"'The researches in the French archives being completed, I returned to London and was some time occupied in further investigations, and in making preparations for my return to America. The documents transcribed at Paris and in London were carefully packed, insured and shipped for New-York; and my arrangements having been completed, I embarked for home on the 7th July, 1844.

"'From this detail of proceedings, it will be perceived that the execution of my mission was attended with considerable embarrassment. This occurred chiefly in London, where the regulations of office were much more stringent than at the Hague or in Paris. In both these latter places there was no difficulty experienced, either in obtaining access to the archives or in procuring transcripts at reasonable rates. The price paid for copies was about eleven cents for each page. In London, however, as before stated, my application for permission to employ a private copyist having failed, I was obliged to pay to the regular clerks in the State Paper Office 4d. sterling for every folio of seventy-two words, or about twenty-five cents for an ordinary page transcribed. This circumstance, and the unexpectedly large number of volumes to be examined, caused me much embarrassment. It became desirable to limit my selections as much as possible, in order to keep the expenses within the amount of the funds appropriated for the Agency; while at the same time my duty did not allow me to pass by a single document coming under my observation, "important" to illustrate our history. I have before stated that, in the course of my investigations in the State Paper Office, I ascertained that there were other series of books and papers than those the terms of my original permission allowed me to inspect, containing information respecting our history; and that a subsequent order from Lord Aberdeen gave me the liberty to examine a large number of additional volumes. I am far from affirming, however, that everything in relation to our history, in the British archives, has been obtained; though I think it may safely be said that the greater and more valuable portion of the materials there preserved has been secured. Had sufficient funds been placed at my disposal, I should have pursued my researches until everything accessible had been obtained; and should especially have endeavored to procure copies of the correspondence of the British Military Commanders in America, from the surrender of Canada to the end of the American Revolution.

"'The selection of documents was a point necessarily left to the discretion of the Agent; and in the execution of this important duty I adopted for my rule a principle which cannot be better expressed than in the words of the Editors of the "Clarendon State Papers," who say in their preface—"In so large a collection, there occurred, as might well be expected, some papers of a private nature, others of no consequence to the public. To separate these from the rest was a point left to the discretion of the Editors by the Trustees of the late Lord Hyde. Such, therefore, as appeared to them in either of these lights are rejected from publication. They have used their best judgment, and the utmost caution, in acquitting themselves of this trust; and if there are still any given which may appear to some to be scarce worthy of publication, they desire it may be considered that men's ideas of such matters are often very different, and that any particular paper which, upon being perused apart from the rest, may seem of too little consequence to merit the public notice, would yet have been very improperly suppressed, either because it may be connected with and tend to illustrate a more interesting paper, or on account of some other circumstance which may not immediately occur to the reader."

"'Immediately on my arrival in New-York, in August last, I waited on Governor Bouck, and acquainted him with the results of my mission. As the transcripts made in London and in Paris were unarranged, and as it was essential to their usefulness that they should be disposed in accurate chronological order, bound into volumes, and carefully indexed, before being deposited in the Secretary of State's office, the Governor thought it best that I should occupy myself with this duty, and report fully to the Executive upon its completion. I have, accordingly, been diligently engaged in the execution of this work since August last.

"'The transcripts were all separately made, and in such a manner that they could be afterwards arranged in proper order. This was necessarily the case, as the originals were not all contained in one particular set of books or papers, but were scattered through many and various series. The documents copied at the Hague, and in Amsterdam, were all arranged and indexed by myself during leisure evening hours, while in London, in the winter and spring of 1843, and were bound and sent to Albany in the summer of that year. These "Holland Documents" occupy, as before stated, sixteen volumes, and have been for more than a year in the Secretary of State's office. In arranging the "London Documents," great care was necessary, in order to avoid the apparent confusion of dates caused by the use of the Old Style, which prevailed in England till the year 1752. It is believed, however, that this point has been carefully guarded, and that the plan I adopted, viz: the use of the *Historical* year (which commenced on the 1st of January) instead of the *Legal* year (which commenced on the 25th March), and of the *Old* Style, until 1752, when the act of Parliament took effect, will be found to have been judicious, and to meet the approbation of the investigator. The "Paris Documents" are arranged according to the New Style, which was adopted in France in 1582.

"'The calendars to the "Holland," "London" and "Paris" Documents, appended to this report, have been prepared with much care, and it is hoped will be found useful. They indicate the number of each document in the volume, its general scope and character, its date, and its page; and thus, persons at a distance will be enabled to ascertain at once the contents and the bearing of each paper in the whole series of eighty volumes of European transcripts.

"'By the act of the 2d May, 1839, establishing the Agency, the sum of four thousand dollars was appropriated towards defraying its expenses. On the 11th of April, 1842, a further sum of three thousand dollars was appropriated by law for its prosecution; and on the 13th of

April, 1843, a further sum of five thousand dollars was appropriated by the Legislature. These several appropriations, amounting to twelve thousand dollars, have been drawn from the treasury and entirely exhausted in defraying the expenses of my mission; accurate accounts for which have been rendered to the Comptroller. I will only add, that I have advanced from my own private means a considerable amount, in addition, which has been applied to defraying the expenses of transportation, insurance, binding, and other incidentals connected with the arranging and cataloguing of the documents; in which duty, as before stated, I have been constantly occupied since the month of August last.

"'I have endeavored to lay before your Excellency as full and as concise a report as possible of the execution of the duties of the Agency I had the honor to have entrusted to me by the government of my State. The whole question of this Agency, and of its results, is now before my fellow-citizens, and to their judgment it is cheerfully submitted. Under any circumstances, and in any event, and however unworthy the instrument selected to execute her high commission, it must ever be a source of proud reflection that the State of New-York — not less faithful now, in her time of power and greatness, to her honor and to her fame, than in her day of difficulty and oppression to the principles she then so fearlessly asserted — has been among the foremost of the Confederation to vindicate her self-respect to the world, by rescuing from obscurity and long neglect the scattered memorials of her Colonial existence, to place them side by side the records of her independent progress.

"'I have the honor to be, Sir,

"'Very respectfully,

"'Your Excellency's obedient servant,

"'JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD.

"'ALBANY, 12*th February*, 1845.'"

The message of the Governor, and the Agent's final report, communicated therewith, were referred to a select committee of the Senate, of which Mr. FOLSOM was chairman. On the 5th of May, 1845, that committee made the following report:

"A respect for the memorials of the past may be justly considered as one of the marks of advanced civilization. Among savage nations the only care is for the supply of present wants, which, being exclusively of a physical nature, like those of irrational animals, are easily satisfied, with equal indifference to the past and the future. But as mankind rise in the scale of intelligence, a growing solicitude is felt in regard to circumstances and events beyond the present moment; the necessity of making provision for future exigencies becomes more and more apparent, and leads to untiring exertion to accomplish so important an end. It is reserved, however, for a still higher degree of progress to develope any considerable interest respecting the past. It is an old utilitarian maxim that makes a dead lion of less claim to consideration than a living ass; and the mind requires to be raised above the ordinary calculations of mere thrift to appreciate the value of what no longer possesses actual power or influence in the esteem of the busy world. The monuments of history, standing aside in the seclusion of by-places and deserted spots, or buried beneath what is generally regarded as the useless rubbish of the remains of antiquity, are passed by with indifference

until an enlightened desire is awakened to know something of the early foundations of society, or to explore the sources of national greatness.

"It has been made a subject of reproach to this country, by the enemies of republican institutions, that no care is taken among us to preserve our ancient records—a charge implying a semi-barbarous condition of society, and far from complimentary to our national character. But admitting its truth, to a considerable extent, there is good reason to believe it will not be long deserved; for public attention is beginning to be more and more directed to the importance of rescuing from destruction whatever may tend to illustrate the rise and progress of our institutions, and exhibit, in bolder relief, the character and labors of the pioneers of civilization upon the shores of the New World.

"It is the misfortune of this State that its early founders have been held up to the ridicule of the world by one of its most gifted sons, who has exhausted the resources of his wit and satire in exposing imaginary traits in their characters, while the most polished efforts of his graver style have been reserved to adorn the Corinthian columns of the more aristocratic institutions of foreign countries. A late excellent writer, the author of a valuable History of the United States, although a stranger to our country, has spoken in proper terms on this subject; he remarks as follows: 'Founders of ancient colonies have sometimes been deified by their successors. New-York is perhaps the only commonwealth whose founders have been covered with ridicule from the same quarter. It is impossible to read the ingenious and diverting romance entitled Knickerbocker's History of New-York, without wishing that the author had put a little more or a little less truth in it; and that his talent for humor and sarcasm had found another subject than the dangers, hardships and virtues of the ancestors of his national family. It must be unfavorable to patriotism to connect historical recollections with ludicrious associations.'

"To remove the reproach thus thoughtlessly attached to the annals of our State, it is only necessary to bring to light the true character of its early colonists, whose father-land ranked at that period among the foremost nations of Europe in point of commercial wealth and enterprise, and before all others in the freedom of its government; a freedom purchased by forty years' struggle against the bloodthirsty myrmidons of Spanish despotism. The traits ascribed by the mock historian to the first settlers of New-York can scarcely be supposed to have characterized such a people; on the other hand, the manly virtues they displayed amidst the toils and hardships of colonial life, removed at so great a distance from the scenes of their early associations, deserve a very different commemoration at the hands of their descendants and successors.

"The New-York Historical Society—an institution that has done much to preserve the historical records of our State—first suggested to the Legislature the propriety of searching the archives of the Netherlands, and other European governments, for documents illustrative of the early history of the State. In compliance with a memorial from that institution, the Legislature passed the act of May 2d, 1839, authorizing the Governor and Senate 'to appoint an Agent to visit England, Holland and France, for the purpose of procuring copies of all such documents and papers, in the archives and offices of those governments, relating to or in any way affecting the Colonial or other history of this State.' The sum of four thousand dollars was at the same time appropriated to carry out the objects of the Agency, which, by two subsequent appropriations, was increased to twelve thousand dollars. On the 15th of January, 1841, nearly two years after the passage of the law, John Romeyn Brodhead, of the county

of Ulster, was appointed to this Agency, and embarked for England on the first of May following, for the purpose of entering upon the duties of his mission. A copy of his instructions, from the Executive of the State, is annexed to this report.

"In pursuance of these instructions, Mr. Brodhead, on his arrival in London, applied to the British government for permission to make transcripts of such documents in its archives as related to our Colonial history. The application appears to have been coldly received by Lord Palmerston, then Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, notwithstanding the kind offices rendered to the Agent by Mr. Stevenson, Minister from the United States near that government; and, without losing time, Mr. Brodhead proceeded at once to Holland, where a very different reception awaited him. Repairing to the Hague, he was presented to the King by the Hon. Harmanus Bleecker, the American Minister to the Netherlands; and it was soon found that His Majesty took a lively interest in the objects of the mission, and was disposed to grant every possible facility to aid the researches of the Agent. It seems to have been regarded in that country as a gratifying circumstance, that the descendants of Dutch ancestors, who had left the father-land two centuries ago, should so far cherish the remembrance of their ancient lineage as to dispatch one of their number across the wide ocean to seek memorials of the olden time; and a warm feeling of kindness was extended by all classes towards the Agent, and liberal arrangements were made to lighten and facilitate his labors.

"The results of Mr. Brodhead's researches in Holland are sixteen volumes of transcripts in the Dutch language, an analysis of which is contained in his printed calendar. It will be observed that these documents comprise a great variety of details relative to the original discovery and settlement of our State; commencing with notices of the first navigators who explored the North and East rivers, and embracing copies of the decrees of the States-General, granting the privileges of trade and further discovery to companies of merchants, which led to the subsequent colonization by patroons or patentees of lands. One of these grants, bearing date October 11th, 1614, is accompanied by a descriptive map of the North river and the adjacent country, executed within five years after the discovery by Hudson. It only remains that the seal of a foreign language should be taken off from these valuable and curious records, to render them accessible to all; and to this end the committee would recommend that a suitable person be employed to translate them at the public expense.

"Among these documents the committee would particularly notice one that possesses peculiar interest in its relation to the Dutch Colony on the Island of Manhattan. The precise year in which that Colony was planted is not known; the oldest records in possession of the State, before the receipt of these documents, commence with the administration of Governor Kieft, in the year 1638, with the single exception of some grants of land which go back to 1630. But there was found a few years ago among the papers of Governor Bradford, of the Plymouth Colony, a correspondence between that functionary and the Dutch authorities of New Netherland, on the Island of Manhattan, bearing date in the year 1627; and Bradford, in a letter written at that time, says of the Dutch, 'that for strength of men and fortifications they far exceed them and all others in the country.' Until the reception of these fruits of the Agency, we were thus indebted to another Colony for the first notice of the colonization of our own State. It is true, a few trading houses had been established, and forts erected, both on Manhattan Island and at Albany, several years before; but no accounts of a regular settlement of the country by families from Holland at that early date have reached us.

"The document alluded to, although brief, enables us to show the existence of the Colony still earlier than the correspondence with Governor Bradford. The attention of the Legislature has already been called to it, in a report made to this body during the last session, but for a very different purpose, and in an incomplete and inaccurate translation; it is therefore reproduced here. It is a letter written from Amsterdam by Mr. Schagen, the Deputy of the States-General at the meeting of the West India Company, to the Dutch Government at the Hague, announcing the arrival at Amsterdam of a ship from New Netherland, with advices from the Dutch colonists on the Island of Manhattan; bearing date November 5th, 1626. The following is a translation of this document:

"'TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTY LORDS OF THE STATES-GENERAL AT THE HAGUE:

"'My Lords,—There arrived here yesterday the ship called the "Arms of Amsterdam," which sailed from the river Mauritius [the Hudson], in New-Netherland, on the 23d of September. Report is brought that our people there are diligent, and live peaceably; their wives have also borne them children. They have purchased the Island of Manhattes from the Indians for the sum of sixty guilders; it contains 11,000 morgens of land. They have sown all kinds of grain in the middle of May, and reaped in the middle of August. I send you small samples of the summer grains, as wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, canary seed, beans and flax.

"'The cargo of the ship consists of 7,246 beaver skins,
178½ otter "
675 " "
48 mink "
36 cat-lynx "
33 mink "
34 small rat "
together with a considerable quantity of oak timber and nut-wood.

"'Commending your High and Mighty Lordships to the favor of the Almighty,
"'I am your High Mightinesses' humble servant,
"'P. SCHAGEN.
"'At Amsterdam, *Nov. 5th, anno* 1626.'

"The historical value and interesting character of this document cannot fail to strike any one who is capable of appreciating the first efforts to introduce the arts of civilized life into a new and widely extended domain, which has since grown from these small beginnings into a large and flourishing commonwealth, excelling in population and resources some of the monarchies of the Old World.

"Some doubt has hitherto existed in regard to the name of the Director-General or Governor of the Colony prior to the year 1633; and although it was generally supposed that the office was then held by Peter Minuit, yet no official act of that person as chief magistrate was among our records. The fact is now established by the discovery of an original grant of lands, signed by Peter Minuit and his Council, dated at Fort Amsterdam, July 15th, 1630. The original parchment containing this grant was procured by Mr. Brodhead, and is now deposited

in the Secretary of State's office. It is the only official act now extant of the first Governor of the Colony.

"It is not, however, the intention of the committee in this report to pursue the analysis of the documents procured by Mr. Brodhead from the different archives to which he had access. The calendars printed with his report are sufficient for this purpose, and exhibit with great clearness the variety and richness of *materiel* comprised in the collection.

"The committee will only add, that Mr. Brodhead, having finished his labors in Holland, returned to London in December, 1841, where in the meantime a change of ministry had taken place — Lord Palmerston having been succeeded by Lord Aberdeen in the office of Foreign Secretary. A more friendly policy towards the objects of the Agency was now manifested, and, with the valuable aid of the new American Minister, Mr. Everett, the preliminary difficulties were removed, and Mr. Brodhead entered upon the labors of his mission; not, however, without encountering many precautions of the government, that contributed to embarrass these labors and add to the trouble and expense attending them. It will be observed, in the report of Mr. Brodhead, that he did not confine his researches in England to the archives of state, but extended them to the magnificent collections of manuscripts contained in the British Museum, as well as other repositories in London and its vicinity.

"In the summer of 1842, Mr. Brodhead proceeded to Paris, where the active kindness of General Cass, the American Minister, procured him all desirable facilities. The seventeen volumes of transcripts obtained in the French capital commence with the year 1631 and extend to 1763. They are beautifully engrossed, and will be consulted with great interest by every student of American history, especially in relation to the border wars that led to the final reduction of Canada and the extinction of French power on this Continent.

"Having completed his researches in Paris, Mr. Brodhead returned to England, and on the 7th of July, 1844, embarked for New-York, where he arrived early in the following month. Immediately after his arrival, he reported himself to Governor Bouck, and made known to him the general results of his mission. From that time until the date of his final report, the 12th of February last, he was employed at the city of New-York in arranging the documents in chronological order, framing indexes, and preparing his report. The documents were at the same time bound up in eighty distinct volumes, viz: Sixteen volumes of Holland Documents, seventeen volumes of Paris Documents, and forty-seven volumes of London Documents, — the latter coming down to the year 1782.

"Should it be supposed that no practical utility will be derived to the State from the possession of these documents, it may be stated that important references have already been made to them, in the course of legislation, during the present session of the Legislature. The following extract from the report of a committee of the Assembly, in relation to lands granted by the State for military services, shows their value in this respect:

"'The committee, also, in the spirit of the rule of rendering justice to whom justice is due, feel constrained to acknowledge the important aid they have received, in this investigation and search for the musty records of olden time, from the report and documents of J. Romeyn Brodhead, Agent to procure and transcribe documents in Europe relative to the Colonial history of this State. Important papers and references, relating even to this claim, have been brought to light by his researches, and exhibit the importance of the objects and execution of his trust.' —*Report of Mr. Boughton, &c., April* 21, 1845.

"The committee cannot better close this account of the fruits of this interesting mission than by quoting a few passages from a private letter addressed to the Agent by the Hon. George Bancroft, the American historian. After having consulted the collection, with reference to the period embraced in the forthcoming volumes of his History of the United States, Mr. Bancroft remarks as follows:

"'Your papers I examined very carefully, from 1748 to the close of the series, and was deeply impressed with a sense of their importance. There is nothing in print like the minute and exact reports made by the French officers in Canada of their operations on our frontier during their long struggle for the preservation of Canada. Your papers surround Montcalm with all the interest of a hero of romance, and trace his overthrow, clearly, to distinct and inexorable causes.

"'For the following period, your collections were also most interesting, and were absolutely necessary to the complete understanding of the politics of New-York during the years before the Revolution. The less numerous papers in the years of the Revolution contain some of the most curious and surprising character.'

"In regard to the expenses of the mission, it appears, from the account rendered by the Comptroller, that there has been paid to the Agent, from the State treasury, the sum of $12,000, being the amount appropriated by the Legislature to defray the expenses of the Agency, at three several periods; to wit: On the 2d of May, 1839, $4000; on the 11th of April, 1842, $3000; and on the 13th of April, 1843, $5000. By the Comptroller's books, it appears that Mr. Brodhead has furnished accounts and vouchers for $12,014.23, including his compensation to July 7th, 1844, leaving a balance in his favor, to that date, of $14.23.

"It appears, from an abstract of the Agent's accounts, that the Holland documents, exclusive

of binding, cost	$703 13
The Paris documents,	904 80
The London do.,	4,078 01
	$5,685 94
Salary of the Agent, two years eleven months and ten days, at $2000 per annum,	$5,888 87
Traveling expenses,	439 42
	$12,014 23

"It also appears, from the account, that there remains due to the Agent the sum of $1390.98, including salary, expenses of binding the documents, &c., from the 14th of August, 1844, to the 12th of February last. The committee have examined this account, with the vouchers, and recommend that it be paid; and ask leave to introduce the accompanying bill."

The bill reported by the select committee having been passed into a law on the 13th of May, 1845, the Agent's accounts were duly settled, and his duty was completed.

The documents thus collected by Mr. Brodhead remained for several years in the condition in which they had been deposited in the Secretary's office, affording light and aid to historical inquirers, not only of this but of other States. The "Paris Documents"

were found to be of special interest to the literary investigators of Canada and the northwestern States, while many of the papers procured in England contained new and important facts illustrating the general history of the Union. The "Holland Documents" related more particularly to the local annals of New-York, while it was the Dutch Province of New Netherland. Nevertheless, there were many papers found in that series which had an important bearing upon points of great interest to the neighboring Colonies, and which explained some uncertain passages, especially in the history of New England, Pennsylvania, Delaware and Maryland. The documents procured in Holland and France, however, were in the Dutch and French languages — the law of 1839 having required the Agent to obtain "if possible the originals, and if not copies," of papers — and proper translations were necessary in order to render them generally useful.

In the meantime the new State Hall at Albany had been completed, and the records of the Secretary of State, together with those of the other State officers, had been removed thither. A better opportunity was thus afforded to ascertain the character and extent of the historical archives which had remained so long in great disorder, and almost inaccessible. Measures were afterwards taken by Mr. Secretary MORGAN to have these old papers properly arranged and bound; and more than two hundred large folio volumes of original documents were accordingly prepared and placed in a condition for easy reference. For the first time, the State archives were thus reduced to comparative order, and a necessary work was accomplished, the want of which had caused many of the embarrassments already referred to. A general catalogue or calendar of all the records in the Secretary's office, which shall indicate the date, character and contents of each document, is still greatly needed; and it is hoped that it will soon be prepared and printed.

The attention of the Legislature having been again directed to the subject, an appropriation was made, in the session of 1848, for collecting and translating some of the documents belonging to the State, connected with its history. In pursuance of this action, certain papers were compiled, under the direction of Mr. Secretary MORGAN, by Dr. E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, which, on the 5th of January, 1849, the Legislature ordered to be printed. In the following April, the Legislature directed the Secretary of State to cause to be printed a second volume of what was styled the "Documentary History" of New-York. Of this work, four volumes, in all, have been published. They contain a miscellaneous compilation, among which are some of the manuscripts procured by the Historical Agent in Europe.

It was thought by many, however, that such of the documents of the Agency as were in foreign languages should be translated, and that either the whole collection, or a selection of the most important papers in it, should be published, as a distinct work, by the authority of the State. This proposition was favorably received, and a bill was introduced into the Legislature, which was passed into a law on the 30th of March, 1849, as follows:

"AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE PUBLICATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THIS STATE.

"PASSED MARCH 30, 1849, 'THREE-FIFTHS BEING PRESENT.'

"*The People of the State of New-York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

"SECTION 1. The manuscript documents relating to the Colonial history of this State, now in the office of the Secretary of State, which were procured under and by virtue of an act of the Legislature, passed May 2, 1839, entitled 'An act to appoint an Agent to procure and transcribe documents in Europe relative to the Colonial history of this State,' or such portions thereof as the State officers hereinafter named shall deem advisable, shall be translated and printed for the use of the State.

"§ 2. The Governor, Secretary of State and Comptroller shall cause said documents to be prepared, printed, and bound in volumes of such size as they may determine upon, and for such purpose are hereby authorized to employ some suitable person to translate such parts thereof as are necessary, at a reasonable compensation to be fixed and certified by them.

"§ 3. The said State officers shall issue proposals for the printing and binding of such number of copies of said documents as they shall deem advisable to cause to be printed, not exceeding five thousand, in the same manner as proposals are required to be issued for the printing and binding of legislative documents, and shall make a contract for such printing and binding with such person or persons as shall have submitted proposals therefor, which, all things considered, they may deem most advantageous to the interests of the State, provided any of said proposals shall be by them considered reasonable.

"§ 4. The said State officers are hereby authorized to cause such portions of said documents to be stereotyped as they may deem the interests of the State to demand, and to secure or sell the copyright thereof, as in their judgment shall be for the interest of the State.

"§ 5. One thousand copies of said documents, when printed and bound, shall be deposited with the Secretary of State, and one copy thereof delivered by him to each member of the present Legislature, the President of the Senate, clerks and elective officers of the present Senate and Assembly, and twenty-three copies thereof (being one to each) to the several State officers who are entitled to bound copies of legislative documents; and the residue of said one thousand copies shall be by said Secretary of State retained, until disposed of as the Governor, Secretary of State and Comptroller may direct for the purpose and in the way of literary exchanges; and the remaining copies which shall be printed under the provisions of this act shall be sold under the directions of said State officers for such price as shall be determined by them, not less than twenty-five per cent over the actual cost of preparing, printing and binding the same, and the proceeds thereof paid into the State treasury.

"§ 6. This act shall take effect immediately."

It became a question whether, under the discretion vested by this law in the State officers therein named, the whole of the documents or a selection of them only should be published. Mr. BRODHEAD, who was then Secretary of the American Legation at London, and about to return home, offered to superintend the publication of such a selection, if it should be determined upon, without any charge to the State for his services. It was, however, on full consideration of the subject, deemed best to print the whole of the documents, and, under the authority vested in the State officers by the second section of the law, they employed E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, M. D., to make the necessary translations and to superintend the publication generally. In a communication to the Assembly, dated the 29th January, 1851 (Assembly Documents, No. 66), also in a report from the Comptroller to the Senate, made on 1st February, 1853 (Senate Documents, No. 24), and in the annual reports of the Comptroller to the Legislature, will be found detailed statements of the progress of the work. The arrangement adopted was, that the publication should consist of ten quarto volumes. Of these, the first and second were to contain translations of the "Holland Documents;" the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth, the "London Documents;" and the ninth and tenth, translations of the "Paris Documents." The publication of the work was commenced in 1853 by the issue of the third volume, or the first of the English series — the translation of the papers to form the first and second volumes not having been then completed. The fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and ninth volumes were afterwards successively issued, all of them accompanied by foot notes by the translator.

It will be observed that no editor's name is attached to the third volume of the work — the first which appeared as above stated — the note on the back of the title page having been thought to afford sufficient information as to the manner of its publication; but in the subsequent volumes the name of the translator was, by the permission of the State officers, affixed as editor.

At its session of 1856, the Legislature passed the following act:

"AN ACT IN RELATION TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE AND THE PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION THEREOF.

"PASSED APRIL 12, 1856, 'THREE-FIFTHS BEING PRESENT.'

"*The People of the State of New-York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

"SECTION 1. The publication of the documents relating to the Colonial history of the State, pursuant to chapter one hundred and seventy-five of the Laws of eighteen hundred and forty-nine, shall be completed under the direction of the Regents of the University, who shall hereafter have the charge of the same, and of all things relating thereto, in place of and with the same powers as the officers named in said act.

"§ 2. If the said Regents shall ascertain that, by the contracts already made in regard to the said work, the State has agreed to print the whole of said documents, and they shall be of opinion that portions only of those not yet printed should be published, they, the said Regents, may, in that event, arrange with the contractors for the publication, in the place of the documents thus withdrawn, of others in relation to the early history of the State, to an equivalent extent, so as not to increase the amount of the contract. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to permit all proper investigations in his office, and the use of any documents or books therein, for this purpose.

"§ 3. Five copies of the said published documents shall be delivered to each member of the present Legislature, and five copies thereof shall be given to each of the clerks, officers and reporters of the present Senate and Assembly, and to the several public officers who are entitled to bound copies of legislative documents. Three hundred copies thereof shall be placed with the Regents of the University, and two hundred and fifty copies thereof with the Secretary of State for literary exchanges and distribution, as they may deem proper. The remaining copies shall be offered for sale, under the direction of the Regents, on such public notice, and on such terms and price, not less than two dollars and fifty cents per volume, as they may deem proper; and such copies as remain unsold, at the end of six months, shall be placed in the custody of the Regents of the University, subject to future distribution by the Legislature; the proceeds of any such sales made by the said Regents, after deducting their necessary expenses under this act, shall be paid into the State treasury. Persons who may have already subscribed for or purchased said documents, or such of them as may have been published, shall be credited with the amount they may have paid, and be allowed to complete their sets at the price fixed by the Regents as aforesaid.

"§ 4. This act shall take effect immediately."

On inquiry into the progress made in the translations and the condition of the work generally, it was found to be so nearly completed that it was deemed inexpedient by the Regents to attempt any exercise of the discretion vested in them under the second section of the act of the Legislature. All that remained for them to do was to superintend the residue of the publication, according to the arrangement determined upon and the contracts made by their predecessors.

TRANSCRIPTS OF DOCUMENTS

IN THE

ROYAL ARCHIVES AT THE HAGUE AND IN THE STAD-HUYS OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

HOLLAND DOCUMENTS: I—VIII.

1603—1656.

HOLLAND DOCUMENTS.

The documents contained in the first and second volumes of this work are translations of accurate transcripts of originals found in the Royal Archives at the Hague, and in the Archives of the city of Amsterdam, during the year 1841.

It will be observed that there are several different references at the head of the papers. These relate to the particular divisions or repositories in the Archives, in which the originals were found; and it has been thought advisable to retain them in every case, not so much on account of any particular use they can now be to the investigator, but rather because they afford a curious and valuable proof of the authenticity of each document.

ROYAL ARCHIVES AT THE HAGUE.

In arranging the papers—which it will be noticed were separately transcribed—a strictly chronological order was observed, being the one that seemed to be most judicious.

Each paper has, generally, two memoranda upon it—the day of its actual date, and the day when it was presented to the States-General.

The *Resolutions* have, of course, only one date; but most of the papers and memorials presented to the States being the subjects of Resolutions of that body, there is a memorandum of the day of reception marked on each, which corresponds with the date of the Resolution; and in this manner each paper has been arranged —not according to the actual date—but according to the order of time in which it was acted on by the States, and being always found near the Resolution to which it gave rise.

As there are various references in these papers, it is thought that the subjoined statement of the different repositories from which they were taken may not be altogether useless.

1. *Registers* or *Notulen of the States-General.* These books may be considered the most important in the Archives. They contain the official records of the proceedings of the States-General respecting every matter that came before them. They were kept by the greffiers or clerks of the States, and commence with the year 1576.

2. *West India Registers.* By a resolution of the States-General of 16 April, 1638, all their proceedings in respect to the affairs of the West India Company are to be kept in separate Registers. These commence with 1638, and extend to 1670, when they were discontinued.

3. *Secrete Resolutien.* These Registers contain the proceedings of the States General in regard to subjects which it was deemed proper to record in separate volumes, such as treaties, declarations of war, &c., &c. The volume 1609–1615 is missing.

4. *Instructie Boeken.* These contain the Instructions issued from time to time to officers and agents of Government.

5. *Commissie Boeken.* These contain the Commissions issued to officers.

6. *Acte Boeken.* Containing the originals of all Laws, Placaats, &c., of the States-General.

7. Registers of *Uytgaande Brieven.* These contain copies of letters from the States to their officers and diplomatic agents, as well as to Foreign powers. They commence with the year 1646, previous to which the drafts of letters were preserved on the *Liasses*—of which presently.

8. Registers of *Ingekomen Brieven General.* These contain copies of General letters received, commencing with 1650. The originals are preserved on the *Liasses;* and it often happens that the *Bylagen* or appendices to the letters are not copied in these Registers.

9. Registers of *Ingekomen Brieven uyt Engeland.* These books contain copies of letters from the Legation in England, the originals of which are on the *Liasses.*

10. Registers of *Ingekomen Brieven uyt Spanje*, containing copies of letters from the Ambassadors in Spain, the originals of which are on the *Liasses.*

11. *Liasses. Loopende.* These are files, on which the originals of all general letters and memorials received by the States-General are preserved. Each paper is marked with the day of its date, and of its reception by the States. They are arranged and referred to, according to the latter date. These *Liasses* also contain drafts of general letters sent by the States.

12. *Liasses Admiraletiet*, containing papers relating to maritime affairs, and communications from the Board of Admiralty.

13. *Liasses West Indien.* These contain papers relating to the concerns of the West India Company. They commence with the year 1623 and are arranged in a manner similar to the foregoing.

14. *Loket Kas.* A large case with pigeon holes and drawers properly labeled, containing bundles of papers relating to various subjects, which were probably deposited here, on account of their being too bulky to be conveniently placed on the *Liasses.*

15. *Secrete Kas.* A case similar to the foregoing, containing papers relating to matters recorded in the Registers of *Secrete Resolutien.*

16. *Notulen van de Raad van Staat.* These books contain the proceedings of the Council of State.

17. *Notulen van Holland ende West Friesland.* This is a large series of printed volumes of Proceedings of these two Provinces. It was usual for the States-General to ask the opinion of the Provincial States on all questions of great public moment.

ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

1. *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen.* These books contain the minutes of the Acts, Proceedings and Resolutions of the City Council of Amsterdam.

2. *Muniment Register van den Raad.* In this series of books are registered, at length, Reports of Committees, and important papers relating to the affairs of the city. One of the volumes—"Muniment Register B"—is not now in the Archives, and is supposed to have been lost about thirty years ago.

3. *Groot Memorial.* These volumes contain records of Public acts of the City Council, Instructions to Officers, Contracts, &c.

4. *Gemien Missiven.* Containing Records of letters sent under the direction of the Council.

5. A bundle of papers, entitled *Rekeningen rakende Nieuw Nederland*, containing accounts, &c., relating to the Colony of the City on the South river.

6. A large bundle of papers, entitled, *Verscheide stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederland.* These papers, relating to the general concerns of the City Colony, including letters and reports received from thence, &c., &c., have all been arranged in chronological order, as nearly as their dates could be ascertained.

CONTENTS.

			Page.
1603.			
August	1.	Resolution of the States-General appointing Captain Dale to a company of foot,	1
December	8.	Resolution of the States-General that Captain Thomas Dale's commission be expedited,	1
December	24.	Resolution of the States-General on the subject of Captain Thomas Dale's pay, &c.,	2
1606.			
November	15.	Memorandum that Thomas Dale and Sir Thomas Gates were in garrison service at Oudewater,	2
1608.			
April	24.	Resolution of the States-General to allow Captain Sir Thomas Gates to be absent from his company, &c., in order to go to Virginia,	2
1611.			
January	20.	Resolution of the States-General upon the recommendation of the Prince of Wales, to allow Captain Thomas Dale to absent himself from his company for three years in order to go to Virginia in the English service,	2
January	25.	Further resolution of the States-General on the subject of Captain Dale's going to Virginia,	3
February	9.	Further resolution of the States-General on the same subject,	3
February	21.	Resolution of the States-General on the subject of furnishing passports, &c., to certain ships about to set out on voyage of discovery of a passage to China, &c., &c.,	3
September	7.	Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., upon the memorial of certain merchants about a newly discovered navigation,	4
1614.			
March	20.	Resolution of the States of Holland, upon the memorial of certain merchants, that the States-General be recommended to pass a general ordinance in favor of all those who discover new lands, &c.,	4
March	27.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the memorial of certain merchants, &c., to grant the act or concession derived in favor of all those who discover any new lands, passages, &c., &c.,	5
March	27.	General Octroy, or Charter, for all those who may discover any new passages, havens, lands or places, &c., &c.,	5
July	18.	Resolution of the States of Holland, upon the memorial presented on behalf of certain merchants, concerning the erection of a general trading company for Africa and America,	6
June	21.	Resolution of the States-General upon the same subject,	7
August	25.	Resolution of the States-General on the subject of the erection of a West India Company,	7
September	2.	Further resolution of the States-General upon the same subject,	7
September	27.	Resolution of the States of Holland on the subject of a general West India Company, with a draft of an act proposed to be passed by the States-General,	8
August	19.	Letter of King James I. to the States-General about Sir Thomas Dale, "Marechal de Virginie," &c., dated Newmarket,	9
September	30.	Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing letter, to allow Sir Thomas Dale to continue his residence in Virginia until their High Mightinesses shall otherwise direct,	9
October	11.	Resolution of the States-General (upon the report by the Deputies of the United Company of Merchants who have discovered New Netherland, of the particulars of their discovery), to allow the said Company the exclusive right to make four voyages to New Netherland, &c., within the time of three years from 1st January, 1615,	10
October	11.	Original draft of the special grant to Gerritt Jacobsen Witssen and others, united in one company, of an exclusive right of trading, &c., to New Netherland, for four voyages, within the period of three years, commencing 1st January, 1615, or sooner (with map),	11

			Page.
1614.			
October	11.	Official copy of the above special grant to Gerrit Jacobsen Witssen and others, of an exclusive right to trade, &c., to New Netherland, from the "Acte Boek" of the States-General,	12
1616.			
August	18.	Minute of the appearance, before the States-General, of Captain Cornelis Hendricksen, &c., in behalf of Gerrit Jacobsen Witssen and others, Directors of New Netherland, and of his submitting his second report of certain discoveries he had made in New Netherland, in a small yacht of eight lasts burthen, called the *Onrust*, which the Directors had caused to be built there, &c., &c.; upon which the States-General resolve that, before coming to any decision on the special grant asked for, the report be committed to writing, &c.,	12
August	18.	Memorial of Gerrit Jacobsen Witssen and others, Directors of New Netherland, to the States-General, in relation to the discovery, under their direction, by Captain Cornelis Hendricksen, of Munnichendam, of certain lands, bay, and three rivers, in the latitude of from 38° to 40°; with an explanatory map, and also a copy of the general charter or ordinance of 27th March, 1614, annexed,	13
August	19.	Report of Captain Cornelis Hendricksen, of Munnichendam, of his discoveries in New Netherland, presented to the States-General,	13
August	19.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	14
September	12.	Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing memorial, &c., postponing a decision,	14
November	3.	Resolution of the States-General upon the same, again postponing a decision,	15
1617.			
January	18.	Minute of the presentation to the States-General of a memorial of Lambrecht van Tweenhuysen and others, praying the government for a ship of war, to encourage the fishery, &c., at Terra Nova, &c., a decision upon which is postponed,	15
July	29.	Resolution of the States of Holland upon the petition of the Directors of the Australian Company, prohibiting William Janssen from printing or publishing the journals or maps of voyages made in behalf of the said Company, &c.,	15
August	2.	Resolution of the States of Holland forbidding William Janssen to make any corrections upon the globe, or to publish any map containing the newly discovered passage from the North to the South Sea, &c.,	16
1618.			
January	26.	Address of Sir Dudley Carleton, English Ambassador to the States-General, on the subject of Sir Thomas Dale's petition to their High Mightinesses,	16
1617.			
December	2.	Letter of Noel de Caron, the Dutch Ambassador at London, to the States-General on the same subject,	17
1618.			
January	26.	Petition of Sir Thomas Dale to the States-General, setting forth his services in Holland, Virginia, &c., with two endorsements of the action of the States-General thereupon,	17
January	26.	Resolution of the States-General, referring Captain Dale's petition to the Council of State, &c.,	19
January	29.	Report and advice of the Council of State to the States-General, upon the foregoing reference,	19
February	3.	Minute of the States-General, postponing a final resolution upon the report of the Council of State upon Captain Dale's petition,	20
February	6.	Resolution of the States-General upon Captain Dale's petition,	20
February	9.	Resolution of the States-General, that their determination upon Captain Dale's petition be put into the hands of the Council of State, in order to be carried into effect,	20
August	10.	Resolution of the States of Holland, upon the complaint of William Janssen of the interdict against his publishing maps, &c., allowing him permission to publish,	21
October	4.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the petition of the Company trading to the Island of New Netherland, praying for a continuation of their special grant, to examine the same before coming to a decision,	21
October	9.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the petition of Henrick Eelkens, and others, participants in the New Netherland Company, &c., that the petitioners be allowed to send their ship to New Netherland,	21
1620.			
February	12.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the petition of the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, praying for two ships of war, in order to colonize that country under the protection and authority of their High Mightinesses, that before coming to any conclusion thereupon, the opinion of the Admiralty be taken,	22
February	12.	Memorial of the Directors of the New Netherland Company to the Prince of Orange,	22

1620.			Page.
February	26.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the report of the Admiralty, that before coming to any decision upon the subject of the foregoing petition, the opinion of the Prince of Orange, be taken,	23
March	10.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the same subject,	24
April	10.	Further resolution of the States-General, thereupon,	24
April	11.	Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing petition, absolutely refusing its prayer,	24
August	29.	Minute of the States-General, stating the presentation of the petition of the joint owners of the ship *Blyde Bootschap*, Capt. Cornelis Jacobsen May, who had discovered certain new populous and fruitful lands, and asking for a special grant, &c.; also, of another petition of Henrick Eelkens, and others, praying their High Mightinesses to refuse a grant to any persons but the petitioners—and that thereupon both parties being called in, the States resolve that both the parties shall meet together, and try to arrange matters amicably,	24
November	6.	Resolution of the States-General to refuse the new grant petitioned for, as above,	25
1621.			
September	13.	Resolution of the States of Holland, respecting certain traders to Guinea and Virginia,	25
September	14.	Resolution of the States-General, referring to the Admiralty of Zealand the petition of Henrick Allarts, and others, for permission to send a ship to New Virginia,	26
September	15.	Resolution of the States-General, allowing Henrick Eelkens, and others, to send their ship, the *Witte Duive*, to Virginia, &c.,	26
September	24	Resolution of the States-General allowing Dierck Volkertse, and others, to send a ship to Virginia,	26
September	28.	Resolution of the States-General, allowing Claes Jacobsen Haringcarspel, and others, to send two ships to New Netherland and the adjoining lands, &c.,	27
1622.			
March	16.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the request of Sir Dudley Carleton, the English Ambassador, that some order be taken upon the memorial he had presented to the States-General about Virginia, that Burgomaster Pauw be requested to write to the participants in the trade to New Netherland, that they inform the States-General of the situation of the matter referred to by the Ambassador,	27
April	21.	Resolution of the States of Holland about the transportation of families, &c., to the West Indies,	28
April	27.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the further request of Sir Dudley Carleton, to come to some decision upon his Proposition about Virginia—to look for the same, and also for what has been printed in Amsterdam on this subject,	28
June	18.	Resolution of the States-General upon the petition of Claes Jacobsen Haringcarspel, and others, for an extension of time, &c., to postpone a decision,	28
November	29.	Resolution of the States-General, that the documents in their office relating to the West India Company, be delivered to the Directors thereof, upon their receipt, &c.,	29
1624.			
March	22.	Secret resolution of the States-General concerning a proposed union of the West India Companies,	29
March	30.	Letter of the Committee of the XIX. of the West India Company at Amsterdam, to the States-General, about the arrest, at Hoorn, of a French ship for Virginia,	30
March	29.	Letter of the Committee of the West India Company at Hoorn, concerning the ship for Virginia arrested there,	31
April	6.	Letter of the States-General to the Chamber of XIX. of the West India Company, about the above matter,	32
April	9.	Secret resolution of the States-General upon the proposed union of the West India Companies, &c., &c.,	32
May	17.	Secret resolution of the States-General upon the same matter, with a draft of a letter to the Ambassadors in France, &c.,	33
June	4.	Extract of the journal of Messrs. Van Aersen and Joachimi, the Ambassadors to England, &c.,	33
October	14.	Minute of the report made to the States-General by the Directors of the West India Company,	34
1625.			
May	6.	Resolution of the States-General admitting Mr. Schagen to a seat as a Deputy from Holland, &c.,	35
1626.			
September	4.	A statement of the property and effects of the West India Company, in the year 1626,	35
October	10.	Resolution of the States-General, appointing Messrs. Van Eck and Schagen their Deputies to the meeting of the West India Company,	37
November	5.	Letter of Mr. P. Schagen to the States-General, stating the purchase of Manhattan Island from the Indians, for 60 guilders, &c., &c.,	37
November	7.	Minute of the receipt of the above letter,	38

			Page.
1627.			
November	16.	Extract of a letter from the XIX. of the West India Company to the States-General, with news from New Netherland,	38
1629.			
October	23.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, remonstrating against a peace with Spain,	39
November	16.	Reasons and considerations offered by the West India Company to the States-General, concerning the proposed peace with Spain, &c.,	40
1630.			
July	15.	Patent to Samuel Godyn and Samuel Blommaert, for lands at South Hoeck on the South river, signed by Peter Minuit and his Council,	43
August	13.	Patent to Kiliaen van Rensselaer for certain lands, &c., signed by Peter Minuit and his Council,	44
1632.			
March	19.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving* (or points upon which the Deputies of the States-General to the XIX. are to obtain information), for the meeting of the West India Company on 20th March,	45
April	5.	Letter of G. van Arnhem (one of the Deputies of the States-General to the XIX.), to the States-General, upon the information of the West India Company, that one of their ships, the *Eendragt*, coming from New Netherland, had been arrested by the English Government at Plymouth, &c., &c.,	45
April	7.	Resolution of the States-General to write to their Ambassador at London, thereupon,	46
April	7.	Letter of the States-General to Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser, their Ambassador and Deputy at London, about the arrest of the *Eendragt*,	46
April	10.	Letter of Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser, to the States General, with an account of their interview with the King, about the *Eendragt*, &c.,	47
May	5.	Letter of the West India Company, to the States-General, about the affair of the *Eendragt*, with a deduction of their title to New Netherland, &c., &c.,	50
May	5.	Resolution of the States-General to write to their Ambassador, &c., at London, and to send a copy of the above letter, &c., to them,	52
May	5.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassador, &c., at London, thereupon,	53
May	23.	Letter of Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser, Ambassador, &c., at London, to the States-General,	53
March	27.	Memorial of the Ambassadors of the States-General to King Charles I., among other matters, respecting	
April	8.	the arrest of the *Eendragt*, and stating the purchase of the Island of Manhattan from the Indians, by the Dutch, &c.,	55
May.		Answer of the English Government to the remonstrances presented to the King by the Ambassador and Deputy of the States-General, in April, 1632 (in which, among other things, the Dutch claim to New Netherland is denied, &c),	57
May	27.	Letter of Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser, to the States-General, communicating, among other things, that the Lord High Treasurer had agreed to release the *Eendragt*, with a proviso, saving any prejudice to His Majesty's rights, &c.,	60
1633.			
March	23.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on the first of April, 1633,	61
June	10.	Resolution of the States of Holland, upon the subject of the trade of the East and West India Companies, &c., &c.,	61
June	10.	Remonstrance of the West India Company to the States of Holland, against a peace with Spain, containing a general account of the commercial concerns of the Company,	62
1634.			
March	18.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company this day,	68
May	13.	Resolution of the States-General, appointing a committee to hear and examine the matters in difference between the West India Company and the Patroons, &c., of the colonies in New Netherland,	69
May	13.	Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company on the foregoing subject,	69
May	13.	Letter of the States-General to the Patroons of New Netherland, on the foregoing matter,	70
May	22.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a letter from the West India Company, asking for a delay, &c., to the committee appointed on the subject of the differences, &c.,	70
June	10.	Further resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing matter,	70
June	10.	Letter of the States-General to the Patroons of New Netherland thereupon,	71
June	10.	Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company thereupon,	71
May	27.	Letter of Mr. Joachimi, the Dutch Ambassador at London, to the States-General, respecting a complaint of some English merchants against the officers of the Dutch West India Company, in New Netherland, for interrupting their trade there, and causing them damage, &c.,	71

			Page.
1633.			
Nov.	1–7.	Various depositions of the sailors, &c., belonging to the English ship sent to the Hudson river, giving details of the conduct of the officers of the West India Company in New Netherland,	72
1634.			
June	13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the letter of the Ambassador Joachimi, with the preceding depositions to a committee,	82
June	15.	Resolution of the States-General, substituting other persons on the committee on the differences between the West India Company and the Patroons, &c.,	82
June	20.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the report of the committee on the subject of the letter of the Ambassador at London, that extracts of the papers be furnished to the West India Company, to inform their High Mightinesses of the right of the matter, &c.,	82
June	21.	Resolutions of the States-General, making a further change in the committee on the differences between the West India Company and the Patroons, &c.,	83
June		Letter of Messrs. Pauw, S. Blommaert, Kiliaen van Rensselaer and Henrick Hamel, Patroons of New Netherland, to the States-General, setting forth their causes of complaint against the West India Company, together with their pretension and claim against the Company,	83
June	22.	Answer of the West India Company to the pretension and claim of the Patroons of New Netherland,	89
June	22.	Replication of Messrs. Pauw, &c., Patroons of New Netherland, to the answer of the West India Company,	89
June	24.	Resolution of the States-General, postponing a decision on the differences between the West India Company and the Patroons, &c., for twelve days, in order to enable the parties to come to an amicable settlement, &c.,	91
July	18.	Extracts from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on 31st July,	91
October	24.	Memorial of the XIX. of the West India Company to the States-General, in relation to a subsidy, and to the question of the difficulties with the English in New Netherland,	91
October	24.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, referring the same for consideration,	93
October	25.	Memorial of the XIX. of the West India Company to the States-General, upon the subject of the difficulties with the English in New Netherland, and containing a deduction of their rights and title thereto, from first discovery, purchase, &c.,	93
October	25.	Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the committee appointed to consider the difficulties that have arisen between the English and the West India Company in New Netherland,	95
		Draft of a new project of Freedoms, Privileges and Exemptions, to be granted by the States-General to all such Dutch subjects as may be thought qualified to become Patroons, &c, in New Netherland, under the West India Company, &c.,	96
1636.			
May	24.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on June 1, 1636,	100
August	30.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the memorial of Lubbertus van Dinclagen, Fiscael and Schout in New Netherland, to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, &c.,	100
August	30.	Letter of the States-General to the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber thereupon,	101
October	6.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the further memorial of Lubbertus van Dinclagen to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, and that they make answer in fourteen days,	101
October	6.	Letter of the States-General to the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber thereupon,	101
October	20.	Resolution of the States-General to place the answer received from the West India Company in the hands of Mr. van Dinclagen,	102
November	25.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on 8th December,	102
1637.			
April	3.	Letter of Mr. van Beveren, Ambassador at London, to the States-General concerning the French fisheries at Terra Nova, &c.,	103
April	30.	Resolution of the States-General upon the further memorial of Lubbert van Dinclagen to write seriously to the XIX. of the West India Company, &c., &c.,	103
April	30.	Letter of the States-General to the XIX. of the West India Company about Dinclagen's affairs, &c.,	103
September	2.	Resolution of the States-General approving of the appointment of William Kieft as Director in New Netherland, in place of Wouter van Twyler,	104
1638.			
January	19.	Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on 25th January, 1638,	105

1638.		PAGE.
April	16. Resolution of the States-General, that from this day forward all the resolutions, letters, &c., concerning the East and West India Companies, shall be kept and registered in separate books, &c.,	105
April	17. Resolution of the States-General, referring the memorial of certain participants in the West India Company, respecting the planting of colonies in New Netherland, to their Deputies to the meeting of the XIX., &c.,	105
April	26. Resolution of the States General, instructing their Deputies to the meeting of the XIX. to endeavor to have proper church discipline introduced into Brazil, and also to induce colonization to New Netherland; the States undertaking that they shall not be dispossessed by any foreign power, &c., &c.,	106
April	30. Report to the States-General in answer to questions proposed by their High Mightinesses concerning the state of the Colony of New Netherland in the year 1638,	106
June	14. Letter of Mr. Joachimi, the Ambassador at London, to the States-General about the English complaints concerning New Netherland, &c., dated 24th May,	108
June	21. Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on 5th July, 1638,	110
August	30. Articles and conditions for the trade to New Netherland, &c., proposed by Mr. de Laet,	110
August	30. Resolution of the States-General, referring to a committee certain Articles and conditions, under which trade to New Netherland may be carried on, proposed by Mr. John de Laet, for the approbation of their High Mightinesses,	114
September	2. Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the committee charged to examine the foregoing conditions, &c.,	115
September	9. Extract from the *Pointen van Beschryving*, for the meeting of the West India Company on the 27th September,	115
1639.		
January	28. Resolution of the States-General to pay to Kiliaen van Rensselaer his expenses of coming to the Hague,	116
January	17. Letter of the Enckhuysen Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in answer to the complaints of the Swedish Minister about the arrest of a ship coming from the West Indies,	116
May	18. Resolution of the States-General, referring the further memorial of Lubbert van Dinclagen to their Deputies to the meeting of the XIX.,	117
1640.		
March	13. Resolution of the States-General, instructing their Deputies to the XIX. to exert themselves, in order that the inhabitants of New Netherland may be put in the best condition, &c.,	117
May	31. Resolution of the States-General, instructing their Deputies to the XIX. to press for free access to New Netherland, in behalf of the Count of Solms and others who are prepared to plant colonies there, &c.,	118
July	19. Resolution of the States-General, on a draft of Freedoms and Exemptions for Patroons, &c., in New Netherland, &c.,	118
July	19. Draft of Freedoms and Exemptions for all Patroons, masters or private persons, who may plant any colonies, &c., in New Netherland, &c.,	119
1641.		
February	5. Resolution of the States-General, giving to Kiliaen van Rensselaer *veniam testandi*, for his property in New Netherland,	124
February	5. Grant of the States-General to Kiliaen van Rensselaer of a right to dispose of his property in New Netherland by last will and testament,	124
1642.		
March	12. Extract of a report made to the States-General, of the proceedings of the XIX. for the year 1642,	125
May	21. Resolution of the States-General, referring the further memorial of Lubbert van Dinclagen to the Deputies to the XIX., in order that the arrearages due to him may be settled, &c.,	126
July	31. Letter of Mr. Joachimi, the Dutch Ambassador at London, to the States-General, about the complaints of the New England people against the Dutch of New Netherland, &c.,	127
July	Letter of Lord Say and Seale, concerning the intrusion of the Dutch into New England, &c.,	128
August	9. Resolution of the States-General to send a copy of the foregoing letter to the West India Company,	129
August	9. Letter of the States-General to the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company,	129
August	8. Letter of Mr. Joachimi, Ambassador at London, to the States-General, about the New England complaints, &c.,	129
August	23. Extract from the *Pointen*, &c., for the meeting of the West India Company, September 15, 1642,	132
September	17. Letter of Mr. Joachimi, Ambassador, &c., to the States-General, about New England, &c.,	133
October	17. Letter of same to the States-General, about New England, &c,	134
October	25. Resolution of the States-General, upon the receipt of the foregoing letter, to look into the Retroacta,	135

1643.			Page.
February	2.	Extract from the *Pointen*, &c., for the meeting of the West India Company, on February 21,	135
June	19.	Extract from the *Pointen*, &c., for the meeting of the West India Company, July 11,	136
July	28.	Resolution of the States-General upon the further memorial of Lubbert van Dinclagen, formerly Fiscael in New Netherland,	136
August	20.	Letter of the States-General to the meeting of the XIX. of the West India Company, about the complaints of the English concerning New England, &c.,	137
November	7.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the report of the Deputies of their High Mightinesses to the meeting of the XIX. of the West India Company, in September,	137
November	24.	Resolution of the States-General, making a change in the committee upon Dinclagen's affairs,	138
December	2.	Extract from the *Pointen*, &c., for the meeting of the West India Company, on December 12,	138
December	11.	Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the committee charged to examine the matters in difference between Lubbert van Dinclagen and the West India Company,	138
December	16.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the further memorial of Lubbert van Dinclagen to the Deputies to the next meeting of the XIX., &c,	139
November	3.	Memorial of the Eight Men in New Netherland, to the States-General, respecting the troubles there, dated at Manhattan,	139
1644.			
April	5.	Resolution of the States-General to send a copy of the foregoing memorial to the XIX. of the West India Company, that they may take prompt order thereupon,	140
April	23.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, upon the subject of the memorial from New Netherland,	141
April	27.	Resolution of the States-General to send copies of the above letter of the West India Company, &c., to the different Provinces, &c., &c.,	142
October	1.	Report to the States-General by the Deputies who attended the meeting of the West India Company in April,	142
October	8.	Letter of Mr. Spieringh, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General, complaining of the exaction of duties on a ship coming from New Sweden,	143
October	15.	Resolution of the States-General upon a further memorial of the Swedish Minister,	143
October	20.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a letter of Cornelis Melyn, Patroon of Staten Island, &c., to the Deputies to the XIX., with instructions, &c., &c.,	144
October	22.	Resolution of the States-General, recommending their Deputies to the meeting of the XIX. of the West India Company to inform themselves about the situation of affairs in New Netherland, &c.,	144
October	29.	Memorial of Mr. Spieringh, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General, concerning the imposition of duties, &c., on ships coming from New Sweden, &c.,	145
December	28.	Extract from the report of their High Mightinesses' Deputies to the meeting of the XIX. of the West India Company, in October,	148
December	15.	Extract from the minutes of the XIX. of the West India Company, concerning New Netherland affairs, the recall of Director Kieft, &c., &c.,	148
December	15.	Report upon the affairs of New Netherland, presented to the West India Company by the General Board of Accounts,	149
1645.			
April	21.	Letter of the States-General to the XIX. of the West India Company, about the complaint of the Swedish Minister concerning the detention of the ships *Calmersleutel* and *Fama*, coming from New Sweden, &c.,	156
July	12.	Report to the States-General, by their Deputies to the XIX., of the principal matters that have occurred in that Assembly since March, 1645,	157
July	12.	Considerations offered by the General Board of Accounts of the West India Company to the XIX., in regard to the number of ships, &c., to be employed by the Company, &c.,	158
July	31.	Memorial of Mr. Speiringh, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General, about the arrest of the ships *Calmersleutel* and *Fama*,	159
July	5.	Statement of the cargo, &c., of the ships *Calmersleutel* and *Fama*,	159
July	7.	Instructions from the XIX. of the West India Company, for the Director and Council of New Netherland,	160
August	15.	Extract from the *Pointen*, &c., for the meeting of the West India Company on 2d September, 1645,	163
October	16.	Extract from the proceedings of the meeting of the XIX. at Middleburg, from the 9th of September to the 16th October, 1645,	163

		Page.
1646.		
May	26. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, about a ship confiscated in New Netherland by the Director and Council there,	173
July	13. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, asking their High Mightinesses to ratify the commission for Mr. Peter Stuyvesant, as Director in New Netherland,	175
July	13. Resolution of the States-General thereupon, that before taking any action they must be informed what disposition the Company has made of the complaints from New Netherland, &c., &c.,	175
July	24. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, again asking that Mr. Stuyvesant's commission may be expedited,	175
July	24. Resolution of the States-General, further postponing a decision thereupon,	176
July	26. Letter of the West India Company, again praying that Mr. Stuyvesant's commission be expedited, &c.,	176
July	26. Resolution of the States-General, that the West India Company send to their High Mightinesses an authentic copy of Mr. Stuyvesant's instructions,	177
July	28. Resolution of the States-General, ratifying and approving Mr. Stuyvesant's commission, &c.,	177
July	28. Minute of the appearance of Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, &c., before the States-General, and of his taking the oath, &c., &c.,	177
July	28. Commission of Mr. Peter Stuyvesant as Director-General of New Netherland, &c., &c.,	178
July	28. Minute of the appearance before the States-General of Lubbertus van Dinclagen, Deputy and First Councillor to the Director in New Netherland, and of his taking the oath, &c.,	179
July	28. Record of the oath of Lubbertus van Dinclagen before their High Mightinesses, &c.,	179
1647.		
	Short account of New Netherland, from the year 1641 to the year 1646,	179
1648.		
January	7. Resolution of the States-General, referring a letter of Peter Stuyvesant to their High Mightinesses, dated October 6, 1647, to their Committee on the affairs of the West India Company, &c.,	188
January	11. Resolution of the States-General, referring the memorial of Jochem Pietersen Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, with the appendices, to their Committee on the affairs of the West India Company, &c.,	188
	Papers concerning the situation of affairs in New Netherland, and the proceedings against Cornelis Melyn and his adherents, marked letter A. to letter R., viz:	188
1644.		
June	21. Excise Laws of New Netherland, 1644,	188
1643.		
October	24. Letter of the Eight Men at the Manhattans to the Assembly of the XIX.,	190
	Resolution adopted by the commonalty of the Manhattans,	191
	Certificate of the election of the aforesaid Eight Men,	192
	Petition of Maryn Adriaensen and others, for leave to attack the Indians,	193
February	25. Commission to Maryn Adriaensen to attack the Indians at Corlaers Hook,	194
March 27,	28. Sundry depositions respecting conversations with Director Kieft,	194
	Interrogatories to be proposed to Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck,	195
	Interrogatories to be proposed to Dr. Johannes de la Montaigne,	197
	Interrogatories to be proposed to Cornelis van Tienhoven,	198
	Interrogatories to be proposed to the Reverend Everardus Bogardus,	200
1642.		
January	21. Petition of the Twelve Men at the Manhattans, and answer thereto,	201
February	8. Order dissolving the Board of Twelve Men,	203
1647.		
June	8. Letter of William Kieft to Director Stuyvesant, complaining of Jochem P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn,	203
June	22. Letter of Jochem P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn to Director Stuyvesant, in answer to Kieft's charge,	205
1644.		
Otober	28. Letter of the Eight Men of the Manhattans to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, describing the sad condition of New Netherland and complaining of Director Kieft	209
1647.		
July	25. Judgment of Director Stuyvesant, banishing Jochem Pietersen Cuyter from New Netherland,	213
1648.		
January	18. Resolution of the States-General upon the proposition to throw open the trade to New Netherland, &c.,	214
January	20. Resolution of the States-General that the inhabitants of New Netherland may ship their produce to Brazil, Angola, &c.,	215

1648.		PAGE.
February	5. Minute of the approval of the foregoing resolution by Deputy Mortimer of Zealand,	215
February	7. Resolution of the States-General, referring two memorials against Directors Kieft and Stuyvesant to the Directors of the West India Company,	215
February	10. Resolution of the States-General on the considerations of the Directors of the Zealand Chamber of the West India Company, in regard to the interests of the Company and New Netherland, &c.,	215
February	10. Minute concerning the regulation of the trade to New Netherland, &c., &c.,	216
February	13. General report of the Committee of the States-General upon the affairs of the West India Company, and the means of putting them on a better footing, &c., with extracts of papers accompanying the same,	216
April	9. Resolution of the States-General, referring the further memorial of Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn to their Committee on the affairs of the West India Company, &c.,	248
April	28. Resolution of the States-General upon the report of their committee, charged to examine the case of Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn, to grant an appeal to the memorialists, with an interdiction of the sentences pronounced against them by Director Stuyvesant and Council, on the 25th of July, 1647,	249
April	28. Letter of the States-General to the Director in New Netherland thereupon,	249
April	28. Mandamus in Case of Appeal, in favor of J. P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, against the sentence of the Director and Council in New Netherland, with inhibitory clause, &c.,	250
April	30. Resolution of the States-General, approving the draft of the foregoing mandamus,	252
May	6. Resolution of the States-General upon the further memorial of J. P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, to grant safeguard to the memorialists,	252
May	6. Passport in favor of J. P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, inhabitants of New Netherland,	253
August	27. Minute of Mr. de Laet, Director of the West India Company, having delivered to the States-General authentic copies of the treaties, &c., of the Company with Foreign Princes, &c., within the limits of their charter,	253
October	21. Resolution of the States-General, referring to a committee the petition of the guardians of John van Rensselaer, son of Kiliaen van Rensselaer, &c.,	254
October	22. Resolution of the States-General upon the report of Mr. van Reinswoode, to whom was referred the foregoing memorial, &c., that copies of the same and of the appendices be sent to the West India Company, &c., before a final disposition is made thereof, &c.,	254
November	6. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, about a Spanish barque confiscated in New Netherland, &c.,	255
November	20. Resolution of the States-General, referring back the memorial of Samuel Blommaert and others against the guardians of Mr. van Rensselaer, &c.,	255
1649.		
April	26. Resolution of the States-General, referring to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company the memorial of the guardians of John van Rensselaer, complaining of Stuyvesant, &c.,	256
April	26. Proceedings of the States-General in the case of Samuel Blommaert and others against Johan van Wiely and Wouter van Twiller, guardians of John van Rensselaer, &c.,	256
June	1. Further proceedings of the States-General in the above case,	256
June	4. Further proceedings of the States-General in the above case,	256
July	3. Further proceedings of the States-General in the above case,	257
September	30. Further proceedings of the States-General in the above case,	257
October	9. Resolution of the States-General upon a letter of Director Stuyvesant,	257
July	26. Letter of the Nine Men in New Netherland, to the States-General, stating that they have sent a committee to Holland to obtain redress, &c.,	258
October	13. Memorial of the Delegates from New Netherland to the States-General, asking for the appointment of a committee of their High Mightinesses, &c., &c.,	259
July	26. Memorial to the States-General, signed by Adriaen van der Donck, Augustin Herman, and others, on behalf of the commonalty in New Netherland,	259
July	26. Additional observations on the memorial of the commonalty of New Netherland to the States-General,	262
July	28. Remonstrance of New Netherland to the States-General, and the occurrences there,	271
August	12. Letter from Lubbertus van Dinclagen, Vice-Director of New Netherland, to the States-General, about the Deputies of the commonalty,	319
October	13. Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing letters, memorials, &c., to a committee, to examine and report upon the same, &c.,	319
October	14. Resolution of the States-General in the case of the guardians of Van Rensselaer against Blommaert and others,	320

		Page.
1649.		
November 5.	Further resolution of the States-General in the above case,	320
November 13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring to the XIX. of the West India Company the further memorial of the guardians of John van Rensselaer, &c., &c.,	320
August 10.	Letter of Peter Stuyvesant to the States-General, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of April 28, 1648, concerning the case of Melyn, &c.,	321
November 26.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing letter,	324
December 2.	Resolution of the States-General, upon a petition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, as attorney for the Director and Council there, respecting an appeal (Melyn's),	324
December 13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a further petition of the guardians of Van Rensselaer, &c.,	325
	Answer of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, &c., to the appeal of Cornelis Melyn from the sentence of the Director and Council there, &c., &c.,	325
December 13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the above memorial, &c.,	326
December 13.	Memorial to the States-General, of Joost Teunissen, of New Netherland, baker, complaining of the conduct of Director Stuyvesant, (with)	326
July 26.	Petition of Joost Teunissen to Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, &c.,	326
December 13.	Memorial to the States-General, of Sibout Claessen, of New Netherland, house carpenter, complaining of Stuyvesant's conduct, &c.,	328
December 13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the above memorials (with another from Augustin Herman) to their High Mightinesses' committee, to examine the same and report thereon,	330
December 16.	Resolution of the States-General, referring two bags of papers, in the case of Blommaert and De Laet, against Wicly and Van Twiller, guardians of Van Rensselaer, to the Provincial Court of Holland, &c., to pronounce sentence, &c.,	330
	Memorandum of things necessary to be done for New Netherland,	331
	Abstract, by the West India Company, of the Remonstrance from New Netherland,	331
1650.		
January 27.	A short digest of the excessive and very prejudicial neglect that New Netherland has experienced since it has been under the Directors of the West India Company, &c.,	332
January 31.	Answer of the West India Company to the several points contained in the Abstract of the Remonstrance from New Netherland. (Note.—The original of this document is in the handwriting of Cornelis van Tienhoven),	338
February 7.	Petition of the Delegates from New Netherland to the States-General, praying dispatch in the redress of their grievances, &c.,	346
February 7.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing petition, &c.,	347
February 8.	Memorial of Cornelis Melyn, Patroon on Staten Island, to the States-General, complaining of Director Stuyvesant's irreverent neglect of their High Mightinesses' mandamus, &c., with the following papers:	348
1647.		
July 25.	Sentence pronounced by Director Stuyvesant on Cornelis Melyn,	349
1648.		
May 6.	Authority to serve the mandamus on Director Stuyvesant, &c.,	351
May 19.	Letter of the Prince of Orange to Director Stuyvesant, admonishing him not to molest J. P. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn,	351
May 22.	Receipt from the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, of a sealed letter from the States-General,	352
1649.		
January 2.	Cornelis van Tienhoven's certificate that Mr. Melyn had delivered to Director Stuyvesant certain letters from the States-General and the Prince of Orange,	352
March 8.	Certificate of the service of the States-General mandamus on Director Stuyvesant in the church, in presence of the commonalty,	352
July 29.	Cornelis Melyn's "disrespectful protest" handed to Mde Stuyvesant,	353
August 1.	Director Stuyvesant's answer to Cornelis Melyn's disrespectful protest,	354
March 16.	Return of service made of their High Mightinesses' mandamus on Vice-Director Lubbert van Dinclage, and his answer,	355
March 16.	Return of service of the mandamus on the members of the Council and others, and their answers,	355
March 16.	Return of service of the mandamus on Fiscal van Dyck, and his answer,	356
March 23.	Return of service of the mandamus on Secretary van Tienhoven, and his answer,	357
March 23.	Return of service of the mandamus on Jan Jansen Damen, and his answer,	357

			Page.
1649.			
August	10.	Declaration of Vice-Director van Dincklage and Mr. La Montagne, of Director Stuyvesant's hostility to Mr. Melyn's son-in-law,	358
December	10.	Declaration of William Hendricksen, that he distilled brandy on Staten Island,	358
1650.			
February	8.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing memorial, &c., &c.,	359
February	22.	Observations on the boundaries and colonization of New Netherland, submitted by Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven to the committee of the States-General, &c.,	359
		Plan submitted by the Deputies of the West India Company respecting the trade and colonization of New Netherland. (The original of this document is in the handwriting of Van Tienhoven),	362
March	3.	Schedule of public charges in New England; submitted by Secretary van Tienhoven to the committee of the States-General,	364
March	4.	Information on the occupation of land in New Netherland for colonies or private bouweries, &c., submitted by Secretary Tienhoven to the committee of the States-General,	365
March	7.	Observations on the duties exacted by the West India Company upon goods destined to New Netherland, and whether it is best to continue the same, &c., submitted to the Committee of the States-General by the Deputies from New Netherland,	372
March	12.	Petition of the Delegates from New Netherland, stating the insufficiency of shipping accommodations, &c., for the numbers of persons who are desirous to emigrate to New Netherland, &c., with a certificate of William Thomassen, master of the ship *Valckenier*, annexed,	376
March	12.	Resolution of the States-General on the report of their committee upon the subject of the affairs of the West India Company, New Netherland, &c., &c.,	377
March	12.	Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, upon the foregoing resolution,	378
March	12.	Letter of the States-General to all the Chambers of the West India Company, except the one at Amsterdam, on the same subject,	379
March	19.	Contract between the West India Company and Van der Donck and others, for the transportation of 200 persons to New Netherland, &c.,	379
March	23.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	380
March	24.	Resolution of the States of Holland and West Friesland respecting the Delegates from New Netherland, &c.,	380
March	14.	Letter of the Groningen Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General respecting the trade to New Netherland,	381
March	31.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	381
April	1.	Resolution of the States-General upon the representation of the committee on the affairs of the West India Company, that Director Stuyvesant be ordered not to molest the Delegates from New Netherland, who are about to return, &c., &c.,	382
April	1.	Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant,	382
April	7.	Resolution of the States-General to grant Manorial privileges to John van Rensselaer, &c., &c.,	383
April	8.	Resolution of the States-General to admit Dirck van Schelluyne to practice as Notary public in New Netherland,	384
April	8.	Commission of Dirck van Schelluyne, as notary in New Netherland, &c.,	384
April	8.	Resolution of the States of Holland upon the petition of the Deputies from New Netherland about the transport of emigrants, &c.,	385
April	11.	Memorial of the Delegates from New Netherland to the committee of the States-General respecting the state of affairs in New Netherland, &c., (with)	385
1649.			
December	17.	Extract of a letter from Janneken Melyn, dated at New Netherland,	386
November	29.	Extract from the minutes of the Council at New Netherland,	386
December	13.	Protest of Vice-Director van Dinclagen against Director Stuyvesant, for having exported horses to Barbadoes,	387
1650			
April	11.	Draft report of the Committee of the States-General to whom was referred the Remonstrance from New Netherland, with provisional articles for the government, &c., of that country,	387
April	11.	Remarks of the West India Company upon the foregoing report,	391
April	11.	Preamble to the proposed provisional articles, &c., with remarks of the West India Company,	393
April	11.	Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck to the Committee of the States-General, demanding that Secretary van Tienhoven be examined on interrogatories, &c.,	395

1650.			Page.
April	11.	Resolution of the States-General upon the proposed provisional articles, &c.,	396
April	11.	Resolution of the States-General, authorizing the sending, &c., of arms and ammunition to New Netherland, to be distributed under the direction of the government there,	397
April	12.	Memorial of the Delegates from New Netherland to the States-General respecting the hostilities carried on by the Spaniards, notwithstanding the peace, (with)	397
April	12.	Deposition of Wilhelm Noble, respecting the Spaniards, &c., &c.,	398
April	12.	Resolution of the States-General to write to Director Stuyvesant to publish the treaty of peace (of Westphalia) in New Netherland, &c.,	399
April	12.	Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant thereupon,	399
April	14.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the draft of the provisional order for the government, &c., of New Netherland, to their committee, &c., &c.,	400
May	13.	Extract of the Points, upon which the committee of the States-General were charged to report,	400
May	24.	Draft of Freedoms and Exemptions, proposed by the West India Company for the approval of the committee of the States-General,	401
June	8.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the receipt of a letter from the Provincial Court of Holland, &c., in the case of Blommaert et al. vs. the guardians of Van Rensselaer,	406
June	14.	Resolution of the States-General, approving, &c., the sentence (which is inserted at length) of the Court of Holland, in the case of Samuel Blommaert et al. vs. Wouter van Twiller et al., executors of the late Kiliaen van Rensselaer,	406
June	30.	Resolution of the States-General to grant to Cornelis Melyn a passport, or safe conduct, for his return to New Netherland, &c.,	407
June	30.	Letter of protection of the States-General in favor of Cornelis Melyn, who is about to return to New Netherland,	408
July	1.	Resolution of the States-General, approving the draft of the foregoing,	409
July	21.	Resolution of the States-General, instructing their committee upon the affairs of the West India Company to examine Cornelis van Tienhoven, now at the Hague, upon certain points respecting matters in New Netherland, &c.,	409
July	21.	Interrogatories upon which the committee of the States-General is to examine Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven,	409
July	26.	Extracts from the papers of Director Kieft, viz:	414
1641.			
August	29.	Proposals of Director Kieft to the commonalty, and the election, in consequence, of the Twelve Men,	414
1642.			
January	21.	Resolution of the Twelve Men, on a proposed expedition against the Indians,	415
1643.			
February	25.	Commission to Maryn Adriaensen to attack the Indians at Corlaer's Hook,	416
February	27.	Petition of the inhabitants of Long Island for leave to attack the Indians, with the answer thereto,	416
1650.			
August	9.	Report of the Committee of the States-General on Melyn's papers,	417
August	9.	Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing report, &c.,	418
August	17.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the States-General,	418
October	15.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	420
September	13.	Letter of the Selectmen of New Amsterdam to the States-General,	420
November	18.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing letter, and one from Adriaen van der Donck, to their committee, &c.,	421
November	29.	Secretary van Tienhoven's answer to the Remonstrance from New Netherland,	422
		Extract of the observations by the committee of the Stockholders of the West India Company, respecting the affairs in New Netherland, &c.,	432
1651.			
January	14.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a memorial of Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate from New Netherland,	433
January	14.	Resolution of the States-General, ordering their proceedings about the East and West India Companies to be continued to be kept in separate registers,	433
February	7.	Order of the Committee of the States-General, that Cornelis van Tienhoven do answer the interrogatories touching the origin of the war with the Indians,	433
March	14.	Resolution of the States-General to write to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to send Jan Claessen Damen and Cornelis van Tienhoven to the Hague, &c.,	434

1651.			Page.
March	14.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company thereupon,	434
March	21.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the answer of the West India Company,	435
April	21.	Resolution of the States-General to write to the West India Company not to allow Secretary van Tienhoven to return to New Netherland, and also that they instruct the captain of the ship *Waterhont*, not to receive him on board,	435
April	21.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company thereupon,	435
August	19.	Memorial to the States-General from certain inhabitants and merchants of Holland, trading to Virginia, &c., complaining of the conduct of the English, &c.,	436
November	23.	Secret resolution of the States-General, recommending the subject of the trade to Virginia, &c., to the serious consideration of their Ambassadors to England, &c.,	437
1652.			
February	10.	Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate from New Netherland, to the States-General, respecting affairs in that country,	438
1650.			
December	22.	Letter to the States-General from the Selectmen in New Netherland,	441
December	22.	Declaration of Vice-Director van Dinclagen and Fiscal van Dyck, before a notary at Manhattan, respecting the conduct of Director Stuyvesant,	441
1652.			
February	10.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing documents,	442
February	16.	Report of the committee of the States-General, to which was referred the memorial, &c., presented by Adriaen van der Donck, on the 10th instant, and the resolution of their High Mightinesses thereon,	443
February	16.	Extracts and copies of letters, journals, &c., from New Netherland, viz:	
1650.			
August	17.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen to Adriaen van der Donck—condition of things at the Manhattans,	444
September	10.	Extract of two letters from Augustin Herman—Stuyvesant does as he pleases,	444
September	13.	Extract of a letter from Jacob van Couwenhoven and Dierck van Schelluyne—Selectmen misrepresented,	445
September	8.	Extract of a letter from Vice-Director Dincklage—law is violated,	445
September	13.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen, complaining of all redress being postponed,	445
July	4.	Extract of the journal kept by order of the commonalty—Stuyvesant appropriates to himself the pew in the church belonging to the Selectmen,	445
September	12.	Extract of a letter from Vice-Director Dincklage—abuses as notorious as the sun at noonday,	446
September	6.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen—reliance still placed on their High Mightinesses' promises,	446
		Extract of a memoir sent by Vice-Director van Dincklage—Stuyvesant violates his promises,	446
October	6.	Extract of a letter from Jacob van Couwenhoven and Dirck van Schelluyne—condition of the country worse and worse—Stuyvesant gone to New England,	446
September	13.	Letter of the Selectmen of New Amsterdam to the States-General, again applying for redress of the public grievances,	447
		Letter of the Selectmen of New Amsterdam to the committee of the States-General, to the like effect,	448
August	29.	Protest of the Selectmen of New Amsterdam against the Director and Council, for refusing to recognize them and for having deprived them of their pew in the church,	448
November	30.	Extract from the journal of the Selectmen—guns sold to the Indians of Cannarse (L. I.),	449
December	22.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen—arrival of Melyn—vindicate their conduct,	449
November	3.	Extract of a declaration of Vice-Director van Dincklage as to what the Fiscal told him,	449
November	3.	Extract of a declaration of Jochem Pieters Cuyter—the Chamber of Amsterdam will uphold the Director, even unto blood,	450
December	22.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen—are nothing but ciphers—ignored by Stuyvesant, whom the Vice-Director and Fiscal protest against,	450
November	26.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen—visit of Stuyvesant to Hartford—urge Van der Donck to renewed exertion—Swedes on the South river unresisted—Stuyvesant instructed not to heed any passport from their High Mightinesses,	450
1651.			
September	12.	Extract of a letter from the Selectmen—they are dismissed from office and menaced with prosecution,	452
October	18.	Extract of a letter from Notary van Schelluyne—dare not prepare any more writings—living like sheep among wolves,	452

1651.		PAGE.
September 19.	Extract of a Latin letter from Vice-Director van Dincklage—the older Stuyvesant grows the worse he gets,	453
September 20.	Extract of a letter from Augustin Herman—Van Tienhoven returned, and exposed by the basket-maker's daughter,	453
October 11.	Extract of a letter from Notary van Schelluyne—continues to be persecuted—protest from Fiscal van Dyck,	454
February 28.	Extract of a counter protest of Vice-Director van Dincklage against the Director and Council, with a few of his charges against them,	454
May 2.	Extract of the declaration of Brant van Slechtenhorst, Director of the Colonie Rensselaerswyck—Vice-Director van Dincklage thrust out the Council and committed to the guard-house,	456
September 17.	Extract of a letter from Vice-Director van Dincklage—waste of the public property,	457
1652.		
February 16.	Memoir of Adriaen van der Donck respecting the ancient boundaries of New Netherland, as first occupied in 1609; the usurpations by the English from time to time, and what was ceded to them by Director Stuyvesant,	457
	News from New England in 1650,	460
February 16.	Letter of the States-General to the different Chambers of the West India Company, about New Netherland—provisional order,	462
February 23.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply,	462
February 24.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	463
March 2.	Letter of the Dordrecht Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, (with)	463
March 2.	Observations of the Dordrecht Chamber respecting the government of New Netherland, &c.,	463
March 8.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	465
March 1.	Letter of the Zealand Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	465
March 8.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	466
March 8.	Letter of the Delft Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	467
March 13.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	467
March 15.	Resolution of the States-General upon the petition of Engletje Wouters,	467
March 15.	Letter of the States-General to the Director and Council at New Netherland thereupon,	468
March 6.	Letter of the Groningen Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	468
April 13.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	469
April 22.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the petition of John and Charles Gabry, to write to Stuyvesant in their behalf,	469
April 22.	Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant thereupon,	469
April 26.	Resolution of the States-General to grant to Adriaen van der Donck, Patroon of Colendonck, in New Netherland, "veniam testandi et disponendi," as formerly granted to Van Rensselaer,	470
April 26.	Patent to Adriaen van der Donck, investing him with a right to make a testamentary disposition of his property in New Netherland,	470
April 27.	Resolution of the States-General, recalling Director Peter Stuyvesant,	471
April 27.	Letter of the States-General to Stuyvesant thereupon,	472
April 27.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company thereupon,	472
April 27.	Resolution of the States-General, on the petition of Jan van Buren, to write to the Director and Council in New Netherland to sustain Direk van Schelluyne in his profession as notary in New Netherland,	472
April 27.	Letter of the States-General to Stuyvesant thereupon,	473
April 27.	Resolution of the States-General, referring to their committee a memorial of Martin Beekman and Cornelis Melyn, complaining of Director Stuyvesant, &c.,	473
May 13.	Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck to the committee of the States-General, stating his intended return to New Netherland, &c., &c.,	473
May 13.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	474
May 13.	Secret resolution of the States-General respecting the answer of the Council of State, in England, to the Ambassadors of the United Netherlands, upon the 36 Articles of the proposed Treaty,	475
May 14.	Secret resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing matter,	475
May 16.	Resolution of the States-General, revoking their letter of recall to Stuyvesant, of the 27th of April last, and ordering Van der Donck to deliver up the same, &c.,	475
May 24.	Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck to the States-General respecting various matters connected with his visit to Holland on behalf of the commonalty at New Netherland, &c.,	476

1652.			PAGE.
May	24.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	478
May	24.	Letter of the States-General to the different Chambers of the West India Company upon the foregoing matter,	478
May	28.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, to the States-General, respecting their High Migtinesses' resolution of 16th May, revoking Stuyvesant's recall, &c.,	479
May	28.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	479
June	20.	Minute of the receipt of a letter from A. V. de Jonge, Accountant-General of the West India Company, in place of Samuel Blommaert, lately deceased, &c.,	480
June	22.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a letter from the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of 24th May, to a committee, &c.,	480
June	24.	Letter of the Dordtrecht Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in answer to theirs of 24th May,	480
June	24.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	481
July	17.	Secret resolution of the States-General on the commencement of the war with England,	481
July	17.	Secret resolution of the States-General to send a frigate to New Netherland, &c.,	482
July	22.	Secret resolution of the States-General on the subject of the preservation of New Netherland, &c.,	482
July	22.	Secret resolution of the States-General to write to Director Stuyvesant, that in the present situation of affairs between England and the United Provinces, he keep a careful watch, and that no person be employed, of whose devotion to the State he is not assured, &c., &c.,	482
July	22.	Letter of the States-General to Stuyvesant thereupon,	483
July	31.	Secret memoir of the Directors of the West India Company to the committee of the States-General, respecting the preservati0n of Brazil and New Netherland, &c.,	483
July	31.	Secret resolution of the States-General upon the report of their committee, &c., &c.,	484
August	5.	Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck to the States-General, asking for speedy action on his memorial already presented, &c.,	485
August	5.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing memorial to their committee, &c.,	485
August	7.	Proposals of the Dutch for Free Trade and for the settlement of the boundary of New Netherland, with the answer of the English Council of State thereto	486
August	13.	Resolution of the States-General, referring back to their committee the memorial of the West India Company, of July 31st, respecting the preservation, &c., of Brazil and New Netherland,	487
September	3.	Resolution of the States-General on the projected Invasion of New Netherland, &c.,	487
September	3.	Letter of the States-General to the Amstesdam Chamber, thereupon,	488
September	18.	Defence of Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal in New Netherland, (with)	489
September	18.	Letter of Hendrick van Dyck to the States-General,	491
1646.			
July	28.	Certificate that Director Stuyvesant hath taken the oath of office,	492
July	10.	Commission of Petrus Stuyvesant as Director of Curaçao,	492
1645.			
May	5.	Commission of Petrus Stuyvesant as Director of New Netherland,	492
May	5.	Commission of Lubbertus van Dinclage, as Vice-Director of New Netherland,	493
June	23.	Commission of Hendricks van Dyck, as Fiscal of New Netherland,	494
1652.			
September	16.	Instructions to the Director and Council of New Netherland, dated 7th July, 1645, with Van Dyck's comment on each article,	495
		Letter of the States-General to the Director and Council of New Netherland, dated 1st April, 1650, with Van Dyck's commentary, showing how it was not obeyed,	502
		Instructions to Hendrick van Dyck, as Fiscal of New Netherland, with his observation on each article,	504
March	28.	Lampoon on Director Stuyvesant, with explanations,	510
March	28.	Extract from the Resolutions of the Council and Selectmen of New Netherland, dismissing Van Dyke from office, with the comments of the latter,	510
March	28.	Extract of another Resolution, with Van Dyck's comments,	511
September	16.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to Fiscal Van Dyck, dated 9th April, 1652, with the latter's answer,	512
1651.			
December	6.	Declaration of Elizabeth Jans, inn-keeper of Amsterdam, that Cornelis van Tienhoven frequented her house with one Lysbert Jansen Croon,	514

1651.		PAGE.
December	8. Declaration of Louisa Noë that she hired lodgings in Amsterdam for Cornelis van Tienhoven and a woman, and that he had been caught by the Sheriff,	515
December	8. Declaration of Jacob Thomassen to the like effect,	516
December	11. Declaration of Margaretta Portus, that Van Tienhoven and Lysbet Jansen lived as man and wife,	517
1652.		
December	6. Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing defence and appendices,	518
December	20. Resolution of the States-General, referring a memorial of Van Rensselaer, de Laet and others, complaining of the conduct of Director Stuyvesant, to a committee	518
December	28. Resolution of the States-General, on the report of the committee, to send the above mentioned memorial to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company for information upon the matters therein stated,	519
December	28. Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company thereupon,	519
December	31. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in answer,	519
1653.		
January	2. Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	520
January	15. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, (with)	520
January	17. Points extracted from the memorial of the Patroon, &c., of Rensselaerswyck to the States-General, and the remarks of the Amsterdam Chamber thereupon,	522
	Points against the Patroon, &c., whereupon satisfaction is to be demanded,	524
January	17. Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing papers, &c.,	526
February	6. Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the Committee on the foregoing matter,	526
February	10. Resolution of the States-General, upon the report of their committee, to send Fiscal van Dyck's complaint against Director Stuyvesant to the West India Company,	526
February	20. Resolution of the States-General, referring a memorial of Van Rensselaer, &c., to a committee,	527
March	4. Resolution of the States-General, refusing to interfere in the case of a sentence pronounced in New Netherland against the ship *Fortuyn*,	527
April	10. Resolution of the States-General to grant to Hendrick van der Capelle a writ of appeal, with an enjoining clause, against a sentence pronounced in New Netherland,	527
April	10. Writ of appeal granted by the States-General to Hendrick van der Capelle against a sentence of Director Stuyvesant, &c.,	528
May	14. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, recommending Van der Donck's book, entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieu Nederland*,	530
May	14. Resolution of the States-General, referring Adriaen van der Donck's memorial for a copyright of his book on New Netherland, &c., to a committee,	531
May	16. Resolution of the States-General, calling on the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company for a copy of Van der Donck's book, to be examined, &c.,	531
May	16. Letter to the West India Company thereupon,	531
May	21. Letter of the West India Company in reply, transmitting Van der Donck's book,	532
May	24. Resolution of the States-General, granting Adriaen van der Donck a copyright for fifteen years in his book, entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieu Nederland*,	533
June	19. Resolution of the States-General, referring to a memorial of John de Laet, against Tausain Muysaert, respecting Rensselaerswyck, &c.,	533
June	25. Resolution of the States-General, upon the report of their committee, to send the above case to the Provincial Court of Holland, whose sentence the States-General will confirm,	533
June	26. Letter to the Court of Holland thereupon,	534
August	6. Resolution of the States-General to send to Van der Capelle a copy of,	534
August	4. Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., on appeals from sentences in New Netherland,	534
August	6. Letter of the States-General thereupon,	535
August	21. Memorial of Van der Capelle to the States-General, in answer to their letter of 6th August,	535
August	21. Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	536
November	6. Resolution of the States-General on the presentation of papers from the West India Company relating to the boundary of New Netherland, &c.,	537
November	6. Papers on the boundary in America between the Dutch and English,	539
November	6. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, praying that the boundaries in New Netherland may be settled, (with)	541

		PAGE.
1651.		
February 28.	A description of the ancient boundaries of New Netherland, with suggestions of Director Stuyvesant as to what would be a proper boundary,	542
November 6.	Memorial respecting the limits and jurisdiction claimed by the West India Company, in virtue of their charter, in New Netherland,	546
1650.		
November 26.	Extract of a letter of Director Stuyvesant to the West India Company, giving an account of his visit to Hartford,	543
1653.		
November 8.	Resolution of the States-General on the receipt of the foregoing papers, &c.,	549
December 30.	Letter of Captain Kregier and others, a committee on behalf of the people of the Manhattans and Long Island, to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, (with)	549
December 11.	Petition of the commonalty of New Netherland to Director Stuyvesant,	550
December 30.	Short notes, in form of explanation of some points contained in the preceding petition of the colonies and villages of New Netherland,	553
1654.		
July 9.	Letter from the Burgomasters of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant, notifying the intention to send some orphans to New Netherland,	556
September 17.	Resolution of the States-General to desire the XIX. of the West India Company to send their High Mightinesses a condensed report on the boundary in New Netherland, &c.,	556
September 29.	Resolution of the States-General to send to their Ambassadors in England the memoir and other papers on the boundary question, furnished by the West India Company, &c.,	556
September 29.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors in England,	557
October 9.	Letter of Messrs. Beverningk and Nieupoort, Ambassadors in England, to the States-General,	557
December 4.	Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., respecting the boundary question in New Netherland,	559
November 27.	Letter of Messrs. Beverningk and Nieupoort, Ambassadors at London, to Mr. Ruysch, the Greffier of the States-General, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of 29th September last, respecting the boundary question in New Netherland, (with)	559
	Memorandum prepared by the Ambassadors in London, respecting the English and Dutch possessions in America, &c.,	561
December 9.	Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing documents,	562
December 9.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company thereupon,	563
December 30.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply, (with)	563
December 30.	Memoir on the English encroachments on New Netherland,	564
1641.		
October 10.	Articles proposed to the West India Company by Rev. Hugh Peters,	568
October 10.	Authority to Rev. Hugh Peters, signed by John Winthrop, Governor of Massachusetts, and John Haynes, Governor of Connecticut,	568
1655.		
January 2.	Resolution of the States-General to send copies of the foregoing documents to Mr. Nieupoort, their Ambassador at London, &c.,	568
January 2.	Letter of the States-General to Ambassador Nieupoort thereupon,	569
1654.		
December 28.	Letter of the Zealand Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	569
1655.		
January 4.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	570
January 14.	Resolution of the States-General, referring a memorial presented on behalf of Van de Capelle, to a committee, &c.,	571
April 3.	Resolution of the States-General upon a further memorial of Van de Capelle,	571
April 24.	Resolution of the States-General to write to Stuyvesant, in favor of Charles Gabry, merchant of Amsterdam,	571
April 24.	Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant thereupon,	572
May 1.	Tariff of 1655,	572
May 20.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, respecting the boundary question in New Netherland, &c.,	573
May 24.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, to write to Ambassador Nieupoort, at London, &c.,	574
May 24.	Letter of the States-General to Ambassador Nieupoort thereupon,	574

			Page.
1655.			
May	29.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, about the boundary question in New Netherland,	574
May	31.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, to write to Ambassador Nieupoort,	575
May	31.	Letter of the States-General to Ambassador Nieupoort thereupon,	575
July	10.	Resolution of the States-General, upon the memorial of the Spanish Ambassador asking for the arrest of a piratical vessel in the harbor of New Netherland, &c.,	576
July	28.	Resolution of the States-General, referring to a committee a letter of the West India Company, dated at Amsterdam, July 26, together with some papers about New Netherland, &c.,	576
December	11.	Letter of Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contrevas, the Spanish Ambassador at the Hague, to the States-General, in reference to the arrest of Sebastian de Raeff, &c., alleged pirates, now in New Netherland, &c.,	576
December	11.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the above to their committee, &c.,	578
December	31.	Letter of Ambassador Nieupoort to the States-General, stating that he has just heard that the Swedes had been driven out of New Netherland by the Dutch, &c.,	578
1656.			
January	6.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, to write to the West India Company for information,	579
January	6.	Letter of the States-General thereupon,	580
January	6.	Letter of Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contrevas, the Spanish Ambassador, to the States-General, again referring to the case of Sebastian de Raeff, an alleged pirate, in New Netherland, and asking for letters, &c., in favor of Juan Gallardo, &c.,	580
January	6.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	581
January	10.	Further resolution of the States-General upon the memorial of the Spanish Ambassador,	581
January	10.	Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant thereupon,	581
January	7.	Letter of Ambassador Nieupoort to the States-General, referring to the news about the Swedes in New Netherland, &c.,	582
January	13.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in answer to their letter of the 6th January, respecting the Swedes in New Netherland, &c.,	583
January	15.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	584
January	18.	Further resolution of the States-General thereupon,	584
January	18.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company respecting the Swedes, &c.,	584
January	28.	Report of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company respecting the Swedes who have arrived from New Netherland, (with)	585
January	24.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, (with)	587
January	24.	Deduction, or a Clear and precise Account of the condition of the South river, in New Netherland, and of the unseemly conduct of the Swedes there, &c.,	587
		Extracts of letters from William Kieft, formerly Director in New Netherland, to the West India Company, 1638–1640,	592
		Deed of sale by the Indians of lands on the Schuylkill, &c., signed at Fort Beversrede, on the South river,	593
1648.			
November	9.	Extract of a letter from Adriaen van Tienhoven to Peter Stuyvesant, dated at Fort Beversrede,	594
1651.			
July	16.	Memorial of the inhabitants of Schuylkill to Director Stuyvesant,	594
July	30.	Declaration of Wappanghzewan, an Indian sachem, respecting Governor Printz' wishes to buy his lands on South river, &c.,	596
July	9.	Declaration of Mattehoorn and two other Indians, respecting the lands on the South river, &c., dated Fort Nassau,	597
1655.			
July	19.	Declaration of Amattehooren and other Indians, of the cession of certain lands on South river to Peter Stuyvesant, "Chief Sachem of the Manhattans,"	599
1653.			
October	6.	Extract of a letter from Director Stuyvesant to the West India Company,	600
		Extract of a letter from Gerrit Bicker, Commandant at Fort Casimier, to Peter Stuyvesant,	601
1654.			
July	27.	Extract of a letter of Peter Stuyvesant to the West India Company, dated 27th July, 1654,	601
		Depositions of various persons respecting the Swedes on the South River, taken before Secretary van Ruyven, 1654,	602
May	27.	Extract of a letter from Governor John Risingh to Director Stuyvesant,	606

1655.		PAGE.
September 11.	Capitulation and conditions upon which Fort Casimir was surrendered by Suen Schuts to Director Stuyvesant,	607
September 25.	Capitulation between Risingh and Stuyvesant at Fort Christina,	607
1656.		
January 28.	Resolution of the States-General upon the receipt of the foregoing documents, referring them to a secret committee, &c.,	609
February 12.	Resolution of the Council of the City of Amsterdam, appointing a committee to consider how trade in New Netherland could be promoted,	609
February 22.	Letter of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, respecting the boundary question in New Netherland,	610
February 22.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, to ratify the articles of agreement made at Hartford on 19th September, 1650, &c., &c.,	610
February 22.	Ratification of the Treaty of Hartford by the States-General,	611
	Letter of a Committee of the West India Company to the Committee of the City of Amsterdam,	612
	Points proposed by the Assembly of the XIX. to the States-General, in the year 1654,	613
March 3.	Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam to purchase a tract of land in New Netherland,	614
March 16.	Resolution of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, appointing a committee to arrange with the City of Amsterdam the conditions for planting a Colonie in New Netherland,	615
March 22.	Letter of Mr. Appelboom, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General, complaining of the conduct of the West India Company's officers in New Netherland, in dispossessing the Swedes of the South river,	615
March 22.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	616
March 24.	Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., upon the foregoing memorial, &c.,	616
March 29.	Draft of the City of Amsterdam on the Exchange Bank, in favor of the Waldenses,	617
April 27.	Letter of the Council of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant, recommending Jan Gailardo Ferrara,	617
June 30.	Draft of the City of Amsterdam in favor of the Waldenses,	618
July 4.	Resolution of the Council of Amsterdam on a plan for colonizing New Netherland,	618
July 12.	Resolution of the Council of Amsterdam, approving the conditions for planting a Colonie on the South river,	618
	Draft of conditions offered by the City of Amsterdam to emigrants to New Netherland, with remarks of the West India Company,	619
	Form of Permit to sail to New Netherland,	625
August 1.	Resolution of the States-General, referring an agreement entered into by the West India Company with the City of Amsterdam, &c.	626
August 1.	Letter of the States-General to the XIX. thereupon,	627
August 7.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, respecting the City of Amsterdam's Colonie in New Netherland, &c.,	627
August 10.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	628
August 10.	Letter of the States-General to the XIX. of the West India Company,	628
August 10.	Letter of the XIX. of the West India Company to the States-General, approving the proposed Colonie on the South river,	629
August 12.	Agreement of the West India Company and the City of Amsterdam respecting a Colonie in New Netherland,	629
August 12.	Conditions offered to all those who are to go to New Netherland to settle on the South River,	630
August 12.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing papers to a committee, &c.,	636
August 16.	Report of the committee of the States-General, recommending a ratification of the preceding conditions,	636
August 16.	Resolution of the States-General, ratifying and confirming the agreement and conditions made between the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company and the City of Amsterdam, &c.,	637
October 4.	Memorial of Mr. van de Capelle to the States-General, asking for a commission for some proper person to be sent as commander by him to his Colonie on Staten Island, in New Netherland,	637
1655.		
October 30.	Extract of a letter from Director Stuyvesant to Mr. van der Capelle, informing him of the destruction of his Colonie on Staten Island,	639
September 2.	Commission issued by the States-General to the commander of the Island of Tobago, &c.,	639
1656.		
October 4.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing papers to the Directors of the West India Company, &c.,	640

1656.		PAGE.
October	5. Extract from the proceedings of the XIX. of the West India Company,	640
October	5. Resolution of the States-General upon the reply of the West India Company thereupon, &c.,	641
November	1. Report on garrisoning Fort Casimir on the South river,	641
November	4. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, on the preceding report,	642
November	8. Estimated expense of sending a colony of 150 persons to the Delaware river,	643
November	11. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, authorizing a loan for the Colonie on the South river,	645
December	5. Commission of Captain Martyn Kryger to command a company at the Colonie on the South river, belonging to the City of Amsterdam,	646
December	5. Commission of Alexander d'Hinojossa to be lieutenant of the same,	646

HOLLAND DOCUMENTS:

I–VIII.

Resolutions respecting Sir Thomas Dale.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday the 1st August 1603.

Folio 247. Captain Dale

On the recommendation of the King of France, Captain Dale is commissioned provisionally as Captain of the Infantry Company of Captain Condegrave, and the Secretary is ordered to issue a certificate thereof to him.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday the 8th December 1603.

Folio 889. Captain Dale.

On Captain Thomas Dale's Petition it is granted that his Commission be expedited, and the desired deduction made after every due attention shall be paid to his complaint regarding the Eight Soldiers who, he says, were absent through sickness, with his Excellency's knowledge at the mustering of the Company on the 21st of October last.

Resolution of the Council of State of the United Netherlands.

[From the original Register of Resolutions of the Council of State, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday 24th December 1603.

Thomas Dale. On the Petition of Thomas Dale, an English Captain, this deduction is properly made, inasmuch as the monies received by him in the Army, were given him on account.

Memorandum that Captains Dale and Gates were in garrison in Holland.

[From the Original List in the File intituled *Loopende* of Novemb: and Decemb 1606. in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

From a list of the stations of the Dutch Garrisons on the 15th November, 1606.

From this List it most clearly appears that Thomas Dayl and Sr Thomas Gaets were in garrison together on the 15th November 1606 in the City of Oudewater, which is a small City in South Holland situate on the River Yssel.

In this list we read as follows:—

Oudewater { " Thomas Dayl
Sr Thomas Gaets"

Resolution of the States General granting leave of absence to Sir Thomas Gates.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 24th April 1608.

Folio 57. Captain Thomas Gates. On the petition of Sir *Thomas Gates*, Captain of a Company of English Soldiers, commissioned by the King of Great Britain to command with three other gentlemen in the country of *Virginia* in colonizing the said countries, the Petitioner is, therefore, allowed to be absent from his company for the space of one year, on condition that he supply his company with good Officers and Soldiers for the public service.

Resolution of the States General, granting leave of absence to Captain Dale.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 20th January. 1611.

Folio 28. On the writing presented by the Honorable Rudolph Winwood, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain, it is ordered as follows:—

Captain Dale. The States General of the United Netherlands hereby consent and allow, on the recommendation of his Highness the Prince of Wales, that Captain Thomas Dale (destined

by the King of Great Britain to be employed in Virginia in His Majestys Service) may absent himself from his company for the space of three years, and that his said company shall remain meanwhile vacant to be resumed by him if he think proper. It is understood that his pay as Captain shall cease during his absence.

Further Resolution of the States General respecting Captain Dale.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 25th January, 1611.

Folio 29. Captain Dale. It is considerred at the further instance of the Honble Rudolph Winwood, Ambassador of the King of Great Britain, whether Captain Thomas Dale should be allowed to receive the payment of his salary as captain for the term of three years during which he is allowed to be absent from his Company, in the service of his Royal Majesty of England, in *Virginia;* But it is resolved, in view of the very prejudicial consequences resulting therefrom to the State, that the aforesaid Captain Dale shall have to be content with what has been granted him on the recommendation of the aforesaid Ambassador on behalf of his Highness the Prince of Wales.

Further Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 9th February, 1611.

Folio 44. Captain Dale The Heer Joachimi reports that the Sir Winwood Ambassador of the King of Great Britain, General Veer, Governor of Briel, and Conway his Lieutenant, have again very urgently recommended, on behalf of this Highness the Prince of Wales, the request of Captain Dale, proceeding for three years to *Virginia*, that his allowance as Captain may go on in the meanwhile. It is again resolved, that the aforesaid Captain shall have to be content with the resolution heretofore adopted in this case.

Resolution of the States General respecting ships going on a Voyage of Discovery.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, the 21. February, 1611.

Folio 58. Ships for the discovery of the North passage. Received and read a letter from the Commissioners of the Admiralty at Amsterdam, dated the 19th Inst. wherein they advise that the Ships destined to look for a Northern passage to China, are so nearly ready for the voyage that they are beginning to embark their crew. Requesting, inasmuch as it is important that the aforesaid

Ships should be provided with Letters from the Lords States General or His Excellency to the Princes or Kings of the countries at which they may arrive, written in such languages and characters as may be most useful, that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to have a draft made of such letters as their High Mightinesses shall think proper to give them, together with proper Commissions for the captains who will be in command; leaving the names of these in blank; the Ships being called the Little Fox and the Little Crane.

The Ship the Little Fox.

After deliberation it is ordered, that the required Letters be drawn up, and the draft sent to the aforesaid Commissioners, to have it translated in such languages, as they shall consider necessary: And it is further resolved that his Excellency be requested to issue as High Admiral the aforesaid Commissions for the Captains.

Resolution on a Petition relative to a newly discovered Navigation.

Copy of a Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland, dated 7th Septemb. 1611.

Petition of divers Traders and Inhabitants &c. concerning certain newly discovered Navigation.

The Petition presented by divers Merchants and Inhabitants, residing in the United Provinces, to this Assembly regarding certain newly discovered Navigation, being read, the cities Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Hoorn and Enckhuysen request copy, which is delivered them, to communicate it to their constituents.

Resolution in favor of those who discover New Countries.

Copy of a Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland dated 20th March 1614.

Relative to the Remonstrance of divers Traders to look for New unknown places of Trade, Lands & Countries not hitherto explored or resorted to from this Country.

On the Remonstrance of divers Merchants wishing to discover New unknown Rivers, Countries and Places not sought for (nor resorted to) heretofore from these parts, it is, after previous mature deliberation, resolved that the Generality shall accord and grant, that whoever shall resort to and discover such new Lands and Places, shall alone be privileged to make four Voyages to such Lands and Places from these Countries, exclusive of every other person, until the aforesaid four Voyages shall have been completed; it being well understood, that on the return of the first discovery or exploration, a pertinent Report shall be rendered to the Lords States General, in order that their High Mightinesses may then order and determine, according to the distance and circumstances of the Countries or Places, within what time the aforesaid four voyages must be concluded; and also with this understanding, that whosoever shall find, discover and explore the same Countries and Places about the same time or season, shall be admitted, at the discretion and on the decision of the Lords States General, to prosecute the aforesaid voyages in company; provided also that this concession shall not prejudice previous concessions or grants.

Resolution of the States General respecting newly discovered Countries.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday the 27th March 1614.

Folio 88. Read the petition of divers Traders, inhabitants of the United Provinces, requesting liberty freely to make use of, for the first six Voyages, the passages, countries and islands, as yet undiscovered or unfrequented, and which shall through God's Mercy and help be discovered by them; without any other person, except the Petitioners, having power to sail or resort thither from these United Provinces, either directly or indirectly before and until, they, the Petitioners, shall have fully completed and finished the aforesaid six Voyages. etc.

After deliberation it is resolved and concluded, that this solicited charter or concession shall be, as it is hereby, granted to the Petitioners, for four voyages, on condition that the Petitioners having completed the first voyage, shall render a pertinent report to their High Mightinesses of their progress and discovery, in order that their High Mightinesses may then adjudge and declare in what time the four voyages shall be made. On condition also, that this concession shall not prejudice other their High Mightinesses' previous charters and concessions; and provided, in case two or more Companies shall find out such lands or passage in one year, they shall then enjoy this benefit and privilege in common. And in case any difference hereupon, or otherwise, should occur, the same shall be left to the decision of their High Mightinesses.

Those of Zealand declare, that they intend to refer this matter to their principals.

General Charter for those who Discover any New Passages, Havens, Countries or Places.

[From the Act Book of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Folio 54. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting. Be it Known, Whereas We understand it would be honorable, serviceable and profitable to this Country, and for the promotion of its prosperity, as well as for the maintenance of seafaring people, that the good Inhabitants should be excited and encouraged to employ and occupy themselves in seeking out and discovering Passages, Havens, Countries and places that have not before now been discovered nor frequented; and being informed by some Traders that they intend, with God's merciful help, by diligence, labor, danger and expence, to employ themselves thereat, as they expect to derive a handsome profit therefrom, if it pleased Us to privilege, charter and favor them, that they alone might resort and sail to and frequent the passages, havens, countries and places to be by them newly found and discovered, for six voyages as a compensation for their outlays, trouble and risk, with interdiction to all, directly or indirectly to resort or sail to, or frequent the said passages, havens, countries or places, before and until the first discoverers and finders thereof shall have completed the aforesaid six voyages: *Therefore*, We having duly weighed the aforesaid matter and finding, as hereinbefore stated, the said undertaking to be laudable, honorable and

serviceable for the prosperity of the United Provinces, And wishing that the experiment be free and open to all and every of the Inhabitants of this country, have invited and do hereby invite, all and every of the Inhabitants of the United Netherlands to the aforesaid search, and, therefore, have granted and consented, grant and consent hereby that whosoever any new Passages, Havens, Countries or Places shall from now henceforward discover, shall alone resort to the same or cause them to be frequented for four voyages, without any other person directly or indirectly sailing, frequenting or resorting, from the United Netherlands, to the said newly discovered and found passages, havens, countries or places, until the first discoverer and finder shall have made, or cause to be made the said four voyages, on pain of confiscation of the goods and ships wherewith the contrary attempt shall be made, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherlands Ducats, to the profit of the aforesaid finder or discoverer. Well understanding that the discover, on completion of the first voyage, shall be holden within fourteen days after his return from said Voyage, to render unto Us a pertinent Report of the aforesaid discoveries and adventures, in order, on hearing thereof We may adjudge and declare, according to circumstances and distance, within what time the aforesaid four voyages must be completed. Provided that We do not understand to prejudice hereby or in any way to diminish our former Charters and Concessions: And, if one or more Companies find and discover, in or about one time or one year, such new Passages, Countries, havens or Places, the same shall conjointly enjoy this Our Grant and Privilege; and in case any differences or questions concerning these, or otherwise should arise or occur from this our Concession, the same shall be decided by Us, whereby each shall have to regulate himself. And in order that this Our Concession shall be made known equally to all, We have ordered that these be published and affixed at the usual places in the United Countries. Thus done at the Assembly of the Lords States General at the Hague the XXVIIth of March XVI^{c} and fourteen. Was parapheered—J. van Oldenbarnevelt^{vt}. Under stood—By order of the Lords States General,

Signed, C. Aerssen.

Organization of a Company to Trade in America, &c., proposed.

Copy of a Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland dated 18th July 1614.

Regarding the Remonstrance presented on behalf of sundry Merchants of this Country concerning the Erection of a Company to trade and navigate to the Countries of Africa and America.

On the Remonstrance presented on the part of divers Traders of this country for the formation of a general Company for the promotion of the Commerce, Navigation and Interest of the Country, to carry on Trade on some Coasts of Africa and America where the same may be prosecuted according to the Truce, some from Dordrecht, Delft, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Hoorn and Enckhuyzen are appointed to examine the Remonstrance, to hear those who have sent it in, and the circumstances being well considered and deliberated on, to render a Report to the Assembly

Which done, and the project being considered laudable and advantageous for the Country and Inhabitants, It is ordered that the matter be promoted in the General Assembly of the

States, in a Memorial from some thoroughly versed in the subject, on behalf of the Provinces of Holland and Westfriesland.

Resolution of the States General on the proposed formation of a Commercial Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 21. June 1614.

Folio 189. Divers Traders.

Read a Remonstrance of divers Traders of these Provinces in substance for the formation and erection in this country of a general Company for the West Indies, the coast of Africa and through the Strait of Magellan, without prejudice to the East India Company or infraction of the Truce: Resolved, that the deputies present do advise with the principals on the aforesaid Remonstrance, in order that they may, on this day four weeks, send some of their Merchants hither, with whom their High Mightinesses may thoroughly examine the matter contained in the aforesaid Remonstrance.

Company for the West Indies, Africa and the Strait of Magellan.

Resolution of the States General on the proposed formation of a West India Company.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 25th August, 1614.

Folio 229. Erection of the West India Company.

Resolved, That the business of forming a General West India Company shall be undertaken tomorrow morning; moreover, that to this meeting may come those deputed from the Provinces, those who will request to promote this work, those who act on orders, as well those who appear and have seats in the Assembly and at Extraordinary Meetings of other Chambers, and at the meeting of their High Mightinesses. Aud for this And for this business are deputed Nicasius Kien and Wilhem Eusselincx.

Further Resolutions concerning the formation of a West India Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague]

Tuesday, 2nd September 1614.

Folio 287. Erection of the W. I. Comp.

Resolved, that the affair of the West India Company shall be continued this afternoon.

Virginia, to the effect that their High Mightinesses would please to give leave of Absence to the said Captain for two or three years more, in order that he may continue his residence in Virginia meanwhile, to bring affairs there into thorough security, for which he has laid good foundation, and commencement. After deliberation, and on the aforesaid high recommendation by his Majesty and the aforesaid Ambassador, their High Mightinesses have agreed and consented that the said Captain may continue his residence in Virginia, on the previous footing, until it shall be otherwise ordered by their High Mightinesses.

Resolution of the States General on the Report of the Discovery of New Netherland.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

PRESENT — President, Mr. GHIESSEN.

Mess^{rs} Biesman, Westerholt, Brienen, Oldenbernevelt, Berckenrode, Driel, Teylingen, Magnus, Moesbergen, Ayloa, Hegemans.

Saturday the 11th October, 1614.

Folio 263. New Netherland.

Appeared at the Assembly the Deputies from the United Company of Merchants who have discovered and found New Netherland, situate in America between New France and Virginia, the sea coasts whereof lie in the Latitude of forty to forty five degrees. And who have rendered a Report of their said Discovery and finding, requesting, in consequence, the Grant promised by their High Mightinesses' published placard. Deliberation being had thereon, their High Mightinesses have granted and allowed, and hereby grant and allow, the Petitioners that they alone shall have the right to resort to, or cause to be frequented, the aforesaid newly discovered countries situate in America between New France and Virginia, the sea coasts whereof lie in the Latitude of from forty to forty five degrees, now named New Netherland, as is to be seen by a Figurative Map hereunto annexed; and that for four Voyages within the term of three years commencing the first January XVI^{c} and fifteen next coming, or sooner, to the exclusion of all others, either directly or indirectly sailing, resorting to, or frequenting the said Newly discovered and found Countries, harbors or places, from these United Netherlands, within the said three years, on pain of Confiscation of the ships and goods wherewith the attempt shall be made contrary hereunto, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherland Ducats for the benefit of the aforesaid discoverers or finders; provided, that their High Mightinesses do not hereby intend any prejudice or diminution to their previous Charters and Concessions; And their meaning also is, that in case any difference or misunderstanding happen to arise or proceed from this their Concession, the same shall then be decided by them. Therefore, they order and command &c.

Grant to the Merchants of the New Netherland Company.

Grant of Exclusive Trade to New Netherland.

[From the Minute on a half sheet of paper, in the Royal Archieves in the Hague; File, *Loopende.*]

The STATES GENERAL of the United Netherlands to all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas Gerrit Jacobz Witssen, antient Burgomaster of the City Amsterdam, Jonas Witssen, Simon Morrissen, owners of the Ship named the Little Fox whereof Jan de With has been Skipper; Hans Hongers, Paulus Pelgrom, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, owners of the two ships named the Tiger and the Fortune, whereof Aedriaen Block and Henrick Corstiaenssen were Skippers; Arnolt van Lybergen, Wessel Schenck, Hans Claessen and Berent Sweertssen, owners of the Ship named the Nightingale, whereof Thys Volckertssen was Skipper, Merchants of the aforesaid City Amstelredam, and Pieter Clementssen Brouwer, Jan Clementssen Kies, and Cornelis Volckertssen, Merchants of the City of Hoorn, owners of the Ship named the Fortuyn, whereof Cornelis Jacobssen May was Skipper, all now associated in one Company, have respectfully represented to us, that they, the petitioners, after great expenses and damages by loss of ships and other dangers, had, during the present year, discovered and found with the above named five ships, certain New Lands situate in America, between New France and Virginia, the Sea coasts whereof lie between forty and forty five degrees of Latitude, and now called New Netherland: And whereas We did, in the month of March last, for the promotion and increase of Commerce, cause to be published a certain General Consent and Charter setting forth, that whosoever should thereafter discover new havens, lands, places or passages, might frequent, or cause to be frequented, for four voyages, such newly discovered and found places, passages, havens, or lands, to the exclusion of all others from visiting or frequenting the same from the United Netherlands, until the said first discoverers and finders shall, themselves, have completed the said four Voyages, or caused the same to be done within the time prescribed for that purpose, under the penalties expressed in the said Octroy &c. they request that we would accord to them due Act of the aforesaid Octroy in the usual form:

Which being considered, We, therefore, in Our Assembly having heard the pertinent Report of the Petitioners, relative to the discoveries and finding of the said new Countries between the above named limits and degrees, and also of their adventures, have consented and granted, and by these presents do consent and grant, to the said Petitioners now united into one Company, that they shall be privileged exclusively to frequent or cause to be visited, the above newly discovered lands, situate in America between New France and Virginia, whereof the Sea coasts lie between the fortieth and forty fifth degrees of Latitude, now named New Netherland, as can be seen by a Figurative Map hereunto annexed, and that for four Voyages within the term of three Years, commencing the first of January, Sixteen hundred and fifteen next ensuing, or sooner, without it being permitted to any other person from the United Netherlands, to sail to, navigate or frequent the said newly discovered lands, havens or places, either directly or indirectly, within the said three Years, on pain of Confiscation of the vessel and Cargo wherewith infraction hereof shall be attempted, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherland Ducats for the benefit of said discoverers or finders; provided, nevertheless, that by these presents We do not intend to prejudice or diminish any of our former grants or Charters; And it is also Our intention, that if any disputes or differences arise from these Our Concessions, they shall be decided by Ourselves.

We therefore expressly command all Governors, Justices, Officers, Magistrates and inhabitants of the aforesaid United Countries, that they allow the said Company peaceably and quietly to enjoy the whole benefit of this Our grant and consent, ceasing all contradictions and obstacles to the contrary. For such we have found to appertain to the public service. Given under Our Seal, paraph and signature of our Secretary at the Hague the xith of October 1614.

Charter for divers Traders who have discovered certain New Countries. 11*th October*, 1614.

[From the Act Book of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

[This being a Duplicate of the Document immediately preceding, is omitted. — Ed.]

Resolution of the States General on a Report of further Discoveries in New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 18th August 1616.

Folio 201. Cornelis Henricxs^{z}, Skipper, appears before the Assembly, assisted by Notary Carel van Geldre, on the behalf of Gerrit Jacob Witssen, Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witssen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom *cum suis*, Directors of New New Netherland. Netherland, extending from forty to five and forty degrees, situate in America between New France and Virginia, rendering a Report of the second Voyage, of the manner in which the aforesaid Skipper hath found and discovered a certain country, bay and three rivers, lying between the thirty eighth and the fortieth degree of Latitude (as is more fully to be seen by the Figurative Map;) in a small Yacht of about eight Lasts, named the *Onrust* (Restless.) Which little yacht they caused to be built in the aforesaid Country, where they employed the said Skipper in looking for new countries, havens, bays, rivers, &c. Requesting the privilege to trade exclusively to the aforesaid countries for the term of four years, according to their High Mightinesses' placard issued in March 1614. It is resolved, before determining herein, that the Comparants shall be ordered to render and transmit in writing the Report they have made.

Memorial of Gerrit Jacobsen Witsen and others. Read 18th August, 1616.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague, in the *Loketkas* of the States General; attached to a Parchment Map of New Netherland Letter K., No. 23.]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General &c.

Respectfully represent Gerrit Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom *cum sociis*, Directors of New Netherland, extending from 40 to 45 degrees, situate in America between New France and Virginia, that they have, at great and excessive expence, discovered and found a certain country, bay and three rivers situate in the Latitude of from 38 to 40 degrees, (as is more fully to be seen by the Figurative Map hereunto annexed) in a small Yacht of about eight Lasts burthen, called the *Restless*, whereof Cornelis Henricksz^{n} of Munnickendam is Skipper—Which little yacht they, the Petitioners, caused to be built in the country there, and employed the aforesaid Cornelis Hendricksz^{n} in the aforesaid Countries during the space of three years, in the above mentioned little Yacht, looking for new countries, havens, bays and rivers. And whereas Your High and Mighty Lordships, did in March 1614, publish by Placard, that whosoever should discover any new countries, bays or rivers, the said finders and discoverers should enjoy for their discovery, the grants to trade and traffic exclusively for four Voyages to the aforesaid countries, on condition of making a Report thereof to Your High Mightinesses; Therefore Your Petitioners turn to Your High Mightinesses, respectfully praying and requesting that You, High and Mighty Lords, may be pleased to hear the aforesaid Cornelis Hendrickxzen's Report, and to examine the aforesaid Map and Discovery, and to grant the Petitioners accordingly Charter of the exclusive trade to the aforesaid Countries, for the term of four years, according to the accompanying Placard [of the 27th March 1614.]

Which doing etc.

(Endorsed) Petition of Gerrit Jacob Witsen, Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom cum sociis, Directors of New Netherland, etc. 1616.

Captain Hendricksen's Report of his Discoveries in New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled *Loopende.*]

Report of Captain Cornelis Hendrickxz^{n} of Munnickendam to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the Free, United Netherland Provinces, made on the xviiith August A^{o} 1616., of the countries, bay and three rivers situate in the Latitude from 38 to 40 degrees, by him discovered and found for and to the behoof of his Owners and Directors of New Netherland, by name Gerrit Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom and others of their Company.

First, he hath discovered for his aforesaid Masters and Directors, certain lands, a bay and three rivers situate between 38 and 40 degrees.

And did there trade with the Inhabitants; said trade consisting of Sables, Furs, Robes and other skins.

He hath found the said Country full of trees, to wit:—Oaks, hickory and pines; which trees were, in some places, covered with vines.

He hath seen, in the said country, Bucks and does, turkeys and partridges.

He hath found the climate of the said Country very temperate, judging it to be as temperate as that of this country, Holland.

He also traded for, and bought from the inhabitants, the Minquaes, three persons, being people belonging to this Company; which three persons were employed in the service of the Mohawks and Machicans; giving for them kettles, beads and merchandize.

Read August 19, 1616.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Report.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday the 19th August, 1616.

Folio 203. Read the Report rendered in writing by Captain Cornelis Hendricksz. of Munnickendam, of the countries, bay and three rivers situate between 38 and 40 degrees of Latitude, by him found and discovered for and to the behoof of his Owners and Directors of New Netherland. New Netherland, etc. Resolved, to make note thereof; then respecting the further request of a continuation of the Charter, the consideration thereof is postponed.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of Gerrit J. Witsen and others.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives of the Hague.]

Monday, the 12. September 1616.

Folio 216. Read the Petition of Gerrit Jacob Witsen, antient Burgomaster of the City Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen and Paulus Pelgrom *cum sociis*, Directors of the Company of New Netherland, requesting a Charter for themselves, of the exclusive trade to those Lands from this country for four years, under the pains and penalties expressed in the aforesaid General Placard, but no final disposition was made thereof.

Directors of New Netherland.

Further Resolution of the States General on the Petition of Mr. Witsen.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 3d of November 1616.

Folio 272. Read the Petition of Gerrit Jacob Wittsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Wittsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuysen, Pauwels Pelgrom and partners. Requesting, in as much as they have discovered by their Skipper Cornelis Henricxsen van Monnickendam, with a yacht of about Eight lasts, certain countries situate in Latitude thirty eight to forty degrees, between New France and Virginia, adjoining the country heretofore discovered by the Petitioners and by them called New Netherland, etc., that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to grant them the Charter they demand. But the disposal thereof is again postponed.

New Netherland. Discovery of certain Countries.

Resolution of the States General on the petition of L. van Tweenhuyzen and others.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 18th January 1617.

Folio 14. Read the Petition of Lambert van Tweenhuyzen, Jacques Nicquet, Claes Jacobse Harencarspel, Pieter Evertse Hulft, and company, Merchants and Burghers of Amsterdam, requesting to be assisted by the State with a ship of war to realize some profit and advantage in the celebrated and useful trade and fishery of Terra Nova; but the disposal thereof was postponed.

Divers Merchants. Terra Nova.

Interdict to print and publish a Journal of Voyages.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, dated 29th July, 1617.

Willem Jansz. at the Water side in Amsterdam, is interdicted from setting up or printing the Journals, Maps &c. of the Voyage made by the Australian Company from the North into the South Sea.

On the petition of the Directors of the Australian Company, it is ordered, and a letter is written to Willem Jansz. residing on the Water side at Amsterdam, to interdict him from proceeding any further with the composition and printing of the Journals, Maps and Charts of the Voyage lately made on the part of the aforesaid Company, from the North into the South Sea, but that he send over all the pieces, with declaration from whose hands he hath received them, or come over himself here with them, without leaving any of them behind or retaining them, on pain of other proceedings against his person.

Interdict to correct existing Maps.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, dated 2nd August, 1617.

Map of the Southern passage forbidden.

Having seen the Answer of the Directors of the Australian or South Company to the writing of Willem Jansz. regarding what he proposes to correct on the Globe and to publish in the Map in relation to the new found Channel, Strait or Passage from the North into the South Sea; it is Resolved thereupon to notify the aforesaid Willem Jansz., that he shall not presume to correct the Globe, or the printed or written Map, nor in any other manner to publish or cause to be published the aforesaid discovered Strait, Water, Countries, Islands, or Coasts discovered there, but to keep himself strictly and specially holden as interdicted, as such is considered for the Public good; on pain of other proceedings being taken, as may be proper, against him, according as shall be determined against one who contemns the Supreme Authority's Commands and hath incurred its indignation.

New Passage.

Address of Sir Dudley Carleton to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled *Engeland.*]

Messieurs!

I have express Orders from the King my Master, to accompany the petition I hold here ready to present to Your Lordships, with his Majesty's serious recommendations; the petition is exhibited by Captain Thomas Dale, an English Knight, who having a Company of foot in Your Lordships' service, absented himself with Your permission granted at the instance of Henry, late Prince of Wales, of glorious memory, for the space of some years, having command and authority for planting a Colony of the English Nation in the Country of Virginia, whereof he hath acquitted himself with reputation and honor to himself, to his Majesty's satisfaction and to the publick advantage, in as much as by signal patience, diligence and valor, he overcame divers serious difficulties and dangers and finally established a good and permanent settlement all along a river navigable for seventy leagues into the interior; and by that means hath preserved it to God, by the exercise of Religion which is introduced there, and to Man, by the augmentation of Commerce.

Several of the nation, as well Lords as other Gentlemen of quality and honor, have considerably contributed to this design. But two of our Captains (Sir Thomas Gates and this one of whom I now speak,) have promoted it more than any other.

Chevalier Gates found by the hearty welcome he experienced from Your Lordships on his return, by the present you made him of the entire amount of his pay during his absence, that his duties were agreeable to you.

Your Lordships, on the testimony his Majesty bears of Chevalier Dale's good demeanor on that occasion, and on the recommendation He makes in his behalf, will, if it please You, be happy to receive his petition and, for the reasons it contains, do him the same favor.

Which his Majesty will take in very good part, as done out of respect for him, and will acknowledge with like regard all that will be recommended to him on Your side.

Presented in the Assembly of the States General of the United Provinces, on the 26th day of January 1618.

(Signed) Dudley Carleton.

M. Noel de Caron to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty, Potent, Noble and right Discreet Lords.

My Lords,

Sir Thomas Dale has stated to me that he was permitted about five or six years ago by your Mightinesses to proceed to Virginia, and had gone thither. He has returned here about a year ago: but, as he represents, has since been very sick and feeble, so that he could not before now present himself to Your Mightinesses. He requests my letters to you, High and Mighty, and says he carries with him letters from his Majesty also, to Ambassador Carleton. He likewise says, he has been long in the public service; so that I consider Your Mightinesses should please to entertain the matter, inasmuch as his voyage was undertaken with Your Mightinesses' Consent and Knowledge for the space of five years, as he says. And, although I know his Majesty's letters are fully sufficient to promote his recommendation, yet being solicited by the Earl of Southampton and him, I could not refuse to accede to his Lordship's and his own request, well knowing that whatever is reasonable and just will be done therein. And so these serve no other purpose. I shall pray God

High, Mighty, Potent, Noble, Wise and right Discreet Lords, to maintain You in a prosperous government.

Your High and Mighty Lordships'

From South Lambeth
the ii. December 1617. Old Style.
Rec. 26 January 1618.

Humble and obedient Servant,
(Signed) Noel de Caron.

Petition of Sir Thomas Dale, and the Order thereupon.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled *Loopende.*]

To the Noble, High and Mighty Lords, the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands.

S^r Thomas Dael, Knight, Captain of a Company in Your High Mightinesses' service, most respectfully represents—That he, the Petitioner, having served this country about thirty

years, first as a Soldier and last as Captain, Henry Prince of Wales of glorious Memory, wrote some years ago both to Your High Mightinesses and to Ambassador Winwood,[1] to obtain leave of absence for the petitioner, which having obtained from Your High Mightinesses, he sailed, with Commission from the Most Noble Prince, to Virginia in the West Indies, to introduce and plant there the Christian Religion and God's Word, also to establish a firm market there for the benefit and increase of trade, he, the petitioner, leaving here his Company which he received when burdened with great debts and expenses, and departed in the firm confidence that he might pay some of those debts with his allowance during his absence. But the petitioner having continued some time in Virginia, in his aforesaid employment, intending to return here again to his service, the Most Noble Prince came to die. Whereupon his Royal Majesty himself, noting the petitioner's faithful duty performed in the aforesaid Country for the propagation of God's Word and the promotion of trade, wrote repeatedly to him, commanding that he should continue in his undertaken work until the last year, sixteen hundred and seventeen, when he, the petitioner, was first released with his Royal Majesty's consent, from his charge, and immediately repaired hither with letters of recommendation from his Royal Majesty to his Ambassador here, to be aiding to the petitioner in his request to your High Mightinesses. In conformity whereunto, the petitioner finding his Company still under the burden of the above named heavy debts, with which he first received it, and had at his departure left it, hereby turns to Your High Mightinesses, confidently requesting that, in your bounty, you would be pleased to make good his ordinary monthly allowance for the period of his absence, and grant him an Order for his pay, so that he may thereby have the means to relieve himself, at once, of his great indebtedness here, and to continue as a faithful Servant in Your High Mightinesses Service.

(Signed) THOMAS DALE.

(At the side was:)

Let this petition with the annexed recommendation of his Majesty the King of Great Britan's Ambassador, made by his Majesty's order, be placed in the hands of the Council of State, to communicate their advice thereupon to their High Mightinesses, in order to, etc.

Done the xxvi January, 1618.

(Signed) C: AERSSENS.

1618.

(And further.)

The States General of the United Netherlands. Having heard the advice of the Council of State on the petitioner's request, contained in this petition, and having paid attention principally to the recommendation of Sir Carleton, the King of Great Britain's Ambassador, made by his Majesty's Order and presented in writing to their High Mightinesses, their High Mightinesses have granted and hereby do grant (without the same being drawn into precedent), that the petitioner shall be remunerated by the indemnity and payment of the half of his wages during

[1] Sir RALPH WINWOOD was born about the year 1565, in Northamptonshire, and studied at Oxford. He was Ambassador successively to France and Holland, and Secretary of State from 1614 to his death in 1617. Memorials of Affairs of State in the Reigns of Elizabeth and James I, collected principally from his papers, have been published, in 3 volumes, folio, in 1725, by Edmund Sawyer, Esq. — ED.

the time of his absence, to wit, seven years, the resolution at the time of his leave of absence to the contrary notwithstanding. Done the vi. of February 1618.

By Order of the aforesaid Lords States General.

(Signed) C. Aerssens.

(Endorsed) Petition for S^r^ Thomas Dael, Knight and Captain in the service of the High and Mighty Lords the States General of the United Netherlands. 26^th^ January 1618.

Resolution of the States General, referring Sir Thomas Dale's Petition.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 26 January 1618.

Folio 18. Ambassador Carleton. Dael. Sir Carleton, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain, appeared in the Assembly, and by his Majesty's Order, first verbally and afterwards in writing inserted hereafter, very earnestly recommended the petition of Sir *Thomas Dael*, Knight, Captain in the public service, returned from Virginia, whither he was permitted by their High Mightinesses to proceed some years ago, on the serious recommendation of the Prince of Wales of glorious memory, in order that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to allow the Petitioner his ordinary allowance during the time of his absence, and to grant him an order for the payment, so that he may thereby discharge his debts. And upon deliberation it is resolved, before disposing thereof, to obtain the advice of the Council of State.

Resolution of the Council of State of the United Netherlands.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the Council of State, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, the xxix^th^ January 1618.

Folio 8. Captain Dael. On the petition of Captain S^r^ Thomas Dael, to advise the High and Mighty Lords States General, that it is the opinion of the Council, under correction, that the petitioner may for this once and without forming a precedent, be rewarded with the payment of half his wages during the time of his absence, being seven years, out of consideration of the favorable recommendation made and presented by Ambassador Carleton, by order of his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, in writing, in their High Mightinesses Assembly, and in regard that the petitioner is a resolute, serviceable person, and what he hath effected in Virginia, is very remarkable; unless their High Mightinesses may, on account of the aforesaid recommendation and for other causes, be pleased to take a more favorable view of this case.

Resolution of the States General on the Opinion of the Council of State.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives, at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 3d of February 1618.

Folio 28. Capt. Dael. Read the opinion of the Council of State, on the petition of Thomas Dael, Knight, dated 30th January last, purporting that, for reasons therein set forth, and especially out of regard for Ambassador Carleton's recommendation, made and presented to their High Mightinesses in writing on behalf, and by order, of his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, they consider that, although this matter is of evil consequence to the public in respect to all other Captains and officers in this country's service, yet the gratification of the petitioner somewhat on his request cannot be well avoided; and that it is, therefore, deemed advisable, for this once, and without its ever being drawn forward by any person as a precedent, that he may be gratified with the payment of the half of his, the petitioner's, wages during the long period of his absence, being seven years, unless their High Mightinesses may be pleased to take a more favorable view of the matter, by reason of the aforesaid recommendation and that the petitioner is a person of resolution and of use, and that it is also very remarkable what he hath effected in Virginia. But the final resolution thereupon is postponed until Monday.

Resolution of the States General approving the Report of the Council of State.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 6th February 1618.

Folio 32. Capt. Dael. The opinion of the Council of State of the 30 January last, on the petition of Captain Thomas Dael, Knight, opened here on the 3d inst being considered, their High Mightinesses for reasons therein contained, but principally out of respect for the strong recommendation of M. Carleton presented on the part, and by order, of his Royal Majesty of Great Britain to this Assembly, have approved that written opinion; and directed accordingly, that the Petitioner shall be gratified with the payment of half his wages for the time of his absence, namely, seven years, without it, however, being drawn into precedent.

Further Resolution of the States General in the matter of Sir Thomas Dale.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 9th February 1618.

Folio 35. Capt Dael. The resolution of the 6th inst., adopted by their High Mightinesses on the petition of Sir Thomas Dael, Knight, Captain of a Company in this country's service,

being reconsidered with the previous opinion of the Council of State, and special attention being paid to the recommendation of M. Carleton, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain, made and presented in writing by his Majesty's Order to their High Mightinesses, also the relation which the service, performed by the petitioner in Virginia, hath with this country, their High Mightinesses have agreed and hereby consent that the petitioner shall be gratified by the payment of his full wages for the time of his absence, to wit, seven years, the resolution adopted at the time of his absence to the contrary notwithstanding, without, however, the same being drawn into precedent. Ordering, that for such purpose, this resolution shall be communicated to the Council of State for execution.

Permission to William Jansen to publish his Chart.

Resolution of the Lords States of Holland and Westvriesland: dated 10 August, 1618.

Petition of Willem Jansz. Burgher at Amsterdam, to publish a chart of the new passage by the Australian Company.

On the petition of Willem Jansz., Burgher at Amsterdam, complaining that he is forbidden to publish the chart of the new passage discovered by the Australian Company, and that such was done here by others to his loss; it is concluded, although it were preferable that the chart should not have been published, yet not to render the petitioner's case worse than others', he is allowed to publish the chart.

Resolution of the States General on the trade to New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 4 October 1618.

Folio 267. New Netherland.

Read the petition of the Company trading to the island of New Netherland, requesting the continuance of their charter for some years longer to trade exclusively to the aforesaid Island. But it is resolved, before disposing thereof, first to see and reconsider the aforesaid petitioners' charter.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of Hendrick Elkins.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday the 9th October 1618.

Folio 272. Henrick Eelkins and Company.

Read the petition of Henrick Eelkins and Adriaen Jansse Engel cum sociis, all merchants residing at Amsterdam, associates and partners in what is called the

New Netherland Company, which their High Mightinesses have incorporated for the term of four successive years, whereof the fourth and last year hath expired in January last; requesting that, in consequence of said expiration and of their, the petitioners', having already prepared a ship named the *Schilt* to proceed thither, their High Mightinesses would be pleased to grant them a favorable permission, in order that they may perform the aforesaid voyage without any opposition from their former partners. Their High Mightinesses have consented hereunto, because, and by reason, of the expiration of the charter granted to the petitioners, and therefore permit them to perform their intended voyage to New Netherland with their prepared ship herein mentioned.

A ship to New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General, on the Colonization of New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 12 February 1620.

Folio 45. New Netherland Company.

Read the petition of the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, situate between New France and Virginia, in thel atitude of from forty to forty-five degrees, that the aforesaid Island might be peopled under their High Mightinesses' protection and government, whereunto they request two ships of war. But it is resolved, before disposing thereof, to procure the opinion of the deputies from the Board of Admiralty who are invited here for the 15th inst.

Petition of the Directors of the New Netherland Company.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled *Admiraliteit.*]

To the Prince of Orange, &c.

Referred to the Deputies of the Board of Admiralty who are invited here for the 15th instant. Done 12 Feb. 1620. (Signed) C. Aerssens 1620.

The Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, situate in latitude from 40 to 45 degrees, between New France and Virginia, reverently represent that they, the petitioners, have, as discoverers and first finders of said countries, traded thither now several years, in virtue of a certain general Charter from the High and Mighty Lords States General, dated the 10th March 1614; that they, also, have delivered to their High Mightinesses their written report, with a map of the situation and usefulness of said countries. And whereas the petitioners' Charter has expired, so that every one is now at liberty to trade there, they have again sent thither two ships, in order to preserve the reputation of said trade; some vessels have been likewise sent by other traders exclusive of the Company. Now it happens, that there is residing at Leyden a certain English Preacher, versed in the Dutch language, who is well inclined to proceed thither to live,

assuring the petitioners that he has the means of inducing over four hundred families to accompany him thither, both out of this country and England, provided they would be guarded and preserved from all violence on the part of other potentates, by the authority and under the protection of your Princely Excellency and the High and Mighty Lords States General, in the propagation of the true, pure Christian religion, in the instruction of the Indians in that country in true learning, and in converting them to the Christian Faith, and thus, through the mercy of the Lord, to the greater glory of this country's government, to plant there a new Commonwealth, all under the order and command of your Princely Excellency and the High and Mighty Lords States General. And whereas they, the petitioners, have experienced that his Majesty of Great Britain would be disposed to people the aforesaid lands with the English nation, and by force to render fruitless their possession and discovery, and thus deprive this State of its right, and apparently with ease surprize the ships of this country which are there, and are ordered to remain there the whole year; wherefore, they, the petitioners, pray and request that your Princely Excellency may benignly please to take all the aforesaid into favorable consideration, so that, for the preservation of this country's rights, the aforesaid Minister and the four hundred families may be taken under the protection of this country, and that two ships of war may be provisionally despatched to secure to the state the aforesaid Countries, inasmuch as they would be of much importance, whenever the West India Company is established, in respect to the large abundance of timber fit for ship building &c., as may be seen by the accompanying report. On all which

(Endorsed) Petition of the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland. 12 February, 1620.

Resolution of the States General on the Report of the Board of Admiralty respecting the foregoing Petition.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 26th February 1620.

Folio 63.
Admiralty.
New Netherland Company.
Insertion.

The Deputies present from the Board of Admiralty have presented to their High Mightinesses, in writing, its opinion on the petition presented by the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, hereinbefore inserted; and the aforesaid opinion being read, and considered, it is resolved, before disposing thereof, that his Excellency shall be consulted and his opinion obtained.

Further Resolution of the States General on the preceding Petition.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 10th March, 1620.

Folio 75. New Netherland Company. Resolved, that the opinion of his Excellency shall be first obtained on the Petition presented by the Directors of the Company trading to New Netherland, before acting on it and on the advice of the Deputies from the Board of Admiralty.

Further Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 10th of April, 1620.

Folio 113. New Netherland Company. Read the petition of the Directors of the New Netherland Company, that their request should be favorably disposed of, and resolved to obtain his Excellency's opinion thereupon.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of the New Netherland Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 11 April, 1620.

Folio 115. New Netherland Company. The petition of the Directors of the New Netherland Company, that they, for the peopling of said Island, may be assisted with two ships of war, is again rejected.

Resolution of the States General on further Petitions to trade to New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 29th August, 1620.

Folio 268. The owners of the Snip, the Glad Tidings. New found Country. Read the petition of the Joint Owners of the Ship named the Glad Tidings *(de blyde bootschap)* whereof Cornelis Jacobsen Mey of Hoorn is commander, who having discovered some new Countries populous and fertile, abounding in all sorts of Timber and never discovered before, pray that their High Mightinesses may be pleased to hear

the Report of the Skipper who made the voyage, and allow the petitioners the benefit of their High Mightinesses' Charter, dated 27th March XVI^{c} xiv, and to declare, moreover, within what time they shall have to perform the four voyages therein mentioned.

Chartered to New Netherland.

Item, another petition of Henrick Eelkens, Adriaen Janssen cum suis, Merchants at Amsterdam, having had a charter to trade exclusively to New Netherland, discovered by them, situate from the thirty-fourth to about the fiftieth degrees, requesting that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to reject and refuse all grants that may have been demanded, or still will be demanded of them, regarding the Trade on the Coasts, or any of the Rivers of New Netherland, and to allow the petitioners and other merchants of this Country to continue in the free trade they are pursuing there, and further to equip some ships which they have in a sufficient state of forwardness.

The aforesaid Petitions having been read, both parties are called in, and having appeared with the respective Skippers who made the Voyages and being heard, it is, on question having been put, resolved, that parties shall consult together and see if they cannot agree in a friendly manner.

Resolution of the States General refusing the Prayer of said Petitions.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 6th Novemb^{r} 1620.

Folio 329.
New Netherland.

Mess^{rs} Pauw and Fervau reported their proceedings between both parties of the Merchants claiming New Netherland, endeavoring to reconcile them. But as that could not be done, it is, after consideration, resolved and concluded that the requested Charter shall be refused.

Proceedings on the Petition of Traders to Virginia, &c.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland, dated 13 Sept^{r}. 1621.

Petition of the general Guinea and Virginia Traders, requesting to be allowed to send some Ships to fetch their Returns from that Country hither.

Read a petition from Gerrit van Schoudhoven and other Guinea Traders; Item, also, the petition of Traders to Virginia, requesting to be allowed to send out some ships to bring their returns thence to this Country, as the trade and commerce thither are not to be lost before the West India Company be formed and ready.

On consideration, it is unanimously resolved, that the aforesaid petitions shall be voted for and supported, on behalf of this Province, in the General Assembly, on condition that the petitioners pledge themselves to be back to this country before the 1st July next.

Resolution of the States General respecting New Virginia.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 4th September, 1621.

Folio 361.
Henrick Allartszzn cum suis.
Virginia.

Read the petition of Henrick Allartszzn[1] cum suis, in which they request permission to send a ship to New Virginia to fetch their people and property from there; but it is resolved, before disposing thereof, to hear the opinion of the Board of Admiralty in Zealand.

Resolution of the States General permitting a ship to proceed to Virginia.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 15 September, 1621.

Folio 363.
Hendrick Elkens cum suis.

On the petition of Henrick Elkens, Hans Jooris Houton and Adriaen Janssen, Engel cum sociis, merchants in Amsterdam, what follows is granted:—

The States General, &c., having communication of the contents of this petition, have, for reasons submitted with the presentation thereof, granted, and do hereby grant, for disposition thereof, that the petitioners, according to their request, shall be at liberty to send their ship named the White Dove, burthen about forty lasts, whereof Wilhem Janssen Houton is Master, to Virginia, on condition that they shall have returned to this country before the first of July next, with their goods and ship.

Resolution of the States General permitting another Ship to be sent to Virginia.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 24th Septembr, 1621.

Folio 376.
Dirck Volkertse. cum suis.

On the petition of Dierck Volckertse, Doctor Verus and Doctor Carbasius, residing at Hoorn, Pieter Nannincx, of Medenblik, Accountant, and Cornelis Volckertse, together with Pieter Dircxzen Schoders, it is allowed as followeth:

The States, etc., having communication of the contents of this petition, have, for reasons therein mentioned, allowed and hereby allow, for disposition thereof, and that the aforesaid Petitioners may, accordingly, for the purpose aforesaid, send to the Virginias, one ship, laden with all sorts of permitted merchandise, to trade with and profit by the same; and afterwards to bring over their cargoes, goods, clerks and seamen, to this country, provided that they shall have returned home before the first of July, sixteen hundred and twenty-two.

[1] Misspelt for "Henrich Elkens," see next resolution. — Ed.

Resolution of the States General permitting a Ship to be sent to New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 28th September, 1621.

Folio 380. Traders to New Netherland.

On the petition of Claes Jacobse Harincarspel, Councillor and antient Schepen of the city of Amsterdam, Petrus Plancius, minister of the Holy Word, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Hans Claessen and company, trading to certain coasts, countries and rivers, by them discovered, lying between Virginia and New France, between the 40th and 45th degrees of latitude, called New Netherland; also, to a great river situate between the thirty-eighth and fortieth degrees, it is, after deliberation, allowed as followeth:

The States General, etc., having considered the tenor of this petition, have, for reasons therein set forth, granted and do hereby grant, for disposition thereof, that the aforesaid petitioners, for the purpose aforesaid, may accordingly send to the above mentioned countries, coasts and rivers, by them discovered, lying between Virginia and New France, in the latitude of forty to forty-five degrees, called New Netherland, also to the adjoining countries and a great river lying between latitude thirty-eight and forty degrees, two ships laden with all sorts of permitted merchandize, the one to the aforesaid New Netherland, and the other to the aforesaid New River, lying in latitude between eight and thirty and forty degrees, and to the small rivers thereon depending, to trade away and dispose of their old stock which they have there, and afterwards to bring back into this country, their goods, cargoes, clerks and seamen, on condition that they must be home with their ships and goods before the first of July, 1622.

1621.

MEMORANDUM.

The proceedings of the States General in regard to the erection of a General West India Company, which they chartered this year, being very prolix, and having relation principally to Brazil, it was not thought expedient to have transcripts thereof made, especially as the Original Octroy, together with all the amendments and additions, is contained in the "*Groot Placaat book*," or Book of Resolutions and acts of the States, a copy of which, purchased by me under the direction of the Trustees, is now in the State Library. J. R. B.

Resolution of the States General on a Communication from Sir Dudley Carleton.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 16th March, 1622.

Folio 91. Great Britain.

Sir Carleton, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain, recommended that their High Mightinesses would adopt a resolution on his proposition relating to

Virginia.

Virginia. It is, thereupon, resolved to request Burgomaster Pauw that he would

New Netherland.

be pleased to write to the partners in the trade to the Island of New Netherland, to the effect that their High Mightinesses desire to be informed of the state of the matter contained in the aforesaid proposition.[1]

[1] For this proposition, see *post.* III., 8. — ED.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland on a proposed plan of Emigration.

[From the printed Register.]

The 21 April, 1622.

Families to be conveyed to the West Indies.

The Directors of the West India Company report that they have examined the paper relative to the *Families to be conveyed to the West Indies*, and are of opinion, that it is very advantageous for the Company, and therefore that an effort ought to be made to promote it, with a promise that they should be employed; and to postpone it until the Directors should be formed, if the Assembly thought proper that this promise should be made to them; which, being considered by the Lords, gentlemen and cities, it is unanimously resolved and concluded, that the said promise shall be given with the knowledge of the Magistracy, and to proceed with it accordingly.

Resolution of the States General on a Communication from Sir Dudley Carleton.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 27th April, 1622.

Folio 150.
Great Britain.
Virginia.

Ambassador Carleton recommended that a resolution be passed on the communication he had made on the part of his Majesty, regarding the Island of Virginia; and it is resolved, that the said communication shall be examined, together with what has been published in print at Amsterdam on this subject.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of the heir of Rev. Mr. Plancius.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 18th June, 1622.

Folio 230.
New Netherland.

Read the petition of Claes Jacobsen Harinckcarspel, Schepen and Councillor of the city of Amsterdam, heir of the deceased Petrus Plancius minister of God's word, cum suis, praying, for reasons set forth in the petition, that the time allowed to them, the petitioners, to bring over their returns from New Netherland to this country, may be extended six months, but the resolution thereupon is postponed.

Resolution of the States General respecting the papers of the West India Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 29th November, 1622.

Folio 472. West India Company. Granted, that the papers of the West India Company remaining in the office of the General Assembly, shall be inventoried and handed to the Directors of said Company, on their receipt and promise of restitution.

Secret Resolution of the States General on a proposed Union of the West India Companies.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 22nd March, 1624.

Folio 53. England. His Excellency appearing in the Assembly, in his presence are read the points of the further instruction for the Ambassadors to England, left open on the 19th February last, vizt: the fourth, 7th and 8th points of said instruction; and, upon consideration, and with the advice of his illustrious Excellency, it is resolved and concluded; first, on the fourth point, regarding the West India Company and the letter of the Lords of Langeracq, of the 1st instant, lately received, mentioning a West India Company begun to be formed in France, that copy and extract shall be sent to Messrs their High Mightinesses' deputies at present attending the meeting of the XIX of the West India Company at Amsterdam, to submit to the meeting, as matters are in such a condition in France and England at present, that probably a West India Company will be formed in one and the other kingdom, or else some expedition be undertaken, whether they will not embrace this occasion and consider if it would not be prudent to confer on a combination of the Companies, or of some other equipment to be sent, on both sides, to the West Indies, reflecting that this Company will not, of itself, be strong enough, without assistance and the aid and coöperation of others, to resist alone such a powerful force as is put to sea at present by Spain, to the number of fifty ships, for the purpose of crushing the Company in its infancy; that it will also be useful to agree respecting the present and the future; as the French and the English will not omit, when this Company shall have sustained the heaviest of the burthen, to frequent the places which may be incorporated by God's gracious help, and from which they cannot be excluded without falling into the same difficulty as the East India Company had with them, which can now be easier obviated, either by a combination of the companies or by some mutual equipment to be executed hereafter.

Mutual coöperation West India Companies.

On the 7th and Eighth points, it is deemed prudent first to wait for advices from England, of the success of the affair and resolution there, in order, when that is seen, to be able to resolve thereupon with better foundation.

Presents to the Commissioners. And whereas his Excellency proposes that the Ambassadors ought necessarily be authorized, in case any league be concluded, to make some present to Messrs

His Majesty's Commissioners who shall be engaged in this league, as is usual in such contracts. It is resolved to wait the advice of the Ambassadors themselves as to what they should think best to be done in the case, whilst it is concluded that the gratuity ought to be regulated in proportion to the advantage and profit to be derived by this country from the league.

Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File *West Indie*, 1623—1629.]

High and Mighty Lords,

We transmit to you, herewith, High and Mighty, copy of a certain letter, sent to us from Hoorn, by some deputies of this Assembly. Your High Mightinesses will understand therefrom, that we (to our regret) are informed of the evil intentions and designs, maliciously undertaken, by a certain shipper and other persons there, directly contrary to the favorable charter and amplification granted by your High Mightinesses to this Company; and therefore, not only in opposition to your High Mightinesses' good intention and meaning, but also against the welfare and prosperity of this said Company, and consequently against your High Mightinesses' country and many of its good inhabitants. And whereas, it is of paramount necessity, for the maintenance of the aforesaid charter and its subsequent amplification, also, for the promotion of the Company's affairs, and especially for the removal and prevention of such evil designs and malversations, that provision be made, and such example at once determined, as will deter others from attempting the like for the future; We could not, therefore, refrain from communicating this to you, High and Mighty, in the form of a complaint, and requesting at the same time, that you, High and Mighty, would be pleased so to provide therein, and so to order, that not only the aforesaid ship should be forbidden and prevented undertaking its intended voyage, but that the Company may also be put beyond the risk of such evil practices being in future undertaken and attempted to its injury; and, likewise, to act further therein as your High Mightinesses shall consider necessary for the greatest advantage of this Company, and in keeping with your strong affection for its prosperity: And, whereas, the noble Mighty States of Holland are at present assembled, it is most humbly requested, that you, High and Mighty, would be pleased on the occasion, to order and direct, through those of the North Quarter, that the sails and guns be removed from the aforesaid ship; advising you, High and Mighty, moreover, that we also certainly understand that many are equipped in that Northern department for the West Indies; and we therefore request you, High and Mighty, to be pleased, through the said Lords of the North Quarter, also so to provide, for reasons aforesaid, that the same be prevented and abandoned. Which hoping we shall,

High and Mighty Lords, commend you, High and Mighty, to the protection of the Most High.

Your High Mightinesses most obedient servants,

The Commissioners at the Assembly of the Nineteen of the Incorporated West India Company, now in session in Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, this 30th March, 1624. (Signed) Henr: Feith.

Received 2 April. Jan Gysbreght.

Agents of the West India Company at Hoorn, to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the MS. received as an Appendix by the States General; Royal Archives, Hague. File *West Indie.*]

Honorable, Worthy, Wise and right Prudent gentlemen and friends.

Whereas we repaired this morning to the meeting of the Directors of this city, and, after sundry conversations, explained to their Honors that we understood that a certain *ship* was fitting out here with design to go to the *Virginias under French commission*, intending to take along good carpenters and shipwrights to construct a store, houses and ships there in order to be employed elsewhere within the limits of the charter. This then appearing to be a matter of great consequence, we both deemed it proper to wait on the Magistrates of Hoorn, as we did forthwith, and after explanatory introduction, requested them, as Judges and administrators of the laws, to maintain us against this contravention of the charter, and its amplification. Whereupon they answered, that we might certainly rely on them, and they resolved, with our previous advice, to summon the Skipper, who was busy taking out his ship, and about to sail forthwith, to demand of him an inventory thereof, and of all that is, or will be received on board. The Skipper appearing in our absence, refused to comply, saying he wishes to go to France, wanting to know who acted thus, threatening to complain, as if the King of France's crown were attacked. The Burgomasters finding him thus obstinate, said that he was then arrested until he should give satisfaction herein, against which he has protested, and demanded certificate of arrest. We thought proper that this should be done in the name and on behalf of the Assembly of the XIX., though we are not expressly authorized hereunto. We request your advice whether the arrest shall continue, and what further shall be done in the premises. You may be assured that a certain person of credit is here, who was lately offered a share of that ship, well knowing that some owners reside here and at Amsterdam: therefore, the matter ought, in our opinion, be prosecuted, for the sake of example, and thereby to discourage others, who are disposed to go the same road. Regarding our affairs, we have done nothing, except to make some preparatory arrangements to facilitate the business as much as possible, expecting to-day the Deputies of the respective cities. The Directors of Hoorn have informed us, that they authorized, or wrote to your Commissioners for the opening of their subscription to the capital, in the assurance that their petition shall be taken into consideration. What relates to it, your Honors will presently know.

Herewith ending. (Under stood:)

Honorable, worthy, wise, right, discreet gentlemen, praying the Almighty to keep you in his Holy protection.

(Signed) Your Honors' dutiful Commissioners,

Hoorn, the 29th March, 1624. Rogier Cobbert

Received 2d April, 1624. Blendricxs,

Alb^t Wifrinck.

(At the side stood:) Post. After closing this, the arrested Skipper hath had an attachment served on us, and summoned us for the next day, which we shall endeavor to meet by exceptions, etc., until further instructions and advice will be received from your Honors.

The address was:

Right Honorable, worthy, wise and most prudent,
the Commissioners at the Assembly of the Nineteen,
on behalf of the West India Company, at Amsterdam.

States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File *West Indie*, 1623—1624.]

THE STATES.

David Pieters. Honorable: By the annexed petition, presented to us by Captain *David Pieters*, you will be able to learn what he hath communicated and requested on the part of his owners residing at *Rochelle*.

And whereas we so regard the matter that the Incorporated *West India Company* ought not to enter, in the beginning, into a dispute with the subjects of neighboring Kings and Princes, but much rather observe good correspondence and friendship towards them.

We have, therefore, deemed it proper and necessary to send Your Honors the aforesaid Petition, and reflecting on theconsequences which may arise to the injury of the Company by disputes with the French, hereby recommend you to endeavor that this matter be arranged by agreement; either that your Honors receive the ship and cargo by purchase from the Petitioner, or, should this not be effected, cause him to enter into bonds, that the ship will not go within the limits of your Charter; or that some other amicable arrangement may be discovered whereby both sides may be satisfied. Whereunto awaiting.

Done the 6th April, 1624.

Secret Resolution of the States General on the proposed Union of the West India Companies.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 9th of April, 1624.

Folio 55.
England.
Instruction for the Ambassadors.
Coalition of theWest India Company.
Assistance from this side in case of War.
Military affairs.
Exchange of old for new Soldiers.

Messrs van Zoelen, Duyck and Magnus have reported that they have, with his Excellency, reconsidered the resolution adopted on the 22d March last, on the points left open for the further Instruction for the Ambassadors to England, and especially the 4th, 7th and 8th points of the above mentioned Instructions concerning, first: the West India Company; secondly: the aid that should be promised from this side in case the King go to war; and, thirdly: if some regiments might be exchanged, new levies for old experienced soldiers; and, conformably to the advice of his Excellency, it is resolved, on the first point: That the declaration of the Assembly of the Nineteen on this matter must be waited for, to which purpose their High Mightinesses' Deputies now returning to that Assembly, are directed, moreover, to insist thereon by resolution, in order to send copy thereof to the Ambassadors. Regarding the second and third points, as there is no appearance that the King will be willing to bring a formal Army into the field, it is resolved, that it is, as yet, unnecessary to determine specially thereupon, but prudent to postpone it until it will be seen what his Majesty will please to resolve in the premises.

Secret Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 17th of May, 1624.

Folio 55.
France.
Letter to the Ambassadors.

It being reported that his Excellency has been pleased to write the letter resolved on yesterday to the Ambassadors in France, in answer to their letter of the 8th instant, it is concluded to let it be sent, as here inserted:—

The States General of the United Netherlands.

Honorable, wise, right prudent Gentlemen: We duly received, on the 10th inst., your despatches of the 27th and last of April. In like manner, was handed to us, on the 14th following, that of the 8th inst., which you sent express per Stevan van Groeningen; and the one and the other being considered by us, We find what you require our further resolution upon consists of the following points; first: of making no Treaty of peace or Truce, except, &c; 2°: of the aid to be furnished by us according to the 4th and 5th articles of the Treaty of the year 1608; 3°: of the East and West India navigation; 4°: of the breaking with those of Algiers; 5°: of the Judicature, &c.

On the third point, speaking of the East and West India Company, you will, so far as relates to the East Indies, decline it, with the best reasons you can adduce; and finally, declare that nothing can be done therein without hearing the Company. And in case his Majesty should please to propose any thing, or make any overtures, in this regard, that after hearing it, the Company shall be asked to give his Majesty all possible satisfaction; and as far as the West Indies is concerned, We have sent you, by Salais, the declaration of the Nineteen, to which we refer, in order that you may treat accordingly. Herewith we send another copy thereof, in case the first should not have come to hand.

To decline the East India trade.

Combination of the West India Companies.

Respecting the fourth point, you shall, etc.

Extract from the Journal of the Dutch Ambassadors in England.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives, at the Hague.]

Extract of the *Journal* or *Report* of the Messrs Francis van Aerssen, Lord of Sommelsdyk, &c., and Albert Joachimi, Lord at Ostend in Oudekenskercken, Ambassadors from the States General of the United Netherlands, near the King of Great Britain, from February to July, 1624.

4 June, 1624. My lord, the Prince of Wales, sent Mr. Caer, first Lord of his Bedchamber, some days ago to us, and requested us, through him, that we would believe that Sir Ferdinand Georges, Governor of Portsmouth, is an honest and honorable gentleman, and that we should

so consider him, in whatever he had to transact with us, without the above named Caer knowing any thing of what the above mentioned Sir Ferdinand had to do with us, or the purport of the aforesaid recommendation.

4th June. The aforesaid Sir Ferdinand Georges, came to us and made known, that he and his being disposed to annoy the Spaniard, one of his sons who is in New England, proposes some notable enterprizes in the West Indies. And inasmuch as he, seeing the uncertainty of the resolutions in England, was afraid that his son, having performed the exploit and coming home, may be complained of in consequence to the King; he prayed that, in case the King of Great Britain remained in friendship with the King of Spain, his son may be guarantied by your High Mightinesses, and commission granted him to annoy the King of Spain, in your name. We praised his good disposition, and said that the exploit, when achieved, could be best avowed. That otherwise, when Naval commissions were issued by your High Mightinesses they were formally maintained. He said he made no difficulty as to that. And, afterwards, put his request in writing, which we have brought over to your High Mightinesses.

We have heard, etc.

Thus done and communicated by us, undersigned,

(Signed) Francoys van Aerssen,
Alb: Joachimi.

Resolution of the States General on the Report of the West India Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, the 14 Octob., 1624.

Folio 429. Report from Brazil, Virginia and Guinea.

Albert Koenraets and Philips Doublet, Directors of the West India Company, appeared before the Assembly, and rendered a report of the present state of affairs, both in Africa and Brazil, relating that two ships have arrived from the coast of Guinea, bringing, in addition to their freight of 627 pounds of gold, 1840 elephants' teeth, and 330 tons of pepper, news that the General there hath made an alliance and treaty with the King of Sabou and Acora, not to trade with any one except with those of the Company; and that he is engaged in a like negotiation with a third King. And that four ships have arrived from the Bay of All Saints, bringing the Vice Roy and his Son, and the Jesuits prisoners. That Admiral Willekes is gone to the West Indies with 12 Ships, and the Vice Admiral to Angola, with 5 ships.

That one ship is arrived from Virginia, bringing some peltries with a number of other articles. Request their High Mightinesses' resolution on certain points delivered in writing by them, the disposal whereof is postponed to to-morrow.

Resolution of the States General admitting Mr. Schagen to his Seat.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives, at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 6th May, 1625.

Folio 174.
Mr. P. J. Schagen. Received a letter from the States of Holland and Westfriesland, of this day's date, wherein they advise that they have deputed Pieter Janssen Schagen, Councillor and Magistrate of the City of Alcmaer, to their High Mightinesses' Assembly, in the stead of the Mr. Albert Sonck, requesting that he may obtain admittance, which their High Mightinesses granted.

Effects of the West India Company, 1626.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indien.*]

Two ships destined for the trade and settlement of the Colony in New Netherland.

Effects of the Incorporated West India Company, as they are found at present, after it was determined, as it indeed is true, that the Sailors and Soldiers of the Fleets of General Boudewyn Hendrixsen, the Admiral t'Lam, be paid, and can be forthwith paid out of the Company's previous funds, and all moneys on interest be paid, which are very trifling. Estimated this 4th Septr, 1626.

	9 ships from 150 to 200 @ 230 lasts, well equipped.	
	3 large yachts.	
In all,	12 ships and yachts destined for the African trade in Guinea, Benin, Angola, Greyn, and Quaqua coasts, with the exported cargoes and expected returns, as more fully can be shewn, amount to, according to cost, ...	fl. 1,709,000
	1 ship of Dordrecht to Cape Verd, with cargo, ...	60,000
	1 ship, 2 yachts } destined for the trade of the Amazon and the Coast of Guiana, with the cargoes, ...	80,000
	1 ship of about 130 lasts, 1 yacht } well equipped, destined for the trade and colonization of New Netherland, estimated, at least, at	120,000
Total,	18 ships and yachts trading to all quarters where the Company hath any free trade, amounting to	1,969,000
	9 large ships of 200 to 300 lasts, 5 large and small yachts, } despatched in May, 1626, under Admiral Pieter Pieterzen Heyn, (whose plan promises to be successful) victualled for 18 months, having full 1800 men, furnished with metal and iron guns, amounting, with the equipage, to	700,000

	8 ships and yachts on divers expeditions, under Thomas Sickes flag, victualled for 18 months, amounting to	fl. 200,000
In all ships. 73	33 ships of 200, @. 300, @. 350 lasts, including 9 or 10 big and little yachts which the Company hath still lying here in port, provided with metal and iron guns, and all sorts of supplies of ammunition of war, powder, muskets, arms, sabres, and whatever may be necessary for the equipment, which can be fitted for sea at the fourth part of their former cost, estimated, as more fully can be seen, at	1,100,000
	The sugar prize lately by Thomas Sickes, and the goods freighted through the fleet by General Boudewyn Hendrixen, will amount fully to,	300,000
	The wages of the 1600 soldiers allowed to the Company by your High Mightinesses, and the expense incurred thereupon by the refusal to pay anything,	180,000
	That your High Mightinesses still owe, on the promised 1500^{m} guilders, to be paid before you can derive any advantage as partners,	150,000
	These following moneys are still to be received in cash, which being in the Treasury, will be applied to keep the foregoing ships at sea, not only to injure the King of Spain, but also by God's blessing to do your High Mightinesses and the Company much service, and the Partners good profit:	
	From the shareholders what is yet unpaid of the 3^{d} installment; the third of the 3^{d} installment, estimated at	488,000
	From the shareholders for the 4th installment, all which is forthcoming, amounting to	1,467,000
	Your High Mightinesses still remain indebted on the 1500^{m} guilders, besides the 150^{m} guilders before stated,	750,000
	Total,	fl. 7,304,000

Further, 5 ships and 3 yachts which your High Mightinesses promised to indemnify the Company for in guns, powder, and other munitions of war; as these are still wanting to complete the subsidy promised by the 40th article of the Charter, and by divers acknowledgments made by your High Mightinesses, as to be seen in resolutions.

It remains to be stated, that the valuation of the ships and necessaries of war hereinbefore entered in gross, is not taken at the highest value, but will doubtless bring more when minutely reëxamined. Then, as to what relates to the state of the trade and the pay of shareholders, they think they are sufficiently well informed thereof.

N. B. When the Assembly of the XIX. resolved to send the expedition under Admiral Willekens, the capital of the shareholders of all the chambers, added together, amounted to, fl. 4,300,000

To which is added what your High Mightinesses promise by the Charter, 1,000,000

In all, fl. 5,300,000

Thus, the Company's capital is greater at this time, by two millions, than it was at that period; besides, experience has given it more knowledge as to the condition of the places situate in the West Indies and the Brazils; what are useful or useless to the Company in that country; what can, and what cannot, be defended; all which is of great advantage to the Company and the country.

Resolution of the States General appointing Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Original Register in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Resolution of the States General of the 10th October, 1626, appointing, as their High Mightinesses' Deputy in the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, Mr *Pieter Janss Schagen*, the writer of the earliest information relative to the Colony of *New Netherland*, of the 7th November, 1626.

Saturday, the 10th Octobr, 1626.

Received from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, a letter dated the 7th inst., wherein they advise, that for divers weighty reasons and considerations, affecting the welfare and prosperity of the Company, they have summoned the Assembly of the XIX. for the 17th inst., to proceed to business on Monday, the 19th, requesting their High Mightinesses would be pleased to send their Deputy thither for the said day, to assist said Assembly with their authority and wise council. Whereupon, deliberation being had, they thereunto commissioned Messrs Hendrick van Eck and Schagen.

Mr. Peter Schagen to the States General; the Island of Manhattans purchased.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, entitled *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords:

Yesterday, arrived here the Ship the Arms of Amsterdam, which sailed from New Netherland, out of the River Mauritius, on the 23rd September. They report that our people are in good heart and live in peace there; the Women also have borne some children there. They have purchased the Island Manhattes from the Indians for the value of 60 guilders; 'tis 11,000 morgens in size. They had all their grain sowed by the middle of May, and reaped by the middle of August. They send thence samples of summer grain; such as wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, canary seed, beans and flax.

The cargo of the aforesaid ship is:—

7246 Beaver skins.
178½ Otter skins.
675 Otter skins.
48 Minck skins.
36 Wild cat skins.
33 Mincks.
34 Rat skins.

Considerable Oak timber and Hickory.

Herewith, High and Mighty Lords, be commended to the mercy of the Almighty.

In Amsterdam, the 5th November, Ad 1626. Your High Mightinesses' obedient,
Received 7th November, 1626. (Signed) P. SCHAGEN.

The address was as follows:
High and Mighty Lords,
My Lords the States General
at the Hague.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 7th November, 1626.

Folio 477. Mr. Schagen. Arrival of a Ship from New Netherland.

Received a letter from Mr. Schagen, written at Amsterdam, the 5th inst., containing advice of the arrival of a Ship from New Netherland, which requires no action.

The Assembly of the XIX. to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives, at the Hague; File *West Indie.*]

Extract.

Exhibited the 16th November, 1627.

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

1. We have heretofore communicated to your High Mightinesses the exploits, &c.

4. The last letters from New Netherland bring word, that the English of New Plymouth threaten to drive away those there, or to disturb them in their settlement and little colony, notwithstanding our's heretofore had tendered to them every good correspondence and friendship. They therefore request the aid of forty Soldiers for their defence. We would rather see it secured by friendly alliance.

In March, last year, our yacht, the Sturgeon, was in the River Gambia.

Your High Mightinesses' obedient
The Committee of the Assembly of the XIX.
(signed) ALBERT KOUNRAATS,
MICHAEL PAAUW,
CORNELIS BICKER,
C. NICOLAY.

The Assembly of the XIX. to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Extract.

High and Mighty Lords,

We have heretofore represented, in writing, to your High Mightinesses, that our constituents, the respective Chambers of the Incorporated *West India Company*, think and fear that the utter ruin and dissolution of said Company will be the consequence of the present *negotiation for a Truce* with the Enemy, and have therefore with all submission besought you, High and Mighty, that you would be pleased to be careful that nothing may be done to the prejudice of its commenced proceedings, which have been of such benefit to this country; but that the Company may, as heretofore, be also in future, strengthened and supported, and continue thus sustained, in order more and more to be of good service to this state and the stockholders. We have now considered it further necessary and useful to explain to you, High and Mighty, in all submission, the reasons of our fear, in order that your High Mightinesses being informed thereof, may more seriously consider the same; and to answer all such objections as may be brought forward to the contrary, so as to remove all arguments which may influence you, High and Mighty, to judge otherwise, of the importance of this matter.

Your High Mightinesses are aware, and it is not unknown to us, that this Company was in the commencement, designed principally to increase Trade and Commerce, without which the great multitude of seamen bestowed by God on this country cannot be employed, and all occupations maintained in continual action and prosperity; that, also, those who supposed themselves most conversant with this trade, were of opinion that the West India Countries were not so exposed to the attacks of our enemies the Spaniards and Portuguese, but that trade could be carried on with sundry nations and people; colonists transported, and plantations of various products promoted, from which advantages could be derived equal to those our aforesaid enemies have realized since many years, to the strengthening considerably of the King of Spain's finances. And in case of delay or ill success, it was expected to make good a portion of the loss, by going to Punta del Rey for salt; but in consequence of the tedious negotiations with the North quarter, we are entirely cut off by the enemy from the Salt Trade at the Punta; and as regards general trade, experience has now made us wiser, and shown, that the proposition is founded on grounds altogether too weak; and that the trade with those nations and people, who still remain independent of the King of Spain, is very meager and trifling; and that the countries, yet uninvaded, are for the most part of little consequence and unproductive, or if good and fruitful, are very difficult of cultivation, especially for our people, who, being unaccustomed to so hot a climate, can with great difficulty betake themselves to agriculture; and being unprovided with slaves, and not used to the employment of them, cannot, like the Spaniards and Portuguese, supply through others, their own insufficiency. Moreover, the colonizing such wild and uncultivated countries, demands more inhabitants than we can well supply; not so much through lack of population, in which our provinces abound, as from the fact, that all who are inclined to do any sort of work here, procure enough to eat without any trouble; and are, therefore, unwilling to go far from home on an uncertainty; to this may be added, the doubt of being able to protect it,

unless at greater and heavier expense than the returns are worth that may probably be derived from thence. But in order that you, High and Mighty, may be correctly informed herein, and understand the situation of the countries yet uninvaded by our enemies, we shall explain to you more particularly the extent and condition thereof, from one end of our boundaries in West India to the other.

The limits granted to us by Your High Mightinesses, start from, or begin on the North at, *Nova Francia*, the bounds whereof were extended somewhat too far by the French; so that they have even been inclined to dispute us *New Netherland*, which is the first country occupied and possessed by our people; and the Company, on that account, have suffered, of late years, notorious damage by reprisals. Now, this district, which we have named *New Netherland*, although it ought to be, in point of climate, as warm and as well adapted for the cultivation of fruits at least, as the furthest frontiers of France towards Spain; yet it has been found much colder, and as much subject to frost and other inconveniences as these; nay, as more northern countries. The people conveyed by us thither, have, therefore, found but scanty means of livelihood up to the present time; and have not been any profit, but a drawback, to this Company. The trade carried on there in peltries, is right advantageous; but one year with another, we can, at most, bring home only Fifty thousand guilders. Proceeding more southerly, next comes *Virginia*, possessed by the English; and *Florida*, so far as it has commercial advantages, by the Spaniards. For, although Florida is extensive, the places occupied by the Spaniards are few, and the harbors, even for middling ships, so rare that there is but very small probability of being able to execute anything advantageously there. The large Islands are settled by the Spaniards, etc.

Exhibited 23d October, 1629.

Considerations in regard to the Truce with Spain.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

Extract of the Reasons and Considerations submitted by the Directors of the Incorporated *West India Company* to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States, in the present *deliberation regarding the truce* with the King of Spain. Exhibited the 16 Novemb., 1629.

High and Mighty Lords,

Although we are confident that you, High and Mighty, can in your usual wisdom, and will, pursuant to your special regard and favor for us, consider that the security and welfare of our beloved Fatherland is most intimately connected with the preservation and prosperity of our Company, yet we have deemed it our duty to lay, with all submission, before you, High and Mighty, in a summary manner, the principal points which, in these parts, ought to be taken into consideration.

First: it is to be considered with what longing the Company has been expected, for many years, by all good Patriots at home, and all good wishers of our state abroad; and how slowly

it has been brought to maturity, against numerous contradictions and countermines on the part of others.

Secondly: that you, High and Mighty, have, of your own motion and unasked, incorporated your subjects, and promised, in the form of a mutual contract and reciprocal connection, to afford them every help in case of war, and to maintain, in their integrity, all their contracts with foreigners.

Thirdly: that thereupon, the Capital of this Company was wholly subscribed and sufficiently paid in, through the several efforts of the Directors appointed thereunto by you, High and Mighty, by such as you yourselves consider have most at heart the maintenance of the true Reformed religion and the liberties of our beloved Fatherland; so that many have contributed abundantly thereunto even out of their poverty.

Fourthly: that by means of this Company, even from its very incipiency, a great number of ships were partly purchased and partly chartered, which otherwise must have lain idle in consequence of the dullness of trade.

Fifthly: that by means of the same, many large and small vessels, and especially, very fine and fast sailing yachts have been built, to the great increase of Navigation.

Sixthly: that the number of our vessels has, from time to time, so much increased, that we have at present over one hundred full rigged ships, of various burthens, at sea, mostly fitted for war.

Seventhly: that we have employed, from time to time, in said ships, a great number of seamen and soldiers, so that we had last year 9,000 men, and now, at present, full 15,000 in our service; whereby the people were wonderfully benefited; many experienced pilots formed, and so many educated, that the country can always find fit persons to be employed on board its ships as chief and subordinate officers.

Eighthly: that we have victualled the aforesaid ships, some for 12, some for 15, and even many for 18 months and more.

Ninthly: that we have provided our ships so well with heavy guns, that we had, last year, on board our marine, full 264 metal pieces, amongst which were many demi-carthouns; and nearly 1400 heavy swivels *(gotelingen)*, which number is much increased this year, so that we have at present over 400 metal pieces on board of our ships, and over 2000 swivels *(gotelingen)*, besides pedereros to the number of far beyond 600.

And finally: that we have provided them with a great quantity of powder, mostly manufactured in this country, so that we have expended, this year, on board our ships, over one hundred thousand pounds of powder. From all which it must at once be seen, what trade our equipments have created in this country; how many people we have employed, and with what a remarkable force we have increased Your High Mightinesses' navy, of which Your High Mightinesses can make use in time of need, as the Company's aid, without boasting, was particularly well timed in the last public difficulties.

It is now to be further considered what wealth these, our ships, have brought into this country.

First: omitting what has been imported these previous years in course of trade in gold, elephants' teeth, pepper, hides, peltries, timber, salt and such like; the silver, coined and in bars, received in the beginning of this year, in consequence of the capture of the fleet from New Spain, amounted to so great a treasure, that never did any fleet bring such a prize to this, or any other country.

Secondly: we have now, during some consecutive years, plundered the enemy and enriched this country with many large parcels of Indigo, so that over 4000 cases have been received at the close of the last, and the beginning of this year.

Thirdly: a large quantity of Sugar, so that we have brought in, this year alone, three thousand chests.

Fourthly: a wonderful large quantity of Raw hides, and have taken 36^{m} principally this year from the enemy.

Fifthly: the handsomest lot of Cochineal that was ever brought into this country.

Sixthly: a considerable quantity of Tobacco, which is now an important article of commerce.

And finally, a vast amount of wealth in all sorts of precious stones, silk and silk goods, musk, amber, all sorts of drugs, Brazil and Log Wood and other wares, too numerous to mention here; so that we have already brought several millions into this country. All which wares, sold and distributed among the good inhabitants, were consumed here and conveyed elsewhere, and therefore enriched your High Mightinesses' subjects, and increased the revenue.

The damage done thereby to our enemies, is easily estimated. We have, moreover, captured some even of the King of Spain's galeons, hitherto considered invincible, besides some other of his men of War, exclusive of more than two hundred ships and barks which we have taken from his subjects, and partly appropriated to our own use, and partly destroyed.

Our ships and fleets also reduced, and for a time kept possession of, the rich and mighty city of St. Salvador, in Brazil; sacked Porto Rico; pointed out the way to seize its exceedingly enclosed harbors, and have destroyed the castle of Margrita.

By all which acts have we not only drained the King of Spain's treasury, but also further pursued him at considerable expense.

We say, exhausted his treasury —

First, by depriving him of so much silver, which was as blood from one of the arteries of his heart.

Secondly, by &c.

Your High Mightinesses'

Humble Servants,

The Deputies of the Chartered West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX.

(Signed) Ant^{e} Godin, Symon van der Does.
Marcus van Valckenburch, de Moor,
Jo^{s} de Laet, Diederich Scherff,
Pieterzons, Abraham Oyens,
J. Van der Nyenburg, Wefrinck.[1]

[1] The above document will be found entire in Aitzema, *Staat en Oorlogh*, folio, I., 902; 4to II., 912, where it is signed by:

Reynier Reael, A. Pietersons, Didrich Scherf,
Antoni Godin, Gerrit van Nyeburgh, Abraham Oyens,
I. de Laet, Symon Verdoes, Albert Wyffrinck.
Marcus van Valckenburgh Johan de Moor,

Patent to Messrs. Godyn and Blommaert for a Tract of land on Delaware Bay.

[From the Original; and from the Record in Book G G., in the office of the Secretary of State, Albany, N.Y.]

We, the Director and Council in New Netherland, residing on the Island Manahatas and in Fort Amsterdam, under the authority of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands, and of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, hereby acknowledge and declare, that on this day, the date underwritten, came and appeared before us, in their proper persons, Queskakous and Eesanques Siconesius, and the inhabitants of their village, situate at the South cape of the Bay of the South River, and freely and voluntarily declared, by special authority of the rulers and consent of the Commonalty there, that they already, on the first day of the month of June of the past year, 1629, for and on account of certain parcels of cargoes, which they, previous to the passing hereof, acknowledged to have received and got into their hands and power, to their full satisfaction, have transported, ceded, given over and conveyed in just, true and free property, as they hereby transport, cede, give over and convey to, and for the behoof of, Messrs Samuel Godin and Samuel Blommart, absent; and for whom We, by virtue of our office, under proper stipulation, do accept the same, namely: the Land to them belonging, situate on the South side of the aforesaid Bay, by us called The Bay of the South River, extending in length from C. Hinlopen off unto the mouth of the aforesaid South River, about eight leagues *(groote mylen)*, and half a league in breadth, into the interior, extending to a certain marsh *(leegte)* or valley, through which these limits can be clearly enough distinguished. And that with all the action, right and jurisdiction to them in the aforesaid quality, therein appertaining, constituting and surrogating the said Messrs Godin and Blommaert in their stead, state, real and actual possession thereof; and giving them, at the same time, full and irrevocable authority, power and special command, to hold in quiet possession, occupancy and use, tanquam Actores et Procuratores in rem propriam, the aforesaid land acquired by the above mentioned Messrs Godin and Blommaert, or those who may hereafter obtain their interest; also to do, barter, and dispose thereof, as they may do with their own well and lawfully acquired lands. Without they, the Grantors, having, reserving, or retaining for the future, any, the smallest part, right, action or authority, whether of property, command or jurisdiction therein; but now, hereby, for ever and a day desisting, retiring from, abandoning and renouncing the same for the behoof aforesaid; promising further, not only to observe, fulfill and to hold fast, unbroken and irrevocable, this their conveyance, and whatever may be done in virtue thereof, but, also, the said parcel of land to maintain against every one and to deliver free of controversies, gainsays and contradictions, by whomsoever instituted against the same. All in good faith without guile or deceit. In Witness is this confirmed with our usual signature and with our seal dependant therefrom. Done on the aforesaid Island Manahatas, this fifteenth of July, XVI^{c} and thirty.

(Signed) Peter Minuit, Director,
Pieter Bylvelt,
Jacob Elbertsen Wissinck,
Jan Jansen Brouwer,
Symon Dircksen Pos,
Reyner Harmensen.

Jan Lampe,
Sheriff.

Patent to Kiliaen Van Rensselaer for a Tract of Land on Hudson's River.

[From the authentic Transcript in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

(L. S.)

Anno 1630, adi 13th of August. We, the Director and Council of New Netherland, residing on the Island Manhatas and in Fort Amsterdam, under the authority of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands and the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, do hereby acknowledge and declare, that on this day, the date under written, before us appeared and presented themselves in their proper persons: Kottomack, Nawanemit Albantzeene, Sagiskwa and Kanaomack, owners and proprietors of their respective parcels of land, extending up the River, South and North, from said Fort unto a little south of Moeneminnes Castle, to the aforesaid proprietors, belonging jointly and in common, and the aforesaid Nawanemit's particular land called Semesseerse, lying on the East Bank opposite Castle Island off unto the abovementioned Fort; Item, from Petanock, the Millstream, away North to Negagonse, in extent about three miles, and declared freely and advisedly for and on account of certain parcels of Cargoes, which they acknowledge to have received in their hands and power before the execution hereof, and, by virtue and bill of sale, to hereby transport, convey and make over to the Mr. Kiliaen van Rensselaer, absent, and for whom We, ex officio and with due stipulation, accept the same; namely: the respective parcels of land hereinbefore specified, with the timber, appendencies and dependencies thereof, together with all the action, right and jurisdiction to them the grantors conjointly or severally belonging, constituting and surrogating the said Mr. Rensselaer in their stead, state and right, real and actual possession thereof, and at the same time giving him full, absolute and irrevocable power, authority and special command to hold, in quiet possession, cultivation, occupancy and use, tanquam actor et procurator in rem suam ac propriam, the land aforesaid, acquired by said Mr. Van Rensselaer, or those who may hereafter acquire his interest; also, to dispose of, do with and alienate it, as he or others should or might do with his other and own Lands and domains acquired by good and lawful title, without the grantors therein retaining, reserving or holding any, the smallest part, right, action or authority whether of property, command or jurisdiction, but rather, hereby, desisting, retiring and renouncing therefrom forever, for the behoof aforesaid; further promising this their conveyance and whatever may by virtue thereof be done, not only forever to hold fast and irrevocable, to observe and to fulfill, but also to give security for the surrender of the aforesaid land, obligans et renuncians â bonâ fide. In testimony is this confirmed by our usual signature, with the ordinary seal thereunto depending. Done at the aforesaid Island Manahatas and Fort Amsterdam, on the day and year aforesaid. Signed, Peter Minuit, Director; Pieter Bylvelt, Jacob Elbertss. Wissinck, Jan Jassen Brouwer, Symon Dirckss. Pos, Reyner Harmensen, Jan Lampe, Sheriff.

There was, besides: This Conveyance written with mine own hand is, in consequence of the Secretary's absence, executed in my presence on the thirteenth day of August, XVI^{c}, and thirty, as above. Signed, Lenart Cole, Deputy Secretary.

After collating with the Original, dated, signed and sealed as above, this Copy is found to agree with it. Amsterdam, the 5th September, 1672.

In testimony, (Signed) Adriaen Lock,
Notaris Publ.
1672.

Subjects for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points for Consideration on which all the Chambers of the *West India Company* are convoked for the 20th March, 1632, at Amsterdam; from which is extracted so much as relates to *New Netherland.*

14th Point.

And observing the misconstructions which occur in the *Freedoms and Exemptions* to the Colonists, the adjourned members shall therefore come to resume the same and bring with them the lists of their receipt, together with the *names* of those, who are admitted as *Planters.*

Exhibited 19 March, 1632.

Mr. van Arnhem to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

The Directors of the West India Company have informed us that one of their ships, named *de Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland and touching at Plymouth, in England, was seized there; first, on pretence that the cargo of the ship was procured in the English Colonies; next, that the Company had appropriated some countries belonging to the English; notwithstanding said trade was prosecuted at such places in New Netherland; to wit, between the North and South Rivers; which have been always in the peaceable and uncontroverted possession of the Company; and those of said Company have never encroached on the English. Then, it is well to remark, that this intrigue was set on foot by the Spanish Ambassador in England; for, the Company is credibly informed, the said Ambassador will endeavor to lay claim to all their ships arriving there, in order thus by all possible means to obstruct said trade. Which cannot but cause great injury to the Company, and, consequently, to your High Mightinesses. Therefore, we cannot forbear hereby respectfully soliciting your High Mightinesses to be graciously pleased so to recommend these and similar matters which may occur in England, to your High Mightinesses' Ambassador and Delegate there, that they may afford the Company all favorable assistance herein; and, especially, in case the Earl of Carlisle (as he hath given out) may lay claim to the said Company's ships in regard to a certain Island of St. Martyn; maintaining that it was granted to him by the King, notwithstanding the aforesaid Earl never had any people there; but it was made use of by the Company. And here ending, we shall pray God to bless your High Mightinesses' government, and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble Servants,

From Amsterdam, the 5th April, 1632. (Signed) G. VAN ARNHEM.

Received, 7 April, 1632.

As Mr Olikan is not here, and this must be closed, it is not signed by him.

The address was as follows:
The High and Mighty,
Lords States General,
of the United Netherlands,
in
The Hague.

Resolution of the States General to write to their Ambassador in England.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 7th April, 1632.

Folio 216. Received a letter from Mr. Arnhem, their High Mightinesses' associate Delegate to the Assembly of the XIX.; Mr Olican absent, written at Amsterdam the 5th inst., and seconded by the verbal petition of Mr. Adriaen Pieterson, Director of the aforesaid Company, in order to obtain letters to Ambassador Joachimi and Deputy Govert Brasser, with a view Ship Unity. that, through their intercession, the Ship *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland and touching at Plymouth, in England, and there seized, should be again released and discharged; which, being considered, it is hereby resolved and decided, to allow and grant the letters aforesaid in the best form.

States General to their Ambassadors in England.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To Messrs Joachimi and Brasser, their High Mightinesses' Ambassador and Deputy in England; the 7th April, 1632.

The States, etc.

Honorable. The Directors deputed to the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, have represented to us that the Ship *Eendracht*, on arriving at Plymouth, from New Netherland, was, by the Vice admiral and Captains of the Plymouth Castles, seized on the false information of the provost of said Ship, who was dissatisfied, because he could not have his earned wages paid to him there, (which he must first receive at Amsterdam) and of the Pilot, who, in opposition to the Director and Skipper, being on shore got married. But a settlement being had, with much difficulty, she was released again, and the aforesaid provost, having received his wages, went up to London, and before the ship

could depart, brought down a second arrest, in which the ship must remain and be yet detained with its freight, solely upon an untrue representation that the Peltries were bought within the jurisdiction or district belonging to his Majesty of Great Britain, whereas they were, on the contrary, bartered in New Netherland, under our resort and within the limits of the above named Company's charter, on the South and North Rivers, where there are not any English Colonies or Trading Posts. And whereas, by such arrest and detention, in direct contravention of the Articles of the Fifteen Years' union, and especially of the Concession of freedoms granted by his said Majesty to the above Company's Ships, said Company is most deeply prejudiced, and put to excessively great expense, such as loss of wages and consumption of stores, amounting, daily, to a large sum, besides the loss of the season for the sale of peltries, which go mostly to Russia, and could otherwise have been sold with the peltries already advertised. And, moreover, the crew of the aforesaid ship had so much the more time afforded them to take away, in violation of their oath, great quantities of the peltries belonging to the Company, and to convey the same stealthily into the interior, or elsewhere. Therefore, we cannot, neither must we, neglect to request and solicit you hereby, to do the Company such good offices and kindnesses with the King of Great Britain and other persons, if necessary, to the end that not only the aforesaid ship and goods may be immediately released from arrest, free of costs and damages, but, also, that order may be given that hereafter such unfounded attachments and impediments may be avoided, and the Company freed from such inconveniences, troubles and annoyances. And in case the aforesaid, or any other ship, may, in consequence of the unfounded pretensions of the Earl of Carlisle, be troubled about a certain Island, St. Martin, claimed to have been given him by the King; where, nevertheless, the said Earl never had any people, but which has been made use of by the above mentioned Company, you will, on the contrary, allege such reasons as you will consider most applicable in the premises.

Relying on which, we commend you to God's protection.

At the Hague, the 7th April, 1632.

Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser to the States General.

[From the Original, remaining in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

Let this despatch be placed in the hands of the Lords of Heemstede and Beaumont, to make an abstract of its important points; to confer with his Excellency thereupon, and to report. Done 1st May, 1632. (Signed) Corn. Musch, 1632.

Our last to your High Mightinesses, was of the 28th of last month. Since then we have complained through the Lord High Treasurer, of the publication of the Book on the events at Amboina; and also, requested that his Lordship would prevent the exportation of warlike stores to the enemy; setting forth the advantage which this kingdom might, in time and place, derive therefrom. His Lordship said, he had not given any consent to have the book printed; and that he well knew the Council had no knowledge of it. That the Bishop, or Secretaries, were in the habit of giving such licences; that he agreed with us, it were better

omitted. But that such was permitted in the case of the East India Company, which is much dissatisfied, because it does not receive any satisfaction for the Amboina affair. And in regard to the export of warlike stores, that the Council had requested his opinion thereupon, in connection with his Majesty's finances, and that he had then disapproved thereof. We, nevertheless, have been, afterwards, informed that the exportation is permitted to Spain and Italy. His Lordship told us, among other things, that he had copy of the Instruction given to Don Gunsalva di Cordua, from Spain, to the effect that he should proceed quietly in all other matters, except in regard to the reconciliation of the King with his mother and brother; that he should therein proceed zealously and earnestly.

He also said, he had advice from the English Ambassador, resident in France, that such was the case; and having received no satisfaction therein, he had refused to accept a costly rapier from the King, and a certain present from the Queen. And his Lordship added, moreover, that he thought the first news we should receive from Spain, would, also, bring intelligence that the Spaniards from Catalonia had fallen on France; for which purpose great Naval preparations were making in the Mediteranean.

We likewise addressed ourselves to Mr. Secretary Kooke, whom we found much excited in the India affair; and soon observed, that he had consented to the publication of the Book. His Lordship was so violent in the matter, that, when we afterwards spoke to him of Captain le Clercq's trial, and the wrong suffered therein, he gave us for answer, AMBOINA. When he complained of the proceedings of the Admiralty at Rotterdam, in the case of the owners of the Ship the *Kint*, (the Child); we answered thereunto, that we should afford his Lordship good satisfaction, whenever the complaint was laid before us. His Lordship hath since received the Seals of the Foreign affairs; so that, hereafter, all these matters will pass through his hands. We have congratulated his Lordship, and expressed our satisfaction that his Majesty had been pleased to employ him therein, as we were well aware that his Lordship was always disposed to maintain good correspondence between this kingdom and the United Countries. Indeed, his Lordship is, also, well disposed towards the Reformed religion, and not favorable to Spain; and labors strenuously to establish the English nation in trade and commerce. As all matters must henceforth pass through the hands of this gentleman, and the expeditions be advanced by him, your High Mightinesses will please to consider in your great wisdom, whether it would not be for your High Mightinesses' service to present him some token of courtesey on his entrance into office. Whatever your High Mightinesses resolve to apropriate thereto, may be paid here from the balance of the payment of 100,000 guilders which have begun to be disbursed, on account of the 650,000 for which Mr. Carleton signed; then, should there be a deficit of 3, 4 to 5, 1000 guilders, nothing, in our opinion, would be thought about it here.

His Majesty being returned here on the first of April, we requested his answer to our proposals made at New Market, and, in addition, complained of the seizure since at Plymouth of a certain ship named the *Eendracht*, belonging to the West India Company, and now coming from New Netherland, where your High Mightinesses' subjects have long peaceably traded, and, moreover, many years ago planted a colony on a certain island named Manathans, situate on the river also of the same name, which they purchased from the native inhabitants and paid for. That your High Mightinesses' said subjects had hitherto, in going and coming, peaceably made use of the harbors of England, without opposition from any quarter, and that a ship coming from thence, was now seized for having traded within his Majesty's territories.

The King answered us distinctly on every particular; saying, that the affair of Captain le Clercq, was, in itself, a trifle; but that he, moreover, well knew that the matters were, in principle, of great importance. That he, therefore, will fully inform himself about the bringing in the prizes taken from our enemies, and give us an answer thereupon afterwards; that he should also take further information relative to the damage inflicted on us by our enemies, in his roads and harbors. That he had appointed Commissioners to confer with us on the subject of the published books. And, regarding the detention of the ship the *Eendracht*, that his governor at Plymouth had advised him of it, and that he was informed that your High Mightinesses had, heretofore, on his father's complaint, interdicted your inhabitants from trading to those parts. But he added, moreover, that he could not positively say what the circumstances of the case were. Then, that he should take further information thereon; and as we urged the provisional release of the ship, his Majesty said, he could not do that so long as he was not certain of his right. Which answer of his Majesty, though expressed in polite terms and with a friendly disposition, did not please us, because the subject of the free use of the harbors was thereby postponed to the great prejudice of your High Mightinesses and your inhabitants; also, because his Majesty had appointed Commissioners to speak with us about the publishing of the books on Amboina, which we could not but suspect was designedly done to bring up the Amboina question before us on that occasion, with a view to require satisfaction therefor, and meanwhile to keep everything in suspense. We were afterwards confirmed in this opinion, because the Lord High Treasurer pretended ignorance of the aforesaid seizure, which, however, was made by order of the Commissioners of the Admiralty, whereof his Lordship is the first: Moreover, being desirous to speak about it on another occasion to his Lordship, he let us know that Secretary Kooke had orders to give us an answer; coming to the said Kooke, we understood from him that he had heard nothing in the world about this matter.

We cannot make up our minds to attend the meeting of the Commissioners, for we are not instructed, nor provided, for the Amboina affair, as we have stated at length in our previous letter to my Lord, the Prince of Orange. Meanwhile, we all foresee that the farther things go here, the worse they will become.

A certain public officer here informed us, that, having understood the Council would meet on the 4th inst., and intending to promote his own interest, he went to speak to one of the members about it; from whom he understood that his case would not be taken up, but that the Council would examine an important question, namely; whether the King of Great Britain had a right to forbid all foreigners to catch herring in his seas. We are not advised of the result of the consultation; but according to the information furnished us by the above mentioned gentleman, the Lord of the Council stated to him, at the same time, that his Majesty was of opinion he had the power and was at liberty to do so. All this is the effect of Spanish intrigue, which, we fear, will proceed further. We cannot perceive that his Majesty is indisposed towards us; sed qui pro nobis intercedat nemo est, because we have neither Saints nor Festivals, wherein the Spanish nation is very superstitious.

We are still awaiting the papers on Amboina, as well as those relating to the moneys voted by your High Mightinesses, which we heretofore most humbly requested might be sent to us.

Your High Mightinesses will be pleased to send us, at the same time, everything in support of the right of Your High Mightinesses' inhabitants to trade in New Netherland, inasmuch as

that will, without doubt, be most sharply disputed here. The ship the *Eendracht* has over five thousand beaver skins on board.

The Resident Carleton and M^r^ Boshuil,[1] who is to reside near your High Mightinesses in the place of the former, have been to visit us, and notified us that they are about to take their departure, presenting their service. Finally, they requested that we should recommend your High Mightinesses to furnish the aforesaid Boshuil with a free house, and that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to interpose a word in favor of the aforenamed Carleton's family, that they may remain a month or more after May in the old house. The above named Boshuil hath the reputation here of being a very honest man, and, especially, that he is well inclined to maintain good correspondence between his Majesty and Your High Mightinesses. We submit to Your High Mightinesses' wisdom and discretion, whether or not you will furnish him with a free house. We shall merely observe thus much, that, if not done, it will again lay open the wound of the refused seat in the Council, and be interpreted as having been done through disrespect for his Majesty, whose agents have, heretofore, been supplied by your High Mightinesses with a free house.

Sir Bronckhorst has also waited on us, saying that he understood your High Mightinesses were making new levies. And as he had a commission to raise a regiment, he requested us, whenever your High Mightinesses were enlisting new forces, to acquaint your High Mightinesess of his offer to raise a regiment and to take it over at his own expense.

We were afterwards informed that application would be made for permission to convey to Dunkirk a large quantity of Saltpeter, which has arrived from India. And herewith, commending ourselves, most respectfully, to your High Mightinesses' good graces, we shall continually pray Almighty God, High and Mighty Lords, that he may bless Your High Mightinesses' wise government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses'

Most humble and

The 10^th^ April, 1632; Most faithful servants,

Stylo novo. In London. (Signed) Alb. Joachimi.

Received 1 May, 1632. Govert Brasser.

West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

We have heretofore complained to your High Mightinesses that our ship the *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland, laden with peltries, &c., was detained at Plymouth by his Majesty's command, under pretence that our people had traded in countries claimed to belong to his aforesaid Majesty.

[1] Boswell. — Ed.

Whereupon your High Mightinesses were pleased to instruct your Ambassador and Commissioner to prosecute, vigorously, the discharge of the said ship and goods.

Now, we have received a letter signed by Your High Mightinesses' Ambassador and Commissioner, dated London the 10th April, stil: nov:, by which we are advised as follows:

On the third instant, Pieter Minuit of Wesel, Director on behalf of your Company in New Netherland and Jan Lampo of Cantelbergh, Sheriff on the Island Manhattes, came to us here and informed us that, on arriving with your ship, named the *Eendracht*, in the port of Plymouth, were there arrested for having traded in countries under the King of Great Britain's jurisdiction. We thereupon complained to his Majesty; related the circumstances of the case, and requested that the aforesaid ship may be provisionally released. His Majesty said, that he had been advised thereof by his governor of Plymouth, and had been informed that, on a former complaint, by his father, to their High Mightinesses, of their inhabitants having traded to those Countries, their High Mightiness had forbidden them so to do; but he did not know precisely what the circumstances were, and would inform himself further of it; And, notwithstanding our repeated demand for the provisional release of the ship, his Majesty was pleased, on the contrary, to persist, being first desirous to obtain information as to the nature of his right. We addressed ourselves, with a similar view, to some Lords of the Council, and received substantially the same answer.

Wherefore, we have deemed it to be our duty to inform your High Mightinesses that, subsequent to the first discovery, by your subjects in the year 1609, of the North River, (commonly called the Manhattos, also Rio de Montaigne and North river,) and after some of your inhabitants had resorted thither, in the year 1610 and following years, your High Mightinesses had finally, in the year 1615, granted some of your inhabitants a charter to trade to those countries, to the exclusion of all other persons, and that they established a fort and garrison there, which were maintained until the charter granted to the West India Company included these and other countries. That in the year 1606, his Majesty of Great Britain granted to his subjects by special charter, South and North of this aforesaid river, under the names of New England and Virginia, on the express condition, that the respective incorporated parties should remain one hundred miles apart from each other, and leave so much between them both.

Whereupon, the English began, about the year 1607, to settle by the river Sagadahoc, which settlement was again afterwards abandoned, and no new plantation undertaken by the English north of New Netherland, before the year 1620, when one, which they called New Plymouth, was commenced behind Cape Cod.

The English themselves, according to their charter, place New England on the coast between the forty-first and forty-fifth degrees of latitude.

But the English began in the year 1606, to resort to Virginia, which is South of our territory of New Netherland, and fix the boundaries, according to their charter, from the thirty-seventh to the thirty-ninth degree.

So that our boundaries, according to their own shewing, should be from the thirty-ninth degree inclusive, to the forty-first degree, within which bounds we are not aware that they ever undertook any plantation.

What boundaries your High Mightinesses have granted to your subjects, can be seen by the charter issued in the year 1615, which your High Mightinesses will please cause to be looked into.

We have not the slightest knowledge of his Majesty's further allegation respecting the demand made by his father, and the result thereof.[1]

In order to execute this business effectually, your High Mightinesses will be pleased to have this examined, and cause your High Mightinesses' Ambassador to be duly informed thereof, and to order the release of our ship and goods to be prosecuted and obtained.

It is further to be remarked: that inasmuch as the inhabitants of those countries are freemen, and neither his Britannic Majesty's, nor your High Mightinesses' subjects, they are free to trade with whomsoever they please.

That his Majesty may likewise, in all justice, grant his subjects by charter the right to trade with any people, to the exclusion of all others, his subjects, as your High Mightinesses have a right to do by yours.

But, that it is directly contrary to all right and reason, for one potentate to prevent the subjects of another to trade in countries whereof his people have not taken, nor obtained actual possession from the right owners, either by contract or purchase.

Much more, to lay claim to countries of which your High Mightinesses' subjects have acquired the property, partly by confederation with the owners of the lands, and partly by purchase.

And many other reasons which your High Mightinesses' wisdom will better suggest, for the maintenance of your sovereignty and the freedom of trade by sea, and alliances with distant nations, who are not, naturally, the subjects, nor have become the property, of any other person, by conquest.

Exhibited 5 May, 1632.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 5th May, 1632.

Folio 280. West India Company. Ship Eendracht.

On the complaint of the West India Company, to the effect that their ship, the *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland, laden with peltries, &c., is seized at Plymouth by the King's command, and that his Majesty questioned the said Company's right to trade to the aforesaid New Netherland. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, that Ambassador Joachimi and Deputy Brasser shall be written to, that they use and exert all possible means to have the aforesaid ship released from arrest, and the West India Company in future saved from all similar annoyances, and that the Deduction communicated by the Deputies of the abovementioned Company in attendance on their High Mightinesses, be sent to the said Ministers to justify the trade to the aforesaid New Netherland.

[1] See *post*, III., 6. — Ed.

States General to their Ambassadors in England.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

To Mess^{rs} Joachimi and Brasser, the 5th May, 1632.

THE STATES, ETC.

Ship the Eendracht from New Netherland.

We are sorry to understand from the Directors of the West India Company, that the Ship the *Eendracht*, coming from New Netherland, laden with peltries, etc. and seized by the King's order, has not been yet released. And although we, in no wise, doubt your hearty zeal and duty, yet are we unwilling to stand idle; you are therefore again admonished to exert and exercise all possible means for the release of the aforesaid ship, and that the merchant-men of the West India Company may in future be saved from such like annoyances. And in justification of the trading of said Company to the aforesaid New Netherland, the said Directors have communicated to us the annexed Deduction, to which we have appended copy of a certain Charter, granted by us on the 14th Octob. 1614, to some private inhabitants of this country, to resort to New Netherland. By all these we intend, that the right of the aforesaid Company to trade to New Netherland must be maintained. You will add thereunto such reasons and motives as you shall judge pertinent, according to circumstances.

Done the 5th May, 1632.

Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

In our despatch of the 27th April, My Lords, we gave your High Mightinesses communication of our transactions with his Majesty's Commissioners. Since then, we endeavored by all possible diligence, to obtain a written answer to our last proposal communicated to his Majesty, containing, in brief, the substance of both the preceding. Thereupon, the marked[1] writing annexed was brought to our house yesterday, by Mr. Secretary Kooke; notwithstanding we, a little while previously, had sent for it. The reasons for his handing it himself to us, were, we think, two.

First, to understand, on this occasion, from us, what secret negotiations were going on with France; for he began his conversation with an expostulation, saying that we had, in appearance, fully communicated to his Majesty the subject of the embassy to France, but that we had carefully withheld the most essential point thereof from his Majesty; that all the world was aware, that greater matters had been treated of than had been communicated to his Majesty; that in the time of Queen Elizabeth, we would have been more careful, &c. We answered,

[1] *Aengeteyckende* is the Dutch word; it is doubtless an error for *ongeteeckend*, unsigned, which is the word used in the Ambassador's next despatch. — ED.

that Mr. Vosbergen was not charged with what, report says, has since been negotiated with France; that we had no knowledge in the world of it; that being, apparently, matters concerning the direction of the war, his Majesty had no reason to take it ill, that it was kept secret until completed; with which answer the Secretary seemed somewhat satisfied.

The second reason why he wished to speak to us on the delivery of the answer was, we think, to communicate to us, in addition, the internal meaning of the answer; namely, that the intent is, that like satisfaction shall be given by parties on both sides for every thing; that is to say, satisfaction shall be given for what passed at Amboina; otherwise, we cannot expect that any regard will be paid to our complaints; for, indeed, matters here are so situated that we are in great doubt whether or not we shall press for his Majesty's declaration, that your High Mightinesses' subjects shall be at liberty to bring their captured prizes in and out again of his Majesty's harbors; for we know, that so long as this stumbling block be not removed, every thing shall turn to our prejudice.

Regarding the Amboina affair: whilst it pleased your High Mightinesses to commit the direction thereof to his Lordship the Prince of Orange and some of the members of your High Mightinesses Assembly, we repeatedly wrote on the subject to the Prince and represented at full length and breadth, in what position the affair, in our judgment, stood here. Your High Mightinesses will please to remind the gentlemen to whom this affair was committed, to prosecute the aforesaid affair with all diligence; for otherwise, more or less danger is to be expected from this quarter. We send your High Mightinesses, herewith, copies of said proposal and answer. The aforesaid answer did not contain any mention of the trial of Captain le Clercq. Apparently from considerations before mentioned, this affair was dragging along to the exceeding great inconvenience of your High Mightinesses' subjects who, meanwhile, dare not approach his Majesty's harbors with their prizes; whereby many, either through stress of weather, have perished, or through inability to wait for a convoy, have fallen into the enemy's hands; as has happened, even within four days, to a certain privateer who had a good prize with him; understanding, off Plymouth, that Captain le Clercq's ship lay there still seized, he dare not enter the harbor, and both ship and prize fell into the hands of 4 Dunkirkers. These Dunkirkers, it is reported, are expressly instructed to keep themselves west of the needle, in order that our ships, not daring to enter the harbors here, might fall into their mouths. It is to be remarked, that the trial of Captain le Clercq is of great consequence, as 'twill be a beacon to all those who shall have made any prizes on the enemy, to determine whether or not they are to have the privilege of entering the harbors of this kingdom. We, therefore, requested your High Mightinesses heretofore, in our dispatches of the 28th March and 17th April last, to advise us how we should act in case judgment was rendered against the said Captain; requesting, also, most respectfully, that the aforesaid order might be sent over to us by the earliest opportunity. We apprehend another difficulty in this matter; namely, that the Captain's owners, weary of the long and useless proceeding, incline to settle with their adversaries; which, as regards your High Mightinesses, is almost as prejudicial as the loss of the suit; for your High Mightinesses' inhabitants understanding that, will not dare to enter the harbors. We do not fail to encourage the owners, and to dissuade them from that course; but do not know how far desperation may drive them. We have, therefore, concluded to suggest to your High Mightinesses, whether it were not better for the State to negotiate rather with the owners, and to assume the stock for the public, it being well understood, as 'tis said, that the owners cannot be any longer kept from agreeing with

the opposite party. It is of the highest importance to our enemy that this matter be settled by arrangement, though their inhabitants should derive but little advantage thereby, for reasons already stated. The aforesaid owners are also much importuned thereunto. Your High Mightinesses, in your profound wisdom, will best understand what ought to be done in this matter. We shall most respectfully await your commands, and will most dutifully and faithfully obey them.

Regarding the inquiry about the little ship taken near the Recolvers, we do not, and cannot think what is wanting. The long delay in sending that over, does your High Mightinesses' affairs here no good.

Lieutenant Colonel Ashley has requested us to inform your High Mightinesses, that he has gone hence, by express orders from his Majesty, to the King of Sweden; that if your High Mightinesses require him to join his regiment, he shall do so immediately; he intends to convey his Majesty's final resolution to his Ambassador, Lord Faen, and entertains no doubt but the subsidy of 100^{m} guilders a month will be paid from here to the King of Sweden.

His Majesty seems resolved to dotate his niece, the Duke of Lenox's daughter, and to give her in marriage to the Lord High Treasurer's son, whose oldest sister is married to the Earl of Arundel's eldest son. The Treasurer will be not a little strengthened by this connexion with his Majesty's next of kin, and the friendship between him and the Earl of Arundel, which is considerable, will apparently be further increased. The aforesaid High Treasurer's son goes by the first opportunity to Savoy, with a message of condolence on the death of the late Duke; as the Earl of Lycester goes to the King of Denmark to condole on the death of his Majesty's wife's mother.

And herewith, commending ourselves, most humbly, to Your High Mightinesses' good graces, we will pray God Almighty, High and Mighty Lords, that He may bless your High Mightinesses' wise government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses

Most obedient and

Most faithful servants,

In London, this 23^{d} May, 1632. (Signed) Alb: Joachimi.

Stylo, novo. Govert Brasser.

Remonstrance of the Ambassadors of the States General to King Charles I.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, entitled *Engeland.* 1632.]

To the Most Serene King of Great Britain, &c.

Sire

In the audience which it pleased Your Sacred Majesty to give us at Newmarket, we represented that their Lordships, the States General, our Masters, aware that the enemy labored to foment some misunderstanding between Your Sacred Majesty and their Lordships, endeavoring, for that purpose, to create a belief that their Lordships did not entertain the respect due to Your Sacred Majesty, and even that they leaned more towards some other Prince

than towards Your Majesty, had deemed it necessary to send expressly to Your Sacred Majesty to assure you of their respect for Your person, and of the affection they bore Your Majesty's Sacred Person and State, and to pray you not to condescend to lend an ear to such like calumnies, which, tending only to disturb an existing union, they have the greater cause to fear. That, in confirmation of the respect our said Lords cherish for Your Sacred Majesty, they had been pleased to communicate to Your Majesty the subject of the embassy they had sent to France, and that they had, on the earliest notice, ordered that the vessel be sent back which their Captains had captured near Roculvers; they pray the affection they entertain for Your Sacred Majesty may be measured by that they manifest towards your nearest of kin.

We besought your Majesty, Sire, thereupon to be pleased to continue to our Masters the honor of Your good graces, and to treat them as good neighbors, friends and allies, by causing our enemies to give up the vessels they have captured, and especially that it please Your Majesty to put an end to all seizures and prohibitions against the prizes taken from our enemies at sea, being brought into your Majesty's harbors, such being contrary to the law of Nations and the universal law and practice of all the princes of Europe, and contrary even to the constitution of Your Kingdom and the practice of Your ancestors, and even of Your Majesty, and finally, to give order for the delivery to Captain le Clercq, of the prize he captured from our enemy fourteen months ago.

We complained also, Sire, of the publication of two certain books, the tendency whereof is only to excite the temper of one people against the other, a result altogether contrary to that desired by our Masters.

Your Majesty was pleased to defer an answer to the foregoing, until you should have returned to the city of London. Wherefore, Sire, we most respectfully approach Your Sacred person, that you may be pleased to give us such a reply as may contribute to a firm union between the two States, so profitable to both. The happy accession of Your Majesty to Your crown, which we this day celebrate, induces us to hope, Sire, that Your Majesty will render us this day happy, by the assurances to our Masters of your affection for them. We pray God that Your Majesty may see many returns of the same day.

Moreover, Sire, we cannot conceal from Your Majesty that we are very sorry to hear that whilst we labor to cement the good correspondence between Your Sacred Majesty and their Lordships the States, your subjects, on the other hand, create new difficulties.

Thus it is, that the subjects of their Lordships, the States, have, for a long time, traded in the river Manathans, now called Maurice, in the West Indies, having purchased from the native inhabitants and paid for a certain island called also Manathans, where they remain surrounded on all sides by the Natives of the country, and have, from all time, in coming and going, freely enjoyed your Majesty's ports and harbors without any objection.

Now it has happened, that a vessel belonging to the West India Company, and coming from the said island, with quite a number of people, their wives and children on board, arrived at Plymouth harbor through stress of weather, where she has been seized with very great inconvenience to the said people.

Wherefore, Sire, we most humbly pray your Majesty to be pleased to give order that the ship be released, so that the said people may terminate their voyage.

[Found as an appendix to the despatch of Messrs Joachimi and Brasser, received 11th June, 1633.]

Answer to the Remonstrance of the Dutch Ambassadors.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File entitled, *Engeland*. 1632.]

Answer to the Remonstrance presented to the King and the Lords, his Commissioners, by their Lordships the Ambassador and Deputy of the Lords States General of the United Provinces, in April, 1632.

First: as regards the occasion of this Remonstrance, which is founded on the suspicion of some misunderstanding, it cannot but appear strange to his Majesty who could not imagine, by any indication, except by this Remonstrance, that there had been evil designed attempts made with a view to disunion, nor that offence had been taken to the respect shown by the said Lords the States to other princes. For although his Majesty might well claim for himself the preference in the balance of their esteem, he would not object to the good understanding they cultivate with their other friends, confident that they are in a position to weigh well in their prudence how much more advantageous is their union with him to that with others. Now, inasmuch as they have sent expressly to assure his Majesty of the respect and affection they bear him, the attention they have manifested therein is deserving all praise. These pains cannot indeed be too great to preserve such a treasure as they possess in the friendship of his Majesty and his subjects, their antient friends and good neighbors. And the consideration of that respect towards his Majesty, afforded by the communication of the contents of their last despatch to France, furnishes, indeed, an evidence of their confidence without, in the least, prejudicing their affairs; and were this frankness continued, it would, without doubt, have dissipated all those pretended clouds of disaffection and distrust.

As regards the restoration which they have made of the vessel captured near Reculvers by one of their ships (mention whereof is made in the second Article) that also deserves praise, as the result of their justice, especially if the first delinquent had been punished and had made reparation for the losses and damages they have been always accustomed to demand and sue for in such case, which also should properly be made to prevent the recurrence of such depredations.

In the third place: as regards the representation to his Majesty of the friendship they have manifested to his nearest relatives; although these personally are well worthy thereof, and may well merit it, yet his Majesty always willingly shares and feels an interest in whatever concerns the beloved persons of his brother and sister, and hopes that the Lords States will not have cause to repent of the kind offices they have done them, which his Majesty acknowledges with thanks and a cordial affection towards them.

Now, the object of this Remonstrance is to demand of his Majesty a continuation of his favor, and that particularly in the following points:

1st: To cause their enemies to restore, with reparation of damages, their vessels which they captured in his Majesty's ports and rivers specified, to the number of five. To this we are enabled to answer, that his Majesty's Agent has earnesly prosecuted this affair in their behalf, and has now rendered an account of his proceedings in that regard, communication whereof will be given them, in order that they may advise what will be necessary to be done therein.

2d To release from seizure the prizes taken by their people at sea from their enemies, and brought into our harbors. Herein, we confess that they presuppose many things which do not appear clear to us, particularly the allegation that this proceeding is contrary to the law of nations, which many learned jurisconsults do not hold, and there are few of the opposite opinion; nay, even they, themselves, will confess that the decision of this point is not clear, as well as that wherein they say, that it is contrary to the practice of all other princes, which, nevertheless, is refuted by several instances. And although the puissant Kings of France and Spain have prided themselves on this practice, their individual laws, however, do not constitute the public law. As regards ours, our civilians are in doubt on the matter, and do not furnish an instance of this case wherein there is not some difference. Moreover, other considerations present themselves in this connection, of such consequence, that though we would desire to hold the balance even, without prejudicing either the one or the other, yet the difficulty of the matter may excuse the postponement of the resolution in what relates to the interests of all our allies, and which must stand as a general and permanent rule.

They require, likewise, the suppression of two books, lately published to embitter, say they, the animosities between the subjects of the two states, contrary to what they deserved. To this it may be replied, that nothing save the balm of justice can heal ulcerated hearts. This his Majesty has waited for a long time with great patience, and should a denial or a delay of this be persisted in, not only will the King and people, but the whole world, complain of such misdeeds, and demand redress at their hands.

In the fourth and last place, they demand the release of a vessel seized at Plymouth, returning from a certain plantation usurped by them in the north parts of Virginia, which they say was acquired from the natives of the country. But, first, it is denied that the Indians were *possessores bonæ fidei* of those countries, so as to be able to dispose of them either by sale or donation, their residences being unsettled and uncertain, and only being in common; and in the second place, it cannot be proved, *de facto*, that all the Natives of said country had contracted with them at the said pretended sale.

And as to what they say in addition, that the said Natives have their residences around them, the truth is, that the English encompass them on the one side and on the other, as they well experienced heretofore when they attempted to maintain their right against them. But, moreover, the right his Majesty's subjects have in that country, is justified by first discovery, occupation and the possession which they have taken thereof, and by the concessions and letters patents they have had from our Sovereigns, who were, for the above reasons, the true and legitimate proprietors thereof in those parts, where their Lordships, the States, had not of themselves and did not assume, such pretension, and had not granted any patent thereof to their subjects, to give them any power or title thereunto. Which turned out to be the case *(se verifia)*, in the year 1621, when the late King of happy memory, on the complaint and remonstrance of the Earl of Arundel Sirs Fer. Gorges and Samuel Argal, and of Captain Mason, instructed his Ambassador to apply to the Lords States General to prevent the departure of certain ships that were preparing to go to the said country, and to forbid the intrusion of their subjects into that plantation; for, then they answered, that they knew nothing of that enterprize, which was likewise very probable, because the said Ambassador after informing himself more particularly of the matter, certified his Majesty by those letters, that it was only two companies of Amsterdam merchants, who, whithout the knowledge or advice of the said Lords States, had begun to trade between the 40th and 50th degrees, within the limit of his Majesty's plantation in the said country of Virginia, and had given to those places the name

of New Netherland, Texel, Vlieland, and such like, and sent ships of 30 and 40 *lasts* to look for furs in those parts; but that he was not aware that they had begun or designed to establish a plantation there; and, moreover, that a good number of families, inhabiting the United Provinces, were then soliciting him to procure them a place in the said country where they might settle among his Majesty's subjects, that if these who are now returned thence, and the others who have remained behind, wish to make a similar request and to submit themselves to his Majesty's government, as his subjects, it can be ascertained if he will be pleased to admit them in that quality, and thus permit them to leave with their ships and merchandise, or else to sell these here at the highest rate possible; on condition that the said Lords States promise to prevent them going any more to, or frequenting in any manner those parts. Should they not consent to that, his Majesty's interest will not permit him to suffer them to usurp and encroach on, in this manner, one of his Colonies of such importance, which he has great cause to cherish and maintain entire.

By these answers to the said complaint, their Lordships, the States, may see what little cause they have of supposing, in his Majesty, any alienation towards his neighbours; but we, on our side, make many complaints much more serious and more grave than those; the said Lords States having never offered suitable satisfaction, can well imagine that nothing but discontent can remain in his Majesty's breast.

For, without mentioning the crying fact, which it is unnecessary to discuss further, the extreme injustice they have been guilty of in regard to the Tare had *quasi* banished all our trafic from their country, had not some moderation been obtained by the yielding and accommodation on our side, and not by any mitigation on their part, who retain always the power to extort hereafter, whatever they please in this regard.

There also continues to be another great complaint with the Board for the depredation and destruction of his Majesty's subjects in Greenland; the reparation ordered by his late Majesty for that, remains always unfurnished.

And to pass over all the other complaints, which daily increase, the course they have pursued in regard to this ship belonging to his Majesty's subjects, now detained by process at Rotterdam, exceeds all thôse that can justly be adduced against us, as will evidently be manifest to them by the relation of the fact, which will shortly be laid before them. In fine, this is the true statement of the complaints, presented on the one side and on the other. They complain of damages received from their enemies, the reparation whereof they demand of us; and of some trifling detentions at our hands which, we say and consider, are well founded; but we complain of their injustice, committed as well against the goods as against the lives of his Majesty's subjects; of having wronged us in our trade; of having dispossessed us of divers countries in the East and West Indies, where our right was indubitable. And if, in fine, in the excess of the evil, those violences explode, as they appear to apprehend, the remedy which ought to be applied, on the one side and on the other, is, first: to bring about a termination of those evils by a better administration of justice; and then, to reëstablish by mutual good offices, that ancient friendship which augmented, and can preserve, both their commerce and security.

As for us, we shall not fail to render therein all the best offices and services dependent on us. And as regards his Majesty, the good and gracious disposition of his heart is sufficiently notorious to them and to all the world.

[Found as an appendix to the despatch of Mess^{rs} Joachimi and Brasser, of 23^{d} May, 1632.]

Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords,

This and the letter and papers annexed, were placed in the hands of Mr. Vosbergen, to extract the points of importance therefrom and to report thereon. Done 11 January, 1632. (Signed) Corns Musch. 1632.

We sent your High Mightinesses, on the 23d inst., a certain unsigned[1] writing, handed to us on the day before by Secretary Kooke. We have since addressed the said Secretary and complained of the contents thereof, consisting of nothing but retorts in place of satisfaction; we also especially demanded that we should receive an answer in the name of his Majesty, to whom we submited our proposals, or that at least it might be expressly stated who those were who gave the answer, and that it might be signed by him as Principal Secretary of State. He evinced much scruple therein, not daring to take back with him the said writing to submit it to the Lords Commissioners, but requested us to speak to the Lord High Treasurer about it, as we have done. His Lordship told us that the writing was no answer, but only the first reply, in order thence to come into further conference; all which tends to the agitation of the Amboina question. Your High Mightinesses know how ill instructed we are on that subject; we therefore request again, most humbly, that, pursuant to our previous despatches, we receive by the first opportunity further order on this subject.

We particularly complained to the said Lord High Treasurer of the unreasonable and unheard of proceeding adopted towards the ship the *Eendracht*, which arrived from New Netherland, and have finally so far influenced his Lordship that he promised us to give orders for the release of the aforesaid vessel, saving and without prejudice to his Majesty's right. We have advised the Agent of the West India Company hereof, so that he may retain on board the ship the crew he had orders to send over.

The said Lord Treasurer hath also informed us that the King hath postponed, until the next week, the consideration of Captain Daniel le Clercq's case, in consequence of the occurrence of divers important affairs here, which must be first disposed of. We have already written at large to your High Mightinesses on the subject of this trial and refer you thereunto.

Yesterday evening the news came of the arrival of an extraordinary Ambassador from France, who had been excepted.

And herewith commending ourselves, most humbly, to the good graces of your High Mightinesses, we shall pray Almighty God, High and Mighty Lords, that he may continue to bless your High Mightinesses' wise government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses'

Most dutiful and faithful Servants,

ALB. JOACHIMI.
GOVERT BRASSER.

In London,
27th May, 1632; new style.
Received 11 June, 1632.

[1] See note, *supra* p. 53. — ED.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1633.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Extract from the Points of Reference whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam, for the 1st April, 1633, so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Exhibited 23d March, 1633.

16th Point.

And whereas there are some prizes at the islands of Fernando Norenho and St. Martin, it is to be considered whether the Commanders there, as well as those on the coast of Guinea, Africa and New Netherland, ought not be authorized by their High Mightinesses and the Prince of Orange, to adjudicate there, on said prizes; to declare them lawful, and to protect said prizes from seizure, in English or other harbors.

Resolution of the States of Holland in regard to the Affairs of the West India Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Resolution of the Noble, Great and Mighty Lords, the States of Holland and West Friesland. The 10th June, 1633.

The Committee appointed to communicate with the Directors of the East and West India Companies on the subject of the present trade, so far as it concerns the said Companies, presented a report of the interview which took place this morning with the Directors of the West India Company; when it was proposed to them, Whether the truce to be concluded with the opposite party, would be advantageous or not to them. In case they were of opinion that the truce would be of advantage to them, the limits and whatever depended thereon must be taken into consideration: in case they should conclude it to be disadvantageous to them, it must be considered how the aforesaid Company could be best maintained. That the aforesaid Directors answered thereunto, that they had handed in their reasons in writing, to which they still adhered; and that the aforesaid Company could not exist, except by war. That the condition of the Company was such, that it improved from day to day, whereof they shortly expect intelligence; some of which they had communicated. The aforesaid Committee communicating their opinions further to the Assembly, were of opinion that the aforesaid Company could not be well maintained without a war.

Remonstrance of the West India Company against a Peace with Spain.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General: Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 4.]

To the Great and Mighty Lords, the States of Holland and Westfriesland.

Great and Mighty Lords.

Your Great Mightinesses were pleased to summon this day the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company; namely, those of the Chamber at Amsterdam; and to explain to them what was done, or would still likely be done in this negotiation with the enemy concerning the Company, and to ask their opinion thereupon. We had truly wished that all the opinions of the respective Chambers in these United Netherlands, could be heard on this subject at the same time, and so considered by the High and Mighty Lords States General and his Highness the Prince of Orange, that both might thereby advance the interest of Fatherland and the prosperity of the Company; and that the Company might be maintained, as we heretofore have humbly set forth in divers Deductions and Remonstrances; and particularly in the year 1629, when like deliberations were held.

But as Your Great Mightinesses have been pleased to call on us specially on the subject, we shall not remain in default, but well and thoroughly inform your Great Mightiness of every thing that must be considered in this connection, for the interest of this State, according to our limited abilities and good disposition.

And, lay before Your Great Mightinesses, first of all, the vast services this Company hath, from its inception until now, conferred on this State, and what it can further perform hereafter.

For, howbeit, we trust that the enemy's persevering endeavors to be freed from the arms of this Company in the West Indies, is a clear and irrefragible argument of the service which it is daily conferring on this State, whilst the latter seems, nevertheless, not to greatly esteem or consider it; yet the following Deduction will serve more strongly to confirm those who have duly comprehended the importance of the Company to this State, and afford better information to those who may entertain a doubt thereupon.

Brief deduction of the advantages the Commonwealth derives from the Company.

First: As regards what it consumes.

The Company hath yearly, on an average, one year with another, equipped, victualled and dispatched over fifty ships.

Hath employed over six thousand, as well soldiers as seamen, and over eight or nine thousand during the last year.

And for the support thereof, purchased and slaughtered a large quantity of cattle, made great store of biscuit, hard bread, flour, beans, peas, groats, dried codfish, butter and cheese, and such like supplies.

Hath, also, sent large quantity of wines, brandies, oil, vinegar, and similar liquors.

Item, a large amount of powder, lead, bullets, and other munitions of war.

Secondly: Regarding duties.

The Company imported an excessively large amount of costly wares, such as Cochineal, Silk, Indigo, an innumerable quantity of Sugars, Hides, Ginger and other spices, Cotton,

Elephants' teeth, Tobacco, Brazil and other woods, Salt, Gums, etc., from the exportation of which to other countries the State had the benefit of large duties.

Thirdly: By the increase of the Trade and Wealth of the Commonalty.

The said Company brought into the country a very large amount of gold and silver, both coined and uncoined; exported a vast quantity of all sorts of manufactures, most of which were made here; for the Trade to Guinea alone requires, for all descriptions of manufactures, an annual outlay of above five tons of gold, and returns yearly into the country over ten tons of gold.

In like manner, a large quantity of goods was shipped to other parts of Africa and America, in return for which many other goods were imported, whereby the inhabitants of this country obtained trade and employment.

Fourthly: By strengthening the Country.

The Company hath, at present, about one hundred and twenty well built ships, some of 400 and some of 300 lasts; several of 250 200 and 150 lasts and the remainder of smaller dimensions; all as well supplied with metal and iron pieces, and suitable ammunition, as any of the enemy's best and largest vessels.

One-third, or in case of need, fully one-half of those can almost always be employed in the public service.

The Company maintains and employs a large number of seamen, who, otherwise, would not find any work, and fits them for divers situations, even the highest in the State.

Fifthly: Regarding the aid afforded to the Country.

Particularly, when the enemy invaded the Veluwe, the Company supplied the common people with ammunition and provisions, so that its fleet, destined for Brazil, was thereby detained over three months, whilst it had to maintain above three thousand men abroad doing nothing, to the great damage and obstruction of its designs.

The Company aided the State, in its necessity, with a handsome sum of ready money.

And so strengthened it by the rich distribution of public and private wealth, that it became much better able to bear the public charges, and more promptly to discharge them.

Sixthly: Seeing that it has inflicted such excessive damage on the enemy, and caused an indescribable diversion

Laid waste Bahia, which, independent of the incurred damages, cost the King of Spain over ten millions to recover it; and, also, captured, plundered and destroyed Porto Rico, Margarita, Sancta Martha, St. Thomas, Guiana, and sundry other places;

Took and retained Pernambuco and Tamarica, whereby the King of Spain hath lost over a million and a half of yearly revenue.

Forced the said King to great expence of fleets, to be sent to Brazil, whence his sugars used heretofore to be brought home without any trouble, and whilst he lay asleep; and his revenue collected without any cost.

Item. Prevented the Portuguese, by the continual cruizing of our ships on the coast of Brazil, from bringing over their sugars and other produce; twenty-three per cent of which, when imported, went to the King; and as much when exported, amounting together to forty-six per cent, nearly half the sugar; without the loss which is suffered in Brazil wood, from shrinkage.

Also, captured his fleet from New Spain, and thrice made prize of the rich Honduras ships; took, moreover, in divers parts of Africa and America, over a hundred of his vessels, most of which had full freights, including several of his best galleons; and burnt and destroyed nearly as many, if not more, that had ran ashore.

Forced him to dispatch a greater number of galleons and armed ships, than he was formerly accustomed to send, to convey the fleet from Terra firma and New Spain.

Obliged him to change his usual seasons, and to let his ships come over at unusual and unfavorable periods of the year, whereby a rich fleet from New Spain was, last year, almost entirely lost; and (as far as we can ascertain) his last year's fleet, which otherwise ought to have been in before the winter, hath not as yet arrived up to the present time; by all which his treasury is so exhausted, and his credit so damaged, that it can with difficulty be repaired; and he is, in consequence, obliged to apply to this country even for the Truce.

It is also to be considered, that this State hath paid and still pays to foreign princes, heavy yearly subsidies, the money whereof goes and remains out of the country; and nothing was obtained in return, except what was effected this last year by the Company, who expend the subsidies in this country.

From all this, and from what can be more fully set forth, if necessary, your Great Mightinesses will easily perceive what services the Company hath rendered this State, and what advantages the country hath derived from it. And more especially this province of Holland and Westfriesland, because thither flowed six-ninths of the Company's capital, and here most of the equipments were made; besides all that is above enumerated, the Company can hereafter effect still more for the public service, and to the enemy's prejudice.

And that with greater ease and much more effectually than heretofore, first, because it now possesses, in Brazil, the most important points in that country, and the most convenient that could be selected in all America; as the entire world, and even the enemy best knows.

Secondly, because it has ascertained by great outlay and long experience, where the King's power in America is weakest, and how easily he can be deprived of the most valuable of his revenues.

Whether these services which the Company can confer on the country, and which this State hath undoubtedly a right to expect for its preservation and for the humbling of the enemy, ought still be continued and encouraged; or rather whether, on the contrary, such favorable advantages ought to be thrown away, are considerations which we leave to commend themselves to your Great Mightinesses' wise deliberations.

For your Great Mightinesses will easily perceive the advantage the King of Spain hath to expect if the Company's Ships, and power be lifted off his neck. And how soon he, unobstructed in the arrival of his fleets, will be able to recruit his battered finances and credit, and become, ere long, more formidable to this State and its Allies than he ever has been before; and how easily he will be able to fortify the places which now lie open to us, and to strengthen those already fortified, so that all our power and knowledge will hereafter profit us nothing.

We can herein prescribe in no wise to your Great Mightinesses, nor be of use any longer than is agreeable to this State.

But this we must, in virtue of our office, lay in all submission, before your Great Mightinesses, that the Company, so far as the interest of its stockholders is concerned, can without great loss, be easily brought to this negotiation, by money or goods for its contracts, such as the case deserves. That the Stockholders also would easily forget their losses, if the State might, by that means, be much benefitted; but that the Company would thereby, in time, come to ruin, and be unable to do the State any further service.

For unless the war with the King of Spain continue, and liberal subsidies be received from the State, it can derive scarcely any benefit from the Company, even if any essential injury done the enemy; for, it will be of no consequence to this State, whether the Company, by negotiation, retain its possessions in Brazil, or restore them to the King for a sum of money.

We willingly acknowledge that this Company was, in the beginning, designed principally for the augmentation of trade and navigation, without which the great multitude of seafaring people, with which God has blessed this country, could not be employed, nor the several trades kept in continual action and prosperity.

Also, that those who, in that operation, pretended to have been most clear sighted, were of the opinion that the countries of the West Indies were not so thickly settled and planted by our enemies, but that trade could be established with divers people and Nations; colonies carried over, plantations of divers profitable products promoted, and emoluments derived therefrom similar to what our enemies have now for many years drawn from their's to the manifest strengthening of the King's finances; and in case of delay or ill success, it was expected to make good a part of the loss, by return cargoes of salt; but, in consequence of the tedious negotiations with those of the North Quarter, the enemy hath wholly destroyed our Salt Trade at Punta del Rey.

And in regard to trade, experience hath by degrees, made us wiser, and taught us, that it is very meager and indifferent with the people and nations who are still independent of the King of Spain; also, that the countries still unoccupied, are for the most part unproductive and of little value, and those which have been found good and productive, being greatly encumbered by timber, &c., are very difficult of cultivation, especially for our nation, who, being unaccustomed to so hot a climate, find it difficult to apply themselves to labor, and being unprovided with slaves and also not in the habit of making use of them, cannot supply their own inefficiency by the labor of others, as the Spaniards and Portuguese easily do by that of the Blacks and Indians.

Moreover, the peopling of such wild and uncleared lands, demands more inhabitants than our country can supply; not so much for want of population, with which our provinces swarm, as because all those who will labor in any way here, can easily obtain support, and, therefore, are disinclined to go far from home on an uncertainty.

To which can be added, the uncertainty of being able to protect themselves, unless at a greater expence than the apparent gains to be derived therefrom, seem to justify. But in order that your Great Mightinesses may be thoroughly informed herein, and understand the condition of the countries yet unoccupied by our enemies, we shall, with this view, explain to you, High and Mighty, more minutely our limits in the West Indies, together with the extent and condition thereof.

The limits granted to us by your High Mightinesses begin, on the North, at New France, the bounds whereof were extended so very far by the French, that they would call in question our New Netherland, which is the first country occupied by our people. Though this district, in point of climate, ought to be as warm and suitable for fruit culture as the confines of France adjoining Spain, yet it was found to be nearly colder than the latter, yea, than more northerly countries. For this reason, then, the people conveyed thither by us have as yet been able to discover only scanty means of subsistence, and have been no advantage, but a drawback to this Company. The trade there in peltries is, indeed, very profitable, but one year with another only fifty thousand guilders, at most, can be brought home. South of this follow Virginia,

settled by the English, and Florida, so far as it is adapted to trade, by the Spaniards. The large Islands are occupied by the Spaniards; the small are difficult of access; their condition as yet but little known, and some of the best of all the roadsteads are in the possession of the French and English; in addition to this, the English lay claim to all the Caribbean islands, by virtue of a certain grant made to the Earl of Carlisle. Moreover, from the Cape of Florida, which runs out opposite Cuba, to the beginning of New Spain, there is still more land adapted for settlement, and people to trade with. Now, from New Spain, Eastward, the whole coast of Incanata, Honduras and Terra Firma (as the Spaniards call it) to beyond Trinidad, and not only the coasts, but also the islands, are all settled by Spaniards; except next to these, the Guiana country, which we call the Wild coast; this Coast and divers rivers are inhabited by free Indians, and still unsettled; in these countries are many products which might be advantageously brought hither; but what of them? Those people are so barbarous, and have so few wants (inasmuch as they feel no desire for clothing, and require no necessaries for their subsistence) that all the trade which exists there, can easily be carried on with two or three ships a year, and be maintained with trifling Capital. The country is bounded by the great river of the Amazons, which also, is not free from Spanish settlements, as our people have experienced to their damage. Next follows again, an extensive coast unto Brazil, the greatest part of which possessing any capability of producing articles of trade or cultivation, is altogether settled by the Portuguese. Brazil, wholly settled by them, extends beyond the Tropic of Capricorn, and from thence onward to the straits of Magellan, and is of no value.

Across the Strait, in the South sea, nothing remains unsettled, except the west part of Magellianica and a part of Chili, and finally, the isolated *(geunageneerde)* wealthy countries of Terra Australis.

Thus your Great Mightinesses see what remains, within such great limits, in the West Indies, open to the Company for trade or cultivation; wherefore, from the commencement of our administration, we preferred to proceed in a warlike manner against the common enemy; the rather, because we found that even the few nations (whether situate far or near) who are independent of the King of Spain, could be brought to trade with us in no other way than by declaring themselves in our favor, and showing themselves to be, in fact, enemies of the Spaniards; but principally because we found that the expected service, for the welfare of our Fatherland and the destruction of our hereditary enemy, could not be accomplished by the trifling trade with the Indians, or the tardy cultivation of uninhabited regions; but, in reality, by acts of hostility against the ships and property of the King of Spain and of his subjects; surprizing his possessions and preserving them for the public service; which plan has been so graciously blessed by God, during these latter years, that great wealth has thereby been brought to this State, and the enemy's finances thrown into such arrears and confusion, that no improvement is to be expected therein, except from the cessation of our arms and retaining our fleets at home, out of those countries. But this prosecution of war, instead of commerce, has not been undertaken by us, of our own mere motion, but principally by the advice of the High and Mighty Lords States General, and the concurrence of his Serene Grace, the Prince of Orange; for your Great Mightinesses will well remember, that from the very inception of the Company, we have all been solicited by their High Mightinesses' Commissioners, not only to undertake some hostile expedition against the enemy, but even to dispatch our fleet to reinforce that which a short time before had been ordered out under the command of Admiral L' Hermite, and to send the ships we had then by us ready equipped in the Zuyder Zee, which

from good motives and with their High Mightinesses' concurrence, were dispatched to Bahia de Todos los Sanctos. From these beginnings have we proceeded farther and farther into war; and undertaken, with their High Mightinesses' advice and the approbation of his Serene Grace, divers expeditions which, to the astonishment of the universe, have been crowned, from time to time, with such success; and neglected to plant colonies and to settle countries, from which as great trade might have followed as we at present possess, or in all probability, could speedily establish; so that there remains only the trade to Guinea and Africa, which is trifling in comparison with the Company's large Capital, and had been already diverted and spoiled, by other nations; and, in season of truce, still greater hazard is to be expected in that quarter. We, therefore, confidently, and of our certain knowledge, do assert, that the entering into a Truce, must be the ruin of this Company; and that your High Mightinesses will for ever lose the fortunate prop of this State, and the great decrease of your hereditary enemy's finances; for, let us by means of commerce be much greater than we can yet imagine, not a straw can the enemy be weakened thereby; nor can the sixth part of our ships be employed; and, consequently, only a small portion of the Seamen kept in service. We cannot oblige the Indians to trade with us; nor can we trade with them, without circumspection, if we show ourselves the friends of the Spaniards, and to have intimate relation with them. It were idle to court the Chilians and to spare the Spaniards. In fine, nothing will remain for us, save a meager scum of a well fed body; for the Company will be obliged to sell a great portion of their largest ships and many of their guns, at a heavy sacrifice, and to send the people away empty or sick; and then, nevertheless, to make further reductions. The stockholders will be discouraged; the shares will fall in value; many will sell out; as some have already done, and daily continue to do; even of those who, up to this time, have conferred lustre on this Company.

We earnestly trust that neither their High Mightinesses, nor his Serene Grace, will suffer this, nor unnecessarily surrender so great an advantage to the enemy; but, rather, that they will adopt a laudable and firm resolution to maintain the Company in their Charter, and aid them in prosecuting the war; and that your Great Mightinesses will, herein, set them an example of zeal equal to what you formerly exhibited.

For, as we have lately at some length submitted to their High Mightinesses, affairs in Brazil are so shaped that by sending a some what stronger force and an experienced chief thither (as we now propose to do, if properly encouraged) that place will not only be secured to this State, but rendered so profitable that its expenses will disappear, and it will produce great trade and prosperity to this country.

Your Great Mightinesses can determine that the subsidies we have hereunto demanded are not so great as to embarrass this State; some provinces make no difficulty about them; but where those subsidies appear to be a little heavier than present circumstances can well justify, the profit to be reaped therefrom is also so great, and the security which this State will obtain thereby, so evident, that there ought not to be a moment's hesitation about it.

Foreign princes, whose good successes were both to be desired and feared, were voted these past years heavier subsidies; these were not grudged to those from whom this State hath heretofore derived but little advantage, all for the purpose of creating a diversion, and weakening the enemy; with what excuse then will men be able to cover their neglect or disregard of a Company, which, out of its own private means, hath wrought such good for the commonwealth, and which nestles here under your Great Mightinesses' wings, and cannot be dreaded except by its enemies?

If your Great Mightinesses please to examine the deliberations previous to the compleat establishment of the Company; the Charter which their High Mightinesses offered, unsolicited by their subjects; the circumstances which occurred in the course of the Administration, it is a very questionable point, whether the Directors are not better able to vindicate themselves before their stockholders for having expended their property so lavishly in the public service, than the rulers of this State to excuse themselves to posterity for having had such little regard for the services of the Company, which they had hitherto assisted, as to abandon it at last on the appearance of the enemy.

It depends on the determination of the Lords to continue the war, or to terminate it by a peace, or even to suspend it for some years, by a truce. Whichever be resolved upon, the Company must necessarily come into consideration. The enemy who intrudes herein, seems not disposed to come to any conclusion, before and until the Company be taken off his neck, and the captured places restored on certain conditions.

We are not afraid that their High Mightinesses will concur with the foe in this; but, indeed, that those who most affect the truce, may charge us with being an obstruction to its full accomplishment. And, although it were in no wise to be tolerated, the consequence will be, that the resolution of subsidies will be passed late, and carried slowly into effect, so that, in conclusion, we shall have to pray your Great Mightinesses seriously to consider, first: whether this State hath to expect any notable relief and profit from the war which the Company is to continue in the countries of America; or, if it be better to oblige the King so far as to surrender such considerable advantages, obtained at so great an expense, and to abandon the Company.

And, meanwhile, your Great Mightinesses are humbly requested to take into consideration the Charter the High and Mighty Lords States General have granted us, which attracted stockholders not only in this country, but also among many of the confederates, and how it will be possible to answer the one or the other before the world; also, to pay due attention to the placards lately promulgated in Brazil, in the name of their High Mightinesses, according to which the natives and likewise some of the Portuguese, as we are informed, have already begun to regulate themselves, and cannot be abandoned without marked infamy and loss of credit. We pray God, that He be pleased to inspire your Great Mightinesses in such wise, as shall tend to the dissemination of His honor, and the prosperity of our fatherland.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1634.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: File, *West India.*]

Points of Reference on which all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam for the 18th March, 1634, extracted as far as relates to New Netherland.

6th Point.

Inasmuch as the differences with the proprietors of Colonies of New Netherland were postponed at the last meeting, the members shall be reminded to come with mature deliberation, in order to terminate this matter at once, according to the Resolution of the 7th and 10th September, 16th November, and 17th and 21st December last.

Resolution of the States General on the difficulties between the Company and the Patroons.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday the 13th May, 1634.

Folio 403. West India Company against The Planters in New Netherland.

Read a certain memorial presented to their High Mightinesses, setting forth that some differences have arisen between the Directors of the West India Company, on the one part, and the Patroons, Planters in New Netherland, on the other side; and that parties have, according to resolution of the Assembly of the XIX., recently held in Amsterdam, mutually referred the said question to their High Mightinesses, or their committee; and that their High Mightinesses should therefore nominate some Commissioners from their body, before whom both parties may submit and institute their suits, in order that, after hearing said parties, judgment may be rendered according to equity. Which being considered, it is hereby resolved and decided to request and appoint Messrs Arnhem, Herberts de Knuyt, Weede, Lecklama and Haersolte to hear and understand both sides, *pro* and *con*, respecting their differences; and afterwards to decide said differences as, by plurality of votes, shall be found most agreeable to justice; and in case of the absence of the one party or the other, their High Mightinesses' said Commissioners are empowered to transact business with the party present; and those interested shall be summoned to appear here on the 21st inst., in order to proceed to business on the day following.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, as presiding Chamber. The 13 May, 1634.

The States.

West India Company against the Planters in New Netherland.

Whereas we have this day deputed some Lords from our Assembly, to hear and examine you and the committee from the principal stockholders on the one side, and the Patroons, planters in New Netherland on the other side, respecting the differences which have arisen; with authority afterwards to determine the said differences as they, by plurality of votes, shall find most agreeable to justice. And the 22d instant having been fixed and appointed by our commissioners for that business; we have therefore resolved to notify you thereof, requesting that your delegates, together with the authorized principal stockholders, may be here at the Hague on the evening of the 21st instant, with full powers and instructions, in order to appear on the following day before our Commissioners above mentioned, who will then proceed to business. Wherein fail not.

Done 13th May, 1634.

States General to the Patroons of New Netherland.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To Mr. Michiel Pauw, Lord of Achtienhoven, Co-Patroon in New Netherland. The 13th May, 1634.

THE STATES.

The West India Company against the Patroons of New Netherland.

Item.

Mutatis mutandis, Samuel Blommert, Kilaen de Rensselaer, Heurick Hamel.

Whereas we have this day deputed some Lords from our Assembly, to hear and examine you and the other interested patroons, planters of the Colonies in New Netherland, on the one part, and the delegated Directors of the West India Company and the authorized Stockholders on the other part, relative to the differences which have arisen, with power afterwards to determine the said differences, as by plurality of votes they shall find equitable. And the 22d instant having been fixed and appointed by the said Lords, our Deputies, as the day for the business; we have therefore resolved to notify you thereof, commanding you to attend here at the Hague, duly provided in all things, as the case requires, on the evening of the 21st instant, in order to appear on the next day, for the purposes aforesaid, before the above mentioned Lords, our deputies, who will then proceed to business. Wherein fail not; giving notice hereof to the other patroons, planters, who are also interested in the aforesaid differences.

Done 13 May, 1634.

Resolution of the States General on a letter from the West India Company.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 22 May, 1634.

Folio 430.

West India Company.

Planters.

Read a letter from the Directors of the West India Company at Amsterdam, of the 20th instant, requesting, for reasons therein set forth, that the appearance before their High Mightinesses' Deputies, whereunto they are summoned for the 22d instant, may be postponed for eight days or more. Whereupon it is resolved, to hand the aforesaid letter to Messrs. Arnhem and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies, who will fix another suitable day, and notify the aforesaid Directors, together with the masters of the Colonies in New Netherland, to appear as aforesaid.

Resolution of the States General fixing a day for hearing the Patroons, &c.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 10 June, 1634.

Folio 482.

West India Company against the Patroons planters.

On motion of Mr. Arnhem, the Directors of the West India Company, and the Patroons, planters in New Netherland shall be summoned to be on the evening of the 14th instant at the tavern, in order to proceed to business next day on the difference between them respectively existing.

States General to the Patroons of New Netherland.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the 'Hague. File, *West India.*]

To the Patroons, planters in New Netherland. The 10th June, 1634.

THE STATES.

West India Company against The Planters in New Netherland.

We notified you and the other Patroons, planters, on the 13th May last, to appear here on the evening of the 21st then next ensuing, on the subject of the differences existing with those of the West India Company, respecting the Colonies and their rights in New Netherland. And whereas the day must be postponed at the request of those of the West India Company, we have accordingly adjourned it until the 14th instant, next ensuing, in the evening, at the tavern. Wherein fail not.

Done 10th June, 1634.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague. File, *West India.*]

To the Directors of the West India Company, in the Chamber at Amsterdam. The 10th June 1634.

THE STATES.

West India Company against the Planters in New Netherland.

We notified you on the 13th May last, to appear here on the evening of the 21st then next ensuing, on the subject of the differences with the Patroons, planters in New Netherland. And whereas the day must be postponed at your request, we have accordingly adjourned it until the 14th instant next ensuing, at the tavern, in order to proceed to business on the following day. Wherein fail not.

Done 10th June, 1634.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Messrs William Clobery, David Morehead and Johan de la Barre, merchants here in London, having fitted out a ship to trade on Hudson's river, as they call it, have been prevented to traffic there, and in that vicinity, by the Officers of the Dutch West India Company. Deeming themselves iujured thereby, they pretend to demand reparation for their damages. Previous,

however, to submitting their complaints to the King or to the Lords of his Majesty's Council, they concluded to speak to me and to place the information in my hands, to see if they could obtain satisfaction voluntarily for what they claim. Copy of the aforesaid information accompanies this. I have also sent a like copy to the Directors of the aforesaid Company. Parties have given me the name of a person who offered them a good sum of money for the claim, in order, as they say, that these complaints may be added to the other grievances. For the Spanish Ambassador gathers together all that can be collected against your High Mightinesses and your subjects, with a view to provoke and foster misunderstandings among this nation, against your High Mightinesses and the inhabitants of the United Netherlands. To this they seem to attach altogether too much credit. Some months ago, disputes about boundaries broke out here, in presence of the King and his Majesty's Council, between those who have the King's Charter for Virginia and those who sail to and colonize New England. A noble Lord, who regrets to perceive that there is any misunderstanding between the English and Dutch nations, has informed me, that the aforesaid disputes did not arise because the persons above mentioned were suffering any injury, the one from the other, but in order to pick a quarrel with the Dutch about the possession of New Netherland. The aforesaid Lord was of opinion, that the disputes above mentioned, are forged in the Spanish forge. He asked, if the Dutch could not be disposed to pay the King of Great Britain some acknowledgment for what they occupy there? I cut him off from all hope of that. The intrigues of the Spaniards are many and palpable. They have great advantage, because your High Mightinesses' power at sea, is looked on with great jealousy here. I humbly crave your High Mightinesses to make such order, that I may know by the first opportunity, how I shall have to act further in this matter. The right way would be to leave these people to the law. But I fear, that this case would not be allowed to be tried in the ordinary manner; inasmuch as the question of the King's jurisdiction is mixed up with it. The merchant, or factor, of the ship in this case, is the same person that was factor to the French ship of Caen; respecting which the Directors of the East India Company several years ago, had trouble. Your High Mightinesses' letter of the xvii March, with the M. Oxensterne's proposal, and the pieces thereunto belonging, and another of the xxi of the aforesaid month, respecting the two Scots skippers, arrived here only on the xvii instant, through want of conveyance from Zealand. Herewith I shall close this, commending myself respectfully to your High Mightinesses, and praying God,

High and Mighty Lords, that He may bless your High Mightinesses' Government, more and more.

In London, the xxvii May, 1634. Your High Mightinesses'
most humble servant,
Received 13th June, 1634. (signed) Alb. Joachimi.
1634.

Appendix; Received 13. *June*, 1634.

Pro magrô Clobery
et Alio.

1 November 1633.

1. Andrewe Hume of the precincte of Saincte Catherine, London marriner, aged about 32 yeares, sworne before the Worll William Sames, Doctor of Lawes, Surrogate to the righte

Wor[ll] Sir Henry Marten, knight judge of his Majesties highe Court of the Admiralltye. To the first interryê: hee sayeth, that the interr[te] William Clobery, David Morehead and John Delabarr, in the monethes of November and December, Anno domini 1632 laste paste, did freighte and victuall the interr[te] Shippe, called the William of London (whereof William Trevore was Master) and did lade diverse goodes abord her, to be transported in the said Shippe to Hutsons baye, adioyninge unto Virginia. W[th]in his Majesties dominions there to be traded w[th] and trucked awaye w[th] the Natives of those countries for beaver skinnes and other skinnes or furrs; the premisses hee knoweth to be true, being m[rs] mate of the said shippe the saide voyage.

To the second hee sayeth, that the said shippe did arrive into Hutsons river upon or about the thirteenth day of Aprill last past; and that the mouth or entrance of said river is about the latitude of ffourtye degrees and twentye minutes, and in longitude sixe and fourtye degrees or thereaboutes from England, accomptinge twentye leagues to a degree. And sayeth, that assoone as the said shippe came into harbor within the said river, the Dutch commanded all her companye (excepte one boye) to leave the said shippe and to come to theire forte. Where they were about halfe an houre, and then wente abord theire shippe againe; and afterwards wente about ffourtye leagues upp into the river. And there Jacob Jacobson Elkins, the merchants factor, and some others of the Companye wente on shoare and pitchte his tente and carryed divers goodes with them to trade with the natives of those places for beavers and other furrs. But the Dutch followeth them upp the said river, and would not suffer them to trade there; but went on shoare, and pulled downe de said factors tent, and carried the goods and the said factor, and the rest of the companye, which were on shoare abord the said shippe the William againe. And as they were carryinge of them abord, sounded theire trumpett in the boate, in disgrace of the Englishe, and beate twoe Indians, which came and broughte others with them to trade with the said Jacob Jacobson, beinge acquainted with him. And afterwards the Dutch goinge abord the said shippe, they weighed her anchors and inforced her companye to depte with the said shippe out of the said river, and went downe the river with them to sea They should not trade there, and the said merchants factor (as he tould this exaidate and others of the said shipps' companye) desired a certificate from the Dutch of their carriage towards the companye of the said shippe, and that they would not lett the englishe trade theire to shewe it to his merchants, when hee came home; which the Dutch refused to give him, and further he cannot depose.

To the third interryê: hee sayeth, that by the injury and wrongs, done by the Dutch, as is aforesaid, the voyage of the said shippe the William was quite overthrowen, and the merchants that sett her forth, have thereby susteyned losse and dammage (as this deponent beleeveth) to the value of foure thousand poundes sterlinge att the least with they meighte there have gott in trade with the natives in those places, if they had bine suffered to trade, and had trucked awaye all theire godes, accordinge to the rate as they had trucked for some small quantitie of the said goodes, before the Dutch inforced them to depte from thence as aforesaid, and further he cannott depose.

Dicto die.

2. William fforde of Lymehouse in the countye of Midd. marriner, aged about 36 yeares, sworne as afore said.

To the ffirst interryê: he sayeth, that in or about the moneth of November Anno domini 1632 last past the interr^te^ William Clobery, David Morehead and John Delabarr of London merchants, did victuall and set forth the shippe, called the William of London (whereof William Trevore was Master) and did lade diverse goodes abord her, for a voyage to bee made by her to Hutson's river, adioyninge to Virginia and New England, within his Majesties dominions, there to trade and trucke awaye such goodes as shee carryed in her with the natives of those countryes for beaver skinnes and other furrs; the premisses he knoweth to bee true, being gunner of the said shippe the said voyage.

To the second hee sayeth, that the said shippe the William arived and entred into Hutson's river in the moneth of Aprill last past, which is in the latitude of ffourtie degrees and twentye minutes or thereaboutes, and about three dayes after her arrivall there, the Dutch there inhabitinge send and commannded all her companye (excepte one boye) to come to their forte, where they stayed about twoe houres, and whilest they were there, the Governor commannded his gunner to make ready three peeces of ordnance and shott them off for the Prince of Orange and to spread the said Princes Colouers, whereupon Jacob Jacobson Elkins, the merchants factor of the said shippe, the William, commannded this deponent to goe abord the said shippe and spread her Colouers, and to shoote of theire peeces of ordnance for the honor of the Kinge of England. And afterwards the said shippe, goinge about three or fower and fourtie leagues higher upp in the said river, to trade a Spanishe carvell, manned with all Dutch, and a smacke followeth the said shippe; and after the said marchants factor, and this exaidate, and some other of the said shippers companye, had carryed divers goodes on shoare, and pitchte theire tent. And when the Indians or natives of those places came downe to trade with them, the Dutch did as much as they could disparidge the cloath and other comodities, that the Englishe did trucke away to the said Indians. But the said Jacob Jacobson Elkins, being very well acquainted with the said Indians, having often traded with them and speakinge theire language. The Indians were a greate deale more willinge to trade with them then with the Dutch, which the Dutch perceavinge they forbadd, and would not suffer the said Jacobson Elkins and the rest of the Companye of the said shippe the William to trade there any longer, but inforced her Companye to take theire goodes, which they had landed, to trucke awaye with the said Indians, and putt as manye of them as the shaloppe, belonging to the said shippe, would carrye abord that shalloppe, and therein so carryed them abord the said shippe, and the rest of the said goodes together with the said factor, and the rest of the said shippes Companye, which were on shoare. The Dutch carryed abord her in theire owne boate, and then weighed her anchors, and putt her under seale, and commannded the companye of the said shippe to come downe to theire lower forte. And the said Dutch smacke kepte them companye to see (as this deponent and the rest of the Englishe did conceave) that they should not trade by the waye. And hee also sayeth, that about three or foure dayes, before the Dutch carryed the Englishe and theire goodes abord theire shippe as aforesaid; this deponente beinge in a shalloppe, neere the upper forte, belonginge to the Dutch, in trade with the Indians for some fewe beaver skinnes and other furrs. The Dutch commannded him to bee goone from thence with the saide shalloppe unto the tent, where the rest of his Companye were. Whereuppon this deponent desired a note under the hand of the Governor of the said forte, that hee was forced to depte from thence with the said shalloppe. Otherwise (he tould them) the merchants would not give him his wages. And then the said Governor sett his hand to such a note as he desired; and then the said Governor and others of his companye came into the said

shalloppe, and did stecke greene bowes about her, and carryed a trumpetter with them, and rowed the said shallopp downe to the tent, where this exaidats companye were. And by the waye the said trumpett was sounded, and the Dutche drancke a bottle of strongwaters of three or fower pints, and were very merrye. And further he cannott depose, savinge he sayeth, that the Governors name of the upper forte, belonginge to the Dutch, was one Master Huntum.[1]

To the third he sayeth, that by reason of the wrongs and injuries, donne by the Dutch unto the companye of the said shippe the William, the voyage of the said shippe was quite overthrowne, and the merchants which sett her forth and freighted her, have thereby susteyned dammage to the somme of foure thousand poundes sterlinge att the leaste (as hee verily beleeveth) for that theire was a greate quantitie of beaver skinnes and other furrs to be trade for there. And the natives of those places were a greate deale more willinge to trade with the English then with the Dutch, and sayeth, that if they had bine suffered to staye and trade there, and had trucked awaye all the goodes abord the said shippe, att the rate as they had for the goodes which they had trucked awaye before, the Dutch inforced them to depart from thence. They could not have made lesse of the said goodes in beaver skinnes and other furrs, then to the value of four thousand poundes. And this he affirmeth uppon his oath to be true.

Dicto die.

3d Richard Barnard of Hull, in the countye of Yorke, marriner, aged about 24 yeares sworne as aforesaid.

Tho the ffirst interryê: hee sayeth, that the shippe the William of London (whereof William Trevore was master) was victualled and sett forth by master Cloberye, master Morehead and master Delabarr, of London merchants, and they laded diverse goods abord her for a voyage, to be made by her to Hutsons river in America, betweene Virginia and New England, within the dominions of the King of England, to trucke awaye such goodes, as shee carryed with the natives of those places for beaver skinnes, furrs and other commodities. The premisses he knoweth to be true, beinge one of the companye of the said shippe, the said voyage.

To the second he sayeth, that the said shippe the William, arrived into Hutsons river, righte againste the Dutch forte there, about the latter end of Aprill or begininge of May last past (: to his nowe beste remembrance:) and after her arrivall there, the Dutch inhabitinge in the said fforte, commannded all her companye (: except one boye:) to leave the said shippe, and to come on shoare att the said fforte. And whilest they were there, there were three peeces of ordnance shott off from the forte, for the Prince of Orange and his Colours were spred abrod upon the Castle. And the Governor of that fforte toulde the factor and the rest of the companye of the said shippe, that they should not trade there. But the said merchants factor, named Jacob Jacobson Elkins, tould the Governor of the said fforte, that that land was the King of Englands lande, and they (: meaning the companye of the said shippe) were subiects, and therefore would trade there. And after they had stayed three dayes by the said fforte by the commannde of the Governor, they weighed their anchors and wente further into the said river, to trade and trucke awaye the godes abord the said shippe. Whereuppon the Dutch manned out three vessells after them vizt a pinnace, a carvell and a hoye, which followeth the said shippe. And after the said factor had landed a good quantitie of goodes, and had erected

[1] Hans Jorrissen Houten, who traded to New Netherland in 1621, was Commissary or Vice-director at Fort Orange, at this time. — Ed.

a tente, and traded with the Indians some fewe dayes; the Governor of the upper fforte, belonginge to the Dutch, cominge to the said tent with other Dutchmen with him, and perceivinge, that the said Jacob Jacobson Elkins was very well aquainted with the Indians, and speake theire language very well, and was much beloved of them; and that they were a greate deale more willinge to trade with him then with the Dutch: the said Governor envied att the said merchants factor and the rest of the Englishe, and tould them, that they should not trade there any longer. But the said factor replyed, that they were the Kinge of Englands subiectes, and that that land was within the dominions of the Kinge of England. And therefore they would trade there. Whereuppon the Dutch pulled downe the said tent, and tooke all the goodes, which were in the said tent, and sente them, together with the factor and the rest of the Englishe, which were on shoare abord the said shippe the William, some in their owne boate and some in a shalloppe, belonginge to the said shippe the William. And then the said Dutch, goinge abord the said shippe, they weighed her anchors and commannded them to departe. And the foresaid carvell and twoe other small sloopes wente downe with them to the lower fforte, to see that they did not trade by the waye; and further he cannott depose.

To the third he sayeth, that by reason the Dutch would not suffer the Companye of the saide shippe to trade, as aforesaid, her voyage was quite overthrowne; and that if the said Dutch had sustened them to trade freely there, and that they had trucked awaye all the goodes, which they carried thither, att the rate that they trucked awaye the rest they mighte have had in trucke for the said goodes, which they were inforced to bringe away from thence in beaver skinnes, furrs and other commodities, to the value of foure thousand poundes Sterlinge att the leaste; and this hee sayeth is true, of vertue of his oath.

Dicto die.

4. Christopher Langham of Wappinge, in the countie of Middêx, sayler, aged about 26 yeares, sworne as aforesaid.

To the ffirst interreyê: he sayeth, that master Clobery, master Morehead and master Delabarr, of London merchantes, about a fortnighte or three weekes before Christmas laste paste, did victuall and sett forth the shippe the William (whereof William Trevore was master) and did lade diverse goodes abord her, to be transported to Hutsons river, betweene Virginia and New England, within the dominions of the Kinge of England, to bee traded and trucked awaye there with the natives of those places for beaver skinnes, and other furrs; the premisses he knoweth to bee true, being one of the quartermasters of the said shippe, the said voyage.

To the Second interroyê: hee sayeth, that the said shippe arrived att Munhaddons fort in Hutsons river uppon or about the thirteenth day of Aprill last past, where all the said shippes Companye (excepte one boye) were commannded to come on shoare att the said fforte. And after the said shippe goinge further upp in the said river to trade with the natives of those places, for beaver and furrs. This exadiate and his precontest William Fford and some others of the said shippes Companye, beinge in trade with the Indians neere fort Oramia, another fort, belonging to the Dutch. They were by the Dutch forbidden to trade there; and afterwards the Governor of the fort, named Master Huntum came accompanyed with other Dutch into the Challopp, belonginge to the William, and rowed the said shallopp upp to the place, where Jacob Elkins and other of the said shippes companye hat pitched theire tent, and were in trade with the Indians for beaver and furrs. And as they wente up in the saide

shallopp, they sticked greene bowes all about her, and drancke strongwaters, and sounded theire trumpett in a triumphinge manner over the Englishe. And when they came upp to the said tent, they would not suffer the said Jacob Elkins (whoe was well knowne both to the Dutch and to the Indians) to trade there; but pulled downe a part of his tente, and inforced the said factor to send part of the goodes, which he had landed for trade, in the said shalloppe abord the said shippe the William, and the rest of the said goodes together with the said factor; and the rest of the English, which were there on shoare. The Dutch carryed in theire owne boate, abord the said shippe (and as he hath heard) did beate some of the Indians for tradinge with the Englishe; and hee also sayeth, that the said Dutch, goinge abord the said shippe the William, weighed her anchors, and commannded her Companye to departe from thence. Whereuppon the Companye of the said Shippe, to keepe her from drivinge on shoare, putt her under saile, and sailed downe the said river. And the said Dutch hoye sailed downe with her. And when the said shippe came to the lower forte, the said Jacob Elkins did demande a certificate from the Governor to shewe to his merchants of the behavio^{r} of the Dutch towards the Englishe; but whether that certificate were denyed or given him, he knoweth not; and further he cannott depose.

To the third hee sayeth, that the voyage of the said shippe the William was quite overthrowne by reason that the Dutch would not suffer her Companye to trade as aforesaid And the merchants that sett her forth, are thereby dampnified to the some of foure thousand poundes sterlinge att the least, as hee verily beleeveth, for (hee sayeth) if they had traded for and trucked awaye all the goodes, which shee brought from thence unto those Indians, with whome they were in trade, they mighte have gayned in trucke for the saide goodes soe much beaver and furrs as would have bine worth foure thousand poundes and upwards; and this he affirmeth uppon his oath to bee true.

6 November 1633.

5. William Deepinge of the Parishe of S^{t} Mary Monthawe, London barber, Chirurgeon, aged about 27 yeares, sworne before the Wor^{ll} William Merricke, doctor of lawes, surrogate to the righte wor^{ll} Sir Henry Marten, knight judge of His Majesties highe court of the Admiralltye.

To the ffirste interreyê: hee sayeth, that in the monethes arrived the shippe the William of London (whereof William Trevore was master) was victualled and sett forth att the charges of William Cloberye, David Morehead and John Delabarr, of London merchantes. And there were diverse goodes, laden abord by them, to be transported in the said shippe to Hutsons river which is scituate between Virginia and New England, within his Majesties dominions, there to bee traded with and trucked awaye to the natives of those countries for beaver and other skinnes and furrs; the premisses he knoweth to bee true, beinge Chirurgeon of the said shippe, the said voyage.

To the second interreyê: he sayeth, that the said shippe arrived at the mouth of Hutsons river, uppon or about the twentieth day of Aprill laste paste. And when she came righte againste Manhuttons fort the in said river, which fort was commannded by the Dutch, This exaidate was sente to the said fort to intreate the Governor to come abord the said shippe. But the said Governor would not goe abord, but commannded that all the companye of the said shippe should come to the said fforte; wente accordinglye, and they all (excepte one boye)

lefte theire shippe, and the Governor demannded theire merchante, wherefore they came thither. And he replyed, that they intended to goe upp further into the river, to trade with the natives of those places, as it was lawfull for them to doe, beinge the King of Englantes subiects. But the said Governor tould the saide factor, that hee could not suffer them to passe: for (as hee sayde) it was more then he could answere to his masters att home; and therefore he would take some time to advise with his counsell about it. And after the companye of the said shippe had stayed before the said forte five or sixe dayes, expectinge the Governor answere, whether he would suffer them to passe upp the said river, to trade there or not; and noe answere beinge broughte they weighed theire anchors, and wente upp the river. And after they had bine in trade there by the space of tenn dayes or thereabouts, there came upp an officer from the said fforte with twoe letters from the said Governor, and that officer did commannde them in the Governors name, to give over tradinge there, and to departe from thence. And presently thereuppon parte of the goodes, which the merchant and other of the companye had landed for to trade, were broughte abord the said shippe againe by her owne shallopp, and the saide merchants factor and the rest of the companye, which were there on shoare, and the rest of the said goodes were broughte abord her by the Dutch, in theire owne boate; and then the Dutch weighed the anchors of the said shippe the William, and broughte them abord her by the commannde of the said officer. Whereuppon her companye to keepe her from runninge on shoare, putt her under saile, and beinge forbidden to trade there, sailed downe the said river. And hee also sayeth that there was a note sett upp againste the gate of the cheife forte there, the effecte of which note (:as a fflemminge that belonged to that fforte tould this deponent:) was, that the Governor did thereby straightlye chardge and commannde all his people, that uppon paine of loosinge theire head and all theire wages, none of them should give any certificate to the Englishe, how they were used by the Dutch, and kepte from tradinge there: and further hee cannott depose.

To the third he sayeth, that the voijage of the said shippe was overthrowne by the iniuries and wronges, done unto her Companye, in not sufferinge them to trade there; and the merchants that freighted and sett her forth, have bine thereby greatly dampnified; and further hee cannott depose, savinge he sayeth, that whilest the said shippe was in trade in the said river, there came some Indians abord hir, which did tell this deponente (:as it was interpreted by a fflemminge, that belonged to a dutch pinnace) that, if the said shippe the William did staye there, but one moone longer a nation, called the Maques, would come downe, and bringe with them fower thousand beaver skinnes. And another nation, called the Mahiggins, would come downe thither with three hundred skinnes more, every merchantable beaver skinne, beinge worth twentye shillinges at the leaste.

Dicto die.

6. John Johson of the parishe of Saint Botolphes Algate, London cittizen, and cordwayner of London, aged about 45 yeares, sworne before the worth William James, doctor of lawes, surrogate to the righte worth Sir Henry Marten, Knight judge of his Majesties highe court of the Admiralltye.

To the ffirst interreyê: he sayeth, that about a moneth before Christmas laste past, the shippe the William of London (whereof William Trevore was master) was victualled and sett forth by master Cloberye, master Delabarr and master Morehead of London merchantes, on a voyage to Plymouth in New England, there to lande some passengers, and from thence to Hutsons

river, betweene New England and Virginia, there to trucke awaye such goodes as shee carryed to the natives of those countryes for beaver and other furrs; the premisses hee knoweth to be true, beinge cooke of the said shippe, the said voyage.

To the second he sayeth, that after the arrivall of the said shippe into Hutsons river, neere Manhattons forte (beinge inhabited by the Dutch) the Governor comannded all her companye to leave their shippe, and to come uppe to the forte, where they stayed about an houre, and then returned abord theire shippe againe. And afterwards wente further upp into the river to trade, and there Jacob Jacobson Elkins, the factor of the said shippe (whoe was well knowne to the Dutch and also to the Indians) wente on shoare together with this deponente and some other of the said shippes companye, and landed diverse goodes to trucke with the Indians, and erected a tent for themselves to lodge in, and putt their goodes in, and after they had bine there in trade some fewe dayes, the Dutch came and pitched a tent there, likewise to hinder the trade of the Englishe. But yet notwithstandinge the Indians did soe well affecte the said Jacob Jacobson, that they did resorte unto him, and were more willinge to trade with him then with the Dutch; which the Dutch perceavinge, there came about a dozen dutch men, with half pikes, swords, musketts and pistolls, and forbade the factor, and the rest of the companye of the William, to trade there any longer; but commannded them to departe and pulled downe their tent. Whereuppon the said factor and the rest of the Englishe were inforced to give over their tradinge, and sente parte of their goodes abord theire shippe againe in theire shallopp. And the Dutch would not staye till the returne of the said shallopp, but took de rest of the Englishe goodes out of their tent, and carryed them together with the said factor and this deponente abord their shippe in a boate, belonging to the Dutch. And afterwards the Dutch weighed the said shippes anchors, and broughte them abord her, and commannded the companye of the said shippe to departe the said river; and further hee cannott depose.

To the thirth hee sayeth, that by the injuries and wronges, done by the Dutch as aforesaid, the voyage of the said shippe the William was overthrowne; and accordinge as the companye of the said shippe, after they were putt from theire tradinge, did cast upp the remainder of the goodes abord her. There were soe many goodes, remayninge abord her, of her outwards landinge, as would have yeelded, if they had bine trucked and done awaye to the Indians, att the rate, they had trucked awaye parte of her outwards ladinge in beaver and other skinnes and furrs, to the value of fower thousand poundes sterlinge. And to that some (as hee beleeveth) the merchants that sett forth the said shippe, have bine dampnified by reason of the premisses; and that hee affirmeth uppon his oath to be true.

7 November 1633.

7. Jacob Jacobson Elkins, of Amsterdam merchant, aged about 42 yeares, sworne before the worth William Merricke, doctor of lawes, surrogate to the righte worth Sir Henry Marten, Knight judge of his Majesties highe court off the Admiralltye.

To the first interreyê. hee sayeth, that within the time interrogate William Clobery, David Morehead and John de la Barr, of London merchants, att their owne proper costs and chardges did freighte, victuall and sett forth the interrogate shippe, the William of London (whereof William Trevore was master) and did lade diverse goodes abord her, with intent, that she sould goe to Hutsons river in New England, within the dominions of the Kingh of England, to trade and trucke away such goodes, as she carryed to the natives of those countries, for beaver skinnes and other skinnes and furrs; the premisses hee knoweth to bee true, for that hee was factor for the said merchants in that voyage.

To the second hee sayeth, that the said shippe, the William arrived att the forte, called Manhatton, âls Amsterdam, in the said Hutsons river, uppon the twelvth daye of Aprill, last past; and sayeth, that the entrance of the said river is in the latitude of fourtie degrees and a halfe or thereaboutes, and in longitude aboud one and fortie degrees and a halfe. And after theire arrivall neere that forte, this deponente sente the Chirurgeon of the said shippe on shoare to the said forte, to intreate the Governor to come abord the said shippe the William. Where uppon the said Governor bad the chirurgeon to comannde the master of the said shippe; and this axîadate beinge the factor to come on shoare to the fort, and to aske them, if they did knowe the Prince of Orange. And thereuppon this deponente with the chirurgeon and gunner of the said shippe went on shoare to the fort, where the said Governor and others were sittinge in counsell together. And the said Governor demannded his deponente, wherefore hee was come thither, and what his business was. And this deponente replyed: to trade with the natives there, as hee had formerly done, for beaver and otter skinnes, and other skinnes and furrs. And then the said Governor asked him for his Commission, whereunto this deponente answered, that he was not bound to shewe it, for that he was then within the King of Englands dominions, and for that he was a servante to the subiectes of the said Kinge; and desired of them to see what Commission they had, to plante there, within the King of Englands dominions. And the said Governor replyed, that he had conferred with his counsell, and that hee found it not fittinge, that they should passe upp the said river for that that whole countrye did (as he said) belonge to the Prince of Orange, and not to the Kinge of England. And after the said shippe had stayed there five dayes before the said forte, this deponente wente to the forte, to speake with the Governor, to see if hee would suffer them in a friendly manner to passe up the said river; and he tould the said Governor, if he would not give him his good will soe to doe, hee would goe upp the said river without it, although it cost him his life. Whereuppon the Governor commannded all the companye of the said shippe to come on shoare. And in the presence of them all, the said Governor commannded, that the Prince of Orange his flagge should bee putt upp in the forte, and three peeces of ordnance to bee shott off for the honor of the said Prince. And then this deponente comannded the gunner of the said shippe the William, to goe abord and putt upp the englishe flagge, and to shoote of three peeces of ordnance for the honor of the King of England. And then the said Governor badd this deponente, take heede, that it did not cost him his necke, or his (:the said Governors). And after the premisses this deponente and the companye of the William wente upp the said river to trade, and comminge neere the fort, called Orange, the Governor of that forte would not suffer theire shallopp to come to the shoare, to trade there. Whereuppon this deponente wente a mile belowe that forte, and there sett upp a tent, and carryed all theire goodes on shoare, and was in trade with the Salvages. And the Dutch sett upp a tent by the said englishe tent, to hinder theire trade as much as they could. But this deponente beinge well acquainted with the Salvages (havinge heretofore lived foure yeare with them) them all came to trade with him; and after he hath bine there in trade about fourteene dayes, there came upp a pinnace from the lower fort, manned with the souldiers and seamen, to drive this exaidate and companye from tradinge there. And before the comminge of that pinnace, there were twoe other pinnace, lyinge neere the said shippe the William, to hinder her trade. And then there came souldiers from both the saide dutch forts with musketts, halfe pikes, swords and other weapons, and beate some Indians, which came to trade with this deponente, and commannded this exaidate and companye to

departe from thence, sayinge that that land was theirs, they havinge boughte it of the Salvages. And then the Dutch pulled downe the tente of the Englishe, and sente theire goodes abord, some in a shalloppe, belonginge to the William, and some in a boate, belonginge to the Dutch; and then the Dutch weighed the anchors of the William, and carryed them abord her. And afterwardes the said shippe goinge downe the said river againe, when she came to Manhatton fort, this deponente beinge there on shoare. The Governor commannded him to sende all the beaver and other skinnes on shoare to the fort, which this deponente and companye had gott in trucke with the Salvages; which this deponente refusinge to doe, the Governor then demannded a particular of all the skinnes that were abord the said shippe. Which particuler this deponent gave him; and he also sayeth, that hee this deponente demannded a certificate for certeyne Hollanders, inhabitinge neere the said fort, of the behavio^r of the Dutch towards the Englishe, and howe they had putt them from theire trade, as aforesaid. Which certificate was denyed him; and the Governor caused a writinge, to be sett uppon the gate of that forte, thereby forbiddinge all his people uppon payne of death, to give any certificate to him or any of the Englishe, howe and in what manner they were used by the Dutch. And he also sayeth, that the names of some of the Dutch, which were principall actors in doinge of the wronges and iniuries aforesaid; were as followeth, viz^t Walter Vertrill,[1] Governor of Amsterdam ffort, John van Remont, his Secretaiyr, Martyn Garetson, Courade Noteman[2] Ahuddus,[3] and Captaine Jacob Johnson Hesse, Counsellors of the said Governor, and Hance Jorison Houten, Governor of the ffort of Orange; and further hee cannott depose.

To the third interreyê: hee sayeth, that the voyage of the said shippe the William was overthrowne by the parties before mentioned, in not sufferinge her companye to trade there, as aforesaid. And that there were soe manye goodes, remayninge abord the said shippe, of her outwards ladinge; when they were putt from theire trade, as would have purchased in trucke with the said Salvages (:att the rate as the rest of her goodes, which were trucked awaye, were alone awaye:) five thousand beaver skinnes. And that hee is certeyne, hee should have had trucke for all the remainder of the said goodes, if the Dutch had suffered them to trade there; for that there are in the said river usually fifteene or sixteene thousand beaver skinnes yearly traded for; and for that the Salvages would not trade with the Dutch, as longe as this deponente was there. But did all resorte unto him; and for the reasons aforesaid, hee sayeth that the said master Clobery, master Morehead and master Delabarr, the merchants that sett forth the said shippe, have bine dampnified by the wronges and injuries, done by the Dutch, as is aforesaid, to the value of ffive thousand pounds sterlinge att the least. And this hee affirmeth uppon his oath to be true.

[1] Wouter van Twiller. [2] Notelman.

[3] Andreas Hudde. He came to New Netherland in 1629, and after serving the government in various capacities for thirty-four years, died 4th November, 1663, at Appoquinimy, in the present State of Delaware, on his way to Maryland. — Ed.

Resolution of the States General referring the preceding Documents.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 13 June, 1634.

Folio 493. Messrs. Joachimi and Brasser.

Received a letter from Mr. Joachimi, written at London on the 27th May last, also a letter from the same and Mr. Brasser, written conjointly, as aforesaid, the 3d instant, and besides the said letters, divers appendices containing matters for reflection; which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that both the aforesaid letters, with the appendices, be placed in the hands of the Mr. Vosbergen, to extract therefrom the points on which resolution is required.

Resolution of the States General changing some of the Members of the Committee on the differences between the Company and the Patroons.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 15th June, 1634.

Folio 499. West India Company against the Planters of New Netherland.

After deliberation, it is hereby resolved and concluded to substitute Mr. Beaumont in place of Mr. de Knuyt, and Mr. Staackmans in place of Mr. Lecklama, in consequence of the absence of both of them; and that, for the purpose of aiding in the despatch of business, the other, their High Mightinesses' deputies in the matter in difference between the Directors of the West India Company on the one part, and the Patroons, planters of New Netherland, on the other side.

Resolution of the States General on the Report on Mr. Joachimi's last Despatch.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 20th June, 1634.

Folio 516. Joachimi.

Mr. Vosbergen reported that he hath, in virtue of their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 13th instant, examined a certain letter from Mr. Joachimi, written in London on the 27th May last, and found that the said letter sets forth, among other things, that Messrs William Clobery, David Morehead and John de la Barre, merchants at London aforesaid, having fitted out a ship to trade in Hudson's river (as they call it) were prevented trading there and thereabout, by the officers of the West India Company of this country, whereby they maintain to have been injured; claiming damages for their loss. Which being taken into consideration,

Injured Englishmen in New Netherland.

West India Company.

it is resolved and concluded, that this matter shall, by extract hereof, be communicated to the present Directors, deputies of the aforesaid Company, in order that they cause information to be taken as to the true merits of this case, and instruct the said Mr. Joachimi accordingly, that he may know how to comport himself in the premises.

Resolution of the States General respecting the Committee on the differences between the Company and the Patroons.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 21st June, 1634.

Folio 518. After deliberation, it is hereby resolved and concluded, to substitute Mr. Huygens, in place of Mr. Arnhem, (absent) to assist the other, their High Mightinesses' deputies, in investigating the questions and differences which have arisen between the Patroons, planters, on the one part, and the West India Company on the other; and further, to proceed according to the original Commission.

Patroons of New Netherland to the States General. June, 1634.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague, in the *Loketkas* of the States General; Division *West Indische Compagnie*. Loket K., Letter L., No. 6; part 5 of Bundle entitled "Stukken rakende den Vryen handel op en in de Brazils. Ao 1638."]

High and Mighty Lords.

Whereas, in pursuance of the resolution dated 27th March, 1634, adopted at the Assembly of the XIX., and the petition presented to your High Mightinesses and postiled (*geapostilleert*), the Patroons of New Netherland are, by their High Mightinesses' letters dated 13th May following, cited to appear at the Hague; the Patroons have deemed it expedient to submit to your High Mightinesses:

That your High Mightinesses, by Charter dated 3d June, 1621, granted to all inhabitants, stockholders in the within named Company exclusively, the navigation, peopling and trade to the West Indies, within the limits therein described, investing XIX. persons with the entire management thereof; expressly stipulating, that your High Mightinesses, on being required to prosecute the infraction and contravention of such public resolutions, shall cause the same to be repaired and maintained.

But the principal stockholders having solicited your High Mightinesses for further satisfaction, your High Mightinesses, by amplification, agreed and approved that the first two vacancies in the Board of Directors at Amsterdam and Zealand; *item*, the first in the Maese Chamber, should successively be supplied by the principal stockholders of the respective

Chambers, leaving them to protect whatever regarded them and their right, both in the Assembly of the XIX. and in the aforesaid Chambers.

The Company, reduced to this firm order and government, took specially to heart your High Mightinesses' motives contained in the last part of the second capital article of the Charter, containing two subjects; namely, contracting and forming alliances with princes and natives of the countries within their limits, or promoting the population of productive and uninhabited regions.

Experience has shown that the prudent management of the Company did not attend the attempts to carry this out in divers quarters, both on the Wild coast and in New Netherland; the conduct of the people was not regulated; the expenses were excessively high, and the want of success beyond expectation. The accounts having been frequently reviewed at the Assembly of the XIX.; the supplies requisite for the planting having been compared with the returns received from the Colonies, it was finally decreed and enacted, at the Assembly of the XIX., on the 10th March, 1628, in the presence of your High Mightinesses' deputies, the Directors delegated by the respective Chambers, the Directors and assessors from the principal stockholders, for the behoof of all the stockholders in the said Company, by virtue of the Charter, to draw up Freedoms and Exemptions, for the benefit of the General West India Company, and advantage of the Patroons, masters and private persons.

26 February, 1629. Commissioners reported to the Assembly of the XIX., and it was resolved to make an Order, resuming the draft of the planters, at the next ensuing meeting; to consider the proposals of certain respectable principal stockholders, to draw out the differential points and refer them to the Chambers.

18 April, 1629. Points of Reference were circulated; in article 2 of which, the respective Chambers were requested to appear fully instructed to conclude whether the articles of Freedoms and Exemptions submitted at various preceding Assemblies, with the annexed new articles, demanded by divers principal stockholders, might be amplified and amended according to circumstances.

29 May, 1629. Commissioners are named, on resuming the Order in regard to Planters, to submit the draft to the Assembly of the XIX.

7 June, 1629. The Freedoms are enacted in terms as hereunto annexed.

Whereupon some Directors of the before named Company, in addition to the great interest they possessed with their next friends in the said Company, (who imported [to the value of] more than two tons of gold;) animated with new zeal to carry out their High Mightinesses' intention, and hoping in consequence for God's blessing, preceded all the other stockholders by way of a good example, saving the aforesaid Company from expenses, troubles and heavy charges, and further involved themselves by undertaking divers Patroonships, the expenses whereof, incurred and laid out to this day, amount to not far from one ton of gold, cash down, and are yearly taxed, in addition, with at least 45 thousand guilders for the support of three of their Patroonships.

The Patroons proceeding on daily, notwithstanding, bought and paid for not only the grounds belonging to the chiefs and natives of the lands in New Netherland, but also their rights of sovereignty *(jura Majestatis)* and such others as they exercised within the limits of the Patroons' purchased territories.

So that on the 28th November, 1630, were read at the Assembly of the Directors, the deeds of conveyance of the lands and jurisdictions purchased from the Saccimaes, the Lords of the

Country, executed for the behoof of the Patroons, their successors; and the new proprietors were accordingly thereupon congratulated.

On the 2d December, in the year aforesaid, the patents sent to the Patroons from New Netherland were in like manner also again read, recorded in the Company's Register, ordered by the Assembly to be ensealed with the seal of New Netherland; the Patroons were again congratulated and handed their patents.

16th ditto. The Patroons, on resolution of the Assembly, delivered to the Company's counsel, a perfect list of their undertaken patroonships.

8th January, 1631. The Patroons' Colonies were ex supra abundanti confirmed, on submitting the question to the Assembly of the XIX., holden in Zealand.

Confiding fully in the before related acts and solemnities, the Patroons would never have incurred any expense, had they ever imagined that the Freedoms and Exemptions, which were a mutual contract of profit and loss, agreed to by their High Mightinesses' Deputies, the Directors of the respective Chambers, the Directors and Assessors of the principal Stockholders, and accepted and entered on by the respective Patroons in all sincerity, would have been at any time questioned and pulled to pieces; but, on the contrary, they supposed and felt assured, that their High Mightinesses would, in course of time, maintain the Patroons, and, if necessary, when requested, provide them with greater privileges, as a reward for their exceeding zeal, in enlarging the boundaries of these countries and in consideration of the heavy outlays and perilous dangers which their people and property must experience, and have already sustained, both on land and water.

But, alas! your High Mightinesses will remark what damage the change of persons and the unsteadiness of humors have brought on this praiseworthy Company and the good Patroons.

The manifold occupations relating to the planting of Colonies, the articles of Exemptions and Freedoms, drawn up A° 1628; revised, enlarged and accepted by the Patroons in 1629; who, A° 1630, were congratulated thereupon; A° 1631, ex superabundanti confirmed, are secretly undermined on the 30th October, 1631, when new articles were proposed, thereby the previous Freedoms and Exemptions were no longer obtainable; the Patroons particularly commanded to perform things which experience taught them were impracticable: Yea, all the Exemptions were drawn into dispute.

28 May, 1632. Some of the principal stockholders suggested to them to bring in gravamina against the amended freedoms.

1 June, 1632, is drawn up and enacted a certain placard, purporting, as it appears, to be in favor of the Patroons, against private individuals carrying on the prohibited trade in peltries in New Netherland; according to the copy hereunto annexed.

But, converted, through evil council, by resolution of the 18th November, 1632, to the injury and prejudice of the Patroons, whereby the Exemptions and Freedoms, so solemnly enacted on the 7th June, 1629, on which the patroonships were registered, are, it is particularly to be remarked, disavowed.

And, in order to deprive the Patroons altogether of the trade, the Director in New Netherland was ordered to appoint commissaries and assistants in all the patroonships, to affix the placard and in no wise to suffer any of the Patroons to interfere in the fur trade.

The Director had no sooner arrived in New Netherland, than he proceeded against the Patroons pursuant to the orders given him.

Whereupon the Patroons were under the necessity of submitting their grievances to the Assembly of the XIX., and it was mutually agreed to refer all differences arising therefrom, to their High Mightinesses' decision.

The Patroons have accordingly handed in, at the request of the committee of the Directors, the following points of their pretensions and well founded claim.

PRETENSION and CLAIM of the Patroons of New Netherland, delivered to their High Mightinesses' Deputies on the 16th June, 1634, against the Directors the Incorporated West India Company.

1.

That the Freedoms and Exemptions promised and granted to the Patroons and their people within the limits of New Netherland and the dependencies thereof, must be truly maintained and observed by the Incorporated West India Company, according to their tenor and contents; and are to be holden as a mutual contract, binding on both sides, whereby the Patroons were invited to send their people and goods thither; in consequence whereof, they claim to enjoy inviolate, the privileges contained therein.

2.

That the Company having up to the 19th December, 1633, repeatedly called in question the conceded Freedoms, are bound to make good the manifest damages caused thereby to the Patroons.

3.

That in the Exemptions and Freedoms, mention only was made of the property of those lands of which the Company could, by virtue of its charter, dispose; and such extension is considered as referring alone to the fertile and uninhabited lands, or lands on which settlements were found of particular Indians, having no chief, whom the Patroons were bound to satisfy for the soil: In addition to these, within the limits and extensions of the purchased patroonships, exist Lordships having their own rights and jurisdictions, which the chiefs of said nations have ceded to the Patroons, exclusive of the proprietorship of the soil, as can be seen by their deeds of concession and conveyance. The Patroons maintain that such prerogatives and advantages in that country, belong absolutely to them; and that the Company hath no more power over the Patroons, as purchasers of such lands, than it had over the lords Sachems, the sellers, inasmuch as their High Mightinesses' intention by the charter notoriously was, not to abridge any person in what is his, and consequently cannot be burdened with the Venia testandi, justice and police which are repugnant to the right already acquired by the Patroons.

4.

That under the term goods, mentioned in Articles X., XIII., XXVI., must necessarily be understood such merchandise, without which the permitted trade along the coast of Florida and Newfoundland, cannot be carried on, nor the soil of the Patroonships paid for. *Item*, shoes and stockings and other necessaries of the people, not in use among the natives of the country, ought to be among the indispensable articles for agriculture, of use only to the tenants of the Patroons; every description of which the Company has promised to convey over for nothing.

5.

That the Company not having ships, or room in their ships, for the use of the Patroons, cannot, conformably to the XIth Article, refuse or any longer withhold their written consent from the Patroons, officially demanding the same, whereby the latter would lose the season and voyage, from which the ruin of the Colonies, or at least great loss, would follow.

6.

That all places in New Netherland, the island of Manhattan excepted, are, by the XIIth Article, free for the plantation of Colonies.

7.

That the Patroons may sail from the coast of Florida to Newfoundland, paying 5 per centum recognition; therefore the Patroons cannot be prevented sending ships or yachts, with all sorts of goods to New Netherland, without which the aforesaid coasts cannot be frequented, nor prizes taken from the enemy. Art. XIII., XIV., XVI., XXIII.

8.

Whereas the Company, Art. XV., first absolutely, and afterwards by restriction, reserved the fur trade every where on the coast of New Netherland and the places circumjacent thereto, the Patroons say, that the inland trade, together with the territories of the patroonships, is not included therein; and, therefore, that the Patroons are not obligated to pay, within their limits, one guilder on each merchantable skin. *Item*, that the Patroons, on payment of one guilder for each merchantable beaver or otter skin, may procure in trade for goods obtained there, all sorts of furs, outside their Colonies, and every where about the coasts of New Netherland, and the places circumjacent thereto, where the Company had no commissaries at the time of granting the Freedoms. *Item;* Wampum being, in a manner, the currency of the country, with which the produce of the interior is paid for, must be considered as obtained goods, being the representative thereof.

9.

That the Company, pursuant to the tenor of Art. X. and XVI., is obliged here, and by its servants in New Netherland, to give seasonable notice to the Patroons and their commissaries, when requested, of the places which remain vacant in its ships, in order that they may regulate themselves in regard to their people, goods, cattle and implements; and having accommodation in their ships, it is not at liberty to refuse the Patroons the freighting thereof, nor charge more than the allowed freight.

10.

That the appeals to the Director and Council, reserved in civil actions of fifty guilders and upwards, do not prejudice in the least the higher jurisdictions and other privileges of the Patroons.

11.

Whereas the Company, Art. XXV., hath promised to take all Colonists of New Netherland into its safe keeping, to assist in defending them, as well as possible, against all internal and foreign wars and violence, with the power it may have there; the Company, or its servants,

failing so to do, are bound to make good the damage which the Patroons' people, cattle and goods there, have thereby suffered and still suffer.

12.

That the Freedoms and Exemptions, are permanent for all partners, without the Company having the power to infringe or restrict them, to the prejudice of the Patroons.

13.

That the expenses of traveling, consultations, fees &c., incurred or to be incurred by the Patroons, for the maintenance and justification of the Freedoms and Exemptions, for the service of the Company and advantage of all partners, ought to be defrayed by the Incorporated West India Company.

14.

That the Company cannot affix, in the Patroons' Colonies, without their knowledge, and against their will, placards excluding every one from the entire fur trade, nor introduce Commissaries there to trade; nor constrain the Patroons' inhabitants, by an oath drawn up for that purpose, not to trade in peltries, wampum or maize.

15.

That the Patroons' Officers and Magistrates in New Netherland may oppose themselves thereto; and should the Company, at any time, enter by force of arms, and affix such placards, the Patroons' courts are at liberty to tear down the affixed placards, as being contrary to their freedoms. And on the Patroons' Superior Officers being arrested therefor, which we protest against, should it ever be adjudged that their Patroons have lost the granted Freedoms, such proceedings shall be declared null and void; the Company charged in future to abstain from such practices, and to make good the damage caused thereby.

16.

Finally, in case the Company seek, by direct or indirect means, to induce the Patroons to abandon their Colonies, it shall be declared bound to make good all incurred costs and damages which the Patroons, for causes aforementioned, should happen to experience or have experienced.

(Signed), M. Paauw.
S. Blommaert.
Kiliaen Van Rensselaer.
Hendrick Hamel.

Answer of the West India Company to the Patroons.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General, Division *West Indische Compagnie;* Loket K., Letter L., No. 6, part 5 of the Bundle, entitled "Stukken rakende den Vryen handel oh en in de Brazils. Ao. 1638."]

Answer of the West India Company to, and against the Pretension and Claim of Michael Paauw, Kiliaen Van Renselaar and Samuel Blommaert, Patroons in New Netherland, handed in and delivered to their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

The Directors of the West India Company say, that heretofore each Patroon of the Colonies in New Netherland, hath given in his separate remonstrance to the Assembly of the Nineteen, with request that the aforesaid Assembly dispose thereof; it can therefrom be seen that the pretensions of the aforesaid Patroons differ, and are even erected on different foundations, so that they cannot be well, nor speedily nor regularly arranged, much less treated of, in one suit in the name of all the Patroons. The Directors aforenamed, therefore, maintain that each of the said Patroons shall be bound to institute his suit separately, with vouchers, and therein set forth what he hath, both in general and in particular, against the Company, and afterwards draw pertinent conclusion.

And in order that a termination be put at once to said differences, that the above mentioned Patroons be obliged to mention, in their respective demands all, as well general as particular, questions of which they have any knowledge, and on which they may intend to institute any action against the aforesaid Company, on pain, in default thereof, of their being and remaining nonsuited, as they might be, if the Directors had obtained a mandamus on the motions *(vantisen)* of the aforesaid Patroons, to have suit instituted, pursuant to the text in L *diffamari C. de ingeñ. et manûm.*

Nevertheless, if the aforesaid Patroons declare that they have no particular claim against the aforesaid Company, and will not institute any action on account thereof, and desire and expect only a decision on the general points which concern the aforesaid Patroons conjointly; the Directors will not make any opposition to the examining and deciding the claim regarding the said general points by them conjointly instituted, saving the aforesaid Company's exception and defence to the contrary.

(Signed), Albert Kounraut Burgh.
Jacques van Horn.

Exhibited, 22. June, 1634.

Reply of the Patroons to the West India Company.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General, Division, *West Indische Compagnie*; Loket K., Letter L., No. 6, part 5 of the Bundle.]

High and Mighty Lords.

The Patroons of the Colonies in New Netherland having seen the writing delivered on behalf of the Directors of the West India Company, in opposition to the demand and claim of

the said Patroons, communicated in writing to your High Mightinesses, they say in reply to it: As the foundation of the suit which they may institute, in proper time, against the above named Directors, for indemnification of such damages and losses as they respectively shall happen to have suffered, because the aforesaid Directors have not allowed, nor suffered, them to realize the full effect of the granted Exemptions and Freedoms, mainly depends upon the force and tenor of said Exemptions and Freedoms; and your High Mightinesses would be uselessly detained by the deduction of the damages and losses suffered by the Patroons in the planting and continuance of their respective Colonies, and the consequences thereof, in case the above named Directors are not bound to make good the aforesaid losses and damages, for having failed to carry out the aforesaid granted and accepted Exemptions and Freedoms; therefore, in order that they may not rashly enetr into a dispute with the above named Directors, about the aforesaid indemnity, they have deemed it necessary and essential to the despatch of business, first and foremost, to request your High Mightinesses (to whom, by resolution of the 27th March last, adopted in the Assembly of the XIX., the differences of parties on both sides are referred) to determine the force and tenor of the aforesaid Exemptions; as the Pretension and Claim of the Patroons is directed to that and to no other end; in order that such judgment being delivered, the act being one of wrong and affecting all the Patroons in common, then the Patroons will have to state their respective losses and damages, and adopt pertinent conclusion thereon; the rather as, after the rendition of the aforesaid judgment, they shall have conjointly to determine upon the continuation or abandonment of their Colonies, and as there is no reason for postponing the said judgment until the decision on the Patroons' respective losses, which by reason of instruction and the distance of place, will experience some delay; meanwhile the Patroons, in their view of the aforesaid Exemptions and Freedoms, remain injured and would be further damaged in their means. The aforesaid Patroons are content, on the rendition of the above mentioned judgment, respectively to deliver in their declaration of damages and losses, and to proceed further in the matter, by a certain reasonable time, to be afterwards fixed by your High Mightinesses, according to the circumstances of affairs and the distance of places. And for these reasons, rejecting the dilatory notice of the aforesaid Directors, the abovenamed Patroons respectfully request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to order the aforesaid Directors to answer, peremptorily, their aforesaid declaration; and in default thereof, that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to render your judgment on the articles contained in the aforesaid petition, in such wise as shall appertain to just equity and right, and to the public service.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed) M. Paauw,
S. Blommaert,
Henrick Hamel,
Kiliaen van Rensselaer.

Exhibited 22d June, 1634, and furnished to opposite party for replication.

Resolution of the States General postponing a Decision on the preceding Pleadings.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 24th June, 1634.

Folio 529. Patroons Planters. Being heard, the report of Mess^rs^ Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' deputies, who proceeded, pursuant to resolution, in the case of the Patroons, planters, of New Netherland against the West India Company. It is after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, to postpone this mattter for twelve days; and parties shall, in the meanwhile, endeavor to settle their differences by agreement and mutual accord; and if not, their High Mightinesses will, at the end of the aforesaid time, have the said difference decided by their Deputies agreeably to the aforesaid resolution of authority thereunto granted.

Subjects for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1634.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference, whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam on the 31 July, 1634; extracted as far as relates to the matters of New Netherland. Exhibited 18 July, 1634.

8^th^ Point.

As Ambassador Joachimi hath advised the Company of the claims of Jacob Eelkens, who sailed from England, amounting to 40 @ 50 thousand guilders, which he pretends to have lost in New Netherland, the members will be pleased to come prepared to resolve thereupon, according as it shall be most advantageous to the Company.

The Assembly of the XIX. to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The year 1634 approaches now to a close, and the West India Company hath not, up to the present time, received the vote of the subsidy demanded by the Council of State, many months since, for its support for that year.

Notwithstanding the Deputies from the XIX. have, with such great persistence, applied to your High Mightinesses therefor, from time to time.

And now clearly made manifest both to your High Mightinesses and to the respective provinces, that it is impossible for the Company to prosecute any longer the expensive war in Brazil, much less to accomplish any thing of advantage to this State.

Unless your High Mightinesses continue to afford it liberal assistance, and not only promise the Company that, but also make them sensible of it.

Meanwhile the Company abates nothing in the advancement of its affairs, but has done more than was expected from it.

With what difficulty that was effected, your High Mightinesses can sufficiently understand, by comparing the heavy expenses of the war which it has now waged for so many years, with the subsidies voted us, and the trifling profits it has derived, up to this time, from the conquests.

What the end of this is to be, we leave your High Mightinesses' prudent wisdom to consider.

Of this we must, with all submission, warn your High Mightinesses; unless your High Mightinesses procure a vote of the required subsidies, and move the respective provinces, so that they will be received more promptly than heretofore, we see no prospect of meeting any longer the heavy expenses of the war. The great work in Brazil, which is now so far advanced, that an end to it is, in a manner, perceptible, will be interrupted and perhaps entirely fail, to the serious disgrace and injury of this State.

Much more ought to have been done than the Company ever wished to solicit from your High Mightinesses, in order to accomplish an undertaking of such vast importance to the country, and not only to render that work secure, but to give the King of Spain employment elsewhere by way of diversion, so as advantageously to execute, meanwhile, the affair in Brazil and to allow this State to taste the fruits thereof.

We have submitted to your High Mightinesses heretofore, many reasons which ought to move you hereunto, and could add others, were we not convinced that your High Mightinesses understand them better, and give them as deliberate consideration as they deserve.

We shall, therefore, not detain your High Mightinesses with a longer deduction, but conclude this, our remonstrance, with an humble request:

That your High Mightinesses, in consideration of the duties lately and still daily performed by the Company beyond its ability, and of the benefit this State derived therefrom,

May be pleased so to influence the respective Provinces that, finally, the required vote of subsidies may be obtained, if not more, at least in the same form as was demanded by the Council, and the effect thereof be realized as promptly as necessity requires.

So that we may prosecute with renewed courage, and complete, with God's blessing, successfully our begun work, for the benefit of this State, and the humiliation of the common enemy.

The Deputies of the XIX. are also instructed to explain to your High Mightinesses, certain difficulties they experience in New Netherland, from the English; whereof Mr. Joachimi, your High Mightinesses' Ambassador, hath advised us.

As the matter consists of a long narrative, and many circumstances, which would detain your High Mightinesses' Assembly too long, they respectfully request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to appoint a committee from your midst, to whom we may communicate the said representation, and submit the means whereby further inconveniences may be avoided.

Which doing, &c.

Exhibited 24 October 1634.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Memorial.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 24th October, 1634.

Folio 873. West India Company. Read the remonstrance of the attending Deputies of the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, lately holden at Amsterdam, requesting, for the reasons therein set forth, that their High Mightinesses would be pleased so to influence the respective provinces, that the West India Company may finally obtain the desired votes of Subsidy. subsidy for this current year, 1634, as prayed for by the general petition of the Council of State, for the behoof of the aforesaid Company, so that the latter may, with renewed courage, prosecute, and with God's blessing, successfully complete its begun work, to the advantage of this state, and the humiliation of the general enemy.

Secondly, the above named remonstrants are also instructed to explain to their High Difficulty with the English in New Netherland. Mightinesses certain difficulties which manifest themselves in New Netherland with the English. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, on the first point, that the respective Deputies going to the provinces, with their High Mightinesses' credentials, shall also be instructed, as they are hereby directed, to encourage not only the vote and furnishing of the subsidy for the West India Company for the current year, to the amount expressed in the general petition of the Council of State, but also the extinction of the arrears which the aforesaid Company, by previous votes, and otherwise still owes the respective provinces, and to withdraw. For that purpose, extracts of said arrearages shall be handed to the Deputies. And as regard the second point in this case, Messrs. Arnhem, Herberts, Swartsenburch, Marienburch and Schaffer, are requested and appointed to hear the explanation of the above named remonstrants, and to report thereupon.

The Assembly of the XIX. to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, entitled *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Deputies of the Assembly of the XIX. are instructed to complain to your High Mightinesses, that one Jacob Jacobsen Elkens, having entered the service of Mr. William Klobery and his assistants, with the ship, the William, whereof William Trevor was master, did in the past year 1633,

In the month of April, come to the North River, in New Netherland, [opposite the island] of the Manhattes, in order to exchange his [merchandise] up that river for peltries and other [products.]

And that under the feigned pretense that said river and adjacent country were in, and of, the Domain of his Majesty of Great Britain.

Without, however, holding, as far as is known to us, or being willing to exhibit, when demanded, by our agents, his Majesty's Instruction or Commission, which he might have for that purpose.

Nevertheless, it is sufficiently notorious to all the world, and he, Jacob Elkens himself knows best of all, having been employed, even before the year 1614, in the service of those who then had your High Mightinesses' grant to trade, exclusively, to that river and the surrounding places.

That said river and adjacent countries had been discovered in the year 1609, at the cost of the East India Company, before any Christians had ever been up said river, as Hudson testified, who was then in the service of said Company, for the purpose of discovering the northwest passage to China.

And that your High Mightinesses' grant hath conferred, from that time down, on divers merchants, the exclusive trade in peltries there.

Likewise, that one or more little forts were built, also under your High Mightinesses' chief jurisdiction, even before the year 1614, and supplied with people for the security of the said trade;

Further, that after these countries had passed into the hands of the incorporated West India Company, not only were the above named forts renewed and enlarged, but said Company purchased from the Indians, who were the indubitable owners thereof, the Island of the Manhattes, situate at the entrance of the said river, and there laid the foundation of a city.

As also, not only on that river, but likewise on the South river, and others lying to the east of the aforesaid North river, divers natives and inhabitants of these countries, by the assistance of said Company, planted sundry Colonies, for which purpose were also purchased from the chiefs of the Indians, the lands and soil, with their respective attributes and jurisdictions.

As is to be seen by divers deeds of conveyance and cession, executed in favor of the Patroons of the Colonies by the Sachems and Chief Lords of the Indians, and those who had any thing to say therein.

So that said Company had occupied, settled and cultivated those countries, and carried on trade there from the commencement of their charter, without any one having justly [complained] of them for so doing, or endeavored by to destroy their trade, except some [transported] landers, and namely: Jacob Elkens, who least of all [should do so: who] lately by false [representations] sought to persuade his Majesty of Great Britain, that those countries of New Netherland were a part of his domains in that quarter of North America.

And although our Governor and officers there advised the aforesaid Jacob Elkens, in a friendly manner, to refrain from trading within their jurisdiction, yet he went, notwithstanding, higher up the river, and having pitched his tent on the shore, begun to trade with the Indians, the Company's allies.

So that our officers were obliged, after various negotiations and protests, as more fully may be seen by the writings and authentic copies thereof existing, to weigh said Elkens' anchor, and to expel him from said river.

And although the Company hath by such arrival, suffered serious damage, and their trade has been thereby particularly spoiled.

And injurious seeds of division sown between the Indians and our people, who had previously lived together in good union.

And other serious mischiefs have proceeded therefrom, such as killing of men and cattle

Whereof we expect fuller information by the next ship, which is now soon expected.

So that we have great cause of complaint against, and serious losses and damages to claim from, the employers of this Jacob Elkens, of which, on the contrary, they complain against us, and pretend their losses are very great.

To escape from, and to avoid these difficulties the better in future, the Deputies of the XIX. submit to your High Mightinesses' wise consideration,

Whether it would not be best to communicate this matter to the Mr. William Boswel, the King of Great Britain's agent,

In order to discover means whereby, first, this question, which is reasonable, may, by the intervention of his Honor on the one side, and Ambassador Joachimi on the other, be settled in a friendly manner; inasmuch as no suit has, so far as we know, been entered, up to the present time, against the Company, or complaint been made to his Majesty on the subject.

And, secondly, future mischiefs may be avoided by a proper boundary line between his Majesty's, and your High Mightinesses', subjects.

Inasmuch as the welfare of both depends on mutual good understanding.

And a contrary course will afford an opportunity, whereby not only the Indians will be emboldened anew to kill the Christians, as the English heretofore sorely experienced in Virginia, and to [slaughter] our people for a much slighter [cause], but also the King of Spain [will be encouraged in his efforts] to rivet his chains [on us], [1] which otherwise by degrees from

Exhibited 25th October, 1634.

Resolution of the States General on the difficulties with the English in New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 25th October, 1634.

Folio 875. Messrs Arnhem and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies have reported that, pursuant to yesterday's resolution, they have heard and considered the state of the question and difference which arose in New Netherland between the English there and those of the West India Company of these United Netherlands, and have submitted herewith to their High Mightinesses certain Representation on said question, communicated by the Directors of the West India Company aforesaid. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that this State cannot by any means interfere therein, but leave the aforesaid matter to take its course; but their High Mightinesses permit the delegated Directors to speak and confer hereupon, on behalf of the Company in particular, with Mr. Boswell, the Resident of his Majesty the King of Great Britain.

Difficulty in New Netherland.

[1] The portions of the above within brackets or left blank, are not in the Dutch MS., the original of which is represented as worn or illegible in those parts. — Ed.

New Project of Freedoms and Exemptions.

[From the MS., without date, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, entitled *West India*, 1630—1635.]

FREEDOMS, PRIVILEGES and EXEMPTIONS, granted by the High and Mighty Lords States General, *ex plenitudine potestatis*, to all persons of condition, inhabitants of these countries, to be qualified thereunto by their High Mightinesses, as Lords and Patroons of New Netherland, for the purpose of planting Colonies and introducing cattle there, all for the advancement of the Incorporated West India Company, and for the benefit of the inhabitants of these countries.

Persons admissible thereunto by their High Mightinesses, being inclined to plant Colonies in New Netherland, shall be permitted to send thither, by all of the West India Company's ships and yachts going thither, three or four persons, to examine the state of things there, on condition of paying for board and passage out and home, six stuyvers a day, and those wishing to eat in the cabin, twelve stuyvers.

2.

And in case of offensive or defensive operations, they must lend assistance the same as others; and if any of the enemy's ships be captured, they shall also receive their share, pro rata, according to each person's quality; to wit, those not eating in the cabin the same as seamen, and those who board in the cabin, a share equal to that of the superior officers, calculated one with another.

3.

Herein shall be preferred such persons as shall be admitted first on their High Mightinesses' list.

4.

And for Lords and Patroons of New Netherland shall be acknowledged those who will, within six years from this time, (exclusive of the year of admission) undertake to plant in New Netherland a Colonie of forty-eight souls, on pain, in case of palpable neglect, of being deprived, at their High Mightinesses' discretion, of their acquired Freedoms, Privileges and Exemptions.

5.

NOTE.—What is *italicised* must be sustained by the Company; otherwise it were better omitted.

But every one is notified that the Company reserves unto itself the Island of Manhattes, Fort Orange, with the lands and islands appertaining thereunto, *Staten Island, the land of Achassemes, Arasick and Hobokina, together with the Colonie of Swanendale.*

6.

And from the very moment that the Lords and Patroons of New Netherland have designated the places where they wish to plant their Colonies, and have obtained admission thereto from their High Mightinesses, they shall be preferred before all others, for such lands as they have selected.

7.

But if they are not afterwards pleased with the places, or be deceived in the selection of the land, they shall have another opportunity to make a selection.

8.

And the Patroons of New Netherland may, by Deputy, at the places where they will plant their Colonies, extend their limits six miles along the sea coast or on both sides of a navigable river, and so deep landward in, as the Lords and Patroons shall demand, without any one approaching within seven or eight miles of them, against their will.

9.

And the first occupants shall not be prejudiced in their acquired right, but forever preserve the command over such bays, rivers and islands, as they shall have settled.

10.

And in propriety forever and always possess all the land situate within the Patroons' limits, together with all the fruits, superficies, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, for them, their heirs or assigns, with high, middle and low jurisdiction, tenths, fishing, fowling, wind and [water] mills and all other privileges, preeminences and rights, to be holden as free, allodial and patrimonial property.

11.

And should the Patroons come to prosper in their Colonies, so far as to be able to found one or more towns or cities, they shall have authority to appoint officers and magistrates therein; enact laws and police, and make use of the titles and arms of their Colonies, according to their will and pleasure.

12.

The Patroons shall have the privilege of using for their own benefit, all adjoining lands, rivers and forests, until they shall be taken up by other Patroons.

13.

The Patroons shall provisionally furnish proper instructions to their Colonies, in order that they be ruled and appointed, both in police and justice, conformably to the mode of government observed here.

14.

And they are empowered to send in the Company's ships, all their people and property bound thither, on paying for board as is hereinbefore stated in Article 1°; for freight of the merchandise, 5 per 100 cash on what the said goods have cost in this country; not including herein, however, cattle and agricultural implements, which the Company shall convey over for nothing; wherefore they shall reserve the fourth part of all ships and yachts which will sail thither; but the Patroons shall appropriate such vacant places for their fodder, they providing every thing necessary for the maintenance of the cattle.

15.

And their High Mightinesses shall take care that a ship or yacht shall sail at least yearly from Amsterdam to New Netherland, about the month of . . . . . so that the Patroons here, and their Colonies in New Netherland, may never be obstructed in the execution of their good intentions.

16.

The Patroons shall, at all times, be privileged to send their own ships to New Netherland; and in going and returning, to attack and conquer, offensively and defensively, the enemies of this state, and to secure thereby the same right as the Incorporated West India Company enjoys.

17.

The Patroons of New Netherland shall have the privilege of sailing and trading along the whole coast, from Florida unto Newfoundland, and to all the Wild islands of the West Indies.

18.

The Patroons shall likewise be at liberty, every where around the coasts of New Netherland and the places adjacent thereunto, to trade their acquired goods for all sorts of wares and merchandises to be had there, without any exception.

19.

On the arrival of such wares here in the ships of the West India Company, there shall be paid for the freight of each merchantable skin, whether otter or beaver, one guilder; and on all bulky articles, such as pitch, tar, ashes, timber, grain, fish, salt, rosin or such like, ten guilders per last (estimated at 4000 lbs.), on condition that the Company's seamen shall be obliged to wheel and bring the salt on ship board; with this understanding, that the Patroons' own ships shall be always preferred, and on coming to this country, shall enjoy all such benefits and Freedoms, as are granted to the Company.

20.

All wares not enumerated in the preceding article, and not being bulky articles *(last waeren)* shall pay for freight 1 guilder per hundred weight, and wines, brandies, vinegars, verjuice, 10 guilders per barrel.

21.

Their High Mightinesses promise the Patroons not to impose on their Colonies, any Custom, Toll, Excise, Impost or other tax, but allow them to enjoy such Freedoms and Exemptions as are granted, or shall hereafter be granted by Charter to the Company.

22.

No person shall be at liberty to take from the service of the Patroons any of their Colonists, whether man, woman, son, daughter, maid-servant, or man-servant, even though solicited by the Colonists themselves to receive them (except by written consent of their Patroons), during the term of years for which they are bound to their Patroons; after the expiration of which time, the Patroons shall be at liberty to send back to this country the Colonists who leave their service, and then first discharge them; and if any Colonist run away to another Patroon, or resume his freedom contrary to his contract, other Patroons of New Netherland shall be bound, and do promise their High Mightinesses, to cause him, as far as lies in his power, to be surrendered into the hands of his Patroon or his Commissary, in order that proceedings may be instituted against such Colonist, according to circumstances.

23.

The Patroons discovering shores, bays, or places adapted to Fishing, or the manufacture of Salt, may take possession of them, and have them worked in perfect property, to the exclusion of all others.

24.

They shall be privileged, also, to send their ships every where to fish, and so to go, with what has been caught, to all neutrals and friends of this State.

25.

And if any Colonist belonging to a Patroon happen to discover minerals, precious stones, crystals, marble, pearl fishery or such like, they shall remain the Patroon's property, provided he allow such discoverer, as a premium therefor, so much as the Patroon shall have stipulated for that purpose.

26.

Their High Mightinesses, together with the Incorporated West India Company, promise to assist the Patroons' Colonists against all foreign and domestic wars and violence, with whatever force they have in, and shall bring to, New Netherland.

27.

The Patroons of New Netherland, shall be bound to purchase from the Lords Sachems in New Netherland, the soil where they propose to plant their Colonies, and shall acquire such right thereunto as they will agree for with the said Sachems.

28.

The Patroons shall also particularly exert themselves to find speedy means to maintain a Clergyman and Schoolmaster, in order that Divine Service and zeal for religion may be planted in that country; and send, at first, a Comforter of the sick thither.

29.

The respective Patroons shall be privileged to keep an agent at the Island Manhattes, who shall attend as a member of Council there, and have seat and vote at all the meetings and deliberations, in order thereby to be able to promote the necessary protection of the Colonies.

30.

Note. Vagabonds and outcasts, who live on alms, and in idleness and crime, are hereby meant.

Their High Mightinesses shall exert themselves to provide the Patroons with persons bound to service, who shall be obliged to serve out their bounden time, in all obedience, for their board and clothing only, which being done, on bringing to this country a certificate thereof from the Patroons or their Commissaries, such persons shall be here restored to their former state and freedom.

31.

In like manner, the Incorporated West India Company shall allot to each Patroon twelve Black men and women out of the prizes in which Negroes shall be found, for the advancement of the Colonies in New Netherland.

32.

The Incorporated West India Company undertakes to maintain the fort and stronghold on the Island of Manhatten, in good defence and garrison, and to allow the Patroons to enjoy peaceably and quietly these Exemptions, Privileges and Freedoms.

33.

All private and poor people *(onvermogen personen)* are excluded from these Exemptions Privileges and Freedoms, and are not allowed to purchase any lands or grounds from the Sachems or Indians in New Netherland, but must repair under the jurisdiction of the respective Lords Patroons.

Thus done and enacted.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1636.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: File, *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam on the 1st of June, 1636, extracted so far as relate to the affairs of New Netherland. Exhibited 24th May, 1636.

7th Point.

They shall also come prepared to resume and, if necessary, amend the order for the Director of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape de Verde, Senegal, Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando Noroncho and the Colonies planted here and there, and for this purpose each in his place shall bring with him all books and papers for information thereon.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of Lubbert Van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 30th August, 1636.

Folio 671. New Netherland. Lubbert van Dinclagen.

Read the petition of Lubbert van Dinclagen, fiscal and sheriff of the General Incorporated West India Company, in New Netherland, complaining of the wrong which, he maintains, has been done him in the service of the aforesaid Company, under the management of the Chamber residing at Amsterdam. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition, with the papers annexed, be sent to the Directors in the aforesaid Chamber, in order to afford the petitioner satisfaction; or, in default thereof, to inform their High Mightinesses of the true circumstances and correct state of the petitioner's case, in order, on seeing it, that further proceedings be had thereon, as to the same shall appertain.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

To the Directors of the Chamber of the West India Company, at Amsterdam.

THE STATES.

Lubbert van Dincklagen. You will see what Lubbert van Dincklagen, fiscal and sheriff in New Netherland, has represented to, and requested of us, by the accompanying petition and annexed papers, the original of which we have resolved to send you herewith; requesting that you will cause satisfaction to be given therein to the petitioner; or, in default thereof, inform us of the correct circumstances and true state of the petitioner's case; in order, on seeing it, that further proceedings be had thereon, as to the same shall appertain.

Done 30th August, 1636.

Resolution of the States General on another Petition of Mr. Van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 6th October, 1636.

Folio 774. New Netherland. Dinclagen. On the further petition of Lubbertus van Dinclagen, late advocate-fiscal and sheriff in New Netherland, It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that this petition shall be sent to the Chamber of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, in order that they may reply to the petitioner's foregoing request, within fourteen days after the receipt of the letter.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

THE STATES.

Dincklagen. You can see from the accompanying petition, which we have resolved to send you herewith, what Lubertus van Dincklagen, late advocate-fiscal and sheriff, hath further represented to and requested of us; desiring that you reply within fourteen days after the receipt hereof, to the petitioner's foregoing petition. Wherein fail not.

Done, 6th October, 1636.

Resolution of the States General on the Answer of the Amsterdam Chamber.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 20th October, 1636.

Folio 819. West India Company.

Received a letter from the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter, written in the case of Lubbertus Van Dinclagen, late fiscal and sheriff in New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be handed to party, in order to say what he thinks proper thereupon.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1636.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague. File, *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam for the 8th December, 1636, extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Received 25 Nov. 1636.

10th Point.

They shall also come prepared to resume and amend if necessary, the order on the management of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape de Verd, Senegal, Sierre Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando, Noronho, and the Colonies planted here and there. And for this purpose each, in his place, shall bring all books and papers for information thereon.

Mr. Van Beveren to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My last to your High Mightinesses is of the 27th March. The letters &c.

I fear the delay in terminating the Treaty with France has caused the granting of a certain patent to Captain Kercke and his associates: to wit, that his Majesty has given to the aforesaid Captain and Company a patent or charter for the term of twenty-one years, to equip eight fully armed ships, to erect some small forts in New England or Newfoundland, and to become master of the fishery of Newfoundland, New France and Virginia, and not to suffer any nation to come and fish there, except under his license and tribute, where notwithstanding the French from all remote time have fished and carried on a good trade. Your High Mightinesses can enquire if any of your subjects are in the habit of going thither with the same design. I have,

in accordance with my duty advised the French Ambassador hereof, and also assured him that the aforesaid charter was passed.

A certain Italian nobleman, etc.

(Signed) C. Van Beveren.

London, 3d April, 1637.

Resolution of the States General on a further Petition of Mr. Van Dincklagen.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 30th April 1637.

Folio 272. Dincklegen. Recommendation.

The further petition of Lubbert Van Dincklagen, late fiscal of New Netherland being again read to the Assembly, It is, after previous deliberation resolved and concluded that the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company be seriously written to, to satisfy the Petitioner. And their High Mightinesses' deputies, going to the aforesaid Assembly, are requested to second their High Mightinesses' good disposition and intention herein with hearty zeal and earnestness.

States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company; the 30th April, 1637.

The States.

Lubbert van Dincklagen.

We wrote you at three different times last year, 1636, to pay to Lubbert Van Dincklagen his three years salary, as Fiscal of New Netherland, with the costs thereon, or in case of refusal to show cause to the contrary. We have since received your letter, written there the 10th October, in the aforesaid year, 1636, which, after previous reading and examination, we placed in the hands of the above named Dincklagen, to make his observations thereupon, and he, Dincklagen, hath represented to us this day, by petition, that he, having examined your letter, finds that it states:

First, that he, the petitioner, returned from New Netherland uncalled for and without orders.

Secondly, that on demanding his earned monthly wages, the Commissioners of New Netherland, who had previously thoroughly informed themselves of, and examined all the documents, allowed him all such sums of money as were afterwards tendered to him, without making any computation of the amount.

Thirdly, that he, the petitioner, complaining to you, several persons were appointed from your body with the ordinary Commissioners, to review the whole matter, which was done in the presence of Mr. Gerrard Van Arnhem, Lord of Zeventer, and that the said Mr. Arnhem,

had informed the ordinary Commissioners, that in his opinion, he, the petitioner, had been more than satisfied by the allowance of the aforesaid small sum of money.

To which three points, he, the petitioner, makes answer, by the aforesaid petition.

First, that he did not return home without orders, or unrecalled; but that he considers the forcible opposition in his office in New Netherland, his illegal removal from his said office, and other unbecoming proceedings of Wouter Van Tweyler, Director in New Netherland, together with his command and order to betake himself to Fatherland, as the aforesaid Dincklagen can prove, to be a recall and order to return home, as indeed it is.

Secondly, that the sum tendered to him is no more than nine months of what is due him.

Thirdly, that neither examination, nor revision, much less reconsideration of the matter has been made by the Commissioners, but on the contrary, that the petitioner's vouchers and papers were rejected, and not considered worthy either of perusal or examination by them.

Wherefore, we having further examined the petitioner's case, find the same to be just, and therefore cannot and ought not omit hereby officially and earnestly to request, desire, and to exhort you once more for the third time, to cause, and let satisfaction be made him, after such long unfounded delays and postponements; and shall confidently rely on you no longer remaining in default herein, so that we may hereafter be freed and relieved from the petitioner's troublesome, but well founded, solicitations. And with this view, we have requested Messrs., our deputies, who are to go and preside over your present Assembly, in our behalf, earnestly to recommend and urge this matter on you, so that the Petitioner be deprived of cause of complaint. Done XXXth April, 1637.

Resolution of the States General to commission Willem Kieft, Director of New Netherland.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 2^{d} September, 1637.

Folio 433. Director Elias de Raet appeared in the Assembly, with credentials from the Directors of the West India [Company] Chamber at Amsterdam, of the first instant, and prayed their High Mightinesses that Commission do issue, and the oath be entered of WILLEM KIEFT, to go in the stead of Wouter Van Twyler, as Director of New Netherland. Which being granted by their High Mightinesses, the aforesaid Commission is ordered to be issued, and the aforesaid Willem Kieft was thereupon sworn.

William Kieft. Commission. New Netherland.

Subject for Consideration by the Assembly of the XIX. 1638.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference on which all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Middelburg for the 25th January, 1638; extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Received 19 January, 1638.

17th Point.

They shall come also prepared to consider, and, if necessary, to improve the management of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape de Verd, Senegal, Sierre Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando, Noronha, and the Colonies planted here and there; and with this view, each in his place will bring all books and papers for information thereon.

Resolution of the States General directing a Register of West India Affairs to be kept.

[From the Register of the West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 16 April, 1638.

Folio 1. After deliberation, it is resolved and concluded, that henceforth all resolutions, letters or other writings, relating to the East India Company and also to the West India Company, shall be entered and arranged in a book apart from the others.

Resolution of the States General on a Project for Colonizing New Netherland.

[From the Register of the West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 17th April, 1638.

Folio 1.
Partners and stockholders.
Colonies in New Netherland.

Read in the Assembly a certain remonstrance, presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of divers partners and stockholders of the West India Company; also was exhibited, in addition, a certain Project regarding the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid Remonstrance and Project be placed in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Deputies to the present Assembly of the XIX., here at the Hague, to be by them communicated to that Assembly, and further to manage and direct the affair there, so that proper resolution may be taken thereupon, one way or the other, before the Assembly of the XIX. adjourn.

Resolution of the States General urging the Colonization of New Netherland.

[From the Register of the West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague]

Monday, 26 April, 1638.

Folio 1.

Divine Worship in Brazil. Church order and discipline. Education of the youth.

Whereas their High Mightinesses learn that a sufficient number of good and pious clergymen have not been sent to labor at Brazil in the harvest of the Lord; also that church discipline has not been duly introduced, much less practiced there, nor even order taken for the establishment of schools for the education of the rising youth, that they may be brought up in religion and piety.

Colonies in New Netherland. Population.

Secondly, their High Mightinesses receive additional information that the population in New Netherland does not only not increase as it ought, but even that the population which had been commenced is decreasing, and appears to be neglected by the West India Company, so that the inhabitants of foreign princes and potentates, are endeavoring to incorporate New Netherland, and if not seasonably attended to, will at once entirely overrun it.

Therefore their High Mightinesses, after previous deliberation, have resolved and concluded on the first point, hereby to instruct and authorize their deputies to the Assembly of the XIX., that in conjunction with the present delegates from the respective Chambers to said Assembly, they assist in making and enacting such order, that Divine Worship in Brazil be duly attended to, church ordinance and discipline introduced and practiced, and the rising youth educated and brought up in the fear of the Lord and in the Christian Reformed religion.

On the second point, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded, that before the present delegates from the respective Chambers to the aforesaid present Assembly of the XIX. adjourn, their High Mightinesses' deputies shall assist in making and enacting such effectual order regarding the population of New Netherland, and thereunto invite all good inhabitants of these Netherlands by such inducements and pre-eminences as, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, they shall resolve to offer to all colonists, so that this State may not be deprived of the aforesaid New Netherland, by any indirect underhand dealing of some inhabitants of this country, and the intrusion and invasion of those of foreign princes and potentates.

Report on the Condition of the Colony of New Netherland, in 1638.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 6.]

On the 30th April, 1638, the Assembly after the question had been previously put, referred the aforesaid to the Deputies Noortwyk, Duyst van Voorhout, Tienhoven and Swarzenberg.

Whereas the Lords States General obtain unreliable information on the affairs of New Netherland; that it is retrograding more and more, to the injury of this state and its inhabitants, it is demanded:

1. How far do the limits of New Netherland extend along the sea coast?

Their High Mightinesses granted, Anno 1614, to Jonas Witzen and Tweenhuyzen, by special charter, and on the expiration thereof to the West India Company from Virginia to wit, from Ciçapoa,[1] along the sea coast to Newfoundland.

2. Are these limits still in the possession, at the present time, of the West India Company, and the inhabitants of this country?

We occupy Mauritius or the North River; where there are two forts, Orange and Amsterdam; and there is, moreover, one House[2] built by the Company, and that is the most of the population.

3. If not, what nations have seized them; and by what right and under what pretext?

The right, is that of the strongest.

The English extend from the northeast of New England unto the Fresh River.

4. Can the Company retain the remaining territory; and by what means?

If there be people, the remainder can be maintained; from the North river, men can go into the interior as far as they please.

5. What Christian nations are neighbors, above and below?

The English enclose us from Virginia unto New England; and as much farther as our's have been.

6. Has the Company realized profit or loss, since the planting of New Netherland?

Loss. But it could afford profit, principally from grain.

7. And in case of loss, and their High Mightinesses consider it advantageous to preserve the limits of New Netherland, and to establish the population on a better and surer footing—

The Company cannot people it; because the Company cannot agree among themselves; but a plan of throwing it open, must be considered.

8. Whether it would not, therefore, be expedient to place the district of New Netherland at the disposal of the States General?

They have no intention so to do; unless they derived profit by it.

But they hope, now that they have taken some order about Brazil, that it will prove a source of profit in time.

They propose to surrender the trade with the Indians, or something else. Nothing comes from New Netherland but beaver skins, mincks, and other furs; considerable grain could be raised there in course of time.

Note. The questions in the above paper were propounded by the States General, and the answers are by Mr. Rutger Huygens who, with seven other gentlemen, was appointed by the States General, on the 23d of February, 1638, to preside at the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at the Hague.

[1] Chesapeake. [2] Meaning, probably, the House of Good Hope, on the Connecticut River; now, Hartford.—Ed.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

My Lords!

Your High Mightinesses will see, by the accompanying papers, the resolution of the Lords of the King's Council on my application to his Majesty respecting letters of reprisal granted to George Henley and his associates, also to Polhil, and regarding that of the intercourse. I have added thereunto copy of the answer of the Committee of the council of the ix March 1635. (that is, of the xix March 1636, new style) quoted by their Lordships in this resolution of the xxv April 1638, English style. I objected to the aforesaid answer before I went in the year 1636 to Netherland. On the xviiith instant, I was told that vessels lay in the river ready to proceed to sea with letters of reprisal. On which advice I, the next day, requested audience of the King, and this being granted me on Thursday the xxth, I reminded his Majesty that last April I had spoken to him, and submitted divers reasons in opposition to the abovementioned reprisals, and that I had received a favorable answer. I further stated that the matter was afterwards brought before the Lords of the Council, and that it has come to my knowledge that ships are ready to proceed to sea, to put the aforesaid letters into execution, without further answer having been communicated to me. For I had not seen the aforesaid resolution, though I knew its contents. And whereas your High Mightinesses' affairs would be incommoded by the execution thereof; friends scandalized, and the enemy be furnished with cause to rejoice. I prayed his majesty to order the letters to be annulled, and to consider whether the execution thereof would not be prejudicial to the affairs of the Elector Count Palatine. His Majesty immediately said, that he should have their execution stopped; and as I urged him thereto, he added, that he would not allow the letters to be put in force without my being informed of the fact. As soon as I had taken my departure, the King spoke to Secretary Coke who was in the closet, and on next day, it being Whitsuntide, proceeded to the country, where I have waited on him and understood that he hath given orders to have the ships detained. I respectfully pray your High Mightinesses not to delay any longer your deliberations on the aforesaid matter, and to be pleased to communicate to me your resolutions thereupon. It is now reported here, that Polhil hath long since had two ships at sea to execute his letters of reprisal. It is to be observed on this point, as well as on the reasons on which the Lords of the Council seem to found their resolution:—

That in the year 1633, William Clobery, David Morehead and John de la Barre complained, that they were injured by some Dutchmen resident in New Netherland, who had obstructed them in their trade in those parts, as they represented. The aforesaid persons have demeaned themselves to this time very discreetly, and would not have voluntarily brought their complaints into court. In the following year, 1634, I wrote, and sent the depositions on this subject, to your High Mightinesses, as your High Mightinesses will please to observe by the copy of my letter accompanying this. For a good while I have not heard of this matter, and thought that it was abandoned or had died. On the xiiith instant, two of the aforesaid persons came to me, and inquired what had they to expect in their case. From their language, I could infer that they had spoken with some Lords of Council. More than one suit will arise out of this, if the matter be not arranged.

The Irish Officer, whose house has been hired by Captain Jan Reierssen, has not come near me any more, since I wrote to your High Mightinesses. If he be in Holland and receive no satisfaction there, it will be very requisite to send over well verified excuses, or he will be able to obtain letters of reprisal with very little trouble.

In my last of the xii instant, I wrote that a certain Judge had distinctly advised that, under present circumstances, the ship money may not be levied off the inhabitants of England, without consent of Parliament. It is since rumored, that a Divine, who hath a good prebend and visits the house of one of the aristocracy, had intruded into a chamber at Westminster where the Judges sat; among the rest into his whose advice is mentioned above. And the aforesaid Divine there told the said Judge openly, that he had committed high treason. I have not since heard whether he hath made public in what the Judge's guilt consisted. The aforesaid Divine was thereupon arrested. A lord of the Council told me on the xxth of this month, that the Scotch Lords, mentioned in a previous letter, have gone to Scotland with some Bishops, except the Marquess of Hamilton,[1] who has remained here on account of the sickness of his wife, who died on the above mentioned day. The duchess of Chevreuse is still at Court, whither she was brought at the King's expense. The Landgrave John of Darmstadt, as I have it from source certain, has had no business here; he came hither, fearing that an effort would be made to use him against the Duke of Wymar, his father *(vetter)*, whom he respects. The Heer Roo[2] proceeded hence to Gravesend on Friday, on his way to Hamburgh, and Sir Richard Keeff to Holland, with money, cannon, and munition of war for the Elector Count Palatine. Said Roo told me that he is well assured of the good intention of the King, his master, and that he hopes to make quick business if the other ambassadors are as willing and as fully authorized as he. There is not so much opposition here to the double toll or custom which the King of Denmark exacts in the Sound from those who frequent the Baltic, as to the toll on the Elbe at Glukstad. Of the first it is said, the King hath incurred expense, and that it is levied only once; and of the toll on the Elbe, that it is not reasonable that the aforesaid King, because he hath built a town or city, should shut up a free river, contrary to the constitutions of the Kingdom. From intercepted letters here, it is understood that Gallas hath instructions to occupy the forts he can take between the Weser and the Rhine, with a view to cut your High Mightinesses off from Germany. The Spanish ambassador took his leave of the King to day. The Envoy from Morocco left London on Thursday last. The Lord High Admiral of England is very sick; the virtuous wish he may recover.

Herewith will this end and, after my humble salutations to your High Mightinesses, I pray God

High and Mighty Lords, that He may bless your High Mightinesses' deliberations and government.

Your Migh Mightinesses'

Most obedient servant

London, the xxiith May, 1638. (Signed) Alb. Joachimi

Received, 14th June, 1638. 1638.

[1] James, 3d Marquess, and 1st Duke, of Hamilton, and 5th Earl of Arran, K. G., was born in 1606 and succeeded to the title in 1625. He was created a Duke in 1643, and in 1648, had the command of an army that was raised and marched into England for the relief of Charles I., but was defeated at Preston, when his Grace was taken prisoner. He was beheaded on the 9th March, 1649, a few weeks after his Royal Master had suffered the same fate, and died with undaunted courage. — Ed.

[2] Sir Thomas Roe.

Subject of Reference for the Assembly of the XIX. 1638.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference on which all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Middelburg for the 5th July 1638; extracted so far as they relate to the affairs of New Netherland. Exhibited 12th June, 1638.

18th Point.

They shall come also prepared to consider, resume and if necessary improve the direction of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape de Verd, Senegal, Sierra Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando, Noronho, and Colonies planted here and there. And for this purpose bring along all books and papers for information therein.

Proposed Articles for the Colonization and Trade of New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives, at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Exhibited 30th August 1638.
Report 2 Septembr 1638.

Referred to Messrs Arnhem Noortuyn, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weede, Priussen, Donkel and Coenders, to view, examine and report hereon. Their High Mightinesses' deputies shall be empowered to proceed forthwith. Done 30th August 1638.

Signed, Corns Musch 1638.

Articles and Conditions drawn up and published by the Chamber of Amsterdam, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, the States General of the United Netherlands, in conformity to the authority of the XIX; on which the respective Lands and Places in and around New Netherland shall, from now henceforward, be traded to, frequented and settled, according to such form of government and police as may at present, or shall hereafter, be established there by the Company or its agents.

1. The Company hereby retains to itself, and to such officers to whom it shall commit the execution thereof, all high and low jurisdiction, together with the exercise of this and other appendages of public affairs; in order that its Governors, officers and all others employed by it, may administer, regulate, manage and execute the same, under their High Mightinesses, according to the instructions to be given thereon from time to time, without it being permitted to any to oppose them directly or indirectly, on pain of correction according to circumstances, as violaters and disturbers of the public peace.

2. And inasmuch as it is of the highest importance, that, in the first commencement and settlement of this population, proper arrangement be made for Divine worship, according to the practice established by the government of this country, Religion shall be taught and preached there according to the Confession and formularies of union here publicly accepted in the respective churches, with which every one shall be satisfied and content, without, however,

it being inferred from this, that any person shall be hereby in any wise constrained or aggrieved in his conscience, but every man shall be free to live up to his own in peace and decorum; provided he avoid frequenting any forbidden assemblies or conventicles, much less collect or get up any such; and further abstain from all public scandals and offences, which the magistrate is charged to prevent by all fitting reproofs and admonitions, and if necessary, to advise the Company, from time to time, of what may occur there herein, so that confusions and misunderstandings may be timely obviated and prevented.

3. The Company shall make arrangements through their agents, that all forts, strongholds, and public places which have been, or may be hereafter, built there, shall be properly maintained, preserved and improved to the best advantage of the commonalty, and that the general assessment to be paid for the erection and construction thereof, shall be levied and collected with the least inconvenience to the respective inhabitants, without it being in the power of the Director or his Council, to levy any tax before the Company be advised thereof, and its consent be obtained. Which assessment shall remain specially affected to such works and charges, for the maintenance whereof, they were at the commencement voted and granted.

4. And in order that greater attention be paid to the cultivation and settlement of those countries, and that no one be excluded, by private possession and occupation, from the use of the public waters, creeks, bays and rivers, and from appropriating any islands, sandspits and dry marshes therein situate; all these shall belong first to the Company, which promises to make such arrangements, through the Director and Council there, touching the use thereof, that all the inhabitants of those parts shall derive therefrom the greatest possible profit and advantage, unless the Company may, by actual experience, deem it advisable to make other disposition therein, which resolution and disposition every one shall be bound to observe, without any trouble or opposition. And if, however, any one happen to contravene the same, he shall be corrected and brought to his duty by public authority.

5. Equal justice shall be administered, in all civil and criminal matters, to all inhabitants and others who frequent that country, according to the form of procedure, and the laws and customs already made, or to be hereafter enacted. Expressly charging every officer to contribute actively and firmly hereunto in his station, as far as needs may be; and that without any regard of person or persons, even though the matter be such as to concern the Company itself particularly; in which case the judges shall be specially bound to declare on oath, that they will not follow any other order or law, than such as all private persons are obliged to obey and respect.

6. And whereas all the population cannot be settled on one place, but must be disposed according to the inclination of those going thither, and the circumstances of affairs there, each inhabitant shall be bound willingly to accept, and honestly and faithfully to discharge at his place of residence, according to his oath and troth and the instructions given concerning the same, all public burthens and duties, such as the office of magistrate and those of honor or authority; also, those in any way relating to works of piety, such as churches, without claiming any recompense or reward for so doing. But such charges and offices as are burdensome, and demand the occupation of the whole of a person's time, shall be remunerated at the discretion

of the Director and his Council, on condition of giving the Company notification thereof, and obtaining its approbation therefor.

7. No public servants, whether Director, councillors, military commanders, commissaries, skippers, nor any others in the receipt of ordinary wages from the Company, shall, unless permitted so to do, be at liberty to carry on any trade either for themselves, or as factors, or on commission for others, much less undertake any farms or bouweries; but be content with their ordinary wages. And if they happen to transgress herein, they shall immediately be deprived of such offices and qualities as they may be invested with, and forfeit, moreover, their earned monthly wages and any purchased lands and goods which may be discovered contrary to this article in their possession, or the value thereof, should they have traded or conveyed those away; and the respective officers and justices are commanded to enforce the execution hereof, without any connivance.

8. Each householder and inhabitant shall bear such tax and public charge as shall hereafter be considered proper for the maintenance of Clergymen, comforters of the sick, schoolmasters and such like necessary officers; and the Director and Council there shall be written to touching the form hereof, in order, on receiving further information hereupon, it be rendered the least onerous and vexatious.

9. The inhabitants shall be at liberty to build there for themselves, or for such others as shall instruct or commission them thereunto, all descriptions of craft, either large or small, and with such vessels and no others, ascend and descend all rivers, and prosecute their their lawful trade and barter, as well as trade therewith along the entire coast, from Florida to Newfoundland. And in case they happen, in the course of such voyage, to take any of the enemy's ships, they shall bring such to the place of residence of the Director there, to be by him either distributed, or sent hither; one-third part for the benefit of the Company, and two-thirds for the captor, provided, if the prize come over here, the proper share for the Company shall be first deducted.

10. And should any wares or merchandises from any neighboring place there, or from any other kingdom or country, be landed from any foreign ships on the coast of New Netherland and places circumjacent thereto, within the limits of our Charter and the Company's possessions, the said goods shall not be opened nor unloaded until they are duly entered, and the duties thereon paid; which, in consequence of the heavy expenses and charges the Company has to meet, and the great burdens lying on the inhabitants of this state, shall be reckoned at fifteen per cent on the estimated value of the said goods there; and thirty per cent on whatever shall be exported in said foreign vessels.

11. The Company will take under its protection and safeguard, all those who resort to, or inhabit, said countries under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General; defend them against all assaults or attacks, coming either from within or without, with such force as it may at present have, or hereafter send, there: provided that every one, be he trader or inhabitant, who happens to be there, freely consent to be employed with others on such occasion for self defence, under command of the respective officers; and to this end, shall every male emigrant take with him, at his own cost, a musket and side arms, and be enrolled, in case of apparent danger, into companies or squads.

12. In case any person shall discover or find any minerals, whether gold, silver or base metals, precious stones, crystals, marble, or such like, they shall, if discovered on the finder's own land, remain his property, on returning, after five years, one-fifth part of the proceeds, without deducting any of the expenses; and that, before such minerals or beforementioned specie shall profit him, or be removed from the place where they may be found; but for such as may be discovered on another man's property, or in the Company's domain, or on unappropriated land, the finder shall be rewarded according to the discretion of the Director and Council, unless they agree among themselves in a friendly manner; which agreement thus made, shall be observed.

13. In addition to these general Articles, another shall be introduced, to obey and respect such instructions, manifestoes and commands as have already been, or shall hereafter be issued, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, relative to the settlement of the lands and trade of the country.

West India Company.

Whereas the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, are authorized by resolution of the XIX., to promote and improve the trade and population of New Netherland; they, therefore, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, hereby make known to all and every the inhabitants of this state, or its allies and friends, who may be disposed to take up and cultivate any lands there, and to make use, for that purpose, of the harbors of these countries, that they may, henceforth, convey thither in the Company's ships, such cattle, merchandise and property as they shall deem advisable; and receive the returns they or their agents may obtain therefor in those parts; on condition that all the goods shall first be brought to the Company's store, so as to be put on ship board all at once, in the best manner, on payment of the following duties and freights; and the Directors will take care that they shall be sent thither by the safest conveyance:—

On all merchandises going thither, there shall be paid to the Company here, a duty of ten per cent in money, proportionably to their value; and on those coming thence hither, fifteen per cent there, in kind or money, at the choice of the Company or its agent; eighty-five remaining for the owner. And if any one happen to commit an error, in the valuation of his goods, the Company shall be at liberty to take such goods, paying one-sixth more than they are entered at; but all concealed and smuggled goods, either in this country or that, which may be discovered to have been brought on board the Company's ships, by secret plans or other cunning contrivances, shall be immediately forfeited and confiscated to the profit of the said Company, without any right of action accruing thereby. For the freight of cattle and goods, which will be sent hence there, or thence here, the owners or factors, at the respective places of loading, shall agree with the Company or their agents, according to the value and condition thereof, until a final arrangement and plan be established; and the freight must be paid in money, at the place of unloading; and no person shall be permitted to touch or remove them, before he makes it appear that both the duties and the freight are fully paid. And one per cent additional for every month that they remain after being discharged, in the Company's stores; for all which the aforesaid cattle and goods shall be summarily taken in execution, or the owners personally spoken to, according to the choice of the Directors or their agents.

And whereas it is the Company's intention to cause those countries to be peopled and brought into cultivation more and more, the Director and Council there shall be instructed to accommodate every one, according to his condition and means, with as much land as he can properly cultivate, either by himself or with his family. Which land, thus conceded to any person in the name of the Company, shall remain the property of him, his heirs or assigns, provided he shall pay to the Company, after it has been pastured or cultivated four years, the lawful tenths of all fruits, grain, seed, tobacco, cotton and such like, as well as of the increase of all sorts of cattle; of which property a proper deed shall be given, on condition that he truly undertake the cultivation or pasture thereof. Failing therein, he shall incur, in addition to the loss of such land, such penalties and fines as shall be mutually agreed on at the time of the grant. To which penalties and fines his successors and assigns shall be also bound. And in order to obviate all confusion and losses, which have formerly arisen therefrom and are hereafter to be expected in a still graver degree, no one shall henceforward be allowed to possess or hold any lands or houses in those parts, that have not previously come through the hands of the Company.

The Company, subject to the High and Mighty Lords States General, shall take care that the places and countries there shall be maintained in peace and quietness, in proper police and justice, under its ministers or their deputies, conformably to the regulations and instructions thereupon already established and issued, or to be hereafter enacted and given, upon a knowledge and experience of affairs.

All those who will be inclined to go thither, to inhabit the country or to trade, shall severally declare under their signatures, that they will voluntarily submit to these regulations, and to the orders of the Company, and shall allow all questions and differences there arising to be decided by the ordinary courts of justice, which shall be established in that country, and freely suffer there the execution of the sentences and verdicts, without any further opposition. And shall pay, for passage and board in the state room, one guilder, in the cabin *(hutte)*, twelve stivers, and between decks eight stivers, per diem.

Resolution of the States General, referring the preceding Articles to a Committee.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 30th August, 1638.

Folio 8. Sieur de Laet. Sieur Johan de Laet having presented and exhibited to the Assembly of their High Mightinesses the Articles and Conditions drawn up for their High Mightinesses' New Netherland. approbation, whereupon the respective places and countries in and around New Netherland are, from now henceforth, to be traded to, frequented and settled. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Articles and Conditions be placed in the hands of Messrs Arnhem, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weede, Pruyssen, Donckel and Conders, to view and examine them and to report. The said Deputies of their High Mightinesses may proceed forthwith thereupon.

Resolution of the States General, on the preceding Articles and Conditions.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 2 September, 1638.

Folio 9.

Conditions and Articles, according to which New Netherland is to be resorted to.

Heard the report of Messrs Arnhem, Noortwyck, Vosbergen, Weede, Donckel and Conders (Mr Pruyssen having gone away) who, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 30th of August last, viewed and examined the Articles and Conditions agreed to by the Amsterdam Chamber, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, according to which the respective countries and places in New Netherland and its circumjacents should henceforth be traded to, frequented and inhabited. Also is submitted and exhibited to the Assembly another New Project,[1] likewise proposed on the aforesaid subject. Which being taken into deliberation, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded to hereby declare that the aforesaid Articles, drawn up by the Amsterdam Chamber, are, in their present form, not adapted to the service and promotion of the Colonies of New Netherland; and their High Mightinesses, therefore, resolved that the said drafted Articles and Conditions be again returned to Sieur Johan de Laet, Director of the West India Company, to which is to be adjoined the aforesaid New Project, to be communicated to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, and to tell it, on the part of their High Mightinesses, to send some deputies hither by Monday next, the viith instant, in order that the entire case of New Netherland may be further viewed and examined with their High Mightinesses' former deputies; their joint considerations on the aforesaid subject then to be laid before their High Mightinesses' Assembly, to the end that such resolutions on the planting of Colonies and stocking Cattle in New Netherland, may be adopted as shall be found to be most for the service of this State and the advantage of the Company.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX., 1638.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague. File *West Indie.*]

Points of Reference, whereon all the Chamber of the West India Company are summoned to Middleburg for the 27th September, 1638; extracted so far as relate to the affairs of New Netherland. Exhibited, 9th September, 1638.

17th Point.

They shall come prepared to attend to, resume, and if necessary amend, the management of New Netherland, Curaçao, Cape de Verd, Senegal, Sierra Leone, the Wild Coast, Fernando Noronho, and Colonies planted here and there, and for that purpose, bring with them all books and papers for information.

[1] See *supra*, p. 96. — Ed.

Resolution of the States General, to pay Kiliaen Van Rensselaer his Account.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, remaining in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 28th January, 1639.

Fol. 28. Rensalaer and Clenck.

Presented and read to the Assembly the account of Kiliaen Van Renselaer and George Everard Klenck, ordered by their High Mightinesses in February, 1637, to come hither, amounting to forty-three guilders and four stivers. After previous deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that an order for the aforesaid sum shall be issued on the above account.

Directors of the Enckhuyzen Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' letter, dated 31st December, 1638, with the annexed memorial of the Hon^ble^ M^r^ Spieringh, Resident of the Crown of Sweden, was handed to us on the 13th instant, but the previous one, dated 25th October, has not been received. As soon as we had seen the tenor of your High Mightinesses' said letter, we were prepared to obey your High Mightinesses' order and command, and with that view, sent an express immediately to Medenblick, which brings us the following information:

That on the arrival of the ship there, our brother Director, wishing to attend to, and take care of, the import duty, granted and conveyed by your High Mightinesses to the Company, sent for the skipper of that ship; in whose absence the pilot appeared, and being asked, Where he came from and what his freight was? answered, From the West Indies, and the cargo, tobacco. Being further asked, respecting the quantity thereof, said thereunto, that he was not obliged to give that information, as he did not know who made the inquiry. The quality of our confrere being made known to him, he persisted in his previous answer, adding, I am no skipper, and the ship is going home to Sweden, and had her Majesty's letters; which being demanded, were refused to be shown. Whereupon, the pilot having departed, he returned shortly after, saying, Our skipper has just arrived. Which skipper being sent for, he answered, Whoever wants to speak with, or has any thing to say to me, may come to me; so that the Director had the said skipper summoned by the city marshal to produce his commission; this, however, he would not do, but again answered as above. Such being the case, the ship was placed under arrest. Notice having been given us thereof, we immediately sent one of our Chamber thither, who, with the Director at Medenblik, spoken to the skipper. He then exhibited his commission from the Crown of Sweden. This done, the arrest was at once removed and he was allowed to depart with the ship, as soon as he pleased; whereupon, he took his departure without any discontent or verbal protest. This, High and Mighty Lords, is the true state and circumstances of the case regarding the above mentioned ship; whereby your High Mightinesses can perceive how honestly every thing was transacted, doubting not but,

after this information, all cause of dissatisfaction will be removed from the Hon^ble^ Resident's mind; which you, High and Mighty Lords, will please to promote to the best of your power.

Herewith, High and Mighty Lords, we pray God, according to our humble supplication, to be pleased to grant your High Mightinesses, a prosperous government, for the welfare of our dear Fatherland.

Your High Mightinesses' Humble Servants,
The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Enchuyzen.
(Signed,) Codde Van der Burgh.
Enchuyzen, 17th January, Anno 1639. Jacob Volckaerts z Sailmaker.
Received, 31. January, 1639.

Resolution of the States General on another Petition of Lubbert Van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 18th May, 1639.

Folio 27. Lubbert Van Dinclagen. The further remonstrance presented to their High Mightinesses by and on the behalf of Lubbert Van Dinclagen, late fiscal in New Netherland, in order to obtain satisfaction from the West India Company, respecting his claims, being read; It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, that this remonstrance be placed in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Deputies, who are to preside at the approaching Assembly of the XIX. of the above named Company, at Middelburg, in Zealand, to the end that the petitioner, by their means and intercession, may be aided in obtaining reasonable satisfaction from the above named Company, in regard of his aforesaid claims.

Resolution of the States General, instructing their Deputies.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 13th March, 1640.

Folio 39. Reference of the Assembly of the XIX. The report being read of Messrs Arnhem, Noortwyck, Croock, Amerongen, Walta and Aldringa, (Mr. Ripperda absent) who viewed and examined, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 31st January last, the points of reference of the West India Company, sent over by the Chamber at Amsterdam to their High Mightinesses, to the end that the XIX. of the said Company should meet thereupon within said city. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX., shall assist in deliberating, advising and concluding on the aforesaid points, as they shall find for the advantage of the country in general, and the West India Company in particular. But said Deputies are most especially enjoined to attend to the fifth point of the aforesaid reference, and to take care that no abuses be practiced under cover or occasion thereof, nor that any incovenience proceed from it; also, that the affairs of New Netherland be not only preserved, but likewise promoted, and that New Netherland may, by the most favorable conditions, be rendered agreeable to the inhabitants of

these countries. But as regards the trade of Guinea, no alteration shall be made therein, without their High Mightinesses' previous special consent. Further, their High Mightinesses have decided, in pursuance of their resolution of the 20th September 1639, and the renewal thereof, which followed on the 7th November last, that the provinces of Guilderland, Zealand, Utrecht, Vriesland, and Overyssel, shall be again requested to consent to the augmentation of the capital which the States General invested in the aforesaid Company, and to introduce their resolution to that effect within the space of two months, or that their High Mightinesses shall then, after the aforesaid iterated request and prayer, be necessitated to allow the aforesaid capital to be increased by others, in order that the Company may be assisted by one or the other; and the Deputies of the said Provinces have again undertaken to second, by their respective individual letters, their High Mightinesses' meaning and intention.

Resolution of the States General relative to an offer to send People to New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 31 May 1640.

Folio 42.

Count Solms. Relative to sending some of his distressed vassals to New Netherland to plant a colony there.

Mr. Van Reinswoude hath by express orders from the States of Utrecht dated 12th April last, represented to their High Mightinesses that the Count of Solms is well disposed to send to New Netherland some of his vassals, who have been driven out of the county of Solms by the war, for the purpose of planting colonies there, relating besides the offers his Lordship had made to the West India Company and the result; that the aforesaid company had refused him what it had already granted to divers private individuals, as well traders as others. Whereupon, after deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Deputies, who are to attend the present Assembly of the XIX, shall there propose and urge free access to New Netherland for the said Count of Solms and other inhabitants of these countries, and for that purpose, that they bring over the Conditions which they were heretofore ordered to enact, that they be approved and ratified by their High Mightinesses, or in default thereof, their High Mightinesses will themselves give appropriate orders thereupon.

Resolution of the States General on a New Draft of Freedoms and Exemptions.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 19 July, 1640.

Folio 44.

Director De Raedt. Freedoms and Exemptions for all Patroons relative to planting colonies in New Netherland.

Elias de Raedt, Director of the Amsterdam Chamber, appeared in their High Mightinesses Assembly furnished with a letter of credence dated 17th instant, and hath, in virtue thereof, delivered to their High Mightinesses a draft of Freedoms and Exemptions for all Patroons, masters or private persons who will introduce any colonies or cattle into New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, the provinces requested copy thereof, which is granted.

Proposed Freedoms and Exemptions for New Netherland. 1640.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

FREEDOMS and EXEMPTIONS granted and accorded by the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., with the approbation of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the free United Netherlands, to all Patroons, Masters, or Private persons who will plant any Colonies or introduce cattle in New Netherland. Exhibited 19th July, 1640.

All good inhabitants of the Netherlands and all others inclined to plant any Colonies in New Netherland shall be at liberty to send three or four persons in the Company's ships going thither, to examine the circumstances there, on condition that they swear to the articles, as well as the officers and seamen, as far as they relate to them, and pay for board and passage out and home, to wit, those who eat in the master's cabin, fifteen stivers per day, and those who go and eat in the orlop, shall have their board and passage gratis, and in case of an attack, offensive or defensive, they shall be obliged to lend a hand with the others, on condition of receiving, should any of the enemy's ships be overcome, their share of the booty *pro rata*, each according to his quality, to wit—the Colonists eating out of the Cabin shall be rated with the seamen, and those eating in the cabin with the Company's servants who board there and have the lowest rate of pay.

In the selection of lands, those who shall have first notified and presented themselves to the Company, whether Patroons or private Colonists, shall be preferred to others who may follow.

In case any one be deceived in selecting ground, or should the place by him chosen afterwards not please him, he will, upon previous representation to the Governor and Council then be at liberty to select another situation.

For Patroons and Feudatories of New Netherland, shall be acknowledged all such as shall ship hence, and plant there a Colonie of fifty souls, above fifteen years of age, within the space of three years after having made a declaration and given notice thereof, to some Chamber of the Company here or to the Governor or Council there; namely, one-third part within the year, and so forth, from year to year, until the number be completed; on pain of losing, through notorious neglect, the obtained Freedoms and cattle. But they shall be warned that the Company reserves the Island Manhattes to itself.

All Patroons and Feudatories shall, on requesting it, be granted *Venia Testandi*, or the power to dispose of, or bequeath, his fief by Will.

For Masters or Colonists, shall be acknowledged, those who will remove to New Netherland with five souls above fifteen years; to all such, our Governor there shall grant in property one hundred morgens, Rhineland measure, of land, contiguous one to the other, wherever they please to select.

And the Patroons, of themselves or by their agents, at the places where they will plant their Colonies, shall have the privilege to extend the latter one mile (consisting of, or estimated at,

1600 Rhineland perches) along the coast, bay, or a navigable river, and two contiguous miles landward in; it being well understood, that no two Patroonships shall be selected on both sides of a river or bay, right opposite to each other; and that the Company retains to itself the property of the lands lying between the limits of the Colonies, to dispose thereof hereafter according to its pleasure; and that the Patroons and Colonists shall be obliged to give each other an outlet and issue, *(uyttewceghen ende uyttewateren)* at the nearest place and at the smallest expense; and in case of disagreement, it shall be settled in the presence and by the decision of the Governor for the time being.

The Patroons shall forever possess all the lands situate within their limits, together with the produce, superficies, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, with high, low and middle jurisdiction, hunting, fishing, fowling and milling, the lands remaining allodial, but the jurisdiction as of a perpetual hereditary fief, devolvable by death as well to females as to males, and fealty and homage for which is to be rendered to the Company, on each of such occasions, with a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable by twenty guilders within a year and six weeks, at the Assembly of the XIX., here, or before the Governor there; with this understanding, that in case of division of said fief or jurisdiction, be it high, middle or low, the parts shall be and remain of the same nature as was originally conferred on the whole, and fealty and homage must be rendered for each part thereof by a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable by twenty guilders, as aforesaid.

And should any Patroon, in course of time, happen to prosper in his Colonie to such a degree as to be able to found one or more towns, he shall have authority to appoint officers and magistrates there, and make use of the title of his Colonie, according to the pleasure and the quality of the persons, all saving the Company's regalia.

And should it happen that the dwelling places of private Colonists become so numerous as to be accounted towns, villages or cities, the Company shall give orders respecting the subaltern government, magistrates and ministers of justice, who shall be nominated by the said towns and villages in a triple number of the best qualified, from which a choice and selection is to be made by the Governor and Council; and those shall determine all questions and suits within their district.

The Patroons who will send Colonies thither, shall furnish them with due instruction agreeably to the mode of government both in police and justice established, or to be established, by the Assembly of the XIX., which they shall first exhibit to the Directors of the respective Chambers, and have approved by the Assembly of the XIX.

The Patroons and Colonists shall have the privilege of sending their people and property there in the Company's ships, on condition of swearing allegiance, and paying to the Company for the conveyance of the people, as in the first article, and for freight of the goods requisite for their bouwery, five per cent on the cost of the goods here, without, however, including herein the cattle, on the freight of which the Company shall be liberal.

But in case it should come to pass that the Company have no ships to dispatch, or that there be no room in the sailing vessels, in such a case the Patroons and Colonists can, upon previously communicating their determination to, and obtaining the consent of the Company

in writing, send their own ships thither, provided, in going and returning, they shall not leave the ordinary track laid down, and take a supercargo, whose board shall be at the expense of the Patroons or Colonists, and whose wages shall be paid by the Company; on pain, in case of contravention, of forfeiting their ship and goods to, and for the behalf of, the Company, it remaining optional with the Patroons, during the term of the current grant, and no longer, to convey over their cattle, wares and people in the Company's ships, in their own or in chartered vessels.

And, whereas, it is the Company's intention first to settle the Island of the Manhattes, it shall provisionally be the staple of all produce and wares accruing on the North river and the country thereabout, before they can be sent further, except those which by nature itself are useless there, or cannot be brought there except with great loss to the owners, in which case the latter shall be bound to give timely notice of such inconvenience to the Company here, or to the Governor and Council there, that it be provided for, according as the circumstances shall be found to require.

All Patroons, Colonists and inhabitants there, as well as the stockholders in the Company here, shall be privileged to sail and trade to the entire coast, from Florida to Newfoundland, on the following conditions:

First, that all goods which will be sent hence for sale there, whether freighted by the Company, or by Colonists, or the stockholders themselves, must be brought into the Company's stores for for inspection and payment of the proper duties, to wit: ten per cent on the cash cost of the article here, besides convoy-freight and average, an agreement being made for the freights of what may be sent in the Company's ships; and bulk will not be allowed to be broken any where except at the Manhattes, or such place as the Company here may order, so as to be at liberty, after proper inspection of their loading and the entry thereof, to depart to whatever place they think proper.

And on the other wares which will be sent thence hither, shall be paid here, over and above the convoy duty granted by the State to the Company, five per cent, according to the valuation to be made here, on such penalty as aforesaid; but an agreement must be made with the Governor and Council there, for the freight of any of the goods that are being sent from there in the Company's ships, as aforesaid; and on all beavers, otters and other peltries, which will be sent from there here, shall be paid to the Governor and Council there, ten per cent, all in kind, and due receipt for the payment thereof, shall be brought along, on pain of confiscation of all the furs which will be found not to have paid any thing for the behoof of the Company, and with that to be exempt from further duty.

And in case said private ships, in going or coming, or in ranging along the coast from Florida to Newfoundland, happen to capture any prizes, they shall, in like manner be obliged to bring the same, or to cause the same to be brought, to the Governor and Council in New Netherland, or to the Chamber whence they respectively sailed, to be rewarded by them, and the third part thereof shall be retained for the Company, before deducting his Highness' and the State's portion, the two other third parts for themselves, in return for their incurred expenses and risk, all in pursuance of the Company's order.

In like manner they shall not be at liberty to depart thence with their goods obtained in barter, without first returning to the said place, to enter their goods there and to obtain proper clearance, signed by the Governor and Council, and they shall be bound to return to this country, with their ships and yachts, to the place they sailed from, in order to discharge all their freight into the Company's stores, according to the register and clearance to be brought from thence, on pain of forfeiting their ship and goods for the Company's behoof, should they go and break bulk elsewhere, or have any unregistered goods on board.

The Company promises, during the continuance of the present charter and no longer, not to burden the Patroons and Colonists in that country, either with customs, toll, excise, imposts or any other contributions, and after the expiration hereof, at farthest, with no greater duty than is imposed on goods in this country.

The Company shall not take from the service of the Patroons or Colonists, their man servants or maid servants, even though some person should solicit it; nor receive them, much less suffer them to go from their master's service to that of another, during the term of such years as they are bound for; and if any man servant or maid servant run away, or take his freedom contrary to contract, the Company shall, according to its means, cause such to be delivered into the hands of their masters, to be proceeded against according to the circumstances of the case.

From all definitive judgments pronounced by the Courts of the Patroons or Colonists, for an amount exceeding one hundred guilders, or from such as entail infamy, also from all sentences pronounced in matters criminal, on ordinary prosecution, conformable to the custom of this country, an appeal shall lie to the Governor and Council of the Company in New Netherland.

All Patroons, Colonists and inhabitants are allowed free hunting and fishing, both by land and by water, generally in public woods and rivers in the extent of their lands, according to the order to be made thereupon by the Governor and Council; and the Patroons exclusively within the limits of their Colonies, with the clear understanding that the Governor and Council shall not be excluded therefrom.

All Patroons, inhabitants or Colonists, are also allowed to send ships along the coast of New Netherland and the countries circumjacent thereunto, to fish for Cod, &c., and to proceed with the catch straight to Italy or other neutral countries, on condition of paying to the Company for duty, in such case, six guilders per last, and on coming here with their freight, it shall be allowable and sufficient to pay the Company the custom dues alone, without conveying, under pretence of this consent, any other goods elsewhere, on pain of arbitrary punishment, it remaining at the pleasure of the Company to put a supercargo on board each ship, on such conditions and terms as hereinbefore set forth.

If any Patroons, inhabitants or Colonists happen by their industry, diligence or otherwise to discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marbles, pearlfisheries or such like within the limits of their lands, all such Patroons and Colonists shall give one-fifth part of the nett proceeds to the Company, which for this purpose shall have the power to appoint one or more inspectors, at the charge of said mines and pearlfisheries; but any one finding such without their limits,

the same shall belong to the Company on paying the discoverer such premium as the merits of the case shall demand.

The Company shall take all Colonists, whether free or bound to service, under their protection, defend them as far as lies in their power with the force which it has there, against all domestic and foreign wars and violence, on condition that the Patroons and Colonists shall, in such case, put themselves in a suitable state of defence for which purpose each male emigrant shall be obliged to provide himself, at his own expense, with a gun or musket of the Company's regular calibre, or a cutlass and side arms.

And no other Religion shall be publicly admitted in New Netherland except the Reformed, as it is at present preached and practiced by public authority in the United Netherlands; and for this purpose the Company shall provide and maintain good and suitable preachers, schoolmasters and comforters of the sick.

The particular Colonies which happen to lie on the respective rivers, bays or islands shall have the privilege (to wit, each river or island for itself) of designating a deputy who shall give the Governor and Council of that country information respecting his Colonie, and promote its interests with the Council; one of which deputies shall be changed every two years, and all the Colonies shall be obliged to communicate to the Governor and Council there a pertinent report, at least every twelve months, of their condition and of the lands in their vicinity.

The Company shall exert itself to provide the Patroons and Colonists, on their order, with as many Blacks as possible, without however being further or longer obligated thereto than shall be agreeable.

The Company reserves unto itself all large and small tythes, all waifs, the right of mintage, laying out highways, erecting forts, making war and peace, together with all wildernesses, founding of cities, towns and churches, retaining the supreme authority, sovereignty and supremacy, the interpretation of all obscurity which may arise out of this Grant, with such understanding, however, that nothing herein contained shall alter or diminish what has been granted heretofore to the Patroons in regard to high, middle and low jurisdiction.

The Company shall, accordingly, appoint and keep there a Governor, competent Councillors, Officers and other Ministers of Justice for the protection of the good and the punishment of the wicked; which Governor and Councillors, who are now, or may be hereafter, appointed by the Company, shall take cognizance, in the first instance, of matters appertaining to the freedom, supremacy, domain, finances and rights of the General West India Company; of complaints which any one (whether stranger, neighbor or inhabitant of the aforesaid country) may may make in case of privilege, innovation, dissuetude, customs, usages, laws or pedigrees; declare the same corrupt or abolish them as bad, if circumstances so demand; of the cases of minor children, widows, orphans and other unfortunate persons, regarding whom complaint shall first be made to the Council holding prerogative jurisdiction in order to obtain justice there; of all contracts or obligations; of matters pertaining to possession of benefices, fiefs, cases of lesæ majestatis, of religion and all criminal matters and excesses prescribed and unchallenged, and all persons by prevention may receive acquittance from matters there complained of; and generally take cognizance of, and administer law and justice in, all cases appertainining to the supremacy of the Company.

Resolution of the States General empowering Kiliaen Van Rensselaer to dispose of his Colonie by Will.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 5th February 1641.

Folio 43. Kiliaen Van Rensselaer.

Read in the Assembly the petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name, and on the behalf of, Kiliaen Van Renselaer, Patroon of his Colonie called Rensselaerswyck, situate on the north river of New Netherland; praying approval of a certain order entered by the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company on 14th November 1639 on the margin of the Petitioner's request, to be allowed according to article 7, to dispose of his, the Petitioner's, manor or feudal estate referred to in the sixth article of the Freedoms granted to the Colonists in New Netherland. Whereupon after deliberation and consideration of the fifth article of the abovementioned Freedoms, their High Mightinesses instead of the aforesaid approbation by him prayed for, have granted and allowed the Petitioner *Veniam testandi*, in order to enable him to dispose by last Will, according to his pleasure, of the aforesaid manor or feudal estate, whereof acte shall issue to the Petitioner in due form.

Power to Kiliaen Van Rensselaer to devise his estate in New Netherland.

[From the *Acte boek* of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Grant empowering Kiliaen Rensselaer to bequeath and dispose, by last will and testament, of his property situate in New Netherland.

Folio 140.

The States General of the United Netherlands. To all who shall see these or hear them read, Health. Be it Known, that on the humble petition of Kiliaen van Rensselaer, Patroon of his Colonie named Rensselaers-wyck, situate on the North river of New Netherland, within the limits of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, and having referred to the 5th Article of the Freedoms, granted by the Assembly of the XIX., of said Company, to all those who shall plant any Colonies in New Netherland aforesaid, We have given, granted, allowed and conceded, and do of Our Sovereign power, by this Our letter, give, grant, allow and concede unto him, the petitioner, authority to dispose of, bequeath, and give directions concerning the aforesaid his fief, named Rensselaers-wyck, either by form of testament and last will and codicil, before a notary and witnesses, superintendents and vassals of the manor where the said property is situate, or otherwise at his pleasure, for the behoof of his children, if any he hath, friends and relatives or others, strangers, as he shall please and think proper; the aforesaid, his manorial estate to his children or other persons to give, transport, or leave in whole or in part; thereupon to assign rents hereditary, or for life, or even to give any one the usufruct thereof, at his discretion and good pleasure. We have, moreover, given, and do hereby give, the petitioner permission, power, and leave his aforesaid testament and last will, which he will thus make, or hath previously made, to alter,

enlarge, diminish and revoke by codicil, or other arrangement of last will, whenever and at all times that he shall please; which testament, gift and order thus made, or to be made, by the petitioner, We now, for then, have confirmed and ratified, by this, Our letter, do confirm, ratify and will, that it be maintained and perfected, and be valid and of good effect forever, and that whomsoever the aforesaid petitioner hath given the said manor, or a portion thereof, or assigned any rents or usufruct thereon to, he shall use the same according to the laws, statutes and customs of the place wherein situate, in the same manner, and in all forms and ways, as if the said gifts or grants were made and executed before the General Company, or others, their agents, whom it may concern. *Provided*, that to whomsoever the abovenamed petitioner shall give, order, or make over the aforesaid fief, whether man or woman, he shall be bound, within a year and six weeks after the death of the aforesaid petitioner, or his or her entrance into possession of the above described feudal estate, to do homage unto Us and to no one else, and pay the rights thereunto appertaining and belonging, all without fraud, guile or craft, Wherefore We do request and order the aforementioned General Incorporated West India Company, to instruct and command the Governors, or Commanders and Council, who now are, or shall hereafter be in New Netherland, and moreover, all others whom it may in any wise concern, conjointly and each in particular, as it may behoove him, to maintain and perfect the testament, order and last will of the abovenamed petitioner, as he will have made, or yet will make it, and as it now by Us is ratified and confirmed as aforesaid; and whomsoever he, by his testament and last will, hath given and granted the aforesaid feudal estate, or shall have made, assigned, or yet may make, give or assign, any rents or usufructs to, the same to allow and permit the quiet and peaceable use and enjoyment thereof, without causing or allowing him at any time to experience any let, hindrance or molestation therein to the contrary. Given under Our seal, paraph, and the signature of Our Greffier, in the Hague, on the 5th of February, 1641.

Minutes of the Assembly of XIX. respecting New Netherland.

[From the MS. Folio bound in Vellum, in the Royal Archives at the Hague, among the Reports of the West India Company.]

Extract of a Report made to the States General, of the business transacted at the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, in the year 1642.

Monday, 3d March, 1642.

Is also opened a paket of letters received from Curaçao, through New Netherland, wherein is one from Jan Claessen van Campen, Director at Curaçao, without date or place, with some enclosures.

One from Director William Kieft, from New Netherland, dated 7th January, 1642.

And another from John van der Hil,[1] from New Netherland, dated 6th January, 1642.

[1] Capt. John Underhill.—Ed.

And they are referred to the Messrs Looten, de Raet, Loyssen, Halewyn, Loose and van Royen, to examine said letters and papers, as well as the whole state and condition of New Netherland, and to report thereon to the Assembly.

Admonition being given, &c.

Thursday, 6th March, 1642.

Read a despatch from Ambassador Joachimi, dated Canterbury, 25th February, 1642, with certain appendices containing some declarations and complaints of the English in New England against our people in New Netherland; and placed the same in the hands of the Commissioners on the affairs of New Netherland.

Friday, the 7th March, 1642.

Read a petition of Cornelis van Hoykens, fiscal in New Netherland, soliciting increase of salary, with good accommodation in his quarters. And resolved to place the same in the hands of the Commissioners on the affairs of New Netherland.

Wednesday, 12th March, 1642.

The Commissioners on the affairs of New Netherland, having reported on the despatch of the ambassador Joachimi, and the complaints of the English, therein contained, It is resolved, to place the said despatch, with all papers and maps touching New Netherland, in the hands of the Advocate, to form a rescript for Mr. Joachimi.

The Committee nominated on the 3d instant to examine the papers from New Netherland and Curaçao, report that they are of opinion still to preserve the said places at the smallest expense possible, conforming to the letter of the Director there, dated 4th July, the resolution of the XIX., and letter of the 20th September, 1641, sent to the aforesaid Director by the ship the *Brandaris*, which the Assembly approves; and resolves, moreover, to postpone the sending of a Clergyman or Vicar.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of Fiscal Van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1623—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 21st May, 1642.

Folio 70. Lubbert van Dincklagen.

The further petition of Lubbert van Dincklagen, late fiscal of New Netherland, with the appendix thereunto annexed, is, after previous deliberation, referred to their High Migtinesses' deputies, actually presiding at the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, in order that the petitioner may, by their direction and interposition, obtain his just arrears, which the said Company may owe him on his claims.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords,

No notice has been taken in the House of Commons of what I communicated to some Lords on the xxii. and xxiii., from your High Mightinesses' letter of the twelfth instant, as I have understood from a Knight, a member of the same house, who is also of opinion that the alliance with Spain and the trade are wholly opposed to our proposal.

Since my last of the xxv., some more cavalry have made their appearance here; and infantry are continued to be enlisted by beat of drum. Some of these have been sent to Hull. It was here considered certain that the King hath some force in the vicinity of this city, with a view to seize it; that they are not three thousand strong, and that they had burnt some mills in the neighborhood of the city; but that those inside have received three or four pieces of artillery and taken twelve or thirteen persons prisoners. The particulars are diversely related.

On the xxvi., the votes and resolutions appeared in print, whereby it was determined to raise an army of which the Earl of Essex[1] is to be General, the Earl of Bedford[2] to be General of the Cavalry, as your High Mightinesses will see in the printed paper sent herewith. I find that the little service I can perform here has been much curtailed by the publication of the aforesaid resolution.

Letters are received from the Commissioners, who went on the part of both houses of Parliament to the King, that they had presented, on Saturday evening, the petition with which they had been dispatched, to his Majesty, who had taken it for examination. I have not yet learned the answer.

If the Parliamentarians will be reconciled to the King, private complaints of the people against the Dutch, and petitions for the improvement of trade will undoubtedly be brought forward and examined in Parliament. It should therefore (under gracious correction) be seasonably considered, how the issue of letters of reprisal, or the passage of resolutions affecting the trade, is to be prevented; from which serious inconveniences must arise.

Among the English complainants, are the inhabitants of New England, as your High Mightinesses will be able to perceive from a Memorial hereunto annexed, handed me by my Lord Seie.[3] The Earl of Warwick had already handed me a similar one in English. Some of

[1] Robert Devereux, 3d Earl of Essex, was appointed to the command of the army, against the Scotch Covenanters, in 1639; afterwards Lord Chamberlain, and in 1641, Lieutenant of the Kingdom south of the Trent. In the following year he was dismissed from his office of Lord Chamberlain, whereupon the Parliament appointed him to the command of their forces. He was then declared a traitor by the King, against whom he fought with various success, until the year 1645, when he resigned his commission. He died in September, 1646.

[2] William Russell, 5th Earl, and 1st Duke of Bedford, K. G., was born in 1614; created Marquess of Tavistock and Duke of Bedford, 11th May, 1649, and died 7 September, 1700. He was father of the celebrated Lord William Russel, who was beheaded in 1683. *Debrett.*

[3] William Fiennes, 4th Baron, was created in 1624 Viscount, Say and Sele. He was one of the original patentees of Connecticut. After passing harmless through the troubles which at this period convulsed England, he became Lord Privy Seal after the Restoration, which he had been instrumental in bringing about, and died in 1662. Saybrook, in Connecticut, derives the first part of its name from this nobleman. The latter part from Lord Brook, afterwards a Parliamentary general, and killed at Litchfield in 1742. — Ed.

the said complainants have spoken very menacingly and said :—If the matter be not arranged, our people will be, within the year, expelled from the quarter whence the complaints proceeded. The Directors of the West India Company have cognizance of the aforesaid complaints. On the xxiii. instant, I communicated to my Lord Seie above mentioned, information relative to the aforesaid memorial, copy whereof goes herewith. He requested that letters be written to the Dutch who are in New Netherland, to the end that our people, who have been complained of, may comport themselves in a peaceable and friendly manner with the English. I doubt if he hath correctly seized the meaning of the English.

The Mayor of London is still in the Tower. He cannot be prevailed on to name a Deputy to fill his place in the City. It is said there is no precedent for the appointment of a Deputy to a Mayor, except he be sick, or not in his proper mind.

Herewith commending myself humbly to your High Mightinesses, I pray God,

High and Mighty Lords, that He may bless your High Mightinesses' government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses' most humble servant,

At London, the last of July, 1642. (Signed), Alb. Joachimi.

Received, 9th August, 1642.

Appendix received from My Lord Saye. Read 9th August, 1642.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Many of the English (his Majesty's Subjects) having been incorporated by his Majesty's letters patent and having, in order to obviate all difficulties, purchased the land from the natives, the acknowledged and right owners thereof, established divers factories on the river *Conectecot*, in *New England*, where they have experienced manifold molestations and insolences from the Dutch nation, who, having previously erected a small factory on the aforesaid river, claim, in virtue thereof, the right to the whole, and not only that, but to all the extent of country from *Naraganset Bay* to *Hudsons river*, which they call by the name of *New Netherland*, although it had been granted by his Majesty to divers of his subjects, and is exclusively inhabited by the English, entered many protests against the peaceable proceedings of the English, towards whom they have transgressed in various manners and ways, adding thereunto sundry threats and haughty arguments. All which the English bore, and though no more than *five or six Dutch*, at most, reside on the aforesaid river Conecticot, where there are exceeding *two thousand English*, yet the latter have not used any violence towards them, but treated them with all kindness; yea, have they been the means, under God, of saving their lives.

The Dutch sometimes, 'tis true, aver that they purchased from the Pequot Indians, a piece of land lying on the aforesaid river, to which, in virtue of that purchase, they pretend a right. But if any such purchase has been effected, which has never been proved, it is very well known that the Pequots had no just, but an usurped, title. And herein is apparent the weakness of their claim: the English, by divers letters addressed to Governor *Willem Kieft*, residing on *Hudsons river*, offered to refer the settlement of the aforesaid difference to disinterested arbitrators, but he would not accept it.

It is requested that they be ordered to demean themselves, in the place they occupy, in a peaceable, neighborly manner, and be content with their own limits, or required to leave the

river; which would tend most to their masters' advantage; it being very probable that the returns have never repaid, or will never reimburse, their outlays. Moreover, they live there without rule, in a godless manner, beseeming in no wise the Gospel of Christ. Their abode there will never be productive of any other effect than expense to their masters, and trouble to the English.[1]

Resolution of the States General, referring the preceding Documents.

[From the Register of the West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 9 August, 1642.

Folio 76. Heer Joachimi. Received a letter from Mr. Joachimi, their High Mightinesses' Ambassador in England, written at London the last of July; with an appendix containing complaints of several of the English against the Dutch people in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid complaints of the English be sent to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, for information.

Complaints of the English against the Company's people in New Netherland.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indies.*]

To the presiding Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, the 9th August, 1642.

THE STATES, ETC.

Complaints of the English. You will learn from the annexed papers we have resolved to send you herewith for information (which you will communicate to us with all speed), what Mr. Joachimi, our ordinary Ambassador in England, hath in his letter, dated last of July past, represented to us relative to complaints of many Englishmen against the Dutch people of New Netherland.

Done 9 August, 1642.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

My Lords!

Your High Mightinesses have been able to gather from my despatch of the last of July, the latest information I possessed respecting the matter I had submitted to some Lords, in

[1] Mr. de Zwaan says, of the Dutch MS. — "This piece is evidently a translation from the English."—ED.

accordance with your High Mightinesses' letter of the xiith preceding. On last Sunday, one of the best informed Lords, an Earl, came to me, who said a misfortune had occurred; that the Hollanders had captured and sent to Zealand twelve or thirteen ships that designed to enter Dunkirk under convoy of a ship of war, which the Earl of Warwick[1] had granted them. And that the said Earl, without waiting the opinion of Parliament, had detained three Dutch merchant vessels, which were bound for the Mediterranean; then, that he hoped the aforesaid three ships would be discharged the next day, and requested that I should represent this in most favorable terms beyond sea. Thereupon I said to the aforesaid Lord, that I was willing to do whatever might tend to the preservation of friendship between both States and Nations. But that I had received neither letter nor complaint respecting what precedes. On the following day, I acquainted another Lord of the Upper House of what the aforesaid Earl had communicated to, and requested of, me; and added thereto, that, with his Lordship's permission, I should come at noon, or send to inquire what had been done regarding this affair. He said, I should send and he would communicate the resolution to me. I received the answer first on Tuesday; and he let me know by the person I had sent, that orders had been given the day before, without in any wise giving me to understand what had been ordered. I had dispatched an express to Dover, on Monday, to obtain information of the real state of the detention of abovementioned three Mediterranean traders, who brought me an answer in writing from Sieur Cornelis Bos, that twelve ships, mostly English, were taken to Zealand by Mr. Tromp; and that on the ii. of the month, five Dutch Mediterranean merchantmen were detained in the Downs; but that these were released on the evening of the fifth. He added, moreover, that their voyage was scarcely interrupted. No complaints have been presented to me from these ships, nor from those carried into Zealand. Since, a report has been rendered by the Commissioners, who had been to the King, at Beverly, from the Parliament, to propose terms of accommodation to His Majesty, whereby the danger of a civil war might be avoided; people have been continually occupied in enlisting and mustering troops, both foot and horse. The city of London will furnish, and maintain for some months, it is reported, five thousand men. The apprentices who volunteer with their masters' consent, and will be received into service, will, by their service, shorten their apprenticeship, and be for ever freemen of London. A great many more are presenting themselves than it is designed to accept. One of the Commissioners who had been to the King, told me, that Parliament had offered to place the city of Hull in His Majesty's hands; to restore the magazine that was there; to regulate the militia by bill; to discharge the forces enlisted on both sides, at one and the same time. And he declared, moreover, that those of the Parliament will uphold the King in good faith, and sincerely in his prerogative, dignity and rank. On the other hand, his Majesty requires, first of all, that Hull and the magazine be restored. That those of the Parliament do first dismiss the force they have raised, and place the militia, as well as the fleet, at his disposal. Moreover, that the Parliament be adjourned, to meet in some other place besides Westminster or London. This being effected, his Majesty will consider what is necessary to

[1] Robert Rich, 2d Earl of Warwick, succeeded to his father's title on 24th March, 1618–19; he was a great friend of the Puritans, and High Admiral for the Long Parliament. After filling various offices, he died May 29, 1659. His nephew married Frances, youngest daughter of Oliver Cromwell, Lord Protector of England. *Collins' Peerage.* Ed. 1756. II., 238. He was, says Clarendon, a man of pleasant and companionable wit and conversation; of an universal jollity; and such a license in his words and actions, that a man of less virtue could not be found out. The Earl of Warwick was president of the Council of Plymouth, under which the New England colonies were planted; and his connexion with the Puritans, with whom he was very popular, may account for the character of the early emigration to those parts. — Ed.

be done with Parliament, for the good of the nation. Some of the Commissioners' suite had heard some Cavaliers of the court wish the said Commissioners much bad luck, should they wait on the King for the purpose of making peace. A printed copy of the King's answer accompanies this, by which your High Mightinesses will perceive, more clearly, the nature of his Majesty's demands, and that he hath required a full and positive answer thereunto by Wednesday, the xxvii. of July, old style. How it is received by the Houses of Parliament, I have not heard for certain. After the departure of the aforesaid Commissioners, the King went to Leicestershire, where, it is reported, a division has broken out among the people. And a committee of Parliament is engaged in putting into execution the militia law. The people had, moreover, refused to deliver up the magazine; but it is as yet scarcely possible to write with any certainty about such matters as transpire at a distance from here; seeing, by daily experience, that things are printed here, under the eyes of Parliament, which have not the least semblance of truth.

Your High Mightinesses' despatches of the xxvii. July, are delivered to me whilst I am engaged in writing this. I thank your High Mightinesses for the Rescript,[1] and I shall make use of it as occasion demands, and state decidedly every where, when the subject is mentioned, that your High Mightinesses will not meddle with the domestic difficulties of this kingdom, and that the government of the United Netherlands keeps itself neutral in this regard. I avoid as much as possible having any thing to do with the Parliament, and holding any conversation with the members thereof, in order not to excite any cause of jealousy.

I mentioned in my last of the xxxi. July, that the English in New England complain of the Dutch in New Netherland, and that some of the English have spoken very boldly and said, if the affair were not settled, that the Dutch would, within a year, be out of those parts whence the complaints proceeded. Those who dare threaten in that manner, would perhaps also venture on putting threats into execution.

What my Lord Seye requests, is ineffectual to keep the English back from New Netherland, should they design driving our people from their place. I have, therefore, bethought me to propose respectfully to your High Mightinesses, whether it would not be proper, in order to obviate inconveniences, that your High Mightinesses should write to the King and request his Majesty to be pleased to order the English in New England to leave the Dutch undisturbed in New Netherland and parts adjacent, where they had been before the English arrived in those countries. For such orders must proceed from his Majesty, who might take it ill that the Houses of Parliament were applied to for a remedy, whose orders probably would not be acknowledged in that far distant quarter. In considering the aforesaid point, it is (with submission), to be borne in mind, that the winter will be soon at hand, and that opportunities to go, or to send letters to those parts, do not occur every day.

The Portuguese agent, who remained here after the Ambassador's departure, spoke to me on Saturday last, to request Vice Admiral Tromp to assist two Commissioners of the King his master, who had arrived at Dover, in reaching the United Provinces in safety. They were sent, he said, to your High Mightinesses on business of importance, and which required despatch. I granted him his request; but I know not whether Mr. Tromp can accommodate

[1] See Aitzema. Folio. II., 816, for the terms or basis of the Rescript. — Ed.

him. The Earl of Leicester[1] left here last week for his government, in Ireland. Herewith ending, I commend myself respectfully to your High Mightinesses, and pray God,

High and Mighty Lords, that He may bless your High Mightinesses' Government more and more.

Your High Mightinesses'

London, the eighth of August, 1642. most obedient servant,

Received 16th of August, 1642. (Signed) Alb. Joachimi.

P. S. The letter was entirely written when I received the printed replies to the King's answer brought over lately by the Earl of Holland.[2] A copy of said replies is hereunto annexed.

New Netherland. 1638 *to* 1642.

In all the Points of Reference for the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, received by the States General between 9 September, 1638, and 23d August, 1642, no mention is found of New Netherland, though all these points have been carefully examined twice.

J. A. de Zwaan.

March, 1843.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: File, *West Indie.*]

Points whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam for the 15 Septr 1642, extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Read 23 Aug. 1642.

24th Point.

And in what way to devise an effectual and good plan for the places in New Netherland regarding the Freedoms and peopling thereof, and, generally, in what manner the aforesaid conquests shall be resorted to and traded with.

[1] Robert Sidney, 2d Earl of Leicester, and brother-in-law of the Earl of Northumberland, was a man of great parts, very conversant in books, and much addicted to the mathematics; and though he had been a soldier, and commanded a regiment in the service of the United Provinces, and was afterwards employed in several embassies, as in Denmark and France, was in truth, rather a speculative than a practical man. He was, after the death of the Earl of Strafford, in 1641, called from the embassy in France to be Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and shortly after lost the King's favor and his office, without having gone to take possession of that government; after which he joined the Parliament, and Cromwell showed his sense of that step by appointing Lord Lisle, his eldest son, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland in 1648. *Clarendon.*

[2] Henry Rich, 1st Earl of Holland, K. G., was the second son of Robert, 1st Earl of Warwick, and brother of Robert, mentioned in a preceding note. He was created Knight of the Bath in 1611, and in 1618, Captain of the King's Guard; became Lord Kensington in 1623–4, and Earl of Holland in Lincolnshire, in 1623. He was sent ambassador to France, and afterwards to the United Provinces, in 1625, in which country he had already made two or three campaigns, and in 1639, on the first insurrection of the Scots, was constituted General of the Horse in the expedition into that country. On the breaking out of the Rebellion, he endeavored to accommodate matters, and with that view, accompanied the Earl of Bedford (see *supra*, p. 127.) to the King at Oxford. But these efforts becoming fruitless, he took up arms in the Royal cause, was taken prisoner in July, 1648, condemned to death by the High Court of Justice, and beheaded on the 9th of March, 1649, before the gates of Westminster Hall. *Collins.* — Ed.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: Flie, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

My Lords,

My servant, whom I sent on the iii. inst. to Holland with despatches to your High Mightinesses and his Highness, returned yesterday with a certificate, that he had duly delivered them, without bringing back any rescript from your High Mightinesses: I shall expect it shortly. I submitted to your High Mightinesses, in a despatch of the last of July, divers points to which (under correction) attention ought to be paid. Among the rest, to that of the complaint which the English of New England make against some of the Dutch Company in New Netherland. Were these to be once dislodged, they could not return there except with great difficulty.

On the xviii. of August I also requested your High Mightinesses to be pleased to consider, in case the war proceed, whether the Ambassadors are at liberty to remain here, where the Parliament meets, or to repair to the King, without their Sovereigns and themselves being thereby understood to be compromised; and what is best to be done at this conjuncture, so that neither your High Mightinesses nor the State, nor your High Mightinesses' servant may be put, on this account, to any inconvenience. The French Ambassador hath taken his leave of the King, and calculates to depart this week. He leaves only one person here, who will send him over an account of whatever transpires in this place. With my last of the xii., I sent your High Mightinesses the King's Message to both Houses of Parliament, brought over by the Earls of Dorset[1] and Southampton[2] and their co-delegates, at the close of last August, with the answer of the aforesaid houses thereunto of the xxix. Another Message from his Majesty, or a reply to the aforesaid answer and the declaration made on the fifth of September thereon by the Lords and Commons in Parliament accompanies this despatch. Adjoined to them are two Journals of what had been done in the House of Commons during the week last past. In two or three days, we shall know what resolution the Lords of the Upper house will have adopted on the subject of the Episcopacy. Those of Scotland also desire that the Church government may be assimilated and rendered uniform in both Kingdoms. A Parliamentman told me to-day that the West Riding of Yorkshire hath pronounced for the Parliament, and that the two Serjeants major who were sent up from Boston with nine or ten Officers, are placed in separate prisons. News is received here of the siege of Sherborne [Castle] from which the

[1] Edward Sackville, 4th Earl of Dorset, K. G., was born in the year 1590. He represented the county of Sussex in the time of James I.; accompanied the forces sent in 1620, to the assistance of the King of Bohemia, and was engaged in the battle of the Prague. He was Ambassador to France in 1621, and succeeded to the title, on the death of his brother, in 1624. In the following year, he became one of the Lords of Trade; in 1627 he was appointed one of the Commissioners to conclude an alliance with the States General, and in 1633 one of the Lords of the Admiralty. On the breaking out of the civil war he adhered to the King; superceded the Earl of Essex as Lord Chamberlain; in 1646, he, with others of the Council, signed the capitulation for the surrender of Oxford, and in the following year retired into private life. He died on the 17th July, 1652. *Collins.* I., pt. ii., 768. — Ed.

[2] Thomas Wriothesly, Earl of Southampton, K. G., Lord High Treasurer of England. The title became extinct on his death in 1667. *Debrett.* — Ed.

Marquess of Hertford[1] fled. Some great men say, that those besieged have slain between two and three hundred of the Parliamentarians. From the South we hear, that those who invest Portsmouth, have captured a fort wherein they have got thirty pieces of cannon. It will probably follow from this, that this place will surrender to them.

Herewith humbly commending myself to your High Mightinesses, I shall conclude and pray God, High and Mighty Lords, that he may preserve and protect Fatherland.

Your High Mightiness'

London, the 17th September, 1642. most humble servant,

Received 27th September, 1642. (Signed) Alb. Joachimi.

1642.

P. S. News arrived, after this was written, that Portsmouth has surrendered to the Parliament. The conditions have not been yet received. Dated as above.

Mr. Joachimi to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

My Lords!

Your High Mightinesses could have seen from my last, of the ix. instant, what has been said here of the rencontre which occurred on the previous Saturday, near Worcester, between the Cavaliers under Prince Robert and some Companies of the Parliamentarians. Your High Mightinesses will receive herewith the information communicated thereby to the King, and a book containing an agreement between the nobility and gentry of Yorkshire, mutually pledging themselves to remain neuter and to abstain, in the aforesaid County, from the proceedings and quarters of both sides. Against this the Parliament hath published a declaration, which is attached to the aforesaid agreement, commencing "fourteen articles of peace." Private letters have also been received from Lancaster stating that six standards have been presented to the King which were taken, in the rencontre above mentioned, from the Parliamentarians; and it is reported that some thousands of the latter have been slain.

A Parliamentman of quality told me, on Saturday last, that the Earl of Essex was with the army within twelve miles of Shrewsbury; that place has been fortified by the King, who keeps his main force there. It is believed that My Lord Strange, now Earl of Derby,[2] by the

[1] William Seymour, Earl of Hertford, K. G., succeeded to the title on the death of his grandfather in 1621, and was advanced to the dignity of Marquess on the 3d of June, 1640, and constituted Governor of the Prince of Wales. On the breaking out of the rebellion, he was made Lieutenant-General of all the King's forces in the counties of Wilts, Southampton, Dorset, etc., and in 1643 Groom of the Stole. On the Restoration, he succeeded in being acknowledged as Duke of Somerset, which title was forfeited by the attainder of his grandfather, in the reign of Edward VI., and died on the 24th October, 1660. His second wife was sister of the Earl of Essex. (*Supra*, p. 127.) *Collins.* I., pt. i., 188.

[2] James Stanley, 7th Earl of Derby, was summoned to Parliament by the title of Lord Strange, 13th February, 1628, and succeeded to the Earldom on the death of his father, 29 September, 1642. His Lordship was highly accomplished with learning, prudence, loyalty and true valor, whereof he gave signal proofs, on several occasions, in the Civil Wars of England. On the loss of the battle of Worcester, he was taken prisoner and condemned to die, notwithstanding his plea that, on being taken prisoner, quarter for life had been granted him. He was beheaded at Bolton on the 15th of October, 1651. The particulars of his death are very fully detailed in *Collins*, II., 84. — Ed.

death of his father, has been before Manchester with about three thousand men to invest the place; and that he hath suffered some loss from those occupying that post. If this siege should continue I cannot write anything as certain.

Of the Marquess of Hertford it is stated that he has succeeded in getting into one of the Castles at Falmouth. I have not heard whether the petition, which the Parliament recommended to the Earl of Essex, is sent to the King. Something has been done here in Church matters. It is currently reported that the Queen has gone to France, and an officer of the King hath informed me that his Majesty has sent off two Lords to convey her Majesty thither. Your High Mightinesses can best tell how much truth is in it. Your High Mightinesses will please to find, in the accompanying Journals, what has occurred here during the past week. Towards the end of the aforesaid week, the Duke of Soubisse died here. A distinguished Knight, who sold his property above eight or nine years ago and removed the proceeds, as well as his sons, to New England, yesterday renewed to me the complaints against some of our nation belonging to New Netherland, relative to which I have heretofore written to your High Mightinesses. It will be necessary seasonably to consider the means of preventing an attack being attempted on our people. Herewith, commending myself to your High Mightinesses, I pray God, High and Mighty Lords, to prosper the State and to bless your High Mightinesses' Government.

Your High Mightinesses'

London, the xvii. October, 1642. Most humble Servant,

Received 25th October, 1642. (Signed) Alb: Joachimi.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Despatches.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 25th October, 1642.

Folio 80.
Heer Joachimi.

Received a letter and appendix from Mr. Joachimi, their High Mightinesses' ordinary Ambassador in England, written at London the 18th inst.; the aforesaid letter

New Netherland affairs.

containing, among the rest, a notice of affairs that occurred in New Netherland; which, being taken into consideration, it is resolved and concluded, that the retro-acta relating hereunto shall be examined.

Subjects for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1643.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points on which all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam for the 21 February, 1643; extracted so far as they relate to the affairs of New Netherland. Read 2 February, 1643.

18th Point.

It being found that New Netherland hath been hitherto of great expense and small profit to the Company, and that the plan of opening the trade to said place, produces no true effect

according to the intent, inasmuch as many will go thither to trade without acquiring a domicile there; and therefore, population scarcely increases there, whilst trade is seriously ruined. Therefore, the members are recommended to consider whether the *internal trade* there ought not to be confined *to the inhabitants of that country.* And in order to induce a greater number to repair thither, and to encourage the people there to the culture of the soil, grain and the fisheries, whether it would not be well to open to the inhabitants who have a *permanent domicile*, and oblige themselves to remain there, the trade from that country to Brazil, under proper orders and duties, for the benefit of the Company; and vice versa, that from Brazil back to New Netherland.

19.

In like manner, as a supply not only of all sorts of animals and cattle, but especially of salt, is necessary for that country; and the islands of Curaçao, Bonaire, Aruba particularly, furnish no other supplies, the settlement and cultivation of said islands by private individuals, under conditions to be thereunto agreed on, shall also have to be considered; permitting the trade between them, New Netherland and Brazil, and vice versâ as above, in the Company's unarmed ships.

20.

Moreover, that all the Chambers that trade exclusively to one quarter or the other, shall bring the account thereof with them. in order to determine, after examination of the same, if it be expedient to continue that course, or to open the trade.

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1643.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives of the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Points on which all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam for the 11 July, 1643; extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Received 19 June, 1643.

9th Point.

Proper enquiry shall, moreover, be made, and order also given as to the trade which some Chambers separately carry on to one quarter or the other, especially how, in accordance with the 18th and 19th points of reference of the last Assembly, the island of Curaçao and New Netherland can best be benefitted; and, in the meantime, to resume the papers lately received from thence.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition from Fiscal Van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 28 July, 1643.

Folio 99. Dinclagen. The petition with the appendix presented to their High Mightinesses by and on the behalf of Lubbert Van Dincklagen, late fiscal of New Netherland, being

read to the Assembly, complaining that he, the petitioner, hath not been able as yet to obtain from the West India Company, payment of his three years' services and other claims. After previous deliberation, it is resolved and concluded, to refer the petitioner hereby to the Courts of Justice.

States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, the 20th August, 1643.

The States, &c.

Complaints of the English in New England.

Whereas [complaints have] come now and again before us from the English residing in New England, against the Dutch settled in New Netherland; Therefore, we have resolved and concluded hereby to request and require you to take care that no acts of hostility do arise [on any pretence] between the English and Dutch nations; but on the contrary, that good friendship and harmony be maintained with the English. Expecting which.

Done 20th August, 1643.

The words within brackets, in the above letter, are supplied, as the MS. is imperfect, in consequence of the original being, as it is stated, partially illegible, from damp.—Ed.

Resolution of the States General on a Report of the Proceedings of the XIX.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 7th November, 1643.

Folio 106.

Deputies who presided at the XIX.

Report, etc.

The report being heard of Messrs van der Cappelle tho Ryssel and Hogendorp, (Mr. Bicker being absent) who by virtue of their High Mightinesses' Commission, presided at the Assembly of the West India Company holden at Amsterdam, in September and October last; and the said report being exhibited and submitted in writing; It is upon previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, etc.

Lubbert van Dingslagen.

And as to what regards the case of Lubbert van Dingslagen, the retroacta shall be examined, in order that they be placed together with the petitioner's request, in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Commissioners. Finally, the Lords of Holland are, at their request, granted a copy of the aforesaid written report; with recommendation that they assist in forwarding the mattter therein set forth, so far as their Province is concerned.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 24th November, 1643.

Folio 107. Lubbert van Dinslaken. Deliberation being had, it is hereby resolved and concluded to delegate Mr. Arnhem, in the matter of Lubbertus van Dinslaken, late fiscal of New Netherland, in the stead of Mr. Bommel, (in consequence of the latter's departure).

Subject for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1643.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives, at the Hague. File, *West Indie.*]

Points whereon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to Amsterdam, for the 12th December, 1643; extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Received 2 December, 1643.

10th Point.

Item. Due inquiry ought to be again made and order also given respecting the trade which some Chambers carry on separately to one quarter and another; whether it can be best promoted by trading conjointly to several places, or otherwise, each independently; first of all, praying strict attention to the Island of Curaçao and New Netherland; both of which cost the Company considerable annually, without affording any profit or return.

Resolution of the States General in the matter of Fiscal van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 11 December, 1643.

Folio 108. Lubbert van Dinclagen. Having heard the report of Mr. Arnhem and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, in virtue of their respective resolutions of the 7th and 24th November last, and having viewed and examined the petitions and appendices heretofore presented to their High Mightinesses by and on behalf of Lubbert van Dincklagen, late Advocate fiscal and Sheriff of New Netherland, instituting complaint of and against the West India Company of these parts, in order to receive from it payment of his three years' service and other claims, which he maintains to be due him from the above named Company. It is, after previous deliberation, and after examining their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 28th July hereupon, in conformity thereunto, hereby again resolved and concluded, to refer the Petitioner to the Courts of Justice.

Resolution of the States General in the matter of Fiscal van Dinclagen.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 16 December, 1643.

Folio 109. Lubbert van Dinclagen.

The further petition of Lubbert van Dinckxlagen, late Fiscal and Sheriff in New Netherland, with the vouchers thereunto annexed, are, after previous deliberation, placed in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Deputies going to preside at the next Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, in order to urge and endeavor that the petitioner may be deprived of complaint; and their High Mightinesses' resolutions of the 28th of last July and xi. instant, respectively adopted in the Petitioner's case, are, in consequence, hereby altered.

Memorial of the Eight Men at the Manhattans to the States General.

[From the authenticated copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Noble, High and Mighty Lords, the Noble Lords the States General of the United Netherland Provinces.

Noble, High and Mighty Lords.

As no sacrifice is more acceptable to our God than an humble spirit and a contrite heart, so nothing should, in like manner, be more pleasing to all Christian princes and magistrates, than to lend an ear to their complaining, and to extend their hand to their distressed, subjects.

It is then so that we poor inhabitants of New Netherland were here in the Spring pursued by these wild Heathens and barbarous Savages with fire and sword; daily in our houses and fields have they cruelly murdered men and women; and with hatchets and tomahawks struck little children dead in their parents' arms or before their doors; or carried them away into bondage; the houses and grain-barracks are burnt with the produce; cattle, of all descriptions, are slain and destroyed, and such as remain must perish this approaching Winter for the want of fodder.

Almost every place is abandoned. We, wretched people, must skulk, with wives and little ones that still survive, in poverty together, in and around the fort at the Manahatas where we are not safe even for an hour; whilst the Indians daily threaten to overwhelm us with it. Very little can be planted this autumn, and much less in the spring; so that it will come to pass that all of us who will yet save our lives, must of necessity perish next year of hunger and sorrow, with our wives and children, unless our God have pity on us.

We are all here, from the smallest to the greatest, devoid of counsel and means, wholly powerless. The enemy meets with scarce any resistance. The garrison consists of but 50 @ 60 soldiers unprovided with ammunition. Fort Amsterdam, utterly defenceless, stands open to the enemy night and day. The Company hath few or no effects here (as the Director hath informed us); were it not for this, there would have been still time to receive assistance

from the English at the East (ere all had gone to ruin); and we wretched settlers, whilst we must abandon all our substance, are exceedingly poor.

These heathens are strong in might; they have formed an alliance with seven other nations; are well provided with guns, powder and lead, which they purchased for beaver from the private traders who have had, for a long time, free range here; the rest they take from our fellow countrymen whom they murder.

In fine, we experience here the greatest misery, which must astonish a Christian heart to see or to hear.

We turn then, in a body, to you, High and Mighty Lords, acknowledging you as our Sovereigns and the Fathers of Fatherland. We supplicate, for God's sake, and for the love your High Mightinesses bear your poor and desolate subjects here in New Netherland, that your High Mightinesses would take pity on us, your poor people, and encourage the Company thereunto, and command them (to whom we also hereby make known our necessity) to forward us, by the earliest opportunity, such assistance as your High Mightinesses will deem most proper, in order that we, poor forlorn people, may not be left all at once a prey, with wives and children, to these cruel heathens. And should suitable assistance not speedily arrive (contrary to our expectations), we shall, through necessity, in order to save the lives of those who remain, be obliged to betake ourselves to the English at the East, who would like nothing better than to possess this place. And that an account of the superior convenience of sea coasts, bays, and large rivers, besides the great fertility of this place: yea, which alone could of itself provision and supply yearly 20, 25@30 ships from Brazil or the West Indies with all necessaries.

(Was underwritten:) Remaining, as we are, your High Mightinesses' faithful servants and subjects, lawfully chosen and authorized by the Hon^{ble} Director and Council and the entire Commonalty of New Netherland,

(Signed) Coornelis Melyn, Jan Evertse Boudt,
Tomas Hal, Gerrit Wolphertse,
Isak Allerton, Barent Dirckse,
Abraham Pieterse, Jochem Pieterse Kuyter.

Dated Manahatan, in New Netherland, this 3^{d} November, 1643; Stil: Rom^{o}.

This is found, on collating, to agree with the Minute.

(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Sec^{r}.

Resolution of the States General referring the preceding Memorial.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 5 April, 1644.

Folio 115. Commonalty of New Netherland.

Read in the Assembly a certain Remonstrance presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on behalf of the entire Commonalty of New

Netherland, containing divers complaints respecting the inconveniences to which they are there exposed. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that copy of the aforesaid Remonstrance be sent to the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, so that prompt order may be taken on said Complaints, and for the removal of the aforesaid inconveniences.

[Here follows a fragment of the letter of the States General to the Assembly of the XIX., transmitting the foregoing Resolution, but it is, for the most part, unintelligible. — Ed.]

Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague. File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' letter dated the 5th April, is duly come to hand. Though addressed to the Assembly of the XIX., we have opened it here at our private meeting, and read it with particularly grateful acceptance, in regard of your High Mightinesses' paternal and gracious care for the wretched Commonalty of New Netherland; we have also attentively examined the petition of the said Commonalty presented to your High Mightinesses. We have resolved, to write to your High Mightinesses in answer to the one and the other, that jointly and individually, we sensibly feel in the inmost recesses of our hearts, the miserable and desolate condition of the poor people there, the rather as we find ourselves in such inability that we not only cannot supply the requisite means to bring this Colony, which is a source of so much expense for the West India Company, to such a state that we might in time realize the long looked for fruits thereof; but cannot, at present, even furnish those poor people who have left their Fatherland, in the hope of obtaining, with their wives and children in that country, an honest livelihood, with such supplies as are most urgently required for their support and protection against the barbarous inhabitants of those parts. And we are truly of opinion that greater and greater difficulties are to be expected from long delays. In order [to prevent] which, as well in New Netherland as in other distant places where the Company, and consequently this State, have to fear no less dangers, through the scarcity of divers required necessary provisions, ammunition, goods, &c., we are obliged respectfully to submit to your High Mightinesses, that the Company is fallen into both such inability and discredit that it is out of its power, any longer, without considerable aid from the State, to supply any distant places, or to continue any further the necessary daily payments in this country. We most humbly request Your High Mightinesses, therefore, to be pleased to take these untoward circumstances into such consideration as the constitution of the Company for the welfare of this State most seriously demands.

High and Mighty Lords, let not the good and willing stockholders who have contributed such large subscriptions for the advancement of the prosperity of this State, and have already provisionally adopted an effectual and advantageous resolution with the East India Company; let them not be discouraged or dismayed in contributing to such a beneficial work as the combination of these two notable Companies would prove for this State. The vigorous

continuance of the Company's maritime affairs, and at least of its daily occurring disbursements here, would contribute a little to that [prosperity]; and with an immediate grant of about a million, it can be placed in good, prosperous and profitable condition. We also respectfully request you, High and Mighty, to be pleased to receive further information from our Deputies, who will present this to your High Mightinesses, and therein to vouchsafe them favorable audience and full credit. Thereupon awaiting your High Mightinesses' favorable resolution, which is most necessary, we shall meanwhile, High and Mighty Lords, pray God for the continual success of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government.

Your High Mightinesses most humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company at Amsterdam,

Amsterdam, this 23 April, 1644. (Signed) JACOB HAMEL.

Received 27th April, 1644. MARCUS DE VOGELAER.

Resolution of the States General, referring the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 27 April 1644.

Folio 116. Delegates from the Company. Proposal. Appeared in the Assembly some Directors from divers Chambers of the West India Company, and by the mouth of one of the Advocates of said Company proposed to their High Mightinesses, and subsequently submitted in writing, what is substantially set forth in the proposition hereinafter inserted. And the aforesaid Directors also delivered, besides, to their High Mightinesses a certain letter from the Directors of the abovenamed West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the 23d instant, being an answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 5th of the present month, respecting the affairs of New Netherland; which being considered, the Provinces desired copy of the aforesaid proposition, as well as of the said letter which was granted them.

Affairs of New Netherland.

Report of the Deputies from the States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Extract of the Report of Henrick van der Capelle toe Ryssel, Daniel Hoogendorp Gaio Nauta, Gerrit van Santen, their High Mightinesses' deputies to the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company at Amsterdam in April, 1644. Exhibited 1st October, 1644.

High and Mighty Lords.

The deputies to this Assembly have found great discord and mutual distrust prevailing among the Chambers; and the Brazils with the coasts of Guinea, Angola, etc., were in consequence, not provided with what those coasts required for support and trade for this State.

Those from Zealand, etc.

Mr. Spieringh to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague: File, *Duitschland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Whereas her Royal Majesty's ship, the *Fame*, coming from *Nova Suecia, her Royal Majesty's possession*, freighted with some *peltries and tobacco*, has arrived in this country, and I, desiring to have said freight discharged here, gave notice, in the ordinary course of trade, of said cargo at the customs through my agent at Amsterdam, who applied for a permit to unload; but this was refused him, and he was referred from there to the West India Company; this astonished me not a little, as I do not know wherefore he is referred from one to the other when the customs and duties thereof are offered to be paid. Therefore I would hereby request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to give such orders and instruction to whomsoever has charge and authority over the customs and duties that they will no longer refuse to allow this her Royal Majesty's ship to be unloaded and discharged in due course of trade, but that such be done without hindrance, lest the perishable goods remain on board to their damage; expecting which speedily from your High Mightinesses,

I wish you from Almighty God a prosperous government, remaining

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

Friend and dutiful

Hague, 8th October, 1644. (Signed) Peter Spieringh Silvercroen,
hereditary Proprietor of North Holm.
[*op Norshollem erfgesetten.*]

Resolution of the States General on a further Memorial of the Swedish Resident.

[From the Register of Resolutions relating to West India affairs in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 15th October, 1644.

Folio 129. The ship Fame. The right of import duty and 8 per cent.

Read to the Assembly a certain additional Memorial presented to their High Mightinessses by and on behalf of *Resident Spieringh*, stating in substance, that he hath seen that their High Mightnesses have been pleased to resolve that copy of his previous Memorial to their High Mightinesses, presented the 8th instant, respecting the discharging her Royal Majesty's ship *the Fame*, be referred to the present delegated Directors of the West India Company, in order to furnish their High Mightinesses, at their earliest convenience, with information regarding this affair. Mr. Spieringh being now aware of the object of this reference, which can no otherwise be interpreted than as tending to the disrespect and disparagement of her Royal Majesty, cannot therefore accept such resolution nor send it it to her Royal Majesty (unless on refusal of any other) as it will surprise her to learn that a remonstrance from one Sovereign to another should be referred to private individuals, or to a private Company or Board, or whatever else it may be called, totally unknown, in these premises, to her Royal Majesty. Their High Mightinesses have placed Mr. Spieringh's aforesaid

Memorial in the hands of such as they pleased, but he expects an answer and resolution from none but their High Mightinesses; and that speedily, according to the urgency of the case, in order to discharge the aforesaid ship, after satisfying the customs, according to the usage of trade in regard to other foreign independent sovereigns; or that their High Mightinesses will be pleased to communicate to him the reasons why he has been detained; referred from one to the other to the serious damage of the perishable wares which are lying on ship board, and of others now bearing a high price. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the cargo of the said ship the Fame shall be regulated as regards the duties, in the same way as those of the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations that bring and discharge such or similar cargoes here; to wit, the ordinary import duties, and in addition eight per cent, both made over among other things to the West India Company of these ports, in place of subsidies; all in conformity to the 8th Article of their High Mightinesses' regulation of the 16th October, 1637, and their confirmatory resolution of the 24th July 1641 following thereupon.

Resolution of the States General on a letter from the Patroon of Staten Island.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 20th October, 1644.

Folio 181. Melyn. Staten Island. The letter of Cornelis Melyn, styling himself Patroon at Staten Island, without date or place, addressed to Mr. van Nederhorst; also, a certain petition of the same, dated Manahattas, 6th August last, regarding the distressed condition of affairs there, is, after previous consideration, placed in the hands of Messrs. van der Capellen, and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, with power to inform themselves of, and investigate the real merits and state of the aforesaid representation, and afterwards assist in making such order therein as the interests of the country in general, and those of the said Company in particular, shall require.

Resolution of the States General to inquire into the affairs of New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 22 October, 1644.

Folio 181. Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX. Departure. Messrs. van der Capelle tho Ryssel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies have represented to the Assembly that they have determined and resolved to proceed hence to Amsterdam on Monday next, in order to preside, by virtue of their High Mightinesses' Commission and authority, at the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company which will meet in the beginning of the next week, requesting to know

Abuses. if their High Mightinesses have any further commands for them; which, being considered, their High Mightinesses wished the said Lords a favorable journey; recommended to them the interests of the Country in general and of the aforesaid West India Company in particular; and requested them to use all due diligence, to the end that the business mentioned in the report be accomplished, which the aforesaid, their High Mightinesses' Deputies, had made verbally on the first of this month, and afterwards delivered in writing; whereunto, for brevity sake, reference is had. *Item*, that generally all abuses and excesses at present prevailing be remedied and repaired, and specially that, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 20th instant, they inform themselves and investigate the true circumstances and condition of the state of affairs in New Netherland, and assist in making such order as the interest of the Country in general and those of the above mentioned Company in particular shall require. Their High Mightinesses further deputed Mr. Viersen in the place of Mr. Nauta (in consequence of the latter's absence) to accompany and assist them in presiding in the aforesaid Assembly of the XIX. with and in addition to the aforesaid Mr. van der Capelle and others their High Mightinesses' deputies.

Mr. Spieringh to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Mr. Peter Spiring Silvercroon, hereditary proprietor of North Holm, Councillor of Finance to her Royal Majesty of Sweden, and her Resident near your High Mightinesses, being, at his request, in conference on the 26th October with some of your High Mightinesses' Deputies, proposed that he, the Resident, be furnished with a copy of your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 15th October, in answer to the Memorial he presented relative to the discharging of her Majesty's *Ship the Fame*, which, coming from *New Sweden*, had run in to these parts; stating, in substance, that your High Mightinesses declared the cargo of the above named ship, the Fame, should be regulated in regard to duties, the same as the ships of the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations that bring and discharge such or similar loading here, to wit: the ordinary import duty, and in addition 8 per cent, both made over, among other things, to the West India Company of this Country, in conformity to your High Mightinesses' resolution in this regard. To which, your High Mightinesses' resolution, he, the Resident, submitted, that whatever the French, English, Danish and other foreign nations gave or did not give, was not binding on him as he was suffering on his own merits and demerits, which remained unaffected and undiminished. Moreover, few or no such examples could be produced; and even if they were, they should not be obligations on her Royal Majesty, or even otherwise be drawn into precedent; that, on examination of their nature and circumstances, it might be found that such French, English and Danes were mere private persons, and then, still, mere inhabitants of these countries, who, in comparison with her Royal Majesty's ship, her Royal Majesty's property, could not come into any consideration or be cited as precedent; and with the same readiness that Frenchmen and Englishmen are instanced in opposition to her Royal Majesty can Swedes be equally cited against others.

The proposition of your High Mightinesses' Deputies, that her Royal Majesty should pay the same as other inhabitants of these countries, the Resident would consider very strange, as an attempt to place a Sovereign and Crowned head on a level with inhabitants of this State; the Resident expected greater respect would be paid her Royal Majesty than to place her on an equality with private individuals. If this State, either by its Ambassadors or others, had made or submitted any request to her Majesty, he, the Resident, was convinced that in such or like cases, it would be treated with much greater respect. Moreover, the aforesaid proposition was altogether different in character, inasmuch as its object was to impose subsidies and contributions on her Royal Majesty and thereby tax her for the benefit of some private inhabitants of this State; inasmuch as these duties were not contributed to the State, but to private persons who were simply authorized thereunto, and who were furnished by the State with a paper cloak; and therefore, if her Majesty is to be treated in all cases in the same manner as the inhabitants of these countries (none of whom is understood to be exempt), then her Royal Majesty must even so be released from such duty, or must be acknowledged, not only to be exempt from, but even must appropriate, such impost, the same as the West India Company, which consists merely of private individuals. Moreover, your High Mightinesses had no more right to declare that this her Royal Majesty's ship should pay duty to a West India Board, than to an East India or a Greenland Company, or any other set of individals, which would be without end; and levied and extorted with, certainly, as little justice.

Regarding the 8 per cent in addition to the import duty: although he, the Resident, did not agree to it, he nevertheless proposed this question; whether it had reference to the principal, the risk, the profit, the entire, or what else; also, if the valuation of the goods was to apply to the place where they were procured, here where they were bought, or there, where they would be consumed; your High Mightinesses will be pleased to weigh all the points and justly to examine this case; and should the West India Company, according to its pleasure and resolution, increase the value and duty, your High Mightinesses will please to bear in mind, what, under similar circumstances, had heretofore occurred in Prussia, with her Royal Majesty, in regard to the licenses, when your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors argued and maintained that her Royal Majesty could not levy any tolls there, notwithstanding her Royal Majesty had won those countries by the sword; and had, moreover, in this instance, especial treaties in her favor. Although it was then pretended that no duty was imposed on the goods except according to the entry of the merchant and the place where they were loaded and purchased; for if the goods were rated too high, her Royal Majesty must be obliged to take them at that appraisal, and add as much more thereto for the protection of the merchant; it will now, on the contrary, be claimed with indeed, less justice, that the West India Company is at liberty to value the goods as high as it chooses, taking the payment in money or in kind, when the best would be selected; whereby all would be converted and drawn to its own profit. Besides, the West India Company could, with so much the less grace claim any duty, inasmuch as it had, heretofore, under grant from her Royal Majesty, a share in this Swedish Company, having also acknowledged it for an absolute and free Company; and, then, ships from the Kingdom, from *New Sweden*, having sailed and been loaded and discharged here, off and on, were never subjected to, much less paid such duty; and hence, so far from there being any right and equity for such imposition, it ought, on the contrary, now to be considered in direct opposition to all right and equity, after the West India Company had surrendered its shares, and her Royal Majesty had bought it out and exclusively acquired those shares herself;

wherefore nothing similar could now be levied by virtue, and in regard of said purchase: And still so much the less so, inasmuch as this, her Royal Majesty's ship had traded to, and came from, a country which *her Royal Majesty had rightfully purchased, and obtained possession of, from the right owners;* where, previously, her Royal Majesty had found neither ships, commerce, nor trade, but had established them, and had erected her arms there, and thus had, first, reduced every thing to order; and, accordingly, no person there was a subject, nor could any duty reasonably or rightfully be claimed; further, this Royal ship ran in here for no other purpose than solely with the intention to revictual, and to sail to the Kingdom, when fully loaded, but in consequence of the trouble and war which has arisen between the Swedes and Danes, she must remain here, and is unable to complete her voyage because your High Mightinesses did not observe, according to the letter and meaning, the well established alliance, the purport of which was to maintain, against all force, reciprocally and on both sides, the freedom of navigation and commerce in the East and North seas; and because your High Mightinesses had acted so partially herein.

Further, he the Resident had seen by a sealed *Acte* of the 13th October (being your High Mightinesses' abovementioned resolution of the 15th) which was published by the West India Company, that the latter had, in quality of sovereign, presumed to place two of its people as keepers on board the Royal ship, and he therefore desires to know from your High Mightinesses, whether or not that was done by your High Mightinesses' order and knowledge; if not, if the West India Company could of its own authority, will and pleasure hostilely usurp such pretension, power and jurisdiction, it could not be considered other than an arrogance and insolence, disrespectful in the highest degree to her Royal Majesty; if, indeed, it were done by order, and with the knowledge, of your High Mightinesses (which is scarcely credible) your High mightinesses will please to consider with what great respect your High Mightinesses' ships have ever been treated in her Royal Majesty's kingdom and within her jurisdiction; and that her Royal Majesty never expected different treatment from your High Mightinesses; that the ships which had heretofore conveyed your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors to Prussia were not once inspected, nor detained, nor any people placed on board of them, although they were laden with merchandise; that even the ships, which went to fetch, or bring, the Ambassadors back, were not examined; such ships and goods were also passed free as the Ambassadors on their voyage requested; and that from no other motive or view, than simply out of the respect entertained for your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors and this State; contrary to which, this disrespect is now exhibited towards this her Royal Majesty's ship, carrying only royal freight. But should your High Mightiness entertain no such regard, he, the Resident nevertheless requests, that those two persons may be again removed from the vessel, so that no further inconvenience or mischief may accrue to her Majesty's dignity from such prejudicial acts and hostilities of which, by this remonstrance, he, the Resident, will then be blameless; and as a further security that no fraud shall be committed on the cargo, he, the Resident, as her Majesty's Minister, assures your High Mightinesses that a list thereof shall be delivered in, if your High Mightinesses require it. Provided, nevertheless, in all things that he the Resident, be not understood as paying any, even the smallest duty from this her Royal Majesty's ship, as well for reasons above recited, as because it is prejudicial to her Majesty's dignity; contrary to the alliance and opposed to the intimacy and friendship which were therein to continue between her Royal Majesty and your High Mightinesses; and therefore expects from

your High Mightinesses a resolution and good conclusion on this, his Remonstrance. Wishing you from God Almighty a long and prosperous government.

(Signed) PETER SPIERINGH SILVERCROON,
hereditary Proprietor of North Holm.

Done at the Hague on the above day A°, 1644.
Exhibited 29 October, 1644.

Report of their Deputies of the States General on New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives, at the Hague; File, *West Indische Compagnie.*]

Extract of the Report of Henrick van der Capellen toe Ryssell, Viersen, Gerrit van Santen their High Mightinesses' late Deputies to the Assembly of the West India Company at Amsterdam, holden in October 1644. Exhibited 28th December 1644.

High and Mighty Lords,

The delegates did, on the $\frac{25}{15}$ October etc.

In New Netherland. We repeatedly brought before the Assembly the complaint which was made to your High Mightinesses respecting the cruel massacre perpetrated on the Indians, so that it may be provided against, and the punishment for blood unlawfully shed, may be warded off this State. And it was finally resolved, that all papers relating to this matter, be placed in the hands of the Board of Accounts (*Reken kamer*) to extract therefrom, by the next Assembly, what ought to be redressed, as is to be seen, No. 7. It was moreover resolved, to recall the Director in order that he defend himself, and to send back in his stead with a temporary commission, Lubbert van Dinslaken who has been formerly there as fiscal, and who is a favorite with the Indians.

Minerals of copper, iron and lead have been discovered in those countries, particulars of which are given to this Director, to inform himself thereof, and to send hither the real ore to be tested. A private individual has brought with him copper ore that is very rich, and hath also some silver in it; orders have been given to test and investigate it further.

Appendix No. 7. Extract from the Minutes of the Nineteen. Received 28th December, 1644.

15 December, 1644.

Pursuant to their High Mightinesses' order, Messrs van der Capellen toe Ryssel and van Santen, informed the Assembly that they had repeatedly requested that the business respecting New Netherland may be dispatched, which not being done, they had spoken this morning to the Commissioners thereunto named on the 10th December last, and were of opinion that the papers and documents having reference to New Netherland, should be placed in the hands of the Company's Board of Accounts, to examine the whole subject, to draw up a report and to submit to the Assembly their opinion, how the decay there shall be remedied; the population increased; agriculture advanced, and that country thoroughly improved for the advantage of

the Company, with authority; that in the meanwhile this Assembly, on its part, shall represent to the Amsterdam Chamber, what persons, in addition to the Director, ought to be recalled; and that Lubbertus van Dincklagen, may be provisionally sent thither in the said Director's place, with such order and instruction as they shall judge to be provisionally for the best advantage of affairs there.

Whereupon question being put, the Deputies from Amsterdam declared, relative to the examination of the matter, and the same to serve for advice, that they would agree to the proposition, but could not vote to the prejudice of their Chamber; and regarding the person, Dincklagen, they will endeavor to make him acceptable to their Chamber. Then the members confirmed the proposition, and consent that Dincklagen shall be furnished with provisional commission as Director.

Report of the Board of Accounts on New Netherland. 1644.

[From a MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; in the *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric, *West Indische Compagnie*, No 80. 1st Division.]

REPORT and ADVICE on the Condition of New Netherland, drawn up from documents and papers placed by commission of the Assembly of the XIX., dated 15th Decr 1644, in the hands of the *General Board of Accounts*, to examine the same, to make a digest thereof, and to advise the Assembly how the decay there can be prevented, population increased, agriculture advanced, and that country wholly improved for the Company's benefit.

NEW NETHERLAND, situate in America, between English Virginia and New England, extending from the South river, lying in 34½ degrees, to Cape Malabar, in the latitude of 41½ degrees, was first frequented by the inhabitants of this country in the year 1598, and especially by those of the Greenland Company, but without making any fixed settlements, only as a shelter in the winter. For which purpose they erected on the North and South Rivers there, two little forts against the incursions of the Indians. A charter was afterwards, on the 11th October, 1614, granted by their High Mightinesses to Gerrit Jacobsz. Witsen, antient burgomaster of the city of Amsterdam, Jonas Witsz, Symon Morrisen, Lambert van Tweenhuyzen, Wessel Schenck and associates, all inhabitants of these parts, to trade exclusively to the newly discovered countries, situate in America, between New France and Virginia, and now called New Netherland, to resort thither exclusively for the term of three years, without any other persons being able, during that time, to frequent that place from this country, on pain of confiscation of ships and goods, and a fine of fifty thousand Netherland ducats.

In the years 1622 and 1623, the West India Company took possession, by virtue of their charter, of the said country, and conveyed thither, in their ship, the New Netherland, divers Colonists under the direction of Cornelis Jacobsz. Mey, and Adriaen Jorissz. Tienpoint, which Directors, in the year 1624, built Fort Orange on the North River, and Fort Nassau on the South River, and after that, in 1626, Fort Amsterdam on the Manhattes. In all which, garrisons were continually maintained, and trade was carried on in those several districts with

yachts, sloops and other craft. And in the year 1629, the Freedoms and Exemptions conceded by the Hon^ble^ Assembly of the XIX. were published, with their High Mightinesses' approbation. Thereupon divers Patroons and Colonists resorted thither and endeavored to advance agriculture and population. For further security, Fort Good Hope was also erected in 1633, on the Fresh river. But said population did not experience any special impulse until the year 1639, when the Fur trade with the Indians, which had been previously reserved to the Company, was thrown free and open to every body; at which time not only the inhabitants there residing spread themselves far and wide, but even new Colonists came thither from Fatherland; and the neighboring English, both from Virginia and New England repaired to us. So that in place of seven Bouweries, full thirty were planted and full one hundred more expected in a short time from the plantations which were taken up; insomuch that there was every appearance that provisions might be furnished in two or three years for ten thousand men.

Although the hope was now entertained that the country would by such means arrive at a flourishing pass, yet it afterwards appeared that the abuses attendant on the free trade was the cause of its ruin —

First: because the Colonists, each with a view to advance his own interest, separated themselves from one another, and settled far in the interior of the Country, the better to trade with the Indians, whom they then sought to allure to their houses by excessive familiarity and treating. By this course they brought themselves into disrepute with the Indians, who, not having been always treated alike, made this the cause of enmity.

Secondly: in consequence of the proximity to the Indians, whose lands lay unfenced, the cattle belonging to our people, straying without herdsmen, seriously damaged their corn or maize. This occasioned much complaint, and no redress following, they revenged themselves, killing both the cattle and horses.

Thirdly: not only the Colonists, but also the free traders proceeding from this country, sold for furs in consequence of the great profit, fire-arms to the Mohawks for full 400 men, with powder and lead; which, being refused to the other tribes when demanded, increased the hatred and enmity of the latter.

Fourthly: It happened, in addition to this, that the Director had, a few years after, imposed a contribution of maize on the Indians, whereby they were totally estranged from our people.

Hence arose divers threats and injurious occurrences, which finally broke out into acts of hostility, so that, first: the Raritan Indians attempted to make away with one of our sloops, and afterwards killed some hogs on Staten Island. Whereupon the Director dispatched eighty soldiers thither to avenge the act, who burnt their corn and killed three or four of their people. Both sides then desisted from further proceedings.

Next it happened that a Wechquaeskeck Indian[1] murdered, about the year 1640, an old man in his own house with an axe, for which no satisfaction having been afforded by the tribe, 12 men, chosen from the Commonalty, afterwards resolved, in the year 1642, to revenge the murder by open war; but nothing was done at that time in consequence of missing the enemy, who, observing what was designed against them, sued for peace.

Some time afterwards the Hackingsack Indians designedly shot, with an arrow, a Dutchman, who sat thatching a house. The Commonalty were very much troubled at this, dreading the

[1] A Westchester tribe. — Ed.

recurrence of other such acts. And while the Director was seeking in vain for satisfaction, God seemed to have taken vengeance on those of Witqueschack, through the Mahikan Indians, who surprizing, slew full 70 of them and led many women and children away into captivity. This obliged the remainder to fly to our people at the Manhattans, where they were received into the houses, and fed by the Director during fourteen days. Shortly after this, seized with another panic, they fled with the Hackingsacx, fully a thousand strong, to the vicinity of the fort, and over the river of Povonia. Some of the 12 men perceiving this, the Director, on the petition of three of them, namely, Jan Janse Damen, Abraham Plangh and Maryn Adriaense who signed in the name of the entire body, authorized an attack on the abovementioned Indians, in the course of the night between the 27th and 28th of February, 1643, by a party of soldiers and burghers, who, with cruel tyranny, slew 80 of them, and took 30 prisoners. And although the Commonalty protested against the Director and the aforesaid three persons, on account of these hasty and severe proceedings, as having taken place without their knowledge or consent, they were obliged, notwithstanding, to declare open war against full eleven tribes of Indians, who rose in arms on that account. The consequence was, that about one thousand of these, and many soldiers and colonists belonging to us, were killed. Almost all the bouweries were also destroyed, so that only three remained on the Manhattes, and two on Staten Island, and the greater part of the cattle were destroyed. Whatever remained of these, had to be kept in a very small enclosure, except in Rensselaers Colonie, lying on the North river, in the neighborhood of Fort Orange, which experienced no trouble and enjoyed peace, because they continued to sell fire arms and powder to the Indians even during the war against our people.

The Company thus experienced the greatest destruction and damage, as well by the consumption of their ammunition and the ready money expended in purchasing this at a high rate, as by reinforcing the garrison, by the enlisting of as many Englishmen as could be hired in that country; fifty of whom the Colonists solemnly engaged to pay, but the payment not having followed, remained as a charge upon the Company. Those indebted to the Company were hereby finally reduced to such a state that they had no means to pay their debts.

To remedy this great decay, various suggestions were made by the Director and the Commonalty.

First, that to restore peace and quiet throughout the land, the Indians who had waged war against us, should be wholly destroyed and exterminated. The Director demanded, for that purpose, one hundred and fifty soldiers, armed with muskets and coats of mail, and provided with sufficient munitions of war; inasmuch as he estimated the number of the Indians, our enemies, not to be above three hundred strong. The Commonalty, maintaining that they were some thousands strong, considered the accomplishment of such a proposal impossible; they were of opinion that it would be better to secure public tranquillity by a general peace. They have little hope of this, so long as the present rulers remain there; because the Indians are in no way to be pacified (as they themselves declare to our's) until the Director is removed thence, calling daily for Wouter, Wouter—meaning Wouter van Twiller.

Secondly, in order to prevent war in future, the Colonists ought to settle nearer each other, on suitable places, with a view of being thus formed into villages and towns, to be the better able to protect each other in time of need. Being separated from the Natives, will prevent the cattle damaging the corn belonging to the Indians, which, added to excessive familiarity in associating with them, was the cause of many difficulties. The employment of Indians as domestic servants will, thus, also be put an end to.

Thirdly, for better security against enemies, and to ensure respect from neighbors, it would be advisable immediately to construct Fort Amsterdam of stone; for it is now in such ruin that men pass into it, over the walls, without making use of the gate; this, according to the calculation of the Director, would cost only 20 to 25 thousand guilders.

Fourthly, the settlement of the boundaries between the English and our people by the Crown of England and this State, ought to be urged in every way, in order to prevent all difficulties with that nation, inasmuch as they have begun, since the year 1633, to usurp the Fresh River, notwithstanding the Company had previously taken entire possession of it; and, on the 8th June, Anno 1633 (before any Englishmen had ever been on, or near that river) purchased land from the Indians twenty miles up the same, and built fort Good Hope thereupon and kept possession thereof with our people. After which time, namely, on 16th September, the English first arrived from New Plaimouth and Mathuses bay, before that fort, and declared that they wished to erect a lodge three miles above it; which the Commissary residing there, opposed as long as he could; but was necessitated to permit it under protest, according to instructions. Meanwhile, divers letters, protests and notices were exchanged between their Governor and our Director. And it finally came to pass that they came, in the year 1635 and 1636, up the aforesaid river with sundry families and cattle; settling themselves down there, far and near; even on the land situate around and by our fort, and the property of which belonged to us. Which land they have parcelled among themselves, endeavoring to prescribe unto us laws; because, having built a house or two at the mouth of the river, they pretend thereby to have the key thereof.

Fifthly, it would be advisable, for the benefit of that country, first of all, to facilitate emigration to New Netherland, as had been done a long time since; or at least to credit the passengers for a time, in order to allure Colonists thither, and afterward to introduce a goodly portion of farm servants and negroes into that country. By whose labor, agriculture would be so much promoted, that a great quantity of provisions could be exported thence to Brazil.

Sixthly, the rendezvous of vessels of war could be established in New Netherland, and it is better adapted than the Island of Curaçao, in consequence of its abundance of provisions and of building timber, and because all parts of the West Indies are safer and easier of access from that quarter, and the designs against the enemy can be kept better concealed.

Seventhly, it would be advantageous for the Company to keep a well supplied store and cellar there, in order to accommodate the inhabitants, at a certain reasonable price, either for money or produce, which will otherwise be overvalued or monopolized by private traders. But if private individuals are allowed to continue trading, a fixed price ought to be placed on their imported wares. The system of giving credit ought also be abolished, as the Company suffers great loss therefrom, and their servants ought to be promptly paid their board money and monthly wages.

Finally, 'tis proposed that the Council consist of four or five persons for the maintenance of justice and the authority of the Company, as well as the respect of the neighboring Colonies.

From all this, it is to be seen into what confusion and ruin New Netherland has at present fallen, all caused by the rash undertaking of so unnecessary a war, without the knowledge, much less the order of the XIX., and against the will of the Commonalty there; and what excessive expenditure is now required from the Company, both for succor and redress; no apparent profits can be expected there for some years; but, on the contrary, it is found from the Company's books in the Amsterdam Chamber, that the district of New Netherland, instead

of being a source of profit, has cost the Company, from the year 1626 to the year 1644 inclusive, over 550,000 guilders, deducting the returns received therefrom. It would, therefore, be worth considering if it would not be better for the Company, by abandoning New Netherland, to rid itself of such heavy expenses altogether, than by retaining it to continue them.

But inasmuch as the Company has, by its conceded Freedoms, promised to take all Colonists, as well freemen as servants, under its protection, and to aid in defending them against all foreign and domestic wars; and as the improvement of affairs by good orders from here, and better government there, is not altogether hopeless; so that this place may be preserved, in the first instance, with small profits, or at least without loss; we are, therefore, of opinion, under correction, that the Company cannot decently or consistently abandon it.

With a view to come at such orders and redress, we submit to the Honorable Assembly the following points:—

Boundary. *First* the boundary: An agreement ought speedily, and first of all, be made with the English hereupon, as it is found that, in consequence of their great population, they daily encroach more and more on our territory. That being fixed, it ought to be conditioned, that the English who may find themselves within our district, or should desire to come into it, shall be amenable to our government and acknowledged only as original subjects.

Reconciliation with the Indians. *Secondly:* the country ought, in every respect, be again reduced to peace and quietness, and the advice of the present Director, utterly to exterminate all enemies by force, be, by no means, adopted; not only because it is impossible and unchristianlike so to do, but it would not be advantageous to the Company to incur so great an expense as it requires on so uncertain a result and so small an appearance of profit. And, therefore, they should not deem it impolitic to adopt the advice of the Commonalty, and to endeavor, by all possible means, to conciliate and to satisfy the Indians by recalling the Director and Council, who are responsible for that bloody proceeding of the 28th February, 1643, that they may justify and vindicate their government before the Honble Assembly of the XIX., in whose stead a person ought to be sent thither as Director, endowed with sufficient qualities to promote, on the one side, the interests of the Company and the welfare of the Commonalty, and to maintain, on the other, good correspondence with the neighboring people, and especially with the Indians.

Settlement of Colonists together. *Thirdly:* it would be advisable to carry out and put into practice the plan of the Director, already alluded to, that the Colonists should settle, a certain number of families together, on some of the most suitable places, in the form of hamlets, towns and villages, as the English are wont to do, who thereby live more securely; and such was the Company's intention in the granting of the printed Freedoms and amplification thereof.

Repair of the fort. *Fourthly:* it will, first of all, be necessary to hasten the repair of fort Amsterdam. And we are of opinion that this will be effected in a proper and in the cheapest manner, with good clay and firm sods. The soldiers, by some presents, could be encouraged thereunto and obliged to keep it, for the future, in good repair. The Director ought to be particularly commanded to pay strict attention thereto.

Establishment. *Fifthly:* we are of opinion, under correction, that for the security of the aforesaid fort, and of such other place as might require it, the persons specified in the annexed list would be sufficient, on such allowances as are thereunto adjoined. Superadding, that the

Colonists and their servants should, under certain penalties, be obliged to provide themselves with good firelocks and other weapons for their own defence. Also, for the purpose of securing themselves, in time of need, with the assistance of the garrison, against a general attack, without the Director, Colonists, or any person whatsoever, having the power to enlist any soldiers, be they few or many, at the Company's expense.

Government. *Sixthly:* a Council ought be established there to consist of three persons, namely, the Director as President, the Vice and the Fiscal, as assistants. By which Council shall be treated and decided all cases relating to the police, justice, dignity and rights of the Company. With this understanding, however, that in criminal cases the Commander shall take the place of the Fiscal, with the addition, also, of two capable members of the Commonalty. Further, as the respective Colonies are allowed by the 28th article of the Freedoms to delegate one or two persons to report their state and condition to the Director and Council, at least once a year, so are we of opinion that the said delegates should, moreover, assemble every six months, at the summons of the Director and Council, for mutual good understanding and the general advancement of the public welfare, to aid in advising them, besides, upon all affairs relating to the prosperity of their Colonies, the conciliation of the Indians and neighbors, the maintenance of the Freedoms and Privileges, the removal of all abuses and the support of the laws and statutes. Also, to observe that the Amsterdam measure, ell and weight shall be used throughout the entire country.

Population and agriculture. *Seventhly:* Particular provision must be made for the vigorous encouragement of the population and cultivation of the soil. It will be promoting this object to afford as many facilities as possible to emigrating Colonists and freemen, who are inclined to go thither; and to cause them to settle down first on the Island of Manhattes. Allowing them as much land as they will be able to cultivate, whether in raising tobacco, whereunto that Island, on account of its great fertility, is considered well adapted; or grain and other crops from which they will expect to derive the greatest profit.

And for the advancement of the cultivation of the land there, it would not be unwise to allow, at the request of the Patroons, Colonists and other farmers, the introduction, from Brazil there, of as many Negroes as they would be disposed to pay for at a fair price; which Negroes would accomplish more work for their masters, and at a less expense, than farm servants, who must be bribed to go thither by a great deal of money and promises.

Trade. *Eighthly:* in order to encourage population still more, we would advise that it were best to confine the trade with the Indians exclusively to the Patroons, Colonists and free people who reside there, without permitting any commission merchants *(commissie vaerders)* to traffic in any manner with the Indians; but to be satisfied with the exchange of their cargoes for the peltries, tobacco, wheat and other country produce of the free inhabitants.

But it should be absolutely forbidden that either freemen should sell to the Indians, or commission merchants to freemen, any arms or munitions of war, on a certain heavy penalty to be thereunto enacted, lest the Indians, deriving strength from such a trade, may, in course of time, be encouraged to do us more harm than they can now, in their impotency, inflict. But it will suffice that each of the free inhabitants shall be provided with a good gun and side arms, for self-defence, as hereinbefore laid down in the 5th point; which arms ought to be inspected by the Director every six months.

And for the greater encouragement of the good people of New Netherland, it is submitted that the Honble Assembly take into consideration whether it would not tend to the advantage

of those possessions to allow all resident Patroons and Colonists to export their produce to Brazil, under proper duty and toll, as flour, oatmeal, peas, beans, pipe staves, planks, square and other timber, fit for the building of ships and houses, abound there. Also, for the encouragement of the fisheries there, that they and none other be allowed to sell at the Recief,[1] the fish and caviare which are caught, cured and packed in that country. And that those of New Netherland shall also be permitted to take salt on the coast of Brazil, in the vicinity of Siara, or in the West Indies, for the purpose of salting green or dry fish. Also to erect pans in New Netherland to refine salt, and adapt it for use with fish and meat, as fine salt. And on arriving in Brazil, they shall be bound to deliver every thing into the Company's store, and on payment of the proper duty and toll, whether in money or kind, to dispose of the same; without exporting any money thence, but taking, as a return cargo, staves, sugar, confectionary, ginger, tobacco, cotton and other produce of the country, with proper entries thereof, both as to quality and quantity; and therewith to sail direct to New Netherland, without touching at any port on the way, to sell or barter any part thereof, under any pretence whatsoever. Wherefore they should receive a supercargo on the part of the Company to make a report of the whole to it, and to return in the next ship from New Netherland to Brazil. And for the prevention of all further smuggling, the skippers must be obligated, on pain of loss of the ship and cargo, to touch at Paraiba, after being inspected at the Recief, in order to be again visited there on the Company's behalf.

Which trade being thus adjusted, it will not be necessary for the Company to be burdened with any further equipments or the purchase of cargoes; it will be, moreover, relieved from numerous servants required therefor. The garrison being to be rationed at their own expense, will be amply supplied for that purpose with necessaries by the freemen and inhabitants there.

But in order to meet the expenses which the Company has to incur, for the support of the garrison and the other servants, it will be necessary to keep a sharp eye on the receipt of the duties, tolls and other dues, already imposed and yet to be imposed on the exported and imported goods. From which, we are of opinion, that the expenses to be incurred by the Company can be fully defrayed, with the hope of greater and more ample profit, by the increase of the population.

ESTIMATE of the expenses which the Company would have to bear in New Netherland for the following persons to be rationed at their own expense.

1	Director, whose monthly salary should be fl. 250, to board himself, is yearly	fl. 3,000
1	Second, and factor and receiver, at fl. 120 per month, as above, ...	1,440
1	Fiscal, @ fl. 60 per month, as above, ...	720
1	Secretary, who is also to keep the book of monthly wages, per month fl. 60, ...	720
1	Commissary of the merchandise and store goods @ fl. 60 per month, ...	720
1	Assistant of the merchandise and store goods, @ fl. 25 per month, ...	300
1	Clergyman, @ fl. 120 per month, ...	1,440
1	Schoolmaster, precentor and sexton, @ fl. 30, ...	360
1	Gunner, @ 20, ...	240
1	Provost or Marshal, @ fl. 15, ...	180

[1] Nearly south of the city of Pernambuco, between the river Bibiribe and the sea, is a small tongue of land on which stood a village called the Reciffe, where all goods were shipped and discharged. *De Laet. Verhael van West Indien*, 191.

1	Corporal, with a soldier to clean the arms, being also a smith, @ fl. 15 per month,	fl. 180
1	Commander, @ fl. 60 per month,	720
1	Ensign, @ fl. 45,	540
2	Serjeants, @ fl. 25 each,	600
2	Corporals, @ fl. 18 each,	432
1	Drummer, @ fl. 13,	156
4	Cadets, @ fl. 15 each,	720
40	Soldiers, @ fl. 13 each,	6,240
1	Surgeon for the soldiers, @ fl. 25,	300
1	Skipper on the sloop, @ fl. 25,	300
4	Matrosses, @ fl. 13 per month each,	624
1	Boy, @ fl. 9 per month,	108
69	persons, amount yearly to,	fl. 20,040

The mills there must be leased.

These officers and servants would be sufficient for the business; and carpenters, masons, smiths and such like ought all to be discharged, and left to work for whomsoever will pay them.

The States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, the 21st of April, 1645.

THE STATES, ETC.

Two Swedish Ships. The representations and complaint to us of *Mr. Spieringh tho Norsholm*, the Queen of Sweden's resident here, relative to your proceedings in the matter of interfering with the cargo of the Royal *ships* the *Calmer sleutel* and *Fuma*, coming from *Nova Suecia*, a district in the possession of her Royal Majesty, which vessels ran in here and broke bulk, you will be able to see from the annexed papers, copies of the said Mr. Spieringh's memorial and of the pieces thereunto appended, this day presented to us, which we have hereby resolved to send to you, desiring and requesting that the said laden goods and merchandise of the aforesaid two ships, may be discharged without making any further difficulty therein; our previously repeated resolution and order remaining in force and effect, respecting the eight per cent in question, hereinbefore imposed and exacted on all other such wares and merchandise for the benefit of your Company. Whereupon, relying, etc.

Done 21st of April, 1645.

Report on the Proceedings of the Assembly of the XIX. 1645.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Summary Report rendered by Mess^{rs} Van der Capellen toe Ryssel, Herbers and Nykerk, of the principal matters that occurred in the Assembly of the Nineteen, at Amsterdam, since March, 1645. Exhibited 12th of July, 1645.

1. Order was introduced last December, in the respective possessions of Brazil, Guinea, Angola, the island of St. Thomas, New Netherland, and answers thereto have been received by the ships which arrived in June, 1645. Every thing is, by God's blessing, in a good condition; and in consequence of the employment of the negroes, which were from time to time introduced from Angola into Brazil, in planting grain, flour is produced in such quantity that what used to always cost 8 to 10 guilders, still contintes to be sold at the low rate of six stivers, wherefore the Supreme Council now have written to send from here half as much flour as used heretofore to have been conveyed thither.

2. Orders have been made by this Assembly for the aforesaid possessions of the Company; letters have now been sent over to the Directors in those countries on the subject.

3. Propositions have been made by Directors and principal stockholders of the Amsterdam Chamber for the opening of the Angola trade to all, to which the other Chambers are strongly opposed.

It was to be expected that this would create some difference between this Amsterdam Chamber and the others, to the loss and discredit of the West India Company; which was prevented by good reasons.

The trade principally to Guinea and Angola, is the life of the Company; and the ruin of the latter would follow the deduction or diminution thereof.

The Company can neither exist or flourish without commerce; even though all the public subsidies were promptly paid.

The receipts herefrom still keep the Company alive, and furnish means for the equipments and cargoes for these and other coasts.

4. At the request of your High Mightinesses' delegates, something has been proposed by the General Board of Accounts for the support of the Company; namely, 10^{c} 63 M. guilders yearly; out of which, they say, the six per cent per annum can be paid.

The Chambers have taken the proposition with them in order to resolve thereupon at the next Assembly of the XIX., in Zealand. (No. 1.)

5. Those responsible to the Company for the domains, provisions, ammunition, will not keep their accounts henceforward according to the Italian mode, but according to order; the public receivers and clerks shall account to the Council of state.

6. Something has been done respecting the supreme government in Brazil, agreeably to the resolutions of the 14th of December, 1644, and 14th of April, 1645, Nos. 2 and 3.

Four Councillors have been nominated to the supreme government of Brazil; but they have given in some considerations whereon they demand explanation.

The nomination and proposing of the President also remain unsettled; all these, as well as the establishment of the Board of accounts in Brazil, and the departure of the delegates to the supreme government, will be arranged at the first meeting of the Assembly of the Nineteen, at Zealand.

7. The promised subsidies of the state are most necessary for the support of the West India Company, in this its backward and feeble condition.

The Company's shares had been down to 43 and 44, when your High Mightinesses first commenced the reform of its abuses in August, 1644.

And when the Merchants and stockholders perceived the commencement of the reform, the shares advanced to 58.

The opponents of the Company brought the shares down again; namely, to 44 and 45, when your High Mightinesses extended, in May of this year, the Charters of the East and West India Companies; these opponents misrepresenting and giving a false coloring to your High Mightinesses favor, by reporting at Amsterdam that your High Mightinesses will not contribute any more to the support of the West India Company; that such was evident from the fact that your High Mightinesses had extended both Charters, notwithstanding the Directors of the West India Company had been so long at the Hague, soliciting the means of subsistence from your High Mightinesses.

8. Some steps have been taken in New Netherland, to conciliate the Indians, by means of our forts and Colonies. The trade will now be open to all the Chambers in common; and to all the inhabitants of the United Netherlands. Some proposals have been submitted to make use of Curaçao for the improvement of the slave trade from Angola to Curaçao.

9. The Chambers intend to fit out some ships for the respective coasts; six to Brazil; two to Guinea, including the cargoes for St. Thomas; three to Angola; one or two to New Netherland; and the Chambers have promised to complete the appointed rotations (*tourbeurten*), to the respective possessions, when your High Mightinesses assist them with a liberal portion of the promised subsidies.

Vessels are expected from Brazil and the other coasts; namely, seven from Brazil, one from Guinea.

The Hague, the $\frac{1}{2}^{2}$ July, 1645.

Extract of Appendix. Exhibited 12th *of July*, 1645.

Considerations of the General Chamber of Accounts, delivered in the 22nd of June, 1645, to the Honble Assembly of the XIX. as to what might be saved yearly here as well as at Brazil and in the other of the Company's possessions.

First: The Company should by reducing the Train bands in Brazil, etc.

But the chiefest of all is the saving in the equipment of the ships, for if the Chambers retain for themselves only eighteen first class ships, being two for each $\frac{1}{9}$, and charter the remainder, a profit will be realized on each ship of at least 1200 guilders a month.

The ships which are yearly required in the Company's possessions are,

For Guinea,	4
Argyn, Cape Verd, River Gambia, Sierra Leone and the Bight,	4
St. Thomas,	2
Loando,	12
New Netherland and Curaçao,	2
Brazil,	24
	48
Deduct ships retained,	18
Remain ships to be chartered,	30

each of which, as above mentioned, will cost the Company 1200 guilders per month less than those they now fit out, and thus it will derive a profit, in the year, of fl. 432,000.

With which, in our opinion, the six per cent might be yearly divided, or employed in the purchase of shares, in order to reduce the immense capital or to pay off some of the Company's liabilities.

(Signed) Abraham Trouwers.
and Gerrit Janssen de Vry.

Mr. Spieringh to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

On the 27th instant I represented to your High Mightinesses that my factor at Harlingen was called on by the Board of Admiralty at that place to pay the import duties *(convoy)* on the freights of the royal *ships* the *Calmersleutel and Fama*, which I have already once paid to the West India Company at Amsterdam, as appears by the annexed authenticated copy, the original whereof remains with me; and as my said factor at Harlingen still remains impeded, and what has once been paid cannot again be craved, I have to request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to cause the said Board of Admiralty at Harlingen to be forthwith notified to desist from this or farther pretences, and not to give my factor any further trouble or inconvenience in this matter. Which expecting,

I wish God Almighty to grant you a long and prosperous reign, remaining,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' affectionate

The Hague, (Signed) Peter Spieringh Silvercroon,
31st of July, 1645. hereditary proprietor of North Holm.

Copy. *Appendix. Received 31st of July*, 1645.

5th of July, 1645, at Amsterdam.

Sieur Lucas Arentsz, Agent of Resident Spierinck, received here the following parcels of Tobacco and Beavers which were brought in the subjoined two Swedish ships from the limits of the Incorporated West India Company in those countries, to wit:

In the Ship the Fame.

10 cases containing 2137 pieces of Beavers, which valued at 7 guilders, amount to,		fl. 14,959
Whereof the import duty is 2 stivers on every six guilders' value,.....	fl. 249 6	
Item, 105 tubs of leaf tobacco, weighing, together, gross	28,319 lbs.	
Whereof deduct, for tare, being 69 lbs. per tub,.....	6,300 lbs.	
Remains,.....	22,019 lbs.	

And from the Ship the *Calmersleutel.*

783 rolls,.....	53,100 lbs.	
For sticks off, estimated at 6 pounds per roll,.....	4,698 lbs.	
nett,.....	48,402 lbs.	
Total,.....	70,421 lbs.	
Whereof the customs amount to 1¼ stiv. per pound,.....		fl. 4,401 6
		fl. 4,650 12

Thus done, counted and settled with Sieur Lucas Arentsz, above named, in the presence of and before the undersigned Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam and North quarter in Amsterdam, the 5th of July, of the year 1645.

(Signed) Marcus de Vogelaar,
Flooris Huych,
Lucas Arentsz.

The four thousand six hundred and fifty guilders twelve stivers, contained in the present account, are received by us undersigned in our aforementioned quality for the said West India Company from the hands of Sieur Lucas Arentsz, aforesaid, in the name as above; promising to guarantee and release him herein from all demands under bond of the property and effects of the aforesaid Company.

In witness whereof is this signed, in Amsterdam, the 5th day of July, 1645, and was subscribed,

Marcus Vogelaar,
Flooris Huych.

Agrees, after collation, with its Original, dated and subscribed as above.

(Signed) J. Havelaar,
Notary public.

Done at the Hague the xxix July, XVI. hundred five and forty. 1645 $\frac{6}{12}$

Instructions to the Director General and Council of New Netherland.

[From the *Commissie-boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Instruction of the Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company, for the Director and Council of New Netherland, according to which, they are provisionally, and until further order, to regulate themselves.

Folio 197. The supreme government in the countries of New Netherland, shall consist of three persons, namely: the Director as President, his Vice and the Fiscal, by whom occuring

matters appertaining to the police, justice, militia, dignity and rights of the Company, shall be treated and decided, each, nevertheless, being bound to vindicate his own commission.

With this understanding, however, that in all cases wherein the Advocate fiscal shall be bound to prosecute, whether civilly or criminally, for the preservation of the right of the supreme government or the Company, the military command shall succeed to his place, and in criminal cases, two capable persons from the Commonalty shall, moreover, be joined from the district or Colonie where the crime or deed was committed.

Regarding the prosecution of the settlement of the limits between New Netherland and the English, it is not yet determined to proceed therein; but the Director and Council are enjoined to see that the English do not incroach further on the Company's lands. Meanwhile, they are to try if the settlement of the limits cannot be arranged yonder with the aforesaid English, and if these are found so inclined, advice thereof shall be sent here by the first opportunity, together with pertinent information what extent of the Company's lands the English possess, in order to be instructed thereupon, when seen; all, with this understanding however, that the aforesaid English who are at present and have settled, within the Company's district, or who will be disposed to come and settle therein, must be subject to the Company's government there, and to that end take the oath of fidelity to the High and Mighty Lords States General and the West India Company, and consequently be, at the same time, accounted in no other wise than as original subjects.

In order to reëstablish peace and quietness, in the country, they shall endeavor, by all possible means to pacify and give satisfaction to the Indians; and the Director and Council are enjoined to promote, on the one side, the Company's interest and the welfare of the Commonalty, and on the other hand, to maintain good correspondence with the neighbors, and especially with the Indians.

They shall endeavor as much as possible, that the colonists settle themselves with a certain number of families on some of the most suitable places, in the manner of villages, towns and hamlets, as the English are in the habit of doing, who thereby live more securely; this was also the Company's intention when it granted the heretofore printed Freedoms, and the amplification thereof.

The aforesaid Director and Council shall speedily advance the repairs of Fort Amsterdam, for which purpose it is thought to be best, and least expensive to the Company, to have it repaired with clay, earth and firm sods, and that efforts be made, by some presents, to encourage the soldiers thereto, and to oblige them to keep it in permanent repair. Also, as it is of the highest importance to the colonists to have a good and safe retreat in case of necessity (which God forbid), they ought to be induced, for this once, to assist the work; and the Director is commanded to pay strict attention in future to the ordinary repairs.

The persons hereinafter specified, shall be maintained for garrisoning the fort, at such allowance as shall be most advantageous to the Company, and for greater security, the Colonists and their servants shall be bound under certain penalty, to provide themselves with good guns and other arms for their defence, in order to be, with the garrison in time of need, a watch against any general attack, without the Director, colonists or any other person whatsoever, having the power of enlisting any soldiers, be they few or many, at the Company's expense.

Further, inasmuch as the respective colonies were allowed by the Freedoms, to commission one or two persons, to inform the Director and Council, at least every twelve months, of the state and condition of their Colonies, the same is again confirmed.

The Director and Council shall cause the Colonists and freemen to settle, first of all, on the Island Manhattes and point out to them as much land as they shall be able to cultivate, either in planting tobacco or grain or any other crops to which the soil is adapted, and from which they will expect to be able to derive the largest profit.

And for the promotion of agriculture there, it is deemed proper to permit, at the request of the Patroons, colonists and other farmers, the conveyance thither of as many Negroes as they are willing to purchase at a fair price; and the Director and Council shall notify the Assembly hereof every year, when further order shall be taken regarding the transport of Negroes thither.

And although it is proposed, for the greater encouragement of the population, to reserve the trade with the Indians exclusively to the Patroons, Colonists and free farmers resident there, without permitting any import merchants (*permissie vaerders*) to carry on any interior trade with said Indians, it is, nevertheless, resolved, as regards this, to adhere to the existing practice, but the Director and Council shall take information hereupon, to serve as advice to the Assembly.

The aforesaid Director and Council shall pay strict regard that no arms or munitions of war shall be sold by the freemen to the Indians, nor by the import merchants to the freemen or Indians upon certain heavy penalties to be thereon enacted, but the freemen who shall require any thing of the sort, shall be at liberty to procure them from the Company's store, on the order of the Directors and Council.

And whereas the Company hath now resolved to throw open to private persons the trade which it hath exclusively carried on with New Nertherland, and to empower the respective Chambers of the Company to give permission to all private inhabitants of these countries to sail with their own ships to New Netherland, the Virginias, the Swedish, English and French colonies, the Bermudas or any other places situate thereabouts, according to the drafted regulation, they shall, therefore, strictly observe and cause to be obsered, that the contents thereof shall be attended to, as much as is in their power, proceeding against the contraveners, agreeably to the first article of the charter, and the tenor of the regulation already enacted, or to be hereafter made, and regarding the receipts of duties, tolls, and other customs already, or to be hereafter, imposed as well on exported, as on imported, goods, for so much thereof as shall have to be paid in that, and not in this, country.

All which Points and Articles the Director and Council shall be bound to observe and to follow, as closely as possible, regulating themselves further according to the Instructions heretofore given for the government of those countries, so far as they are not by these presents altered, or may not be hereafter changed, which power this Assembly reserves unto itself.

Thus done and resolved in the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company in Amsterdam, in the year 1645, the 7th of July. Was paraphed. Hern van der Capellen toe Ryssel. Under—By order of the same.

(Signed) Gysbert Rudolphy.

Enregistered in the *Acte-boek* of the States General, on the 26 July, 1646.

Subjects for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1645.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Points whereupon all the Chambers of the West India Company are summoned to meet at Middelburg on the 2nd of September 1645, extracted so far as relates to the affairs of New Netherland. Read the 15th of August, 1645.

13th Point.

The Chambers will be pleased to instruct their deputies regarding the affairs of New Netherland, in order to resume the business of the 6th and 7th of July, and to resolve afterwards as shall be most serviceable and most advantageous for the Company.

14th.

What shall be done respecting the island of Curaçao; for it is certainly to be presumed that to maintain it as has been previously done, is too great a tax on the Company. And the Amsterdam Chamber which hath hitherto had the direction thereof, is requested to send its deputies prepared to give full explanation to serve for instruction in the resolution.

Proceedings of the Assembly of the XIX. in regard to New Netherland. 1645.

[From the Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 17.]

Extracts from the Resolutions of the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, holden at Middelburg, from the 9th of September to the 16th of October, 1645, as far as they relate to the affairs of New Netherland.

Tuesday, the 21st September, 1645.

The opinion of the before mentioned deputies being heard, it is, after divers discourses between the members from Amsterdam and other Chambers, concluded and resolved, inasmuch as some *Clergymen* are about to return home from Brazil, that they be permitted to return, and that the number of those who shall remain there be limited to nine persons, to wit: one for each ninth part, to be distributed by the President and Supreme Council among the principal places where the hearers are most numerous, and their services shall be most advantageous.

And that the smaller places shall be served by precentors, comforters of the sick and schoolmasters who shall offer up public prayers, read aloud from the old and new testament, from printed sermons, and tune the psalms.

But inasmuch as the Amsterdam Chamber maintains, at its charge, seven of the aforesaid clergymen, besides one in Curaçao, one in New Netherland and one in Loando, making 10 in all; on the other hand, Zealand and the Maese have only one; Zealand and North Holland is to send one, and *Stadt en Landen*[1] hath sent one by the last ship; it is resolved that the

[1] In 1594, Prince Maurice reduced the city of Groningen and united the *Ommelanden*, or surrounding rural districts, to it as one province. *Martinet. Beschryving der Nederlanden*, II., 148. The province of Groningen was hence sometimes called *Stadt en Landen*; city and country. — Ed.

Supreme government in Brazil shall be bound herein to make an equal repartition of those who are to remain in the service or are sent out, in order that thus the nine parts hereafter to be borne by the members, be equally charged.

The Commissioners named on the 9th instant, etc.

Read a remonstrance from Director Petrus Stuyvesandt, containing divers considerations relative to the island of Curacao and New Netherland; also, read the 13th and 14th points of reference, both regarding the aforesaid countries; question having been put, it is resolved to refer the received remonstrance to the Commissioners who shall examine it, and advise the Assembly on the points of reference, and thereunto are appointed Messrs Van Hecke, de Laet, Hamel, Haelewyn, Huigh and Iddekinghe.

Tuesday, the 26th of Septr, 1645.

Read a letter from Willem Kieft, Director of New Netherland, written the 2nd of August, 1645, from fort New Amsterdam to the Amsterdam Chamber, and it is resolved to place it in the hands of the Committee on the 13th and 14th points of reference, to be made use of in their business.

Wednesday, the 11th of October, 1645.

The Commissaries named on the 22nd instant[1] to examine the 12th point of reference, speaking of the Yachts at present within the charter, and which are yet to be dispatched, have found that, of those sent by the Amsterdam Chamber to the respective places within the Charter, the following are still in the public service:

The Santvoort, Spreeuw, Gulderee, on the coast of Brazil.
Sloterdyk, Reyger, Heemstee, Vlug, on the coast of Angola.
Reael, Fortuyntjen, on the coast of Guinea.
Neptuynis, Cat, Parquit, in the West Indies.
From Zealand, the Yachts, etc.

Tuesday, the 12th of October, 1645.

The Commissioners being again assembled on the 13th and 14th points of reference, pursuant to the resolution of the 11th instant, report, that before they can determine to express their opinion, the Chambers ought categorically to declare whether they will obey and execute the resolutions adopted on the 5th and 7th of July last respecting New Netherland; whereupon, question being put, the deputies from the Chamber of Zealand declared, that they are instructed not to consent to the contribution of any money for the benefit of the aforesaid New Netherland; but it may be inquired how such might be effected on certain conditions to be considered; the Company reserving to itself the supreme authority. Those of Amsterdam, Maese and the North Quarter declare, that their Chambers are ready to and will execute the resolutions of the 5th and 7th of July aforesaid; those of the city of Groeningen and Ommelanden (say) the circumstances of their Chambers do not admit of furnishing any money at present for New Netherland, but that their intention would truly agree with that of Zealand. The Commissioners having heard this declaration, further report that they are of opinion, that the dissenting *(difficulterende)* Chambers shall declare whether they will abstain from all interference with New Netherland, and leave the management, on such plan as they may

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

determine to enact, to those who shall carry out the resolutions, without meddling with that country again in case the condition of affairs there may hereafter improve. The deputies from Zealand, being requested, have undertaken to communicate further with their principals hereupon, in order to be prepared to-morrow, and those of *Stadt en Landen* will inform the Amsterdam Chamber within the space of one month, or sooner if possible.

Friday, the 13th of October, 1645.

Regarding New Netherland: the gentlemen of Zealand being asked, pursuant to yesterday's resolution, declared their instructions to be, as before stated; that they cannot resolve to contribute any thing to New Netherland; whereupon, the other Chambers in all cases decide that Zealand is bound to execute the resolution of the previous XIX; and they persisting, it is resolved and concluded, that the equipment for New Netherland shall be completed according to the resolution of the previous Assembly, on condition, if any members fail to pay their contingent to the Amsterdam Chamber, the supreme government in Brazil shall be notified to charge the deficiency to the account of the Chambers, and to make good the same in sugar, to Amsterdam.

On the petition of Albert Adriaense Van der Wielen, etc.

It being stated that one Laurents Cornelisen, being banished from New Netherland, requests permission to be at liberty to go thither whenever the new Director proceeds there, and to pursue in peace, without being troubled by justice, some other business than that which he followed when he was banished; on hearing further explanation of the circumstances of the case, it is resolved to leave the convict *(gesententieerde)* as he is, and that the petition lie on the table.

Saturday, the 14th of October, 1645.

On resuming, the Chamber of Zealand adhering to its declaration rendered yesterday, and the other Chambers to the resolution, the proposal of the commissioners named on the 12th of September, and whose report was made on the 10th of this current month, relative to the 14th and 13th points of reference respecting Curaçao and New Netherland, was consequently confirmed, reading, word for word, as follows:

Project how Curaçao can best be kept under the Director of New Netherland, and the old people be brought thence.

There were on the aforesaid island, on the 1st of September, 1644, in officers, train and military persons. ..... Heads, 116

The ship	Swol,	carrying 22	guns,	76
yacht	Cat,	do 14	do	50
	Neptuynis,	do 10	do	46
	Paroquit,	do 5	do	30

Heads, 318

The aforesaid place might be henceforth garrisoned with 116 men, whose pay for a year would amount to

1	Commandant with a lieutenant, per month,	fl. 60
1	Ensign,	36
1	Comforter of the sick,	30
1	Superintendent of the store with an auditor,	22
1	Clerk,	14
2	Serjeants at fl. 18,	36
1	Smith and 1 corporal of the armory,	20
2	Mason and carpenter @ fl. 22,	44
1	Barber (surgeon),	24
1	Barber's mate,	12
1	Baker,	18
1	Baker's man,	12
1	Gunner,	18
2	Corporals @ fl. 12,	24
60	Soldiers @ fl. 8,	480
12	Troopers @ fl. 12,	144
8	Hands for the sloop per month, fl. 10,	80

The yacht, the Paroquit, requires further:

1	Skipper per month,	45
1	Pilot,	28
1	Supercargo,	16
1	Chief boatswain,	18
1	Gunner,	16
15	Sailors,	130
116	persons cost per month, the sum of	fl. 1,327

And the pay for 12 months, amounts to fl. 15,900.

For maintenance of the garrison, also for the Indians, it is necessary to send from Fatherland in provisions, stores, merchandize, etc., to the amount, as per list N° , about the sum of fl 18,356.

A first class ship and flyboat will have to be sent from Fatherland with 70 soldiers and 20 seamen, for the purpose of conveying the people, provisions, etc., to Curaçao, and relieving the old garrison, on the calculation that 26 men can be selected from the old hands, which would then make up the 116 persons, as hereinbefore stated.

Which aforesaid ship and flyboat will have to carry out from Fatherland all the necessaries, agreeably to list number 1, already enumerated, together with the necessaries, according to lists Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

Having arrived at Curaçao and landed the people, the first class ship should retain the necessaries in list No. 2, which amount to the sum of fl. 6,698.14.

And there embark 130 of the old forces, and deliver to the *Cat* the necessaries in list No. 3, fl. 3,999.4.

The aforesaid yacht, the *Cat*, to be manned with 60 of the old forces at Curaçao.

And also to deliver over to the yacht *Neptuynis*, the like necessaries, according to list No. 3, amounting to fl. 3,999.4.

The aforesaid *Neptuynis* to be, in like manner, manned with 60 of the old forces.

In the aforesaid first class ship and two yachts, ought to be laden the 2700 first quality hides, lying there; and thus return home after cruising together through the West Indies, as long as their provisions permit.

The flyboat and the ship *Swol*, ought to take on board all the old iron, unnecessary ordinance and other useless stores, along with as many horses, and as much salt and dried codfish, as can be stored therein; with which the Director and the remainder of the old forces, being about 60 persons, should proceed to New Netherland, taking with him the stores, as per list No. 4, amounting to fl. 779.5.

On arriving in New Netherland, the ship *Swol*, being old, ought to be sold,[1] together with the horses, the salt and old iron; the soldiers who are to be brought along, should be retained in garrison there; and the flyboat, with the guns from Curaçao, the dried codfish and the New Netherland soldiers, sent home, with intelligence whether peace has been concluded with the Indians. If so, it will be necessary to send a fast sailing frigate or boat, to be dispatched from New Netherland with provisions to Curaçao; to return thence with horses and salt, which can be sold in New Netherland, especially the horses, at a high price.

Were Curaçao also placed under the government of New Netherland, the garrison could be maintained at little expense, and the poor people preserved from the dreadful famine to which they have sometimes been subject.

It had been much more advantageous for the Company to abandon the island of Curaçao; but this cannot be effected without the coöperation of their High Mightinesses and his Highness; and although it could be accomplished, yet we are obliged to incur the greater part of the aforesaid expense to bring the people thence.

Meanwhile, their High Mightinesses and his Highness, will be informed of the situation of the aforesaid Island; and that, in New Netherland, we can possess all the advantages over the enemy, except the great quantity of horses, which can be taken from Curaçao to the Continent; and thus the aforesaid Island must be provided with the said garrison until their Mightinesses, upon application, shall resolve to abandon it.

List of the provisions, stores and merchandise required for the Island Curaçao, including the bark Paroquit, the sloop and large boat, in all 116 persons, as well marines as train bands, for one year.

25 barrels of beef @ fl. 90 the bbl.,	fl. 2,250	
19 barrels of pork @ fl. 62½ the bbl.,	1,187	10
10 cans of oil @ fl. 80,	800	
12 hogsheads of vinegar @ fl. 20,	240	
36 barrels of groats,	864	
26 barrels of beans @ fl. 13, 14 stiv.,	336	
14 ditto, grey peas, @ 19, 4 stiv.,	268	16
14 ditto, white peas, @ 19, 4,	268	16

[1] This vessel was sold, in September, 1647, to Mr. Goodyear, deputy governor of New Haven.

7,200 lbs. dried codfish @ fl. 9, per 100 lbs.,	648		
3,600 lbs. bread at same price,	324		
20,000 lbs. meal @ fl. 5 per 100 lbs.,	1,000		
3,000 lbs. cheese @ fl. 17 per 100 lbs.,	510		
2 barrels butter @ fl. 83 per bbl.,	166		
9 casks Spanish wine @ fl. 70 ea.,	630		
3 ditto, French wine @ fl. 40 ea.,	120		
Spices, mace, nutmegs, pepper, ginger, cloves, sugar and prunes, for the sick,	250		
			10,123 6

Stores for the ship *Paroquit*, sloop, and jolly boat.

2 bales of canvas @ fl. 150 ea.,	fl. 300		
100 lbs. of best bolt rope come to	16		
30 lbs. of sail yarn @ 9 stiv. per lb.,	12		
12 bundles of assorted thread,	13	12	
45 bundles of marline @ 4 stiv. ea.,	9		
40 bundles of huisingh @ 6 stiv.,	12		
43 bundles of twine @ 5 stiv.,	5	15	
600 lbs. light running line,	96		
8 tons of tar @ fl. 12 the ton,	96		
2 barrels of pitch @ fl. 12,	24		
3 barrels of rosin @ fl. 30,	90		
60 clew lines (*clouwens werck*), @ 6 st.,	18		
1 prince's flag, for the fort,	33		
100 boards,	200		
9 hamburg planks,	63		
70 boat planks,	111		
500 norway deals,	225		
50 sawed boards,	30		
1,000 assorted spikes,	160		
1 hide of pump leather,	12	10	
100 lbs. suet,	25		
100 lbs. tallow,	24		
300 lbs. double medium nails,	48		
			1,896 17

Ammunition for fort Amsterdam and the yacht *Paroquit*.

1200 lbs. new powder,	fl. 405	
50 five lb. balls,	15	
600 lbs. of musket balls,	90	
600 lbs. pig lead,	60	
4 reams cartridge paper,	60	

20 lbs. cartridge thread,		20	
10 kegs of black, 1 keg of red, 1 keg of white, 1 keg of red, 1 ditto of yellow,	paint,	80	
1 small barrel of linseed oil,		36	
			846

Materials for the use of the Salt manufacture and agriculture.

30 barrows for unloading salt @ 25 stiv., ea,		fl. 78	
60 bound shovels, @ 18 stiv.,		54	
40 hollow ditto, @ 8 stiv.,		16	
100 axes, @ 15 stiv.,		90	
100 chopping knives, @ 18 stiv.,		90	
3 chaldrons of smith's coals, @ fl. 22,		66	
2 seins, @ fl. 66,		132	
			526

Cargoes for distribution among the Indians and Negroes, for clothing.

600 ells of white linen, 12 @ 14 stiv. the ell.,		fl. 360	
300 pairs of shoes, from 7 to 10 sizes, @ 28 stiv.,		420	
400 ells coarse linen @ 6 stiv.,		120	
30 lbs. gray yarn,		30	
150 packs linen clothes,		300	
			1,230

For the office.

5 reams of paper,		fl. 25	
6 blank books,		42	
6 penknives,		3	
20 bundles of quills,		9	
Ink powder,		4	
			83

One medicine chest, well supplied with good and fresh medicines.

Invoice of merchandise necessary to be distributed to the garrisons in part payment of their monthly wages.

3 ps. of colored everlasting,	fl. 96	
3 ps. of muslin,	60	
3 ps. of colored coarse camlet,	102	
3 ps. of colored camlet,	90	

4	ps. of Haerlem narrow stuff,	36		
500	prs. of shoes @ 5 stiv. the pair,	750		
2	ps. of mixed cloth,	300		
1	pc. of red ,	100		
900	ells of linen cloth @ 15 stiv.,	675		
300	ells @ 25 stiv. per ell,	375		
600	ells unbleached linen @ 8 stiv.,	240		
	silk thread, assorted balls,	200		
	a tin service @ 230 lbs. tin,	149	10	
3	doz. napkins,	36		
1	doz. towels,	10		
6	table cloths,	24		
				2,985 10
				fl. 17,675 13

The ship that carries the provisions thither, being to be manned with 130 hands, and cruising through the West Indies on her return home, requires provisions as follows:—

16	barrels of Beef @ fl. 90 the bbl.,	fl. 1,440	
15	ditto of Pork @ fl. 62½ " "	937	10
5½	awms of Oil @ fl. 80 " awm,	440	
5	hogsheads Vinegar @ fl. 25 ea.,	125	
18	barrels white peas @ fl. 19 the bbl.,	342	
10	barrels grey peas " "	190	
6	ditto beans @ fl. 13 14 stiv., "	79	4
18	ditto groats @ fl. 24, " "	432	
5000	lbs. dried codfish @ fl. 9 per 100,	450	
15000	" bread @ fl. 9 " 100,	1,350	
300	Cheeses, being 3000 lbs. @ fl. 17 the 100,	410	
4	casks of Spanish wine,	360	
1	ditto Brandy,	100	
1	case ½ wax candles,	50	
		fl. 6,698	14

List of the Provisions for the Yacht the *Neptuynis*, having a crew of 60 persons, to return to Fatherland with them after cruising through the West Indies; requires therefor the following provisions, stores, and munitions of War.

7	bbls. of Beef @ fl. 90 per bbl.,	fl. 630	
6	ditto of Pork @ fl. 62½ "	375	
2½	awms of Oil @ fl. 80 per awm,	200	
2	half casks of Vinegar @ fl. 32,	64	
8	bbls. white peas @ fl. 19 4 st. per bbl.,	153	12

5	bbls. grey peas @ fl. 19 4 st. per bbl.,	96	
4	ditto beans @ fl. 12 14 st., "	54	16
8	ditto groats @ fl. 24 " "	192	
2,000	lbs. dried codfish @ fl. 9 per 100,	180	
6,000	lbs. biscuit @ fl. 9 per 100,	540	
130	Cheeses, being 1,300 lbs., @ fl. 17 per 100,	221	
3	casks Spanish wine,	270	
1	ditto Brandy,	100	
½	awm Train oil	27	
1	cask ½ wax ½ tallow candles,	50	
	Total of the provisions,	fl. 3,150	8
1	bale of canvas,	170	
100	lbs. of bolt rope,	16	
20	lbs. sail yarn @ 10 stiv. per lb,	10	
1½	ton of Tar @ fl. 12 the ton,	18	
1	ton of pitch,	12	
1	bbl. of rosin,	30	
40	clew lines @ 6 stiv.,	12	
400	lbs. running line, fl. 16 the 100,	64	
10	ps. linen @ fl. 1½ the pc.,	15	
20	bundles marline @ 4 stiv. the bundle,	4	
20	bundles huysingh @ 6 stiv. the bundle,	6	
20	bundles *bording* @ 5 stiv. the bundle,	5	
6	tar brushes @ 6 stiv. the ps.,	1	16
1	prince's flag,	33	
10	boat plank @ 5 stiv. the ps.,	15	
4	hamburg planks @ fl. 7,	28	
50	norway deals,	20	
300	lbs. assorted nails @ fl. 15 the 100,	45	
100	lbs. tallow,	20	
1	hide pumpleather,	12	
	flatheads and pump nails for,	6	
		fl. 542	16

Ammunition.

1	ream cartridge paper,	fl. 12	
4	lbs. cartridge,	4	
500	lbs. good powder,	200	
		fl. 216	

The ammunition,		fl. 216	
The stores,		542	16
The provisions,		3,150	8
	Total of the required necessaries,	3,909	4

And as much for the Yacht the Cat, manned with 60 hands.

The Ship the Swol requires one month's provisions in order, with 60 hands, to convey some horses, salt and other effects from Curaçao to New Netherland:

1	barrel of beef,	fl. 90	
1	ditto pork,	62	10
3	ditto vegetables,	60	
300	lbs. dried codfish,	27	
900	lbs. bread,	82	
60	cheeses,	102	
		fl. 423	10

Oil, Vinegar, wine, will be had from the other ships.

Stores:

1½	bale of canvas for a new mainsail and further repairs of other sails,	fl. 247	
100	lbs. coarse bolt rope,	16	
15	lbs. sail yarn,	7	10
8	bundles of assorted line,	12	
15	bundles huysingh,	3	
15	bundles marline,	3	15
15	bundles boards,	3	
2	tons tar,	24	
1	ton pitch,	12	
½	barrel of rosin,	15	
1	hide pump leather,	12	10
	Stores amount to,	355	15
	Provisions,	423	10
		fl. 779	5

The Commissioners appointed on 21st of September on the 13th point of reference, relating to the resolution of the XIX., adopted the 6th and 7th of July last, have, after consultation, and after having deliberated on the aforesaid resolution, resolved to submit to the Assembly their considerations on said resolutions, and first, on that of the 6th of July, contained in 5 distinct articles.

On the first, which reads thus: That the enactment of the 4th of May previous, shall be entered by form of Instruction to be given provisionally to the Director going thither. Said Instruction to be confirmed except this Assembly find it expedient to add thereunto by form of amplification.

On the second, which reads: That the Company shall open the trade and commerce to New Netherland, which they had exclusively retained and prosecuted themselves, allowing individuals to sail thither with their own ships, or freight, &c. The Commissioners judge that this opening and permission, as far as relates to New Netherland, ought not to be extended farther than to the Patroons of Colonies and all Colonists having and holding a dwelling in yonder country, without giving it to those who merely go over and hither, spoil the trade, threaten the Company on all occasions, and rob both here and there, and by smuggling of contraband goods strengthen the Company's enemies, and by conveying strong liquors, debauch the Colonists and inhabitants.

To leave unaltered the remainder regarding the Virginias, the Swedish Colony, the Bermudas, &c. To consider only whether the Assembly should not resolve that one or two cargoes be sent alternately by the respective Chambers, in the manner as used heretofore to be done.

Leaving the third point untouched, as it stands, we should only enlarge it with this addition: That all the goods sent to New Netherland, or parts thereabout, must first and foremost come to Fort New Amsterdam, before being exported elsewhere, for the purpose of having their permits exhibited there, to be entered and that the ships may be visited, in order to see that they have no prohibited or unentered goods on board. In like manner, the return cargoes shall have to be entered at the same place; and it must be declared for what ports in this country they are destined, with the restriction, that the duties and other imposts shall have to be paid into the Chamber from which they obtained the permit, and they shall be cleared thence for Fort New Amsterdam: further, they shall be bound to return direct to Fatherland, without being at liberty to touch at any trading places, on pain of forfeiture of ship and goods, should they act otherwise.

Finally, leaving the remaining points as they are, also the instruction to be amplified by new additions of what this Assembly may determine further to resolve on the suggestion of Director Stuyvesant.

Monday, 16th of October, 1645.

The presiding Chamber of Zealand, with those of the General Board of Accounts, is deputed and authorized to execute the resolution adopted by this Assembly, so far as authorized thereunto by instruction.

The Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

We have duly received you High Mightinesses' postile, of the 13th of April last, inscribed on the margin of a certain petition presented to your High Mightinesses in the name, and on the behalf, of Simon Janssen, of Durgerdam, late skipper of the ship named *St. Peter*, acting as agent for his late owners; the aforesaid postile importing, that we should also communicate our remarks on the aforesaid petitioner's request presented to your High Mightinesses on the 3rd of November, of the past year, and sent to the Assembly of the XIX., in Zealand.

It will serve for fulfillment of said order, that a written agreement and contract was made, on the 13th of August, of the year 1644, with the aforesaid Simon Janssen, that he should be at liberty to sail with the aforesaid ship St. Peter, from this city, Amsterdam, to New Netherland, situate within the limits of our Charter; on condition that he, before loading his goods, should be bound to bring the same into the Company's warehouses, in order to be conveyed on board, when inspected and stamped with the Company's mark; and to cause to be paid thereon the duty of sixteen per cent, in addition to the permits and convoys; also, that he should not, whilst on the way between this city and the fort Manhattes, in New Netherland, touch at any other places; but be obligated to discharge his laden merchandise at, and as far as possible to be of service to, the aforesaid fort; all on pain of forfeiting the aforesaid ship and property; and although he, Simon Janssen, ought accordingly to have fulfilled the aforesaid contract according to its tenor, and to regulate himself in conformity to its contents, yet he is found, in truth, to have violated it in divers instances.

First: having set sail from here and arrived about Durgerdam, without, yea, against our consent, he received and took on board the ship a quantity of gunpowder, notwithstanding private individuals are not permitted to trade in that article.

Secondly: he did not proceed from this country to New Netherland, but to the Bermudas, and there broke bulk; and trucked, or sold, the greater part of his goods for, or against, West India hides, and a good many pieces of eight.

Thirdly: on arriving afterwards in New Netherland, it was discovered that he had brought with him divers contraband and prohibited goods; though it was impossible to make so thorough an examination, because the said Simon Janssen had sailed from the Texel without taking with him any invoice from the Company. All which, coming to the knowledge of Cornelis van der Hoyckens, the Fiscal, he prosecuted the said Skipper before the Director and Council. Duly instituting his action, agreeably to the signed contract, and concluding that the aforesaid ship and property should be declared forfeited and confiscated to the profit of the Company; the aforesaid Skipper answered thereto, and the Fiscal replied. Finally, the Fiscal's demand and conclusion were allowed by judgment of the aforesaid Director and Council, except the goods which belonged to the sailors, and paid the duties here. And whereas, your High Mightinesses can, from what precedes, sufficiently infer that the said Simon Janssen complains unjustly of those of the Company, and that the case of said ship, as between him and the aforesaid Fiscal, has been now already examined, in New Netherland, and decided by the definitive judgment of the Director General and Council; we, therefore, humbly pray you, High and Mighty, to be pleased to dismiss the request contained in the petition of the aforesaid Simon Janssen, and to order him not to trouble us any more touching the matter aforesaid. Wherewith ending

We shall pray God for the continued success of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government and remain

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam the 26th of May, 1646. (Signed) Jacob Pergens.

Received 29th May, 1646. Joannes Ryckaert.

West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, supplicate, with all reverence, that your High Mightinesses be pleased to cause to be issued the commission of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, a form whereof is hereunto annexed.

Which doing, &c.

(Endorsed) Memorial on behalf the West India Company, in favor of the Director to New Netherland. 13 July, 1646.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 13th of July, 1646.

Folio 207. Read in the Assembly a certain memorial presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on behalf of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, requesting that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to cause to be dispatched a commission for Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, according to the formula exhibited and submitted to the Assembly with the aforesaid memorial. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, before proceeding herein, that inquiry be made what order and plan are generally adopted on such and similar occasions, and what disposition the above named Directors of the West India Company have made of the complaints presented heretofore to their High Mightinesses, in the name and on behalf of the inhabitants of New Netherland aforesaid, and what has been done therefor in their High Mightinesses' Assembly, in order that further disposition be made therein, as shall be deemed meet.

Stuyvesant. New Netherland.

Complaints of the inhabitants thereof.

West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company had, some days since, respectfully requested of your High Mightinesses, a patent of commission for the Director Petrus

Stuyvesant, for New Netherland, according to the annexed draft, whereunto, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' then order, Secretary Mus hath looked up the commissions issued heretofore by your High Mightinesses. Therefore the above named Directors supplicate your High Mightinesses with all due reverence, to be pleased to cause to be issued the commission aforesaid, inasmuch as two ships lie in the Texel ready to sail at the moment your High Mightinesses' patent shall be sent on board for the above named Petrus Stuyvesant. Which doing, etc.

(Endorsed) Memorial on behalf of the West India Company. 24 July, 1646.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Memorial.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 24th of July, 1646.

Folio 207. Stuivesant. New Netherland.

A certain memorial, presented to their High Mightinesses by and on behalf of the West India Company of this country, for a commission for Petrus Stuyvesande as Director of New Netherland, being read in the Assembly; it is, previous to proceeding further herein, resolved and concluded, that their High Mightinesses' resolution concerning New Netherland, adopted on the 13th instant, and the other thereunto relating, shall be looked up and examined, in order to take further action according as it shall appertain.

West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Noble, High and Mighty President.

May it please your Honor to know, in regard to the application of the Directors of the West India Company for a commission for the Director of New Netherland, the retro acta have been lying, for the last 10 or 12 days, in the office of Your High Mightinesses' Secretary, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' order. We pray your High Mightinesses to cause the patent to be dispatched, inasmuch as 2 ships are waiting at the Texel only for that, in order to set sail.

Which doing, &c.

(Endorsed) Memorial on behalf of the West India Company, 26th of July, 1646.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Memorial.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 26th July, 1646.

Folio 208. Director going to New Netherland. A certain memorial, presented to their High Mightinesses by and on behalf of the West India Company for a patent of Commission for the Director going to New Netherland, being read to the Assembly; it is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, before proceeding thereupon, that the above named West India Company shall exhibit to their High Mightinesses an authentic copy of the Instruction for the above mentioned Director, according to which he will have to regulate himself.

Resolution of the States General approving the Commission of Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 28th July, 1646.

Folio 208. Stuivesant. Commission. New Netherland. The draft of the commission made out for Petrus Stuivesant, as Director of New Netherland as well as of Curaçao and some other Islands, being read in the Assembly; it is, after previous deliberation, considered as enacted, and further ordered, that said commission be issued without reconsideration, inasmuch as the aforesaid Director is very urgent to depart.

Minute of Peter Stuyvesant having been sworn in as Director of New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Resolution of the States General.

Saturday, the 28th July, 1646.

Folio 208. Stuivesant. Commission. Oath. New Netherland. Petrus Stuivesant appeared before the Assembly as Director of New Netherland and Director of Curaçao, and some other islands mentioned in his commission, and took, according to a certain formulary, the proper oath, and amongst other things, swore specially that he would conform to his Instruction given him by the Assembly of the West India Company, which Instruction is, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' order dated the 26th instant, exhibited at their High Mightinesses' Assembly, and a copy thereof enregistered in the Act Book.

Commission of Peter Stuyvesant as Director General of New Netherland.

[From the *Commissie-boek* of the States General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Commission for Petrus Stuyvesant as Director on the Coast of New Netherland as well as the Island of Curaçao and the places thereupon depending.

Folio 201. The States General of the United Netherlands to all those to whom these Presents shall come, or who shall hear them read, Health. Be it Known: Whereas We have deemed it advisable for the advancement of the affairs of the General Incorporated West India Company not only to maintain the trade and population on the Coast of New Netherland and the places situate thereabout; also, the Islands Curaçao, Buenaire, Aruba and their dependencies, which have hitherto been encouraged thither from this country, but also to make new treaties and alliances with foreign princes and to inflict as much injury as possible on the enemy in his forts and strongholds as well by sea as by land; for which purposes it becomes necessary to appoint a person Director; We, therefore, confiding in the probity and experience of Petrus Stuyvesant, formerly entrusted with Our affairs in, and the government of, the aforesaid Island of Curaçao and the places thereon depending, We, being well pleased with his services there, have commissioned and appointed, and by these presents do commission and appoint the said Petrus Stuyvesant, Director in the aforesaid countries of New Netherland, and the places thereunto adjoining, together with the aforementioned Islands of Curaçao, Beunaire, Aruba, and their dependencies; to administer, with the Council as well now as hereafter appointed with him, the said office of Director, both on water and on land, and in said quality, to attend carefully to the advancement, promotion and preservation of friendship, alliances, trade and commerce; to direct all matters appertaining to traffic and war, and to maintain, in all things there, good order for the service of the United Netherlands and the General West India Company; to establish regularity for the safeguard of the places and forts therein; to administer law and justice as well civil as criminal; and, moreover, to perform all that concerns his office and duties in accordance with the Charter, and the general and particular instructions herewith given, and to be hereafter given him, as a good and faithful Director is bound and obliged, by his oath in Our hands to do; Which done, We, therefore, order and command all other officers, common soldiers, together with the inhabitants and natives residing in the aforesaid places as subjects, and all whom it may concern, to acknowledge, respect and obey the said Petrus Stuyvesant as Our Director in the countries and places of New Netherland, and in the Islands of Curaçao, Beunaire, Aruba, and their dependencies, and to afford all help, countenance and assistance in the performance of these things, as We have found the same to be for the advantage of the Company. Done in Our Assembly at the Hague, on the xxviii. July, 1646.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 28th July, 1646.

Folio 208. Dr. Lubbertus van Dinclagen. Oath. New Netherland.

Dr Lubbertus van Dinclagen appeared in the Assembly as Second, and first Councillor of the Director of New Netherland, and hath sworn that he will observe the Commission given him by those of the Asssembly of the West India Company, on the 5th May 1645, as well as the Instruction which has been furnished him on the behalf as aforesaid, dated 7th July of the present year; whereupon he withdrew.

Certificate that Lubbertus van Dinclagen has taken the Oath of Office.

[From *Commissie-boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Folio 202. This day the xxviii. July XVI.c and six and forty Dr Lubbertus van Dinclagen hath, as Vice-governor and first councillor of the Director in New Netherland, taken the proper oath at the hands of the President of their High Mightinesses' Assembly that he will strictly conduct himself agreeably to his commission and the Instruction furnished him on the part of the Assembly of the XIX, and dated 7th July, 1645.

JOURNAL OF NEW NETHERLAND;

Written in the years 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, 1645 *and* 1646.

[From a Manuscript in the Royal Library at the Hague.]

Brief Description of New Netherland.

New Netherland, so called because it was first frequented and peopled by the free Netherlanders, is a province in the most northerly part of America, situate between N. England (which bounds it on the N. E. side) and Virginia, lying to the S. W. Its entire length is washed by the ocean and has a clean sandy beach resembling very much that of Flanders or Holland, having, except the rivers, few bays or harbors for ships. The air is very temperate, inclining to dryness, healthy, little subject to sickness. The four seasons of the year are about as in France or the Netherlands; the difference being, the spring is shorter, because it begins later; the summer is hotter, because it comes on more suddenly; the autumn is long and very pleasant; the winter cold and liable to much snow. Two winds ordinarily prevail, the N. W. in winter, and the S. W. in summer; the other winds are not common; the N. W. corresponds with our N. E., because it blows across the country from the cold point, like our N. E. The

S. W. is dry and hot like our S. E., because it comes from the warm countries; the N. E. is cold and wet like our S. W., for similar reasons. The aspect of the country is very like that of France; the land is reasonably high and level, to wit, along the coast, broken by small hills which are rocky and unfit for cultivation; further in the interior are pretty high mountains, exhibiting generally strong indications of minerals; between those mountains flow a great number of small streams; there are even in places, some, but not many, lofty mountains of extraordinary height; in fertility, the country falls behind no province in Europe both as to excellence and cleanness of fruits and seeds. There are three principal rivers, namely: the Fresh, the Mauritius, and the South rivers; all three reasonably wide and deep, adapted to the navigation of large ships twenty-five leagues up, and of common sloops even unto the falls; a canal extends from the river Mauritius to beyond the Fresh river, and forms an island forty leagues in length, called Long Island. This is the ordinary passage from N. England to Virginia, having on hoth sides many harbors for anchorage, so that people make no difficulty about navigating it in winter. The country is for the most part covered with trees, except a few valleys and some large flats, seven or eight leagues and less in extent; the trees consist as in Europe, of oak, hickory, chestnut, vines. The animals also are of the same species as ours, except lions and some other strange beasts; many bears, abundance of wolves, which harm nothing but small cattle. Elks and deer in vast numbers, foxes, beavers, otters, minx, and such like. The fowls which are natural to the country, are turkeys, like ours, swans, geese of three sorts, ducks, teals, cranes, herons, bitterns; two sorts of partridges, four sorts of heath fowl or pheasants. The river fish is like that of Europe, namely: carp, sturgeon, salmon, pike, perch, roach, eel, etc. In the salt waters are found cod, shellfish, herring, and so forth; also abundance of oysters and muscles.

The Indians are of ordinary stature, strong and broad shouldered; olive color, light and nimble of foot, subtle in disposition, of few words, which they previously well consider; hypocritical, treacherous, vindictive, brave and pertinacious in self defence; in time of need, resolute to die. They seem to despise all the torments that can be inflicted on them, and do not utter a single moan, they go almost naked, except a flap which hangs before their nakedness, and on their shoulders a deer skin, or a mantle, a fathom square, of woven turkey feathers, or of peltries sewed together; they make use now generally of blue or red (duffels), in consequence of the frequent visits of the Christians. In winter they make shoes of deer skin, manufactured after their fashion. Except their chiefs, they have generally but one wife whom they frequently change according to caprice; she must do all the work, plant corn and cut wood, and attend to whatever else is to be done. The Indians are divided into various nations. They differ even in language, which would be altogether too long to be related in this brief space. They dwell together, mostly from friendship, in tribes commanded by a chief, who is the General, and usually called Sackema; he does not possess much authority and but little distinction, unless in their dances and other ceremonies. They have hardly any knowledge of God; no Divine Worship, no law, no justice; the strongest does what he pleases, and the young men are masters. Their weapons are the bow and arrow, in the use of which they are wonderful adepts. Hunting and fishing, in addition to the maize which the women plant, furnish them food.

By Whom and How New Netherland was Peopled.

The subjects of the Lords States General, had frequented this country a long time ago, solely for the purpose of the fur trade. Since the year 1623, the Incorporated West India Company caused four forts to be erected, two on the River Mauritius, and one on each of the others; the largest, which their Honors named New Amsterdam, stands on the point formed by the Mauritius and the other river already mentioned; six and thirty miles higher up, is another fort called Orange; that on the south river is named Nassauw, and that on the Fresh river, the Good Hope, in which the Company hath since continually maintained garrisons. In the beginning, their Honors sent thither a certain number of settlers, and caused to be erected at great expense, three saw mills, which never realized any profit of consequence, on account of their great charge; a great deal of money was also expended for the advancement of the country, but it never began to be settled until every one was permitted to trade with the Indians, inasmuch as, up to that time, no one calculated to remain there longer than the expiration of his bounden time, and therefore did not apply himself to agriculture; yea, even the Colonie of Renselaerswyck was of little consequence. But as soon as the trade was opened, many servants who had prospered under the Company applied for their discharge, built houses and formed plantations, spread themselves far and wide, each seeking the best land, and to be nearest to the Indians, in order thus to trade with them advantageously; others bought sloops with which to sell goods at the north and at the south, and as the Directors gave free passage from Holland thither, that also caused many to come. On the other hand, the English came both from Virginia and N. England, on account of the good opportunity to plant tobacco here; first, divers servants, whose time had expired; afterwards, families, and finally, entire colonies, having been forced to quit that place, in order to enjoy freedom of conscience, and to escape from the insupportable government of New England, and because many more commodities were to be obtained here than there, so that in place of *seven bouweries* and *two @ three plantations* which were here, *thirty bouweries* were to be seen as well cultivated and stocked as in Europe, [and] one hundred plantations which, in two or three [years] would become regular bouweries, for after the tobacco was out of the ground, corn was planted there without ploughing, and the winter was employed preparing new lands. The English colonies had settled under us by patent on equal terms with the others. Each of these was in appearance not less than one hundred families strong, exclusive of the Colonie of Rensselaerswyck, which is prospering, with that of Myndert Meyndertsz and Cornelis Melyn, who began first. Also the Village of N. Amsterdam around the fort, one hundred families, so that there was appearance of producing supplies in a year for fourteen thousand souls, without straightening the country, and had there not been a want of laborers or farm servants, twice as much could be raised, considering that fifty lasts of rye and fifty lasts of peas were still remaining around the fort, after a large quantity had been burnt and destroyed by the Indians, who in a short time quickly brought this country to nought and had well nigh destroyed this bright hope, in the manner following.

The Causes and Consequence of the New Netherland War.

We have already stated that the Liberty to trade with the Indians was the cause of the increase of population in N. Netherland. We shall now show that it also is the cause of its

ruin; producing two opposite effects, and that not without reason as will appear from what follows.

This Liberty, then, which in every respect was most gratefully received; which should have been used like a precious gift, was very soon perverted to a great abuse. For every one thought that now was the acceptable time to make his fortune; withdrew himself from his fellow, as if deeming him suspected and the enemy of his desire, sought communication with the Indians from whom it appeared his profit was to be derived, all contrary to their High Mightinesses' motto.[1] That created first, a division of power of dangerous consequence; then produced altogether too much familiarity with the Indians, which in a short time brought forth contempt, usually the Father of Hate. For, not satisfied with merely taking them into their houses in the customary manner, they attracted them by extraordinary attention, such as admitting them to Table, laying napkins before them, presenting Wine to them and more of that kind of thing, which they did not receive like Esop's man, but as their due and desert, insomuch that they were not content, but began to hate, when such civilities were not shown them. To this familiarity and freedom succeeded another Evil: as the cattle usually roamed through the Woods without a Herdsman, they frequently came among the corn of the Indians which was unfenced on all sides, committing great damage there; this led to frequent complaints on the part of the latter, and, finally, to revenge on the cattle, without sparing even the horses which were valuable in the country. Moreover, many of our's took the Indians into their employ, making use of them in their house work; thus exposing to them our entire circumstances; soon becoming weary of work, the Indians took leg-bail and stole much more than the amount of their wages. This Liberty caused still greater mischief: for the inhabitants of Renselaerswyck, who were as many traders as persons, perceiving that the Mohawks were craving for guns, which some of them had already received from the English, paying for each as many as Twenty Beavers and for a pound of powder as many as Ten to Twelve guilders, came down in greater numbers than usual where guns were plenty, purchasing them at a fair price, realizing in this way considerable profit; they afterwards obtained some from their Patroon for self defence, in time of need, as we suppose. This extraordinary gain was not long kept secret, the traders coming from Holland soon got scent of it, and from time to time brought over great quantities, so that the Mohawks in a short time were seen with fire locks; powder and lead in proportion. Four hundred armed men knew how to make use of their advantage, especially against their enemies, dwelling along the River of Canada, against whom they have now achieved many profitable forays where before they had but little advantage; this caused them also to be respected by the surrounding Indians even as far as the Sea coast, who must generally pay them tribute, whereas, on the contrary, they were formerly obliged to contribute to these. On this account the Indians endeavored no less to procure Guns, and through the familiarity which existed between them and our people, began to solicit the latter for Guns and powder, but as such was forbidden on pain of Death, and could not remain secret in consequence of the general conversation, they could not be obtained. This, added to the previous contempt, greatly augmented the hatred which stimulated them to conspire against us, beginning first with insults which they everywhere indiscreetly uttered, railing at us as *Materiotty*[2] (that is to say) cowards—that we might, indeed be something on water, but of no account on land, and that we had neither a great Sachem nor Chiefs. [*Here two pages are wanting.*]

[1] Eendracht maakt macht — Union is strength. — Ed.

[2] Apparently compounded of the Delaware words *Mathah*, "no;" "without;" and *Otee*, "Heart" or courage — a Coward.

he of Witqueschreek, living N. E. of the Island Manhattan, perpetrated another murder in the house of an old man, a wheelwright, with whom he was acquainted (having been in his son's service); being well received and suppled with food, and pretending a desire to buy something, whilst the old man was taking from the chest the cloth the Indian wanted, the latter took up an axe and cut his head off; moreover, plundering the house, and then ran away. This outrage obliged the Director to demand satisfaction from the Sachem who refused it, saying, That he was sorry twenty Christians had not been murdered * and that this Indian had only avenged the death of his Uncle who had been slain over one and twenty years previously by the Dutch. Whereupon, the Commonalty were called together by the Director to consider this affair; who all appeared and presently twelve men delegated from among them, † answered the propositions, and resolved at once on war, should the murderer be refused; that the attack should be made in the harvest when the Indians were hunting; meanwhile, an effort should be again made by kindness to obtain justice, which was accordingly several times sought for but in vain.

* Note A. Capt. Patricx letter, 21 Aug: 1641.

† Note B. Their answer and resolution dated August 29, 1641.

The time being come, many obstacles arose and operations were postponed until the year 1642, when it was resolved to avenge the perpetrated outrage. Thereupon spies looked up the Indians who lay in their village suspecting nothing, and eighty men were detailed and sent thither under the command of Ensign Hendrick van Dyck. The guide being come with the troops in the neighborhood of the Indian wigwams, lost his way in consequence of the darkness of the night. The Ensign became impatient and turned back without having accomplished any thing. The journey, however, was not without effect, for the Indians, who remarked by the trail made by our people in marching, that they had narrowly escaped discovery, sued for peace, which was granted them on condition that they should either deliver up the murderer or inflict justice themselves. This they promised, but did not keep their word.

Some weeks after this, Miantenimo, principal Sachem of Sloops Bay, came here with one hundred men, passing through all the Indian Villages ‡ soliciting them to a general War against both the English and the Dutch, § whereupon some of the neighboring Indians attempted to set our powder on fire and to poison the Director, or to enchant him by their devilry, as their ill will was afterwards made manifest as well in fact as by report. Those of Hackingsack, otherwise called Achter Col, had, with their neighbors, killed an Englishman, a servant of one David Pietersz., and a few days after shot dead, in an equally treacherous manner, a Dutchman who sat roofing a house in the Colonie of Myndert Meyndertz, ‖ *having settled there against the advice of the Director and the will of the Indians*, and had caused, by the continual damage the cattle committed, no little dissatisfaction to the Indians, and contributed greatly to the War. The Commonalty began then to be afraid, and not without reason, having the Indians daily in their houses. The murderers were frequently demanded, either living or dead, even with a promise of reward; a scoffing answer was always returned by the Indians, who laughed at us. Finally, the Commonalty, seriously distrusting the Director, suspecting him of conniving with the Indians, that an attempt was making to sell Christian blood ¶ and resolved, that the will of the entire Commonalty was surrendered to him, inasmuch as he would not avenge blood, they would do it, be the consequence what it may The Director hereupon advised Pacham, the Sachem, who interested himself in this matter, warning him that we would wait no longer, inasmuch as satisfaction had not been given.

‡ Note C. English Manifest, page 2.

§ Note D. Capt. Patricx letter, dated 2 Jan'y, 1642.

‖ Note E. The order of the Director's letter and the deposition thereupon.

¶ Note F. Resolve of the 12 delegates, dated 21 January, 1642.

Meanwhile God wreaked vengeance on those of Witquescheck without our knowledge through the Mahicanders dwelling below Fort Orange, who slew seventeen of them and made prisoners of many women and children; the remainder fled through a deep snow to the houses of the Christians on and around the Island Manhatens. They were most humanely received, being half dead of cold and hunger, and supported for fourteen days; even some of the Director's corn was sent to them. A short time after, another panic seized the Indians, which caused them to fly to divers places in the vicinity of the Dutch. This opportunity to wreak vengeance for the innocent blood, induced some of the Twelve men to represent to the Director that the time was now come; whereupon, they received for answer, that they should put their request in writing; which was done, by three, in the name of all,* in a petition to be allowed to attack those of Hackingsack, lying in two divisions—on the Manhatens and at Pavonia. This was granted after a protracted discussion, too long to be reported here, so that the design was executed that same night; the Burghers attacked those who lay a short mile from the fort, and the Soldiers those of Pavonia; at which two places about eighty Indians were killed, and thirty were taken prisoners. Next morning, before the return of the troops, a man and woman were shot at Pavonia, who had come either through curiosity to look at, or to plunder the dead; the soldiers rescued a young child, which the woman had in her arms.

* Note G. Their petition, dated 24 Feb., 1643.

The Christians residing on Long Island also requested by petition† to be allowed to attack and slay the Indians thereabout, which was refused; as these especially had done us no harm and showed us every friendship. (Yea, had even voluntarily killed some of the Raritans, our enemies, hereinbefore mentioned). Yet, notwithstanding,‡ some Christians attempted, secretly with two wagons, to steal maize from these Indians; which, they perceiving, endeavored to prevent; thereupon three Indians were shot dead; two houses standing opposite the fort, were in return forthwith set on fire. The Director knowing nought of this, sent at once some persons to inquire the reason. The Indians showing themselves afar off, called out—Be ye our friends? Ye are mere corn stealers—making them also parties. This induced one of the proprietors of the burnt houses to upbraid, therewith, one Maryn Adriaenzen, who, at his own request, had led the freemen in the attack on the Indians, and who, being reinforced by an English troop, had afterwards undertaken two bootless expeditions in the open field. Imagining that the Director had accused him, being one of the signers of the petition, he determined to revenge himself. With § this resolution he proceeded to the Director's house, armed with a pistol, loaded and cocked, and a hanger by his side; coming unawares into the Director's room, he presents his pistol at him, saying, What devilish lies art thou reporting of me? but by the promptness of one of the bystanders, the shot was prevented, and he arrested. A short time after, Marine's man and another entered the fort, each carrying a loaded gun and pistol—the first fired at the Director, who having had notice, withdrew to his house, the bullets passed into the walls along side the door behind him; the sentinel firing immediately at the fellow who had discharged his gun, brought him down. Shortly afterwards, some of the Commonalty collected before the Director, riotously demanding the prisoner; they were answered, that their request should be presented in order and in writing; which was done by about 25 men, who asked the Director to pardon the criminal. The matter was referred to them to decide conscientiously thereupon; in such wise, that they immediately went forth; without hearing parties or seeing any complaints or documents, *they condemn him in a fine of five hundred guilders*,

† Note H. Their petition and the postile, dated February 27, 1643.

‡ Note I. See the information thereupon.

§ Note K. His trial therefor.

and to remain three months away from the Manhatens; but on account of the importance of the affair, and some considerations, it was resolved to send the criminal, with his trial, to Holland, which . . . . . .

The winter passed in this confusion, mingled with great terror; the season came for driving out the cattle, which obliged many to desire peace. On the other hand, the Indians seeing also that it was time to plant maize, were not less solicitous for a cessation of hostilities; so after some negotiation, peace was concluded in May, A° 1643, rather in consequence of the importunity of some, than of the opinion entertained by others, that it would be durable.

The Indians kept still after this peace, associating daily with our people; yea, even the greatest chiefs came to visit the Director. Meanwhile Pacham, a crafty man, ran through all the villages urging the Indians to a general massacre. Thereupon it happened that certain Indians called Wappingers, dwelling *sixteen* leagues up the river, with whom we never had the least trouble, seized a boat coming from Fort Orange, wherein were only two men, and full four hundred beavers. This great booty stimulated others* to follow the example; so that they seized two boats more, intending to overhaul the fourth also; from which they were driven, with loss of six Indians. Nine Christians, including two women, were murdered in these captured barks; one woman and two children remaining prisoners. The rest of the Indians, as soon as their maize was ripe, followed this example; and through semblance of selling beavers, killed an old man and woman, leaving another man with five wounds, who, however, fled to the fort, in a boat, with a little child in his arms, which, in the first outbreak, had lost father and mother, and now grandfather and grandmother; being thus twice rescued, through God's merciful blessing, from the hands of the Indians; first, when two years old. Nothing was now heard but murders; most of which were committed under pretense of coming to put Christians on their guard.

* Note M. Their acknowledgment made before the English, 16 January, 1643; English style.

Finally, the Indians took the field and attacked the bouweries at Pavonia. Two ships of war and a privateer, were here at the time, and saved considerable cattle and grain. Probably it was not possible to prevent the destruction of four bouweries on Pavonia, which were burnt; not by open violence, but by stealthily creeping through the bush with fire in hand, and in this way igniting the roofs, which are all either of reed or straw; one covered with plank, was preserved at the time.

The Commonalty were called together, who were sore distressed. They chose Eight,† in the stead of the previous Twelve, persons to aid in advising what was best; but occupied as each one was, in taking care of his own, nothing beneficial was adopted at that time; nevertheless, it was resolved that as many Englishmen as were in the country, should be enlisted, who were, indeed, now proposing to depart; the third part of these were to be paid by the Commonalty, who so promised, but the pay did not follow.

† Note N. Resolve of 13 Sept. 1643.

Terror increasing all over the land, the Eight men assembled, drew up‡ a proposal in writing wherein they demanded: that delegates should be sent to our English neighbors, at the North, to request an auxiliary force of one hundred and fifty men, for whose pay a bill of Exchange should be given for twenty-five thousand guilders; that N. Netherland should be mortgaged to the English as security for the payment thereof, (one of the most influential among the Eight men had, by letter, § enforced by precedents, previously endeavored to persuade the Director to this course; as they had resolved to do a few days before‖) that the provisions destined for Curaçao should be discharged from the vessels and the major part of the men belonging

‡ Note O. On the 6th October, 1643.

§ Note P. Dated 9th March, 1643.

‖ Note Q. In their Resolve of 30th September, 1643.

to them detained, and that the ships be sent away thus empty. This was not agreed to, nor deemed expedient by the Director. [*Here four pages are wanting.*]

[An expedition was despatched consisting of —— soldiers] under the command of the Sergeant; XL. Burghers under Jochem Pietersen, their Captain; XXXV. Englishmen under Lieutenant Backster; but to prevent all confusion, Councillor La Montagne was appointed General. Coming to Staten Island, they marched the whole night; the huts were found empty and abandoned by the Indians; they got 5 or 6 hundred skepels of corn and burnt the remainder without accomplishing anything else.

Mayane, a Sachem, residing eight miles N. E. of us, between Greenwich (that lies within our jurisdiction) and Stantford, which is English, a fierce Indian who, alone, dared to attack with bow and arrows, three Christians armed with guns, one of whom he shot dead; was, whilst engaged with the other, killed by the third Christian and his head brought hither. It was then known and understood, for the first time, that he and his Indians had done us much injury, though we never had any difference with him. Understanding further that they lay in their houses very quiet and without suspicion in the neighborhood of the English, it was determined to hunt them up and attack them. One hundred and twenty men were sent thither under the preceding command. The people landed at Greenwich in the evening from three yachts, marched the entire night but could not find the Indians, either because the guide had given warning, or had himself gone astray. Retreat was made to the yachts in order to depart as secretly as possible; passing through Stantford some Englishmen were encountered who offered to lead ours to the place where some Indians were; thereupon four scouts were sent in divers directions to make a discovery, who, on returning, reported that the Indians had some notice of our people from the salute the Englishmen fired, but without any certainty; whereupon five and twenty of the bravest men were at once commanded to proceed thither to the nearest village with great diligence. They made the journey, killing eighteen or twenty Indians, capturing an old man, two women and some children to exchange for ours. The other troops, on reaching the place immediately in the yachts, found the huts empty.

The old Indian, captured above, having promised to lead us to Wetquescheck, which consisted of three Castles, sixty-five men were dispatched under Baxter and Peter Cock, who found them empty, though thirty Indians could have stood against Two Hundred soldiers, inasmuch as the castles were constructed of plank five inches thick, nine feet high, and braced around with thick plank studded with port holes. Our people burnt two, reserving the third for a retreat. Marching 8 or 9 leagues further, they discovered nothing but a few huts, which they could not surprize as they were discovered. They returned, having killed only one or two Indians, taken some women and children prisoners and burnt some corn. Meanwhile, we were advised that Pennewitz, one of the oldest and most experienced Indians in the country, and who, in the first conspiracy, had given the most dangerous counsel, to wit: that they should wait and not attack the Dutch until all suspicion had been lulled, and then divide themselves equally through the houses of the Christians and slaughter all of them in one night; was secretly waging war against us with his tribe who killed some of our people and set fire to the houses. It was, therefore, resolved to send thither a troop of one hundred and twenty men, the Burghers in their Company, the English under Sergeant Major van der Hyl[1] (who, a few days previously, had offered his services and was accepted), the old soldiers

[1] Capt. Jno. Underhill; for an account of whom, see *Thompson's History of Long Island*, 2d ed., II. — Ed.

under Peter Cock, all commanded by Mr. La Montagne, to proceed hence in three Yachts, land in Scout's Bay on Long Island, march towards Heemstede, where there is an English Colonie dependent on us. Some who had been sent forward in advance, dexterously killed an Indian who was out as a spy. Our force formed themselves into two divisions, Van der Hil with fourteen English towards the smallest, and Eighty men towards the largest village, named Matsepe; both were very successful, killing about one hundred and twenty men; one man of ours remained on the field and three were wounded.

Our forces being returned from this expedition, Captain van der Hil was dispatched to Stantfort to get some information there of the Indians. He reported that the guide who had formerly served us and had gone astray in the night, was now in great danger of his life from the Indians, of whom there were about five hundred together, and offered to lead us there to prove that the former mischance was not his fault One hundred and thirty men were accordingly dispatched under the aforesaid Gen[l] van der Hil and Ensign Hendrick van Dyck. They embarked in three yachts, landed at Greenwich, where they were obliged to pass the night by reason of the great Snow and Storm; in the morning they marched N. W. up over Stony Hills, over which some were obliged to creep. In the evening, about eight o'clock, they came within a league of the Indians, and inasmuch as they should have arrived too early and had to cross two Rivers, one of two hundred feet wide and three deep, and that the men could not afterwards rest in consequence of the cold, it was determined to remain there until about ten o'clock. Orders having been given as to the mode to be observed in attacking the Indians, the men marched forward towards the huts, which were set up in three rows, street fashion, each Eighty paces in length, in a low recess of the mountain, affording complete shelter from the N. W. wind. The moon was then at the full and threw a strong light against the mountain, so that many winters' days were not clearer than it then was. On arriving, the enemy were found on the alert and on their guard, so that our people determined to charge and surround the huts, sword in hand. The Indians behaved like soldiers, deployed in small bands, so that we had in a short time one dead and twelve wounded. They were likewise so hard pressed that it was impossible for one to escape. In a brief space of time, one hundred and eighty were counted dead outside the houses. Presently none durst come forth, keeping themselves within the houses, discharging arrows through the holes. The General seeing that nothing else was to be done, resolved, with Serjeant Major Van der Hil, to set fire to the huts; whereupon the Indians tried every way to escape, not succeeding in which they returned back to the flames, preferring to perish by fire than to die by our hands. What was most wonderful is, that among this vast collection of Men, Women and Children, not one was heard to cry or to scream. According to the report of the Indians themselves, the number then destroyed exceeded five hundred. Some say, full 700, among whom were also 25 Wappingers, our God having collected together there the greater number of our enemies, to celebrate one of their festivals; no more than eight men in all escaped, of whom even three were severely wounded.

The fight ended, several fires were built in consequence of the great cold; the wounded fifteen in number, were dressed and sentinels having been posted by the General, the troops bivouacked there for the remainder of the night. On the next day, the party set out much refreshed in good order, so as to arrive at Stantfort in the evening. They marched with great courage over that wearisome mountain, God affording extraordinary strength to the wounded some of whom were badly hurt; and came in the afternoon to Stantfort after a march of two days and one night, with little rest. The English received our people in a very friendly manner,

affording them every comfort. In two days they reached here. A thanksgiving was proclaimed on their arrival. [*The remainder is wanting.*]

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 7th January 1648.

Folio 804. P. Stuyvesant.

Received a leter from Peter Stuyvesant written in New Amsterdam in New Netherland the 6th October 1647, and with it some enclosures respecting the condition and state of affairs there. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded hereby to request the Messrs van der Capellen tho Ryssel and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies in the matter of the reform of the direction and management of the affairs relating to the West India Company, with what appertains to, and depends on, them, to inspect and examine the same and report thereupon.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition from New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 11th January 1648.

Folio 806. Jochem Pietersen Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn.

The petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of Jochem Pietersen Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, inhabitants of New Netherland is, after consideration, placed, with the papers thereunto annexed, in the hands of the Messrs van der Capellen tho Ryssel and others their High Mightinesses' deputies in the matters concerning the Redress of the decline of the West India Company, for inspection and examination, to look into what has been done thereupon, to hear the Directors of the aforesaid Company, and to make a report of the whole.

PAPERS RELATING TO THE CONDITION OF NEW NETHERLAND,

And the proceedings against Cornelius Melyn and his adherents; marked from letter A. to letter R., 1643—1647.

[From the authenticated Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 25.]

Excise Law of 1644.

A. Whereas, the General war which we have been forced to wage against the surrounding Savages hath obliged us, in order to preserve the country, to employ an

extraordinary number of soldiers, who must necessarily be paid, as well as other heavy expenses caused by the war; to accomplish which we have spared none of the available means of the Honorable the West India Company, but have, in addition, been obliged to raise as much money as we could obtain on bills of exchange, drawn on the Hon^ble^ the Directors; and Whereas, we are now devoid of all means, and despair of immediately receiving any assistance from Holland, in this our necessity; therefore we are constrained to find out some plan to pay the soldiers, or else must dismiss them, which according to all appearances, will lead to the utter ruin of the country, especially as the harvest is at hand whereby people must live and fodder be procured for the remaining cattle; for neither grain nor hay can be cut without soldiers. These matters being maturely considered, and all things being duly weighed with the advice of the Eight men chosen by the Commonalty, no better nor more suitable means can be found in the premises, than to impose some duties on those articles from which the good inhabitants will experience least inconvenience, as the scarcity of money is sufficiently general.

We have, therefore, enacted and ordained, and do hereby enact and ordain, that there shall be paid on each half barrel of beer tapt by the tavern keepers, two guilders, one-half payable by the brewer and one half by the tapster; the burgher who does not retail it, to pay half as much; on each quart of Spanish wine and brandy, four stivers; French wine, two stivers, to be paid by the tapsters. On each merchantable beaver purchased within our limits and brought here to the fort, one guilder; the three-quarters and halves in proportion. All on pain of forfeiture of the goods, to be prosecuted by the officer or the collector, to be thereunto appointed; one-third for the informer, one-third for the officer, and the remainder for the Hon^ble^ Company. All this provisionally, until the good God grant us peace, or we receive sufficient succor from Holland. Ady 21 June. A° 1644, in New Netherland.

The above copy written by the Director, is collated and found to agree with the original. Done, Manahatas, this 28^th^ June, A° 1644.

Copy.

From each merchantable beaver purchased within our limits and brought here to the fort, fifteen stivers, the small in proportion, which shall be immediately marked, and those that will be found unmarked, shall be forthwith confiscated; and all who have beavers in their possession, are hereby notified to come to the Receiver of the Company's customs, thereunto appointed, and to have them marked, or agree upon a commutation, all on pain of confiscation. Let every one be hereby warned, and protect himself from loss. 24 June, 1644.

The above copy written by the Director, is collated and found to agree with the original. Done Manahatas, this 28 June, 1644.

(Signed) Jochum Pietersen Kuiter,
the mark P. of Ment Dirks,[1]
made by himself.

[1] *Sic.* Intended for Barent Dircks.— Ed.

The Eight Men to the Assembly of the XIX.

B. Honorable, Wise, prudent Gentlemen of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Chamber in Amsterdam.

Honorable Gentlemen!

Rightly hath one of the ancients said, that there is no misery on earth however great that does not manifest itself in time of war. We, poor inhabitants of New Netherland, now complain that having enjoyed for a long time an indifferent peace with the heathen, Almighty God finally, through his righteous judgment, hath in this current year kindled around us the fire of an Indian war in which not only numbers of innocent people, men, women and children, have been murdered in their houses and at their work, and swept into captivity (whereby this place with all its inhabitants is come to the greatest ruin); but all the Bouweries and Plantations at Pavonia, with 25 lasts [1] of grain and other produce are burnt and the cattle in part destroyed by the Indians.

Coming next to Long Island: It also is stripped of people and cattle, except a few insignificant places, over against the main, which are about to be abandoned. The English who have settled among us have not escaped. They too, except at one place, are all murdered and burnt. Staten Island, where Cornelis Melyn settled, is unattacked as yet, but stands hourly expecting an assault. On the Island of the Manachatas, from the north even unto the Fresh Water, there are no more than five or six spots inhabited at this date. These are threatened by the Indians every night with fire, and by day with the slaughter of both people and cattle. Achter Col where the Honble Mr. Van der Horst founded a Colonie, is altogether ruined, so that we have no other place of shelter remaining for ourselves, our wives and children, than around and adjoining Fort Amsterdam at the Manahactas. The enemy experiences no resistance, through want of men, arms, and ammunition with which this place is very poorly supplied. The Fort is defenceless and entirely out of order, and resembles (with submission) rather a molehill than a fort against an enemy. These Indians are, on the contrary, strong and mighty; have, one with the other, made alliances with more than seven different tribes well supplied with guns, powder and ball, which they to their hearts' content have procured and still daily receive from private traders in exchange for beavers, and with which they murder our people. The woods and thickets are now very useful to them; they have removed all their women, children and old men into the interior, the rest of the most expert warriors hang daily on our necks, with fire and sword, and threaten to attack the Fort with all their force, which now consists of about 1500 men; this we hourly expect, for all the outside places are mostly in their power. It is owing entirely to their pleasure if any cattle are found alive throughout the entire country.

Your Honors can easily conceive how wretchedly it fares with us, distressed people, and the whole country, for the growth and prosperity thereof consists chiefly in men, cattle and houses, in which we, jointly and severally, have exhausted all the means we have been able to realize. The population is composed mainly of women and children; the freemen (exclusive of the English) are about 200 strong, who must protect by force their families now skulking in straw huts outside the Fort; the cattle are partly burnt and killed, what remains has been conveyed to the Fort on the Manahates, where for want of food they must starve this coming winter, if

[1] A *last* is equal to 80 English bushels. *Holtrop's Dutch Dictionary.* — Ed.

not immediately slaughtered. The most of the houses have been fired and destroyed, those still standing are in danger of being also burnt. It is likewise to be apprehended that this will be but the beginning of our troubles, for, as these Indians with their weapons kill our people, one after another [it is to be feared] that they will next with guns destroy us, our wives and children, while the men are ruined, the grain and other produce burnt, very little saved, not even a plough can be put in the ground this fall, so that not 100 skepels will be sown in this neighborhood, and consequently much less in the spring, and were any provisions to be obtained from the English, in the East, we know not wherewith we, poor people, will pay for them, whilst the private traders have by their unnatural extortions for the last three or four years, utterly drained us, and impoverished this country; for such must be the result so long as industry is obliged to stand still in the land.

Cattle destroyed, houses burnt; the mouths of women and children must remain shut. We speak not now of other necessaries, such as clothing, shirts, shoes and stockings, In fine, it is like to happen, that it will be with us, according to the words of the Prophet, Whoso draweth the sword, shall perish of hunger and cold.

We turn, then, to your Honors; we humbly pray and beseech you to be pleased to help us in this distressed plight, and with the first opportunity to assist us with such aid as your Honors may, in your wisdom, consider best, as we have also by this opportunity set forth in a Remonstrance and petition to their High Mightinesses[1]; so that this place, and all of us, with wives and children, may not be delivered over a prey to these cruel heathen, whereupon we rely. Underneath was written. We remain your Honors' faithful subjects, lawfully elected and authorized by the Hon^ble^ the Director and Council, and the entire Commonalty of New Netherland.

(Signed)	Cornelis Melyn,	Gerrit Wolphertsen,
	Abraham Pietersen,	Isack Allerton,
Done Manahatas this 24th October	Thomas Hal,	Jan Evertse Bout,
in New Netherland, Anno 1643.	Barent Dircksen,	Jochem Pietersen.

Resolution adopted by the Commonalty of the Manhattans.

C. We, the undersigned, having appeared at the Fort at the request of the Hon^ble^ Director and Council, to express our opinions on their proposition, they have required us to elect five or six persons from among ourselves to weigh maturely the articles laid before us; wherefore have we considered it wise on so doing to leave to the Director and Council the execution thereof; namely, the selection of those persons, provided that we shall be at liberty to reject the person or persons against whom there may be anything to object, and who are not agreeable to us.

Cornelis Melyn,		Pieter Linde,
This is the mark	4	of Wolphert Gerrits,
This is the mark	P	of Barent Dircksen,
Jan Snedeker,		Sibert Clasen,
Abram Planck,		Cornelis Wiletnsen,
This is the mark	T	of Louis Crain,[1]

[1] See *supra*, p. 189.—Ed.

This is the mark Z of Cornelis Lambertsen Cool,
This is the mark + of Cornelis Jacobsen Stille,
This is the mark of Abraham Jacobse,

Pieter Colet, Abraham Pietersen,
Jan Jansen Damen, Heindrick Heindricksen Kype,
Cornelis Volckers, Govert Loockemans,
Isack de Forest, Isack Allerton,

This is the mark of Claes Caerlessen,

This is the mark of Claes Montelaar,
Jacob Couwenhoven,

This is the mark of Gerrit Wolpherts,

Barent Jansen, Willem Adriaensen,
Thomas Hall, Claes Jansen Ruter,
Wilheim Gaulders, Jan Verbauge,
This is the mark ⋌ of George Hans [Holmes?]
by me, Cornelis Dircksen Hoochlant,
This is the mark H of Hans Hansen,
This is the mark X[1] of Thomas Sandersen,
This is the mark A of Ambrosius Loman,
This is the mark $\frac{I}{T}$ of Jan Picces,
Benjamin Pawley, Richard,

This is the mark of Pieter Adriaensen,

This is the mark P of Ritchert Colfecx,
This is the mark H of Heyndrick Heyndricksen,
Cornelis Twits,[2]
This is the mark 6 of Lawrens Pietersen,
This is the mark ⋌ of Cornelis Souleman,
Jan Pathaway, P. R. Gichhous.

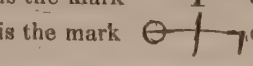
Certificate of the Election of the Eight Men.

D. We, the undersigned, do declare that we have elected Joachim Pietersen, Jan Damen, Barent Dircksen, Abraham Pietersen, Isack Allerton, Thomas Hal, Gerrit Wolphertsen and Cornelis Melyn, to consult on and maturely to consider the propositions submitted to us by the Director and Council of New Netherland, approving hereby what the aforesaid persons shall treat and determine in the premises.

Philipe Grave,
This is the mark Λ of Ambrosius Lonnen,
This is the mark + of Cornelis Swilwan,
Benjamyn Pawley, William Goulder,

[1] In the next document this name is Teunis Cray.

[2] *Qu?* Swits. — Ed.

This is the mark P of Laurens Pietersen,
This is the mark IH of Jan Haer,
This is the mark X q of Thomas Sanderson,
This is the mark of Isack de Forest,
Albert Jansen, Peter Colet,
This is the mark T of Teunis Cray,
This is the mark  of Jacob Stoffelsen,
Cornelis Willemsen, Pieter Linde,
This is the mark of Claes Carstersen,
John Pathaway, Ritchert Gebbers,
This is the mark of Piccis,
This is the mark of Abraham Jacobsen,
Jacob Couwenhoven, Reiner Jansen,
Jan Verbrugh,
This is the mark of Wolphert Gerritsen,
Govert Loockemans, Willem Adriaensen,
This is the mark B of Goris Bastelaer,
This is the mark of Egbert Woutersen,

And whereas, the aforesaid elected men have unanimously resolved, for certain reasons them thereunto moving, to exclude Jan Damen, they have unanimously determined to choose, as they do hereby choose, Jan Evertsen Bout to consult with them, in the stead of the said Jan Damen, upon what they will deem to appertain to the public service.

Petition for leave to attack the Indians.

E. To the Honorable William Kieft, Director General of New Netherland, and his Hon^{ble} Council.

The whole of the freemen respectfully represent, that though heretofore much innocent blood was spilled by the Savages without having had any reason or cause therefor, yet your Honors made peace on condition that the chiefs should deliver the murderer into our hands, (either dead or alive,) wherein they have failed, up to the present time; the reputation which our nation hath in other countries, has thus been diminished, even, notwithstanding innocent blood calleth aloud to God for vengeance; we therefore request your Honors to be pleased to authorize us to attack the Indians as enemies, whilst God hathfully delivered them into our hands, for which purpose we offer our persons. This can be effected, at the one place by the freemen, and at the other by the soldiers. Lower was written: Your Hono^{rs} subjects, and was subscribed,

Maryn Adriaensen,
Jan Jansen Dames, and
Abraham Planck.

Lower stood: By their authority, (Signed) Cornelis van Tenhoven, Secretary.

Commission to Maryn Adriaensen to attack the Indians at Corlaer's Hook.

F. Whereas the good inhabitants here are obliged to reside on their properties up to the present time in great alarm, and cultivate with caution the soil through dread of the Indians who now and again have in a cowardly manner murdered some of our nation (without having any reason therefor), and we cannot obtain any satisfaction for the blood by peaceable means; therefore arms must be had recourse to, in order to vindicate the justice of our cause, so that we may live in peace here, with full confidence that God will give a blessing to our resolution, the rather, as the good Commonalty themselves solicit its execution; wherefore we hereby authorize and empower, as we do hereby authorize and empower at his request, Maryn Adriaensen and associates, to attack a party of Indians lying behind Corlaer's plantation, and to act with them as they think proper, and time and circumstances will permit. The 25th February, 1643.

(Signed) Willem Kieft.

Agrees with the original, (Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

Sundry Declarations respecting Conversations with Director Kieft.

G. Before me Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, appeared Jan Evertsen Bout, aged about forty years, who at the request of Cornelis Leendertsen, deposes, testifies and declares, as he doth hereby testify and declare in the place, and with the promise, of a solemn oath if necessary and so required; that it is true, that on Wednesday, being the first day, he, the deponent, heard the Director Kieft say, whilst sitting on a gun at the bastion of the fort where the flag staff stands: "Jan Eversen, how d'ye do?" To which the deponent answered. "Well, but weak in heart and courage." The Director replied, "I have wherewith to defend my conscience, namely Maryn Adriaensen, Jan Damen and the man over there, your neighbor," and divers other remarks, all which the deponent declares to be true; also, that he hath done this to bear testimony to the truth, through love or hatred of no man. Done the 27th March, 1643, in New Netherland, on the Island Manhatans.

Jan Evertsen Bout.

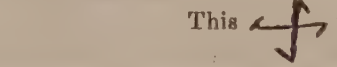
To my knowledge: Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

H. Before me Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, appeared Jacob Stoffelsen, aged about 42 years, who at the request of Cornelis Leendersen, deposes and declares as he hereby doth, that it is true that he, the deponent, coming in the forenoon of the day after the attack on the Indians, in company with Gerrit Dircksen and Cornelis Arensen, across the bastion of the fort, this deponent said to Director Kieft: "You have done fine work;" the Director gave for answer, "you must blame the freemen." All which he, the deponent, declares to be fact and truth; and that he hath done this to give evidence of the truth, for love or hatred of no man, solely because he hath been requested; thereunto the deponent adheres. Done the 27th March, 1643, in New Netherland, on the Island Manhatans.

This is the mark of Jacob Stoffelsen.

To my knowledge, Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

I. Before me Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, appeared Cornelis Arissen, aged about 36 years, who, at the request of Cornelis Leendersen, deposes, testifies and declares, in the place, and with the promise of solemn oath, if necessary, that it is true that he accompanied Jacob Stoffelsen and Gerrit Dyrcksen into the fort on the day after the attack on the Indians, and there heard the Director say: "'Tis the fault of the freemen that the Indians were attacked—but your neighbor, Abraham Planck, was well aware of it, who might have warned you." All which deponent declares to be fact and truth. Done in fort Amsterdam, the 28th March, 1643, in New Netherland.

This  is the mark of
Cornelis Arissen.

To my knowledge, (Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

K. Before me Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, appeared Pieter Cornelissen, aged about 36 years, who, at the request of Cornelis Leendersen, deposes, testifies and declares, as he doth hereby in place, and with promise of a solemn oath, if necessary, that it is true that Peter Cornelissen, aforesaid, had a conversation with the Director, respecting what occurred between our Nation and the Indians. The deponent inquired: "How it occurred?" The Director answered: "It was petitioned for in the name of the Commonalty, by three persons, (without naming any one) being three of the Twelve elected men." To which this deponent replied—"Your Honor had forbidden them to meet on pain of corporal punishment; how came it, then?" The Director rejoined—"It is probably so." Which the deponent declares to be true. Done, the 28th March, Aº 1643, in fort Amsterdam.

(Signed) Pieter Cornelissen.

To my knowledge, (Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

L. Before me Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, appeared Gerrit Dircksen Blauw, who at the request of Cornelis Leendersen, deposes, testifies and declares in the place, and with promise of a solemn oath, if necessary and required; that it is true that he, with Cornelis Arissen and Jacob Stoffelsen, met the Director in the fort, the day after the Indians were attacked, when he, the deponent, addressed his Honor, saying: "You have now done fine work, in causing the murder of Christian blood;" alluding to his stepson, who had been killed by the Indians. The Director gave for answer—"You must put the blame on the freemen, of whom your neighbor Abraham Planck is one." Which the deponent declares to be true. Done the 28th March, Aº 1643, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Gerrit Dircksen Blauw.

To my knowledge, (Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

Interrogatories to be proposed to Fiscal Heindrick van Dyck.

Article 1.

M. Is he not well aware that the late Director General Kieft, did, on the night between the 24th and 25th February, in the year 1643, send a party of Soldiers over to Pavonia by the bouwery of Jan Evertzoon, and behind Curler's plantation on the Island of Manhatans and cause them to kill a party of Indians, with women and children, who lay there?

2.

Did Mr. Kieft previously propose this expedition to the Council, and subsequently communicate it to him as Officer of the Soldiers, which he then was; and did he vote for it?

3.

Were not the Indians much embittered by this act; and did not the general war between our Christians and these Americans follow the next day, and date its commencement from that time?

4.

Is it not also true, that all those Indians had fled to the above described place some days before, through dread of the Maicanders; in the hope of being protected by our people from their enemies?

5.

Did not we, the Dutch, in this country, live in peace with these Indians before and until this cruel deed had been wrought on them over at Pavonia and on the Island Manhatans?

Interrogatories to be proposed to Mr. Cornelis van der Hoykins.

Article 1.

Did he approve the levying of the contributions which the late Director General Kieft imposed on those Americans in the year 1639?

2.

Was it ever before proposed in Council by the said Kieft, and was it approved by that body?

3.

Did not he (the witness) well remark that this tax had in general excited great animosity among those natives, so that the Raritans shortly after killed four of our people on Staten Island?

4.

Did not Mr. Kieft on the night of the 24th February, 1643, cause a party of Indians, our friends, to be massacred with women and children in their sleep, over at Pavonia and behind Corlaer's plantation?

5.

Did Mr. Kieft previously propose this expedition to the Council, and was it approved by witness, as fiscal at that time, and by the other members of the Council?

6.

Is it not true that the Indians were much exasperated against us on account of this murder, so that the general war between them and our people followed on the next day?

7.

Did not the Dutch nation in this country live in peace with those Indians before this cruel deed had been committed against them?

8.

Did not those Indians fly to those two places above named through fear of their enemies, in full confidence of hiding among, and of being protected by, us?

Interrogatories to be proposed to Dr. Johannes de la Montaigne.

Article 1.

Did he vote for, and approve of, the maize tax in the year 1639?

2.

Was it ever before proposed in their Council, and now when Mr. Kieft had imposed contributions on those natives, did he (La M.) not say in the presence of several persons:—that by those proceedings, a Bridge had been built, over which War would soon stalk through the country?

3.

Does he know from what cause originated the first trouble between our people and the Raritan Indians?

4.

Was not that difficulty with the Raritans, as well as the one with these of Wicguaesgeck again settled, and peace made in the beginning of the year 1642?

5.

Were not we, the Dutch, then living in peace with all those surrounding Indians, the Yaccinsack murderer excepted?

6.

Is it to his knowledge that Jan Clasen Daem, Maryn Adriaensen and Abram Planck presented a petition to the late Director General Kieft, and did he approve of the answer thereto?

7.

Did he not at that time object to the petitioners these and similar considerations—namely, that such an important matter ought to be more deliberately weighed before it should be determined on. Also, that the peculiarity of places should be considered; whether we could extricate our people who had settled at a far distance; also, the question of force and munitions of war; whether we could indeed defend ourselves and continue the war?

8.

Is it true that Director Kieft made answer to this in his room, in the presence of Jan Claesen Daem, Abraham Planck, and Maryn Adriaensen, who had already obtained his written reply to the petition—"The word has gone forth; it must remain out?"

9.

By whose order were the Indians, with their wives and children, killed over at Pavonia, and behind Corlaer's hook on the Island of Manhatans, between the 24th and 25th February, 1643?

10.

Did he vote for it and was it subsequently resolved in the lawful Council?

11.

Were not our surrounding Indians and neighbors very much exasperated against us on account of this murder, so that the general war broke out the next day?

12.

Did we not, up to this time, before this deed was committed, live in peace with all those Americans, the Haccinsack murderer excepted?

13.

Is it not true, that all those Indians had fled to the two places abovementioned, through fear of the Mahicanders, in the hope of being protected by our people from their enemies?

Interrogatories to be proposed to Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven.

Article 1.

Can he, the Secretary, not fluently speak the Manhatans language, which was used by the Indians hereabout?

2.

Did he not, therefore, act as interpreter to the late Director General Kieft, with those Indians?

3.

In what year was he sent to those Natives to collect the contribution of maize from them; if he was not employed, who then was?

4.

To how many tribes was this done; and how are they named?

5.

Did those Indians willingly consent to this contribution; or did they then protest against it; and what were their debates about it?

6.

Can he report in writing—if not, verbally—the result of this mission, which Mr. Kieft entrusted to him?

7.

In what terms did he endeavor to persuade the Indians to consent to the contribution?

8.

In what year was he, deponent, sent by Mr. Kieft to the Raritanus; and did he not go there with a party of armed soldiers and sailors under the command of Heindrich, captain of the Neptunus?

9.

What order did the Director give him, the Secretary, particularly in this case; and how did he execute it?

10.

Did Mr. Kieft give any different orders to the soldiers generally, when they stood in front of the Director's house, previous to setting out?

11.

Were not similar expeditions sent out in the same year against the Raritans; and does he know what was the reason and object of them; and what was then accomplished?

12.

Did not the Raritans revenge themselves the next year; killing four Christians, on Staten Island; and did they not afterwards destroy the houses of David Pietersen?

13.

Was not that difficulty sometime after entirely settled with the Raritans; so that they have remained quiet, on their side, to the present time?

14.

In what year did he, the Secretary, make the peace with the Wicquaesgeckers, at the house of the late Jonas Bronck?

15.

After the difficulty with the Raritans and with the Wicquaesgeckers had been arranged and peace concluded, did not our people live in peace, in the year 1642, with all those surrounding Natives, the Hackinsack murderer exccepted?

16.

Did he, the Secretary, not write a petition, on 24th February, 1643, on the subject of this war with those Natives for Maryn Adriaensen, Jan, Claesen Daem and Abram Planck; and by whose order, or at whose request, was it sent?

17.

Did he copy the aforesaid petition from another's draft, or did he draw it up himself; was it conceived by himself, or did he, in accordance with his duty, first submit the draft to the Director before it was signed?

18.

For what reason, and by whose authority did he, the Secretary, insert the words—"the whole of the Commonalty or free people and by their order"—in the petition, when he, indeed, well knew that no person either without, or on, the Manhatans had any knowledge of it except Director Kieft, he, the Secretary, and those three petitioners; also, that he should have considered that an affair of such importance, so productive of heavy loss to the Hon^ble^ Company and the inhabitants in this country, ought not to have been undertaken on the simple representation of those three men.

19.

Was not he, the Secretary, sent by Mr. Kieft, on the 24th February, in the year 1643, with one Corporal Hans Steen, over to Pavonia, to the Indians who lay near Jan Evertsen Bout's bouwery?

20.

For what purpose and with what instructions did they go there?

21.

Did they faithfully report at that time to Mr. Keift, how many different tribes of Indians were then together there; and can he enumerate them?

22.

Did not these Indians fly thither through dread of the Maykanders, who were at that time their enemies, in the hope of being protected by our people?

23.

Is it not true, that a troop of armed soldiers were sent by order of Mr. Kieft, on the next night to the aforesaid place, and a party of freemen behind Corlear's plantation on the Manhatans, who slew a large number of these Indian refugees, and afterwards burnt all their huts?

24.

Is it not true also, that the general war between us, the Dutch, and those Americans, here around the Manhatans, first originated from this offense?

25.

Does he, the deponent, also know whether the scheme of the contributions and of this expedition was ever approved and set on foot in the regular Council?

Interrogatories for the Reverend Everardus Bogardus, Minister of the flock of Jesus Christ here on the Manhatans.

Article 1.

Was not your Reverence in the room with the late Director General Kieft when the three men, namely, Maryn, Adriaensen, Jan Claessen Daem, and Abram Planck, presented their petition respecting the demand for the war against the Natives?

2.

Is the conversation between Mr. Kieft and the three men on that occasion still fresh in your Reverence's memory?

3.

Can he, the witness, conscientiously and solemnly declare before God, verbally or in writing, all that then transpired in the room, between these five persons, respecting the War?

Interrogatories for Jan Claessen Daem and Abram Planck, freemen at the Manhatans.

Article 1.

Did not they, the witnesses, in company with one Maryn Adriaensen, present to Mr. Kieft, in February, 1643, a certain petition respecting the war against our Americans?

2.

By whose order and by what authority did they do so, and who prompted them thereunto, that they inserted in the petition the words—Of the whole of the freemen.

3.

Was there any other person in the room with Mr. Kieft when they presented the aforesaid petition?

4.

By whom was the petition drawn, or did they request the writer to do it; or was he authorized by any person to that effect?

5.

Do they, the witnesses, likewise know that the aforesaid petition was copied by another, or did the writer draw it up of himself?

6.

Did they, the witnesses, get an answer from Mr. Kieft on the same day, or was it when Councillor Johan de la Montaigne came from his bouwery to Mr. Kieft?

7.

Did not Councillor de la Montaigne remark, on their petition, that they ought to reflect well before beginning the war, whether we could undertake by ourselves to protect those who were dwelling afar off; also, if we had men and ammunition enough to defend ourselves, and to continue until help be received from Holland?

8.

Also, is it not true, that Mr. Kieft replied to this—"The word has gone forth; it must remain so"—and had they not then already obtained in writing Mr. Kieft's answer to the petition?

Petition of the Twelve Men and the Answer thereto.

To the Hon^ble^ Willem Kieft, Director General and the Council residing in New
N. Netherland on the behalf of the General Incorporated West India Company.

1.

We, the undersigned, Selectmen on behalf of the Commonalty of New Netherland, respectfully represent that it is highly necessary that your Honors do order a general Muster to take place once every year, under arms, on condition that at the muster half a pound of powder shall be given each man on the part of the Company.

1.

Orders shall be issued for an Annual muster, for which a plan was agreed on long ago; but ½ pound of powder to each man can be ill afforded, as provision must be made for the day of need, for which we must, above all things, prepare. Each Patroon's establishment must provide for its own defence.

2.

The petitioners respectfully request that every freeman be at liberty, once for all,

2.

We should willingly consent, but it is in direct opposition to superior orders, as many of the

without any one's consent, to visit, on their arrival, all ships, yachts and sloops, coming here from sea, whether they be Dutch, English or French, &c., after the fiscal shall have been on board, according to the custom in Holland.

Company's ships will probably come here with prizes, and it would create great disorder. If application for the purpose be made, once for all, to the Director or Fiscal, permission will be granted unless weighty objections exist.

3.

Also, that the Council of New Netherland shall from this time be rendered complete in members, especially as the council of a small village in Fatherland consists of five @ seven Schepens; also, that from now henceforth the Director and Council do not try any criminals unless five councillors be present, inasmuch as the Commonalty talk considerably about it.

3.

Letters have been sent to Holland, so that we expect to receive some persons of rank by the first ships, and thus have a complete Council.

That the Commonalty should comment considerably on the smallness of the Council can well be, but we wish very much to know whether any one has cause to complain of unjust decisions, and who those are who talk considerably thereof?

Also if your Honors please to choose four persons who shall have access to the Council here, as your Honors formerly proposed, we should be much gratified, so that taxes may not be imposed on the country in the absence of the Twelve.

We are fully satisfied to choose 4 persons, to assist in maintaining the Commonalty in their right, and whom we will invite to our Council, when necessity requires; also to fix upon certain periods of the year to meet together on public business and to conclude on some articles as to the extent of their powers. As regards the 12 men, we are not aware that they received fuller powers from the Commonalty than simply to give their advice respecting the murder of the late Claes Swits.

Also that every inhabitant of New Netherland, be he who he may, shall be henceforward at liberty to resort, go to and return from all places in this neighborhood and to our friends, and allies without notifying or asking any one; and to repair to all such places as he shall derive most advantage from, on condition of first receiving a regular pass and clearance from your Honors and paying therefor all such duties as to the Hon^{ble} Company shall appertain.

Granted, provided the Hon^{ble} Company receive their dues and that the goods be not sent to an enemy.

In case your Honors choose four of the fittest to appear in your Council, as stated, it remains to be noted that two of the four retire every year and two others be chosen in their stead out of the 12.

We are fully content that two of the four be annually changed.

Likewise, as we all aim at and expect, with God's blessing, the increase of the cattle, so it is, that heretofore the English have sold cows, bulls and goats, whereby ours have fallen into disrepute and are not as much valued as formerly. It is therefore solicited that henceforth no cows or goats be sold here by the English; only oxen and he goats.

We shall prevent, as much as possible, the sale here of any English cows or goats.

Also, that the value of money be raised in order that it be retained here and not exported hence by foreign nations. All which we the petitioners pray may be duly considered by your Honors, and trust that herein shall be done what will be most beneficial for the Inhabitants. Done the 21 January, 1642. Was subscribed by divers persons.

We shall raise the currency; the placards are prepared for that purpose.

Order dissolving the Board of Twelve Men.

And whereas the Commonalty at our request appointed and instructed these 12 men to communicate their good counsel and advice on the subject of the murder of the late Claes Cornelissen Swits, which was committed by the Indians; this being now completed by them, we do hereby thank them for the trouble they have taken, and shall, with God's help, make use of their rendered written advice in its own time. The said Twelve men shall now, henceforth hold no further meeting, as the same tends to a dangerous consequence, and to the great injury both of the country and of our authority. We therefore, hereby forbid them calling any manner of assemblage or meeting, except by our express order, on pain of being punished as disobedient subjects. Done in fort Amsterdam, this eighth of February, 1642, in New Netherland.

By order of the Hon^{ble} Director and Council of New Netherland,
(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

Ex-Director Kieft to Director Stuyvesant.

To Myn Heer General and the Hon^{ble} Council.

O. Hon^{ble} gentlemen. Whereas Jochem Pietersen and Cornelis Melyn have sent some letters to Holland to the Directors, in the name of the Eight men; amongst others, one dated 28th October, 1644, containing nothing but libels and lies. To point out all these here, would take up too much space. I shall enumerate only some few:

1.

First: they say, we could bring into the field 400 men on the arrival of the Blue Cock, and that we neglected the opportunity to attack the Indians.

2.

Secondly: that they have not been able to obtain a single man for defence.

3.

That no care is taken any more of the country.

4.

That princely power was usurped.

5.

That the Eight men received foul taunts and reproaches when assembled, and that they scarcely dare open their mouths.

6.

That they conceded our proposal of the excise.

7.

That the little Book treating of the war, contained as many lies as lines.

8.

That the Indians were previously like lambs, and that men were seized with a rash hankering for war, and by an accursed act had murdered the Indians.

9.

That 2,500 pounds of powder had been received in store, and not 500 pounds used against the Indians.

10.

That skipper Laurens could not defend his case, in consequence of the Director's authority, etc.

We are prepared to prove that these are all false calumnies and lies. Your Hon^{rs} can well infer what the rest are. We have, in the writing hereunto annexed, answered in all respects these two fine gentlemen of whom the Directors have warned us, according to their letters exhibited to your Honors.

They dispatched in an irregular manner and clandestinely sent off, that libellous letter; deceived the good people whose names they used; who, according to their own declarations, were not aware that it contained such scandalous things. Jacob Stoffelse and Isack Allerton principally implored the people to sign—yea, even after the letter was off to Holland, they suborned, according to Melyn's own acknowledgment, the Secretary's clerk, and caused him also to sign, thus abusing our Lords Patroons, making them believe that the original letter was subscribed by the Eight men, cheating the good people, and endeavoring with false and bitter poison, to calumniate their magistrates and to bring them into difficulty; wherefore we demand justice, in order that our innocence may be known both here and in Holland, and their falsehood punished, that the Fiscal may prosecute them according to the heinousness of their crimes; also, that they be required to prove said letter, and to exhibit the copy of it which they sent off by the Blue Cock, and to which the Directors refer. Which hoping. Ady 18th June, 1647, New Amsterdam.

Your Hon^{rs} ever ready servant,

(Signed) Willem Kieft.

This is found, on collating, to agree with the original, the 19th June, Anno, 1647.

(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

Messrs. Jochem Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn to Director Stuyvesant.

P. To the Hon^ble^ Peter Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland, Curaçao and the Islands thereabout, and to the Hon^ble^ Council.

Hon^ble^ Gentlemen!

The written demand of the late Director General Kieft was sent to us by the Court messenger about 9 o'clock on the 19^th^ June of this year, 1644, with express orders to answer thereunto within twice 24 hours. Coming then to the point—

Mr. Kieft says in his first statement that Jochem Pietersen and Cornelis Melyn sent some letters to the Honorable Directors in Holland in the name of the Eight men, containing nothing but libels and lies, etc.

It was not under, nor in the name of the Eight men, but by their previously determined counsel and resolution, word for word, conjointly approved and signed by them. We shall, therefore, without any glossing or circumlocution, simply answer according to our ability his Hon^rs^ proposed articles.

1. Your Honors will please to know, as regards the 400 men who could be brought into the field on the arrival of the Blue Cock, that we doubt not but we were informed of it by his Honor himself and Captain de Vries told us so. They admit first, that 130 soldiers had come in the Blue Cock, commanded by the aforesaid Captain. 2°. There were yet also at that time between 40 and 50 old soldiers, exclusive of the English who, according to our best judgment, were full 50 strong. There were, likewise, at this time, between 50 and 60 sailors or seafaring people, who were willing to, as they sometime afterwards did, serve the commonwealth. We do not include the crew of the Blue Cock. 3°. The Hon^ble^ Mr. Kieft also allowed, in two places, as is to be seen in *Carta* A. B., for two hundred freemen and Company's servants, and thus, whenever a calculation in gross is made from what we have enumerated, it will, without making a very strict examination, be found that probably between 3 and 400 men could be brought before many days into the field against the enemy, as stated in the letter; and yet they could miss the few opportunities which they still possessed to restore, through God's mercy, a desirable peace to this country; as Mr. Kieft himself hath written in a letter of the 21 July, 1644, (marked C.) And whilst that was neglected, our people were killed and murdered within a few weeks, at divers places without the Fort, by the Indians who, for all that, gathered in safety their maize and other necessaries in the meantime. We, on the other hand, continued in the greatest terror, with the cattle which still remained; and in the heat of the war complained, and do still complain, to our Lords Patroons, to wit: to the Noble Lords Majors, but not to foreigners, nor to the enemies of the United Netherlands.

2. Your Honors will please to observe in the two remonstrances or protests of Thomas Hall and the late Barent Dircksen, what defence or assistance was furnished to any of ours at that time.

3. The piles of ashes from the burnt houses, barns, barracks and other buildings, and the bones of the cattle, more than sufficiently demonstrate the ordinary care that was bestowed on the country, God help it, particularly during the war. We respectfully request your Honors to institute a rigid inquiry into this matter: How many first class Bouweries and plantations were abandoned in the war by our Dutch and English, whose houses were burnt, as has been

stated, and what number of cattle has each individually lost? It is our opinion those will amount to between 40 and 50, and had they been all preserved, might have been doubled at this day, and the cattle quadrupled, so that a considerable tenth would yearly accrue to the Hon^ble^ Company, and ourselves obtain annually overflowing returns of produce, with which not only the Hon^ble^ Company's ships—yea, were the whole fleet to amount 30 to 40 in number—but also the Islands in the West Indies and the Brazil, could be supplied with grain, flour, peas, pork, beef and other necessaries, which now must be had from the English at the North at a great expense.

4. That relative to princely power is questioned. Thereunto we say, that Mr. Arent van Curler verbally communicated that information to us as worthy of belief; and that the aforesaid Curler declared, at the house of the Minister, Everhardus Bogardus, in the presence of Captain de Vries, that he had heard Mons^r^ de la Montaigne complain in the tavern to Martin Krygier, that Mr. Kieft's power in this country was greater and more extensive, as regards his commission, than was that of his Highness of Orange in the Netherlands; and though, through lapse of time, it being some years ago, it has slipped our memory who were the others present when this argument occurred, yet we think that he named, among the rest, Willem de Key, Jan Jansen Daem, who also should have heard it. Therefore, we respectfully request your Honors to be pleased to take the trouble to examine the Minister aforesaid, Captain de Vries, and the other persons, touching this matter. 3. This assertion can also be somewhat corroborated by the certificate, *Carta*, D.; also, by the fact itself, that his Honor commenced this bloody and disastrous war of his own authority, independent of his Council.

5. That the Eight men were treated with contempt and disregard, we, the undersigned experienced in company with Thomas Hall. On the last of June, 1644, Mr. Kieft sent for us on the subject of the demanded toll, and left us sitting in the room from eight o'clock until noon, without asking us a question notwithstanding we frequently notified him by the messenger of our arrival and of our being there in waiting to hear what his Honor would please to submit to us, but not a word in explanation did his Honor send us, and leaving the business unfinished we were under the necessity of returning as wise as we went. Was not this, now, mocking and scoffing them? Be it borne in mind that his Honor had sent for us by his messenger. We thus consider our statement uncontradicted. It is also corroborated in *Carta*, D., the 8^th^ June, 1644.

6. The agreeing to the Excise is seen by 3 letters, E. F. G.; by the Acts of the 18, 21, 22 June, 1644, and therefore no further declaration is necessary.

7. The misstatements of the Little Book on the subject of the war, which are referred to in the letter. We wish, in regard to Mr. Kieft, that we had committed an error on this point in our communication; but 'tis to be feared that, when compared with other declarations, something strange will be found in it. But we leave this on one side, and refer to our Minister and Cornelis van Tienhoven, the Secretary, both of whom read it for the purpose of punctuating it, and who flung it from the table on account of the nonsense they found in it in regard to the war, so that your Honors will please to hear the Minister aforesaid and Secretary van Tienhoven hereupon. Also, if his Honor please, this Little Book must be produced in order to look in it for what, through lapse of time, has been forgotten.

8. It is chiefly manifest from their own act, that the Indians conducted themselves like lambs, before the melancholy spectacle of which they were the victims in the year 1643 over at Pavonia and on the Island Manhatas. Be it remarked, that they allowed themselves, their

wives and children to be slaughtered at that time like sheep, and came (so to speak) like lambs to lie in our arms. We appeal in this case to the entire Commonalty and to each member of it individually, who hath survived that time, to say how murderously the Indians were then treated. Would to God we may be found to be liars on this point. But the truth thereof shall be more than sufficiently established hereafter before their High Mightinesses.

9. That there was at the time a supply of 2,500 pounds of powder. We shall not assert precisely if there were 2 or 300 pounds more or less, but merely say, that there ought to have been a good portion according to Monsieur la Montaigne's own acknowledgment which he made on the 19 February 1645, in presence of Mr. Kieft and Captain de Vries. So that de la Montaigne, and the Captain will be able to furnish full explanation why and wherefore there was a conversation at that time about powder. Mr. Kieft also knows how much powder was seized from Peter Wynkoop, and how much received from the Seven Stars and elsewhere.

10. That Skipper Laurens Cornelissen could not defend his case in consequence of Director Kieft's authority. On this point, the above named Skipper complained in presence of divers persons; to wit, that he would indeed have obtained declarations from some persons in his suit regarding pearls, but, through fear and in consequence of the high station of Mr. Kieft, they dare not give them except two, who, however, had made so bold and gave him a certificate. We do not corroborate the whole of this matter in our letters; we merely say, that we believe it. 2. As this point has no relation to the general affairs of the country, but merely regards the difficulty between Mr. Kieft and the above named skipper, we shall therefore refrain from it and pass to the conclusion.

His Honor says, first, that all these points of our letter are false libels and lies; also, that he hath replied to all the other contents of the letter. We, therefore, respectfully request to be furnished with a copy thereof; *Item*, he hath warned the Directors of the above named five gentlemen; we wish also to see that letter. We cannot comprehend how we ever deceived the Directors by impertinent papers; on the contrary we show that we have been esteemed and respected by them in consequence of the large cargo of live stock which, with the Directors, we brought hither to New Netherland in the ship the *Brant van Troyen;* Wherefore, they most particularly instructed Mr. Kieft (to use their own words) to treat us well in order the better to encourage others. *Item.* They, especially Jacob Stoffelsen and Isack Allerton, cheated the good people whose names they dishonestly made use of, and whom they imploringly besought to sign, thus deceiving the Lords Patroons, inducing them to believe that the original letter was signed by the Eight men. This appears, indeed, clear, be it remarked, that when the letter was exhibited to them they acknowledged here before your Honors in Council that they signed. *Item.* They threatened the good people and sought with bitter poison to calumniate their magistrates, wherefore his Honor demands justice, so that his innocence may be known both here and in Holland, etc[a]

We have already answered in the 8[th] article and again repeat, that as respects Mr. Kieft we heartily wish his Honor may establish his innocence before their High Mightinesses touching this war with the Americans. We are content to be, then, esteemed such as his Honor described us in his letter, and shall willingly suffer and take it with an honest face; for the wisest man teaches that the feeble must not speak evil, as anger is not excited against the silent man. It is said that Diogenes was once asked how he could contrive to live so many years at court? To which the philosopher answered: I had to bear and endure much injury at court from the

King, and I always in return said, Thank you. We willingly confess that we have not experienced what the philosopher here represents, for not an unkind word was exchanged between us and Mr. Kieft in our intercourse with that gentleman.

His Honor must prove that the Eight chosen men, who were elected by the Commonalty and approved and authorized by his Honor and his Council, acted unlawfully in communicating to their High Mightinesses and Lords Majors, the general ruin and necessity of the country, in order thereby to obtain earlier aid and assistance, as is, God be praised! now evident. Were this true, as we trust it is, we think, under correction, that we have not injured Mr. Kieft in general nor in particular; and that his Honor ought not so sharply and so severely censure and reprimand us; for the ancient Sage was of opinion that a person high in station could not commit a graver fault than to insult those who durst not answer him. But it had been better that this matter had been referred to those by whom it could have been brought to a final decision; for it Mr. Kieft has yet to prove that his Honor lawfully and of a necessity, commenced the war in question against those Natives. If lawfully, his Honor will rejoice, and we, on the other hand, shall remain in shame and disgrace; if the contrary be established, to wit, that it was urged forward through his own fancy, let us then once see what the law of nations thinks of it; for in the exacting of punishment, this law must first of all be observed, so that no war be ever again undertaken, unless men are stronger than the opposite party. For not only doth prudence, or the love of one's own, but even frequently those also who administer justice, demand that people abstain from a hazardous war, as, from the nature of government, the sovereign is bound by justice to care for the subject, no less than the subject to obey; so that even a King, who undertakes a war for a trifling cause, or to exact unnecessary punishment, which is very hazardous, is bound to indemnify the subject for all damage incurred thereby; having, by that means, done him wrong and, for insufficient cause, brought down on him such serious difficulties. For this reason Linius says—"That is a just war, which is a necessary one." James, King of Great Britain, in his lifetime admitted this; and Propertius says—"A soldier must bear arms in order thereby to control arms."

Moreover, even just cause, does not oblige rulers to undertake war for their subjects, except it can be done without damage to all, or the majority of them. For the office of governor extends rather over the whole, than over a part; and where a part is greater, there it approximates more closely to the nature of the whole; and in regard to Christ's precept, which wills that we be ready to lay aside all contention and discord; consequently, still more does it discountenance war; and, therefore, says Ambrose—"It is not only generosity in a prudent man to desist somewhat from his right; but it is also profitable and advantageous." In like manner Aristides—"Men must quietly yield and grant a little, for those are prized who will rather suffer wrong than contention." Xenophon:—"It becometh even the wise not to commence a war for a great cause." From all that has been here stated on the subject of war, it can readily be concluded how prudently we must proceed in the matter; and how hazardous it is to engage in it, especially with so rude and barbarous a people as these Indians are.

This being now laid aside, let us conclude.

As regards the letter to the XIX. by the Blue Cock, we cannot produce it, inasmuch as we sent it by Govert Loockemans to Holland, enclosed to a person whose name we, for cause, would not willingly disclose; we cannot for certainty say whether Andries Hudden, who drew up that letter and who also subscribed it with his own hand, still retains the draft or minute of it.

It appears, then, from what we have answered in this our declaration, that we did not act as Mr. Kieft is pleased to lay to our charge; but submit all this to the discretion of your Honors' wise and mature judgment. It is remarked, that Mr. Kieft demands in his declaration, which was read to us in your Honor's court on the 18th instant, that we be sent to Holland as pests and seditious persons. We, therefore, respectfully request of your Honors that it be granted to us, not to go as pestilent and seditious persons, as his Honor represents, but as good patriots and proprietors of New Netherland; this, it is manifest we are, from what we have expended in the country; and which, in this war, was in a moment laid in ashes, whereby we have lost all our property. Whereunto we call God, the Lords Majors and the entire Commonalty, to witness. Also, that the other four out of the Eight chosen men, may be likewise sent with us, in order that they may acknowledge their signatures before their High Mightinesses; moreover, that all who are on their interrogatories may be summoned before your Honors for the 13th instant.

Finally and lastly, we respectfully pray the General and Council to be pleased to legally call together, before the departure of the Princess, all the freemen and Company's servants, who have survived the war, and ask them conjointly the following question, to wit: If we did not live in peace with these surrounding Indians before they were slaughtered, in February, 1643, on Jan de Lacher's hook, near Jan Evertsen's bouwery at Pavonia, and behind Curler's plantation on the Island of Manhattans; also, whether each of them, individually, could not at the time, uninterruptedly pursue their outdoor labor in the bush, as well as in the field, and live safely in their houses with their wives and children, without any fear of the Indians. Expecting this, &c., remaining your Honrs faithful inhabitants of New Netherland.

(Signed) Jochiem Piet: Cuyter,
Done at the Manhatans, Ady, this 22d June, 1647. Cornelis Melyn.

The Eight Men to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

To the Honorable, Wise, Prudent General Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Honorable Sirs.

We gratefully learned by your letters per the *Macht van Enckhuyzen*, your Honors' disposition to extend assistance to us in this our truly most unfortunate plight; we also trust and pray to God that it be done by the earliest opportunity.

We afterwards again respectfully dispatched by the ship Blue Cock, our general necessity to the Honble XIX. We hope your Honors will have favorably regarded the contents thereof, in which we, in a superficial manner, briefly yet truly, submitted the first origin whence this war arose, to our universal ruin. Would to God it had not been meddled with.

We were greatly rejoiced at the miraculous arrival of the Blue Cock here with so many of the Company's people, and therefore hoped that the field would be taken with between three and four hundred men, (not including the sailors and settlers,) divided into three companies of one hundred and thirty men each, and by this force, the neighboring savages for 15 @ 20 miles around, would have had their crops destroyed, and themselves stripped of all their support for the winter, whereby great injury might have been inflicted on the enemy, in order with a view

to their easier reduction hereafter to terms. But nothing in the least has been done therein. In all that time, scarce a foot has been moved in the matter, nor an oar laid in the water.

The captured Indians who might have been of considerable use to us as guides, have been given to the soldiers as presents, and allowed to go to Holland; the others have been sent off to the Bermudas as a present to the English governor. The oldest and most experienced soldiers, who for several years were acquainted with all the paths here, have obtained their passport and been allowed to return home. In the meanwhile the Indians secreted without molestation their fish caught this last summer on the river, of which they had uninterrupted use at their pleasure.

Our fields lie fallow and waste; our dwellings and other buildings are burnt; not a handful can be planted or sown this fall on all the abandoned places. The crop, which God the Lord permitted to come forth during the past summer, remains on the field, as well as the hay, standing and rotting in divers places; whilst we poor people have not been able to obtain a single man for our defence. We are burdened with heavy families; have no means to provide necessaries any longer for our wives or children. We are seated here in the midst of thousands of Indians and barbarians, from whom is to be experienced neither peace nor pity. We have left our Fatherland, and had not the Lord our God been our comfort, must have perished in our wretchedness.

There are amongst us, who by the sweat and labor of their hands, have been endeavoring at great expense, to improve their lands and gardens; others with their own capital, have equipped with every necessary their own ships, which have been captured by the enemy in coming hither, though they have continued the voyage with equal zeal, and at considerable cost. Some, again, independent of the Company, have brought hither large numbers of families in vessels of as great burden, freighted with a large stock of cattle, and have erected handsome buildings on the spots selected for their people; cleared the forest and the wilderness, enclosed and brought their plantations under the plough, so as to be an ornament to the country and a profit to the proprietors, after their long laborious toil.

All these are now laid in ashes through a foolish hankering after war; for it is known to all right thinking men here, that these Indians have lived as lambs among us until a few years ago, injuring no one, affording every assistance to our nation, and had in Director van Twiller's time (when supplies had not been sent for several months), furnished provisions to several of the Company's servants, as they state, until supplies were received. The Director hath, by various uncalled for proceedings, from time to time so estranged them from us, and so embittered them against the Dutch nation, that we do not believe any thing will bring them back, unless the Lord God, who bends all men's hearts to his will, propitiate them. Thus hath the Antient very truly observed: "Any man can create turmoil, and set the people one against the other; but to establish harmony again, is in the power of God alone."

A semblance of peace was attempted to be patched up last spring with one or two tribes of Savages towards the North by a foreigner [1] whom we, for cause, shall not now name, without one of the Company's servants having been present, whilst our principal enemies are left unmolested. This place hath borne little fruit for the Commonwealth and our Lords' reputation, and we now daily experience what we observed in the 5th article of our previous letter to the Hon^ble^ XIX. For these savages had no sooner their maize in pits but they began to murder

[1] Capt. John Underhill — Ed.

our people in various directions. They continually rove around in parties, night and day, on the Island of Manhattans, killing our people not a thousand paces from the Fort; and things have now arrived at such a pass, that no one dare move a foot to fetch a stick of fire wood without an escort.

The two bouweries in the Bay, and the three on this Island, one of which belongs to the Hon^ble^ Company, are in great danger of being burnt this winter, for never have these Savages shown themselves so bold and insolent. The cause of this is, that they have not experienced any opposition from us this summer, nor lost any of their crops. And, thus, have they circumvented us by a strategem under pretense of peace. Had diligence which is most necessary in time of war, been used, as we requested, with the force of the Blue Cock, during this season, the Indians would, beyond a peradventure, have made advances themselves, and some hope would exist of enjoying, against the arrival of a new Governor, a general peace.

But to this very little attention has been paid. The favorable season has been allowed to go by, and people have busied themselves with private quarrels and law suits, with this one and that, especially about sending pearls by Louwrens Cornelissen, skipper of the *Maecht van Enckhuyzen*, which lasted six weeks, and who on that account has been banished. Through respect for the Director, we shall not rightly speak of the matter which finally appertains to the Lords only to pass on, but so much is said and heard here, and it is our opinion, that had it not been for the authority of the Director the poor skipper might have fortified himself with divers most respectable certificates; not only with those which were sent with him but also with divers others.

Two guides have recently been called from the North with whom Captain De Vries was sent, on the 22^d^ instant, with a party on an expedition in that direction. They killed eight; but as the saying is—

> "Whenever we lay one enemy low,
> On the morrow another returns the blow."

With those raw and naked soldiers who have resided for so many years in warm climates, we shall have to wade in frost and snow through rivers and creeks; but shall probably survive this and sneak back again into our shells from the winter.

We are again in want of powder. Including that of Peter Wynkoop, it is estimated that 2500 weight was received in the cellar up to this date, five hundred pounds of which have not been used in that period, against the enemy.

The country here is no longer of any or much account. Every place is going to ruin; neither counsel nor advice is taken; the only talk here is of princely power and sovereignty, about which La Montaigne argued a few days ago in the tavern, maintaining that the power of the Director here was greater, as regards his office and commission, than that of his Highness of Orange in the Netherlands.

For the sake of appearances, Twelve men were called together here, in November, 1642, on the subject of the murder of Claes, the wheelwright; the Director submitted to them whether the blood of the aforesaid wheelwright should not be avenged? Whereupon divers debates arose on the one side and the other, as the document will show; for at this time a hankering after war had wholly seized on the Director. But the aforesaid 12 men could not continue to meet any longer than the 8^th^ of February following; for such was forbidden on pain of corporal punishment. Shortly after, he commenced the war against those of Wesquecqueck, on his own mere motion, as appears by the petition of the Twelve men.

At the request of the Director, the Commonalty again elected 8 men, in September, 1643; but this was 6 @ 7 months after the Director had authorized the execution of the cruel deed over at Pavonia. They did, indeed, draw up some good and suitable regulations; forbidding taverns and all other improprieties; appointed a week's preaching instead, as can be seen by the order; but it was not executed by the officer.

These Eight men, aforesaid, were never called together again on public business, from the 4th November, 1643, to the 18th June, 1644; though in that period many things occurred. It was, indeed, sufficiently manifest how little were these Eight men respected, for no sooner did they open their mouths to propose anything tending in their judgment to the public good, than the Director met them with sundry biting and scoffing taunts; and sometimes had them summoned, without asking them a question, thus obliging them to return amidst jeers and sneers, as wise as they went.

We were finally again convoked, on the 18th June, 1644, as above stated, when the Director demanded that some new taxes and excise should be imposed on the Commonalty, or he should discharge the English soldiers. Whereupon we remonstrated, that it was impossible for us to raise means from the people, as those outside *(de buyten huys luyden)* were reduced to the extremest necessity by this war; and we did not conceive that our powers extended so far as to impose new taxes; but that such must first be considered by a higher authority (to wit, by the Lords Majors).

Hereat the Director became much enraged, and with an altered mien said to us, in presence of the Fiscal and Montaigne: I have more power here than the Company; therefore I may do whatever I please. He further added: for I have my commission not from the Company, but from the Lords the States: as by the certificate further can be seen.

We nevertheless consented to the Director's proposition; but submitted to his Honor that there was a more suitable means devisable, by which the poor Commonalty could be spared (to wit), that the private traders, who had drawn excessive profits from the country, by their injurious usury, should contribute something to the public service. And what further followed is seen in two different Remonstrances; but the Director was pleased to disregard this; rejected it, as utterly unworthy, and allowed Gerrit Vastrick to depart with some thousand skins, without taking a penny from him; from what motive is unknown to us.

With all that, the Director, a few days before the Blue Cock sailed, had a placard published without our knowledge, wherein the aforesaid duty was demanded from others, and laid at 15 stuyvers per beaver; and 2 guilders for every tun of beer, from the brewers as well as from the tapsters; but the former were allowed in return to charge the burgher a guilder more; and the tapster to charge one stiver (more) per pot; so that this will probably have to be paid by the poor, who are unable to procure beer for the sick and wounded, except by the can.

We understand here, that the Director sent to the Lords, by the Blue Cock, a Book ornamented with various pictures in water colors, in which he dilates at length on the origin of the war. On that subject it contains as many lies as lines; as we are informed by the Minister and others who have read it; and from our time to his, as few facts as leaves. It is to be embellished with an oil painting. We shall not question what sort of birds are in the woods, nor what species of fish resort the rivers here; nor the length and breadth of the land. All this is mere copy, and has been long ago described by others. It may, indeed, be asked, how it comes that the Director can so aptly describe all localities and the nature of the

animals, since his Honor in the six or seven years he has been residing at the Manhatans, has never been. in this country, farther from his kitchen and bedchamber than half way up the aforesaid Island.

But laying all the preceding aside, we shall still have to inquire, namely — Were we not at peace with all those surrounding Indians on the 24th February, 1643, at the time, we say, when the Director kept Shrovetide with three of his cronies at one of their houses, on which occasion Jan Dam proposed a mysterious toast, and a few days after which, this accursed deed was executed by the murder of so many innocent Indians at Pavonia and at the Manatans. Should we relate all the circumstances that have occurred in this country in six @ seven years, time would fail us, and the perusal would fatigue your Honors. But with your permission we shall postpone it to a more appropriate time.

Honored Lords! This is what we have, in the sorrow of our hearts, to complain of; that one man, who has been sent out, sworn and instructed by his Lords and masters, to whom he is responsible, should dispose here of our lives and properties at his will and pleasure, in a manner so arbitrary that a King dare not legally do the like.

We shall terminate here, and commit the matter wholly to our God; who, we pray and heartily trust, will move your hearts and bless your deliberations, so that one of these two things may happen; that a Governor may be speedily sent with a beloved peace to us; or, that your Honors will be pleased to permit us to return, with wives and children to our dear Fatherland. For it is impossible ever to settle this country until a different system be introduced here, and a new Governor sent out with more people, who will settle in suitable places, one near the other, in the form of villages or hamlets, and elect from among themselves a Bailiff or Schout and Schepens, who will be empowered to send their deputies and give their votes on public affairs with the Director and Council; so that the entire country may not be hereafter, at the whim of one man, again reduced to similar danger. So long as this is not done, we say, the rural districts can never be cultivated. We respectfully request that the aforesaid may be taken into consideration. We remain, as we are, your Honors' faithful, poor and distressed inhabitants of New Netherland.

Done Manatans this 28th October, Ao 1644.

We should have postponed these our multitudinous complaints were we assured that our previous letter to the Honble the XIX., by the Blue Cock, had safely arrived.

(Signed) Jochem Prs Cuyter,
Isack Allerton,
This is the mark of
Gerrit Wolffersen,
made by himself.
Cornelis Melyn,

The mark of
Jacob Stoffelsen,
Thomas Hall,
Jan Evertsen Bout,
The mark P of
Barent Dircksen,
made by himself.

Judgment pronounced by Director Stuyvesant on Jochem Pietersen Kuyter.

R. 1647. The 10 August this was sent to my house by the clerk, Jacob Kieft.

Whereas, Jochim Pietersen Kuyter, aged 50 years, a native of Ditmersen, hath presumed and undertaken to threaten with the finger the Honble Director, his Chief, here in the meeting

of the Eight men, who were assembled as a Board, and to say—When he had doffed the coat with which his Lords and Masters had cloathed him, he will then certainly have him: witness his own confession dated 16th July last, when he said, in Our court, that he gave some explanations to this effect: That this could happen only when *Mynheer* had taken off the coat his Lords and Masters had put on him; and the abovenamed Jochem Pietersen, in company with one Cornelis Melyn, drew up, prepared and wrote a false and libelous letter, dated 27 October, 1644, which he signed with Melyn and sent over in the name of the Eight chosen men, to the Honble Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, wherein they clandestinely and most scandalously accuse, injure, criminate and charge the late Director Kieft, then their lawful Governor and Chief, with divers criminal misdeeds as is and can still be more fully seen and read in the original and authentic copy thereof. We and Our Council having inquired and taken testimony as to the truth thereof, at the request of said Director Kieft, it is, accordingly, found that such libelous letter is in many parts, false, lying and defamatory, as appears and is proved by experience and by the evidence of others heard to the number of fifteen; also, by the confession and answers of the co-signers; Therefore, the Fiscal instituting criminal suit and process, accuses and convicts the aforesaid Jochem Pietersen of having offended against the Director's quality and falsely injured him in writing. All which being fully examined, weighed and every thing being maturely observed and considered by the Hon Director General and Council, the aforesaid perpetrated offence is found to be of great and serious importance, and not to be tolerated or endured in a well ordered and governed Republic, it being a matter of very evil consequence. Therefore the Honble Director General Petrus Stuyvesant, with the advice of his Honble Council, administering justice in the name of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General, his Serene Highness, the Honble Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, hath condemned, as he hereby doth condemn, the abovenamed Jochem Pietersen, to a banishment of three consecutive years, and to depart with the earliest opportunity, and in addition, to pay a fine of one hundred and fifty guilders, to be applied one-third for the Fisc, one-third for the Church, and one-third for the Poor. Dismissing the Fiscal's further demand.

Thus done and enacted at the Court in fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 25th July, 1647.

Agrees with the Book of Resolutions.

(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

All the abovewritten Letters, Declarations, &c., are, after due, careful collation, found to agree with the Originals and principals. At the Hague, the 17th February, 1650.

To my knowledge, (Signed) M. Beeckman, Notary Public.

Resolutions of the States General on the opening of Trade in New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 18th January, 1648.

Folio 324. New Netherland; how to frequent it. Difference between the Chambers thereupon.

The seventh and last section of the Management of the Company which treats of New Netherland, is taken up, and resolved to open the trade to that quarter, and to permit individuals to export thence in their own ships, their country

produce, grain, flour, fish, and other supplies. But inasmuch as some discrepancy exists between the members, as to whether this exportation shall be granted alone to Brazil, or indeed to all of the Company's districts, except Guinea and St. Thomas, they are requested to consider the same until next Monday, and to come to a mutual understanding.

Monday, 20 January, 1648.

Folio 324. Private persons may export their country produce to Brazil and Angola.

Again the seventh section of the Management is taken into consideration, and it is resolved that private inhabitants of New Netherland shall be allowed to export their country produce under suitable duty, in their own or chartered ships, to Brazil and Angola, on these following conditions: first, that the aforesaid ships, when in Brazil, shall not be at liberty to return back with sugars to New Netherland aforesaid, but shall let themselves be chartered directly hither. Secondly, that the permit to proceed to Angola above mentioned, shall only be provisionally granted, and that for the time that the dispensation shall continue in regard to the exportation of Slaves, which was accorded on Thursday last. Thirdly, that those willing to go to Angola, shall, previous to their departure from New Netherland, take out commission and permit from here, and also give security, similar to all other persons trading from this country. Mr. Mortamer alone requested, that before the passing of this resolution, he may communicate its contents to his Chamber; and learn their opinion thereon.

Wednesday, 5 February, 1648.

Folio 327. The resolution respecting New Netherland, approved by Zealand.

Mr. Mortamer being called on respecting the business of New Netherland, hath declared, that he consents to the resolution adopted on the 20th January last.

Resolution of the States General on Complaints against Directors Kieft and Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 7th February, 1648.

Folio 328. Private complaints against the Directors of New Netherland.

Read two petitions of Jochem Pieters[s] C. Melyn, and Michiel Bucquet, complaining of the Directors Kieft and Stuyvesant, in New Netherland, which are referred to the Directors [of the West India Company,] to give information thereon.

Resolution of the States General on the opening of Trade in New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 10 February, 1648.

Folio 336. The considerations of the Directors and principal partners of the Zealand Chamber of the West India Company, being now submitted to their High Mightinesses,

pursuant to their High Mightinesses' order and letters dated xxx. March, 1647, on the subject of the redress, management and trade of the Directors, for the preservation and maintenance of the aforesaid Company. With a view to grant the said Company, with the newly conceded charter, the following to be executed and maintained according to order. And first the most principal work, etc.

Folia 339. New Netherland.

It should be also understood, that individuals shall be at liberty to export to Brazil, in their own ships, fish, flour and country produce, the growth of that country and no other, in the manner and form granted in the next preceding article, as stipulated of wines and oil, on such duty as is paid in the country to the Company on the exportation thereof, on condition that the ships from Brazil must not return to New Netherland with any cargo, but come directly hither with their freight; all with this understanding, that rotation shall be observed among the respective Chambers in the fitting out for the places within the Company's charter: whereunto proper rules shall be also enacted here to the satisfaction of the members.

Monday, 10 February, 1648.

Folio 343. Regulation respecting the trade to New Netherland.

New Netherland can never be a source of profit for the Company, until the population from our country be encouraged more than it has hitherto been, which can be effected by allowing them, in addition to their present privilege, to export their fish, flour and produce, the growth of that couutry and no other, to Brazil, in private or the Company's ships, under the supervision of a commissary, to be placed by the Company on board the ships, on the usual Brazilian duty payable at the Reciff to those of the Company who are to be ordered to allow the said goods to be disposed of there, and in return to export, at certain duty, from Brazil to New Netherland and not elsewhere, as much merchandise, such as Slaves, by direction of the government, so that the sugar trade may not, by that means, be diverted, it being well understood that in loading and unloading, they shall be bound to bring the goods to the Company's store.

Report on the Affairs of the West India Company.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Summary Report of what has been done for the improvement of the declining affairs of the West India Company in January 1648.

Folio 815. Report on the Redress of the West India Company.

Messrs. van der Capellen tho Ryssel, Beveren, Bruininx, Vett, van der Hoolck, Andrée, appointed in the place of Mr. Houbois, van der Eyben, Commissioners on the Redress of the declining affairs of the West India Company, have reported in virtue of, and pursuant to your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 22d March 1647, adopted before granting the Charter of the West India Company, and made on your High Mightinesses' letters to the respective Chambers dated $\frac{24}{14}$ December 1647, to send their respective deputies to the Hague by the 7th January, in order to make a beginning of the aforesaid Redress;

commenced the conference on the 9th of January with the Directors, and demanded of their deputies the condition of the Company, as well in receipts as disbursements, with their respective opinions upon the reparation of the decline experienced therein; and thereupon the five Chambers of Amsterdam, Zealand, Maaze, North Quarter and Groeningen delivered in their respective opinions, but they said that the pertinent statement of the receipts and expenditure of the Company, both domestic and foreign, was not ready.

And thereupon we requested the deputed Accountants Bloemert and Altingh to make up the Company's aforesaid statement, and, meanwhile, the said opinions of the respective Chambers were read.

On the 4th February the Accountant Altingh delivered in a statement of the Company's expenditures and income in Brazil from January 1647 to January 1648, from which it appears that the Company's expenses for that year were Eleven to Twelve Tons of Gold,[1] and the income, on the other hand, from an uncertain source is provisionally estimated at four tons of Gold N° 1; from which the total ruin and decline of the Company is to be expected, if prompt provision be not immediately made against it.

And whereas the present statement was made up at the time of the Portuguese rebellion in Brazil, in the lowest condition of that conquest, your High Mightinesses' Commissioners also requested of the Accountants the statement of the Company's receipts and expenditure in Brazil, previous to the rebellion, in order to ascertain whether, in case of the re-establishment of Brazil, means are to be found for the support of the Military, which are needed for the preservation of that conquest, and the annexed statement No. 2, was delivered in by the Accountants. It appears therefrom, that the public expenses for the re-establishment of Brazil were not incurred in vain; especially as that statement does not include considerable returns yet to arrive from Angola, Guinea, and St. Thomas, if these coasts are properly traded.

Besides that, the Provinces have no better guarantee for the maintenance of peace with the King of Spain, than in the preservation of the conquests in Brazil; because, from that point can be invaded and ravaged the King of Spain's possessions in the West Indies and South Sea, from whence he yearly derives his greatest supplies of Gold and Silver; so that he could not have sufficient power to molest or endanger these United Provinces with a numerous army.

Your High Mightinesses' Commissioners have held divers Conferences on the subject of the redress of the decline and the arrest of the farther decay, and thereunto examined the management of the Company in the matter of

1st Trade.

2nd Retrenchment.

3rd Support, or regular finance of receipts and expenses for subsistence.

4th Government, foreign and domestic, for the establishment of a good police, and a regular force by land and water.

And, hereupon, were divers good opinions brought in, as is to be seen from the report (No. 3) of the business transacted thereupon, from the 9 January to the 11th February; the opinions of the five Chambers of Amsterdam, Zealand, Maaze, North Quarter and Groningen No. 4: with, likewise, the general report (No. 5) drawn up from the aforesaid opinions of the five Chambers, and of the delegates from Holland, with the considerations of the actual

[1] A ton of gold is equal to one hundred thousand guilders ($40,000) — Sewall.

deputed Directors (No. 6) entered in the margin thereof, and the opinion of the Company's Chamber of Accounts, No. 7.

But inasmuch as the execution of the orders in said relation contained, requires length or lapse of time, your High Mightinesses' Commissioners therefore would submit whether some prompt means ought not to be provided, in consequence of this unfavorable condition of Brazil, to prevent the further unnecessary and unprofitable decline of the Company.

And in order that the Military, which have now been sent out at great public expense for the recovery of Brazil, may have the means of maintaining their lives, and thus be the more encouraged and strengthened, in order, with the help of God the Lord, bravely to execute, with the old soldiery, what they are sent out for.

And your High Mightinesses' Commissioners hereunto would propose, as prompt means:—

1° A reduction of expenses both at home and abroad, and with this view, the stoppage and cessation of the yearly allowance of Eighty-eight Directors and their attendants *(suppoosten)*, which amounts to about one hundred and fifty thousand guilders, according to the return of the Accountants General, No. 8.

And in order that the Company may not remain, in the meanwhile, without a government, the places of the Accountants ought to be increased *(suppleren)* to six in number, agreeably to the plan, No. 9, of an honorable Patriot who has long served the Company as Director and is well acquainted with its condition.

And to carry out the said plan it will be necessary to depute, in place of twelve, nineteen Directors, to whom, with the six accountants, the management should be provisionally committed for a year or two, with such instruction as will be found necessary for the redress and removal of abuses and the maintenance of order.

And hereunto might be appointed, from the Amsterdam Chamber, six Directors, including two from the outside chambers.

From the Zealand Chamber, four Directors; three from that of Maaze; three from the North quarter, and three from Groeningen.

The Amsterdam Chamber ought to have the Advocate with two clerks, one porter and two messengers.

Each of the other Chambers might have one clerk, acting also as Book-keeper, one porter and one messenger, the expense of which would amount yearly, according to the rate of pay now given, as by the specification, No. 8, is to be seen.

These six Accountants and nineteen Directors should have the management and control in matters of trade, finance, returns, munitions of war and stores, etc., and be bound to render an account always to your High Mightinesses, or the Commissioner whom your High Mightinesses, from time to time, may nominate thereunto, of their Administration as well as of what may be further commanded them.

Of the lesser number of Nineteen Directors, six ought to reside at the Hague for the space of three months, and then six others, which Directors shall have to communicate and deliberate with your High Mightinesses' Commissioners upon all that is resolved to repair the Company's decay, so that by the continual suggestions of the six Directors, the power of the country may be used in execution of all that is concluded for the Company's advantage.

But if the continued residence of the Directors should not be found necessary, they could be notified thereof.

And when deliberating on future important affairs, the aforesaid nineteen Directors could be summoned to the Hague, in order provisionally for one, two or three years to do the business which the Assembly of the Nineteen is wont to transact.

The reduction of the Company's foreign expenses in Brazil and other countries, could be effected according as your High Mightinesses shall resolve upon the preceding advice of these Accountants and Directors, and hereunto appertains the plan, No. 10, laid by the Chamber of Accounts in June, 1645, before the Assembly of the Nineteen at Amsterdam. It appears, therefrom, that the Company at home and abroad might save yearly Ten tons of Gold.

And in the matter of the reduction of unnecessary foreign expenses, the plan is important which Director Morthamer submitted at the request of your High Mightinesses' Commissioners, whereby the Company could effect a yearly saving of ninety-nine thousand guilders by the discharge of useless servants in Brazil.

The best and greatest œconomy consists in rendering the Company's servants, high and low, accountable for their respective offices, so that they shall be bound to vindicate the same, and to send over to the Chamber of Accounts their written return within one month after the expiration of the year, to be examined, balanced and corrected, according to their respective commissions, for the settlement of the same; which, up to the present time, has not been done either at home or abroad according to order. Thereby has the Company got into this desolate condition.

2° The second means is, that the Chambers be disposed to forthwith undertake their eighteen turns a year, according to the regulation of the 29th April, 1638, lying in your High Mightinesses' office, and send to Brazil the ships thereunto required; and this in conformity to the agreement entered into between the Chambers, at the Hague, on the sixth July, 1647.

And the better to attract provisions and other necessaries to Brazil, the freights ought to be reduced one-third for the first two months, and afterwards one-fourth for the two succeeding months.

The duties on the goods might be left provisionally, at their present rates.

It is necessary that there be added to the turns in rotation, two Galiots at Land's end, to convey hither the advices respecting, and from, Brazil during the employment of the Military for the recovery of that place.

3. The third means is, that an effort be made to promote trade to the Caribbean islands, according to the regulation concluded thereupon, and as it is hoped three or four tons of gold will be yearly realized from such trade, that the proceeds be applied to the interest of the principal and obligations which have been raised in ready money for the Company. In this way new credit is established for the Company, and in consideration of payment of the interest, no pledges of wares, salaries, &c., of whatever description will follow. The Accountant ought to make distinct lists of all those obligations.

4. The fourth means: It will contribute essentially to the support of the Company to create a commercial stock, in conformity with your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 27th February 1637; whereunto the partners ought to be invited to subscribe the sum of Ten hundred thousand guilders, for the purpose of trading to the coast of Guinea, St. Thomas, and the north coast of Africa, both in consideration of the return which, through God's blessing, is to be expected, whenever [means] are employed according to the annexed plan of the Directors No. 12, and in regard of the great assistance afforded by your High Mightinesses for the restoration of Brazil.

The trade and commerce to Angola is with the special permission of the Chambers, laid open pursuant to a certain regulation, for two years. From this source a good return may also be expected for the support of the Company.

The trade to New Netherland is in like manner opened, in order that the grain and produce of that country may be exported to other places; the regulation whereof, as well as of the trade to Angola, is contained in the general advice of the respective Chambers under No. 4.

5. The fifth means is: Assisting the Company in supporting the expenses of the war in Brazil for one, two, or three years. For this purpose, it would be expedient to invite the Provinces to aid the Company in this difficulty and dilemma, and for that purpose to cause, through the Council of State, the Military to be paid from the subsidies which your High Mightinesses promised the Company to defray the heavy war expenses both by land and water; and which are still in arrears, according to the statement (No. 13) delivered in by the Accountants, to the amount of seventy-four tons of gold, and fifty-one thousand six hundred and fifty-nine guilders; on which promise, the capital was increased by the stockholders.

And this will not fall so heavily on the Provinces as did the million of money which was paid in various years for the execution of the designs of the army.

And the aforesaid subsidies would tend to the recovery and preservation of a mighty Kingdom, to the security of this state against all hostile machinations, and to the enlarging of a wished for trade in sugars, Brazil wood and other costly wares.

Which Military could afterwards, when Brazil, through the blessing of God the Lord, shall be reduced, be paid out of the tenths and the proceeds from the farming of the revenues accruing in Brazil, as is to be seen by the balance sheet of the Brazil receipts and expenses for the year 1643, No. 2, previously mentioned. From which balance sheet it is to be seen that the revenue of Brazil was eight tons of gold and sixty thousand guilders, more than the expenses of that year.

6. The sixth means is: The collection which the Directors have to make from time to time, of the Company's old outstanding debts in Brazil; these, by rough computation of the Chambers, should amount to between sixty and seventy tons of gold; and by the extract of Pieter van der Hagen, late councillor in Brazil, were estimated at seventy-nine tons of gold (No. 14). The Accountants can inquire into, and make pertinent report hereupon, according to the evidence of those who are acquainted therewith, so that such collection may be made from time to time, when Brazil is restored, and further abuses therein be prevented at the right time.

The required indemnity for damages committed in Brazil by the Portuguese and Rebel inhabitants in sugars, houses, mills, gold, silver, cattle, etc., since the year 1645, estimated by the Directors in the conference with the Ambassador of Portugal, at over one hundred tons of gold, will also help, in its time, as far as its amount goes, to the diminution of the Company's burdens.

And the undertaken recovery of Brazil being successful, a portion of the Company's old debt could be paid from this income.

But in order to maintain the Company's credit by some provisional payment of the more urgent debts, those of the Provinces might demand five tons of gold in diminution of the arrears of the aforesaid promised subsidy, mentioned, No. 13.

And from the stockholders might, also, be demanded a like five tons of gold; which aforesaid five tons of gold, with the ten before mentioned for the trade, might be raised by an installment from the stockholders of nine per cent.

7. The seventh means is: The prosecution of the Salt trade at Punto del Rey, which might by inductive means, be facilitated by the Spanish plenipotentiaries before the ratification, by our plenipotentiaries, of the Treaty of Peace at Munster; the rather, as the inhabitants of Spain do not draw any salt from Punto del Rey.

It is necessary that the cultivation of wheat and other produce be promoted for the support of the inhabitants and soldiers of Brazil, as soon as any provinces shall be reduced; and it will be expedient that the Supreme Council be written to immediately on the subject, so as to advance, as much as possible, the cultivation of the soil, according to the previous resolution of the XIX.

In like manner, the Directors ought now and again pay attention that agriculture and population be, from time to time, encouraged in New Netherland as well as in Brazil; pursuant to the resolution of the Assembly of the XIX., as the same will tend to the public advantage, and special prevention of the decay of the Company, and relieve the latter from sending over provisions.

The Commissioners, with this report, deliver the papers therein mentioned, with the commissions from the respective Chambers, to the deputed Directors with whom they have acted, as is to be seen by the annexed register.

Resolution of States General on the preceding Report.

Which being taken into consideration, their High Mightinesses have thanked the above mentioned, their Commissioners, for and on account of the trouble taken in the aforesaid business, and the Deputies of the respective Provinces have requested copy of the foregoing Report and papers thereunto appertaining, which is hereby accorded; and it is unanimously recommended in an especial manner, that they take the trouble to exert themselves and use all their influence, either verbally, or in writing, with the Lords their respective principals, in order most speedily to effect the same and to receive favorable provincial opinions from their respective principals.

Inventory of the Papers delivered in with the Report on the redress of the West India Company. (Thus * marked, have not been copied.)

N° 1.* Balance sheet for Brazil, from the year 1647, to the year 1648.

N° 2.* Statement of the year 1643, in Brazil.

N° 3.* Report of the business from the 9th January, to the 11th February.

N° 4.* Opinion of five Chambers, to wit, Amsterdam, N° 1; Zealand, 2; the Maaze, 3; North Quarter, 4; Groningen, 5.

N° 5. General Report drawn up from the aforesaid opinions of the five Chambers.

N° 6. Advice of the Lords of Holland, with remarks of the respective Chambers in the margin.

N° 7. Advice of the Company's Chamber of Accounts,

N° 8.* Statement of the Chamber of Accounts, respecting the salaries of Directors and their attendants.

N° 9.* Plan of an honorable Patriot on the reduction of the Directors.

N° 10.* Plan of the Chamber of Accounts for the saving of ten tons of gold; rendered in June, 1645.

N° 11.* Plan of Director Morthamer, for saving ninety-nine thousand guilders, in unnecessary services in Brazil.

N° 12.* Plan of the Directors for the trade to Guinea, St. Thomas and the North coast of Africa.

N° 13.* Statement of the Arrears of the subsidies amounting to seventy-four tons of gold and fifty-one thousand, six hundred and fifty-nine guilders.

N° 14.* Extract of Pieter van der Hagen's account of debts due the Company, to the amount of seventy-nine tons of gold.

N° 15.* Commissions of the respective Chambers for the business respecting the redress of the West India Company.

(No. 5.) Memoir to serve for a general Report of the Directors deputed by the respective Chambers of the West India Company, in the matter of Superintendence, Retrenchment, Reform and Support of said Company, compiled from the special opinions rendered by said Chambers, and some resolutions adopted since the delivery of the same.

Folio 363. General Report.

The business transacted and returned by the aforesaid respective Chambers, is founded on a certain letter of the High and Mighty Lords States General, dated 3d March, 1847, and referring, according to the tenor thereof, to three points especially:

Superintendency, economy and reform.

First point, Of superintendance; second point, Of retrenchment and reform; third point, Of support.

First point—Of Superintendence.

What relates to superintendence. It was heretofore considered, that it had reference particularly and exclusively to the the trade and commerce prosecuted by the Company, or by individuals with the Company's permission, within the limits and districts of the charter, whence have arisen a great many disputes up to this time among the Chambers; but such order has at present been provisionally made therein, as can be deduced from the following.

The principal place of trade is Brazil, respecting which, the deputed Directors resolved on the 6th July, 1647, that said coast shall continue to be frequented and traded to, in the manner and order heretofore in force, to wit: that the trade shall be free and open to all, on condition, however, that all wares and merchandises shall have to be brought into the Company's stores, and exported in ships owned or chartered by the Company, subject to the duties and freights thereon, all by the respective Chambers in rotation; it is, however, to be here observed, that the Chamber of Westfriesland and North Quarter submitted divers sound considerations on this point, which can be further examined at a proper time, and also be taken up and put into practice according to circumstances.

Order and Regulation of the General Incorporated West India Company, made at the Assembly of the XIX., with the approbation of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, by and pursuant to which each and every of the inhabitants of the United Provinces shall be at liberty to trade to certain parts hereinafter mentioned, within the limits of the above named Company's charter, whether to attack or injure the enemy, or to export salt, timber, tobacco, cotton, &c., as well as other wares or merchandises, the growth thereof.

1.

Folio 366. Regulation of the West India Company on the opening of the trade.

First, we hereby declare that we annul and quash all former orders and regulations, by and pursuant to which all ships in the respective provinces, whether armed or unarmed, offensive or defensive, or engaged in private trade,

carrying timber, salt, tobacco, cotton or other fruits and wares, the growth thereof, were empowered to resort to certain parts within the charter of the West India Company, howsoever, and at whatever time they might have been enacted, published and executed; and do enact, decree and ordain anew, that the ships of the aforesaid inhabitants shall be at liberty henceforth to sail in the West Indies, to wit, from the River Oronoco, westward along the coast of Paria, Cumana, Venezuela, Carthagena, Porto Bello, Honduras, Campeachy, the Gulf of Mexico and the coast of Florida; also, between and around all the Islands situate within the said district, even to Curaçao, Buenaire and Aruba, without being at liberty to go further eastward on the Wild Coast, much less to the Amasons or Maraigum, nor more northerly than Cape Florida, nor for any cause or in any wise, to be at liberty to resort to the Virginias, New Netherland, New France, and other places lying thereabout, or to be able to go to or on the coasts of Africa, Brazil or elsewhere, wheresoever it may be, where the Company trades, under a penalty, for whomsoever shall infringe or act contrary to the same, of forfeiting ship and goods, which everywhere, even without previous prosecution, shall be seized and held as forfeit for the Company's behoof; and in case such ships or goods be sold, or run into other countries or harbors, the skippers, owners or charter-party, shall have execution issue against them for the value of said ships and goods, according to the first article of the charter.

2.

The ships which will repair to the before mentioned permitted parts within the charter, must be provided with clearance and authority from the General Incorporated West India Company, at the Assembly of the XIX, which shall be issued to the skippers, owners or charter-party, in the Chamber from which they shall conclude to send out their respective ships, under the penalty that those who let their ship or ships sail without the aforesaid clearance and authority, shall fall within the meaning of the first article of the charter granted to the West India Company, and be accordingly forthwith treated as contraveners; and, also, before obtaining such permit, a pertinent return must be made of the name of the captain or skipper, also the name and tonnage of the ships, with their guns and men; and as it is not intended to license the ship or ships, returned in manner as aforesaid, merely to trade in or carry timber, salt, tobacco or cotton, and all other wares and merchandises, the growth of the aforesaid limits, but it is, also, designed to commit offensively and defensively, every hostility and damage on the King of Castile's subjects, they shall be also obliged to take with them a commission from his Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, as Captain Admiral General together with the permit of the General Incorporated West India Company, and for further security of their precise observance of the tenor of the obtained commission and of this regulation, they shall be bound, in addition to the obligation stated in the preceding article, to enter sufficient bail at the Chamber where they will receive the permit in the prescribed form, on pain, if found neglecting so to do, of being debarred from all license, in the same manner as if none had ever been granted them, and of being subject to the fine and forfeit hereinbefore mentioned.

3.

And the aforesaid ships shall be bound to take on board one Supercargo to whom, pursuant to the resolution of the XIX. adopted the 4 October 1643, shall be given instruction and commission at the Chamber where the aforesaid ships . . . . . who shall have his berth and table in the cabin, at the expense of the ship and her owners, his monthly wages being

paid by the Company, and the aforesaid Supercargo shall be treated with due respect and propriety as well by the skippers as their officers and crew; and if any ill treat him in any wise either by word or deed, the skippers and their officers promise to be aiding unto him for his protection.

4.

The skippers being desirous to take with them, in the outward voyage, any goods, wares or merchandise in the aforesaid ships, whether as their own freight, or on commission, shall make true entry thereof to the Company by notice under their hand, and afterwards break bulk in their stores, that such goods may be inspected and marked with the Company's mark, and pay therefor the amount of the public convoy according to the list, before they can take such goods on ship board.

5.

The aforesaid ships, on perceiving or meeting any vessels belonging to the King of Castile's subjects and adherents, may attack and master them either offensively or defensively, but shall not be at liberty to attack or injure any of the Allies, or Inhabitants of the United Provinces; they shall be obliged to observe strictly their aforesaid Commissions from the Lord Prince of Orange, as they are especially bound, in the aforesaid bailbonds to do.

6.

They shall be also bound to strike on meeting with the West India Company's ships, and to exhibit their permit, authority, and commission, and as long as they remain with the latter they must submit to the flag, without setting up any claim to either part or portion of the prizes which may be captured in their presence, unless they be, by the Admiral General or Commander of the said Company's ships, expressly requested to assist, in which case the prizes which shall have been captured by the Company's ships and them conjointly, shall be equally divided according to the ship's equipment, guns and force, and from their portion shall moreover be paid the Company's share, according to the rate of profit they shall happen to derive from such prizes, as hereinafter according to Articles ten and twelve.

7.

And in case any of the Company's ships propose to make an attack on any of the enemy's places or ships, and find some privateers also desirous to make the attempt, the said privateers must desist and permit the Company's ships to proceed uninterrupted with their expedition; or if acting contrary, shall be subject to a forfeit of ship and goods, to be confiscated for the Company's benefit.

8.

Item; the aforesaid ships will be at liberty to sell and dispose, within the before described limits of the charter, the goods, wares and merchandise they take with them, and in return to buy, obtain and take in others such as Timber, Salt, Tobacco, Cotton, Hides etc., the produce of those parts, either on their own account, or as freight or on commission, and bring them over here in their ships.

9.

Further, the skippers, or in their stead the owners and freighters, shall be bound, at the time of the return of the ships, before they break bulk, to address the Directors at the Chamber or place from which they sailed, and by manifest under their signature must correctly return

the quantity or quality of the prizes or goods, wares and merchandises which they will have taken, traded, or received on charter during the voyage, and then with the consent of said Directors discharge the aforesaid goods and bring them into the Company's stores to be inspected, computed and weighed, and shall not be at liberty to remove them thence before the duties and other the Company's dues shall be satisfied in kind or money, at the choice of the Company, on pain, if failing herein, to be treated according to the tenor of the first article.

10.

From all prizes they will have captured from the enemy, South or North of the Tropic of Cancer, either in their voyage out or home, which shall be declared good prizes by the Court of Admiralty, and that as well in ships, cannon, as in goods, without any exception, they shall pay, as a recognition, to the Company, in addition to his Highness' right, twenty per cent, besides all rights to which the same shall be bound and rated as Company's prizes, and that from the nett proceeds to be realized by sale, without deducting any expenses of equipment or otherwise; and the sale of the captured property, munitions of war, with their appurtenances, as well as of the cargo, must be effected at the privateer's expense.

11.

On the cargo, whether purchased on their own account, taken on freight, or on commission, there shall, in addition to the right of convoy granted by the public to the Company, be paid in kind or money at the Company's choice at the Chamber or place as aforesaid from which they cleared, as stated hereinbefore in article ten,

And on all sorts of Red dyewood, Dried Codfish, Campeachy wood, ten per centum.

Brazil wood, seven and a half per cent.

Lignum vitæ, yellow wood, five per cent.

On Sugars, one-third part shall be paid in kind.

Imported tobacco shall not pay for convoy and recognition any more than sixty stivers per hundred pounds, from which one-fourth shall be deducted as allowance for stems, rottenness, dampness or other damage; but the foreign tobacco of Marocive shall pay twenty guilders per pound, with like allowance.

12.

On Salt no more shall be paid than is granted to all inhabitants of this province by agreement entered into (respecting the difference) between some cities of the North Quarter and the Company, with this understanding, that they shall pay on the Salt taken from places where the Company hath establishments, according to the order already made and hereafter to be concluded thereupon.

13.

Cotton, Hides, and all other wares and produce, the growth of the West Indies, eight per cent.

14.

And in order that the Inhabitants of these United Countries may be at liberty to trade and sail with strange and foreign ships, so shall, likewise, all strange and foreign vessels bringing into these countries Timber, Salt, Tobacco, and all other the aforesaid wares, fruits and merchandises from the West Indies or the Limits of the Charter granted to the Company, whether on their own account, on freight or on commission, convey and bring the same into

the Company's stores in manner as in article ten is hereinbefore recited, and accordingly pay the above named Company the convoy and such other duties as the Inhabitants and ships of these countries are bound to do, whether such foreign and strange ships come direct to this country from the West Indies and limits of the charter in order that their freight may be brought to other countries or kingdoms, from what cause soever that may happen, unless the goods were obtained in exchange from the owner where they grew, and had paid the duty there imposed; which any one alleging, he shall be bound sufficiently to prove on the importation of the goods, in order that the intention of the State and the Company may not be frustrated herein.

15.

All skippers, owners and freighters of ships belonging to these countries trading to the aforesaid permitted Limits of the Charter, shall be bound to return with their ships and all their cargo, and captured prizes or prize goods, to this country to the Chamber whence they sailed, under the penalty of the ship and goods, or the value thereof, to be recovered as in Articles one and two, without being allowed to discharge, diminish, trade or barter by the way any of the freighted or captured goods, wares or merchandises, much less to bring them over as freight for others to any where else than this country.

16.

It is further resolved, that the respective Chambers, each among themselves, shall be at liberty to commission one or more persons to visit and search the outgoing and incoming vessels; for which visit and search the general Inspectors in the public service, and each and every of them, shall be also qualified, on application to the Company, and are hereby qualified, with authority on finding any unentered goods, to send them up to be declared seized or confiscated by the respective Magistrates of the Cities, or the Court of Admiralty for the benefit of the Company.

17.

Which aforesaid deputies shall have power to search any ship or ships entering any of the ports in this country, to place on board at least two trust-worthy persons as watchmen, so that the Company may not be defrauded on the way between the aforesaid ports and the destined places of unloading, and the skippers, officers or crew shall not embarrass the aforesaid watchmen either by word or deed, nor obstruct them in the proper discharge of their duty, under a penalty of £50 flemish, to be received, one half by the officer of the place who shall levy execution, and the other half by the injured watchman, and the skipper shall be responsible for his men.

18.

And in order that each and every one shall receive information and notice hereof, we have resolved to cause the same to be notified by handbills affixed at every place interested therein, and to have the skippers, owners or freighters furnished, for their information, with a printed copy of this Regulation, signed by the Directors, together with the Company's permit and authority, at the Chamber, where the latter are obtained, receipt whereof the skippers, owners or freighters shall acknowledge on the Bailbond, also under their signature.

19.

On the return of the ships from the voyage, the skipper, owner or freighter shall be bound to surrender the permit or authority obtained from the said Incorporated West India Company, together with the commission of his Highness, the Prince of Orange, if any he has had, back to the Chamber whence it was received within the space of six days, on pain, in case of failing herein, of paying a sum of three hundred guilders of XL. groots for the benefit of the poor.

20.

Moreover, in order that this Regulation be observed and enforced by those of the West India Company, and that no license or authority to trade within the limits of the Charter be granted except by those of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., it is expressly declared, that all those who shall sail with their authority to the permitted Limits of the Charter, shall be instructed and authorized to demand from all ships belonging to this country, which will be met with, in those parts, their license and commission, and finding them without that of the General Company to be furnished at the Assembly of the XIX., the ships provided therewith shall be empowered to drive them from the loading or trading places, in addition to the penalty incurred by them for the Company's benefit, which the skippers, owners or freighters thereof shall be empowered to demand again from those by whom such were licensed and commissioned.

Thus provisionally enacted and resolved by the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., with the approbation of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, at Middelburgh, in Zealand, the 14th October, 1645.

Free Trade. 7. The seventh and last place is New Netherland, which the majority consider will be best benefited by granting individuals there the liberty to convey, in their own ships, their country produce, grain, flour, fish and other provisions, from thence to other places situate within the Company's Charter, on proper recognitions; which liberty some members restrict to Brazil, others to all the places of the Charter, except Guinea and St. Thomas.

Second point—Of Retrenchment and Reform.

Retrenchment and Reform. In treating of the second point, the Chambers unanimously declare they are not aware but this has been studied as much as possible; yet should your High Mightinesses be conscious of any thing to the contrary, they are most willing to submit to your High Mightinesses' discretion. In order, however, to afford some opportunity for such action, these following points were, by one and the other Chamber, submitted for consideration:

1. Whether the Company's own large ships ought not to be sold, or only a certain number of them retained?

2. Ought not the Company disembarrass itself of the large quantity of cannon, &c., which is still here and there among the Chambers?

3. Ought not the dock yards, rope-walks and drug stores be sold?

4. Could not the number of Directors be reduced; or salaries which they receive, diminished?

5. Ought not the Provincial and City Directors be domiciled at the place where the Chambers to which they belong are located?

6. Could not the Assembly of the XIX. be held less frequently; and would it not be better attended here in the Hague than at Amsterdam and Zealand?

7. Ought it not be resolved that all goods be sold for current silver money?

8. Can any better order be made for increasing the gold from Guinea?

9. Must the defective Chambers supply their lists?

10. Ought not equalization be introduced between the respective Chambers?

The third point—Of Ways and Means.

Subsistence. In order to allow the Company to recuperate, and to subsist for the future, the respective Chambers consider these two means necessary.

1. First, that the Brazilian conquests be purged at the public charge and by the public force; the petition for six thousand men is to that effect.

2. Secondly, that it ought to receive the East India Company's duties to the amount of fifteen hundred thousand guilders, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' resolution. In addition to these general means, the majority of the Chambers add some special means as follows:—

On reconsideration, the Deputies from Zealand say, that they ask the aforesaid supplies only until the Company can subsist by itself.

3. Those of Zealand—that the public ought to pay the arrears of the subsidy amounting to about seventy tons of gold.

4. And vote a new additional supply of seven hundred thousand guilders yearly for the term of the new charter.

5. Amsterdam.—That the State ought to be solicited to assume the responsibility of the Company's obligations.

6. Maaze—That in addition to the two general means, the State ought to be requested to aid the Company with a yearly subsidy of three hundred and fifty thousand guilders for the new Charter, on account of the old subsidies; and these three means being realized, the stockholders ought to be persuaded to advance ten per cent in order to pay the old debts and to have a trading fund.

7. West Friesland and the North Quarter are of opinion, if affairs be redressed and brought in train according to their advice, that the Company will be sufficiently able to exist of itself.

8. Stadt en Land[1] requires only payment of the subsidies in arrear, in addition to the general means hereinbefore mentioned.

These are, in fact, three points whereupon run the opinions of the respective Chambers each in an especial manner; except that the Zealand Chamber gave, in addition, its opinion on the articles of the old Charter, as they ought, in their estimation, be altered and improved.

Advice of the Deputies of Holland, with the opinions of the several Chambers.

N° 6. Advice of the Deputies of Holland.

Redress, Retrenchment, Subsistence and Trade.

To the Noble, Great and Mighty Lords, the States of Holland and Westfriesland.

Noble, great and Mighty Lords!

1.

The Members deputed at the Meeting of your Great Mightinesses by your resolution of the

The present deputed Directors of the respective Chambers of the West India

[1] See Note, *supra*, p. 163.—Ed.

1st July, 1647, to attend to the establishment of good and proper order in the government of the Incorporated West India Company, and the redress of all such matters and abuses as might have been found to exist to the prejudice of said Company, having heard the verbal information of the present deputed Directors of the aforesaid Company, and read and examined the written remonstrance to them delivered—Item, the respective written opinions of each of the five Chambers of said Company in particular, and of all its Chambers conjointly or in common; also of the deputies of the General Chamber of accounts of the abovementioned Company, all delivered in to the High and Mighty Lords States General of these United Netherlands in pursuance of their High Mightinesses' order and letter of the 30th March, 1647; Find, that for the restoration of the West India Company, three chief points are principally to be considered, to wit, First, the Management in regard to Navigation and Trade.

2.

Secondly, Retrenchment and redress; and Thirdly, Means of support; and that upon all these points very good suggestions have been made in the written Memoir of the aforesaid joint or general advice of the deputed Directors of the respective Companies whereunto they refer, except that certain articles relating to hostility or enmity shall cease in time of peace.

3.

But, under correction of your Great Mightinesses, they are moreover of opinion, that the following would be also beneficial and advantageous to the aforesaid Direction: That individuals trading to Brazil shall cause the duties, freights and convoys to be paid in Brazil to six Commissaries to be appointed by the respective Chambers, with certain instruction to be drawn up for said Commissaries, and on the plan more fully detailed in Company, having pursuant to the order of the deputies of the High and Mighty Lords States General, examined the annexed advice, have adjoined thereunto, as their opinions, what stands noted in the margin on each point thereof.

the advice of the Chamber of Westfriesland and North Quarter.

4.

Which Commissaries shall pay the Military in Brazil on the footing, and according to the regulation, laid down in the aforesaid advice of the Chamber of Westfriesland and North Quarter, out of the duties, freights and convoys; also, out of about three hundred thousand guilders to be sent them from Fatherland, in flour and other dry goods; out of the recognitions and convoys of the country produce exported by permission in private vessels from New Netherland to Brazil, and out of the Spanish wines and oils imported from the Islands, also out of the three per cent on the goods from Angola, sent from thence to Brazil, in consequence of want of sale, and from the 30 and 50 florins per head, on each slave respectively.

5.

Your Great Mightinesses' deputies being of opinion that for the tenths of the sugars, duty, freight and convoy, the Chambers in this country shall receive, at the lowest calculation, one half in kind; that is, of two chests, one.

6.

Also, that no wet wares shall be sent on the Company's account, but only flour, beef, pork, oil, butter, dried codfish and cheese, leaving the aforesaid wet goods exclusively to individuals who will be at liberty, on permission, or on excusable reasons and immediate notice, to export from the Islands aforesaid, Spanish wines and oils in their own or private ships, on paying the duty and convoy in Brazil to the aforesaid Commissaries of the respective Chambers.

7.

That the Slave trade at Ardra and Calbraye, ought to be reserved to the aforesaid Company, on the regulation made thereupon.

The Directors are of opinion, that the trade here mentioned, ought to be pursued on a plan there laid down.

8.

That the north coast of Africa can be resorted to by the joint vessels bringing the proceeds of their trade to the Castle Del Mina, in order that it may come *pro rata* to the respective Chambers.

The coast of Guinea ought, according to the enacted regulation, be frequented in turns by the respective Chambers, but what regards the remainder of the north coast, the management thereof shall remain provisionally as it is.

9.

That the inhabitants of New Netherland only, ought to be at liberty to export the produce growing there to all the Company's conquests, except Guinea and St. Thomas, and that on payment of the duty and convoy in manner as before mentioned.

The trade of the inhabitants of New Netherland ought to be permitted to Brazil and Angola, in manner as mentioned on the opposite side.

10.

That no Chamber nor any individual Director shall have power to reduce any duty, nor to rate any goods at less than laid down in the general list thereof, under the penalty, for the Directors so doing, of making good the same themselves, and of being, moreover, removed from their employment.

The order and penalty enacted on the other side, ought to be observed;

11.

That the Directors of the respective Chambers shall not, either directly nor indirectly, endeavor to overreach one another with the crew, nor seek to draw trade away from one city to the other.

As well as what is here enacted.

12.

That their High Mightinesses' approval ought to be requested for the regulation more fully contained in the aforesaid Memoir, respecting the Caribbean Traders.

And the approval of the regulation respecting the Caribbean traders, which is requested.

13.

What now regards the aforesaid second point, of retrenchment and redress, the aforesaid, your Great Mightinesses' deputies are, with submission, of opinion that all old, unserviceable, unnecessary vessels and yachts, together with the heavy guns, also the Company's store-houses, ship yards, rope walks and drug stores, ought to be sold and got rid of for its advantage.

The unnecessary ships, yachts and guns, are, for the most part, already sold; but what regards the disposing of the store-houses, ship yards, rope walks and drug stores, that concerns exclusively the Amsterdam Chamber, which hath promised to examine into and give orders respecting the same.

14.

Also, that all the Company's unnecessary servants, both in this country and abroad, ought to be dismissed.

The respective Chambers undertake to dismiss all useless servants.

15.

That, in like manner, the factors whom the outer Chambers have introduced into Amsterdam, contrary to the 26th Article of the Charter, ought to be dispensed with, because they draw wages from said Chambers, and pay separate store rent; and there ought to be such good correspondence between the respective Chambers and Directors, that the one transact the other's business, as is the case with the East India Company.

In like manner no more factors shall be employed at Amsterdam by the Chambers, except by Zealand and *Stadt en Lande*, on account of the distance of their places.

16.

That no moneys shall be borrowed on interest for the West India Company, except with the knowledge and consent of the Nineteen.

The adjoining article ought to be, in future, enforced.

17.

That in matters of taxation, &c., conflicting with the Charter, there shall be no plurality voting.

In the matter of the plurality voting, the tenor of the charter ought to be observed.

18.

That the aforesaid XIX. shall assemble ordinarily but once a year, and if necessity require, shall hold an extraordinary meeting within the City of Amsterdam if accommodation only can be obtained.

The place of meeting of the XIX. shall be as heretofore, and must not be as stated in the annexed article.

19.

Moreover, said Assembly of the XIX., at its adjournment, shall appoint certain Commissioners from among the Directors, each in the city where his Chamber is established, which Commissioners shall, each in his place, take care and see that the resolutions of the XIX. shall be well and punctually executed and obeyed, and this without expense to the Company, except their boat and carriage hire, which shall be charged to the said Company.

The Commissioners ought indeed be appointed by the Assembly of the XIX., but in regard to, and in correspondence with, the general Board of accounts, to which alone, and according to their instruction, belongs the superintendence here mentioned.

20.

That the Commissioners who appear in the Assembly of the XIX., on behalf of their High Mightinesses, shall henceforth travel, board, and attend at the expense of the State, and not of the Company.

Resolution hereupon ought to be requested from their High Mightinesses.

21.

That the Military or soldiers in the Company's service shall be paid in money in this manner, to wit: of each year on foreign service, six months shall be retained; two for the wives and children, and the remaining four months shall remain until the return of the aforesaid men; but those who have neither wives nor children, shall be at liberty to dispose of the aforesaid two months' pay for the benefit of such other persons as they shall think proper, and this for the term of three years, according to the articles of enlistment.

The annexed article is found very useful, but is as yet impracticable in consequence of the unfavorable condition of the Company.

22.

That the number in the Board of Directors ought to be reduced on the occasion of death and of the change which must take place according to the Charter; and that to such amount as the members of the Board shall agree upon among themselves.

The Commissioners have no objection to the diminution of the Directors, and hereby leave this to the discretion of the Board.

23.

And that each of said Directors shall henceforth serve nine years instead of six.

As well as the order which ought to be enacted respecting these two points.

24.

And be obliged continually to reside within the cities where their Chambers are established.

25.

And as regards the premised Chief point respecting the aforesaid means of subsistence, your great Mightinesses' Commissioners are, under correction, of opinion—

26.

That besides the provisional aid required for the Company, and what is connected

fl. 7,800ᵛ to wit: fl. 6,300ᵛ of money borrowed on interest, and fl. 1,500ᵛ of current and

therewith, the aforesaid general Board of Accounts ought to prepare and deliver in a just, subscribed statement of debits and credits; also, of the effects which the Company possesses at home and abroad.

accruing debts; the credits in the country, independent of the property in storehouses, yards, ships and cannon, are few or none. Those of Brazil were included in them.

27.

And the deputed Members submit to your Great Mightinesses, whether the Board ought not seasonably to consider how and in what manner its debts shall best be paid.

Yes; the Board ought to be requested to consider how the Company shall best be relieved of its debts.

28.

And moreover, a pertinent statement ought to be prepared and exhibited by their High Mightinesses' Secretary and by the aforesaid General Board of accounts, also by all the Chambers of the West India Company, respectively, of the subsidies voted the aforesaid Company by the Provinces, and of the sum paid thereon, and consequently of the amount of subsidies still due by the State or the Provinces.

The votes of subsidies ought to be taken according to the estimate of the increase and the petitions of the Council of State consequent thereupon, that is up to the close and last of the year of the old Charter, being in ten years 7,000^{v} guilders; what portion thereof has been paid by the one or the other province can be seen by the last statement of the General Board of Accounts.

29.

That further efforts ought to be made in order that the provinces, in consequence of their neglect to pay respectively the aforesaid voted subsidies, may undertake to discharge or relieve the Company from the moneys borrowed on interest on their account.

The Company in general ought to request simply to be relieved from all money taken à deposito.

30.

That in the foregoing required statement ought to be noted, what provinces have not thus far voted subsidies for the Company, nor paid these when voted as Holland has done; and the provinces in arrears ought then to be admonished, to clear up their deficiency so far as to be on a par, in votes and payments, with Holland and Westfriesland.

The first part of the annexed article has been complied with, and what regards the remainder the Board will act as it deems most proper.

31.

That further the Provinces all together ought to be requested, by petition, to continue henceforward the votes and payments of the subsidy of seven hundred thousand guilders a year for

Instead of the proposed new subsidy of fl. 700^{v} a year as long as the war in Brazil continues, the State ought to be requested to support the entire army there and to pay its

the Company so long as the war in Brazil shall last, and until the Company's affairs there shall be reëstablished, and that such order be given in the province that the moneys of each voted instalment be as promptly furnished.

32.

That finally, the stockholders of the West India Company ought to be required and obliged to increase their stock in said Company twelve per cent; one-third part of said increase payable six weeks after having received notice so to do; the second instalment in six months afterwards, and the last instalment six months subsequently.

33.

That one-half the proceeds of this increase shall be applied to the trade or commerce of said Company.

34.

Your Great Mightinesses' Commissioners are further of opinion that the Plenipotentiaries deputed from this State to negotiate the peace, ought to be instructed to urge, when opportunity offers, on the Spanish Plenipotentiaries, for the benefit of the West India Company of this country, the free trade to Ponto del Rey, or the Salt point, according to said Company's Charter.

wages and food until it can be paid from the tenths and other revenues there.

The Directors trust that on the adoption of a resolution to the effect aforesaid by the Board, for the advantage of the Company, the worthy Stockholders will be disposed to add a new clause for the negotiation and contents hereof.

Advice of the Chamber of Accounts of the West India Company.

Considerations of the Board of Audit of the West India Company regarding the reform of said Company, drawn up pursuant to the order of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands and delivered to their High Mightinesses' Commissioners at the Hague, the 27 May, 1647.

No. 7. Advice of the Chamber of Accounts

Redress.

The decline of the Company's affairs and the difficulty in which they are at present placed, arise on the one hand from divers disorders in this country and bad management in the foreign conquests (which have for a long time past impaired the Company), and on the other, from some unfortunate occurrences in Brazil, Angola and elsewhere, which have completely prostrated and ruined it. Two-fold means of redress must consequently be

discovered and applied. First: to reëstablish the Company in its lost or disturbed possessions. Secondly: to enact such firm and good orders that the Company will not only be maintained in its ordinary course, and continue to subsist, but may in time be brought to a flourishing state.

In regard to the recovery of the conquest of Brazil, we see no other means of accomplishing that, than what has lately been submitted by the committee of the Directors of the respective Chambers to your High Mightinesses at the Hague, to wit: that in addition to the aid already dispatched, (which was not found sufficient against such a united body of Portuguese rebels,) a competent and combined military force be voted anew by the State, and conveyed to Brazil with ships, ammunition and other necessaries, not only to recover and clear our frontiers, but also to prosecute further designs either against Bahia, as the chief seat of the war and of the piratical practices of the Portuguese, or elsewhere. The Company, once relieved by these means, of its treacherous neighbors, could disembarrass itself of the onerous charge of the military, and of the support of several fortresses; the freemen would be induced to establish themselves peaceably in said conquests, without fearing to be again stripped of their plantations *(ingenhos)* and goods, and by the increase of population and agriculture, the Company would be at once set on its legs. Short of this, we see no remedy for the reparation of the damages the Company has already suffered, except by indemnifying ourselves with the enemy's full and flourishing plantations *(ingenhos)* and lands; inasmuch as it is to be feared that our entire and wasted district, if not soon redressed, will not supply as much produce and revenue as will equal the Company's expenses.

Respecting Angola: it must be borne in mind that our people do no not fare much better there than in Brazil, inasmuch as we are advised by the latest letters, dated last May, that the Portuguese in the interiorhaving received a great accession of force, had, after a victory obtained over the Queen Donna Anna Ciuga, united with some tribes of Blacks, to drive our people wholly from that country. Our folks in Loando are too weak to act in company with them; and are very poorly supplied with provisions, and especially munitions of war, none of which has been now sent them for over a year. Cut off, also, on the land side, and blockaded in their forts and in the city of Loando, they probably can not make a long stand, but will at last be forced either to treat with the enemy, or indeed wholly to abandon the country, (as was the case with Maranhaô in the year 1644,) unless they receive prompt succor in provisions and other necessaries, in order temporarily to maintain these conquests. A plan could be considered, and arrangements made to dislodge the Portuguese governor, Sotto Mayor, with his troops either by stratagem or force; for which purpose three or four hundred men ought to be transported from Brazil after they had completed their designs there.

The recovery of both these conquests is particularly important, as they are partially the foundation on which the Company must hereafter rest; the commerce with Guinea, St. Thomas and adjoining trading places, not being sufficient to feed so huge a body. Moreover, they have cost the Company and individuals so many millions, and can contribute so essentially to the damage of the general enemy and the security of this State, that your High Mightinesses will be induced in your wisdom and generosity to contribute further aid, and to vote for a short period, the oft requested succor, which indeed ought to be done early, if possible, considering that the number of soldiers and sailors already in Brazil, at great expense to the Company, will otherwise remain useless and ineffective, and the most favorable season and opportunity for the execution of any thing worth mentioning, would have passed away, not to be afterwards retrieved, except at double the outlay.

The aforesaid conquests being thus, with the assistance of God, recovered, further means of redress, in the matter of superintendence, retrenchment and trade of said Company, could be taken in hand and promoted as follows:—

First—Respecting Superintendence.

Superintendence. The government of the Company consists as well in supervision by the Directors in this country, as in the good order and administration to be maintained by the officers and servants in foreign conquests.

In this country we must treat, first, Of the election of the Board of Directors; secondly, Of their management and administration. As Directors, ought to be chosen not only men conversant, active and vigilant in business, but also those who can properly attend to it, and are not too much engaged in private trade, by means whereof it happens that they frequently absent themselves from ordinary meetings, and, excusing themselves from duty, the burthen devolves on some few persons.

Amsterdam,.... 27
Zealand,..... 17
Maaze,..... 17
North Quarter,. 14
Groeningen,.... 14
89

Hereupon it is to be duly considered, that the number of Directors, which with the Supernumeraries, consists at present of 89 persons, could be diminished at least one-third, and reduced to two-thirds without prejudice to the business to be transacted by the Company, provided that the Supernumeraries be obliged to remove their domicil to the place where the Chambers are established, and render effectual service like the rest, and this particularly, with a view to furnish their respective superiors and stockholders with information and a knowledge of the Company's condition. And this reduction should be effected, not only because the great number of Directors frequently produces confusion and lack of zeal among themselves, but also to save a portion of the salaries received by the Directors, which, likewise, according to the present condition of the Company, can be lessened, as will hereafter be stated in the section on Retrenchment. It could be gradually introduced and put into practice according as the Directors retire, on the expiration of their term, or upon their death, provided no new ones be chosen in their places, until reduced to the appointed number.

In order to encourage the Directors the more in their duties in this regard, and that the Company may not experience any inconvenience from the too rapid change thereof, the term of their office ought to be extended somewhat longer than by the old charter; or the retiring Directors ought to be at least reëligible after the expiration of their term, the same as if they were nominated anew by the chief stockholders, in addition to those whom they by triple number may put on the ticket; this would have a tendency to excite the vigilance and zeal of the good, which on the other hand oftentimes becomes faint towards the close of their term.

The administration of the Board of Directors consists either in particular Chambers, or in the general meeting of the entire, or of the half, of the Nineteen.

The Charter fixes the number of Chambers at five; of these Amsterdam hath the management of four-ninth parts; Zealand, of two; and Maaze, North Quarter and Groeningen, each of $\frac{1}{9}$ part. Again, the Maaze Chamber is divided, after the three cities,[1] into three Boards; those of the North Quarter into two;[2] each of which, as well as each Chamber, of 4, 2, and $\frac{1}{9}$, has its separate government, with little direct communication with the others; each in particular hath, also, its own Bookkeepers, Cashiers, storekeepers, houses, yards, stores and whatever

[1] Rotterdam, Dordreeht, Delft. [2] Hoorn, Enckhuyzen. — Ed.

else appertains thereunto, not without confusion and burthensomeness to the Company. Therefore, it would be well, if the three cities were thereunto disposed, that the three Boards of the Maaze were united into one, and the two of the North Quarter brought into one Chamber, which should be ambulatory in their respective districts according to the years the Charter is continued. For example, residing alternately in each of the three cities on the Maaze for the term of four years, and each term would come around twice; and alternating in like manner every four years in the two cities of the North Qurter, so that each city would have to arrange its turn by lot or otherwise; and when the Chamber resides in the one city for four years, the Bookkeeper, clerks, storekeeper, with all the adjuncts, must live there; and the Directors of the cities in which the Chamber was not, at the then present time established, or at least some of them, must also remove their residence thither, on condition that such Directors receive a larger stipend than their associates who do not change residence; and the others must attend as often as summoned by the Chambers. The ships should also be equipped and fitted out during the aforesaid term of four years, in that city where the Chamber resides; but the purchase of the cargoes and necessaries, as far as it could be effected advantageously for the Company, might be ordered to be done in the cities where the remaining Directors reside. And on the expiration of the first four years, they should remove, with all the attendants, to the second place; in the same manner as the Board of Admiralty is in the habit of doing in the two cities of Hoorn and Enckhuyzen.

Moreover, the Directors must be obliged to attend the weekly meeting, on pain of a reasonable fine, or the deduction of so much of their salary as that day shall amount to, inasmuch as it has otherwise occurred that they frequently absent themselves, according to their own convenience; acquiring no thorough nor connected knowledge of affairs, nor being able to advise fundamentally on any business that may arise. The details of each Chamber may be distributed within itself, among different Commissaries, to wit: to take charge of accounts and the office, the cash; the merchandise; the stores; the wet and dry provisions. In regard to their administration, they ought to keep a register and books, in order to render an account at the Assembly, and to furnish at all times a statement without hiring bookkeepers and clerks, particularly for that purpose, or increasing unnecessarily the number of dependents. This will be also referred to in the section — Of Retrenchment.

In order that one Commissary may have a knowledge of the other's work, and a thorough acquaintance with the Company's affairs, it would be useful to change the clerks, sometimes; nay, without giving notice, in order that the one may not conceal any thing from the other, but that it may lie plain and open before every one of the Directors. The trouble and commission imposed on each by his Chamber, especially such as being deputed by the general vote of the Board to repair to the XIX., or beyond the city, ought to be undertaken and attended to by every one, without exception, so that each work may be performed by those who are considered best adapted for it; should such be declined, without sufficient cause, the person so declining ought, in like manner be mulcted in a portion of his salary, which shall be appropriated to the benefit of such other as executes his commission; on returning home, each ought to render a report in writing of what he hath done, in order that it may always be seen in what condition the matter stands, so as to be regulated accordingly in the sequel of the affair. These and similar regulations, which are enforced in the beginning, and afterwards fallen into desuetude, ought to be introduced and kept up in each Chamber according to the constitution and administration it may have, so that all may be henceforth directed therein, with increased knowledge and order.

The Assembly of the XIX., wherein all matters appertaining to the Company must be treated and concluded, has not for a considerable time, had such speedy despatch and expedition as the Company's service indeed required; for, first, the points of reference being drawn up according to the resolution of a Chamber, which temporarily presides, and frequently not including all the important points, the members, do not always come instructed thereupon with thorough knowledge of affairs, nor provided with complete directions from their Board, and do not appear at the appointed time; but leave the one waiting in vain for the other, to the injury and great expense of the Company. On proceeding to business, the points are not finally disposed of, but frequently referred to the next meeting; incidental matters and mutual disputes consume the most of the time; and what has been resolved on there, with the general advice of the members, is frequently, through particular interest or inability of the one or the other Chamber, neither attended to nor executed.

In order to remedy and prevent these disorders in part, there was established by the XIX., in the year 1643, at the instance of their High Mightinesses' deputies, a Board of Accounts, composed of six persons; to wit, two from the Amsterdam Chamber, and one from each of the other Chambers, who were to prepare and report all the matters to be transacted by the XIX. against the meeting of that body; further, keep accounts with all the Chambers in this country, as well as with the foreign conquests; and compile from these, general books which would show the condition of the Company at all times; they were to make a repartition of receipts and expenses, and decide the disputes arising therefrom, with a view to maintain equality and proportion as well as good correspondence between the Chambers; also, to attend to the execution of the resolves of the XIX., as is more fully to be seen by the instruction of the aforesaid Board of Accounts. But that Board having experienced divers obstacles from its beginning to the present time, and not being clothed with sufficient authority to hold the Chambers to their duty; and the various papers and documents not being even submitted to it from the respective Chambers, the essential knowledge of their administration could not be obtained.

Nevertheless, we cannot yet see any fitter means of keeping in order the entire body of the Company and each Chamber in particular, than the establishment of such a general and permanent body, on a plan similar to that of said Board of Accounts, but furnished with greater authority for the execution of its office; which Board must possess, in the absence of the XIX., the direction and disposition of all ordinary affairs; the execution punctually at their time of all incidental matters, not admitting of delay, until further orders from the XIX.; sending orders thereupon, as well to Brazil as to the respective Chambers; pointing out the means, how and whereby the Chambers respectively can execute the same. To which end, the respective Chambers must also be bound to furnish and send over to the said Board, from time to time, a pertinent statement of their condition, in order that it regulate itself accordingly; and in case of non-compliance with any of these orders, the aforesaid Board must be authorized to impose a fine on those Chambers for such failure and neglect, (unless it appear that they were prevented by potent and unexpected accidents), and cause their accounts here, or in Brazil, or other places, to be charged with such fine, and allow them to receive so much the less returns; or, on the commission of grave faults and negligences, to speak personally to the Directors, who are guilty thereof; which Board, as possessing constant knowledge of the affairs, must also summon the Assembly of the XIX., on points to be drawn up by it, giving timely notice thereof both to the presiding and other

Chambers, in order to receive their opinions and embody these in the points of reference, if necessary, that all the members may be notified and instructed thereupon, so as to afford satisfaction to others, without referring to, or delaying for, their Chamber, whereby many good things are left unexecuted.

In like manner, in order to dispose more promptly of the business of the XIX., two persons, members of the Board, ought to appear at each meeting of the Assembly of the XIX. with mere advisory voice, for the purpose of reporting to, and advising the XIX. on what passes; to obviate sundry disputes between the Chambers and the better to have the orders and resolutions to be adopted by the XIX. executed conformably to their intention. By this means frequent and lengthy sessions of the XIX., at vast expense to the Company, might be dispensed with, and these need not be held more than once, or at most, twice a year, for which time all business should be prepared by the aforesaid permanent Board, and full information and explanation given of the circumstances of the foreign conquests, as well as of the state of the receipts and expenses, and the entire condition as well of the general Company as of each particular Chamber. Thus all inequality and disproportion between these is remedied, and principally the troubles and canker of jealousy among the Chambers removed or diminished; inasmuch as those proceed mainly from the fact, that the one Chamber does its business without communicating with the other; each pays more attention to his own Chamber's profit than to that of the general body; yea, endeavors to defraud the latter. In which case, this Board, being general and impartial, would study the common interest of the Company and hold such balance between the Chambers as that the one would not be wronged or oppressed by the other.

Superintendence in this country.

Thus much of the superintendence in this country.

The government of Brazil being after mature deliberation, recently composed of one president and four supreme councillors, a Court of justice and Board of Finance, with other additional high and low officers in the Company's employment, although it costs, on account of their wages and salaries a considerable sum, yet no fundamental reform can be introduced therein until it be seen how far the lost conquests will be recovered, and with what number of officers and servants the business there can be carried on. And especially when population increases and Brazil becomes inhabited by Netherlanders, many suitable persons from the Commonalty should be employed at a small stipend in the Company's service. Meanwhile, the supreme government in Brazil ought to be seriously notified to reduce to the lowest point the Company's servants and train bands there, in proportion to the low state of affairs and the condition of trade, and in all things to study Retrenchment, whereof we shall now accordingly treat.

Second point—Of Retrenchment.

Retrenchment.

This point embraces the entire administration of the Company, both in this country and abroad.

And, first, respecting Retrenchment in this country. It has been heretofore proposed that, by reducing the number of the Directors to two-thirds, one-third of their salaries could be saved and the allowances to those still employed, or in lieu thereof the existing pay, be so modified, according to the present condition of the Company that, they being satisfied with a *tantum* to be fixed by your High Mightinesses until the Company's revenues should sensibly increase, something additional might be again allowed them.

In like manner the employés of the respective Chambers, such as store-keepers, ship-carpenters, cashiers, bookkeepers, clerks, doorkeepers, laborers, and more of the same description, who draw yearly wages from the Company, can, also, be considerably decreased, according as the business and administration of each Chamber may be thought to require. In all cases, in order to prevent excess, a certain reasonable sum should be allowed for each ninth part, not to be exceeded in any instance. The attention of the Chambers ought also be directed to the expenses of house rent, fire, light, office and similar minutiæ, which amount in the year to a considerable sum. When better order is introduced, a large amount can also be saved in clerkhire, traveling expenses, deputations to the Nineteen; frequent and unnecessary Assemblies of the XIX., especially, could be dispensed with, in case a general and permanent Board (whereof mention has been already made) were established, whose expenses would be sufficiently and abundantly economized, were it only in the matter of multitudinous deputations and fruitless meetings.

The Company will be principally obliged to get rid of a portion of its ships, which, including cannon, stores, and appurtenances, amount to much more than chartered vessels; and in our opinion the Chambers would be sufficiently provided, were each ninth part to maintain two of its own ships and a yacht, and to hire the remainder at a fitting season. In this way, also, ship yards, rope walks, and other appendages which drain several thousands yearly, could be got rid of. When, even on the other hand, the Company requires some first class ships, it will not be necessary that it should build them; it can contract for them on suitable charter at the cheapest rate, and have the old ones repaired and fixed in the same way that private merchants are in the habit of doing.

The factors introduced at Amsterdam by the outer Chambers, contrary to the 26th article of the Charter, might be also dispensed with, as they draw salaries from those Chambers and pay private storage when the Company's stores at Amsterdam are large enough to accommodate their goods. Sufficient good understanding ought to exist among the respective Chambers and Directors to induce the one to attend to the business of the other, as is customary with the East India Company. More precise recommendations on the point of Retrenchment in the several Chambers could be submitted, had they condescended to send us, pursuant to the order of the XIX. and to our letters, the ordinary and extraordinary expenses each has to bear in its own department; but having never been able to prevail on the Chambers to furnish us with a correct account, we hope that each now feeling its own sore, will in future take better care to relieve itself from all unnecessary expense.

In addition to the excessive salaries of some superior officers, which alone amount, according to a certain list, to more than ten thousand guilders per month, the Company is mainly burthened in Brazil by the great number of military, who on account of the rations they draw, in addition to their pay, are twice as expensive as soldiers in this country. There are a number of commissaries, assistants and other followers, hired and employed in disbursing the weekly rations and pay in divers garrisons, who by their frauds, estimates of leakage, and other sinister practices, swindle the Company of a considerable amount. The greater part of this could be saved, were the soldiers there paid in money, as we have more fully submitted to the XIX., and as would have been put into practice had not it been for the revolt and the cessation of the Company's incomes and domains in Brazil. But should the soldiers' wages and board be embodied in one sum, this could, in time, be diminished, and the soldiers receiving their

pay in cash, could go at their pleasure, to market, in the cheapest manner, and have less to complain of than now.

What farther relates to Retrenchment in Brazil and the other conquests, must be particularly recommended to and enjoined on the supreme government and the directors of said districts, who, being on the spot, can attend better to all such matters which they ought, of themselves, to introduce, as by instruction they are obliged to do, and are personally bound to answer specially for all that is intrusted to them.

Third point—Of the Trade.

Trade. Coming now to the third point of trade and commerce; the Company ought either to carry it on itself or allow private persons to prosecute it, since serious and lengthy disputes have arisen on the subject among the Chambers to the sensible deterioration of the Company. 'Twere well an end were at once put to these disputes, yet with such circumspection that, the trade being regulated for the present according to the actual condition of the conquests, might, in case of essential change therein, be hereafter modified according to the urgency of affairs.

If now your High Mightinesses have to learn distinctly from the respective opinions of each Chamber, the reasons they will produce in support of their pretension, nevertheless, to express our opinions in general terms and without prejudice to any Chamber, it appears to us, under correction, that exclusive of the West India islands and continent, which, up to the present time, have been always frequented by private traders according to certain regulations from your High Mightinesses and the commission of the respective Chambers granted for that purpose; the remaining places within the Charter where the Company maintains government, forts or quarters, ought to be considered under two divisions, some being of a nature not to demand any cultivation or population, affording simply trade; others again, where the lands must necessarily be first improved by agriculture and population if they are to render any return of moment.

The first division includes all the places situate on the North Coast of Africa, from Cape Verde south unto Cape Lopes Gonsalvo, where hides, gum, wax, elephants' teeth, grains of paradise and chiefly Guinea gold are obtained in trade; which wares are brought by Blacks from a distance in the interior, without the aid of cultivation, and trucked with a few commissaries stationed at posts and in vessels here and there. The Company can prosecute this trade as well as, yea, better than individuals (who injure each other by misrepresentations), especially were a certain capital or fund of money employed in it; were the cargoes bought in good order and sent off in due season, and the greatest economy observed in the fitting out of the ships. The XIX. adopted, heretofore, right good resolutions and orders on this subject and on that of the trade to the coast of Guinea, but owing either to inability or jealousy of the Chambers, they were not observed. That coast is, in consequence, much resorted to by foreign nations, so that if other arrangements be not, in a short time, adopted in the premises, it runs great risk of being wholly filched, or at least rendered unproductive for the Company.

There is no other way to prevent this than to appropriate a certain cash capital and fund sufficient to carry on the trade, which ought to remain specially applied thereunto in the hands of certain commissaries, or separate accounts kept of it, and all the profit of the trade divided among the Chambers, and the capital remain always undiminished. By this means the trade would be quickly reëstablished and again attain vigor.

Respecting the separate trading posts at Argyn, Senegal, Cape Verde, Rio Gambia and Sierra Leone, to which each Chamber now independently resorts with its own stores and ships, it has been, heretofore, sufficiently demonstrated to the XIX. that all those places had much better been combined and visited annually by a first class ship, in rotation, or otherwise, and at joint profit. By this means, a part of the unnecessary outfit can be dispensed with, and much jealousy obviated among the Chambers which do not participate in the separate trade.

The Island of St. Thomas is indeed of a nature to derive more benefit from cultivation and raising of produce. Free access and unrestricted trade are considered suitable means to that end, although our people will not easily settle there on account of the insalubrity of the climate, and because the best and most productive spots are already sufficiently peopled and cultivated by Portuguese; so that nothing more remains than to take the sugars and other produce of these people and to supply them, in return, with all sorts of goods and necessaries, which do not yearly exceed one hundred thousand guilders. We should, therefore, be of opinion, that the trade may be properly carried on by the Company, the rather as the four ships going in turns from Guinea to St. Thomas could easily make the whole of their equipment with the sugar freights; yet, in order not to constrain the inhabitants of said Island to give their sugars exclusively to the Company, and to take goods in return in payment, they could be allowed to consign the sugars, cottons, ginger, &c., to private merchants in this country, and to order goods from them in exchange upon Brazilian duties and freights; but that must be done exclusively in the Company's vessels for reasons before mentioned.

Much question obtains just now as to whether the Angola trade ought to be reserved to the Company or thrown open to individuals. This is, in our opinion, as yet, premature, and cannot be absolutely decided at present, partly because it is not yet known, with certainty, what is the condition of things there at this moment, and whether the inland trade through the Portuguese is not altogether closed to private persons as well as to the Company. Secondly: because Brazil is not yet recovered and reduced to order; according to the condition of which this entire trade must be mainly arranged.

Brazil being, with God's help, first recovered, and the cultivation of the soil, together with the establishment of so many ruined plantations *(ingenhos)* commenced, a large number of slaves would doubtless be immediately required there, especially as the Company, by success of arms, may yet reduce some of the Southern Captaincies of Brazil beyond the frontiers; particular attention must then be paid that slaves be obtained at a reasonable price, otherwise the Seigniors of the plantations *(ingenhos)* and freemen might not be able to pay the cost of those they may require for farm work.

Here it must now be taken into consideration, whether the Company itself ought to furnish all the slaves in Brazil, either selling them for cash for as much as they may be worth, or giving them on credit to the inhabitants at a regular rate, payable in produce and sugar. Experience teaches that slaves, in consequence of the scarcity of money in Brazil, do not fetch as much cash as the Company expends in goods, outfit and freight inclusive; so that the maintenance of the garrisons in Angola is mostly become a charge to the Company, and in consequence of giving credit for the slaves, without getting prompt payment in sugars or other returns from Brazil, the Chambers have very suddenly ceased and abandoned the sending of new cargoes; for not a ship has been sent thither by any of the Chambers now within the space of eighteen months. And though new capital were furnished for the purpose, there is no certainty that the Company would fare better in future, except yearly cargoes be again provided to be bartered

in Guinea for two to three thousand slaves to be sold on their own account. The next means would be to open the Angola slave trade to individuals on these or similar conditions, to wit; that they convey cargoes in their own ships to Loando St. Paulo, there to be exchanged for slaves either by their own factors or by the Portuguese traders who may resort thither under our obedience, and export those slaves with the Director's knowledge, upon certain duty and toll in their own ships to Brazil and even elsewhere, to be sold or credited there to the Seigniors of plantations.

And were this means deemed useful not alone to relieve the Company henceforth from this disbursement and risk, but also to induce private individuals anew to hazard some more capital for the advancement of agriculture, and by the benefiting of one country through means of the other, furnish the inhabitants and Traders with greater hope of profit; it is apparent that a greater number of slaves will be introduced by individual traders, who will spread themselves far and near, than has been as yet done by the Company, which has received only as many as the Blackamoors *(Mouhierse)* and the Portuguese brought them from Massangano, on which no certain calculation can be made; consequently the duties and tolls for the support of the garrisons in Angola would produce more than the profit the Company could calculate on from so small a number of slaves as hath been traded for some time past.

The slave trade to Brazil being opened with the approbation of the Chambers, it is to be further considered, as slaves during the revolt in Brazil cannot command any especial sale there, whether it would not be better to permit their exportation directly from Angola or at least from Brazil, to other places on double duty. But besides other difficulties which manifest themselves in this point, it must be borne in mind, that in case a way be once opened for slaves, where greater profits would be realized than in Brazil, then private traders will mostly take that course, and Brazil thus remain deprived of a due supply of slave labor on the abundance of which, however, the cultivation and prosperity of our conquest must depend. Also, whenever private traders could raise the price of slaves elsewhere, the merchants in Angola would begin to compete among each other and run up the price, and thus ruin all at once the trade at Brazil.

In order to contrive a middle course herein, it is submitted, whether the business could not be so regulated that the slave staple be provisionally established at Brazil, so that all private traders from Angola must first touch there, without being able to go directly elsewhere; expose the slaves to sale at the Reciff, or barter them with the Seigniors of the Plantations *(Ingenios)* and not be at liberty to export them so long as each slave, one with another, is worth twenty milreas or one hundred and fifty guilders cash, or so much more or less as the traders might with a reasonable profit be able to obtain; acting thus, traders would, in the first place, have no inducement to enhance the market for slaves in Angola relying upon what they should be able to sell them for in Brazil; secondly, the inhabitants of Brazil would not be imposed on in the price, especially if such order were made in Brazil that Jobbers and Jews, who buy up the slaves for cash, should not sell them on credit at a higher rate than one per cent a month, the slaves being hypothecated to them for the full amount. But whenever Brazil is supplied with slaves, or otherwise has no need of them, the remainder might be allowed, with the permission of the supreme government there, and on paying a reasonable toll, to be exported farther. By this means the slave trade which hath so long lain dormant, to the great damage of the Company, might by degrees be again revived; Angola, independent of the Company's supplies, would be somewhat assisted by the trade of individual merchants; the country be cultivated by freemen, who will settle there for the purpose of raising provisions and necessaries,

and the tolls and duty on the slaves, can contribute somewhat to lessen the burthen of our Military there. Such at least might be allowed provisionally for some time, until the condition of affairs, whether in Brazil or elsewhere, otherwise demand.

Coming now to the conquests of Brazil and New Netherland, it is notorious that all their profit and prosperity must proceed exclusively from the cultivation of the soil, and this cannot be better promoted than by population. It is, indeed, true that the supply and abundance of slaves, by whom the tillage of the soil must be accomplished, obviates the necessity of a great number of people who would otherwise be required for Agriculture. Nevertheless, if slaves are to be properly treated, they must have their particular owners, each of whom undertakes colonies, plantations and farms according to his circumstances and means, and endeavors by slave labor to derive therefrom, either for immediate support or for exportation, whatever can be a source of profit.

Population in Brazil can be promoted not only by pointing out for its support lands fit for cultivation, but the common people be induced to settle there especially, provided all necessaries which do not grow there, and must absolutely be brought from Fatherland, can be procured at a cheap rate there. Moreover, those who have any means to establish plantations and colonies [*Ingenhos*] must be encouraged as well by the concession of privileges for the Seigniors of the colonies [*Ingenhos*], exemption from tolls for some time, and other advantages, as, mainly, by the hope of profit they will realize by the improvement and barter of their products. Free trade will contribute, it is supposed, more to this end than exclusive commerce, especially as the former is regulated according to the merchant's greatest supply, and burthened with less charges than the Company's circumstances can at any time justify. The order hitherto observed in loading the goods of private traders in the Company's ships, hath given them occasion frequently to complain; because several Chambers laying on three ships probably each time, which do not sail before they are full, (a thing that sometimes takes a long while) merchants cannot make any calculation respecting the arrival of their goods at Brazil; moreover, the Chambers whose turn it is to fit out ships, have frequently rejected goods of the greatest bulk and lowest duty, or left them lying a long time in store to the injury of the merchants, and sometimes the goods are not accommodated with storage, etc., in the Company's ships to the satisfaction of the merchants. But the excessive freights of exported merchandise and particularly imported sugars, have so burthened goods, that not only the inhabitants of Brazil must pay the highest price for every thing, but the traders of this country, unable to compete with other nations, are wholly excluded from the trade.

These inconveniences ought by all means be remedied either by issuing an order that the ships taking turns *(tourschepen)*, must hereafter be put up for a time certain; for example, three to four weeks; and not being full in that time, must complete their loading with the Company's goods, and proceed to sea with the earliest fair wind; no distinction being made in receiving and accommodating goods, on condition that the receipt of the recognitions be equalized among, and effectively paid to, the other Chambers; that the freights be proportionably reduced to what the Company might take them in chartered ships. Otherwise, and if no better order be introduced among the alternating ships than has prevailed hitherto, private traders ought be allowed to prosecute the trade in their vessels, on a regulated plan, as proposed by the principal stockholders of Amsterdam and Zealand; if, indeed, it is desirable that any merchant continue longer to trade to Brazil, when it is notorious, that the Company is not in a condition to supply of itself all the Brazilian necessaries for the support of so many thousand people in addition to those going to keep plantations *(Ingenhos)*.

Should this throwing open the trade to private vessels be distasteful to some Chambers, in the supposition that the free course of trade which tends more to one place than to another, would prove prejudicial to their Chambers and cities and diminish their freights, it is submitted whether, in such case, those Chambers would not be satisfied by allowing them to send more vessels to other districts, so that each member may enjoy its proper management, and the provinces the benefit of the trade which was allowed them respectively on the establishment of the Company.

Respecting New Netherland: That country is considered to be the most fruitful of all within your High Mightinesses' jurisdiction, and the best adapted to raise all sorts of this country produce, such as rye, wheat, barley, peas, beans, etc., and cattle; and that in more abundance than can be done here, were it suitably peopled and cultivated. The granting of Freedoms and Privileges, hath indeed induced some Patroons and Colonists to undertake agriculture there; but as the produce cannot be sold any where except in the adjacent places belonging to the English, who are themselves sufficiently supplied, those planters have not received a return for their labor and outlay. With a view, then, to give greater encouragement to agriculture, and consequently to population, we should consider it highly advantageous that a way be opened to allow them to export their produce even to Brazil, in their own vessels, under certain duties, and subject to the supervision both of the Director in New Netherland, and the Supreme Council in Brazil; and to trade it off there, and to carry slaves back in return; which privilege of sailing with their own ships from New Netherland to Brazil, should be exclusively allowed to Patroons and Colonists, who promote the population in New Netherland, and not to the interlopers, who only carry goods to and fro, without attending to agriculture. By this means not only would Brazil be supplied with provisions at a cheaper rate, but New Netherland would by slave labor, be more extensively cultivated than it has hitherto been, because the agricultural laborers, who are conveyed thither at great expense to the Colonists, sooner or later apply themselves to trade, and neglect agriculture altogether. Slaves, on the other hand, being brought and maintained there at a cheap rate, various other descriptions of produce would be raised, and by their abundance be reduced in price, so as to allow, when occasion would offer, of their advantageous exportation hither and to other parts of Europe.

Thus having now treated of the three points of reform in the Company, referred to us by your High Mightinesses, to wit, Superintendence, Retrenchment and Trade, we shall add a few words on the subject of the Company's finances, or means of support; as without amendment herein, the preceding points can never be thoroughly introduced, nor put into practice by the respective Chambers; it being notorious, that a great portion of the abuses or disorders in the Company, principally in the department of trade, proceeds from the want of means and scarcity of cash; because each Chamber is under greater necessity to extricate itself from embarrassment than to pay attention to the general interest. By this means the conquests of Guinea, St. Thomas and Angola, were not, sometimes since, properly supplied; yea more, they have been rather a burthen than a profit to the Company.

The decline in the Company's finances is caused, among other things, by the heavy military force in Brazil; especially during the war with the Portuguese. For this reason, the government of this country promised the Company, at the last augmentation of its capital, and on the issue of the Charter, to pay a yearly subsidy of seven tons of gold. But its payment not being forthcoming as promptly as the Company's circumstances demanded, the latter was

obliged to borrow a considerable sum, the interest whereof it must now daily pay, to its serious embarrassment. It has happened, moreover, that since the outbreak in Brazil, all the Tenths, Excise, Revenue and other Domains and Receipts, which might be applicable to the lessening of this charge, have wholly ceased, and few returns coming over, the current debts are also remarkably increased by the respective Chambers, so that it is impossible to continue business any longer in that country; much less to attend to the preservation and trade of the foreign possessions, unless the Company be succored by prompt means in cash.

The stockholders, to all appearance, will not be induced to subscribe any thing additional before Brazil be recovered, and, as already stated, placed in its previous condition; because it is the principal pledge on which their money has been invested; and even though restored, no assurance can be given them, that the ancient difficulty would not hereafter return, so long as the burthen of the military continues to hang around their neck; therefore, your High Mightinesses ought, above all things, vote the extraordinary aid for Brazil, as requested and already consented to by some provinces; and, consequently, after the accomplishment of the principal design in Brazil, reduce the military which are required there for the defence and maintenance of the garrisons in that quarter, to a smaller number, to be continued and supported at the public expense, at least until Brazil again recovers itself, and the excise and tenths and similar public revenues, produce sufficient to defray the military expenses.

Should the inhabitants of Brazil, considered as the subjects of this State, receive in this way that protection and benefit from your High Mightinesses which they might enjoy in this country, freemen would be encouraged to settle down there quietly under your High Mightinesses' guardianship, and Brazil being riveted to this country, might not only afford trade and support for many thousand people in time of peace, but serve as a bulwark for the security of this State in time of war, and as a point from which the enemy in the vicinity of his West Indies could be harrassed and kept always more effectually in check.

The fifteen tons of gold receivable from the East India Company would serve to stock Brazil and Angola with provisions, munitions of war, stores and general supplies, and fit out ships and yachts both for the conveyance thereof and the defence of the coasts.

For the payment of the salaries of the superior officers in Brazil, which amount, as before stated, to over ten thousand guilders per month, and of other additional officers in the respective Colonies, who might be placed to the account of the General Company, the Commissioners recently at the Hague voted and applied on the tenth of December, the revenue and duty from privateers and private merchantmen trading within the limits of the charter; with orders that the moneys received be consigned to this Board of Accounts, and that the preceding salaries be paid therefrom. But in consequence of divers obstacles on the part of some Chambers which would not willingly surrender the aforesaid revenue, wherewith they endeavor to defray their particular expenses, the said order has not been yet obeyed, and thus the Board of Accounts is unable to satisfy the aforesaid superior officers, who will now transmit their bills by the first ships. It would therefore be highly necessary that your High Mightinesses issue orders for the prompt execution of the resolutions adopted by the Chambers, so that the General Company may experience the benefit thereof, in the lessening of their common burthens.

As regards the remaining charges, such as the current debts of the respective Chambers, the yearly interest of money in deposit, the accounts payable to those returning home from all quarters, and other expenses accruing in this country, we see no means applicable thereunto, as the Company's effects are very few, or none, and the respective conquests are destroyed, or so

reduced in matter of trade that little or no returns are to be expected from them. In addition to this, new capital is demanded for the reëstablishment of and trading to the North coast of Africa, St. Thomas, and adjacent commercial posts, on the supposition that Angola be thrown open to private traders, which otherwise would require a heavy capital. Before being encouraged by the vigorous aid of the government, it ought to be determined whether the stockholders could not be disposed to do something on their part, and to furnish a new subscription or capital loan of ten @ twelve per cent, payable periodically or in instalments. Of this loan a million ought to be voted and appropriated to the aforesaid trade to Guinea, St. Thomas and adjacent places, in order first, to provide these posts with all sorts of cargoes, and to exclude therefrom the English and foreign nations, and, further, to defray out of that fund the provisioning and establishment of the coast and the outfit of the ships. Whatever may remain from the aforesaid new subscription, ought to be applied to the liquidation of the most urgent debts and incumbrances, which cannot be deferred. In case the Company be further aided by a subsidy, and somewhat relieved by your High Mightinesses, at least until its returns produce sufficient for the payment of the interest of the moneys on deposit, which, as above stated, were taken up in consequence of the subsidy in arrear, 'tis confidently to be hoped that affairs, both at home and abroad, may, through God's blessing, be again established, and the respective conquests brought by degrees into a flourishing condition, in order that they may be able hereafter, not only materially to reduce the Company's yearly incumbrances, but bring forth some fruit to the stockholders, to indemnify them for so much sunk capital.

Thus done and drawn up by the Commissioners in the Board of Accounts of the General Incorporated West India Company at Amsterdam, this 19th April, Sixteen hundred and forty-seven.

(Signed) J. Blommaert
M. Altingh.

Resolution of the States General, referring the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, ixth April, 1648.

Folio 899. Jochum Pieters Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn.

The additional petition presented, with divers papers annexed, to their High Mightinesses, in the name and on behalf of Jochum Pieters[s] Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn is, after previous consideration, placed in the hands of the Mess[rs] van der Capelle tho Ryssel, and others their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs concerning the Redress of the Decline of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and to look into the past proceedings thereupon, and to report on the whole with power to their High Mightinesses' Deputies who may be present, to proceed to business in the absence of one or the other of the committee; to progress therein and to terminate the same.

Resolution of the States General permitting Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn to return to New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 28th April, 1648.

Folio 401. Jochim Peterss, Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn.

The report of Messrs van der Capelle tho Ryssel and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, who, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolutions of the 11 January last, and the 9th instant, inspected and examined the respective petitions presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of Jochim Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, together with the papers thereunto annexed, being heard: It is after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded to grant the petitioners, hereby, provisional appeal, with the clause suspending the respective sentences pronouced against them on 25th July, of the year 1647, by Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, in the West Indies, with the advice of his Council; and the petitioners are further allowed and granted liberty to return to New Netherland aforesaid, and free and unmolested to use and enjoy their property there, the same as other Colonists and inhabitants, pending the case in appeal; and letters shall be addressed to the present commander and *mutatis mutandis*, to the government there, that they leave the parties unmolested and in the enjoyment of their High Mightinesses' resolution; with this understanding that this shall not be drawn into precedent, to the prejudice of the charter granted to the West India Company of this country.

Pr Stuyvesant. Mandamus.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Director in New Netherland, 28th April, 1648, and mutatis mutandis to the government in New Netherland.

The States General, &c.

Folio 88. Honorable, &c. We have this day heard and considered the report of Messrs our Deputies, who, pursuant to our previous resolutions of the xi January last, and of the 9th instant, have investigated and examined the several petitions presented unto us, in the name and on the behalf of Jochum Pieters Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn; also the papers thereunto annexed; and after previous deliberation have, consequently, granted the petitioners provision of appeal, with the clause suspending the respective sentences pronounced against them, on the 24 July, of the year 1647, with the advice of his Council, by Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, within the limits of the West India Company; and We have, moreover, granted to and allowed the petitioners liberty, pending the case in appeal, to return hence to New Netherland aforesaid, and free and unmolested to enjoy and use their property there, the same as other Colonists and inhabitants; of all which We have resolved hereby to advise

Cuyter and Melyn.

you, and to order and charge you, that you shall allow the aforesaid petitioners to act unmolested and peaceably to enjoy the full effect of these, Our good designs and intentions, without failing in any way therein. Done 28th April, 1648.

Mandamus in Case of the Appeal of Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn.

[From the *Acte-boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

MANDAMUS in case of appeal with suspensory clause for Jochem Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, inhabitants of New Netherland.

Folio 274. The States General of the United Netherlands to the first marshal or messenger hereunto requested, who is qualified to act, Health. KNOW YE, that We have received the humble petition presented unto Us, by and on behalf of Jochim Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, setting forth that they, the petitioners, had, by permission and leave of the Assembly of the Nineteen, of the General West India Company, transported themselves in the year One thousand six hundred and thirty-nine, with wives and children, and the means of private citizens, besides a large stock of cattle from this country into New Netherland, so that they, the petitioners, had in the year 1643, after a heavy outlay, much trouble and indescribable labor, brought into good order their lands, houses and other improvements, which they were obliged to abandon in the year aforesaid, in consequence of the war that Director Kieft illegally and contrary to all public Law, had commenced against the Indians or inhabitants of New Netherland, and have accordingly lost all their property; wherefore the petitioners, together with the other six chosen men resolved, in the name of the unanimous Commonalty in New Netherland, and sent over by the Blue Cock in the year 1644, their complaints on this point in two letters to the Assembly of the Nineteen, and to the Directors in Amsterdam. The mischiefs which followed this deed of murder, massacre and other additional abominations, that Director Kieft, of his own motion, permitted at the time to be perpetrated on the innocent and guiltless Indians, which must startle the Christian heart that hears of them, may be fully seen in the original letter to the Nineteen.[1] The Eight chosen men were not aware that they had, in thus acting, committed any offence, but hoped that the most favorable construction would be placed on it by the Directors, who, however, the petitioners find did, on the contrary, take the letter in the worst part, and accordingly sent it by the new Director Stuyvesant, back to New Netherland to Director Kieft. The consequence of this was, that the aforesaid Kieft determined to proceed very severely against the Eight chosen men, especially against both the Petitioners, and had them prosecuted by the Fiscal, so that Director Stuyvesant, to gratify the aforesaid Kieft, hath banished the petitioners for some years from the country as they would not contradict the truth, and persisted in their previous writings. The Petitioners then turned unto Us, requesting, imploring, praying, for God's sake, that We would please to protect them in their rights, that they may be able to return to their poor, desolate wives and children, and be established in their previous condition on their lands, and in case the

[1] Supra, p. 190. — ED.

Petitioners have given offence by any improper papers, tending to injure New Netherland or the puhlic weal (which they in no way desired), they submit themselves here to such punishment as We shall find appropriate; but it will appear, on the contrary, that the Petitioners had no other aim in their writings than the promotion of the public good and the wished for peace in New Netherland, and the removal of the inhuman cruelties, tyranny and misgovernment which the servants of the West India Company, and especially Director Kieft, inflicted from time to time on the Natives of New Netherland; the consequence whereof is, that by these barbarous proceedings, the country is wholly prostrate, the settlers hunted, their lands laid waste, the bouweries and plantations, to the number of 50 or 60 burnt and laid in ashes, and what is worst of all, the Dutch name is through those cruel acts, despised to a most sovereign degree, by the Heathens of those parts: And whenever the poor inhabitants complained to the supreme government of these harsh doings, they were so persecuted by the Directors there, that the Dutch, in course of time, abandoned the country, and little more than one hundred men, besides private traders, are found there at this day. It is therefore much to be apprehended, that the English will endeavor in time, to become masters of it, for they, of late years, have come near unto the Dutch, and within fifteen years have increased in New England to fifty or sixty thousand souls, who have now already got a smack of the productiveness and of the convenient navigable rivers of Our New Netherland. The Petitioners, then, earnestly imploring that this, their humble petition, may by Us be taken into consideration, and they be granted their reasonable and fair request, which, also, the Assembly of the Nineteen itself promisedin their charter of 1630, to all Patroons and free inhabitants: seeing which, We, therefore, request and command you, who are hereby deputed hereunto, to summon, in Our name, at the request of the aforesaid Petitioners, the above named Director Stuyvesant, and those of the government in New Netherland aforesaid, with all others required, to come and appear, or send attorneys, on a suitable day, to sustain and defend the aforesaid sentences and the tenor thereof before Us, here at the Hague, or to renounce the same if they think proper; to see and hear the same adjudged null, void, and of no effect, and accordingly, legally to amend and correct them according to law, if such be right, on such application as the Petitioners, on the day appointed, shall present, in order, parties being heard, the Petitioners may by Us, be provided with such remedy of justice, and also of grace if necessary, as shall be found pertinent and applicable to the case. Moreover, right stricly forbidding and commanding in Our behalf, on certain heavy penalties, the aforesaid defendants, and all others whom it may concern, that pending the matter in appeal, they neither do attempt, nor innovate any thing against the aforesaid Appellants, but, on the contrary, if any thing be done, attempted or innovated, that they immediately and without hesitation repair it, and place it in its first and proper position. Leaving copy hereof and of your summons for the behoof of the Defendants, and reporting to Us, on the day aforesaid, what you shall have done herein. Given in the Hague, on the twenty-eighth day of April, XVI^{c} and forty-eight.

Resolution of the States General approving the preceding Mandamus.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 30th April, 1648.

Folio 402. Cuyter and Melyn. The draft of the Mandamus in the case of appeal prepared by order of their High Mightinesses in behalf of Jochum Pieters[e] Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn being read to the Assembly, it is, after previous deliberation, held as enacted, and it is further ordered to be dispatched and issued.

Resolution of the States General to grant Safeguard to Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 6th May, 1648.

Folio 403. Jochem Pieterss Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn against Stuyvesant. Mandamus. A certain other petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of Jochem Pieters[e] Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, their High Mightinesses' subjects and inhabitants in New Netherland, is read to the Assembly, setting forth, that their High Mightinesses were pleased on the 28th April last, to grant them, the petitioners, a Mandamus in case of appeal, with the clause suspending the sentence which Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland under the West India Company, with the advice of his Council, pronounced against them on the 25th July, 1647, and that their High Mightinesses, in addition, have granted them, the petitioners, liberty, pending the case in appeal, to return hence to New Netherland aforesaid, and use and enjoy their property there free and unmolested, the same as other colonists and inhabitants. They, the Petitioners, praying their High Mightinesses to be pleased to extend their favor further, so far as to advise the Assembly of the XIX. thereof, or in its absence, the presiding Chamber of the West India Company; and further, to grant them, the petitioners, *Acte ad omnes Populos*, and particularly to those directly or indirectly under the jurisdiction of this State, so that they, the Petitioners may, with the one and the other, enjoy the effect of their High Mightinesses' kindness and favorable resolution. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that agreeably to the Petitioners' request the aforesaid concession shall be notified to the aforesaid Assembly of the Nineteen, or in their absence to the presiding Chamber of the said Company; and to them, the Petitioners, shall be forthwith issued, *Acte ad omnes Populos*, and particularly to all those who, directly or indirectly, are under the jurisdiction of this State; so that the aforementioned Petitioners, both one and the other, may enjoy the effect of their High Mightinesses' resolution and concession aforesaid. And the aforesaid Mandamus shall be enlarged, as it is hereby enlarged thus far, to wit: that the said Mandamus shall be served not only by a messenger, marshal or notary, but by such other person, whether public or private, as they, the Petitioners, jointly or severally may accept and empower.

Passport to Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn to return to New Netherland.

[From the *Acte-boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Act ad omnes Populos for Jochem Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, inhabitants of New Netherland.

Folio 277. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see or hear these read, Health: Be it Known, Whereas, We, on the 28th April last, did grant unto Joachim Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn provision of appeal with the clause of inhibition (according to the Letters thereof issued) from the respective sentences which Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, in the West Indies, with the advice of his Council, pronounced against them on the 25th July, of the year 1647; and have, moreover, accorded and granted liberty to the Petitioners, pending the case in appeal, to return to New Netherland aforesaid, and there enjoy and make use of their property free and unmolested, the same as other Colonists and inhabitants; We, therefore, request all Kings, Princes, Potentates, Republics, Parliaments, States and Deputies, being with Us and these United Netherlands in friendship, alliance and neutrality; also, their admirals, lieutenants and vice admirals, captains and commanders to allow said Joachim Pietersz Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn to prosecute their voyage to New Netherland aforesaid, they being inhabitants and subjects of this State, and We shall on that account be and remain at all times, disposed, such to reciprocate towards the illustrious Kings, Princes, Potentates, the high and honored Republics, Parliaments, States and Deputies and to acknowledge towards the aforesaid their admirals, lieutenants and vice-admirals, and captains, and likewise towards their inhabitants and subjects on all occurring occasions. We further charge and command all admirals, lieutenants and vice-admirals, captains, lieutenants, commanders and common soldiers and sailors, being directly in Our service, and in that of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country to afford and lend to the afore-named Joachim Pietersz. Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn in the prosecution of their aforesaid voyage to New Netherland, all help, assistance and address, and to this end to convey and transport them as passengers, and at their own cost, in the respective ships under their command, if by them thereunto requested; also, to land them whereseover the aforesaid ships shall have designed to go and their voyage lies, on pain, of acting contrariwise, of incurring Our highest indignation, for such We have found expedient. Given at the Hague in Our Assembly, under Our Seal, paraph and the Signature of our Greffier, on the vi. May, 1648.

Resolution of the States General on the Treaties, &c., entered into by the West India Company.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 27th August, 1648.

Folio 424. In fulfillment of their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 14th instant, and the letters of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company consequent thereupon,

Copies of authentic treaties, contracts, etc. with Kings, Princes and Potentates.

Director de Laet delivered unto the Assembly authentic copies of such treaties, contracts and capitulations as the said West India Company hath made and concluded with the Kings, Princes and Potentates within the limits of their Charter. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid authentic copies be locked up and preserved.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of the Guardians of Johannes van Rensselaer.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1635—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 21st October, 1648.

Folio 431.

Guardians of Johan van Renselaer.

The petition of the guardians of Johan van Renselaer, minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, being read to the Assembly. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that it be placed, with the papers annexed, in the hands of the Mr. van Renswoude, to inspect, examine and report thereupon; and this resolution shall be made public without reconsideration.

Resolution of the States General on the Report in the case of Johannes van Rensselaer.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 22 October, 1648.

Folio 431.

Guardians of Johan van Renselaer.

Renselaers Wyck.

Having heard the report of Mr. van Reinswoude who, in virtue of their High Mightinesses' order yesterday, inspected and examined the petition, with the papers thereunto annexed, presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses, in the name and on behalf of the guardians of Johan van Renselaer, minor son of deceased Kiliaen van Renselaer, for Letters of Investiture of High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction over the Colonie situate in New Netherland and called Renselaers Wyck. It is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded to hereby thank the said Mr. van Reinswoude for and on account of the trouble taken by him in the aforesaid; but before proceeding finally in the matter, it is resolved and determined that copy of the aforesaid petition, as well as of the papers thereunto annexed, be transmitted to the Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company, at present convened in Amsterdam, in order to understand from it, without delay, whether it have any valid objections against the aforesaid investiture, and to communicate the same to them in the speediest manner. And the petitioners are, meanwhile, esteemed diligent.

Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at the Amsterdam Chamber having received your High Mightinesses' letter of the 30th October last with the copy of the petition presented on the same day to your High Mightinesses, by or on behalf of Jacob Tafyn, they state for information thereupon, that they have received advices by letter from Director Petrus Stuvesant, written in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland, on the 5th of August last, that a Spanish bark, burthen about 70 to 80 lasts, had been sent in there, laden with hides, and captured by the yacht the Cat conveying some horses from the Island of Curaçao to the Caribbean Islands, a portion of which aforesaid hides the said Director had sold there, and would send the remainder, amounting to about 2000, to this country, as was subsequently done. And as the aforesaid prize, according to the law of Nations and the treaty of peace concluded between this State and the King of Spain, is without any gainsay, well and duly sent in; without the Company being able, or bound, to know whose property any of the freighted goods were which, however, by means of that prohibited ship also were rendered contraband. The above named Directors, pursuant to the Company's order, therefore considered themselves to be warranted to take the benefit of, and to sell the aforesaid goods sent over to this country. Then having remarked by the aforesaid letter that your High Mightinesses had provisionally staid the aforesaid sale, we have deemed it expedient, in addition to the present information and in consideration thereof, humbly to solicit your High Mightinesses, that we be at liberty to proceed, on the day appointed by the notices and of which the merchants are now advised, with the aforesaid sale, and to benefit the most advantageously by the goods; the rather, inasmuch as the said Tafyn or any one else who might pretend a claim thereupon, which however cannot be, can and shall retain as much right to the moneys proceeding from the aforesaid sale, as he hath had to the aforesaid property. Which doing, etc.

Presented in the name of the Directors of the West India Company at Amsterdam, the 6th November, 1648.

(Signed) GYSBERT RUDOLPHY.

Resolution of the States General on the petition of Mr. Blommaert and others.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 20th November, 1648.

Folio 434. Samuel Blommart cum Sociis. Colonie in New Netherland.

The petition of Samuel Blommaert, Johannes de Laet, Margriete Reinst, widow of Adam Bessels and Toussaint Muyssart, on and against the guardians of the minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, relative to certain Colonie of New Netherland [being read]; copy thereof is, after previous deliberation, placed in the hands of said guardians, for the purpose of commenting thereupon in writing.

Resolutions of the States General in the matter of Johannes van Rensselaer, et al.

[From the Register of West India affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 26th April, 1649.

Folio 457. Guardians of Johan van Renselaer. Stuivesant.

Read to the Assembly the petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name, and on the behalf of the guardians of Johan van Renselaer, the son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, complaining of Petrus Stuivesant, the West India Company's Director in Fort Amsterdam, situate at the Manathes in New Netherland. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is, previous to proceeding further herein, resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition shall be sent to the presiding Chamber of the aforesaid Company resident at Amsterdam for information.

Resolution of the States General.

Monday, 26 April, 1649.

Folio 457. Johan van Weely and Wouter van Twyller. Samuel Blommaert and partners.

The answer of Johan van Weely and Wouter van Twiller, guardians of Johan van Renselaer, son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, to the petition heretofore presented to their High Mightinesses by Samuel Bloemert and partners, Is, after previous deliberation, handed to parties to reply thereunto, within the time of fourteen days after service hereof.

Resolution of the States General.

Tuesday, 1 June, 1649.

Folio 461. Blommaert and partners.

The reply of Samuel Blommaert and associates, partners in the Colonie of New Netherland, to and against Jan van Wely and Wouter van Twiller, as guardians of Johan van Renselaer, Is, after previous consideration, handed to Messrs Huygens, Vett and van der Hoolck, to inspect and examine the same, and report thereon; and with this exception, parties shall be at liberty meanwhile to rejoin.

Resolution of the States General.

Friday, 4 June, 1649.

Folio 462. Samuel Blommert against Jan de Laet.

On consideration, it is hereby resolved and decided, to enlarge their High Mightinesses' order of the 31st May last, placed in the margin of the answer presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses by Samuel Blommert and Jan de Laet *qualitate quâ* to the effect that Messrs Huygens, Vett and van der Hoolck, their High Mightinesses' preceding Deputies, shall be empowered to summon both parties before them, on a certain day to be prefixed by them for that purpose, in order to accommodate, if possible, the differences mutually existing between them; and if not, to render a report to their High Mightinesses of their proceedings.

Resolution of the States General.

Saturday, 3d July 1649.

Folio 465. Wely and Twiller. Renselaer.

On consideration, it is resolved and decided that Johan van Wely and Wouter van Twiler, guardians of Jan van Renselaer, be notified to repair hither on next Thursday, the 8th instant, for the purpose set forth in their High Mightinesses' Resolution of the 4th June; and the letter to be written, shall be dispatched without reconsideration.

Resolution of the States General.

Thursday, 30 September 1649.

Folio 488. Blommaert and De Laet. Guardians and heirs of Kiliaen van Renselaer.

Read in the Assembly a certain memorial of Samuel Blommaert and Johannes de Laet *cum sociis*, respecting the difference which has arisen between them and the guardians and heirs of Kiliaen van Renselaer concerning the Colonie of Renselaer's-Wyck in New Netherland, setting forth in effect, that they having appeared some months ago before their High Mightinesses' Commissioners, the order was made: that parties on both sides should exchange their papers within the space of fourteen days, and then deliver said papers with the Advertisements into the hands of said Commissioners, in order to make further disposition therein, as may be expedient; but so it is, that they, the Petitioners have long since placed their papers in the hands of their adversaries, and that fourteen days more than a month have elapsed, without their opponents having handed in any thing: Wherefore they, the petitioners, most humbly request their High Mightinesses to be pleased to direct that their opponents be required to obey the aforesaid Order within a brief space of time and that in default thereof, their High Mightinesses' Commissioners be authorized, by deprivation of the right of defence or otherwise, to put an end to the case in such manner as the aforesaid Commissioners shall determine, more especially as the matter cannot suffer any further delay, without prejudice to the plaintiffs. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the guardians and heirs of Kiliaen van Renselaer shall be held, as they are hereby expressly ordered again within the space of eight days after the service hereof, to fulfill and obey their High Mightinesses' preceding order, on pain of deprivation of their right.

Resolution of the States General on a letter received from Director Stuyvesant.[1]

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday 9th October, 1649.

Folio 492. Stuyvesant.

Received a duplicate of a despatch from Peter Stuyvesant, Director in New Netherland, without date or place, containing an answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 28th April last, transmitted to him Stuyvesant, in the matter of

[1] This letter, dated 10th of August, 1649, is omitted here, being a duplicate; the original will be found, *post*, immediately preceding "*Resolution of the States General*" of the 26th November, 1649.—Ed.

Cornelis Melyn. Cornelis Melyn condemned and relieved. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and decided before proceeding any farther herein, that the past transactions shall be looked up and read to the Assembly, in order to proceed afterwards as may appertain.

The Nine Men of New Netherland to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30. Division 2.]

Great, Powerful, High and Mighty Sovereigns.

After our distressed circumstances had forced and obliged us to represent the poor condition of this country and to pray for redress therein, we considered it proper to delegate also some persons whom we know and acknowledge to be honorable, honest and trustworthy; likewise well experienced in, and acquainted with, the circumstances of this country, in order that they may furnish your High Mightinesses, if such be your will and pleasure, with further information and explanation on every subject & circumstance, and also to importune your High Mightinesses to grant seasonable relief and aid. We, therefore, hereby humbly entreat and request your High Mightinessès to be pleased to give credence in all things that they may do or say in the premises, to these persons, to wit, Adriaen Van der Donck, Jacob van Couwenhoven, and Jan Evertse Bout, our Delegates and Agents; inasmuch as we know them for persons of honor and of good name and fame, also right well disposed towards the interest of this Country. With humble reverence we pray your High Mightinesses to be pleased to grant them a favorable audience, and we are and remain your High Mightinesses' faithful subjects.

We have, in addition, presumed to send your High Mightinesses a specimen of this country's products, crops and forage most humbly praying that, according to our straitened circumstances, it may be graciously accepted, which we pray God also to grant, to whose keeping we ever commend your High Mightinesses' persons, deliberations and undertakings. Amen.

In the name, and on the behalf, of the Commonalty of New Netherland, Done the 26th July 1649 in New Amsterdam, on the Island Manhattans in New Netherland.

(Signed) Augustin Herman.
Arnoldus van Hardenberch.
Oloff Stevenss.
Machyel Janssen.
Thomas Hall.
Elbert Elbertsen.
Govert Loockermans.
Hendrick Hendrickse Kip.

Received 13 October, 1649.

(Addressed as follows:)

To the Great, Powerful, High & Mighty Lords
The Lords States General of
The United Netherlands residing at the Hague.

Petition of the Delegates from New Netherland to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 3d division of the Bundle.]

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords the States General of the United Netherlands.

The Delegates of the Commonalty in New Netherland most respectfully represent that they, the Petitioners, being obliged, agreeably to the annexed request, to lay before your High Mightinesses the Sober Condition and poor circumstances of New Netherland aforesaid, which is clearly set before, and demonstrated to your High Mightinesses in said petition and more minute Remonstrance, the Petitioners presuming that your High Mightinesses cannot well have leisure as a body, being occupied by other public business, to examine the same, are therefore under the necessity of addressing themselves to your High Mightinesses, respectfully praying your High Mightinesses to be pleased to appoint some Members of your Assembly to examine the said Petition and Remonstance, to hear the Petitioners verbally, and report being rendered according to their finding, that your High Mightinesses may dispose thereof as to the circumstances of the case according to your wise discretion, may appertain. Which doing etc.

Petition of the Commonalty of New Netherland to the States General.

[From the Original (on a sheet of paper somewhat thick and large) in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie;* 3d division of the Bundle.]

To the Illustrious High and Mighty Lords, The Lords States General of the United Netherlands, our Most Excellent Sovereigns.

Gracious Lords, etc.

Whereas in process of time this Province of New Netherland has attained a very poor and most low condition, the cause whereof we presume to be First, Unsuitable government; 2° Scanty privileges and exemptions; 3° Onerous imposts of duties, exactions and such like; 4° Long Continued War; 5° The loss of the Princess; 6° A superabundance of Petty Traders and pedlars *(Schotten en Chinezen)* and a want of Farmers and Farm servants: 7° Great dearth in general; 8° and lastly, the insufferable arrogance of the Natives or Indians, arising from our smaller numbers, etc.

And having waited long in vain, for aid, redress and assistance from the Directors even in our greatest need, though we petitioned and begged for it; We, therefore, unable to delay any longer, being reduced to the lowest ebb, have determined to fly for refuge to your High Mightinesses, our gracious Sovereigns and the Fathers of this Province, most humbly craving and beseeching you to look with eyes of compassion on this your Province, and that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to order and redress matters so that dangers may be removed, troubles put at end to, and population and prosperity promoted, as your High Mightinesses in your illustrious wisdom shall consider best, only we have with humble reverence deemed it

proper and necessary, respectfully to petition your High Mightinesses for these following points as advantageous for this Province:

First. We supplicate and beseech your High Mightinesses to supply New Netherland with sufficient population to enable it to support, sustain and defend itself against Indians and others who may disturb and invade it; for if this should fail, not only will the direst ruin follow, but it will easily become a prey to our Neighbors; and those who already dwell in it will be forced to use all possible means to return and save themselves from misery, or to submit to foreign Nations. All which will be remedied, in our humble opinion: I. Whenever your High Mightinesses will be pleased to take this Province under your gracious safeguard, and allow your Fatherly protection for this Country and its granted privileges to be made public and manifest throughout the United Netherlands. Then would many be attracted towards this country, from which, on the contrary, every one is discouraged by the Company's harsh proceedings and want of means. II. Consequently were your High Mightinesses pleased for a few years to send some vessels hither in order that people, principally Farmers and Farm Servants, may with their poverty be removed and conveyed gratuitously hither, together with some necessary support until the poor people have something *in esse*, your High Mightinesses would not only relieve many embarrassed persons, but also may expect, through their intercession with God, success, a blessing and prosperity. III. Also were your High Mightinesses to please order that all vessels proceeding and trading to those Northern parts of America, should touch first at the Manhattans in New Netherland, and bring with them as many persons as seasonably present themselves, and they can conveniently carry at suitable fixed rates, many friends *(liefhebbers)* would, no doubt, emigrate within a short time to New Netherland.

Secondly. We humbly solicit permanent Privileges and Exemptions which promote population and prosperity and which, in our opinion consist: I. Of suitable municipal *(borgerlycke)* government, such as your High Mightinesses shall consider adapted to this Province, and somewhat resembling the laudable Government of our Fatherland. II. Exemption from imposts, tenths and burthens, which, at the first beginning, are disadvantageous and oppressive, until the country becomes populous and somewhat permanently established. III. That the returns in Tobacco shipped hence, be exempt from all duties. This would not only afford great encouragement to the planters who convert the forest into farms, but be better also for their servants who could thus be supplied with all sorts of necessaries. IV. Also, permission to export, sell, and barter grain, timber and all other wares and merchandise the produce of the Country, every way and every where your High Mightinesses have allies and have granted to the Netherlanders the privilege of trade and resort. V. That your High Mightinesses should please to grant Privileges and Freedoms to the Inhabitants for the encouragement of the Fisheries which many suppose were good and profitable heretofore, and would hereafter be of great importance.

Thirdly. We humbly beseech your High Mightinesses to be pleased to determine and so to establish the Boundaries of this Country, both north and south, that all causes of difference, discord and trouble may be cut off and prevented: that your High Mightinesses' subjects may live and dwell in peace and quietness and enjoy their liberty in trade and commerce within the established boundaries. II. Also, that your High Mightinesses be pleased to preserve us in peace with the neighboring Republics, Colonies, and other your High Mightinesses' allies, so that we may pursue our country's trade, without let or hindrance, under proper regulations

from your High Mightinesses, as well along the coast from Terra Nova to Cape Florida, as to the West Indies and to Europe, wherever the Lord our God shall be pleased to permit; and, III. In order to make manifest your High Mightinesses' earnest support of this Province to those who may be incredulous on that point, we respectfully entreat your High Mightinesses to be pleased to quarter a company or two of Soldiers here for the defence of those dwelling outside and in newly added plantations and colonies, until by our increase we shall dread neither Indians nor other enemies, but even be able to prevent their mischievous acts.

All this have we concluded, with humble reverence, to propose according to our limited knowledge and understanding, earnestly supplicating your High Mightinesses, for the love of New Netherland, which now lies at its extremity, as is to be seen at length in our annexed Remonstrance, to be pleased to direct your attention thereto according to your wise and provident counsel, and to interpret most favorably this our presumption.

We pray and hope that the name of New Netherland and the conversion of the Heathen, which ought to be hastened, will move your High Mightinesses hereunto. Awaiting, therefore, a happy deliverance, we commend your High Mightinesses' persons and deliberations to the protection of the Almighty, and remain your High Hightinesses' humble and obedient servants.

Written in the name, and on the behalf, of the Commonalty of New Netherland, the six and twentieth of July, in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ, One thousand six hundred and nine and forty, in New Amsterdam, on the Island Manhattans, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Adriaen van der Donck.
Augustin Herman.
Arnoldus Van Hardenberch.
Jacob van Conwenhoven.
Oloff Stevenss.
Machyel Janssen.
Thomas Hall.
Elbert Elbertsen.
Govert Loockermans.
Hendrick Hendricksen Kip.
Jan Evertsen Bout.

(Endorsed)

Petition for the Committee of the Commonalty of New Netherland. 13 October, 1649.

Additional Observations on the preceding Petition.

[From a MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 5th division of the Bundle.]

1. Population.
2. Privileges.
3. Exemption from Duties.
4. Protection.

Further Explanation of, and Observations on the Petition to the Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, Our Most Serene Sovereigns.

Gracious Lords.

Whereas, in process of time, this Province[1] of New Netherland has attained to a very poor and low condition,[2] the cause whereof we presume[3] to be,

I. Unsuitable Government;[4]
II. Scanty Privileges and Exemptions;[5]
III. Onerous imposts of duties,[6] exactions and such like;[7]
IV. Long continued war;[8]
V. The loss of the Princess;[9]

[1] It is called a Province because it was invested, by their High Mightinesses, with the Arms of an Earl.

[2] It will be seen, generally, in the Remonstrance, that New Netherland has arrived at the lowest ebb, so that if provision be not seasonably made in the premises, it will be wholly abandoned.

[3] Not that there is any doubt of it; for it is as clear and notorious as that the Sun emits light. See Remonstrance *passim.*

[4] That is bad and intolerable; yea, wholly ruinous to the country as administered here by the Directors, and in New Netherland by their Servants.

[5] The Company hath never adhered strictly to any privileges in New Netherland, but always altered those granted to suit its own convenience (*ad proprium commodum*). This hath caused decrease of population.

[6] Before we can get our goods home we must pay 16. 4½ and 8, making 28½ per cent, besides the loss in the shifting in and out of the stores. For, besides the trouble and expense, the Company's servants, who inspect quasi correctly the goods, pay not the least regard, but rather throw them down than lift them up. For, in Amsterdam, they must first be placed in store and inspected before going on board; then a poor cargo must be taken along, and in New Netherland soldiers are immediately placed on board, and a man is no longer master of his own vessel; afterwards, the cargo is discharged into the Company's Warehouse, and there it proceeds so as to be a grief and vexation to behold; for it is all measured anew, unpacked, thrown about, and counted without either rule or order; besides the Company's servants between whiles bite sharp and carry away.

[7] Exactions, for they are not at all agreed upon; remark, the Directors fixed all, as they took the fancy, *prætextu Societatis, sed reversâ ad proprium commodum*, without the knowledge of the Patroons or the Commonalty. But it is, *Sic volo, sic jubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas.* It is very true, that they did not fully attain, in this case, their object and aim, but blood was very near being shed before it could be prevented, and then it was:—I'll remember and revenge it.

[8] As most of the people have lost thereby all they had and expected to get. This war was, also, unjust and begun *contra jus gentium.* Why? The Americans gave us no pretext for it. Secondly, It was for no reason nor in any real respect necessary. Thirdly, Those against whom we waged war were ten times, yea, more than that, stronger than we who commenced hostilities.

[9] For in her were lost very exact Maps; fully a hundred different samples of Minerals and numerous Remonstrances and accounts of New Netherland.

VI. Superabundance of Scots and Chinese;[1] Want of farmers and farm servants;[2]
VII. Great dearth in general;
VIII. And, lastly, the insufferable arrogance[3] of the Natives or Indians, arising from our smaller number, etc;

And, having waited long for aid, redress and assistance from the Directors, in vain,[4] even in our greatest need,[5] though we petitioned and begged for it;[6]

> We, therefore, unable to delay any longer, being reduced to the lowest ebb, have determined[7] to fly for refuge to your High Mightinesses, our gracious Sovereigns and the Fathers of this Province,[8] most humbly craving and beseeching you to look with eyes of compassion on this your Province,[9] and to be pleased so to order and redress matters that dangers may be removed, troubles put an end to[10] and population and prosperity promoted,[11] as your High Mightinesses in your illustrious wisdom shall consider best.[12] Only we have, with humble reverence, deemed it proper and necessary respectfully to petition your High Mightinesses for these following points as of advantage to this Province.[13]

[1] That is, petty traders, who swarm hither with great industry, reap immense profit and exhaust the country without adding anything to its population or security. But if they skim a llittle fat from the pot, they can take again to their heels.

[2] Whereby agriculture and many necessary matters remain neglected, and this causes great scarcity and leaves many things undone.

[3] This was not the case previous to the war, but the loss of their fathers, mothers, wives, children and friends, has greatly troubled them. There cannot, therefore, be any permanent peace with them, until an increase shall be remarked in the number of our Dutch people in New Netherland. It has been so long proclaimed, in New Netherland, that more people were coming, that the Indians laugh at it, and say: The Dutch do nothing but lie.

[4] Without, in any way, by words or deeds, if there be good order, directing any thing for the service of the country.

[5] When people were in the greatest danger from the war.

[6] Application for orders and redress was made to the Directors from time to time by petitions, remonstrances, letters, &c., but neither redress nor order followed, except for their own purse.

[7] The country has arrived to that state, that if it be not now assisted it will not need any aid hereafter, because the English will wholly absorb it.

[8] For the Company neither can nor will give any help, as experience has abundantly taught, inasmuch as they never took our petitions into consideration.

[9] Because attached to, and dependant on, the sovereignty of this country.

[10] The Directors (of the Company) and their Officers in New Netherland with their dependants are the chief dangers in that country.

[11] It will be hereafter shown how it can be done.

[12] We shall not prescribe any rule to your High Mightinesses, but leave every thing absolutely to your judgment.

[13] Inasmuch as we have observed and concluded, after much experience on the spot, that it is impossible (speaking under correction) to remedy New Netherland and bring it into a state of prosperity without these following points.

First, we supplicate and beseech your High Mightinesses to furnish New Netherland with sufficient population[1] as to enable it to support, sustain, and defend itself against Indians and others who may disturb and invade it;[2] for in case this should fail,[3] not only will the direst ruin follow[4] but it will also easily become a prey to our neighbors,[5] and those who already dwell there[6] will be forced to use all possible means to return and save themselves and theirs from misery,[7] or submit to a foreign Nation.[8] All which, in our humble opinion, is to be remedied.[9]

Of Population.

I. Whenever your High Mightinesses will be pleased to take this Province under your gracious safeguard,[10] and allow your Fatherly protection for this Country[11] and its granted privileges to be made public and manifest throughout the United Netherlands,[12] then would many be attracted towards this Country,[13] from which, on the contrary, every one is discouraged by the Company's harsh proceedings[14] and want of means.[15]

[1] Without referring it to the Company or the Directors, for truly nothing will come of it, as the result has hitherto taught us, though they promise wonders. Besides that, the name alone terrifies the inhabitants; as they are scorned and despised by our neighbors on account of their evil tricks, even so is the country prejudiced against them.

[2] Were there a thousand or fifteen hundred inhabitants in New Netherland, or even more, the Indians or the Swedes would never think or dream of daring to offer us any insult.

[3] If your High Mightinesses do not, this time, determine on permanent redress, privilege and population.

[4] It will lose even the name of New Netherland, and no Dutchman will have any thing to say there.

[5] The English, fully aware that our country is better than theirs, endeavor to push us out of it and to seize it for themselves, which they will easily effect, if no redress be now had.

[6] To wit, Dutch freemen.

[7] As the tyrannical government of the Company there is intolerable; for a man in that country is not sure of either his life or property, if he but say anything displeasing or otherwise offensive to the Governors who comport themselves like sovereign tyrants.

[8] The English or Swedes, of whose subjection there is less appearance.

[9] And so prevent men ever dreading the like again.

[10] So that people may be no longer harassed or troubled by the Company or its servants, but that the government, consisting of those interested in the country, may be absolutely dependent on this state.

[11] To which we hope you will consent.

[12] By every where affixing notices or orders, or such like, wherein people could be informed of the *Generalia*, both in government and privileges.

[13] When, relieved from the Company's tyranny, it would be dependent on this State, and be favored with good government and firm, valid and inviolable privileges whereby every man could with honesty be secure of his life, honor and property in future, which now he is not.

[14] Consisting mostly in arrests, imprisonments, banishments, confiscations, harsh prosecutions, blows, scoldings, reckoning half faults for entire ones and so forth: In a word, in ruining and estranging the country, offering every one in particular, who doth not constantly please them, as many insults as they can invent or think of.

[15] Its want of means causes it to have recourse to various bad finesses; such as extortions, confiscations and so forth; moreover, the neighbors knowing that, complain of it, and ever after disparage not only the country but the people. We and this State have been challenged with it abroad.

II. Consequently were your High Mightinesses pleased for a few years[1] to send some vessels thither, in order that people, principally Farmers and Farm servants[2] may, with their poverty,[3] be removed and conveyed hither gratuitously[4] with some necessaries[5] until the poor people have something *in esse*,[6] your High Mightinesses would not only relieve many embarrassed persons,[7] but also may expect, through their intercession with God, success, a blessing and prosperity.[8]

III. Also, were your High Mightinesses to order[9] that all vessels proceeding and trading to those Northern parts of America[10] should touch first at the Manhathans in New Netherland,[11] and bring with them as many persons as may seasonably apply[12] and they can conveniently carry,[13] at suitable fixed rates,[14] many friends *(liefhebbers)* would, no doubt, emigrate in a short time to New Netherland.[15]

[1] At first, before it be fully under way, sending for two and three years successively, four and five ships each year.

[2] For traders and others who have means, can go and come at their own expense, without any one's help.

[3] That is to say: the little they possess, and which is of small value.

[4] Here arise divers considerations; for the poor folk that must be sent over for nothing, may, if they come, be conveyed on and for your High Mightinesses' account and the freight be paid here; afterwards when circumstances permit, the money can be repaid from the finances in New Netherland, and the land debited with it.

[5] Consisting of these articles as per invoice: Coarse shoes, Friesland stockings, canvas, coarse linen, kersey, cheap cloth of three and four guilders the ell, farming implements, such as scythes, sickles, hoes, axes, winnowing fans, spades, ploughshares, and coulters, together with collars, traces, lines, halters, etc. These things are absolutely requisite, for an advance of fifty per cent must be charged and credit cautiously given for the supplies, receiving payment as occasion enables the people to bring something in. For it is only in order to assist the people on their first starting, and should any bad debts accrue by death or otherwise, the fifty per cent advance can always richly meet the capital with the interest.

[6] Until they are over two, three and four years in a way of paying, as, with the help of God, no man will fail of success in New Netherland, who will take his hand out of his mouth and do his best.

[7] Were those in New Netherland, who sit down in poverty in this country and almost perish of want, yea have need of bread to eat, and suffer from distress and cold,—and were they industrious, they could honestly earn their living.

[8] People are bound to pray for their benefactors, and if they do it not, virtue is always its own reward and God recompenses it.

[9] To order by edicts or placards positively and inviolably, under forfeiture of ship and cargo, should any one infringe it, except through stress of weather or other serious casualty.

[10] As well to New England as to Virginia and elsewhere, to pursue the tobacco trade or other traffic, as full twenty-five and thirty ships of over and under one hundred and fifty lasts yearly do.

[11] Manhathans is the Capital of New Netherland, and the Staple is there established; whereunto it is very well adapted on account of the convenience of the river, and because it is the centre of that Province.

[12] To the skippers or other overseers to be thereunto appointed by your High Mightinesses in order that everything be done with regularity, for otherwise those skippers who do not want that, will elude your High Mightinesses' good intention and orders.

[13] That must not be left to them but to the overseers, as there will always be a great deal more than the skippers can carry; for people must not be trusted farther than they can be seen.

[14] This rate must be fixed by your High Mightinesses and, at farthest, ought not to be more for the voyage than 30 and 32 guilders for a full grown man or woman eating in the 'tween decks (*overloop*), and 38 and 40 guilders in the cabin. This money might, as herein before stated, *Cap.* V., N° 4, be advanced out of the public funds, and again made good in New Netherland; and for that purpose it would be very well to cause all those people who become free of the country or descend from those who have become free, to pay double in favor of the finances, and in order to induce those to emigrate who are somewhat slow on account of their straitened circumstances.

[15] Being allured by the fertility and salubrity of the country, by the good order, privileges, free government, and by being conveyed over on the first voyage, without disbursing any money.

Of Privileges.

Secondly. We humbly solicit permanent privileges and exemptions,[1] which promote population and prosperity,[2] and which consist, in our opinion,[3]

First. In suitable municipal (*borgerlycke*) government,[4] such as your High Mightinesses will consider adapted to this Province,[5] and somewhat resembling the laudable government of our Fatherland.[6]

[1] Which are not to be altered *ad proprium commodum et avarorum opinionibus*, as has been already been done by the Directors.

[2] Were we, in New Netherland, on an equality in matter of privilege with our neighbors, and were such made manifest in this country, many would endeavor to repair to New Netherland, and it would not be lacking in population.

[3] As we think, who have resided there a considerable time and have given attention to the matter from time to time.

[4] That those interested in the country may also attend to its government and keep a watchful eye over it, without its being intrusted to a set of hairbrained people, such as the Company flings thither, but to such as obtain in New England.

Nota Bene.—New England is divided into four Colonies, which they style Provinces. Each Colony hath its Governor, and neither Patroons, Lords nor Princes are known there; only the People. Each Governor is like a Sovereign in his place, but comports himself most discreetly. They are, and are esteemed, Governors next to God by the people, so long as the latter please. In each Province are many and divers villages (*dorpen*), some larger and some smaller. But there is one Capital town where the Governor resides. In case of appeal, the course is as follows: If any one in a town that is not the Capital, considers himself aggrieved by any judgment, he may appeal, if the sum exceeds the limit each court takes cognizance of. Otherwise, no appeal lies, and this law was passed with general consent *ad utilitatem civium et paganorum, ad dirimendas lites.* Then appeal lies to the court of the Colony, which we would call the Provincial court, and the defeated party wishing to proceed further, appeals to the General Court. This meets twice a year and continues until all business, as well public affairs as law suits, is disposed of. Few suits are brought before this court, and those definitely decided there are not to be again instituted.

[5] For we are not fit nor qualified to prescribe a rule to your High Mightinesses.

[6] In form of a State (*Staet*), like the government of this country, especially as in this case there is no difference, but fundamentally a similarity between it and our neighbors of New England, apart from whom we have no neighbors of consequence.

Nota Bene.—In New England, the government is carried on thus: Each town, no matter how small, hath its own court and jurisdiction, also a voice in the Capital, and elects its own officers. Few taxes are imposed, and these only by general consent. In their Capital they have a Governor, a Deputy (that is, Vice) Governor, a Constable, that is Judge, a Secretary and two Provincial Councillors. In the individual towns, they have a Constable, a Clerk and Selectmen. They call all these Magistrates, and, though they depend on the people, treat them with very great respect. Each town chooses, or may choose, its Magistrates annually, yet they very rarely change them. The Governor and Deputy are chosen annually by the entire province, although some have been continued from the beginning to their departure, or during their lives; and even some are yet continued from the beginning until this time. Nevertheless, the People have a new election every year, and have power to make a change; and they would make a change in case of improper behavior, and that they therefore say is the bridle of their great men. This is the mode of their election or choosing: Each town consults first by itself and sends then its deputies, and all these delegates choose the Governor, and he is so for that year, without any longer assurance. In the year following there is a new election, in form as stated, and

II. In Exemption from duties,[1] tenths,[2] and taxes which at the first beginning are disadvantageous and oppressive,[3] until the country becomes populous and somewhat firmly established.[4]

III. In Exemption of Tobacco, shipped hence, from all duty.[5] This would not only afford

every time the most votes must carry it; these are collected in writing; but if a Governor retires, he remains Deputy Governor.

Moreover, this is the practice in their General Court, already mentioned. This Court is held twice a year, and each time in a particular place where the Governors reside. The oldest has precedence, without his being president however, for each Governor presides in the Court holden in his own government. As this comes around every two years, each knows his station, unless there be reason to change the place once or twice, which the Governors indeed do among themselves, but only on considerations of great moment. At these Courts appear four Governors and the Deputy of the place, besides the entire Council, if they be not a party in any case; together with as many Delegates from the towns throughout each Province as they deem necessary; and no business is transacted except what exclusively interests the country at large. Here is commissioned an Agent for New England to the Parliament; and this is what we have learned from divers of the English respecting New England.

In Military affairs they have also some *Generalia* which we shall pass over with a word or two. All their inhabitants, burghers, farmers, planters and servants bear arms, and thereto each particular place hath its arrangement. They are divided into separate companies, and are commanded by their Majors and Colonels, who are the Governors. In case of invasion or other necessity each town knows, according to its strength, the quota either in men or money which it must contribute to the member or members in danger, according to the federation and order agreed upon in the case, among themselves: from this league is excepted only the difference which the Southern English have with the Dutch, in regard to occupation and settlement of boundaries and time may determine that one way or other.

[1] It is to be remarked, that our neighbors pay no duties nor any other charges; not even on the wares they purchase from us, which amount to considerable; so that a great deal of fraud is committed in this way, because several ships go first to New England, and then skulk under our neighbors wings; this they justify, and say they must do, because they are too much harassed, tyrannized and imposed upon among us. This not only brings depopulation and loss of character on New Netherland and this State, but also greatly damages and injures the country. Our neighbors, who usurp our limits, rendered bold and indeed prosperous thereby, secure also occasions to insult.

[2] Tenths are claimed there from the people, notwithstanding they have been hunted, expelled and impoverished by the war. Though many have had their land the full number of years, yet they have not had the use of it, having been driven off by the war, so that a term of eight or ten years could be beneficially remitted to the great relief of the inhabitants.

[3] Sheep cannot well be shorn before the wool grows, and if the people are ever anticipated and retrenched in their means of prosperity, there can neither now nor hereafter be any hope of deriving any thing considerable from them; because men must have before they can give.

[4] Were the country peopled, and the inhabitants of New Netherland somewhat prosperous, there would be means here to strengthen the finances by common consent, without embarrassing the people. Meanwhile it is to be borne in mind, something always can be effected even in its present condition.

[5] This would be a great advantage for the beginner; it could be effected without prejudice to this State, and be thus accomplished. If your High Mightinesses were to cause to be published here, that tobacco entered and shipped in New Netherland, should not be subject to, but be exempt from all charges, and that all tobacco arriving from any other port of North America, be it from New England or Virginia, must pay as much as that received from New Netherland hath paid heretofore, that is, 3 stiv. per pound.

great encouragement to the planters who convert the forest into farms,[1] and be better also for their laborers who could thus be supplied with all necessaries.[2]

IV. Also permission to export, sell, and barter grain, timber and all other wares and merchandise, the produce of this country,[3] every way and every where your High Mightinesses have allies, and have granted to the Netherlanders the privilege of trade and resort.[4]

V. That your High Mightinesses would please to grant Privileges and Freedoms[5] to the inhabitants for the encouragement of the fisheries,[6] which many suppose were good and profitable heretofore, and would hereafter be of great importance.[7]

Of Protection.

Thirdly. We humbly beseech your High Mightinesses to be pleased to determine and so to establish the boundaries of this country both north and south,[8] that all causes of difference, discord and trouble may be cut off,[9] that your High Mightinesses' subjects[10] may live and

[1] Tobacco planting is one of the most suitable means of converting the forest into farms. As people in New Netherland endeavor to have several corn fields and bouweries, it ought therefore be encouraged, especially as tobacco now rates low.

[2] For, all skippers and traders would then be eager for the tobacco, which now they neither can nor will regard; for this reason the poor planters, who must perform the heaviest labor, remain unaccommodated and reckless. Good and profitable trade would also accrue by fetching tobacco from Virginia and elsewhere, were privileges granted for so doing, to the great benefit of the inhabitants and the revenue.

[3] As there are already divers articles, and with population many could be produced there, several handsome things besides could also be accomplished for the advantage of the inhabitants and the revenue.

[4] Without that, there is not always an opportunity, and if that be not permitted they are bound to convey the goods they carry, direct to Fatherland. The Company will readily permit the contrary, but heavy import and export duties must be paid. So many inspections and exactions must also be endured that no profit is realized before ambition is destroyed. Our neighbors in New England, on the contrary, trade where they list, without knowing either duty or inspection.

[5] The fisheries first and mainly placed New England on its legs and, were our people privileged, would be a source of considerable profit to the country also.

[6] That no others should be at liberty to fish there, or participate therein directly or indirectly, except those interested thereunto specially privileged.

[7] The rather because we have had some proofs of it, and it is the same sea and facility which render our neighbors prosperous.

[8] That the settlement of the boundary be effected. The English in that quarter readily admit that the country is justly ours; but their pretence [is] the richness of the land and that it lies waste; also, the Company will do nothing but protest, which they disregard, when admonished. Therefore, this matter is very urgent, if we are not to be scoffed at by that nation and lose the country. To attack them by force is too dangerous and inexpedient for New Netherland. But their own offer is not unworthy consideration; for they frankly say—We have taken the land which was entirely, or for the most part, waste, and now occupy it; ye say 'tis your's. Let us remain friends like our sovereigns, and refer this question to both your, and our superiors; what they do or order in the premises, we must admit, and neither of us will gain any thing by talk.

[9] On this point the English say—we should live with the Dutch as brothers, were we not, first, too grossly affronted by the Directors, and secondly, had we not to snarl, like two dogs, for this dainty morsel, or such like.

[10] Both English and Dutch in that country are under your protection.

dwell in peace and quietness,[1] and enjoy their liberty, in trade and commerce within the established boundaries.[2]

II. Also, that your High Mightinesses be pleased to preserve us in peace with the neighboring Republics, Colonies, and others your High Mightinesses' allies,[3] so that we may pursue our country's trade without let or hindrance, under proper regulations from your High Mightinesses,[4] as well along the coast from Terra Nova to Cape Florida as to the West Indies and to Europe, wherever the Lord our God shall be pleased to permit it.[5]

III. And thirdly, in order to make manifest your High Mightinesses earnest support of this Province[6] to those who may be incredulous on that point,[7] we respectfully entreat your High Mightinesses to quarter a company or two of soldiers here, for the defence of those dwelling at a distance,[8] and of newly rising plantations until by our improvements[9] we shall dread neither Indians[10] nor other enemies,[11] and be even able to prevent their mischievous acts.[12]

All this have we concluded, with humble reverence, to propose according to our limited knowledge and understanding,[13] earnestly supplicating your High Mightinesses, for the love of New Netherland, which now lies at its extremity,[14] as is to be seen in our annexed Remonstrance, to be pleased to direct your attention thereto, according to your wise and provident counsel,

[1] Without quarreling about boundaries.

[2] Both with Christians and Indians; the English endeavor to exclude us from the latter, so as, by that means, to monopolize all the profits of the Wampum trade to themselves. Therefore, inasmuch as the lands, jurisdiction and navigable rivers are ours, and the English have free trade with us, care ought to be taken of this.

[3] Namely, with the English who are beyond our limits, and with New France, Virginia and the Carribean West India Islands, &c., known to your High Mightinesses better than to us.

[4] For the Company's regulations are so selfish, onerous and intolerable, yea, so devoid of good faith, that it is impossible to act with them.

[5] For if our trade and commerce be more restricted than that of our neighbors, who are at liberty to trade with all the world that England traffics with, it will be very disadvantageous to us and the country.

[6] To exhibit your High Mightinesses' intentions towards New Netherland.

[7] For our neighbors frequently laugh at us. The works testify, the forts speak and express the earnest intentions the States bear towards this country. This greatly emboldens them and causes them to despise the country and its inhabitants.

[8] For the support of the outside people in addition to the garrisoning of the fortresses; and as the people first begin to establish colonies or plantations, these expenses might in the course of time be reimbursed out of the revenue of New Netherland, but your High Mightinesses must at first meet the outlays. For the country cannot sink in the beginning into helplessness, and New Netherland will come into condition, if some gentlemen privately, or what in our opinion would be better, if your High Mightinesses were to make some disbursements.

[9] Well understood, by population, good morals and prosperity.

[10] The Indians are of little consequence; were there one thousand or two thousand men more than there are now, the natives would be obliged to forego and suppress all their arrogance and designs.

[11] Who may come from out side, or from one side, as Pirates, Englishmen, Swedes, or such like.

[12] With previous advice and order of your High Mightinesses, *Excipiunt tamen subitæ necessariæ et improvisæ differentiæ.*

[13] Not as orders and rules, but simply as our opinions.

[14] If your High Mightinesses please to believe us, we say, and it is a moral certainty—if we now depart without the business being accomplished, there will not be another opportunity or season to remedy New Netherland, for the English will annex it.

and to interpret most favorably this our presumption. We pray and hope that the name of New Netherland[1] and the conversion of the Heathen, which ought to be hastened,[2] will move your High Mightinesses hereunto.

Awaiting, therefore, a happy deliverance, we commend your High Mightinesses' persons and deliberations to the protection of the Almighty, and remain your High Mightinesses' humble and obedient servants.

Written in the name and on the behalf of the Commonalty of New Netherland, the 26 July, of this year of our Lord Jesus Christ, XVI^{c} and forty-nine, in New Amsterdam, on the Island Manhattans, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Adriaen van der Donck.
Augustin Herman.
Arnoldus van Hardenberg.
Jacob van Kouwenhoven.
Oloff Stevens.
Michel Jansen.
Thomas Hal.
Elbert Elbertsen.
Govert Lokermans.
Henrick Henricksen Kip.
Jan Evertsen Bout.

[1] Otherwise it will be a shame and a disgrace for our nation.

[2] The English and French have, each in their way, already done their duty in this regard. Nevertheless, we are older than they in that country, and therefore ought also to begin. *Præstat seró quam nunquam.*

REMONSTRANCE

OF

NEW NETHERLAND,

AND

THE OCCURRENCES THERE.

ADDRESSED

TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTY LORDS STATES GENERAL OF THE UNITED NETHERLANDS,

BY

THE PEOPLE OF NEW NETHERLAND,

On the 28th July, 1649.

Transcribed from the authenticated copy of the Remonstrance, containing 83 pages, remaining in the Royal Archives at the Hague, in the *Lokotkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 4th division of the Bundle.

Note.—The figures in the body of the text, within parenthesis, refer to the commencement of the pages of the volume in the State Library, entitled: *Vertoogh van Nieu-Neder-Land Weghens de Gheleghentheydt, Vruchtbaerheydt, en Soberen Staet desselfs.* In 's Graven-Hage, Ghedruckt by *Michiel Stael*, Bouck-verkooper woonende op 't Buyten-Hof, tegen-over de Gevange-Poort, 1650. Sm. 4to pp. 49.

CONTENTS

OF THE

REMONSTRANCE OF THE DEPUTIES

FROM

NEW NETHERLAND.

	Page.
REPRESENTATION OF NEW NETHERLAND AS REGARDS ITS LOCATION, PRODUCTIVENESS AND POOR CONDITION,	275
OF THE AMERICANS, OR NATIVES, THEIR APPEARANCE, OCCUPATION, AND FOOD,	281
BY WHOM NEW NETHERLAND WAS FIRST OCCUPIED, AND HOW FAR ITS BOUNDARIES EXTEND,	283
OF THE FRESH RIVER,	286
OF THE DUTCH TITLE TO THE FRESH RIVER,	287
OF THE RODENBERGH, BY THE ENGLISH CALLED NEW HAVEN; AND OF OTHER PLACES OF MINOR IMPORTANCE,	288
OF THE SOUTH RIVER AND THE BOUNDARIES THEREABOUT,	289
OF THE SOUTH BAY AND SOUTH RIVER,	290
OF THE CONVENIENCE AND EXCELLENCE OF THE WATERS,	293
OF THE REASONS AND CAUSE OF THE GREAT DECAY OF NEW NETHERLAND,	295
THE ADMINISTRATION OF DIRECTOR KIEFT, IN PARTICULAR,	304
THE ADMINISTRATION OF DIRECTOR STUYVESANT, IN PARTICULAR,	307
IN WHAT MANNER NEW NETHERLAND SHOULD BE RELIEVED,	317

(3) REPRESENTATION OF NEW NETHERLAND, AS REGARDS ITS LOCATION, PRODUCTIVENESS AND POOR CONDITION.

The Netherlanders are an enterprizing people in looking for foreign navigable waters and trade.

Among all the enterprising people in the world, who search for foreign countries, navigable waters and trade, those who bear the name of Netherlanders will very easily be able to hold their rank among the foremost, as is sufficiently known to all those who have in any wise saluted the threshold of history. It will, in like manner, be also, confirmed by our following Relation, for in the year of Christ 1609, was the Country, of which we now propose to speak, first found and discovered at the expense of the General East India Company—though directing their aim and design elsewhere—by the ship *de Halve Mane*, whereof Henry Hudson was master and factor. It was aftewards named New Netherland by our people, and that very justly, for it was first discovered, and taken possession of, by Netherlanders and at their expense, so that even at the present day, the natives of the country, (who are so old as to remember the event) testify, that on seeing the Dutch ships on their first coming here, they knew not what to make of them, and could not comprehend, whether they came down from Heaven or whether they were Devils. Some among them, on its first approach, even imagined it to be a fish, or some sea monster, so that a strange rumor concerning it flew throughout the whole country. We have heard the Indians also frequently say, that they knew of no other world or people previous to the arrival of the Netherlanders here. For these reasons, therefore, and on account of the similarity of Climate, Situation and fertility, this place is rightly called NEW NETHERLAND. It is situate along the North Coast of America, in the latitude of 38, 39, 40, 41, 42 degrees, or thereabouts. It is bounded on the North East side by New England, on the South West by Virginia; the coast trends mostly South West and North East, and is washed by the Ocean; on the North runs the river of Canada, a great way off in the interior; the North West side is partly still unknown.

New Netherland was first discovered in the year 1609 by the Ship *Halve Maen*.

New Netherland was so called because it resembles Netherland in many respects.

When the Indians first saw the ship, they knew not what it was; they knew not of any other world or people.

Latitude of New Netherland.

Boundary of New Netherland.

(4) The land of itself is fertile, and capable of being entirely cultivated by an abundance of people, were it judiciously divided according to circumstances. The climate here is pleasant, and more temperate than in Netherland. The winds are changeable and blow from all points, but generally from the South west and North west: The summer furnishes the first of these, the winter the latter, which sometimes blows very sharply, but it is, nevertheless, the preservation of the country, in regard of the public health; for, being very bracing and pure, it drives all damps and superfluous moisture very far from the land, or exhausts

The climate is temperate; the north west wind is the salvation of the country.

The coast of New Netherland is clean, the foreland doubles or is broken into islands.

itself. The Coast is generally clean and sandy; the Foreland doubles or is broken into Islands. To the east of the North River lies Long Island, about 40 leagues in length, forming a fine wide river which opens into the Ocean at each extremity and affords a very convenient passage inside, along the shores, without much risk from the Sea, on account of the great abundance of safe bays and other

The East river is a safe passage.

anchorage grounds; so that vessels can securely sail through it, both Eastward and Westward, even in the winter. There are several inlets along the south coast, before reaching the South River, but they are mostly muddy and sandy; nevertheless, with proper experience, they could be made use of. Inside these again, are large bays and valleys, but the bays are for the most part shallow.

The foreland is sandy and firm.

On the Sea side the land is commonly sandy or compact *(singeluchtich)*, not very high, yet tolerably fertile, so that it is for the most part covered with handsome trees.

Of the mountains, hills, flats and valleys.

The Country generally is in many places hilly, with some high Mountains, likewise many very fine Flats and Maize lands, together with extensive Valleys, some of which are salt, others again are fresh; all very good Meadows. With the exception of the Maize lands, flats and valleys, which have few or no trees and could with little labor be converted into good tillage land, the soil is commonly covered with all sorts of timber standing, however, without order as in other wildernesses.

The Seasons;

also the Weather,

The Seasons here are about the same as in Netherland, but the summer is warmer and begins more suddenly; the winter is cold, and far in the interior, or towards the most northern part, colder than in Netherland; 'tis likewise subject to a great deal of Snow which also remains a long time, far in the interior however, fully 3, 4 @ 5 months on the ground; but near the Seacoast it is quickly dissolved by the Southerly wind; moreover, Thunder, Lightning, Rain,

about the same as in Netherland.

heavy showers, Hail, Snow, Rime, Dew, Frost and such like are the same here as in Netherland, except that in summer 'tis subject to more sudden tornadoes.

The soil bears all kinds of crops with less trouble than in Netherland.

The soil is fit and adapted to the bearing of all kinds both of Winter and Summer crops, and that with less labor and tilling than in Netherland. It

Of the timber found in New Netherland.

produces several kinds of timber, suitable for the construction of houses and ships, be they large or small, consisting of various sorts of oak, to wit:—Post-oak, smooth white bark, rough white bark, grey bark, black bark and still another sort, which, by reason of its softness, is called butter oak; (5) but it is the poorest of all, and not very valuable. The others, if cultivated as in Netherland, would be as good as any Flemish or Brabant oaks; various sorts of Nut timber, such

Hickory is the chief fuel in N. Netherland.

as oil nut, large and small; hickory, also large and small. This timber is very abundant here, and much used as firewood, for which it is also right well adapted; Chestnuts, as in Netherland, but they grow wild without regularity; three sorts of Beeches, such as the water-beech,[1] common beech and hedge beech, axhandle wood, two sorts of canoe wood,[2] ash, birch, pine, lathwood, *Imberen* or wild cedar, linden, alder, willow, thorn, elder, with divers other species adapted

[1] Sometimes called by farmers, Blue beech. (Carpinus Americanus.)

[2] Liriodendron Tulipifera. *Johnson.* — Ed.

to many purposes, but the names thereof are unknown to us; we will gladly submit them to carpenters for further examination.

Of the fruits indigenous to the country.

The fruits which the country naturally produces consist chiefly of acorns, some of them very sweet, nuts of various sorts, chestnuts, beechnuts, but not many, mulberrys, plums, medlars, wild cherries and black currants, gooseberries, abundance of hazel nuts, small apples, a great abundance of strawberries throughout the entire country with considerable other fruits and roots, of which the Indians make use. There are also quantities of bill-berries or blue-berries together with ground nuts and artichokes.

Of the vines, and how they grow.

Almost the whole country, as well the forests as the maize lands and flats, is full of vines, but principally—as if they had been planted there—around and along the banks of the brooks, streams and rivers which course and flow in abundance very conveniently and agreeably all through the land. The grapes are of many varieties; some white, some blue, some very fleshy and fit only to make raisins of; some again are juicy, some very large, others on the contrary small; their juice is pleasant and some of it white, like French or Rhenish Wine; that of others, again, a very deep red, like Tent; some even paler; the vines run far up the trees and are shaded by their leaves, so that the grapes are slow in ripening and a little sour, but were cultivation and knowledge applied here, doubtless as fine Wines would then be made as in any other wine growing countries. As for the rest, all fruits which will grow in Netherland will also thrive in New Netherland, without requiring as much care as must be given to the former.

The garden fruits are drier and sweeter in N. Netherland.

All garden fruits succeed likewise very well there, but are drier, sweeter and better flavored than in Netherland. As a proof of this, we may properly instance melons and citrons or water-melons, which readily grow, in New Netherland, in the fields, if the briars and weeds be only kept from them, whereas in Netherland they require particular attention in gardens, either from amateurs or those who raise them for profit, and yet are not near as perfect nor as palatable as they usually are in New Netherland. All kinds of pumpkins, or such like, grow there much drier, sweeter, more delicious, and of better flavor, which is caused by the temperateness and pleasantness of the climate.

Of Domestic cattle, and how they will thrive in N. Netherland.

The domestic cattle are (6) here in size and other respects about the same as in Netherland, but the English cows and swine thrive and feed best; yea, appear to be better suited to this country than those from Holland; they require also less trouble, expense and attention, for it is not necessary to look so much after the inferior stock, such as swine, in winter; but if done in some sort, whenever there is deep snow, 'twill be so much the better. Milch cows, also are much less trouble than in Holland, for, most of the time, or when necessity demands, a little hay is only occasionally thrown to them.

Of the Wild animals and what they are.

The Wild animals here consist principally of lions,[1] but they are few; bears, of which there are many; elks, a great number of deer, some of which are entirely white and others wholly black, but the latter are very rare. The Indians say that the white deer have a great retinue of other deer, by which they are

[1] Cougar or Panther. "In the early settlement of this state, this animal was believed to be a lion." *Natural History of New-York*, part I., Mammalia, 48. — Ed.

highly esteemed, beloved and honored, and that it is quite the contrary with regard to those that are black. There are, besides, divers other large animals in the interior, but they are unknown to Christians; also, wolves, but dangerous only to small cattle; likewise beavers, otters, fishers, catamounts, foxes, racoons, minks, hares, muskrats about as large as cats, martens and squirrels, some of which can even fly; there are, besides, woodchucks and divers other small animals, but for the most part, as we are informed, unknown to the Christians.

Of the Land birds. The country is in no wise deprived of its share of birds, for there are found great numbers of birds of prey, such as: two varieties of Eagles, some they name white heads,[1] which have a white head, white tail and white striking feathers; the others are the common. Also, Hawks, Sakers, Sparrowhawks, Duck-hawks, *(steencryters)*, Chicken-hawks and various other sorts, all birds of prey, and capable of being trained and used for falconry, though some of them differ somewhat in shape from those in Netherland. Here is, also, a bird of a white color with a head like a cat's, and a body like a big owl. We know no name for it in Dutch. In France they call it *Grand dux*,[2] and it is held in high estimation. The other land birds consist mostly of Turkeys, the same as in Netherland, but wild, and best and plentiest in winter; also various sorts of Partridges, some smaller, some larger, than in Netherland; Plover, wood and water Snipe, Pheasants, Heath-hens, also Cranes, Herons, Bitterns, multitudes of Pigeons closely resembling wood pigeons, but a little smaller; likewise, Quails, Merlins, Thrushes, Sand-pipers, but differing in some repects from the Dutch species. There are also other small birds, some of which sing, but the names of most of them are unknown to us, and would also take too long to enumerate.

Of the Water fowl. Different sorts of water fowl likewise are found there, which are all very good and fit to eat; such as Swans, similar to those in Netherland, and fully as large; three species of Geese, to wit, grey geese, which are the largest and best; (7) Brant geese,[3] and White heads; Ducks of various sorts; Widgeons, Divers, Coots, Spoonbills and several other kinds, but not so numerous as the foregoing.

Various sorts of river fish. The river Fish here is almost the same as in Netherland, and consists of Salmon, Sturgeon, Striped-bass, Drum-fish, Shad, Carp, Perch, Pike, Trout, Roach, Bull-heads, Suckers, Sun-fish, Eels, Nine-eyes or lampreys, but much more abundant and larger than in Netherland; there are various other species of fish, of which we know not the names.

Various sorts of sea fish. In the salt water are found cod-fish, shell-fish, weak-fish, herring, mackerel, thornbacks, flounders, plaice, sheeps-heads, *(steenbrasems,)* black-fish, sharks, *(zeehonden,) tamyns*[4] and divers others, together with lobsters, crabs, concks, from which the Indians make white and black wampum, abundance of oysters and

[1] *Falco leucocephalus.* White headed or Bald Eagle. *Nuttal.*

[2] *Strix Virginiana. Wilson.* The Great Horned Owl, often called the Cat Owl. *Natural History of New-York.* Part II., Ornithology, 24.

[3] *Rotganzen.* Writing of the Brant Goose, Nuttal says: the navigator Barent, found multitudes sitting on their eggs about the 21st June, 1595, in the great bay called Wibe Janz Water; and to his amazement, discovered them to be the *Rotganzen. Ornithology — Water birds,* 8vo., 361.

[4] In the printed volume 'tis, *Panyns.* — Ed.

muscles, with many other similar sorts of shell fish resembling each other, with the names of which we are not acquainted. There are, also, both sea and land tortoises.

Of the venomous reptiles, and of what they consist.

The venomous reptiles found there, consist chiefly of adders and lizards, but they do little or no harm; there are various sorts of snakes, but not dangerous; if they possibly can, they retreat before people (else they are usually killed) except the rattle-snake, which has a rattle on the tail, wherewith it makes a very loud noise whenever it is angry, or intends to bite; it grows a joint longer every year. This snake is very malignant and not inclined to retreat before a man or any other creature. Whoever is bit by one runs great risk of his life, if not immediately attended to; but the best of it is, they are not numerous; and the true *Serpentaria* grows spontaneously here, which is very highly prized by the Indians, as being an unfailing cure.

Of the medicinal plants.

The Medicinal plants discovered up to the present time in New Netherland, after a little search, are, principally, as far as they have come to our knowledge, *Capelli veneris* (Maidenhair), *Scholopendria* (Hounds tongue), *Angelica* (Belly-ache root), *Polypodium* (Fern), *Verbascum album* (white Mullein), *Calceus sacerdotis vel Marie*[1] (Moccasin plant), *Atriplex hortensis vel marina* (garden or marine Orach) *Chortium turrites* (tower Mustard), *Calamus aromaticus* (Sweet flag), *Sassafrax* (Sassafras), *Roeis virginiarum*[2] (Sumach), *Ranunculus* (Crowfoot), *Plantago* (Plantain), *Bursa pastoris* (Shepherd's purse), *Malva* (Mallow), *Origanum* (Marjoram), *Geranium* (Crane's bill), *Althea* (Marsh mallows), *Cineroton pseudo-daphne* (Spice bush), *Viola* (Violet), *Irias* (Blue flag), *Indigo silvestris* (wild Indigo), *Sigillum salamonis* (Solomon's seal), *Sanguis draconium* (Dragons blood), *Consolida* (Comfrey), *Millefolium* (Milfoil), several species of Fern, various wild lilies, *Agrimony*, (wild Leek), *Carduus benedictus* (Blessed Thistle), *Serpentaria* (Snakeroot), Indian figs, which grow on the leaves, *Tarragon* (Wormwood), and numerous other plants and flowers; but as we are not skilled in those things, we cannot say much about them. Nevertheless we doubt not but amateurs would be able to find there divers simples of great and varied virtues in which we have confidence, principally because the Indians can cure very severe and dangerous wounds and sores by roots, leaves and other trifles.

Of the wild Indigo.

It is certain that the *Indigo Silvestris* grows spontaneously here without any human aid or cultivation. Without doubt, were there (8) people and were attention turned to it, it could be easily raised; at least the other species would grow very well here, and yield a good profit. We have seen proof of this in the Colonie of Renscelaerswyck, but it was sown entirely too late and upon a barren rock where there was little earth; though it came well up, but in consequence of the drought turned all yellow, withered and was neglected. Notwithstanding, it is evident that, were it well managed, it would perfectly succeed. Planting of madder would also undoubtedly thrive well, even better than in Zealand, in regard of the lands and other circumstances.

[1] Calceolus Marianus Canadensis. *Charlevoix*, Pl. XXXVI.

[2] Qu? Rhus virginicum.—Ed.

Of the Minerals.

Various minerals have also been discovered here, both accidentally and by trifling search; some experiments have been made on these, according to the limited means of this country, and they have been found good. Attempts have been made several times to send specimens of them to Fatherland; once by Arent van Corenss,[1] by way of New Haven and England; but the ship foundered, and no tidings of it were ever received. Director William Kieft again had several specimens afterwards with him in the ship the Princess, but they were, also, lost with him. The mountains and mines, however, remain, and can easily be found again whenever there is any disposition to incur the trouble and expense.

Several specimens of minerals furnished.

The English cast cannon.

They have already progressed so far in New England that they cast iron pots, cannon, shot and similar articles from the mineral they have there; and we believe that here it only requires a commencement, for we have, and there are found in New Netherland two sorts of marcasite, white and yellow; mines of quicksilver, of gold, silver, copper, iron, black lead and hard coal, and there is little doubt but tin and lead are, also, to be found there; but who will look for them, or who will make any use of them, as long as there is not a larger number of people.

The variety of earth and clay.

Fuller's earth is, also, found here in abundance; likewise bole, and white, red, yellow, blue, grey and black clay, which is very solid and greasy, and would be suitable for many purposes, together with earth for brick and tiles. Here are also mountain crystal, glass like that in Muscovy, great abundance of green serpentine, grey hearth-stone, slate, brown grindstone, flint, pebbles, paving stones, large quantities of every sort of quarry stone suitable for the manufactory of millstones and for the construction of all sorts of buildings. Here also are plume-alum and divers other mordants, which might be applicable to the service of man. There are also various descriptions of dyes here, but the Christians are not experienced in them, though they are seen daily on the Indians who are conversant with, and also make use of them, to paint themselves of divers colors. Were it not for lack of explorers, they could be easily discovered and employed.

Of the stones and their purposes.

Of the paints.

[1] Arent Corssen. Anno 1645, 6. — Ed.

(9) OF THE AMERICANS, OR NATIVES; THEIR APPEARANCE, OCCUPATION AND FOOD.

The natives are generally well limbed, slender around the waist, broad shouldered; all having black hair and brown eyes; they are very nimble and swift of pace, well adapted to travel on foot and to carry heavy burdens; they are dirty and slovenly in all their habits; make light of all sorts of hardships, being by nature and from youth upward accustomed thereunto. They resemble Brazilians in color, or are as tawny as those people who sometimes ramble through Netherland and are called Gipsies. Generally, the men have very little or no beard, some even pluck it out; they use very few words, which they previously well consider. Naturally they are quite modest, without guile and inexperienced, but in their way haughty enough, ready and quick witted to comprehend or learn, be it good or bad, whatever they are most inclined to. As soldiers they are far from being honorable, but perfidious and accomplish all their designs by treachery; they also use many stratagems to deceive their enemies and execute by night almost all their plans that are in any way hazardous. The thirst for revenge seems innate in them; they are very pertinacious in self defence, when they cannot escape; which, under other circumstances, they like to do; and they make little of death, when it is inevitable, and despise all tortures that can be inflicted on them at the stake, exhibiting no faintheartedness, but generally singing until they are dead. They also know right well how to cure wounds and hurts, or inveterate sores and injuries, by means of herbs and roots indigenous to the country, and which are known to them. The clothing as well of men as of women consists of a piece of duffels, or of deerskin leather or elk hide around the body, to cover their nakedness. Some have a bearskin of which they make doublets; others again, coats of the skins of racoons, wild cats, wolves, dogs, fishers, squirrels, beavers and the like; and they even have made themselves some of turkey's feathers; now they make use for the most part of duffels cloth which they obtain in trade from the Christians; they make their stockings and shoes of deerskins or elk hides, some even have shoes of corn husks whereof they also make sacks. Their money consists of white and black Wampum which they themselves manufacture; their measure and value is the hand or fathom, and if it be corn that is to be measured, 'tis done by the *denotas* which are bags of their own making. Their ornaments consist of scoring their bodies, or painting them of various colors, sometimes entirely black, if they are in mourning; but mostly the face. They twine both white and black wampum around their (10) heads; formerly they were not wont to cover these, but now they are beginning to wear bonnets or caps, which they purchase from the Christians; they wear Wampum in the ears, around the neck and around the waist, and thus in their way are mighty fine. They have also long deers-hair which is dyed red, whereof they make ringlets to encircle the head; and other fine hair of the same

The Indians speak slowly and little.

When Indians are at the stake they sing until they are dead.

They know how to cure all wounds and accidents.

Of the clothing of the Indians.

The Indian currency is white and black wampum.

The Indians score and paint their bodies by way of ornament.

color, which hangs around the neck in braids, whereof they are very vain. They frequently smear their skin and hair with all sorts of grease. Almost all of them can swim; they themselves construct the boats they use, which are of two sorts: some, of entire trees excavated with fire, axes and adzes; the Christians call these Canoes; others, again, called also canoes, are made of bark, and in these they can move very rapidly.

They make their boats themselves of trees and the bark of trees.

Traces, and nothing more, of the institution of marriage can be perceived among them. The man and woman unite together without any special ceremony, except that the former, by agreement previously made with the latter, presents her with some wampum or cloth, which he frequently takes back on separating, if this occur any way soon. Both men and women are excessively unchaste and lascivious, without the least particle of shame; and this is the reason that the men so frequently change their wives and the women, their husbands. They have, usually, but one wife; sometimes even two or three, but this mostly obtains among the chiefs. They have also among them different ranks of people, such as noble and ignoble. The men are generally lazy and will not work until they become old and of no consideration; then they make spoons and wooden bowls, traps, nets, and various other such trifles; in other respects, they do nothing but fish, hunt and go to war. The women must perform the remainder of the labor, such as planting corn, cutting and hauling firewood, cooking, attending the children, and whatever else has to be done. Their dwellings are constructed of hickory poles set in the ground and bent bow fashion, like arches, and then covered with bark which they peel in quantities for that purpose. Some, but principally the chiefs' houses, have, inside, portraits and pictures somewhat rudely carved. When fishing and hunting, they lie under the blue sky, or little better. They do not remain long in one place, but remove several times a year and repair, according to the season, to wherever food appears to them, beforehand, best and easiest to be obtained.

Indians do not marry.

They are very unchaste, and frequently change their wives.

Who do the work among the Indians, and how.

Of the houses of the Indians, and how they remove.

They are divided into various tribes and languages. Each tribe usually dwells together, and there is one among them who is chief; but he does not possess much power or distinction, except in their dances and in time of war. Some have scarcely any knowledge of God; others very little. Nevertheless, they relate very strange fables of the Deity. In general, they have a great dread of the Devil, who gives them wonderful trouble; some converse freely on the subject and allow themselves to be strangely imposed upon by him; but their devils, they say, will not have anything to do with the Dutch. Scarcely a word is heard here of any ghost or (11) such like. Offerings are sometimes made to them, but with little ceremony. They believe, also, in an Immortality of the soul; have, likewise, some knowledge of the Sun, Moon and Stars, many of which they even know how to name; they are passable judges of the weather. There is scarcely any law or justice among them, except sometimes in war matters, and then very little. The next of kin is the avenger; the youngest are the most daring, who mostly do as they like. Their weapons used to be a war club and the bow and arrow, which they know how to use with wonderful skill. Now, those residing

There is a Chief over each tribe of Indians.

Indians know little of God, but have great fear of the devil, to whom they even make offerings.

Neither law nor justice among the Indians.

Their weapons are the bow and arrow; now they get guns in trade from the Christians.

near, or trading considerably with the Christians, make use of firelocks and hatchets, which they obtain in barter. They are excessively fond of guns; spare no expense on them, and are so expert with them that, in this respect, they excel many Christians. Their fare, or food, is poor and gross, for they drink water, having no other beverage; they eat the flesh of all sorts of game that the country supplies; even badgers, dogs, eagles, and similar trash, which Christians in no way regard; these they cook and use uncleansed and undressed. Moreover, all sorts of fish; likewise, snakes, frogs, and such like, which they usually cook with the offals and entrails. They know, also, how to preserve fish and meat for the winter in order then to cook them with Indian meal. They make their bread, but of very indifferent quality, of maize, which they also cook whole, or broken in wooden mortars. The women likewise perform this labor and make a pap or porridge, called by some, *Sapsis*, by others, *Duundare*,[1] which is their daily food; they mix this, also, thoroughly with little beans, of different colors, raised by themselves; this is esteemed by them rather as a dainty, than as a daily dish.

The Indians drink water and fare poorly.

BY WHOM NEW NETHERLAND WAS FIRST OCCUPIED, AND HOW FAR ITS BOUNDARIES EXTEND.

That New Netherland was first discovered, owned and settled by Netherlands, has already been stated; but inasmuch as considerable dispute has arisen on this point, not only with the Swedes, who have little pretense, but principally with the English, who have already usurped and settled a great portion thereof; 'twill be, therefore, necessary to treat of each in particular somewhat more precisely and at large. But inasmuch as divers ingenious persons have treated of this matter in its length and breadth, and as those pretensions are absurd and require but few arguments, we shall dispose thereof as briefly as is in any wise possible.

The country is first discovered, taken possession of and settled by Netherlanders.

The English have appropriated a large portion of it.

After their (12) High Mightinesses, the Lords States General, were pleased, in the year XVI^{c} and twenty-two, to include this Province within the Charter of the West India Company, the latter considered it necessary to take complete possession of this naturally beautiful and noble Province; this, indeed, did follow in course of time, but according as circumstances permitted, as in all beginnings; for since the year of our Lord XVI^{c} and twenty-three, four forts have been built there by order of the Lords Majors, one on the south point of Manhattans island, at the junction of the East and North rivers, and named New Amsterdam, where the

Four forts have been built there in token of possession.

[1] Sapsis seems to be a synonym for Sappaen: Duundare is of the Iroquois stock, and means, literally, Boiled bread; from *Onnontara*, boiled, and *Datarah*, bread. *See Vocabulary, in Gall.*, 324; also, *Transactions of New-York Ethnological Society*, II., 79. — Ed.

staple right of New Netherland is designed to be. Another, called Orange, is in the Colonie Renselaerswyck, thirty-six leagues higher up on the west side of the last named river, three leagues below the Kahoos, or Great falls of the Mohawk kill; but there never has been, as yet, any difference with foreigners about that (North) river. On the South river stands fort Nassou, and on the Fresh river, the Good Hope. In these four forts there has always been some garrison from the beginning to the present time, though just now they are all in a very poor condition, both as regards themselves and the garrison.

There has never been any difficulty about the North river.

The forts are now very poor and useless.

These forts, as well north and south, were located not only to close and command the said rivers, but as far as property by occupation extended, to possess as well all the lands comprehended between them as round about them, and on the opposite side of the river; to declare them the Hon. Company's own, and to guard them against all nations whether foreign or indigenous, that would attempt to seize the same against its will and consent. Nevertheless, this has been, but principally on the North east side of New Netherland, in no wise regarded or respected by the English residing to the Eastward; for notwithstanding sufficient possession was already taken by the erection and garrisoning of fort Good Hope, and no neglect to warn them occasionally has occurred, in order to make known our right, and to protest against them for usurpation, force and violence, yet have they, disregarding all this, seized and occupied, and still retain, the largest and best part of New Netherland, to wit: East of the North river, beginning at Cape Cod, named in 1600 by our own people New Holland, (whereof also, possession was taken, if we are correctly informed,[1] by the erection of their High Mightinesses' arms) down to within six leagues of the North river; for the English have now a village called Stamfort, from which place a man can reach the North river and return home on a Summer's day, according to the knowledge acquired of the Indian paths. Again, the English of New Haven have a Trading post situate to the East or South east of Magdalen island, at no greater distance than six leagues from the North river; for that island lies on the East side of the North river, 23½ leagues above Fort Amsterdam;[2] and the Trading post is established with no other design than to attract or wholly to destroy the entire trade of the North river, where it now passes down entirely free.[3] They, moreover, made repeated efforts eight or nine years (13) ago, to purchase a large tract of land from the Indians, as we understood from the latter; this would have been rather with a view to attract the trade than anything else, for it was situate on the east side, not more than three or four leagues from the Colonie of Renselaerswyck.

The English pay no regard to fort Good Hope.

Their High Mightinesses' arms erected on Cape Cod or New Holland.

The English are within six leagues of the North river.

These people will now accuse us of this and similar things, all under the pretence of an excessively scrupulous conscience, notwithstanding King James, of most glorious memory, incorporated the Virginia Companies, with a condition

[1] Soo ons anders de waerheyt berecht is. These words are omitted in the printed *Vertoogh*.

[2] Magdalen island is opposite the town of Red Hook, Dutchess county. The trading post was on the site of the present town of Springfield, Mass.

[3] The trade on the Rhine and other European rivers, was subject to toll, which system the agents of the Patroon of Renselaerwyck attempted to establish also on the Hudson. But the attempt was resisted, and failed. — Ed.

that they must remain apart from each other one hundred miles, according to our reckoning. They are willing to avail themselves of this grant, but in no wise to comply with the terms stipulated in the patent.

The Virginia Company must remain one hundred miles apart from each other.

All the islands, bays, harbors, rivers, kills and places, even a great way on the other side of New Holland or Cape Cod, have Dutch names, which were given them, long before they had any others, by our Dutch navigators and traders when they first began to discover and trade to those parts. The English themselves are well aware of this, but so long as they can manage it, and things get along to their liking, they will not admit the fact; for those of the Fresh river desired to enter into an arrangement, and to pay a yearly acknowledgment, or to purchase the fee. This, indeed, is proof positive, that the right is well known to them, and they, themselves, had nothing in conscience against it, though they now from time to time, have forged and invented many things to serve them for a screen or fence, or indeed as a pretext for delay.

The islands and bays have Dutch names.

Those of the Fresh river have offered a yearly acknowledgment.

In like manner those of Rhode Island, when they were at variance with those of the Bay, solicited leave to take shelter under the Dutch, and to be subject to them; there are proofs and documents in abundance, with the Secretary or Directors of the Company, of all these things, and of what we shall relate in the following pages.

The original papers and documents remain with the Secretary or Directors of the Company.

In short, 'tis thus far with the English, that they are very willing to recognize the Netherlanders, and make use of them as a cloak in time of need, but again when this is past, they regard them not and make fools of them. This proceeds entirely from having neglected to people the country, or to speak plainer and more correctly, from a desire, through motives of selfishness, to scrape all the fat into one or two pots, and therefore to continue trade, and neglect population.

Long Island, which is a crown of the province by reason of its great advantage of excellent bays and harbors as well as convenient and fertile lands, they have also entirely usurped, except Breukelen and Amersfoort, two Dutch villages of little moment on the West end; and some English settlements, such as Gravesend, Greenwich, Mespat whence the people were driven away in the War and which was afterwards confiscated by Director Kieft, but the proprietor appealed and so it yet remains, and there are very few people in the place now. Flushing, which is a handsome village and tolerably stocked with cattle; the fourth and last is Heemstee, which is superior to all the rest, for it is very rich in cattle.

Long Island is a crown of New Netherland.

There are few people at Mespat.

Flushing is a handsome town.

But, now, since we have entered on the subject of Long Island, we shall (14) treat of it somewhat more at length, because the English greatly hanker after it. The Ocean on the south, and the East river on the north side form this Island, which, as we have already remarked, is a crown of New Netherland, on account of its convenient position, its suitable harbors, and anchorage grounds. The East river, which separates it from Manhathans Island as far as the Hellgate, is tolerably wide and convenient. Our freemen have resided on that Island down from the very first, according as circumstances permitted. In the year 1640, a Scotchman came to Director Kieft with an English commission,

Of Long Island in particular.

Ao. 1640, a Scotchman came to demand this island.

and claimed this Island; but his pretension was not much respected; he therefore again departed without having accomplished any thing except imposing on the lower classes. Afterwards Director Kieft broke up and scattered the English who were desirous to settle at Oyster bay, and thus it remained for a while at that time.

Forrester, Dowager Sterling's Governor.

In the year 1647, a Scotchman came here who called himself Captain Forester, and claimed that Island for the Dowager of Starlingh, whose governor he represented himself to be. He had a commission dated in the XVIIIth year of King James, but it was not signed by his Majesty nor by any one else. Dependent from it was an old seal that could not be deciphered. His commission included the entire island, with five leagues around, both mainland and islands. He had also a power of attorney from Maria, Dowager of Stearling, and this was all; nevertheless, the man was very consequential, and said, on his first arrival, that he came here to see Governor Stuyvesant's commission, and, if it was better than his, he would give way to him; if not, the other must yield. To be brief, the Director took a copy of the papers, and sent the man over in the ship, the *Valckenier;* but he did not reach Holland, for having touched at England he left the vessel there, and never troubled the Captain. The English have since talked loudly of it, and gave out that he had returned to Boston, but he has not been seen. It is to be feared, were he to come now, that something untoward might really happen, wherefore it would be very wise to hasten the redress of New Netherland.

OF THE FRESH RIVER.

The English, with families, arrive at the Fresh River, contrary to protest.

Sometime after the completion on the Fresh River of Fort Good Hope, which was begun in the year 1623, an English schooner arrived there, but Jacob van Curler, the Company's Commissary, protested against it by order of the Director Wouter van Twiller; yet notwithstanding this protest, they came there about a year or two afterwards with some (15) families, whereupon another protest was served on them; but it was very evident that these people cared very little for it, for, notwithstanding repeated protests to the contrary, they finally invaded and usurped the entire Fresh river, and finally sunk so low in shamelessness as to have seized in the year 1640, the Company's lands around the fort. And when this was protested against, they paid no attention to it. They have proceeded even further, and have severely beaten the Company's people with sticks and clubs, and when the latter were on their land for the purpose of working, forcibly threw their plow and other implements into the river and impounded the

The English care little for protests, and seize on the entire Fresh River.

The English beat our people and destroy their farming implements.

horses.[1] The same thing occurred repeatedly afterwards, and they also took up the hogs and cows belonging to the Fort, and even frequently sold some of them, for damages as they say. Protests have been made against all these acts and each of them in particular, but they were mocked at; sundry very severe letters were written to their Governors in Latin on this subject, minute or copy whereof remains with the Company's officers, who can furnish a fuller account of this affair; but all opposition was vain; for they having now a smack of the excellence and convenience of this river, and remarking the difference between the land there and that more easterly, will not consent to go back, nor easily submit to their High Mightinesses' protection unless respectfully invited thereunto, which it was desirable might have happened from the first.

The English sell our cattle.

The English love the land, and will not easily go back.

OF THE DUTCH TITLE TO THE FRESH RIVER.

In the beginning, before the English were ever spoken of, our people, as we find it written, first carefully explored and discovered the northern parts of New Netherland and some distance on the other side of Cape Cod. And even planted an ensign on, and took possession of Cape Cod. Anno 1614, our traders not only trafficked at the Fresh river, but had also ascended it before any English people had ever dreamed of coming there; the latter arrived there for the first time in the year 1636, after our Fort Good Hope had been a long time in existence, and almost all the land on both sides of the river had been bought by our people from the Indians, which purchase took place principally in the year 1632; and Kievits hook[2] was purchased at that time also by one Hans Eencluys, an officer of the Company. The States' arms were also affixed at this Hook (16) to a tree in token of possession, but the English, who still occupy the Fresh river, threw them down, and engraved a fool's face in their stead. Whether this was done by authority or not, we can not say; such is probable, and no other than an affirmative opinion can be entertained; this much has come to pass—they have been informed of it in various letters, which never produced any result; but they have in addition, *contra jus gentium per fas et nefas*, invaded the whole, because, as they say, the land lay unoccupied and waste, which was none of their business, and, besides, was not true; for on the river a fort had been already erected, which

Our people first took possession of the country, and bought considerable of it.

The English tore down their High Mightinesses' arms, and engraved a fool's face in their place.

[1] The following extract from the Colonial Records of Connecticut illustrates the text:—"Hartford June ix. 1640. Whereas the Dutch catle are impounded for trespassing the Englishmen's corne, It is the iudgment of the Courte that the Dutchmen shall be made acquainted wth the trespasse, and satisfaction demanded, the wch if they refuse to pay, the Cattle are to be kepte in the pound three dayes, and then to be prysed & sold, and the trespasse to be satisfied, togather with the chardge of impounding, keepeing & tending the said catle dureing their custody." *Trumbull's Public Records of Connecticut. Hartford*, 1850.

[2] Saybrook Point, Connecticut.—Ed.

continued to be occupied by a garrison. Adjoining the fort, was also a neat bouwery [1] belonging to the Dutch or the Company; and most of the land was purchased and owned. Their High Mightinesses' arms were set up at Kievits hook, which is at the mouth of the river, so that everything possible was done except that the country was not wholly occupied, and the English would have it so; forsooth, as if these people, who now by means of their greater numbers do as they please, were at liberty to dictate the law to our nation within its own purchased lands and limits, and to order how and in what manner it must settle the country, and if it do not happen to suit exactly their desire and pleasure, then they are at liberty to invade and appropriate our waters, lands and jurisdiction.

Everything possible was done, except introducing people.

OF THE RODENBERGH, BY THE ENGLISH CALLED NEW HAVEN; AND OF OTHER PLACES OF MINOR IMPORTANCE.

Of the English villages and their strength.

All the villages settled by the English from New Holland or Cape Cod unto Stamford, within the Dutch limits, amount to about thirty, and may be estimated at nearly five thousand persons capable of bearing arms; their cattle, including cows and horses, are computed at thirty thousand; their goats and hogs cannot be stated; it is impossible to ascertain precisely both the one and the other, for there are divers places which cannot well be put down as villages, and yet are beginnings of them. Among the whole of these, the Rodenbergh or New Haven is the principal; it has a Governor, contains about thirteen hundred and forty families, and is a province or member of New England, there being four in all.

New Haven a member of New England, which consists of four colonies.

(17) This place was begun eleven years ago, in the year 1638, and they have since hived further out and formed Milford, Stratford, Stamford, and the Trading House already referred to.

Director Kieft hath caused divers protests, both in Latin and other languages, to be served on these people, commanding them by virtue of his commissions, in the name of the Lords States General, his Serene Highness of Orange, and the Honorable Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, to desist from their proceedings and usurpations, and in case of refusal, warning them thereby that satisfaction should be required of them, some time or other, according as circumstances might allow; but it was knocking at a deaf man's door, for they did not heed it, nor give it any attention; but, on the contrary, had recourse to several subterfuges, circumstances, false pretences and sophistical arguments, to give a color to their actions, and to cast a doubt and impeach our lawful claim and valid title to the premises. General Stuyvesant hath also had repeated differences with them on this subject, but it remains in statu quo. The

The English continue to encroach on the land, moreover disregard every protest, and justify themselves by subterfuges.

[1] *Brouwerye*, in the printed *Vertoogh*; evidently a typographical error.—Ed.

farthest that they have ever been willing to come is, to declare that the matter could never be arranged in this country, and that they were content and very desirous that their High Mightinesses should arrange it with their Sovereigns, and as this is very necessary, inasmuch as the English already occupy and have seized nearly the half of New Netherland, which hereafter can well be of great importance, so it is earnestly to be desired, that their High Mightinesses would please to press this matter, before it proceed farther, and the breach become irreparable.

The English have seized half New Netherland.

We should now pass from this to the South river, by the English called Delaware bay, with a view first to describe the boundaries in this way, consecutively; but we cannot omit, in passing, to say that there was here, both in Director's Kieft's time and in that of General Stuyvesant, a certain Englishman who called himself Sir Eduard Ploeyden, and styled himself Earl Palatine of New Albion; he represented and claimed that the country from the west side of the North river unto Virginia, was his, by grant from King James of England, but he said he did not wish to create any difficulty with the Dutch, though he was very much piqued at John Prins, the Swedish Governor at the South river, on account of some affronts he had received from him, which are too long to relate; he added, that he, at a proper opportunity, should meet that gentleman, and take possession of the river. In fine, according to the English reckoning, it comes to this: Nothing remains for their High Mightinesses' subjects; one must have thus far, and another must have so far, so that between themselves they never fall short.

Sir Eduard Ploeyden, Earl Palatine of New Albion, claims mostly the whole of N. Netherland.

---

(18) OF THE SOUTH RIVER AND THE BOUNDARIES THEREABOUT.

As we are now about to speak of the South river, and the most Southerly part of New Netherland, we shall begin from the commencement, though others have also treated fully of it, and shall state every thing, at the same time, as briefly as possible. The boundaries, according to our experience, extend at this place to Cape Hinlopen, four leagues south of Cape Cornelius, in the latitude of thirty-eight degrees. The coast trends on an average West, South West and Westerly, and though this Cape Hinlopen is not much esteemed, yet it ought to be taken into consideration as being favorably situated, not only as regards the convenience of the country, but also as relates to the trade with the Indians on the South river, to secure which the English and Swedes are making great efforts, as we shall presently show. Were the boundaries here settled, they would all be properly, and without any further trouble, deprived of it, and thus the enjoyment of the produce both of the earth and of the trade, would remain with their High Mightinesses' subjects.

The English and Swedes make great efforts to secure the trade of the South river. The boundary ought to be settled here also.

OF THE SOUTH BAY AND SOUTH RIVER.

South bay is in latitude 38 deg. 53 min.

The South bay and South river, by many called the second great river of New Netherland, is situated in latitude 38 degrees 53 minutes; it has two headlands or capes; the most northerly is called Cape May, the most southerly, Cape Cornelius, and the bay itself was named New Port-May, but at the present time, Godyn's Bay. These names were given to the places about the time of the first discovery, before they had any others. The discovery itself was made at the same time as that of the North river, by the same ship and crew, who entered the South bay before they arrived at the North bay, as is all to be read in its length and breadth in Johannes De Laet's *Nieuwe Werelt.*

The South bay was discovered in the year 1609 by the ship the *Halve Maen.*

Fort Nassou is the first of the four.

In the year 1623, at the same time that forts were erected on the North and Fresh rivers, Fort Nassou was erected upon this river, which, in common conversation, is called the South river; but it was the first of the four, and for the same purpose and object as the others, as (19) hereinbefore related. The fort stands on the East shore fifteen leagues up the river. Yet it would have done as well on the West bank. The bay trends nearly North and South; it is called New Port-May, or Godyn's bay; it is nine leagues long before coming to the river, and six leagues wide, so that one shore cannot be seen from the other. It is somewhat dangerous for inexperienced persons, on account of some bars; otherwise, there is water enough for those acquainted with the courses. This bay and river are compared to the river Amazon, by connoisseurs; to wit, by those who have seen both. In general, it is considered by every person one of the finest, best and pleasantest rivers in the world, on account of its own and other attendant conveniences. Fourteen streams flow into this river, the smallest of them navigable for two or three leagues, and every where, on both sides, are pretty good flats in great abundance. Two leagues from Cape Cornelius, on the West side of the entrance, lies a certain kill which might well be called an ordinary river, or stream, for it is wide, navigable far up, and has a fine roadstead for ships of all dimensions. There is no other in the entire bay equal to it for goodness and convenience. The direct channel, in sailing up, runs close by it. This place is called the Whore Kill. What this name is derived from, we know not. This much is certain, that this place was taken up and colonized by Netherlanders years before any English or Swedes came there. The States' arms were also set up at this place in copper; but as they were thrown down by some insolent Indians, the Commissary there resented it very strongly and demanded the head of the offender. The Indians, knowing nothing better, brought a head, saying it was that of the transgressor, and herewith it was thought the affair was arranged; but sometime afterwards, whilst our people were wholly unconscious of the design, and engaged in their field labor, the Indians came, in the guise of friendship and, distributing themselves all around, according to the number of the Dutch, overpowered and murdered them. In

The South river is compared to the river Amazon by those who know it.

The States' arms erected on the South river before the arrival of the English or Swedes.

this way was this Colony again reduced to nought, howbeit sealed with blood and purchased dearly enough.

By the murder of the colonists at the Whore Kill, the Colonie, for a time, stood still.

There is another creek on the East side, called Hogs creek, three leagues below the mouth of the river. Some English people had settled there, but were driven away by Director Kieft, who protested against them, having been, in some degree, assisted by the Swedes. They agreed together to keep out the English.

The Swedish Governor, thinking his opportunity now come, had a fort, called Elsenburch,[1] erected at this place, and took great liberties with every one, even with the Company's yachts, or such as would go up the South river; for before this fort must they all strike, none excepted, and two men are here sent on board in order to ascertain whence the yatchs or ships come. It is nothing less than searching; it will probably terminate in that. What right these people have to do so, we know not; we cannot comprehend how servants of other powers, (20) as they represent themselves, but by what commission is not known here, make themselves so much masters, and assume authority, over land and property belonging to and possessed by others and sealed with their blood, independent of the Charter.

The Swedes erect fort Elsenburgh.

The Swedes have no right to the South river.

The Minquas Kill is the first up the river, and there the Swedes have built Fort Christina.[2] This place is conveniently situated, for large vessels can lie right against the bank, to load and unload. Amongst the rest, is a place up the river called Schuylkill, a fine navigable stream which also was heretofore, in possession of the Netherlanders; but what is its condition? The Swedes now have it also mostly under their control. There are, moreover, several beautiful and pleasant islands and other places, heretofore also in the occupation of the Netherlanders and still bearing the names they gave, and various other circumstances, which afford sufficient and conclusive evidence that the river belongs to the Netherlanders and not to the Swedes. Their beginnings can of themselves convict them; for one Minnewits, who had previously been Director at the Manhatans for the West India Company, came to this river eleven years ago—in the year 1638—with the ship *de Kalmersleutel*[3] and the yacht *de Vogelgryp*, representing, on the contrary, to the Netherlanders who resided at the river on behalf of the Company and of Mr. Van der Nederhorst, that he was on a voyage to the West Indies, and that he wished first to transact some business there in passing, and to take in a supply of wood and water, when he should depart. A while afterwards some of our people returned thither and still found them there; but then they already had prepared a little garden of salad, pot herbs and such like. Our people wondered at this; inquired what it meant, and if they intended to remain there? They offered divers reasons and

Divers places on the South river in possession of our people.

The Swedes commenced on the South river with a trick.

The Swedes make a little garden; afterwards a fort.

[1] The name of this fort is still preserved in that of Elsinborough, a township in Salem county, New Jersey.

[2] The creek has in consequence obtained the name of Christina creek. It is in the State of Delaware.

[3] Or the key of Kalmar. Calmar is an ancient town in Sweden, latitude 56° 40′, longitude 16° 26′; its fortress was formerly considered the *key* of the kingdom. It is famous in Swedish history for the landing of Gustavus Vasa, in 1520, when about to deliver his country from the domination of foreigners.—Ed.

subterfuges in explanation; nevertheless, some presumed that such was their design. The third time, 'twas clearly seen by the building of a fort, what their design and intention were. Director Kieft, on obtaining information of the matter, protested, but in vain. It was their determination not to depart thence, as the sequel of the matter clearly and plainly showed. As a proof of this, the arms of their High Mightinesses were erected above Machihachansio,[1] at the Sankikans,[2] by order of Director Kieft, in token that the river with all the adjoining countries and circumjacent lands and superficies were under the control and in the possession of their High Mightinesses. But what fruit did that bear, save lasting scorn and decreased respect? For the Swedes with insufferable insolence, have thrown them down, and so 'tis allowed to remain; and 'tis considered, especially by the Governor, a brilliant achievement. 'Tis true that several protests were made both against this and other matters that occurred, but they produced as little effect as the flight of a crow (21) overhead, and it is to be feared that if this Governor had an adequate force, there would have been more mad freaks with him than with the English or any of their Governors. And this is, in brief, the case of the Swedes; the Company's officers ought to be able to make a pertinent report on the subject, as they have in their possession all the papers and documents, to which and to the journals, we refer.

The Swedes protested against, and the States' Arms set up.

The Swedes throw down the States Arms.

The Company's servants can furnish fuller information on the proceedings of the Swedes.

The English have also sought at divers times and places to annex this river, being, as they say, the nearest to it; but they have been prevented hitherto in this, by divers protests, and also by their being expelled by force, well knowing that if they but once happen to settle there, the river would be lost, or cause considerable trouble; for they would swarm to it in great numbers. It is currently reported here every day, and we are informed, that the English will soon repair thither with several families. 'Tis to be borne in mind, that if these people come to settle there, they will so rapidly spread themselves over every place, that shortly neither Dutch nor Swedes will have much to say there; at least, there will be a risk of losing the river, in whole or in part, if some particular precaution be not taken; and this, then, would be the fruit of want of population; yet with all, the Directors of the Company have not to this day paid any attention or regard, worth mentioning, to the matter. Though it has been communicated to them fully and by divers letters, they have been a serious obstruction and an impediment; for it fares with this as with the rest—Greed hath befooled Wisdom; for the report now prevails that the English will build a village and trading house there; and, in truth, if they begin, there is no one here on the part of the Company who can prevent them, or apparently offer them much opposition. And not longer ago than last year, divers freemen, among whom were even some of ourselves, and all of whom without exception had or could have good employers in Fatherland, requested liberty to make a settlement there; to wit, a trading house, some bouweries[3] and plantations, on condition

The English expelled from the South river.

The English again hanker after the South river.

The Directors do not people it, but obstruct population.

The Netherlanders request a place on the South river, but in vain.

[1] Or *Magechqueshou*, of the Dutch Maps; supposed to be the creek at Bordentown, N. J.

[2] Trenton Falls. *Acrelius' History of New Sweden.*

[3] Here again the word is, incorrectly, *Brouweryen*, in the *Vertoogh.* — Ed.

and provided some suitable Freedoms and Exemptions were granted; but this the General refused, saying, he could not do it as he had no order nor instructions to that effect from the Hon^ble^ Lords Majors; but if they chose to make a beginning there, without Freedoms or such like, that could in some respect be done. And when we represented to his Honor that such were offered us by the neighbors all round, if we would only declare our willingness to acknowledge ourselves members of their government, and that this place ran a thousand dangers from the Swedes and English; his Honor replied, that he well knew it, and that it was as we represented, whereof in fact he was fully aware. Reason was on our side, but the instructions he had from his superiors were such that he could not justify it before them. Now we are blind in these matters, but one of (22) two things must be true; either it must be the fault of the Director or of the Company, or of both. Whichsoever be the case, the one shifts the blame on the other, and between them, all runs to ruin. Strangers possess the land and fare right well, and mock us if we say any thing. They enjoy free Privileges and Exemptions, the like of which, were our Netherlanders to possess, they would (with God's help, without which we can do nothing) doubtless flourish as well as, if not better, than the English. Therefore, the Company, or its servants, have been, up to this time, the obstruction and the cause that the country does not make greater progress. It is not to be expected that 'twill fare any better, but much worse whilst it is under their control, such is their greediness and misgovernment; but the right time to treat of this matter is not yet arrived.

The Director blames the Company for the want of population.

Strangers enjoy Freedoms and Privileges.

There is no hope that 'twill fare better with the country so long as it is subject to the Company.

OF THE CONVENIENCE AND EXCELLENCE OF THE WATERS.

Having treated of the situation of the land and its boundaries, and having spoken, consequently, of the location of the rivers, it will not be foreign to our purpose to add a word respecting the goodness and convenience of the waters, which are salt, brackish and fresh, according to their locality. There are, in New Netherland, four principal rivers; the most southerly is commonly called the South river, the bay, before entering the river, Godyn's bay; the river is so named not because its course is south, but because it is the most southerly river of New Netherland. It is immediately south of another, which is also the principal and best as regards trade and population, and is called Rio Montanjes, on account of some mountains, or Mauritius' river, commonly the North river, because its course is mainly, and for a great distance, towards the north. The third is the East river, so named because it stretches East from the Manathans. This is esteemed by many not a river but a bay, because 'tis very wide in some places, and opens at both ends into the sea. We, however, consider it a river, and it is

Four chief rivers in New Netherland.

The East river, so called because it runs east and west.

generally so reckoned. The fourth is the Fresh river, because its water is, for the most part, fresh, more so than that of the others. In addition to these rivers, there are still many and various bays, harbors and inlets, very convenient and useful, some of which fully deserve the name of rivers. There is also abundance of lakes, some large, some small, besides navigable kills, which are very like rivers, and multitudes of creeks very useful for navigating over all parts of the country, as the (23) Map of New Netherland will demonstrate to us. There are, besides, many and various waterfalls and streams adapted for the erection of all sorts of mills for man's use, and innumerable small rivulets and brooks throughout the whole land, as arteries through a body; the water of all is fresh, except of some few at the sea side which are salt and fresh, or brackish, all very good drink for wild and domestic animals; discharging their surplus waters into the rivers or into the sea. In addition to all these, there are fountains and springs, innumerable, every where throughout the country, even at places where they would not be expected, as on cliffs and rocks, from which they burst forth like water spouts; and some are of such a nature that they are worthy attention, not only because they are all, except those in the thickets, very clear and pure, but many have this peculiarity, that in the winter they smoke from heat, and in summer are so cool that even in the hottest part of the season the hand can, with difficulty, tolerate them on account of the cold. And this circumstance renders them very pleasant for the service of man and beast, by whom they can be used without danger; for should any one drink thereof, it does him no harm, even though it be very warm weather. This much being stated regarding the property, convenience, goodness and fertility of this province, in which respects it need not yield, as far as our limited experience extends, to any province in Europe; and as relates to trade, wherein Europe, and especially Netherland, excels, this province not only lies very convenient and suitable for it, but were there only population, would be found to have exported more commodities by and of itself to other countries than it need to import from elsewhere. These being considered, 'twill be very little labor for the intelligent to estimate and to compute exactly what importance this naturally noble province is to the Netherland nation, what service it might hereafter be to it, and what a refuge it would be for all the needy in Netherland, as well of high and middle as of low degree, for it is much easier for people of industry to obtain a living here than in Netherland. We cannot sufficiently thank the Fountain of all Goodness for having conducted us into so good, so fertile and so wholesome a land, which we, however, did not deserve, on account of our manifold sins exceedingly increased by us every day in this country. We are also beholden, in the highest degree, to the Indians, who not only surrendered this rich and fertile country, and for a trifle made it over to us, but did, over and above, also enrich us with their valuable and mutual trade, so that there is none in New Netherland, or trading to that country, but is under obligation therby. Great is our shame now, and fortunate should we be did we duly acknowledge this benefit, and in return for what the Indians had shared with us of their substance, endeavor, as much as in us lay, to divide with them

Many streams fit to erect mills on.

A great many fountains and wells in New Netherland, some of which smoke in winter from heat, and are right cold in summer.

New Netherland yields to no province in Europe.

New Netherland is well suited for trade.

New Netherland can be very profitable hereafter to the Netherland nation.

Thanks to God for having favored the Netherland nation with this country.

the Good Eternal. It is to be (24) feared that for this injury they will stand up against us at the last day. Lord of Hosts! forgive us that we have not hitherto comported ourselves better in this matter; but grant us the means and direct our hearts that we in future duly acquit ourselves herein unto the salvation of our own and their souls, and the glorifying of Thy Holy name, for Christ his sake, AMEN.

The expense and trouble of settling the boundary must be disregarded and the consequences considered.

'Tis respectfully submitted that the trouble which will attend the adjustment of the boundaries, and the expenses to be incurred at first for the increase of the population of this Country ought to be disregarded, and it ought to be borne in mind that beginnings are difficult, and that sowing would be irksome were men not comforted by reaping. We trust and are confident that your High Mightinesses' very great experience will accomplish this better than we are able to suggest; but it may probably appear strange to your High Mightinesses and some other friends before whom this may come, that we speak so highly as we do, and as we know to be true, of this place, and yet complain of its indigence and poverty and beseech help, assistance, redress, diminution of burdens, population and other similar benefits for it, and show that it is in a poor and ruinous condition; yea, so low, that unless it receive especial aid and assistance it will utterly fall away and be ruled by foreigners. It becomes therefore incumbent to point out the true reason and cause why New Netherland is in its present low condition, which we shall do as correctly, minutely and truthfully as will be in any wise possible, according to the facts as we have seen, found and heard them; but as this relation not only will call forth and experience much opposition and reproach, as it will greatly excite many against it, we therefore most humbly pray your High Mightinesses and all well wishers whom this may reach, not to allow the truth to yield to falsehoods, previously trumped up and invented; and not to admit any evidence against it, except of such impartial persons as have not either directly or indirectly been injuriously affected by, nor had a hand in, the ruin of New Netherland, nor are otherwise under obligation to it. And with this observation, we proceed to the reasons and sole cause of the evil, which we truly, though briefly and indistinctly set forth in the beginning of our petition to your High Mightinesses.

The relation of the reasons and causes of the low condition of New Netherland will irritate and be hateful to many.

---

(25) OF THE REASONS AND CAUSE OF THE GREAT DECAY OF NEW NETHERLAND.

As we shall treat of the reasons and causes by which New Netherland has been reduced to its present low and ruinous condition, so we consider it necessary first to enumerate them separately; and, in accordance with our daily experience as far as our knowledge extends, we here assert in one word, and none better offers,

Bad government is the ruin of New Netherland.

that the cause is bad government with its attendants and consequences. With our best light we cannot perceive any other than this to be the sole and true foundation stone of the decay and ruin in New Netherland. This government from which so much abuse proceeds, is two fold; to wit, in Fatherland by the Company, and in this Country. We shall first briefly proceed to point out some orders and mistakes of Fatherland, and afterwards pass to the others, and see how they have here grown up and waxed strong.

The government of New Netherland is two fold; the orders respecting it transmitted by the Company, and the acts of the Director.

The Company have laid their plans wrong.

In the infancy of this country, the Directors adopted wrong plans and in our opinion looked more to their own profit than to the country's welfare, and trusted more to interested than to sound advice. This is evident from the unnecessary expenses incurred from time to time; the heavy accounts from New Netherland; the taking up Colonies mostly by Directors; their carrying on commerce, to which end trade has been regulated, and finally from not colonizing the country. It seemed at first as if the Company did intend to settle this place with its own servants, which must be a great mistake; for so soon as their time was up, they returned home carrying with them nothing except a trifle in their purse and, for the country, the bad reputation of great hunger, &c. Meanwhile there was no profit but heavy monthly bills, as the accounts from New Netherland will testify.

The Company's servants give the country a bad name.

Had the Hon[ble] West India Company attended in the beginning to population, instead of incurring great expense for things unnecessary, which might be attended to at more favorable times and then could also be better done, the New Netherland account would not be so large as it is now; first, by the construction of the ship *Nieuw Neerlant*, at an excessive expense; of three costly mills, by making brick, burning tar, manufacturing ashes, salt, and similar undertakings, which through bad management and calculation, came wholly too little or nothing, notwithstanding the excessive expenditure. Had this been (26) applied to colonizing the country, and transporting cattle, the place might now be of considerable importance.

New Netherland is much better and more convenient than New England.

This country and its position are much better and more convenient than that occupied by the English, and had not self interest and private speculation been attended to, assuredly, the North or New England would not have outstripped us so much.

Had the first Exemptions been honestly carried out, according to their tenor and not with particular views, the friends of New Netherland would certainly have made greater exertions to bring out settlers, and to take up land. The other clauses which were introduced, have always discouraged individuals and kept them down, so that those of them who had any skill, on becoming aware of the facts, dare venture nothing. It is very true that the Company hath brought over some persons, but it did not persevere, so that little advantage followed; it had, also, no proper commencement, for 'twas done as if without any plan.

It is impossible to relate and pertinently to describe, in what and how many instances the Company hath injured and obstructed this country. It was unwilling that our own nation should take up land, as appears from the case of Jacob Walingen and his associates, at the Fresh river and now recently as

The Company rejects Jacob Walingen at the Fresh river.

regards the South river, and in the meanwhile have foreigners intruded there, and nothing has been done except a prohibition and protest against it. Nothing else could well be done, for the garrisons are not sent out complete agreeably to the Exemption, so that the fault of New Netherland's low condition lies as much at the door of Fatherland, as of this place; yea, the seed of the war was, according to Director Kieft, first sown in Fatherland, for he said that he had express order to exact the contribution from the Indians; this would have been very good, had the country been peopled, but in this instance it was premature.

The fault of New Netherland's low condition lies also with the Company.

Trade, without which, when lawful, no country prospers, has also fallen off so much in consequence of the Company's acts, that it is without a parallel, and more slavish than free, owing to high duties and all the inspections and trouble that accompany it. We highly approve of inspection according to the orders given by the Company to its officers, and so far as 'tis done to check smugglers, who have ruined the country, and now go out from all parts; but it ought, nevertheless, be executed without partiality, which is not always the case. The duty is high; of inspection and seizures there is no lack, and thus lawful trade is turned aside, except some little which is carried on only *pro formâ*, in order to push smuggling under this cloak. Meanwhile the Christians are treated almost like Indians in the purchase of necessaries which they cannot do without; this causes great complaint, distress and poverty. Thus, for example:—the merchants sell their dry goods, which are subject to little loss, at a hundred per cent advance, and that freely, according as there is a demand for, or scarcity of this or that article; (27) petty traders who bring small lots and others who speculate, buy up those goods from the merchants, and sell them again to the common people who cannot do without them, often at another advance of cent per cent, more or less, according as they are persuaded or disposed. More is taken on liquors which are subject to considerable leakage, and those who purchase such from them, pursue a course similar to that stated of the dry goods, and generally with so much shrewdness, that the goods are disposed by the first, second and third hands, at an advance of one and two hundred, and more per cent. It would be impossible for us to enumerate all the practices that are had recourse to, for the purpose of promoting self or individual interest; whilst little thought is bestowed on introducing people into the country. We intended to be silent. But the people have, moreover, been driven away by harsh and unwarrantable proceedings; their Honors, however, authorized this, for they instructed Director Kieft to pick out faults where none existed, and to consider a partial, as a complete, error and so forth. It has also been seen how the letters of the Eight Men have been treated, and the result; besides many additional orders and instructions which are not known to us, and are alike ruinous; but laying this aside for the present, with a word now and again by way of remark, let us proceed to examine how their servants, and the Directors and their friends, have fattened here from time to time, having played with their employers and the people as the cat plays with the mouse. It would, indeed, be very easy to give an account of their management and course from the beginning, but as the most of us were not here at that time, and

Legitimate trade in New Netherland is kept down by the Company.

It is right to watch smugglers, for they have ruined the country.

Christians are treated almost like Indians.

Goods are sold in New Netherland at one, two and three hundred per cent advance.

The Directors order that a partial should be considered as a complete error, and thus scared the people.

The Directors play with their masters and subjects as a cat with a mouse.

consequently not eye witnesses, and as it was long ago and has partially escaped recollection, and did not seem to us so bad as afterwards when land was granted free, and the freemen began to increase, we shall therefore pass over the beginning, and let Mr. Lubbert van Dinglagen, Vice-Governor of New Netherland, describe the administration of Director Wouter van Twiller, with which he is known to be conversant, and treat only of the two last sad and senseless extravagances — we should say, administrations — of Director Kieft, which is now in truth past, but its evil consequences remain; and of Director Stuyvesant, which still stands, if that can be said to stand which lies completely prostrate.

The smart of Kieft's administration still continues.

The Directors in this country being at a distance from their masters, looked close to their own advantage. They have always known how to manage their own affairs handsomely, with little loss to themselves, yet under plausible pretexts, such as public interest, &c. They have also comported themselves just as if they were Sovereigns of the country; as they would have it, so must it always be, and as they desired it, so it was. "The Board of Managers," say they, "are, indeed, masters in Fatherland, but we are masters in this land. As they decide, so 'twill go; there is no appeal." And it has not been difficult for them hitherto to put this in practice; for the people were few, and the majority of these (28) very simple and uninformed; they, moreover, had business with the Directors every day, and if there were any men of intelligence among them, who could walk on their own feet, efforts were made to conciliate these. It was impossible at first fully to comprehend their policy, which was always artful and insidious, especially as it was so often successful in this respect, and had sometimes quite a long duration. Director Kieft himself said, and allowed others to repeat it, that in this country he was Sovereign and the same as the Prince in Netherland. He was told so repeatedly here, and never made any particular objection to it. The refusal of appeal and other such acts, prove it so conclusively, that, in our opinion, it does not require any further evidence. This present Director does, also, the same thing, for he too was quite at home in refusing appeals. He also quotes right readily this maxim, "The Prince is above the law," and applies it to his own case with so much arrogance, as to make even himself ashamed. These Directors, then, having the power in their own hands, could do, and did whatever they chose, according to their good will and pleasure, and whatever was, must be right, because it was agreeable to them. 'Tis well known that those who arrogate to themselves, and exercise power, for the purpose of issuing such commands as they please, frequently command and require more than they really ought; and whether it be proper or not, there are always some persons there to praise it; some through a desire to witness and abet evil; others, from fear; and thus do people still continue to complain, with Jan Vergas, *de clementia ducis*, of the clemency of the Duke. But that we may give no one reason to suspect that we blow too hard, 'twill be proper to illustrate the close of Director Kieft's administration, and the government of Director Stuyvesant a little before our departure by a few examples, but we willingly admit, that it will not be in our power fully to relate all the particulars, as they

The Directors advance their own, under the pretence of the public interests.

The Directors play the absolute master.

Director Kieft gave out here that he was Sovereign, and had Sovereign power here superior to the Company.

Stuyvesant also refuses appeal.

Stuyvesant applies to himself the maxim, The Prince is above the law.

The close of Director Kieft's administration illustrated by examples.

were transacted so secretly, and with so much duplicity and guile. We shall, however, expose some of them according to our ability, and let an opinion be formed of the Lion by his paw.

Of the Church and ecclesiastical property.

Casting our eye, then, over Director Kieft's administration, we come first to the Church, and we shall speak, after that, of the public property, both ecclesiastical and civil. But as this man is now dead, and some of his proceedings and acts are freely discussed by Jochem Pieterss Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn, we shall dispose of this point as curtly as we possibly can.

Unnecessary War brought upon the country by Kieft.

Previous to Director Kieft's bringing the unnecessary war upon the country, his principal aim and object were to take good care of himself, and to leave behind him a great name, but without any expense either to himself or the Company; for he has never yet done anything remarkable for the country by which it was improved. With that view he considered the erection of a Church very necessary, being a public work, the rather as it was in contemplation at that time to build (29) a place of worship in Renselaerswyck. Bearing this in mind, he communicated his views to the church wardens, of whom he himself was one, who readily approved of and praised the project. The place where it should stand was then discussed. The Director wished, and insisted that it should be located in the fort, where it was erected in spite of the others. And truly, the location is as suitable as a fifth wheel to a coach; for, besides being small, the fort lies on a point, which would be of more importance in case of population; the Church, which ought to be owned by the people who defrayed the expense of its construction, intercepts and turns aside the Southeast wind from the gristmill which stands in that vicinity; and this is also one of the causes why a scarcity of bread prevails frequently in summer for want of grinding. But this is not the sole cause; for the mill is neglected, and having been leaky most of the time, it has become decayed and somewhat rotten, so that it cannot now work with any more than two arms, and has gone on thus for all of five years. But, returning to the Church from which the gristmill has for the moment diverted us; the Director concluded, then, to have one built and on the spot which he preferred. He lacked money; and where was this to be got? It happened, about this time, that Everardus Bogardus, the clergyman, gave in marriage a daughter, by his first wife. The Director thought this a good time for his purpose, and set to work after the fourth or fifth drink; and he himself setting a liberal example, let the wedding guests sign whatever they were disposed to give towards the Church. Each, then, with a light head, subscribed away at a handsome rate, one competing with the other; and although some heartily repented it when their senses came back, they were obliged, nevertheless, to pay; nothing could avail against it. The Church, then, was located in the fort, in opposition to every one's opinion. The honor and ownership of that work must be inferred from the inscription, which, in our opinion, is somewhat ambiguous, and reads thus: Anno, 1642. Willem Kieft, Directeur Generael, *heeft de gemeente desen temple doen bouwen.* But, laying that aside, the people, nevertheless, paid for the church.

Kieft was one of the church wardens.

He causes the church to be erected in the fort against the will of all the Church Wardens and Commonalty.

The mill is obstructed by the church.

Every one at the wedding subscribed what he would give to the church, which many afterwards regretted; but they must pay.

There is no church property.

It is now our time to speak of the church property, and to do the truth no violence, we are not aware that there ever has been any, or that the church hath any revenue, except what is given to it. Neither the Company nor the Director ever took the least pains or trouble to obtain or provide any.

The plate has been passed around for the school.

The plate has been a long time passed around for a Common school which has been built with words; for, as yet, the first stone is not laid; some materials have only been provided. However, the money given for the purpose hath all disappeared and is mostly spent, so that it falls somewhat short; and nothing permanent has as yet been effected for this purpose.

The poors' money is for the most part in the hands of the Company, and neither principal nor interest can be got from them.

(30) The Poor, who, however, are best provided for, have nothing except what is collected in the church, in addition to a few fines and voluntary offerings from the inhabitants; but a considerable portion of the money is in the hands of the Company, who took it, from time to time, and retained it. They have long promised to pay interest, but notwithstanding all that is done in the matter, neither principal nor interest can be obtained from them.

There is, occasionally, a flying report of an hospital and of asylums for orphans and for old men, &c., but as yet not a sign of an attempt, order or regulation has been made about them. From all these, then, it is sufficiently apparent, that

Scarcely any care taken for church property.

scarcely any proper care or diligence has been used by the Company or its officers, for any ecclesiastical property; and, as far as can be ascertained, nothing in the least has been done from the beginning up to the present time, but on the contrary, every care and pains have been taken to attach minions closely, or to make new ones, as we shall hereafter show in its own time, and now proceed and see, what have been the public resources of the government up to the time of our departure, so that it may be manifest what pains and diligence the Directors have used and exercised in this particular.

There was not indeed at first, in Director Kieft's administration, so favorable an opportunity as since, because the duties on the peltries were collected in Fatherland, and the freemen had not yet granted any excise, but after the public

The duties on the furs paid in New Netherland.

calamity — we mean, the rash war — was brought on us, the duties on the peltries began to collected in this country, and an effort was made to impose a beer excise, about which a conference was had with the Eight men, then chosen from among the people, who did not understand it; but requested to know in what manner and on what footing it would be established and how long it was to continue. Director Kieft promised that it should continue only until the arrival of a Company's ship, a new Director, or until the end of the war. And though all

The beer excise was introduced by force.

nearly doubted this, and it was not agreed to, yet he introduced it by force. The beer belonging to the brewers who would not consent to an excise, was distributed among the soldiers as a prize, and so it has continued; but it has produced great strife and discontent; for from that time forward the Director endeavored to

The Director begins to divide the country, and is very jealous if his partizans are visited.

divide the country and to establish a faction; those who were on his side could not do amiss, however badly they behaved; those who were opposed to him were always wrong, however well they acted, and the order to consider half an error as a whole one, was then strictly enforced. So great was the Director's

jealousy that he could not without suspicion suffer disinterested persons to visit his partizans.

After the war had been terminated according to the Director's own statement, though in our opinion it will never be finished until the country be peopled, every one hoped that this excise would cease; but Director Kieft postponed that until the arrival of (31) a new Director, who was very anxiously wished for, and finally appeared; but like the crowning of Rehoboam; for, instead of abolishing the beer excise, his first act was to superadd thereto a wine excise and other intolerable burdens; so that some of the Commonalty, as they then had no advocate, were themselves under the necessity of remonstrating, but instead of the relief they expected, they received a somewhat sharp reprimand from the Director, and subsequently obtained a written answer which, as was his custom, he had couched in so lengthy and so diffuse a style, that poor humble people, such as are here, must inevitably commit mistakes regarding it. And thus have further attempts been made from time to time to impose new taxes and burthens. In fine, it is so managed that a considerable sum was received in Director Kieft's time, as well from duties as from other sources which are estimated to amount, one year with another, to 16,000 guilders, exclusive of the customs paid in Fatherland, which must indeed be also collected from the poor people here, for the goods are afterwards sold, and are now intolerably dear. The revenue reached a somewhat higher sum in Director Stuyvesant's time. It is estimated that about 30,000 guilders are now drawn from the people, yearly, in duties, confiscations, excise, &c.; and yet it is not fair, that the more one has the more he will have. It was however, allowable, that as much as possible should be contributed when it was to be employed for the public good; and inasmuch as it was promised and enacted, in all placards, that all the money was to be employed for commendable and necessary public works, let us now examine for a moment what laudable public works there are in this country, and what fruits all the donations and contributions have hitherto borne. But in order not to commit any error in this matter, we must not be understood to include the goods and effects of the Hon^ble^ Company, and which are its property, for whatever belongs particularly to any person, never was public; and the Company's property in this country, including forts, cannon, ammunition, farm-houses, warehouses, dwelling-houses, buildings, horses, cattle, vessels, and whatever else may be, possibly amount to between 60,000 and 70,000 guilders. And it is very probable that the debts against it are somewhat more. But laying this aside, we shall turn our attention to the public property, and see how the money has from time to time been employed according to the placards. If we are correctly informed, and have fully investigated and examined all these, we cannot ascertain or find that any thing—we say any thing—big or little, worth mentioning, was done, built or constructed, during Director Kieft's administration, in which the people were concerned or had any interest, except the Church, of which we have already spoken. Yea, so much negligence and carelessness prevailed in the matter, that nothing was proposed, undertaken or done with even an ostensible appearance of

The war will not be concluded until more people be in the country.

Stuyvesant establishes the wine excise.

The people petition against it

Kieft drew from the people as much as 16,000 guilders a year.

Stuyvesant drew fully 30,000 guilders.

In the placards it was provided and enacted that the people's money should be expended for the people's benefit.

The Company's effects in N. Netherland amount to about 60,000 to 70,000 guilders. Its debts there to something more.

Nothing done for the people in Kieft's time.

satisfying the people; on the contrary, whatever (32) was contributed by the Commonalty was absorbed among the Company's property; and the effects and means even of the latter, both in one place and the other, have been squandered for the purpose of making friends, securing witnesses, and in order to get rid of accusers on the subject of the waging of the war. Even the Negroes, which were obtained with Tamanderé, were sold for pork and peas; something wonderful was to be performed with this, but they just dripped through the fingers. There are yet sundry other Negroes in this country, some of whom have been manumitted on account of their long service; but their children continue slaves, contrary to all public law, that any one born of a free Christian mother should, notwithstanding, be a slave, and obliged so to remain. It is impossible for us to relate every thing that has occurred. Whoever did not assent and applaud was watched, and when the opportunity offered, was remembered. We now submit to all intelligent persons what fruit this has borne, and what a way this was to obtain good testimony. Man is by nature covetous, and he is especially so who is needy. But we shall give some few instances of this, when we treat of Director Kieft's administration in particular, and now to proceed to that of Director Stuyvesant, and to see what has been its course here, up to the time of our departure.

The public revenue and the Company's property are squandered.

Proceeds to Director Stuyvesant's administration.

Mr. Stuyvesant has been, almost the whole of the time from his first coming to our leaving, busy building, laying masonry, constructing, breaking up, refitting and so forth; but generally, on the Company's account and little to their advantage, for on some things more is expended than they are worth; however he at first put the church in order, which had come into his hands in very bad repair, and shortly afterwards constructed a wooden wharf, each of which is of great use and very convenient; but subsequent to this we know of nothing either done or made, that is entitled to the name of public work. Notwithstanding, the receipts have been sufficiently ample, as is evident from the yearly account; yet, like dropsical people, the cry was still incessantly for more. As a consequence, great discontent arose in a short time every where, not only among the burghers, who had very little to say, but also even among the Company's officers, so that divers protests passed between them on account of the expense and waste consequent on unnecessary councillors, officers, servants and so forth, entirely unknown to the Majores, and by reason of the appropriation and employment, for private purposes, of funds and means which were raised from the public; but all in vain; little or no improvement followed. And the more people tried to aid, restore and mend matters, the worse has it been; for, swayed by pride, a determination entirely contrary was adopted, as if it were a disgrace to follow advice, and as if every thing should proceed from one head. The fruits of this conduct can speak and testify of themselves. People have been here now so long, and would beat every bush; yet not a thing had been done concerning weights and measures or the like, previous to the 23d July, of the year 1649, at which time the people were notified that an order on the subject would be issued the ensuing August, which the Fiscal would then (33) enforce—this was as much as to say: "Water the pigeons." Much

Stuyvesant is unprofitably busy in the Company's affairs.

After the wooden wharf and church, nothing was done for the people.

Stuyvesant is proud and will not heed advice.

No regulation has ever been introduced respecting weights and measures;

discontent and division also frequently prevail among the people in regard to the weights and measures; and as these were never stamped, there can be no uniformity. The belief likewise obtains, that some, whose consciences are large, have two sets of them, but we cannot affirm the fact. The Company's grain measure has always been suspected; but who dare say so? The payment in Wampum, which is the currency here, has never been placed on a sure footing, although the Select men requested it, and showed how it could be done, and added conclusive reasons in support thereof. But it has always been misconceived and distasteful. And when any thing was said to the Director on these and similar subjects, more than pleased him, a great deal of ill and spiteful language was received; even those who were officially brought to speak with him of such things, if he were not in good humor, were berated as rascals, bear skinners, &c.

nor respecting Wampum, though solicited.

Stuyvesant berates the principal men among the people as rascals and bear skinners.

The Fort under which people will take shelter, and from which, it seems, all authority proceeds, lies like a mole-hill or a ruin. It does not contain a single gun-carriage, and there is not a piece of cannon on a suitable frame, or on a sound platform. It was proclaimed, at first, that it should be repaired, constructed with five bastions, and be made a first class fort. The Select men were also asked for money for the purpose; but they excused themselves on the plea that the people were very poor. Every one was also greatly dissatisfied, and feared that the Director would be more harsh and severe, could he once rely on his fort. It remains sticking between these. He will, doubtless, contrive by various circumstances to throw the blame on the Commonalty, who are innocent, although the Director desired to have the money from them, and pretended to have an order to that effect from their High Mightinesses; for had he applied to that object one-fourth of the money which was collected in his time from the Commonalty, it would, certainly, not have fallen short, as the wine excise was imposed expressly for that purpose. But so it was; a thousand ways were sought to shear the sheep before the wool had grown. Thus, in regard to public works, there is little difference between Director Kieft and Director Stuyvesant; for after the erection of the Church, the former became negligent and instituted personal actions against whomsoever he had a prejudice. The latter hath had much better and more opportunities to assist the people than his predecessor; for he had no war. He differs from him also, being more active and malignant in looking up causes of prosecution against his innocent opponents, than ever his predecessor had been.

The fort is like a mole heap, and all its cannon out of order.

The money collected from the people was not expended on the fort.

The Directors institute personal suits, but Stuyvesant is worse in that respect than Kieft.

(34) THE ADMINISTRATION OF DIRECTOR KIEFT IN PARTICULAR.

Sufficient has been said relative to what Director Kieft hath done in civil and ecclesiastical matters; whether buildings, resources or revenues. It remains for us to visit the Council chamber and bring out some specimens, according to our promise. Herein we shall also study conciseness.

The Council consisted, then, of Director Kieft and Monsieur La Montangie; the Director had two votes and Mr. La Montangie one; and yet it was a high crime to appeal from their judgments. Cornelis van der Hooykens sat with them as Fiscal, and Cornelis van Thienhoven as Secretary. And, moreover, whenever anything extraordinary came up, the Director had a few additional invited, according to his pleasure; these were mostly officers of the Company. This, however, happened but seldom, yet it produced dissatisfaction. Neither the Twelve men nor the Eight after them, had voice or opinion in cases before the court; they were chosen in view of the war and some other occurrences, in order to serve as a cloak and a catspaw. In other respects, they were of no consideration, and little regarded when they proposed anything in opposition to the views of the Director, who imagined himself, or would fain persuade others, that he was Sovereign and that it was absolutely in his power to do, or to permit, everything; and he heeded little that the safety of the People was the supreme law, as was clearly manifest in the war; although an effort was made by subterfuges and piles of certificates and petitions, to shove the responsibility on others, when the spit was turned into the ashes. But this was done because things went too far, and every one laid the damage and bloodshed at his door. La Montangie said that he protested against it, but that he was mixed up with it against his will and to his deep regret; and afterwards, when it did take place, that he pretended to assist to the best of his ability. Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven also says, he had scarcely any hand in it, and that he had done nothing in the premises except by the express order of the Director; but this was not believed, for there are some who heard La Montangie say, that had not the Secretary brought a false report, the affair would have never happened. There are also some others who know it, and almost every one believes it, to be so, and indeed it seems very likely. No confidence was placed in Fiscal Van der Hooykens in consequence of his drinking, in which all his science consisted; neither had he any experience in this country, and at the commencement, frequently cursed the war as being against his will, so that the responsibility remains and must rest with the Director and Secretary Thienhoven. To the Director was intrusted the supreme authority; did any one advise (35) him to the country's ruin, he must not follow such advice, and afterwards endeavor to throw the blame off his shoulders on people who will excuse themselves although they are, in our opinion, not wholly blameless. We believe the war to have been caused by the exaction of the contribution, for which the Director said he

The Twelve and Eight men have little to say.

The Directors give out that they are Sovereigns.

Because every one lay at the Director's door the blood that was shed, he endeavored to remove it from his shoulders.

The Secretary brings false reports.

The petitioners not entirely innocent.

had the order of the Majores, and by his own imprudent expeditions, which manifested themselves chiefly in the mysterious toast; but there are friends whom this closely concerns and who have already undertaken it. We shall leave the matter to them, and give a few specimens of his aspirations after sovereignty, omitting several others for the sake of brevity. Of the Sovereignty.

At this point we are met by one Franciscus Douthy, an English clergyman here, and one Arnoldus van Hardenbergh, a free merchant, also of this place; but as this will probably come before your High Mightinesses in full session, in the cases in which they appear, we shall give merely a summary of them. This clergyman, Franciscus Douthy, came to New England at the commencement of the troubles in England, in order to escape them, and found that he had got out of the frying pan into the fire. He betook himself, in consequence, under the protection of the Netherlanders, in order that he may, according to the Dutch reformation, enjoy freedom of conscience, which he unexpectedly missed in New England; and the Director granted and conveyed to him an absolute patent, with manorial privileges. He added some families now to his settlement, in the course of one year; but the war breaking out, they were all driven off their lands, with the loss of some people, and the destruction of many cattle, of almost all their houses, and whatever they had; they returned a while after that, and having consumed more than they knew how to obtain, they came to the Manathans, whither all the refugees at that time fled, and Master Douthy was minister there. After the flame of war had died away, and peace had been concluded, in such a manner, however, that no one had much reliance on it, some returned again to their land. The Director would fain see this man go back to his land, in order that every thing should have the appearance of being arranged, but as peace was doubtful, and Master Douthy had no means to begin with, he was not in a hurry; he went, however, sometime after, and resided there half a year, but he again removed, as it was seized; for in the hope that some others would establish a village there, a suit was instituted against the Minister, and carried so far, that the land was confiscated. Master Douthy finding himself aggrieved, appealed from the judgment. The Director answered, there was no appeal from his decision which must be final, and in consequence of his remark, sentenced the Minister to be imprisoned for the space of 24 hours, and then pay 25 guilders. We have always considered this act tyrannical, and regarded it as an instance of sovereignty. Arnoldus van Hardenbergh's case resembles this very much in its result, for after Seger Theunisse had been murdered by the Indians, at the Beeregat, and the yacht had returned to the Manathans, the Director and Council appointed Arnoldus van Hardenbergh and (36) two others, curators of of the estate, and the yacht was searched. And in it was found some property which had not been entered, wherefore the Fiscal summoned the curators into court, and claimed that the property was forfeited to the Company. The curators opposed it, and gave Hardenberch charge of the suit, who after some proceedings, was cast. As he now found himself aggrieved as agent for the general owners, he appealed to such judges as the owners would elect. Then

Of Francis Douthy.

Francis Douthy driven from his land.

Francis Douthy was minister at the Manathans.

It was expected that Mr. Douthy would have Mespath peopled, which not being done, it was confiscated.

Hardenbergh before the court.

Hardenberch appeals and pays a fine of 25 guilders.

the game was repeated; it was a high crime; the Fiscal made great pretence and a judgment was pronounced, the contents whereof were as follows:—"Having

Copy of the sentence.

"seen the written demand of Fiscal Van der Hoeikens of and against Arnoldus "van Hardenburch, and that in relation to the appeal from our judgment, dated "28th April last, as appears by the signature of the above named A. van "Hardenberch, from which judgment no appeal can lie, as the commission of "their High Mightinesses the Lords States General and his Highness of Orange, "proves to him; therefore, the Director General and Council of New Netherland, "regarding the dangerous consequences which tend to the injury of the supreme "authority of the magistracy of this country, condemn the aforesaid Arnoldus "van Hardenberch in the fine of 25 guilders, payable immediately, or to be "imprisoned until the fine be paid, as an example to others." If the lion be now known by his paw, it can be seen that these people make nothing of the name of your High Mightinesses, His Highness of Orange, the honor of the magistracy, and have used the words, dangerous consequences, an example to others and more of the like description, in order to play off their own personages therewith.

This act is executed against the minister Douthy.

We have, therefore, placed this act alongside of that perpetrated against the Minister Douthy; and many more such pieces, or similar ones, are to be found in the record, if the entries be not altered, which is gravely suspected, as alterations have been sometimes seen in them. It is, then, sufficiently apparent, that pretty much every thing has gone amiss, and herewith shall we quit the subject, and pass on to Director Stuyvesant's administration, with a word,

Of the sinister clause in the ground briefs.

however, first regarding the clause sinisterly introduced into the patents, as the sequel will enable one easily to determine. For by the patents absolute conveyance was granted to the people who then thought all was safe, and that they were masters of what they possessed. The patents were next called in, on pretence that something had been forgotten in them; but it was not so, only 'twas imagined that something had been surrendered in the grant, and therefore a clause was added to the patents, which were signed anew; this conflicts directly with the patent, so that without distorting its tenor in the least, there is now a

There is a contradiction in one and the same patent.

contradiction in one and the same patent; for the old deeds read thus:—"And they enter on the land and valleys which appertain thereunto of old." And the clause says,—No valley to be used before the Company; which can easily use all of it and have their competency. (37) Another clause is usually inserted in the patents, which is objected to by every one, to wit: That they must be subject to all burthens which are already, or shall hereafter be imposed.—That can be carried out ad infinitum, and it has already been enforced against divers inhabitants, and has discouraged others from undertaking anything on such conditions.

THE ADMINISTRATION OF DIRECTOR STUYVESANT, IN PARTICULAR.

Stuyvesant's administration bears hard on the inhabitants.

We sincerely wish we were already through this administration, for it hath been heavy upon us, and we are conscious of our feeble power; we will, nevertheless, make a beginning, and as we have already treated of the public property, ecclesiastical and civil, we shall examine into the administration of justice and the rendering of judgment between man and man, and demonstrate, as with a finger, in the first place, the manner of the Director and Council. As regards the Director, his manner in court has been, from his first arrival unto this time, to browbeat, dispute with and harass one of the two parties; not as beseemeth a judge, but like a zealous advocate. This has caused great discontent every where, and has gone so far and had such an effect on some, that many dare not bring any suits before the court, if they do not stand well, or passably so, with the Director; for, whom he opposeth hath both sun and moon against him. In addition to the fact that he hath himself appointed and obliged so many Councillors, some of whom also are well disposed, so that he can constrain the others by plurality of votes, he likewise frequently submits his opinion in writing, and that so fully and so amply that it takes up some side, and then his word is: "Gentlemen, this is my opinion; if any one have aught to object to it, let him express it." If any one, then, on the instant, offer objection, which is not very easy unless he be well grounded, his Honor bursts forth, incontinently, into a rage and makes such a to-do that it is dreadful; yea, he frequently abuses the Councillors as this and as that, in foul language better befitting the fishmarket than the Council board; and if all this be tolerated, he will not be satisfied until he have his way. To prove this by example and certificates, though possible, would, however, carry us to too great a length. But, we all say and affirm, that such has, from the commencement, been and still continues daily to be, the common practice, and that this is the conduct and bearing in the Council of the Director who is president and head thereof. Let us now, also, cursorily speak of each of the other Councillors. LUBBERT VAN DINKLAGEN, the Vice-Governor, hath for a long time exhibited great dissatisfaction, and on several occasions, and for divers matters, (38) hath protested against the Director and his appointed Council, but it is only of late, after some others had offered opposition. He had been previously so influenced by fear that he durst not oppose the Director, but was obliged to let many things take their course and submit to them, to which, he afterwards declared, he had great objection because they were unjust, but he saw no other way to secure peace; for the Director himself said, in Council, that he would treat him worse than Wouter van Twiller had ever done, if he would not obey his wishes. This man is then overruled. Let us now proceed further. Monsieur La Montanie had been in the Council in Kieft's time, and was then, by many, greatly suspected; he hath no commission from Fatherland; was, also, driven off his land by the war; is

Stuyvesant acts the advocate and not the judge in the court.

Stuyvesant will not admit of any contradiction or advice.

Dinclagen is greatly dissatisfied.

La Montaine dare not speak freely.

deeply in the Company's debt, and is, therefore, under the necessity of dissembling; but it is sufficiently notorious, and has been heard from himself, that he was not pleased with, and disapproved of that administration. Brian Muyson [Nuton], lieutenant of the soldiers, comes next. This man dreads the Director, and honors him as his benefactor; besides being very ignorant and inexperienced in the law, he is totally unacquainted with our Dutch language, so that he is entirely unqualified to reply to the elaborately written opinions, except that he indeed must and will say, Yes. Adrian Keyser, the Commissary, who came here as Secretary, is also sometimes admitted to the Council. This man hath not forgotten much law, but says, himself, that he lets God's water run over God's field. This man, then, can say nothing, and dare not say anything; for so much devolves on him that it is best that he keep quiet. The Captains of the ships have also a vote in the Council when they are ashore, such as Jelmer Tomas and Paulus Lenaersse, who was appointed Naval agent on his first arriving here, and has always had a seat in the Council, but he is, now, a freeman. Every one can easily imagine the amount of knowledge these men, who have spent all their lives at sea and have been brought up to ship business, possess of matters of law and of husbandmen's disputes; besides which, the Director keeps them so dependent that they dare not speak, as will appear from this circumstance at Curaçao, before the Director ever saw New Netherland. As they were discoursing about the value of Caracks, the Director himself said to the minister and others: "Domine Johannes, I thought I had "bought honest skippers with me, but I find that I have brought a pack of thieves." And this was said of these gentlemen Councillors, but principally of the Naval officer, for Captain Jelmer was mostly all the time at sea. But they let it pass unnoticed, a sign that they were dependent; they did not fare the worse for it, however, for Paulus Lenaertse hath but trifling wages and yet has built a better dwelling-house here than any other person. How this is done, is too deep for us; for though the Director is aware of these things, he nevertheless observes silence when Paulus Lenaertse begins to get excited, which he would not suffer from any other person; and this gives rise to divers unfavorable surmises. To complete the bench of justice, there still remain the Secretary and the Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck, who has been formerly here as Ensign. Director Stuyvesant excluded him twenty-nine (39) months from the Council board, for the reason, among others, as his Honor stated, that he cannot keep a secret, but divulges whatever is done there. He also frequently declared that he was a villain, a scoundrel, a thief, &c. And all this is well known to the Fiscal, but he dare not adopt the right course in the matter; and, in our opinion, 'tis not advisable for him to do so; for he is a man wholly intolerable alike in words and deeds. What shall we say of one whose head is a trouble to him and whose screw is loose, especially when it is surrounded by a little sap in the wood, which is no rare occurrence, as he is master at home. Cornelis Van Thienhoven, the Secretary, comes next. A great deal might be said of this man; more even

Brian Nuton does not understand our language, and must say Yes.

Commissary Adriaen Keyser.

The Captains of the ships have a vote in the Council, and Stuyvesant rails at them as thieves, which they do not notice.

The Director bearing so much from Paulus Lenaertse causes ill surmises.

The Fiscal 29 months out of the Council.

The Fiscal is none of the wisest.

than we are able to set forth. For brevity's sake, however, we shall select here and there a few traits. He is crafty, subtle, intelligent, sharp-witted—good gifts when properly applied. He is one of those who have been longest in this country; is thoroughly acquainted with every circumstance relating both to the Christians and the Indians. With the Indians even, he has run about like an Indian, with little covering and a patch before him through lust for the prostitutes to whom he has ever been excessively addicted, and with whom he has had so much intercourse, that no punishment nor menaces of the Director can drive him from them. He is a great adept at dissimulation, and even when laughing, intends to bite, and professes the warmest friendship where he hates the deepest. To every one who has business with him—and there is scarcely one but has—he gives a favorable reply, promises assistance and assists scarcely any body, or leads them continually off on some course or the other, except the Minister's friends. In his words and acts he is loose, false, deceitful and given to lying; prodigal of promises, and when it comes to performance, nobody is home. The origin of the war was attributed, principally, to him and some of his friends. The Director was led astray by his false reports and lies, and this is the opinion and declaration of both reliable Indians and Christians. Now if the Voice of the People be, according to the maxim, the Voice of God, of this man hardly any good can, with truth, be said, and no evil concealed. With the exception of the Director and his party, the whole country cries out against him, as a villain, a murderer and a traitor, and that he must quit the country or there will not be any peace with the Indians. Director Stuyvesant was, at first and also afterwards, well informed of this; who, nevertheless, retained him in office, and gave him so much latitude that everything follows his behest more than if he were President; yea, who even says, that he is well content to employ him; but that stone is still rolling. We are convinced, and do believe, that he misleads the General in many respects, and causes him to do much evil that otherwise would not be committed. In a word, he is a proximate cause of his ruin and of the country's difficulty; but, it seems, the Director can not, or will not see it. For, when some persons represented the matter to him, 'twas of no avail; but an effort was made to palliate it, and so to manage that no one in Fatherland, where the truth may be freely spoken, could molest him for the purpose of getting at the truth, which is by no means their object. The attributes, then, of the members of the Council having been fixed, it is easy to conjecture that the (40) Court people stood by each other for the purpose of upholding the imaginary Sovereignty. And in order to gloze over that matter altogether, Nine men were chosen as representatives of the entire Commonalty, and it was in the commissions and instruction declared, that what these men did, should be the act of the whole people; as it, indeed, was when it accorded with the Director's opinion and views, for they represent the entire people. But when it happened otherwise, then they were Boobies, usurers, rebels, and such like. But, to understand this properly, 'twill be best briefly to state, in chronological order, every occurrence here during his administration, and how unjustly those have been treated who have sought the good of the country.

The Secretary has been long in the country, and is very adroit. With the Indians, he runs like an Indian; he is now a downright Machiavellist.

The cause of the war is principally attributed to him.

Of him nothing good can be said, and nothing bad concealed.

Nine men chosen and represent the entire Commonalty.

His first arrival—for we speak not here of what passed on the voyage—was peacock like, with great state and pomposity; the report that his Honor wished to remain here only three years and other boasts induced some to think that he would not act the father. The word Myn Heer Generael and such like titles, were never known here before. He was busy almost every day issuing proclamations of various sorts, most of which were never observed and have long since died, the wine excise excepted, for that was a source of profit. The proceedings against the Eight men, particularly against Jochum Pieters Cuytter and Cornelis Molyn occurred also in the beginning, and the Director manifested so much partiality therein, that he afforded many an opportunity of judging of his character and its nature, but little to his advantage; for every one clearly saw and remarked that Director Kieft had more favor and aid and counsel in his suit than his adversary, and that one Director was the advocate of the other, as Director Stuyvesant's own words imported and signified when he said: "These Boorish brutes would hereafter endeavor to knock me over also, but I shall now manage it so that they will have their bellies full in all time to come." And how it was managed the result of the suit can testify, for they must pay fines and were cruelly banished, and in order that nothing should be wanting, when Cornelis Molyn pleaded for grace until intelligence of the result of his appeal in Fatherland should be received, he was threatened, as Molyn who is a living man hath himself declared, in these or similar words:—"Had I known, Molyn, that you would have divulged our sentence, or brought it before their High Mightinesses, I should have had you hanged forthwith on the highest tree in New Netherland." Now as this occurred before two pairs of eyes, it can be denied; it may not be true, but what is remarkable, it is so confirmed by similar cases as not to admit of a doubt; for it once came to pass in the Minister's house, after their departure, when the Consistory had met there and was risen, that one Arnoldus van Herdenberch related the proceedings relative to Seger Theunisse, and how he had appealed as curator, from the judgment, whereupon the Director, who had sat there as an Elder, took up the word and answered: "People may think of appealing during my time—should any one do so, I would have him made a foot shorter, pack the pieces off to Holland and let him (41) appeal in that way." O cruel words! what more could a Sovereign do? And all this is still further confirmed, for after Jochem Pietersse Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn went to Fatherland to prosecute their appeal, and letters were received here from them, and it was rumored that they were maintained or would be successful, the Director, speaking of Jochim Pieterss Cuyter and Cornelis Molyn, openly declared at various times and on many occasions, both in presence of inhabitants and strangers, that "Even tho' they return and bring a States' order they would be no better off than they were; I should immediately send them back, unless their High Mightinesses summon me." His Honor has always maintained that no appeal lay, or could lie from this country, and that he was sufficiently able to prove it. And when some would not believe it, especially in cases against the Company or its chief officers, a great many extracts from divers authorities were quoted, not much to the point

Many placards issued.

The proceedings against Jochem Pietersse and Melyn highly censurable.

Stuyvesant exhibits harshness, and wishes to harass the farmers.

Molyn threatened to be hung.

Stuyvesant declared in the Consistory that he would put the man to death who would appeal from his judgment.

Stuyvesant contemns the order of the High Mighty Lords the States.

however. In the beginning, also, when Director Kieft was still here, the English Clergyman requested permission to depart to the Islands or to Netherland, as he had lived and labored a long while without proper maintenance, and as his land was now confiscated; but he always received an unfavorable answer and was threatened with this and that. Finally, it came to pass that he may depart on condition of promising under his hand that, wherever he should go, he would not mention, nor complain of the manner he was treated here in New Netherland by Director Kieft or Stuyvesant. This the man himself declares. Mr. Dinklagen and Commander Looper, who were then members of the Council, also vouch for its truth. If the Directors can now justify it to their own consciences, 'tis a wonder what they will then do with such certificates; and many other things of a similar character have occurred, but very secretly.

A promise was required from the English minister that he should not say how he was treated.

At first, the Hon^ble^ Director also began to condemn very severely the contraband trade, which indeed was a very commendable act, were the law passed and enforced; but he would himself do what he forbade to others, and this the people will not understand. His Honor said and openly maintained, that it was lawful for him on the Company's account to sell powder, lead and guns to the Indians, but for no one else; that he would have a resolution passed to that effect and even commence the work. What the purport of the resolution is, we know not; but the character of the action is notorious to every inhabitant, for through his employés the Director hath publicly carried on trade with the the Indians; and he hath deprived freemen of one or two guns which they had brought with them for their own use and amusement; for some of which he paid what he thought proper, for others nothing; and then sold them to the Indians. But this could amount to nothing, and had little effect; some other course must be adopted. And with this view, one Gerrit Vastrick, a trader, was authorized to bring with him a case of guns, as is ascertained, in order, as it was reported, to supply the Indians with a sparing hand. (42) The transaction with this case was so public, that not a man at the Manhatans but knew of it, and people had plenty to do, to quiet the public; every one made his own comment, for it was remarked that the vessel, as others indeed before it, had not been inspected, and it was presumed that a great quantity of guns, powder and lead were on board the ship for the Governor, but as the first did not succeed very well, nothing was said respecting the remainder. But this might have passed off did not every one remark what an excuse and justification the Director's doing so afforded to all others, both the skipper and trader, who had early information of it and now were reported to have brought out guns to a large amount. And greater credit was attached to this, as they proceeded to the right place and the returns they realized, though dumb, speak. This created inexpressible dissatisfaction among the common people, and even among the other officers, and had not the people been both persuaded and restrained, something serious might have been the consequence. It is also added:—"The Director is in, and carries on, all sorts of business all over the "country, for he hath various stores of his own; he is a brewer, hath bouweries,

Stuyvesant sells powder and lead to the Indians.

Stuyvesant imports a case of guns.

The Director carries on all sorts of business.

"is part owner of ships, a merchant and a trader both in lawful and contraband "articles." The Director, however, disregards what is said, and exhibits the Company's order for so doing, adding that he should receive by the *Valckenier* a supply of powder and lead for this purpose. In fine, he who forbids the trade to others on pain of death, will carry it on himself, both covertly and publicly, and desires, contrary to all sound principles, that his example shall not be followed. And if others happen to follow it, which indeed is too often secretly the case, then away with such people to the gallows. This have we witnessed in the case of Jacob Ryntgens and Jacob van Schermerhoren, who were capitally prosecuted for this offence, and a great deal of difficulty was experienced before they could be got off, and even then they were banished as felons and their property was confiscated. By the repeated interposition of several worthy citizens, the banishment was revoked, but the property which was somewhat considerable, they being importers, remained confiscated.

Order of the Directors to sell powder and lead.

Proceedings against Jacob Reyntiens and Jacob Schermerhoorn.

We cannot refrain from relating here what happened to one Joost Theuniss Backer, as he has complained to us that his case was one of gross injustice, which it indeed is. For the man, being an honest Burgher here, of good repute, though moderate means, was thrust into prison, and charges raked up against him from every hole and corner, on the information of one of the Company's servants, who, according to the statement of the General and Council, had richly merited the gallows three times, and for whom even a new one had been erected, which, however, he had out of mercy, escaped; finally, not a shadow of a charge being established, the accused was liberated, after 13 days imprisonment, on giving sufficient bail. If the Fiscal should find anything, he is to institute his action, but up to this time nothing has been done. A considerable time having elapsed, we, as organ of the Commonalty, respectfully demanded, at his request, as his bail was importunate, that the man should have his trial and be (43) punished according to his deserts, if he were guilty; if not, that he be discharged. But it availed nothing, for we received injurious language, and the Fiscal was allowed to vomit forth whatever came into his mouth, and the man became the subject every where of dislike, and was abused as a hideous monster. Did he petition for anything, even if it were just, he received coarse, angry abuse; his petition was not received, and justice was denied him. These things cause great dissatisfaction, and excite thoughts of abandoning the country. Pieter van der Linden fared no better, but he was not imprisoned, though many were, the most of whom are frightened, and would speak if they dare. Now as the Company itself carries on the forbidden trade, the people think that it is no sin for them too to prosecute it, if they can do so with impunity. And this gives rise to an incredible amount of smuggling and fraud. It does not appear to prevail this year as much as usual. The publication of a placard offering freedom and protection here to those liable to civil or criminal prosecution in New England, hath also greatly embittered the minds of the English, and it was considered to be by every one of evil consequence. Mr. Stuyvesant's promptness at confiscating, causes also great discontent among the inhabitants. Scarce a ship

Proceedings against Joost Theunis Backer.

Proceedings against Pieter van der Linden.

Placard for the protection of evil doers.

The Director is right ready to confiscate.

comes in, or near this place, that he does not look on as a prize, unless it be the property of friends. Great pretensions will be set up on this subject, though with slender profit. Their merits we shall not question; but confiscation hath made so much noise in New Netherland, that none of those in any way in bad odor, considers his property secure. Were the noise thereof confined exclusively to the country, it were well; but he has spread it himself, throughout the neighboring English, both north and south, even to the West Indies and Caribbee Islands; everywhere there is such evil report, that not a ship dare venture here from those parts. Worthy and reliable people who come thence here by way of Boston, and others trading hence to Boston, assure us that more than 25 ships would come annually here from the Islands, were they not afraid of confiscation. This refers only to these places; the same report flies all over, and carries similar terror, so that this Vulture is sorely destructive of the prosperity of New Netherland; it diverts trade and renders the people discontented; for other places, not so convenient as this, have more shipping. All permanent inhabitants, whether merchant, burgher, farmer, planter, working man or servant, suffer great damage in consequence; for were there plenty of shipping here, everything would be cheaper, and necessaries more easily obtained than now; whether goods or articles which the people themselves get through God's blessing, out of the earth, or otherwise raise, they would meet a more ready and a more profitable demand. People and privileges create trade. New England and Virginia especially, afford a clear example that this policy causes prosperity. Now all the debts and claims are called in which Director Kieft left uncollected, and which were due for the most part by poor and impoverished people, who commenced with nothing and who lost their savings in the war, by which they were compelled to (44) abandon their houses, lands, cattle, and other means; and when they pleaded, that they were unable to pay—that they had lost their all by the war; that Master would please only to have patience—they were repulsed, and the resolution thereupon adopted and indeed put into execution, to the effect that those who do not discharge the claims of the Company, must pay the interest, notwithstanding the debts were incurred in and by the war, and the people are unable to pay either principal or interest. Again, he will not pay the just debts which Director Kieft hath left behind on the Company's account, whether consisting of earned monthly wages, delivered grain, or any other lawfully proved liabilities; and when we object to this, that it is identically the same, people growl and will have it so. We have by petition and remonstrance so far succeeded, that the collection of the debts is postponed for a time.

Rumor of confiscation causes much injury and diverts trade.

Plenty of shipping makes good trade.

The Director calls in the debts, even those contracted in the war; and will not allow any just offset.

In addition, the Company's land is so burdened, taxed and kept down that the inhabitants are unable to compete with their neighbors of Virginia or New England, or to undertake anything. It appears, and all the inhabitants of New Netherland, as far as our knowledge extends, believe, that the Directors in Holland pay no heed or attention to New Netherland, except when something is to be received from it, which is a reason that less is received by them. The extreme distress of war which has prevailed here, clearly demonstrates that they

The Directors in Holland car. nothing for N Netherland except to receive some duties

never inquired whether New Netherland sank or swam; for when application was made to them in such emergency for aid and assistance, which they were bound by honor and by promise according to the Exemptions to furnish, unasked, they never attempted to do anything in the case at their own expense. We let the expense go. They never caused any good order or regulation to be adopted in the matter, although such had been beneficently ordered and recommended by your High Mightinesses. They never even authorized an investigation to be made into the causes and true origin of the war, or attempted to punish those who had rashly commenced it. Hence no little suspicion attaches to their order concerning it; 'tis certain, at least, that their officers were chosen more from favor and friendship, than from merit; this does not improve their affairs, but it is for the most part the stockholders' damage and loss. Many of the others doubtless understood their designs. In fine, they fall far too short in the protection they owe the country, for it bears no resemblance to it. Yet they know well how to increase the public burdens, for in the instances in the Exemptions, in which they promise not to exceed 5 per cent, they now exact 16. 'Tis an old saying, he scrapes a good deal who scrapes half, but it does not reach that far. The excuses and evasions they have recourse to, as regards merchandise, smuggling, &c., which time has taught them in order to give a coloring to their acts, are of no value nor consideration, for there is nothing in them to be refuted: but too much of this. Meanwhile, we shall be ready to do so, if necessity require. There are more of these and innumerable other impositions, which we cannot detail, though (45) tending to the damage, injury and ruin of the country. When the inhabitants or we, go to the Director or other of the Company's officers, and represent the prosperity of our neighbors, and complain of our own desolate and ruinous condition, we get no other answer from them than that they effectually see and observe it, but cannot, nevertheless, redress it; for they obey and must adhere to the Company's orders, and if we have anything to say, we must petition their masters, the Company, or your High Mightinesses, which we also have considered, in truth and in deed to be necessary. It is now more than a year since the select men concluded and considered it proper to send a deputation to your High Mightinesses. The Director approved it, and not only assented to it, but strongly urged it also. It was well advanced in the mill, so that already mention began to be made of a delegate, but, however, nothing came of it. For this reason: When a commencement was about to bemade, the Director required that the proceedings should be according to his pleasure, and to this some who perceived the object, would not consent; the affair went to sleep in consequence. In addition to this, the English, on whom reliance had been placed, and who were associated in this business, withdrew from it at the time when the affair began to be more urgent, and the Nine men were changed the following year, when Mr. Stuyvesant again urged the matter strongly, and declared that he had already written to inform the Company that some persons were about to come over. After the election, then, and before the new incumbents were sworn, it was verbally, or orally resolved and concluded, that

No little suspicion as to the management of the war.

Trade is heavily taxed and this must be paid by the people.

The Directors say if we want anything we must address their High Mightinesses or the Company.

The resolution as to a delegation approved by the Director.

Stuyvesant encourages the sending the deputation.

the deputation should be proceeded with, whatever the consequences. Some time elapsed before the Nine men were sworn in anew, on account of some enlargement of the commission, which was at last issued, recorded and signed; but we have never been able to obtain an authentic transcript of it, though the Director frequently promised it to us, and we have frequently applied for it.

Final Resolution for the delegation to their High Mightinesses.

As people had long waited in vain for the action of the Company which, from time to time, promised improvement but made things worse, the Select men adopted a resolution to delegate some persons; this they sent to the Director and requested permission to speak to the Commonalty on the subject; but their proposition was not well received and a very long postil was annexed to their written petition to the effect that they must act conjointly with, and follow the order of, the Director with many other things which scarcely accorded with our design, and were, in our opinion, impracticable. For various reasons, which we have set forth in writing, we considered it inexpedient to act conjointly, but we offered his Honor, if he would permit us to proceed, we should not send any thing to Fatherland without furnishing him a copy of it; we should be very glad if he could, then, vindicate himself, but to follow his directions in this matter seemed to us not to be founded in reason, but was in direct opposition to the welfare of the country. Besides, we had never promised nor agreed to do so, and were bound by oath to seek the prosperity of the country, as we have always been disposed to do, according to the best of our knowledge.

The Select Men must not confer with the people.

Postil of the Director.

(46) It is stated in the postil above mentioned, if we read it aright, that we shall inquire how far the people would coöperate with us in this business, and how the expense should be defrayed, but the Director explained it differently from what we understood it. Now, as the Director would not convene the Commonalty, as we proposed, nor allow us to do so, we went around from house to house, and spoke to the people. From this time forward the General burned with rage, and in our opinion has never been effectually appeased since, although we were not aware but that we had obeyed his order in the premises. However, it was concluded that the Nine Men should not act in conjunction with him, nor follow his directions in what appertained to the matter, and that excited in his breast a bitter and irreconcilable hatred against them all, but principally against those whom he presumed were the chief originators of it. And although these persons had always been his good and cherished friends, and he had even a short time before, esteemed them the honestest, most capable, most intelligent and most virtuous of the country,[1] yet as soon as they did not follow his wishes, they were this and that, some of them rascals, liars, rebels, usurers; in a word, hanging was almost too good for them. Heretofore, the expediting the deputation had been earnestly pressed; now, it was time enough six months hence, and a sheet of paper could contain all that was proper or necessary to be stated. Various reports were also set afloat among the people, and an effort was made, principally through the English, to nullify the Board of Nine Men; but all these underhand intrigues

The Director is greatly dissatisfied because his directions are not followed.

Various efforts made to divert the Board from its purpose.

[1] The words of their Commission.—Ed.

were discovered, and when it was perceived that this labor would be vain, an attempt was made to create a diversion by instituting personal actions against some who were considered the bell-wethers.[1] Accusations were made against them and they were prosecuted by the Fiscal and the other subordinate officers, who made them out to be about the biggest villains in the country, where they had shortly before been recognized as the best of persons and most deserving children. To accomplish that, an opportunity now offered which (to use the Director's own words) was as precious to him as his own life. In the beginning of the year 1649, we clearly saw and perceived that not only should we have considerable to do as regarded the delegation, but that we should with difficulty accomplish it; we therefore considered it necessary to make out a series of

Of the Rough notes.

memoranda in order to draw up a proper Journal from them, when occasion allowed. This task devolved on one Adriaen Van der Donck who, according to a resolution which was adopted at the same time, was lodged in a room in one

The notes seized and Van der Donck arrested.

Michiel Janss' house. One day when Van der Donck was abroad, the General seized this rough draft with his own hand, placed Van der Donck the day following under arrest, convened the Supreme Council, accused him of having committed Crimen lesæ Majestatis, and took the matter so seriously that scarcely anything was to be done—either the delegation must be a joint one, and then (17) it remained still to be arranged—or sufficient cause of action was furnished by the Journal, as the gentleman designated the rough notes from which the journal was to be prepared; "for," said he, "it contains gross slanders against their High Mightinesses." And when we would explain it, and requested the draft in order to correct it, as the writer would not insist upon it, but admitted he was fully aware that there were mistakes in it, in consequence of hurry and similar causes, as he had a great deal to do and the most part of it was not revised; our petition was designated a libel, unworthy of any answer, the writer of which would be punished as an example to others. In fine, we could not, in any way,

Whatever was proposed was always ill received by the Director.

manage to make it right. Vander Donck was forbad the Council and our Sessions also, and we were notified officially of the circumstance; yet, he could not get a release from his oath, and in order to cut off the proper means of proof, a

Writings forbidden.

prohibitory notice was issued to the effect that no testimony nor other document should be valid, except those written by the Secretary. This was of no service to any person, and it was a general complaint that no business could be got forward. Director Kieft did the self-same thing when he was apprehensive that complaints would be got up against him. And this is their usual course, to do everything they can think of to uphold their acts. Those who were officially obliged to take a part in public affairs and did so, were fortunate if they acted in accordance with the General's will and pleasure; if they did not, they were

Those who speak for the Country are treated very badly.

prosecuted and sued, incarcerated, guarded by soldiers, so that no person might speak to them, angrily abused as all sorts of dangerous monsters, threatened to be taught this and that and everything was done, and recourse had to every expedient that could be invented or ripped up against them. We cannot dwell

[1] Some legal proceedings were instituted against Van der Donck.—Ed.

long on this, but refer to the Journal kept of it, and to the writing which the Director himself will furnish. Your High Mightinesses, and such other friends as happen to see it, can easily infer, from the preceding Relation, what trouble and labor we have had on our shoulders, with which we would have most willingly dispensed, had it not been for the love of the country and of the truth, which, as far as we know, hath long lain in the grave. The trouble and difficulty, though wanting no addition, have not wearied us, or rather, will not be to us so great a source of grief as is the sorrowful condition of New Netherland, now lying at its last gasp. But we hope and trust that our affliction and the sufferings of the inhabitants and people of the country, will excite commisseration in your High Mightinesses, in order that New Netherland may rejoice.

The truth regarding New Netherland long concealed.

---

(48) IN WHAT MANNER NEW NETHERLAND SHOULD BE RELIEVED.

Although we are satisfied and fully aware, that, as respects public reforms, we are but as children, and that your High Mightinesses are fully competent in the case, yet we beseech you to pardon and excuse us, if we, according to our humble conception thereof, make a few suggestions in addition to what we have already considered, in our petition to your High Mightinesses, to be necessary.

In our opinion this country will never flourish under the Hon^ble^ Company's government; on the contrary 'twill waste and decay in itself, unless the Company be, in consequence, reformed. It would, therefore, be better and more advantageous for the country and themselves were they rid of it and the remnant of their property transported hence.

To speak specifically: care ought to be taken of the public property, both ecclesiastical and civil, which in the beginning can illy be spared or dispensed with. It is doubtful but Divine Worship must be entirely intermitted in consequence of the Clergyman's departure, and the Company's inability. There ought to be also a Public school provided with at least two good teachers, so that the youth, in so wild a country, where there are so many dissolute people, may, first of all, be well instructed and indoctrinated not only in reading and writing, but also in the knowledge and fear of the Lord. Now, the school is kept very irregularly, by this one or that, according to his fancy, as long as he thinks proper. There ought to be, likewise, Asylums for aged men, for orphans, and similar institutions. The clergyman who now returns home, could give fuller information on the subject. The country must also be provided with moral, honorable and intelligent rules who are not very indigent nor yet very covetous. A covetous ruler makes poor subjects, and the mode in which the country is now governed, is a great affliction and not to be tolerated; for no one is unmolested nor secure in his property any longer than the Director pleases,

who is generally very prone to confiscation. And though men act fairly and give him his due, yet it is necessary still to continue to please him, if one would have quietness. Good population should follow good government, as we have demonstrated, according to our ability, in our petition. And although free passages and the fitting out of ships, were such requisite, would, at first, cause expense, yet when the result is considered, such an outlay would be immeasurably well employed, if farmers and laborers with other people in straitened circumstances, of whom Fatherland has plenty to spare, were by that means introduced with what little they may have, into the country. We hope it would then prosper, especially had it, what we consider to be the mother of population, good (49) Privileges and Exemptions, which could encourage the inhabitants; attract navigation and profitable trade, and with the pleasantness, convenience, salubrity and productiveness of the country, allure every one hither. If a Boundary were added in the protection, to what has been already done, then with God's help everything would, in human probability, go well, and New Netherland could be, in a short time, a brave place, able, also, to be of service to the Netherland State, to richly repay expended outlays and to thank her benefactors.

High and Mighty Lords! We have taken the liberty to write this Remonstrance, and to submit the case as we have done, through love of the truth, and because we have felt bound to do so by our oath and conscience. It is true that all of us, either together or individually, have not seen, heard or had a knowledge of the entire contents in every particular; nevertheless it contains nothing but what some among us well know to be true and credible. We all know the greatest part of it to be truth; some are acquainted with the remainder of it, and have also heard it from trustworthy persons, and sincerely believe it to be wholly true. We hope your High Mightinesses will pardon our presumption, and be indulgent to our plainness of style, composition and method. In conclusion, we commit your High Mightinesses' persons, deliberations and measures with your people both at home and abroad, together with all friends of New Netherland, to the merciful guidance and protection of the Most High, whom we supplicate to grant prosperity to your High Mightinesses in time and eternity. Amen.

Done this XXVIII July, in New Netherland, 1649.

(Signed) Adriaen van der Donck, Augustyn Harman, Arnoldus van Hardenbergh, Jacob van Couwenhoven, Oloff Stevens, *(beside whose name is written)* "under protest. Obliged to sign as to the Heer Kieft's administration." Michiel Janss. Thomas Hall, Elbert Elberts, Govert Lokermans, Hendrick Hendrixs Kip and Jan Everts Bout.

(Underneath stood)

After collating with the Original Remonstrance dated and subscribed as above, this is found to agree with it, at the Hague the 13th October 1649 by me.

(Signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Not. Pub.

1649.

Vice-Director Dincklagen to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Great and Mighty Sovereigns.

Whereas the condition of that most fertile New Netherland is seriously impaired by the war, and the Commonalty hath resolved on a delegation of three of the Nine Selectmen, in order that your High Mightinesses may obtain full and thorough information on every point, I have not been able to dissuade them therefrom. I cannot say but they intend what is right. These persons are thoroughly conversant with the situation of the country. I hope your High Mightinesses will be pleased thereby and extend to them a favorable audience, and give them despatch as soon as your High Mightinesses' more weighty affairs will permit, as the people will be very anxious.

God preserve your High Mightinesses in continued health and prosperous government.

Your High Mightinesses'

At the Manhatans
in New Netherland,
the 12th August, 1649.

Most obedient humble servant,
(Signed) LUBBERTHUS VAN DINCKLAGHE,
Vice-Director of New Netherland.

Received 13th October, 1649.

(Addressed)

To the High and Mighty Lords, States General
of the
United Netherlands, &c.,
in
The Hague.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 13th October, 1649.

Folio 493.

Commonalty in New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Commonalty, in New Netherland, written in New Amsterdam, on the Island of Manhatans, the 26th July last, setting forth, in substance, that they had concluded to depute hither, of their number, Adriaen van der Donck, Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Everts Bout, for the purpose of representing to their High

Lubbertus van Dincklage.

Mightinesses the state and condition of affairs. Received, also, a letter from Lubbertus van Dincklage, Vice-Director in New Netherland, written at the Manhatans the 12th August, ultimo. Likewise, read a petition of the aforesaid three deputed persons, wherein they pray their High Mightinesses to be pleased to appoint some gentlemen from their midst in order that they may furnish some further information respecting the condition and state of the aforesaid affairs in the abovenamed New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter and petition be

placed in the hands of Messrs. Huygens and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, for inspection, who are to examine and hear the aforesaid delegates and to make a report of the result and issue thereof.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of the Guardians of Johannes van Renselaer.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 14 October, 1649.

Folio 493.

Van Wely and van Twiller, Blommaert and De Laet.

The petition of Johan van Wely and Wouter van Twiller, both guardians of Johan Renselaer, against Samuel Blommaert and Johannes de Laet, *cum sociis*, being read in the Assembly, it is, after previous consideration, resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition be placed in the hands of the opposite party in order to answer thereunto as to the same may appertain.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of Messrs. Blommaert and De Laet.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 5 November, 1649.

Fol. 502.

Blommaert and De Laet, cum sociis against Jan van Wely and Wouter van Twyler, both Guardians of Johan van Renselaer.

The petition of Samuel Blommaert and Johannes de Laet, *cum sociis*, against Jan van Wely and Wouter van Twyler, both Guardians of Jan van Renselaer, respecting a certain Colonie in New Netherland, being read in the Assembly, it is, after previous consideration, resolved and concluded, hereby, to order and enjoin parties, on both sides, to furnish their respective papers within the term of eight days, after service hereof, to their High Mightinesses' deputies for the purpose of examining the matters aforesaid, in order, such being done, their High Mightinesses may then make further disposition in the premises.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of the Guardians of Johannes van Renselaer.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 13 November, 1649.

Folio 506.

Guardians of Johan van Renselaer.

Certain Colonie.

A certain further petition of the Guardians of Johan van Renselaer, minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, regarding a certain Colonie on the North River of New Netherland, being read in the Assembly, it is, upon consideration, resolved and

concluded that the aforesaid petition be sent to the Assembly of the Nineteen of the West India Company at Amsterdam, with request and order that they shall, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' letters of the 22 Octo[b] 1648 and 26 April last, again answer whether they have any valid reasons against the request contained in the petitioners' two distinct petitions and communicated to them, and if so, to send the same hither, and give information in the premises without being any longer in default, on pain of judgment.

Director Stuyvesant to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 6th division of the Bundle.]

Right Honorable, High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

I duly received your High Mightinesses' letter dated 28[th] April, by Cornelis Melyn, who has been, on his humble petition, graciously relieved by your High Mightinesses of the sentence pronounced against him by us and our council on the Fiscal's complaint, prosecution and proof. But the appellant to your High Mightinesses, meeting no party nor defence, the papers and documents in support of the sentence having been lost with the ship the Princess, we, therefore, thankfully acknowledge the prudence of your High Mightinesses, who have, with the one ear received the appellant in the case of appeal with inhibitory clause, and kept the other ear open for us. We have, therefore, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' resolutions and letters, allowed the exonerated appellant to enjoy, unmolested, undisturbed and in peace, the full effect of your High Mightinesses' despatch; which we shall, also, consequently, continue to obey until your High Mightinesses will proceed, with your accustomed wisdom, to the confirmation or reversal of the sentence, hoping to maintain the same before your High Mightinesses by conclusive arguments. Yet we would, nevertheless, desire, and would have been glad to see that with the annulling and untimely extinction of the (opposite) party, before he could have defended himself, party strifes had remained extinguished and annihilated. But Melyn, the aforesaid appellant, finding himself sustained by writ of mandamus in addition to your High Mightinesses' letters, hath, previous to his return, and constantly since, caused us no inconsiderable uneasiness and trouble, both by giving communication of those papers, and construing their tenor much more liberally than your High Mightinesses' intention and meaning justified. For, besides running through New England among the English people (who are not very friendly to us and our Nation here on account of old boundary requisitions and claims) proclaiming and parading your High Mightinesses' aforesaid writ of mandamus and public letters, and His Serene Highness' passports, even before they were communicated to us, to the scandal of both and to our disparagement, he greatly discredited the Hon[ble] Company to the English, as if it were bankrupt, and in no repute with your High Mightinesses. He reported, also, among other things, in order to render this government odious among the English (as letters of advice and the declaration of passengers state), that he was empowered by your High Mightinesses to send me a prisoner

to Holland; that your High Mightinesses greatly wondered that those of New England did not drag me to, and hang me on, the highest tree for having caused the yacht St. Beninjo to be cut out of their waters, and that we had applied to your High Mightinesses for seven to eight hundred soldiers in order to make war on the people of New England. The tendency of these and similar reports, with the exhibition of the writs of mandamus dragged through the mud amongst a people who, on the score of possession, are indifferently disposed towards us, we respectfully recommend to your High Mightinesses' prudence and wise consideration, assured that the falsehood of the exonerated individual, in all this matter, will be fully exposed. Should he, contrary to public report and advisory letters, deny this to your High Mightinesses, his previous words and deeds in Mr. Kieft's time—the mutinous and insulting service of the mandamus on us publicly in the church on the 8th of March, in presence of the entire population of the Manhatans and adjacent villages, then assembled on the public affairs of the country, who, therefore, adjourned, leaving the business untransacted, to the great disparagement of authority and of our commission, and so shaped that massacre and bloodshed might have been the result, had we not converted ourselves from the highest to the lowest, and permitted the indecent service of the summons—Nay, ere we could draw up an answer, he handed in his unfounded demand, in writing, on the 20th of the same month, and renewed it on the 28th of June—his illegal practice of collecting frivolous and secret certificates—his reports, authenticated in our presence and that of the Council, that the Honble Company was bankrupt—that your High Mightinesses had spoken very contemptuously of the Board of Directors, as being unworthy or unfit to govern your High Mightinesses' possessions—that the supreme and secret Council of Brazil were imprisoned and had sent little bags with thousands of pistoles to this one and that of your High Mightinesses—these and similar disparaging, insulting acts and expressions, seen and heard by myself and many others, give a semblance of truth to the public reports and advices from New England. In order to avoid wearying your High Mightinesses' patience by an unreasonably long letter, we shall not enlarge any further upon this point, the more especially as it hath little or no reference to the subject matter and reported sentence. It is not brought forward with that design, but merely in order to exhibit to your High Mightinesses the aforesaid person's disposition, and how mischievous [he is] in so rude a province.

Right Honorable, High and Mighty Lords. In all humble reverence, it had been more advantageous and honorable for me never to have been favored with your High Mightinesses' Commission, or never to have sworn before your High Mightinesses to administer both criminal and civil law and justice, than pending your High Mightinesses' Commission and our recorded oath, to be, on a simple petition, so disparaged by neighbors and subjects, and so disavowed to the degradation of justice, of authority, and of our granted Commission, even before parties had argued, much less concluded the case before your High Mightinesses. We submit ourselves in all humble obedience to your High Mightinesses' righteous judgment and strict justice, in case we can be convinced with reason and truth, that we have committed or done anything contrary to the common weal, either of beloved and worthy Fatherland, or of this Province, or its inhabitants, or to the prejudice and disrepute of your High Mightinesses' sovereign authority. We bow before God's Omniscience and your High Mightinesses' judgment in case it be shown and proved, that we, in or regarding the pronounced sentence, were impregnated with any sinister motive, passion or favor. Whoso acquits the wicked and condemns the righteous man, is equally an abomination to the Lord. We have reconsidered the proofs, and

as far as our knowledge permits, have given our opinion thereupon conformably to Divine and human laws; if we have erred in the application or explication of them, we submit ourselves to your High Mightinesses' wiser judgment, and to Justinian's memorable saying— *Omnia sapere et in nullo penitus peccare plus deitatis quam humanitatis est.*

Passing by the falsehoods introduced from the appellant's complaints into the writ of Mandamus, we remark that we are thereby summoned to appear before your High Mightinesses either in person or by Attorney, at the proper day, or to revoke the sentence. The last we cannot do consistently with honor and oath, and the right of the successful party. In the first, we should willingly obey your High Mightinesses' intention and meaning, had it pleased your High Mightinesses and the Hon^ble^ Directors to discharge and release me from the oath whereby I have bound myself at your hands to this service and government. Although no messenger is better than the person himself, it is necessary, for reasons aforesaid, and in consequence of the troubles and dissentions which have arisen and been fomented here from time to time, since the arrival of the aforesaid person, to send an attorney, and thereunto to request and empower our Secretary, Cornelis Van Tienhoven, with procuration and authority to substitute such advocate, or attorney and lawyer, as he shall deem expedient for the better dispatch of business. We shall only request and pray your High Mightinesses, with all respect, to grant credit and a hearing to the aforesaid, our agent, or whomsoever he shall substitute ; and among other weighty and important business to be pleased to esteem, as recommended our granted commission and authority, and to protect these so far as righteousness permits. For, through the disparaging and false reports of the relieved appellant, and the insulting service of the Mandamus, the authority and respect of your High Mightinesses' Commission and our quality, have been so degraded, impaired and trodden under foot, that to our shame, the administration of justice and the performance of our duty, have thereby suffered shipwreck. This cannot be repaired save by your High Mightinesses' just support. We call God to witness our sincerity, that we have never, knowingly or willfully, intended injury or wrong to any man; but a peaceable and God-acceptable government to be vindicated before your High Mightinesses. In the meanwhile we apprehend, that this indecent service of summons will have the effect of withdrawing your High Mightinesses' attention from more important affairs, and of calling forth many complaints, solicitations and appeals, now and henceforth from this and other distant places; even to the degree that it will not be possible to pronounce a definitive judgment here, from which the losing party, either through hatred of the judge, in order to insult him, or through the persuasion of others and to create delay, will not claim and demand an appeal. Your High Mightinesses will please excuse one word — It is, as far as I know, a case without example, that an inferior judge, deciding the law according to the best of his knowledge in private cases, whether of debt or damage, should be sued or called on for restitution of money, instead of the gaining party. But, in order not to interrupt too much your High Mightinesses' important deliberations on higher and weightier matters, we will not enlarge farther in this affair, but leave the result commended to God and your far-seeing judgment; only observing to your High Mightinesses before concluding, that the sentence pronounced against the appellant Melyn, was, as appears by its tenor, not directed so much against the remonstrance on the subject of the war and public affairs, as against particular insulting libels on, and opposition to his lawful Superior.

Duty should oblige us to annex hereunto the situation and condition of public affairs here, and the necessity of promoting the boundary line, population, the establishment of firm

privileges and the sending hither of a reinforcement of soldiers for the maintenance of possession and authority against the perversity of the Natives. This, with all respect, we refer to the verbal information and reports of the bearer hereof, our Secretary. For which purpose we have also furnished him, by way of reminder, with copy of our previously drafted opinions, and with an abstract hereof.

Wherewith ending, we commend your High Mightinesses and the rest of your subjects to the merciful protection of the Most High. We pray the Triune God for your long and prosperous government, and are and remain, meanwhile,

Your High Mightinesses'

Manhattans the 10th of August, 1649.

Humble and Obedient Servant,
Signed, P. STUYVESANT.

Received 26th Novembr, 1649.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 26th November, 1649.

Folio 510.

Commander Stuyvesant.

Cornelis Melyn.

Received a letter from Commander Stuyvesant, in New Netherland, written at Manhatans the 10th of August last, respecting the case entered and instituted here before their High Mightinesses by Cornelis Melyn against the abovenamed Commander. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter be placed in the hands of Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' previously appointed deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, for inspection and examination, and to report thereon.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of Secretary van Tienhoven.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 2d December, 1649.

Folio 511.

Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland.

On petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, as attorney of the Director and Council over that country, it is, after previous deliberation, hereby resolved and concluded to declare that the petitioner shall have to proceed in the matter in appeal according to the mode usually followed therein.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of the Guardians of Johannes van Rensselaer.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 13th December, 1649.

Folio 513. Renselaer. Read in the Assembly a certain other petition of the guardians of Johan van Renselaer, minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, again praying their High Mightinesses to be pleased to dispose of their, the petitioners', previous petition respecting the solicited investiture of the Colonie Renselaer's Wyck, in New Netherland, and the violence which Director Stuyvesant is committing against them. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, to place the aforesaid petition in the hands of Messrs. Huygens and the other, their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, for inspection, examination and conference with the Directors of said West India Company, at present here, and to report on the whole subject.

Answer of Secretary van Tienhoven to Cornelis Melyn's Complaint.

[From the Original in the Royal Archieves at the Hague; *Lockefkas* of the States General; Division *West Indische, Compagnie* No. 25.]

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands:

Cornelis van Tienhoven, specially empowered by the Director and Council of New Netherland to maintain before your High Mightinesses, in their name, a certain penal judgment pronounced, on the 17th July, 1647, by the aforesaid Director and his Council against the said Cornelis Melyn, having had communication of a certain petition and its annexed documents referred by your High Mightinesses' order to him, Tienhoven, to answer thereunto; in which petition the aforesaid Melyn, after a very impertinent and particularly false narrative, simply requests of your High Mightinesses in substance, inasmuch as your High Mightinesses have been pleased to admit him in appeal from the judgment aforesaid and as the said Cornelis van Tienhoven had come over to this country and was residing at the Hague for the purpose of defending the same on behalf of the abovementioned Director and Council, that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to assign the said Tienhoven time and place for him to make his appearance and to take cognizance of such demand and conclusion as he, Melyn, should present and take against the aforesaid van Tienhoven, in his aforesaid quality.

In order to answer the said petition, the aforesaid Tienhoven says, not only that he does not assent to the said presented petition, but also even that a request has been already presented by him to your High Mightinesses to the same effect, which is therefore again hereby voluntarily renewed, that an early precise day may be appointed by your High Mightinesses on which the aforesaid Cornelis Melyn, the Appellant in the aforesaid case, shall be ordered to institute his action without delay in order that the Respondent may except to, or answer the same, to be

further respectively replied and rejoined to, according as the merits of the case shall be found to demand; or in default thereof, that parties shall on the day aforesaid, be mutually at liberty to demand such advantage as, according to custom and rule, the party in attendance usually obtains against the party in default. And that the proceedings herein may be in the ordinary style usually followed in cases in appeal, agreeably to your High Mightinesses' resolution, dated the 2d December 1649.

Which doing, etc.

Endorsed :—

Cornelis van Tienhoven's rescript.

Resolution of the States General on the above.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archieves at the Hague.]

Monday, 13 December 1649.

Folio 514. Cornelis van Thienhoven New Netherland.

Read in the Assembly a certain petition of Cornelis van Thienhoven, Secretary of the Director and Council of New Netherland setting forth in substance that he hath come hither by order of the abovenamed Director, pursuant to the tenor of the writ of mandamus in case of appeal, granted to Cornelis Melyn by their High Mightinesses on the 28th April 1648, praying to be informed how and in what manner the proceedings therein will be commenced and completed. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid petition shall be referred to Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company for inspection, consideration and examination of the *retro acta*, and to confer thereupon with the Directors of the West India Company here, and to report on the whole subject to their High Mightinesses.

Petition of Joost Teunissen.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; file *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

Joost Teunissen, baker, burgher and inhabitant of New Netherland, most respectfully represents that he, the petitioner, was on the 22nd May, Anno 1648, nine days before Whitsuntide, cast into prison by order of Director Stuyvesant, without the presence or attendance of the Fiscal and without the knowledge even of the Council, and that he, the petitioner, was accused with having sent to Fort Orange, powder, lead and guns, which articles were afterwards effectually sold to the Indians. Whereupon the Director threatened to cause

him, the petitioner, to be subjected to torture, to which intent he had his, the petitioner's house, twice searched by the entire Council, himself also overhauling all the barrels, bales, cases, corners, stores, etc., the petitioner remaining meanwhile, for the space of thirteen long days, in the aforesaid close confinement at the gate, and in the place where felons deserving death are usually imprisoned, without any one, even his own wife, being admitted to him, or to have any, the least communication with him; and when, after minute search, nothing was discovered whereupon the Fiscal could institute proceedings against the petitioner, and detain him on suspicion, he is finally released, on the iterated request of good friends, on condition of giving Isaacq Foreest and Sibout Claessen as bail, to answer whatever the Fiscal might from time to time deem proper to institute against the petitioner; and after the petitioner was kept for the space of more than a year and a day in *reatu*, nothing meanwhile being produced against the petitioner, and the securities demanded to be discharged, he, the petitioner, was obliged to apply to the Nine Men, requesting them to intercede for him, that his case may be taken up or his bail discharged, which they did. But Stuyvesant would not condescend to answer the written petition of the Nine Men. The petitioner consequently, presented a petition in his own name, which he would not once notice, wherefore the petitioner presented another request, copy whereof is hereunto annexed. To this it was answered on the margin that it must be communicated to the Fiscal, which having been done, the Fiscal replied that he must have 5 to 6 months time for the purpose, as he knew nothing of the matter; this happened when the petitioner was on the point of leaving, for which he having asked permission, the Director refused to grant it, but the skipper connived at it, and consented to bring him along. It can be easily surmised, that the petitioner was obliged to depart for Patria, as he could not peaceably carry on his trade there, nor travel hither and thither through the country to purchase his wheat and grain, which his business required for bread for the use of the burghers, for, on twice applying to the Director for a pass, he was each time threatened by him with a caning, so that the petitioner, without effecting either the prosecution of his case, or the discharge of his bail, notwithstanding Sibout Claessen accompanied him, has been obliged to repair to Fatherland, and to cast himself in most humble obedience, into your High Mightinesses' righteous and compassionate arms, respectfully praying that you would be graciously pleased to make such provision that the Director, who is too powerful for your petitioner, may be estopped from giving him, the said petitioner, your High Mightinesses' subject, any further unjustifiable trouble; but that he may be obliged to indemnify him, the petitioner, for the losses and damages he, the petitioner, hath suffered by his unlawful proceedings, and further allow him, the petitioner, to earn his living honestly and honorably for himself and family, both by his daily labor and trade, and to transact, unwatched, the business necessary thereunto. Wherefore the petitioner will respectfully await your High Mightinesses' favorable answer.

Which doing, etc.,

Signed Joost Teuniss. Baker.

Read 13th December, 1649.

Appendix to the preceding Petition.

To the Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, Curaçao and dependencies thereof, and to the gentlemen of the Council.

Joost Teunissen, baker, represents with all due respect to your honors, and humbly prays the Hon^ble^ General and Council to be pleased to discharge him from the suit formerly instituted against him, and herein to release the bail, which falls very onerous on him; or in case the Fiscal is still inclined to maintain his pretension, the petitioner had wished, nay hoped, the case might have been long ago disposed of, and meanwhile, as prayed for in the last petition, he again requests that his case may be terminated and the bail discharged, so that he, the petitioner, may pursue his voyage to Patria unhindered, for which he humbly solicits your Honors' permission to depart in person in the *Valckenier*, as he otherwise, by being prevented, would suffer great loss. Awaiting hereunto a favorable answer,

Remains your Honors' humble and obedient.

In the margin was:—Copy of the answer given to Joost Teuniss, baker, on 26 July, 1649.

These are to be communicated to the Fiscal, in order to prosecute the case. Ady 26^th^ July, 1649. New Amsterdam in N. Netherland.

Lower stood: By order of the Hon^ble^ General and Council of New Netherland: Underneath was: Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secret: Still lower was:—Agrees with the original, which I certify. Signed A. Keyser.

(Endorsed)

Petition of Joost Teuniss, baker, burger in New Netherland, to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands. 13 Decemb^r^ 1649.

Petition of Sibout Claessen to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

Sibout Claessen, house carpenter, burgher, and inhabitant of New Netherland, most respectfully represents, that he, having married Susanna Janss, at the time widow of Aert Teunissen, her previous husband, who had entered into a contract with Director Kieft to lease a certain bouwerie named Hoboquin, situate in Pavonia on the west side of the North river, for the term of ten years commencing 1^st^ January, 1641, whereupon Aert Teunissen fenced the lands, cleared the fields, and erected a suitable brew-house, which is yet standing there, and brought thither eight and twenty head of large cattle, besides various small stock, swine,

goats, &c., and sheep (*crytend veeh*), together with many of his own fruit trees. And thus considerable value was added to the bouwery, which Art Teunissen, as lessee, kept possession of until the year 1643, when the cruel, unnatural and very destructive war broke out and his twenty-eight large cows and horses were killed; the swine, goats, and all the other small cattle and sheep (*crytend veeh*) were destroyed, the dwelling-house, barns and stacks of seed burnt, the brew-house alone remaining standing. After the cessation *taliter qualiter* of the war, in which Art Teunissen was murdered, with many others who were killed before and after him, by the Indians, the petitioner claimed as having married the above mentioned widow, that he was the next to enter into possession of this bouwerie and the residuary property which was to be inherited. But Kyft resolved to lease that bouwerie to another, without once considering the enormous loss the petitioner's wife had suffered by the war, and that the brew-house, which was still standing, was built there with her own means and therefore of right belonged to her. The petitioner having understood Kyft's intention, again spoke to him in order to prevent her loss by reasonable arguments, so that Kyft most solemnly declared that there was nothing of the sort and that he had not once entertained the thought of putting her out of her lawful possession, and nevertheless Kyft leased the same bouwerie some days afterwards to Dierck Claessen, who also afterwards abandoned it, so that it now lies empty or waste without the petitioner or his family having ever been able to obtain any indemnity for the brew-house or other remaining property; which unjust act was not only confirmed and continued, but even surpassed by Director Stuyvesant, as can be sufficiently seen by the following proceedings.

The petitioner, having afterwards sold to Joost Teunissen, baker, his house at the Manhatans, as it was convenient for trade and was not well adapted for the petitioner's affairs, in order that he might, in accordance with the Company's ordinary rule, obtain another place from the Director or from the Inspector of buildings, yet was this absolutely refused him by Director Stuyvesant. The petitioner, having afterwards purchased a place from Abraham Pieters, when Stuyvesant understood that he, the petitioner, was to be the owner thereof, he, Stuyvesant, so diminished and encroached on said lot, in violation of the tenor of the deed thereof, which had been duly executed, and according to which divers proprietors had already occupied it, that the petitioner was obliged to sell it at a loss of one-half, and being unable to get another place adapted to his purposes, seeing that the Director endeavored, in every instance, to inconvenience him, he was, therefore, under the necessity of repairing to Fatherland. Seeking permission so to do, it was refused him. Yet, notwithstanding, when the petitioner went on shipboard, not secretly but openly, in the face and with the knowledge of the Director, without his saying anything against it, the skipper was allowed and received permission, underhand, to convey him to Fatherland.

Wherefore, the petitioner most humbly supplicates your High Mightinesses, respectfully beseeching that you would be pleased to adopt such order that he may enjoy, without any hindrance on the part of the Director, what so justly belongs to him, and that he be indemnified for the loss and damage he hath already suffered by the Director's act, and further, that he may enjoy, in all that he is entitled to, the favorable and wonted protection of your High Mightinesses, the petitioner's gracious Sovereigns, and he will remember the persons

and plans of your High Mightinesses in his prayers to the great and good God during his whole life, and awaiting your High Mightinesses' favorable answer or despatch.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed) SIBOUT CLASEN.

(Endorsed)

Petition of Sibout Claessen, house carpenter and burgher of New Netherland to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands. 13 Decemb^{r}, 1649.

Resolution of the States General on the Petitions of Augustyn Herman and others.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 13 December 1649.

Folio 514. Augustyn Herrman. Read to the Assembly three separate petitions, presented to their High Mightinesses in the names of Augustyn Herrman, Joost Theunissen, baker, and Sibout Claessen, house carpenter, all three burghers and inhabitants in New Netherland, complaining of the Director there. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the said three petitions be placed in the hands of Messrs. Huyghens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for West India Affairs, to inspect, examine, confer thereupon with the Directors of the aforenamed West India Company here in attendance, and report on the whole to their High Mightinesses.

Resolution of the States General ordering Judgment to be drawn up in the case of Blommaert and others against Van Rensselaer, &c.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 16th December 1649.

Folio 515. Blommaert and De Laet Renselaer. Exhibited to the Assembly two bags filled with papers in the case of Samuel Blommaert and Johannes de Laet *cum sociis* Plaintiffs *versus* Jan van Wely and Wouter van Twyller, guardians of the minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer, regarding certain Colonie in New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded

The Provincial Court to prepare draft of judgment. that both the aforesaid bags of papers shall be sent locked to the provincial Court of Holland, Zealand and Friesland, to inspect and examine the same, and thereupon to prepare a draft of judgment, which being received by their High Mightinesses the costs and charges attendant thereupon being calculated, parties shall deposit with the Secretary a sum to be afterwards disposed of pursuant to the tenor of the abovementioned draft of judgment.

Memorandum of things necessary to be done for New Netherland.

To people it for the benefit of the Company and freemen.
To anticipate or to prevent the English.
To encourage Divine Worship.
To relieve the Company of divers unnecessary officers.
Means for the support of the requisite garrisons.

West India Company's Abstract of the Remonstrance from New Netherland.

[From a MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 7th division of the Bundle.]

Brief Analysis of a certain Short Digest delivered in by Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertsen Bout.

Chapter I. *Of Policy.*

Article 1. Exacting contributions, the cause of the war with the Indians.
8 Remonstrants ruined; have complained to the Directors.
Divers placards under Stuyvesant; in particular that all merchants should submit their books to him.
Half an error to be counted a whole one.
The people forbidden to meet on the subject of the delegation to Netherland.

Chapter II. *The Church, &c.*

Ownership of the Church.
The collection for the School diverted.
The Poor's money in the hands of the Company without capital or interest.

Chapter III. *Of the Administration of Justice.*

Directors (in Amsterdam): A letter to compute a half fault as a whole one, and to institute proceedings against the Colonists, where there was no cause of action.
The Director 2 votes; yet there is only one Councillor.
Harsh treatment of the Clergyman.
Interpolation of the land patents; different from the old ones.
Secretary Cornelis van Thienhoven described; now in the country.
Stuyvesant: the freemen deprived of their arms, which are sold to the Indians.
Proclamation offering refuge to the English who had been guilty of criminal acts in New England.
Children of manumitted persons held as slaves.

Chapter IV. *Of Revenue and Trade.*

The Company exacts 16 per cent now, instead of 5.
The authorities trade as well as the subjects, and . . . .
Kieft exacted duties from the people, contrary to the Company's orders.
The revenue and excise are wasted with the Company's property, to procure friends and affidavits.
No order exists in that country respecting ells, weights and measures, or the currency.

Chapter V. *Of the Military.*

Order to sell arms to the Indians, contrary to the Company's Instructions.
False reports of Secretary Thienhoven the cause of the war.

SHORT DIGEST

OF THE

EXCESSES AND HIGHLY INJURIOUS NEGLECT

WHICH NEW NETHERLAND HAS EXPERIENCED SINCE IT HAS BEEN PLACED UNDER THE COMPANY.

Exhibited the 27th January, 1650, at the meeting of their High Mightinesses' Deputies, by Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertsen Bout — Adriaen van der Donck absent — and placed in the hands of the Directors.

CHAPTER I.

OF POLICY.

Article 1. The Directors in Fatherland looking more to their own interests than to the general good, incur many expenses and charges unnecessary and burdensome to the stockholders, without thereby advancing the population: such as the undertaking of Colonies by members of the Board of Directors, the expensive construction of the ship *Nieu-Nederlant*, of three cumbrous mills, brick making, tar burning, manufacturing ashes, cutting timber, etc.

Excessive wages have been fruitlessly paid in this way, tools with a hundred similar things uselessly destroyed, which, had order been observed, would have been highly advantageous. But by doing the last thing first, and the first last, the zealous and constant transportation of cattle, farmers and farming implements, required for the cultivation of the soil, the support of the people, for labor and other designs, has been neglected. *Remonstrance*, page 296.[1]

2. Our people, on their petitioning, would not be allowed, but have been expressly refused permission to take up lands, of which the English afterwards took possession; as happened to Jacob Walingh and divers others — p. 296.

3. The Exemptions first established, were subsequently altered twice, to the injury of public and private undertakings.

4. Levying contributions on the Indians which they did not owe, was, according to Kieft's statements, in pursuance of orders from home; and thus the seed of the war was sown in Fatherland. For, when the Indians refused to give, an unnatural, cruel, unnecessary, unjust and injurious war broke out.

5. The Directors (in Amsterdam) sent back to Kieft the letters the Eight men addressed to them for information, and as a warning. The writers were thereby forcibly ruined, whereunto reference is made at p. 297.

[1] The figures at the end of the paragraphs in this document, refer to the pages of this volume. — Ed.

6. The Directors are not careful in the selection of their agents and of their governors, which is therefore made without consideration: for the latter are allowed to do as they please, and whatsoever they do, is considered to be well done; and even if guilty of any gross misbehavior, they are protected; those are violently opposed who make any serious representation to the Company or to any other proper quarter; as is more than notorious in the case of Joachim Pieterssen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn, and in the present instance of the Delegates from the people; instead of discountenancing evil doers and their gross misdeeds, as they ought to do.

Petitions are not duly dispatched, by which neglect many persons have been obliged to alter their plans, and have suffered serious loss.

In the commencement of Stuyvesant's administration, several placards were issued, and not enforced. Among the rest, that all books, as well of merchants as of others, should be subject to his examination.

7. Directors in New Netherland consider themselves Sovereigns, saying they are as much masters in New Netherland, as the Board of Managers, yea, even as the Prince or their High Mightinesses—p. 298.

8. The custom of computing half a fault as a whole one, was enforced by Kieft with bitter jealousy against those of whom he entertained a prejudice—p. 297.

9. The sworn Selectmen, chosen (in the words of their Commission and the amplification thereof,) from the best and honestest of the people, were treated insultingly by Stuyvesant, whenever they did not find him in good humor, and were berated as bear-skinners, rascals, rabble, rebels; and though they were the people's representatives, their Commission was of no weight, save when they acted in accordance with the Director's pleasure and orders—pp. 303, 304, 309.

10. Stuyvesant's prejudice against Joachim Pieterssen Kuytter and Cornelis Melyn, in their suit with Kieft—p. 310,—which he considered as a private one.

11. The people wishing to send a delegation to Fatherland, Stuyvesant encouraged the design with all his influence; but when he perceived that they would not communicate with him, he violently opposed the delegation, not being willing that the people meet, or to allow them to assemble; yea, expressly forbidding them to sign; not permitting, but forbidding affidavits to be drawn, except in presence of Secretary Tienhoven, who communicated to him every report in circulation; the Company promising to improve the government, sends out a worse one—p. 314.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE CHURCH; ECCLESIASTICAL PROPERTY AND BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

12. Contrary to the advice of the Churchwardens and the sound opinion of others, the Church was located in the fort, which is exceedingly small; so that the Church occupies almost one fourth part of it. Moreover shutting off the S. E. wind from the Mill; Director Kieft's will and pleasure herein must be obeyed—p. 299.

13. The Church was built by a collection among the People, and the Directors will have it the property of the Company—p. 299.

14. No care or attention has hitherto been paid to secure or obtain Ecclesiastical property, or to select anything for the purpose—p. 300.

15. A plate has long been going around for a School, but the money has been diverted; some few materials have been bought for it, but the first stone is yet to be laid—p. 300.

16. The poor's money is mostly in the hands of the Company, who have paid neither principal nor interest—p. 300.

17. There was indeed a flying report about an orphan-house, hospital and asylum for the aged, but it amounted to nothing—p. 300.

18. The Directors have made no effort to convert to Christianity either the Indians, or the Blacks or Slaves, owned by the Company there.

CHAPTER III.

OF JUSTICE.

19. The Directors have written to Kieft that he, instituting an action against the Colonists should, where there was no cause of action count one default, and reckon half a fault as a whole one, and so forth—p. 297.

20. No appeal from the Director is allowed, and Kieft had two votes in the Council; he had, moreover, but one councillor John de la Montagne, who had only one vote. Cornelis van Koykens was Fiscal; Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary. Sometimes, on extraordinary occasions which were very rare, the Director allowed those whom he thought proper to be invited to a seat in the Council but all these were usually the Company's servants. This was the Court, where all justice in New Netherland was administered, and no nigher nor further must men go. Was not that a poor provision—p. 304.

21. The unjust proceedings of the Directors against Francis Douthey the Minister, who, because he appealed from Kieft's unrighteous sentence, was put in prison, and obliged to pay a fine of 25 guilders before he could be set at liberty—pp. 305, 306.

22. The same proceedings were had recourse to against Arnold van Hardenberg, who was likewise fined 25 guilders because he appealed—pp. 305, 306.

23. After transfer had been executed on the patents to proprietors, Kieft added thereunto a little clause which was manifestly contradictory; inasmuch as the patents include the land and valley, and the clause takes the valley back for the Company; in addition to what was contained in the old patents, it was conditioned that people must bear all burdens that the Company will impose thereupon, which can be extended åd infinitum—p. 306.

24. Director Stuyvesant acts in the Court as an interested advocate of one party or the other; whosoever contradicts him, he berates like a fishfag—p. 307.

25. Vice Director Lubbertus van Dincklagen must accord with the Director, on account of the menaces with which he is threatened—p. 307.

26. La Montagne is a councillor, but he hath no Commission from Fatherland. Brian Nuton, being an Englishman, understands neither laws nor language.

27. Adriaen Keyser, the Commissary is unqualified; says, he lets God's water run over God's land.

28. Jelmer Thomassen, skipper, and

29. Paulus Leendertsen, Naval Storekeeper (*equipage meester*) are looked upon by Stuyvesant as thieves; and it is probably true, inasmuch as Paulus Leendertsen has become wealthy in a short time, though in receipt but of a small salary—pp. 307, 308.

30. Henrick van Dyck is Fiscal; utterly intolerable in words and deeds; an addle pate—p. 308.

31. Cornelis van Tienhoven is Secretary; he is subtle, crafty, intelligent, sharpwitted for evil; one of the oldest inhabitants in the country; is conversant with all the circumstances both of Christians and Indians; hath even associated with the savages through lechery; he is a dissembler, doublefaced, a cheat; the whole country proclaims him a knave, a murderer, a traitor—pp. 308, 309,—inasmuch as he by false reports originated the war; he holds the office of Secretary, wherein he perpetrates all conceivable sorts of blunders now against one, now against another; even against his own employers; he fleeces the people.

32. Director Stuyvesant, though heretofore warned of the Secretary's qualities, hath, notwithstanding, employed and promoted him.

33. Director Stuyvesant's arrogant and partial behavior towards Joachim Pietersen and Cornelis Melyn, in their absence, is to be seen on p. 310, saying, though they return with an order from the States, he should send them back forthwith.

34. Francis Douthey, an English Clergyman, was subjected to an utterly unjust condition before he was allowed to depart—never to mention how illegally he had been treated in New Netherland; and because he would not execute an obligation to that effect, he would not be permitted to leave—p. 311.

35. Stuyvesant forcibly seized fire-arms, the property of some freemen, and secretly sold them to the Indians—p. 311.

36. Divers persons are denied justice; there are sundry declarations to that effect.

37. Joost Teunissen Baker complained to the 9 men of open violence; having been without a shadow of proof, accused of smuggling, by one the Company's servants underserving of belief, he was, after thirteen days' imprisonment, released on bail; and no proof being forth coming after the expiration of a year and a day, Stuyvesant refused, nevertheless, to discharge the bail, which is still bound, whilst Joost Teunissen himself is in Fatherland. The nine men demanding right and justice in his behalf, were, however, unable to assist him.

38. Peter van der Linde is, in like manner, refused right and justice.

39. The English were highly indignant at that atrocious proclamation in which he offered free refuge to all those who had fallen into the hands of justice in New England, no matter what their crime was.

40. Confiscating ships for trifling reasons, causes much trouble and diversion of the trade—p. 312.

41. Stuyvesant went in person to the room of Adriaen van der Donck, president of the board of the nine men, and took away the rough draft or blotter, which he, by order of the Selectmen, had filled up from day to day—p. 316.

42. To cut off the usual means of justice and declarations, the Directors, both Stuyvesant and Kieft, gave orders that no declarations should be drawn up except before Secretary Tienhoven, who reported everything just as he pleased. And it is to be remaked, that such order was issued or renewed each time they became alarmed that certificates of their misgovernment were in course of preparation—p. 316.

43. Children of manumitted slaves were retained in slavery, contrary to all public law.

CHAPTER IV.

OF FINANCE AND TRADE.

44. Because the Exemptions have been changed twice, occasion has been taken by the Directors and other the Company's servants, when the merchants and inhabitants plead Exemption, to say:—The Exemptions are abrogated; and where the goods are at the charge of the inhabitants, they are rated at their full value. Wherefore, whatever men please, is allowed to, or retained from people, who are subject to arbitrary imposition. 'Twas promised at first, that the Company would be satisfied with five per cent; it now collects a duty of full sixteen per cent—p. 314.

45. Inspection, storage, carelessness and detention of goods, fall so heavy on the merchant that he had as lief be a slave under the Turk as a trader under the rule of the Company. By these means, also, is the trade of this country retrograding—p. 297.

46. There are some few, on the other hand, who stand well with the Masters or the Master's men, or do them particular good turns—with these everything is done *pro formâ*, by which means they drive a more lucrative trade than others. Hence arises this evil: the government does what the subjects do—to wit, carries on trade there, and that in competition with the people—pp. 311, 312.

47. The Company hath never yet undertaken anything special for the advantage of New Netherland whereby it has been improved—p. 300.

48. Neither does it take any heed of New Netherland, except when something is to be got from it—p. 313.

49. The inhabitants universally complain that they prosper less than their neighbors who enjoy greater freedom, as regards imposts, than our nation. The Directors and the Company's servants make answer, that they are well aware of it, and cannot help it; complaint of it must be made to the Lords Majors and their High Mightinesses—p. 314

50. The excise was imposed by force; that on beer by Kieft—p. 300.

51. Kieft hath also imposed duties on the People contrary to the Company's orders.

52. Stuyvesant imposed an excise on wine, contrary to the petition, and against the consent, of the inhabitants. Instead of removing that on beer which was finally agreed to for the duration of the war, or imposed against the public will, contributions were levied for public works, which, notwithstanding, have never been constructed—pp. 301, 302, 303.

53. The Company's property in New Netherland amounts to about 60 @ 70,000 guilders; *per contra*, it is indebted as much or more to private individuals—p. 301.

54. The revenue and excise are incorporated with the Company's effects, and the one and the other employed to make friends and to obtain certificates—p. 302.

55. Stuyvesant hath built considerably, at great expense to the Company, from which no profit has been derived—p. 302.

56. Neither has any order been made relative to the ell or weights and measures, nor to the currency in wampum or coin, notwithstanding the people have petitioned and shown how it ought and could be effected—p. 302.

57. The Company's grain measure is suspected—p. 303.

58. Stuyvesant trades in articles of contraband, and carries on all sorts of traffic on his individual account—pp. 311, 312.

59. Stuyvesant insists on the payment of the debts contracted by individuals during the war, or that Company be paid interest; many being impoverished, little or no choice is thus left them — p. 313.

60. On the other hand, payment is refused of the lawful debts which the Company owes individuals, such as earned monthly wages, goods delivered, &c — p. 313.

61. With a view to win those back whom he hath offended in the highest degree, Stuyvesant hath exempted the English, for a long time past, from the duty which the Dutch were obliged to pay; his caprice may be hence inferred. Great injury was thus inflicted on the trade of our nation and of our merchants.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE MILITARY.

62. The Directors, in Amsterdam, have given orders to Stuyvesant to sell articles of contraband, such as guns, powder and lead, to the Indians — pp. 311, 312.

63. The fort is dismantled and allowed to go to ruin; and a military force hath never been maintained there competent for the defence and protection of the inhabitants, but sufficient for their ruin and destruction — p. 303.

64. Kieft falsely laid at the door of the people the blame of the war which had been enkindled by him and his adherents, especially by Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven by means of his false reports — p. 304.

65. The war was caused solely by the exaction from and refusal by the Indians of contributions which they did not owe; the injudicious expeditions and violence against them, and the cruel slaughter which first manifested itself in a mysterious toast — pp. 304, 305.

66. Jacob Ryntges and Jacob Schermerhorn were banished, and their goods confiscated, for smuggling: the ban is removed, but the restitution of the property is impossible — p. 312.

67. The Directors, in Holland, have not endeavored, nor used any means, nor given any orders, to discover the cause of, or to forbid the war, which creates strong suspicion that they themselves authorized it — p. 314.

68. The St. Beninio, a ship belonging to Benjor, an Italian at Amsterdam, was forcibly cut out of New Haven, where it lay under the protection of the English, and brought as a prize to, and confiscated at the Manhattans.

In addition to these, there are divers other excesses too numerous to particularize.

Answer of the West India Company to the Remonstrance from New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie* No. 30; 7th division of the Bundle.]

Answer to the Remonstrance delivered by the Delegates from New Netherland, on the 27th January, 1650, to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

It appeareth strange to the Directors (of the W. I. Company,) that the Remonstrants commence their introduction with calumnies against the Board, their Patroons, complaining of excesses and highly injurious neglect, which, if any existed, ought to have been represented in season to the said Patroons, by them in virtue of their commission dated 27 July, 1649, communicated for the first time, on the 9th of December last, full eight or nine weeks subsequent to their arrival; and that they addressed themselves to the Lords of the Supreme government without having ever spoken or made any application on the subject of their commission, to the Directors, notwithstanding the latter were requested by their general letters to lend them assistance. And though under correction, the Directors are of opinion that, by virtue of the Charter granted by your High Mightinesses to the Company, the said Delegates, as they style themselves, were in duty bound to address themselves to the Directors at the Chamber at Amsterdam, and in case of receiving no satisfaction there, to the Assembly of the XIX., where your High Mightinesses preside by your Honble Deputies. Being, with this reservation, disposed to respond to your High Mightinesses' invitation, we say:

To the first Article.

If the petitioners know of any Directors here, who have preferred their own private interests to the general advantage of the Company, contrary to their oath and honor, they ought to state it, or be bound yet to do so. Failing therein it is answered, that the petitioners do in no wise refer to the Company's government, inasmuch as they speak of matters which transpired before the major part of them were in the country.

To the 2nd.

The Directors ignore this; saying, if lands have been refused for purposes of cultivation, the petitioners ought to indicate who those were that did so, if they know them.

3.

The Exemptions have never been altered without the knowledge of your High Mightinesses and that of the XIX., and let it be shown who aimed therein at their private advantage.

4.

The Directors are not aware that contributions have been levied off the Indians, much less that orders to that effect have been issued by them or any other person.

5.

The letter was communicated to the Director with good intentions, in order that he might see, and purge himself of, the accusation; without any orders to molest the signers of the letter for what they had done.

6.

The Directors do not select any agents but such as they consider qualified, and are approved by their High Mightinesses and by them provided with regular Commission and Instruction. And as regards the case of Jochim Pitersen and Cornelis Melyn, who have been punished for reasons more fully set forth in their sentence, the Board finds it particularly strange that these people dare complain that (to use their own language) evil doers and their gross misdeeds go unpunished, when on the other hand, 'tis notorious that up to the present time, no application has been made to the Directors. As regards the complaints about the petitions, we cannot form any other opinion but that the Governor found sufficient reasons to lay them aside, and hath left them unanswered.

Such placards were never communicated to the Board of Directors.

7.

The Board has no knowledge of what the Directors (in N. N.) say; but this is true that the latter represent the Supreme government and the Company, administering justice conformably to Commission and Instruction, in the name of their High Mightinesses, his Highness and of the Company.

8.

We cannot understand what the petitioners would express by the 8th Article.

9.

We never heard before that the Director spoke harshly to those who treated him respectfully; but are now informed that a certain person, who was unwilling to allow his goods to be inspected, behaved with great opposition towards the Director. Wherefore it may be that the latter expressed himself as the occasion required, but we know nothing of the matter.

10.

The sentence can explain the grounds of Jochim Pitersen and Cornelis Melyn's punishment.

11.

We say the Director was favorably inclined to promote the interests of the Commonalty, on condition that he were communicated with. But these men separated themselves from the well-disposed and secretly induced a few low inhabitants to sign their names, who, also, have contributed each a few pennies to the delegation, as more fully can appear by the particular signatures, or procuration affixed to the Remonstrance; hence, 'tis probable that these persons abuse the name of the Commonalty, as the Remonstrance is signed by the minority, the mass of the people not approving of those proceedings, but evincing every satisfaction with the present government, according to the Remonstrance No. 3, signed by 20 persons residing at the Manhatans.

12.

The Church was erected, for satisfactory reasons, in the fort.

13.

It cost much more than 8000 guilders whereof it cannot be proved that the people paid eight hundred; the collection taken up by subscription, hath realized the least.

14

We request that they declare what they understand by ecclesiastical property.

15

The Director hath not the administration of the money that was taken up on the plate; but Jacob Couwenhoven, who is one of the petitioners, hath kept account of it in his quality of churchwarden.

16.

'Tis acknowledged that the Company is indebted to the Deaconry, nine or ten hnndred guilders, according to the tenor of the obligation thereof drawn up in New Netherland A° 1649. The first interest thereupon will fall due A° 1650.

17.

The Company's circumstances admitted of the building neither of an hospital nor orphan asylum, which are not very necessary there as yet.

18.

Every one conversant with the Indians in, and around New Netherland, will be able to say, that it is morally impossible to convert the adults to the Christian faith. Besides, 'tis a Minister's business to apply himself to that, and the Director's duty to assist him therein.

CHAPTER III. ARTICLE 19.

The present Board of Directors seeks for proof as to who those are who have given orders to reckon half a fault for a whole one; they cannot believe that such order emanated from the Assembly (of the XIX.)

20.

The Charter accorded by their High Mightinesses to the Company shows that the judgments of the Director and Council are final.

21.

Respecting this article, we refer to the sentence.

22.

This article we refer, as above, to the sentence.

23.

We are informed and therefore say, that the petitioners will not prove that the late Director, Willem Kieft, hath called in more than one patent; and he subjoined with his own hand, that he reserved the valley, not for the Company, but for the town of Breuckelen in general. The reason of this revocation was, because Jan Eversen Bout, one of the petitioners, who occupies part of the valley, together with others besides him who undertook to found or improve the town of Breukelen at their own expense, submitted to the Director how prejudicial 'twould be to the town that one man named Tonis Nyssen should have the exclusive possession of so extensive a valley, directly contrary to the Freedoms. The Director had signed the patent on the report of Hudde, the Surveyor, without specifying therein the number of *morgens*.

And after information had been received from said Jan Eversen (one of the petitioners) and others, the Director allowed Tonis Nyssen agreeably to the Freedoms, as much of said valley as he should have need of in proportion to his plantation.

24.

The Director being president, gives permission to speak; but it must be shown that he, sitting in court, pleaded any one's case as an advocate.

25.

This point demands proof.

26.

Director Kieft did, with the approbation of his superiors, employ La Montagne, a very learned man, as member of the Council, although not sent from Fatherland expressly in that capacity, in which he is continued by Director Stuyvesant.

Brian Nuton, Captain Lieutenant, having served the Company a long time, is also employed as Councillor; and it is a great untruth, that he does not understand the Dutch language, but it will be proved that he speaks it fluently.

27.

The petitioners must show that Commissary Adriaen de Keyser, is unqualified for his office.

28 and 29.

We are not aware that the Director esteems Jelmer Tomassen and Paulus Leendersen to be thieves. Jelmer Tomassen is in this country; if needs be, he will willingly answer the petitioners.

30.

On proof of this article by the petitioners, the Fiscal will be recalled.

31.

As regards the calumnies against Cornelis van Tienhoven, he is prepared to answer the petitioners, if their High Mightinesses consider it necessary.

32.

No person warned the Director against the Secretary, except those who were seeking for his situation: that might be proved in New Netherland.

33.

Director Stuyvesant's demeanor towards Jochem Pitersen and Melyn, is to us unknown, and it must be proved, and not stated through passion.

34.

Francis Douthey being indebted to the Company about eleven hundred guilders, petitioned, in New Netherland, for permission to depart. The Director and Council are willing to allow him to do so, but think they ought first of all be paid; his incapacity so to do, was the reason why he was not allowed to depart, and it must be proved that the Director required from him any obligation under his hand.

35.

We are informed that the petitioners will in no wise be able to prove that Director Stuyvesant hath confiscated any person's arms; but 'tis very true, that in 1648, a few snaphaunce were found on board the *Valckenier* and *Pynappel*, on arriving in New Netherland, in the hands of some freemen and sailors, who said they had brought them for their personal defence. And as they had not provided themselves with a certificate from the Chamber at Amsterdam, pursuant to general orders, the Fiscal seized the guns, for each of which, though subject to confiscation, the Director out of pure kindness, paid two beavers or sixteen guilders, being nearly double what they cost in this country.

36.

The petitioners ought to have exhibited the declarations, if any they have, to the Board.

37.

Joost Tonissen having been accused, with others, by the Company's Corporal, of having bought guns, locks and barrels from him; and as the accusation was true, which said Corporal repeated against Jacob Reynsen, the Council, with the Fiscal, went to his (Tonisen's) house, and, making a search, found one Company's musket, which the Fiscal took away with him. And as the Director and Council sought further information, Joost Tonissen was imprisoned and let out on bail.

38.

Wherein was Piter van der Linden refused right or justice?

39.

We are informed that the English in the colony of New Haven, in New England, had, contrary to ancient custom, protected the Company's servants and freemen who had run away, and, though requested, would not allow them to return to their Lords and Masters. A Proclamation was then issued, with the advice of the Council, that whosoever would come over to us from thence, should be protected in like manner. On Governor Eton letting some fugitives go, who returned back to us, the proclamation was annulled, the dispute about boundaries between us and the English remaining as before. The latter, however, carry on a friendly trade with our Nation.

40.

The ships confiscated in New Netherland are the *St. Pitter*, during the administration of William Kieft; the *St. Beninjo*, and the ship the *Prins van Denmarcken*, by Director Stuyvesant and Council, because the first had not observed his contract, and had articles of contraband; the other had come without license and without paying either duties or convoy, to trade within the limits of the charter granted to the Company by their High Mightinesses.

41.

Director Stuyvesant was so informed by Thomas Hall and Michiel Jansen, co-petitioners; information having been given of the Journal he seized it, and is ready to communicate extracts therefrom.

42.

In consequence of housekeepers and other common people in New Netherland coming frequently before the court, with declarations drawn up by this or t'other sailor, and those

who had signed the declarations as deponents, when heard thereon, frequently asserting that the declarations were drawn up quite contrary to their meaning, it was ordered that no declarations should be of any force in that country unless drawn up by the Secretary or some other public person qualified thereunto, but by no means with any such view as the petitioners represent.

43.

The Company's negroes, taken from the Spaniards, being all slaves, were, on account of their long services, manumitted on condition that their children serve the Company whenever it pleased. Of all the children, no more than three are in service, viz., one, which Stuyvesant has with him on the Company's bouwerie; one at the house, the Hope; one wench with Marten Krigier, who hath reared her from a little child at his own expense.

44.

It is not true that the Company hath received five per cent, but in reality sixteen per cent, according to contracts made with merchants in the premises; they enjoy, in return, trade which the Company might otherwise retain to themselves agreeably to the charter; and the text — five per cent — is incorrectly applied, it having reference to freights and not to duties; according to Exemptions, article 10.

45.

The merchants are treated agreeably to the regulations made therein.

46.

We know not what the petitioners mean by this article.

47.

We think the Company has done enough, to wit: in conveying over, at the Company's expense, numbers of people, among whom were Jacob Couwenhoven's father and brothers, together with cattle and other necessaries.

48.

We consider their duty to be to receive whatever is to be paid.

49.

This article is answered in the deduction.

50.

'Tis to be considered that, in New Netherland, only a beer and wine-excise is levied, which is paid by the Tapsters alone; the rest of the inhabitants are untaxed and do not pay any excise.

51.

The late Director Kieft, having great need of money, collected, in New [Netherland], in supplies for the people, the duties which the traders were bound to pay to the Directors at Amsterdam, as the accounts of the privileged merchants can show; some petty traders (*schotten*) paid in beavers or in wampum.

52.

The burgher, or other inhabitants of New Netherland, do not pay any beer or wine-excise; the inn, or tavern-keeper, alone is obliged to pay the excise, which impost is less than of right belongs to the Company, and there is no cause for the inhabitants to complain on that account.

53.

We are of opinion that the petitioners are utterly ignorant of the Company's property, and very improperly make any estimate thereof, that being, in no wise, the petitioners' business.

54 and 55.

We consider that we are fully authorized to employ the Company's revenue as may be necessary, without being obliged to render any account to the petitioners or such persons; and demand proof that the Company's property is employed in getting certificates.

56.

Heretofore there has been no currency but Wampum among the common people, in New Netherland; the Wampum which formerly passed at the rate of four for a stiver, was reduced to six. We are not aware of any other but the Dutch ell, measure and weight, being in use; and an order was issued, last summer, that all the inhabitants should bring their weights into the Company's warehouse, to be stamped anew there.

57.

No complaint has been heard against the Company's grain measure.

58.

The petitioners ought to prove that the Director trades on his own account, or allows trading in articles of contraband. If he sell merchandise, or cause any to be sold, 'tis his business and 'twill appear in account, and be charged to the Company.

59.

We are informed that no person is constrained to pay; but those indebted to the Company are requested so to do. And it can be proved by the books, that the debts were incurred previous to the war, and accrued from clothing, provisions and other necessary supplies advanced by the Directors to the people who went from Holland; the most of whom now can pay. Where the principal is refused, 'tis fair that interest be paid, the rather as the Company itself pays interest.

60.

'Tis strange that these petitioners should say the Company's debts are not paid, inasmuch as they think those indebted to the Company ought not to pay their own debts; as shown in the preceding article.

61.

Our intention is that no goods from New England, not in the regulation heretofore made in the case, shall be allowed to enter our district, free; and if through oversight, any abuses have been committed by connivance in the matter, we are determined to instruct the Director to conform himself, for the future, to the order and regulation heretofore made and enacted thereupon.

CHAPTER V. ARTICLE 62.

It is not known, and proof is demanded, that orders have been given by us to trade in articles of contraband.

63.

The fort belonging to the Company has, for want of means, not been properly repaired; the petitioners, though requested, would not aid in repairing it, although 'twas designed for their own defence; and the additional embarrassments of the Company prevented soldiers being sent thither. If any one hath suffered annoyance from the soldiers, he ought to have complained thereof to the officer.

64.

We know not to whom Willem Kieft, now deceased, attributed the war; but 'tis, indeed, true, that the freemen (accompanied by Govert Loockermans, one of the petitioners), made the attack on the Indians at Corlaer's Hook, and the soldiers on those at Pavonia.

Previous to these expeditions and before war was decided on, in the Council Chamber, where the Reverend Mr. Bogardus was present, Cornelis van Tienhoven and Hans Steen were commanded by the Director and Council to repair to Pavonia, and to examine the position of the Indian huts; whereof they made a report.

65.

We never authorized nor countenanced the war; but on all occasions, ordered that every possible attempt be made to preserve peace.

66.

Jacob Reyntjes and Schermerhoorn were not banished for smuggling; but because they purchased the Company's arms from its Corporal, and traded them away to the Indians; as can be proved by their letters, signed with their own hands.

67.

That we have been the cause of the war, requires proof; on the contrary we have written, by every opportunity, to endeavor by all means to restore peace.

68.

The ship Beninjo, belonging to Sieur Bensio, being come within the limits and charter of the Company, without permit, or consent of the Chamber at Amsterdam, much less without having paid duty, was taken out of the bay in front of New Haven, and confiscated in New Netherland. The owner is in Amsterdam; had he thought that he suffered any wrong, he should long since have brought it before the court. And it is worthy remark, that some of the petitioners offered a reward for the seizure or arrest of this interloper. The grounds of the confiscation appear in the judgment.

We cannot discover from the Remonstrance of the delegates from New Netherland, with what view these people have come hither, inasmuch as the entire of their complaints is filled with calumnies, not only against the Director, but especially against us, their Patroons, who, therefore, cannot presume otherwise but that these people intend, on the one hand, to rid themselves of all government, or on the other, to pay in this wise the Company, what many of

them are for a long time indebted to it; and principally to escape the tenths of their incomes now due by many for several years, and which, on account of their iterated complaints of the losses they had experienced, were remitted up to the year 1648, when the Director first mentioned them. The consequence was, the people being under covenant in this case, requested to be exonerated for still another year from the aforesaid tythes. In this they were again favored, and it seems as if, in return for all this, they intend to pay their Patroons as already stated. We are respectfully of opinion that, if these people have anything to represent or to request, they, as has already been said in the beginning, ought to have applied to the Board of Directors, in conformity to their credentials, addressed to this Chamber. Done at the Hague, the 31st January, 1650.

(Signed) P. Marcus de Vogelar.
Jacob Pergens.
Isaack van Beeck.

Petition of the Delegates from New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General: Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 25.]

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords!

The Delegates from New Netherland represent with due respect, that they delivered into the Assembly here, on the 13th October, 1649, a certain petition and commission, setting forth the sober, and utterly ruinous condition of New Netherland; and, moreover, have communicated to the committee divers other papers, together with a perfect map of the country, and its situation, as well as some samples of the fruits and peltries produced there; also, furnished full verbal information on every subject in particular; performed, likewise, all the duties they could remember, according to the directions and instructions of their principals in New Netherland, in order to obtain thorough redress. Whereupon some of the Board of Directors were inclined to act inconsiderately, as is their usual custom, and to criminate and countermine what the petitioners have done, accusing them of being unworthy of all credit, demanding unseasonably further proof of matters, in order, as the petitioners cannot but apprehend, thus, by controversy, to delay and protract the good work.

Independent of the petitioners and their constituents being public, and for the country's interests, sworn individuals, who therefore in such case deserve full credit, their proofs are as palpable as the sun at clear noon, inasmuch as they have asserted, that disorder and an insufferable government, with their consequences, in conjunction with the covetousness of some individuals, are the sole cause and parent of all that ruin and mischief, as the injurious fruits thereof amply testify, because Heaven has not visited New Netherland with any extraordinary, unavoidable calamities, except such as have originated with the Company and its agents. Again, that country is more favored, and better situated than New England; the Dutch also commenced planting their respective lands many years before the English, yet, notwithstanding, New England is populous, rich, prosperous, driving an immense trade and

commerce almost with the entire universe; yea, is flourishing, whilst New Netherland, on the contrary, is a desert, usurped on the east side by the English, and on the southwest side by the Swedes, despite of first possession taken by this State; and is, moreover, impoverished, harassed and afflicted; yea, reduced to utter ruin by the aforesaid bad government. Pending the war, remonstrances and complaints against it were addressed, in abundance, both verbally and in writing to the Amsterdam Chamber of the XIX. Finally, when hope and help there was none, the matter was communicated to your High Mightinesses. The entire country hath long felt the evil effects of the war; and felt it the more through the danger of Indian revenge; and it will continue to experience it, until those in that country who are responsible for the mischiefs, and were instructed and sworn by your High Mightinesses to correct the evil by strict justice, are recalled home; until Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, now here at the Hague, also a chief cause of the ruin (as is to be seen by the copy of a petition hereunto annexed), be removed out of the country, and until population be encouraged, of which there is little appearance, unless your High Mightinesses will please to assume the supervision and protection of the country absolutely to yourselves, and to favor it with a good civil government, composed of those interested in the country; unalterable Privileges and Exemptions together with a settlement of the boundaries, which is very necessary for the country and its peace. Such is, also, very just; for it was taken possession of from Cape Hinlopen to Staten Hook or Cape Cod, by your High Mightinesses' subjects and this State, in the year 1609, before any English or Swedes had thought of coming thither.

Wherefore we, the petitioners, in our quality aforesaid, have recourse to your High Mightinesses, humbly praying and urgently beseeching, as the Spring is at hand, and the season for preparation daily approaches, and the Delegates are here at heavy expense, that the affairs of New Netherland and its Redress be favorably considered, and that it be provisionally encouraged by the enactment, at an early day, of a good ordinance.

To the end that the worthy patriots and the well meaning people in that country may no longer be frustrated in their hope, but entirely relieved and released from oppression and slavery; and that this State may not be wholly dispossessed of that fine country, which alone is of greater extent than the Seventeen Dutch Provinces, and which, in the hour of need, will be found a strong arm, by the assistance it will render in people and provisions; for after population shall have increased, your High Mightinesses will carry on a very large trade from the one to the other of your own countries—hinc inde et inde hinc—without any save your High Mightinesses' having control or authority overy it. Which doing, etc.

(In the margin.)

The States General of the United Netherlands have, after previous deliberation, placed this Remonstrance in the hands of the Lords Aertsbergen and the others their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the West India Company's affairs, to investigate and examine it; to extract the important points therefrom, and report on the whole.

Done in the Assembly of the most noble the States General, the 7th February. 1650.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN REEDE, Vt.

By order of the same, in the absence of the Secretary,

(Signed) J. SPRONSSEN.

(Endorsed)

Petition of the Committee from New Netherland to their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands. 1650, $\frac{2}{7}$.

Petition of Cornelius Melyn, Patroon on Staten Island, with accompanying Documents.

[From the Notarial copy remaining in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie* No 25.]

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords!

Cornelis Melyn, Patroon on Staten Island in New Netherland, your High Mightinesses' humble servant, respectfully showeth: That he repaired to New Netherland with your High Mightinesses' Mandamus in case of appeal and favorable letter, obtained here in the year 1648, against the sentence pronounced by Director Petrus Stuyvesant and his Council, on your Petitioner, and caused due service of said Mandamus on the abovenamed Director and his Council, as well as on all others in any wise concerned, pursuant to the tenor of your High Mightinesses' addition endorsed on the aforesaid Mandamus. Petrus Stuyvesant, the Director, treated the service of the Mandamus with very boisterous disrespect, tearing it in the presence of all the People, out of the officer's hands, so that your High Mightinesses' own seal fell off, and had the Mandamus not been written on parchment but only on paper, it would indeed have been torn in pieces; all which will further appear by the return of the officer in the copy hereunto annexed, the original whereof is in Petitioner's possession. And notwithstanding the Petitioner hath not been able to obtain, either before or after judgment, nor even after service was made of your High Mightinesses' Mandamus, nor after his indispensable protest, aught or any of the papers and documents against him whereby the judgment is claimed to be well sustained, nor sufficient copies thereof; notwithstanding the declaration of Vice-Director Lubbertus van Dinclagen, a Doctor of Law, as by the return can be seen, that he (the petitioner) is wronged by Director Petrus Stuyvesant and his advisers detaining the papers which are favorable to the petitioner, and otherwise apply to the vote on the judgment; notwithstanding also, that Henrick Opdyck, the fiscal, in answer to the petitioner, denied being a party in the suit against him, and other councillors offer other excuses and subterfuges — yet he, your petitioner, cannot obtain in fairness from Director Stuyvesant, according to the tenor of the abovementioned Mandamus, any revocation of the judgment, nor reparation of suffered defamation and loss; but inasmuch as the aforementioned Director, about fourteen days previous to your petitioner's last departure from New Netherland, did dispatch hither his Secretary, Cornelis van Tienhoven, who, when summoned, obstinately refused to answer on service of your High Mightinesses' Mandamus, your petitioner hath finally found himself obliged immediately to follow him.

Therefore, in order to complain of the abovementioned frivolous, unfounded judgment, as well as to institute his further action which he hath against the abovenamed Secretary, the petitioner humbly applies to your High Mightinesses, respectfully requesting that you would be pleased to appoint time and place for the said Secretary to appear and to hear such demand and conclusion as your petitioner shall make against him as principal, and as attorney, as the same shall then be found requisite.

Wherefore the petitioner, most respectfully, and with all humility, prays that your High Mightinesses will be pleased to help him, for once, to the speedy expedition of his good right, and to take into consideration that your petitioner hath now groped such a length of time,

since the year 1643, in this labyrinth without any error or fault of his, for the advancement of the public interests, being, in the meanwhile, obliged to neglect, for so long a time, his private affairs and family, being burdened with six children, and to encounter, to his excessive cost and great injury, all sorts of vexation and trouble in his private affairs, on account of a public matter so entirely just; therefore the petitioner will respectfully expect your High Mightinesses' favorable postil and speedy conclusion, inasmuch as the time for returning back draws nigh. Which doing, &c.

(In the margin was:)

The States General of the United Netherlands have, upon previous deliberation, placed this petition, with the papers annexed, in the hands of Mess^{rs} van Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the West India Company's affairs, to inspect and to examine them, and to hear and understand the petitioner and Secretary van Tienhoven, who is at present here at the Hague, again and again, and to make a report on the whole matter to their High Mightinesses.

Done at the Assembly of the Noble States General, the 8th February, 1650.

(Signed) Johan van Reede, V^{t}.

By order of the same.

(Signed) Corn^{s} Musch, 1650.

(Endorsed) Cornelis Melyn.

Schedule N° 3.

Sentence pronounced by Director Stuyvesant on Cornelius Melyn.

Whereas Cornelis Melyn, born at Antwerp, aged about five and forty years, inhabitant and burgher of the city of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, hath dared, on the 2^{d} May, 1645, and did (according to the sworn affidavit thereof being) set himself in opposition and contravention to justice, threatening the Honorable Director Kieft, at the time his lawful Governor and superior, with the gallows and the wheel; or, as the delinquent, according to his confession, without torture, perverted the words to the Fiscal and other officers ordered to execute the judgment, and said — Let those who have given you orders, look to it, that they do not reach the gallows and the wheel — and hath further resisted justice and the order of the Hon^{ble} Director Kieft aforesaid, so that the Fiscal was obliged to enter a protest of contumacy and opposition against him, Melyn, according to divers other affidavits taken and sworn to at the time he, Melyn, was convicted of slandering justice and the law here, saying — Here be no justice; he was not a subject of the Hon^{ble} Director; the Hon^{ble} Director may occupy himself with the Company's servants — he is a headstrong fool (*een duyvels kop*), with many other mutinous and seditious words uttered against this one and that, as well soldiers as freemen, advising the Company's servants to leave its service, as they could receive neither money nor pay; that the Director, like the biggest liar in the country, gave fair words and plenty of promises, which bore no fruit, &c.; in order to instigate the freemen not to pay anything, as is apparent to us by divers collected affidavits and credible testimonies, with name and surname, duly read in his presence; also, that he, by his servants, endeavored, even before, or in the beginning of the war, to purloin either secretly or forcibly, the maize belonging to the Indians of Long Island at that time not yet at war with our nation, for which they even killed an Englishman; whereof, contrary to two witnesses, he knows nothing. It

appears, however, by his own confession made in our presence, on the 16th July of this year, without torture or iron bands, that he had a knowledge thereof; confessing that his servants with soldiers had so attempted, but contrary to order and command, whereof he, however, hath neither since nor before complained nor given any information, which is proof enough that he connived at, and silently assented to it: Moreover that he exacted and took by force from the Indians, when they were hunting on Staten Island, a portion of their game, according to the sworn affidavit dated the last July A° 1645; all which matters are of very dangerous consequence, tending to mutiny, defamation of justice and supreme authority, to force, [violence] and exaction. To this is also to be added, that he, Melyn, with one Jochim Pietersen Cuyter forged, conceived, drafted, and wrote on the 28th October 1644, in the name of the Eight Selectmen, a most false and calumnious letter and caused it to be transcribed and sent to the Honble Chamber at Amsterdam, thereby clandestinely, most scandalously charging, defaming, criminating and accusing the Honble Director Kieft then *in loco* their governor and superior, of divers grave and culpable errors, as is and can be further seen and read at length in the original, and in the authentic copy thereof.

Which We and our Council having investigated and inquired into, at the request of said Director Kieft, said calumnious letter has been found to consist in many points of false and defamatory lies, as is apparent and proved by experience itself, by the testimony of others heard to the number of fifteen, also by the declaration and answers of the co-signers.

Whereupon the Fiscal instituting criminal action and suit, charged, accused and convicted said Melyn of having here committed in writing against the Honble Director Kieft the crime of insult, defamation and falsehood, and consequently is declared guilty of *Læsæ Majestatis*.

Which documents and proofs having been examined, investigated and inquired into by the Director General and Council, and everything material having been duly weighed, the case was found to be of very bad consequence, and ought and cannot be tolerated in a law abiding and well regulated government, but must be punished as an example to others.

Wherefore, the Honble Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General, with the advice of his Council, administering justice in the name of the High and Mighty Lords States General, his Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, and the Honble Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, hath sentenced and condemned, as he doth hereby sentence and condemn, the aforesaid Cornelis Melyn, to be banished for seven years from the district and jurisdiction of New Netherland, and also to depart by the first ship, revoking all previous granted benefits, actions and pretensions which he may have obtained, or yet claims from the Honble Directors; and, moreover, to pay a fine of three hundred Carolus guilders, to be applied, one-third for the Poor, one-third for the Fiscal, and one-third for the Church; dismissing the Fiscal's further demand.

Thus done and enacted at the Assembly, in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 25th July, A° 1647.

(Signed) P. Stuyvesant, L. van Dincklage,
Brian Neuton, Paulus Leendertsen van der Grift,
and Jan Claessen Bol.

After having been collated, this is found to agree with its original, the 16th of August, 1649, by me, in the absence of the Secretary.

(Signed) Jacob Kieft, Clerk.

No. 4.

Mandamus in case of the Appeal of Messrs. Cuyter and Melyn.

[Omitted; being already printed, *supra*, p. 250.]

Endorsement on the ensealed Mandamus:—

The States General of the United Netherlands, To all those who shall see or hear this read, health. Be it known,

That we, having looked into the further petition presented to us this day, in the name and on the behalf of Jochem Pietersen Cuyter and Cornelis Melyn, our subjects and inhabitants in New Netherland, have enlarged, as we do hereby enlarge, the Mandamus on the other side hereof, to wit, that it may be served not only by a messenger, marshal, notary, but by such other person, either public or private, as the aforesaid petitioners together, or one of them, shall accept or permit. Charging and commanding all and every whom it may in any wise concern, to regulate themselves precisely conformably hereunto, the same as if the aforesaid augmentation had been inserted, word for word, in the Mandamus aforesaid.

Done at the Hague, on the sixth of May, 1648.

(Signed) T. van Gent, V^t.

(Lower stood)

Locus Sigillis.

By order of the Most Illustrious Lords States General.

(Signed) Corn^s Musch.

Further endorsement on the aforesaid copy, No. 4.

Copy of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus in case of appeal against the sentence which Petrus Stuyvesant and his Council pronounced on the 25^th July 1647 in New Netherland on the Manhattans respectively against Jochem Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn.

No. 5.

States General to the Director in New Netherland, and (mutatis mutandis) to the Administration there.

[Omitted; being already printed, *supra*, p. 249.]

No. 6.

To Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, the 19^th May, 1648.

The Prince of Orange.

Honorable, prudent, and discreet, specially dear.

You will receive by the bearers hereof, Joachim Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn, the commands which the High and Mighty Lords States General have resolved to communicate to you, to the end that you allow these people to enjoy their property free and unmolested there, by virtue of provision of appeal granted by their High Mightinesses unto them, with

Inhibitory Clause respecting the sentence pronounced by you against them on the 25th July 1647; though we do not doubt but you will understand duly to respect and obey those commands, yet we are disposed earnestly to admonish you hereby, in addition, expressly notifying that you shall have to allow said petitioners, peaceably and without objection to enjoy the effect of their High Mightinesses' aforesaid resolution.

And herewith,

Honorable, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM,
Prince d'Orange.

(Endorsed)

Copy of his Highness' letter to Peter Stuyvesant Director in N. Netherland, 1648, 19 May.

No. 7.

This day, 22d May 1648, Cornelis Melyn handed in to the Assembly of the Directors of the West India Company in Amsterdam, a sealed letter from their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands.

Done the day as aforesaid.

(Signed) GUYSBERT RUDOLPHY.

This day, the 2d January Ao 1649, Cornelis Melyn handed to the Director General Petrus Stuyvesant and the Council of New Netherland, a letter from their High Mightinesses directed to the Honble Director & Council; one from his Highness to the Director General exclusively, two letters from Mr. Capelle to the Director General only. Ady as above.

By order of the Honble Director General and Council.

(Signed) CORNs VAN TIENHOVEN,
Secretary.

(Endorsed)

Receipt for the delivery by C. Melyn of their High Mightinesses' letters, &c., addressed to the Directors at the Amsterdam Chamber. Also to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

No. 8.

On the 8th of March, 1649, when the People were assembled in the Church by order of the Honble Director General Petrus Stuyvesant, Cornelis Melyn requested that the Mandamus granted by their High Mightinesses may be read and served there by the Nine Men, and that it may be read particularly by Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.

Whereupon, after some discussion and obtained consent, it followed that Cornelis Melyn handed the aforesaid Mandamus to the said Hardenbergh in order that he may read it. Then the General demanded, If he wished to have it served now? Cornelis Melyn answered yes. The General said, Then I must have the copy; and snatched the Mandamus from the abovenamed Hardenbergh's hands, so that their High Mightinesses' seal fell almost entirely off, hardly hanging to a small strip of parchment. Cornelis Melyn said, The copy is annexed to it; so that on the interposition of some persons, it was returned by the General. Then was it received and out of respect for their High Mightinesses the Noble Lords States General and

their Commission, read by me Arnold van Hardenbergh who summoned his Honor by virtue thereof, to appear, by the first opportunity, at the Hague before their High Mightinesses, there to hear such demand and conclusion as Cornelis Melyn shall desire to institute or make against his Honor.

Whereunto his Honor made answer, to the best of our recollection—*I honor the States and their Commission, and will obey their Commands, and send an Agent to maintain the judgment, as it was well and legally pronounced.* I demanded to have the answer in writing, but the General said, *Whenever you deliver me an authentic copy of the Mandamus, I will give it to you.* I then requested Secretary Tienhoven, there present, whose duty it was, to be pleased to do so and to authenticate it, but he refused to do so, saying, *You may do it yourself*, which I afterwards did, and should have placed it in the General's hands next day, but a rumor prevailed that the Indians had killed a Dutchman, and Melyn aforesaid had gone to Staten Island; so I brought his Honor the copy of the Mandamus first on the 15th ditto, accompanied by Augustyn Heerman and Jacob van Couwenhoven, and then requested his Honor's answer in writing, but he refused it, saying, Their High Mightinesses' award I shall regard.

Thus done and transacted on the day and date aforesaid, at the Manhattans in New Netherland.

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Augustyn Heerman, Witness.
Jacob van Couwenhoven, Witness.

(Endorsed)

Certificate of the service made on Monday the 8th March 1649 on Director Petrus Stuyvesant, of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus in case of appeal in the matter of the judgment delivered the 25th July 1647, in New Netherland, against Cornelis Melyn; by which will be seen

Stuyvesant's disrespect of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus, and his tergiversation and all sorts of subterfuges, on frivolous and unfounded foundations.

No. 9.

It is now about seven months since I arrived here with their High Mightinesses' Mandamus and Order, which, on the 8th March, were served on you Petrus Stuyvesant, Director, and afterwards on the other members of the Court.

Accordingly on the twentieth of March I demanded reintegration, pursuant to the tenor of the Mandamus, and observing neglect, on the 20th June, insisted and at divers times applied verbally, for the most part, in these terms—Pursuant to the Mandamus and your obligation to honor their High Mightinesses and their Commission (I demand) reintegration and such satisfaction as that brings with it; I have now borne long enough with postponement and fruitless promises; time is short and the vessels are making ready; if your Honor designs to make restitution or reparation, let it be done quickly, according to the tenor of the Mandamus; if not, I hereby protest against you.

And if your Honor intends to maintain what, if you have yet any conscience left, you cannot deny to be your Honor's pronounced sentence, you must appear personally, or by another qualified to represent you and will so stand and suffer and bear what is charged against you, as if you were yourself there; you shall also permit the other member of the court, who

is subject to you, to depart in person, or some other individual for him; for one delinquent cannot defend the other; and in case such be not done, I do hereby again protest.

I demand, according to your Honor's promise, that all copies both of judgment, affidavits, acts and proceedings which have been heretofore refused, be seasonably furnished me, in order that I may also summon the deponents; for the affidavits which *Myn heer*, or his like, take here from their subjects, who must say what you please, are, in my opinion of no value and, as I, therefore, conclude, of no force in law. In case, then, all the documents proceedings and declarations, or one or any of them, which are to be used in law against me, are detained from me; and in case they are refused me, and copies of the papers and documents are not furnished, as heretofore has been the case, I declare that I am deprived of, and excluded from the right and proper means of justice and legal evidence, against rules and order to you well known.

In like manner I do declare null, void, and of no effect all acts, proceedings, affidavits and declarations whereof I have not obtained copies here, and of which use shall hereafter be made against me, being utterly unworthy of consideration on account of the suspicion of being acknowledged in bad faith; and, thirdly, against you, Petrus Stuyvesant, Director, individually, and against all the members of the Court generally, do I protest for and on account of all damage and losses already suffered or yet to arise, from the omission and neglect of orders and instructions to do what is right; and their High Mightinesses command and expressly order you, in case you do not repent, to wit, sincerely and indeed, and not in fine phrases, as has hitherto been your case.

Dated Manahatans, New Netherland, this 29th July, 1649.

(Signed) Cornelis Melyn.

Answer to Cornelis Melyn's disrespectful Protest handed to my Wife, as she says, by Adriaen van der Donck and A. Hardenbergh.

We hear and see, but protest against the disrespectful discourtesies contained in the protest, especially against the seditious service of the Mandamus, at an unsuitable place, in the Church, and with much disparaging language in presence of the entire Commonalty. Nevertheless, we esteem the service valid, and say, as before, that we shall honor and regard whatever our Sovereigns will decide. We are no ways bound to restitution, since we have not received anything; nor to any reparation so long as the case is in appeal, and no additional injury done the protestor. We grant and allow him peaceable use of his lands and effects; what I have promised I shall perform; namely, to send an Attorney to hear, and to witness the confirmation or annulment; what other officers, councillors, will do, whether to go or to stay, we leave at their discretion and pleasure. Therein we have nothing to command; neither does it quadrate with the tenor of the Mandamus.

Who the delinquent is, God and the law have to decide. The protestor has never been refused copy of the judgment. The party must apply for the other papers in the suit and appear before the Judge who will have prudence and knowledge enough to decide what and which affidavits ought to be produced; whether they have been legally taken before Commissioners or whether they were given clandestinely and by inducement to affront and asperse the Judge, on which points the opinion of the protestor himself is of no avail. Of damage and losses we deem ourselves guiltless, since we do not oblige the protestor to pay

any costs, or to retnrn anew to Fatherland. We give and grant him, pending the matter in appeal, the quiet possession and peaceable use of his lands, houses and property.

Done Manhattans this 1st August, 1649.

(Signed) P. Stuyvesant.

(Endorsed)

Protest on behalf of Cornelis Melyn against Director Stuyvesant, and the Answer of Stuyvesant that he would send an Attorney; refuses the Protester's demand for copies of the papers to be used against him, as they must be applied for by the party.

No. 10.

We, the undersigned, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, and in virtue of certain Mandamus granted him by their High Mightinesses, did, on the sixteenth of March, 1649, summon the Honble Lubbert van Dincklage, Vice-Director of New Netherland, to appear by the first opportunity at the Hague, before their High Mightinesses, there to hear such demand and conclusion as Cornelis Melyn shall institute or make against him; and copy of the aforesaid Mandamus is left with the defendant.

Whereunto he made answer: That he was led into error, and consequently induced to vote for such sentence, by not having communication of divers affidavits and other papers and documents, which, as he now discovers, were essential to the defence of the condemned; also, by its being resolved, at the meeting of Director Stuyvesant and other persons, called to the Council for that occasion, that Jochem Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn, were not qualified, and therefore had no power to write about public affairs; whilst affidavits and papers tending to their prejudice and injury, were, on the contrary, duly exhibited to him in the council.

Done as above, on the Manhatans, in New Netherland, etc.

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Adriaen van der Donck.

(Endorsed)

Anno 1649, 16 March. Return of service made on Lubbert van Dincklage, Vice-Director of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus, in case of appeal from the sentence pronounced in New Netherland, on 17th July, 1647, against Jochem Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn.

Whereunto he made answer that he was deceived:—

1° That he had not communication of divers papers essential to the defence of those condemned.

2d That Director Stuyvesant and others called by him to the Council for that occasion, resolved that Joachim Pietersen Kuyter and Cornelis Melyn, were not qualified to write on public affairs.

3d That he was misled and brought to vote for the aforesaid sentence by affidavits produced in court, prejudicial to the condemned persons.

No. 11.

On the 16th March, 1649, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, and in virtue of certain Mandamus granted him by their High Mightinesses, have I, the undersigned, in presence of Adriaen van der Donck and Jacob van Couwenhoven, summoned the following persons to

appear at the Hague before their High Mightinesses, by the first opportunity, there to hear and answer such demand and conclusion as Cornelis Melyn shall then make or institute against them, viz^{t}—

1st *Monsieur La Montagne:* And his answer was—that Cornelis Melyn should first give reasons for summoning him, and he should then communicate his answer. Done as above, on the Manhattans, in New Netherland.

2^{o} *Brian Nuton*, Captain Lieutenant: And he gave for answer—he did not understand it and will answer to-morrow. Done as above.

3^{d} *Paulus Leendertsen:* And he gave for answer—that he will appear, or send an attorney, provided Cornelis Melyn give security here in this place, for the costs which will accrue thereon. Done as above.

4th *Abraham Plancke:* And he made answer—that he knew nothing about when the war commenced.

Thus done, on the day and date as above; and left copy of the aforesaid Mandamus for the benefit of the defendants, in presence of the undersigned witnesses, at the Manhattans, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Adriaen van der Donck.
Jacob van Kouwenhoven.

(Endorsed)

Return of service, made the 16th March, 1649, on the undernamed persons, in virtue of their High Mightinesses Mandamus, in case of appeal on the judgment pronounced on the 25th July, 1647, against Cornelis Melyn; who made answer as followeth:—

Jean La Montagne, demands cause of summons, and he would then answer.

Brian Nuton, Captain Lieutenant, does not understand it, and will answer to-morrow.

Paulus Leendersen, that he will send an attorney or appear himself, when Melyn will give security there for the costs.

Abraham Plancke, one of those who had signed the petition to make war on the Indians, says; he knew nothing about when the war began.

No. 12.

On the sixteenth of March, did I, the undersigned, accompanied by Adriaen van der Donck and Jacob van Couwenhoven, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, and in virtue of certain Mandamus granted him by their High Mightinesses, summon the Fiscal, Hendrick van Dyck, to appear, by the first opportunity, before their High Mightinesses, at the Hague, and there to hear such demand and conclusion as Cornelis Melyn shall make or institute against him, and left copy of aforesaid Mandamus for the behoof of the defendant. Whereunto he wrote to me as follows—Henrick van Dyck, Fiscal of New Netherland, in answer to the Mandamus, served on him by me, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, says, that he is not a party in the suit.

Thus given, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, dated as above, Anno 1649, at the Manhattans, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Adrian van der Donk.
Jacob van Kouwenhoven.

(Endorsed)

Return of service of their High Mightinesses Mandamus, in the case of appeal on the judgment pronouced against Cornelis Melyn, made on Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck, who instituted the suit, A° 1647. Whose answer was:—

Anno 1649, March 16. He was not a party to the suit.

No. 13.

On the 23d March, 1649, did we, the undersigned, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, and in virtue of certain Mandamus granted unto him by their High Mightinesses, summon Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven, to appear by the first opportunity, before their High Mightinesses, at the Hague, there to hear such demand and conclusion as Cornelis Melyn, on the occasion, shall institute; but the aforesaid Tienhoven refused to answer thereunto and to accept the copy of aforesaid Mandamus, until he should see that we had special and written order from Cornelis Melyn to summon him.

And as we had it not with us, we brought it to him on the next morning, with copy of aforesaid Mandamus; then the aforesaid Secretary, said that he would give us his answer in writing, in the afternoon; but we did not get it. We applied to him for it repeatedly afterwards, but could never obtain any correct information in answer, as he always sought evasions and delays. Finally, he said he would not give any. So that we took no farther action, after that, in the matter.

The 25th May, 1649, at the Manhattans, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Adriaen van der Donck.

(Endorsed)

Return of the service of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus in case of appeal from the sentence pronounced on Cornelis Melyn the 25th July, 1647, in New Netherland, made on Cornelis van Tienhoven Secretary, the 23 March and 25 May, 1649.

Tienhoven refuses to make any answer to it.

No. 14.

On the 23d March, 1649, did I, the undersigned, at the request of Cornelis Melyn, and in virtue of certain Mandamus granted by their High Mightinesses unto him, summon Jan Jansen Damen in the presence of Adriaen van der Donck, to appear by the first opportunity before their High Mightinesses at the Hague, there to hear such demand and conclusion, as Cornelis Melyn shall have occasion to institute.

Whereupon the aforesaid Jan Damen gave for answer, that whenever Cornelis Melyn exhibited to him their High Mightinesses' order wherein his name appeared, that he then is perfectly ready to come whether by night or by day; provided he (to wit, Melyn) give security for the loss and damages to be incurred thereby.

Thus done on the day and date aforesaid at the Manhattans in New Netherland,

(Signed) Arnoldus van Hardenbergh.
Adriaen van der Donck.

(Endorsed)

Return of the service and summons made on Jan Jansen Damen, on the 23d March, 1649, in virtue of their High Mightinesses' Mandamus in case of appeal from the sentence pronounced in New Netherland, on 25th July, 1649, against Cornelis Melyn.

1649, 23 March. Answer: Is ready to come whenever he is served with their High Mightinesses' Mandamus, containing his name, and Melyn gives security for the costs.

No. 15.

We the undersigned, Lubbertus van Dincklage and Johannes la Montagne, declare that a petition was delivered to the Director and Council at the meeting in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland from Jacobus Loper, late Captain Lieutenant at Curaçao, requesting permit to trade and barter, along with other freemen, in the South river of New Netherland, and that the Honble Director said—He had received express orders from his superiors to keep an eye on Melyn.

The Council demanded—Shall the sins of the father then be visited on the son? The Director said further, It cannot be otherwise this time; he shall not go.

We declare the above to be true and trustworthy on our manly troth in place of oath which, if necessary, we shall tender. This 10th August, 1649. Manhatans, New Amsterdam, New Netherland.

(Signed) L. van Dincklage.
La Montagne.

(Endorsed)

Declaration of Vice-director Lubbert van Dincklage and La Montagne, from which it appears—

That Director Stuyvesant said he had received express orders from his Masters to have an eye on Melyn, which Stuyvesant stretched so far as to refuse a license to trade to Jacob Loper ex-Captain Lieutenant and son-in-law of Melyn.

No. 16.

This day the 10th December Anno 1649 before me Cornelis Toun, resident of Amsterdam and admitted Notary public by the Court of Holland, in presence of the undersigned witnesses, appeared William Hendricks, aged 42 years, residing at Weesp, who, at the request of Cornelis Melyn residing in New Netherland, on Staten Island, testifies, declares and attests by true words, in place and under offer, of solemn oath, that it is true that he, the witness, being in the latter part of the year 1640, on the island called the Manhatans, also situated in New Netherland, was engaged by the month, by William Kieft, Commander of New Netherland, to distil Brandy, and at the house of the requirant in this case.

That he, witness, accordingly in the beginning of December of the aforesaid year 1640, did begin to distil Brandy at the requirant's house, but having continued therein six or seven months, he, the witness, must give up that work, as the aforesaid Kieft and the requirant found it expedient to let the Brandy be.

He further declares that the aforesaid Commander Kieft himself paid and made good to him, witness, his wages at five and twenty guilders per month, and that he, witness, did, also, during the six or seven months aforesaid, convey some kegs of brandy and other liquors from said Staten Island to the Manhathans, and delivered the same to the aforesaid Commander Kieft.

All truly done at Amsterdam, in the presence of Harmen Harmensen Cruyer and Cryn Cornelissen, mason, witnesses, who have likewise signed, with the aforesaid deponent, the original minute hereof remaining with me notary,

Quod attestor
(Signed) C. Tou Notar. Publ.

(Endorsed)
Declaration of William Hendricksen for Cornelis Melyn, in opposition to the denial of William Kieft, that the deponent distilled brandy for C. Melyn and Kieft in Company.

All these aforesaid acts and declarations have I, the undersigned Notary, found, after comparison to agree with their originals; at the Hague the 5th February A°. 1650. Me teste.

(Signed) M. Beeckman, Notar Publ.

Resolution of the States General, referring the preceding papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 8th February, 1650.

Folio 529. Cornelis Melyn. The petition of Cornelis Melyn, patroon on Staten Island in New Netherland, is after previous deliberation placed, with the pieces thereunto annexed, in the hands of Messrs van Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the West India Company's affairs, in order to inspect and examine them, and to hear again and again the petitioner and Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven actually here at the Hague, and to render a report of the whole to their High Mightinesses.

Secretary van Tienhoven's Observations on the Boundary and Colonization of New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Locketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 80; 8th division of the Bundle.]

Observations on the settlement of the boundary, and on the colonization of New Netherland. Furnished 22d February, 1650.

The settlement of the boundary is highly necessary, in order to avoid, in future, all difficulties with those of New England and Virginia; it will also promote the quiet of the Dutch Nation in New Netherland, as many would be thereby encouraged to undertake Colonies, Bouweries and Plantations, in that country.

This settlement of the boundary was, in my opinion, not easy to be obtained before the present time, in consequence of the troubles in England; the rather, as those of Virginia declare for Charles the Second, and those of New England for the Parliament.

In order then to block the further progress of the English, I would suggest (under correction), that we should provisionally set about hitching on to New Netherland the most distant lands lying between the Dutch Nation and the English, which are yet vacant and in no one's possession, by the occupation thereof in manner hereinafter described.

1st. Having been plainly tricked by the English out of the Fresh River, notwithstanding a block house, called the Hope, had been erected 21 leagues up the river, in the year 1633, long before the English had been there, — a sign of first and earliest possession — nothing could, at first, be done in that quarter, except to repair said house, the Hope, and keep it as heretofore occupied by a suitable garrison, for the purpose of maintaining prior possession of the most remote boundary.

2nd. The village of Greenwich belonging to their High Mightinesses', being the furthest place where the Director and Council exercise authority, in the name of their High Mightinesses the States General and of the West India Company, is separated from the English village Stamford, by a small stream; so that the English along the main north coast cannot approach nearer New Netherland, without being obliged to settle between Greenwich and New Amsterdam, where there is an interval of about seven leagues of country: And to prevent that, Director Stuyvesant purchased these lands last summer from the native and right owners thereof, and paid for them, on account of the West India Company.

3d. For the security of the beautiful North river, on which New Amsterdam stands, it would not be unwise to take possession first of the land situate on the west bank of the East river, between Greenwich and New Amsterdam, establishing villages, bouweries and plantations there; this done, there need be no dread of the further progress of the English on that side, and the North river, whence most of the peltries are brought down, would also be protected. The North river is about eight leagues west of the East river at Greenwich.

4th. Long Island which extends in length from the heights opposite Staten Island, is washed on the south side by the Great Ocean; on the north, by the East river, which divides it from New Amsterdam and the aforementioned lands. It is full thirty leagues long from the west to the northeastern point, and at the west end 2, and further eastward 4, 8, 12 and 15 leagues broad. It is the levelest and finest soil in New Netherland; very well adapted for agriculture and the rearing of all sorts of cattle; furnished with beautiful valleys, navigable harbors, rivers and bays, the chief of which are Hempstead bay, Martin Gerritsen's bay, Oyster bay, the Cromme gouw,[1] being a considerable inland sea,[2] (whose shores are inhabited by Indians,) and in which are various other fair and fertile islands. The greatest part of the Wampum, for which the furs are traded, is manufactured there by the Natives.

The English of the Colony of New Haven settled two villages at the bight of the aforesaid inland sea, about three leagues from the East point of said Island; one called Southampton, containing about 10 @ 12 houses, [the other] Southold, about 30 houses.

The undernamed towns are planted on said Island, and are all under the jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands, viz[t]

Hemsteede, Gravesend, Flushing, Amersfoort, and Breukelen, with divers bouweries and plantations.

The further progress of the English on Long Island would, in my opinion, under correction, be prevented and estopped, without the settlement of the boundary, by the following means:—

[1] The Crooked country or district. [2] Gardiner's bay. — Ed.

First, by purchasing from the natives the lands situate on the East point of Long Island, not already bought; that done, by taking possession of the East point which is about three leagues from Southampton, and by securing its possession, at first by a Redoubt and a small garrison, or settling it by means of a Colonie. The west point of the aforesaid sea being taken possession of in like manner, the villages of Southampton and Southold would be shut in; after this is accomplished, Siketeu Hacky, Oyster bay and Martin Gerritsen's bay must also be taken possession of. The whole of Long Island would be thereby secured to New Netherland, and the design of the English in regard to the domination of said convenient harbors, be rendered fruitless and null.

The South river, situate thirty leagues south of the Great Bay of the North river, as computed along the coast, has been possessed and frequented by the Dutch more than twenty-eight years before any foreign nation had been there. Ten years ago the Swedes lined said river with four forts, and, by means thereof, endeavor to seize on the entire river.

The further progress of the Swedes, could be prevented and neutralized by planting a Colonie at Swanendael, otherwise called the Whorekill, on the west side of the Bay; another on the east side; and one on the west bank, at the Company's Redoubt, named Beversreede, about seven leagues above Fort Cristina. This being done, the Swedes could not take up any more land, either above or below, nor extend their pretended jurisdiction any farther.

No difference has arisen between the Dutch and the English of Virginia on the subject of boundary, because they have not owned what we, Netherlanders, possess. However, it would not be impolitic to determine the boundary between Virginia and New Netherland, so that all future misunderstandings and differences on this head may be prevented.

The settlement of the boundary by possession can never be effected, except by sending out working people and disbursing money necessary for such work; and in order to encourage those who are able to make disbursements, firm and permanent privileges should be granted, consistent with the right accruing from the charter granted to the West India Company.

For the conveyance of farmers and their families, and of handicraftsmen, are required:—

A large fly-boat of 200 lasts, which would be chartered for the voyage out, for fl. 6000.

A vessel of 200 lasts, would probably carry over 250 persons, exclusive of the ships crew; they would require for food, for the voyage, each at least 30 guilders, fl. 7500.

Every 250 farmers would require a superintendent.

A clergyman; or, in his place provisionally, a Comforter of the sick, who could also act as schoolmaster.

A surgeon, provided with medicines.

A blacksmith, who is conversant with the treatment of horses and cattle.

Three or four house-carpenters, who can lay brick.

One cooper.

One wheelwright.

Other tradesmen, such as tailors and shoemakers, follow with time.

A necessary supply of munitions of war, for the defence of the Colonists, in case of misunderstanding with the natives.

Farming implements, such as axes, adzes, mattocks, spades, rope, ploughshares, &c.

These people arriving in New Netherland would require to be victualed for at least a year; for little produce is to be expected the second year, from the newly cultivated land. It is not necessary to send the food from Europe, since it can be supplied by the Dutch and the English. Oil and vinegar alone must come from here.

Cattle, such as horses, cows, hogs, need not be sent from this place, in consequence of the great expense, as they can be be got at a reasonable price from the Dutch, and principally among the English, who have plenty of them.

The foregoing is what I, with all submission, briefly, and according to my imperfect knowledge, communicate on paper to your High Mightinesses on the subject of the settlement of the Boundaries by possession, such as peopling it with one or more Colonies in New Netherland. I pray the All-wise God, to preside over your High Mightinesses' Assembly, and to be pleased to permit your resolutions to redound to the honor of his name, the prosperity of his Church and to the peace of your High Mightinesses' subjects.

Done at the Hague, the 22d February, Anno 1650.

Your High Mightinesses' subject,

(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven.

Plan for the Colonization of New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie* No. 30; 8th division of the Bundle.]

New Netherland.

The Directors deputed by the West India Company do not deem it expedient to conjointly advise your High Mightinesses in the present instance on the affairs of New Netherland, and the places thereunto belonging, inasmuch as the superintendence thereof has hitherto been with the Chamber at Amsterdam, which, also specially declares its opinion thereupon, as to the manner that superintendence ought to be directed in future for the greatest advantage. The other Chambers have merely requested copy thereof, to be communicated to their constituents, with the understanding, however, that the aforesaid Amsterdam Chamber shall, meanwhile, remain and continue invested with the aforesaid superintendence, and provisionally put in practice, as far as possible, the following advice:—

Provisional Plan for the Trade, Colonizatian and advantage of New Netherland, and of the Island of Curaçao, Bonayro and Aruba, dependent on the said government.

Which places have been managed exclusively by the Chamber of Amsterdam from the year 1645 up to the date hereof, although it was resolved in the Assembly of the XIX., on the 6th July of the same year, that they should be under the superintendence of the Chambers in common. With this view, an estimate was computed of the expense of Director Stuyvesant's

outfit, which was divided according to the quota to be furnished by each Chamber respectively. In the meantime, the Chamber at Amsterdam undertook to fit out at its own cost two ships, namely the *Princesse* and *Groote Gerrit*. Afterwards, however, in October following, at the meeting of the XIX., in Zealand, it happened that some Chambers found it difficult to share the expense, and thus this superintendence has remained exclusively to this date with the Chamber at Amsterdam.

Again, the Committee of the Amsterdam Chamber considered 'twould be better that those countries should remain bound to all the Chambers in common, but as trading to these places in rotation could not conveniently be carried into execution, the Commissioners, subject to a better decision, were of opinion, that it would be best, that the outfitting should remain with the Amsterdam Chamber, and be done through its Commissioners, to be appointed for that purpose, to whom likewise all returns must be consigned under bond that they be responsible to the respective Chambers, to appropriate to each its contingent proportion.

Now, in order to be able properly to provide good order and necessaries for those coasts, and to supply them with troops for the defence of the four forts in New Netherland and one at Curaçao, we consider that the garrisoning of the first four requires 100 men under the command of sub-officers, as the country is at peace; 12 soldiers only need be sent to the last place under a commander at low wages.

To carry out the above, we judge the sum of fl. . . . . to be necessary. As the respective Chambers might consider this amount burdensome, it must be decided whether it shall be raised on interest at 4 per cent. pledging for both principal and interest all the effects and returns coming thence, together with the whole Territory still belonging to the Company, and not conveyed to Colonists; and especially the Island of Manhatans.

As the islands of Curaçao, Bonaire and Aruba have been found for many years to be only a burden to the Company, not producing any profit, we have, therefore, considered whether it would not be well to request permission of the Supreme government to give up said Islands: but if such were not feasible, 'twould, in our opinion, be best, to permit every one to establish Colonies on said Islands, to distribute and concede the land free of rent, and to allow all to cut Logwood on paying a duty of ; that every one, no matter of what nation, shall be at liberty to bring from said Island, as many horses and as much salt as he may think proper on payment of duty, namely, for the horses fl. . . . . per head; and for each *last* of salt fl. . . . . ; provided neither horses nor salt be conveyed to any other place than New Netherland.

As for the last mentioned country, we consider little or no change necessary in regard to Colonists who have planted Colonies there already, but to permit them to enjoy the Freedoms granted on the in the year 1630.

But as those Colonists formerly complained that they were not allowed to export the products of their lands for their own benefit beyond the territory of New Netherland, they were permitted to export such produce in their own ships to Brazil, on condition that they should not return thence to New Netherland again with any Brazilian products.

This should in our opinion be enlarged; so that said Traders on disposing of their produce and crops in any of the Company's districts, shall be privileged to come back with their ships and returns to the place whence they sailed, on condition of paying the duties to be imposed thereon.

Also, that the Inhabitants of New Netherland shall be at liberty to purchase Negroes wheresoever they may think necessary, except the coast of Guinea, and bring them into New Netherland to work on their bouweries, on payment of a duty of fl . . . . per head.

We should above, all things consider it necessary to provide ways and means; we are of opinion that permission should be obtained from the Magistrates of some Provinces and Cities, to take from the alms-houses or orphan asylums 300 @ 400 boys and girls of 10, 12 to 15 years of age, with their consent, however, and that their passage and board could be procured for fl. 50 or 60 per head. With that recognition a large ship might be chartered, suitable for the conveyance of horses and salt from Curaçao and afterwards return hither with a cargo of Logwood. It must be, further, declared that said children shall not remain bound to their masters for a longer term than 6 or 7 years, unless being girls, they come, meanwhile, to marry, in which event they should have the option of hiring again with their masters or mistresses, or of remaining wholly at liberty and of settling there, on condition that they be allowed so much land as the Director shall consider it proper each should have for the support of her family, free from all rents and exemptions for the term of 10 years after entering on such land; but the inhabitants shall have, after the lapse of the aforesaid term of years, the tenth of their incomes.

Now, it will be in the highest degree necessary, to endeavor some settlement of Boundary with the English on any terms whatsoever; and as no opportunity might offer for the negotiation of any Boundary line either in the name of King or Parliament, or of existing Powers, in consequence of violent interruptions in the government of England, we should not deem it unwise to empower the Director to agree provisionally, with our neighbors the English on some line of Boundary, for which they themselves have made overtures, subject to the approbation of each of the principals.

Public Charges in New England.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 80; 8th division of the Bundle.]

Taxes payable by the English in New England. Delivered in by Secretary Tienhoven, 3d March, 1650.

In New England all the property and means of the people, as well of the highest as the lowest, are appraised by the Magistrates, and taxed according to each one's ability; for the

Pay of the Governor, Deputy Governor, Magistrates, Secretaries, Marshals and Constables.

Pay of Military Officers who exercise the inhabitants continually under arms. The military officers are Majors, Captains, Lieutenants, Ensigns, &c.

Salary and residence of the minister and schoolmaster.

Erection of churches and school-houses, and repairs thereof.

For all city and town edifices.

For the construction and repairs of all bridges over the rivers along the highways.

For the erection and repairs of all ordinaries for travelers.

For the maintenance of the University at Boston, and its accessories.

The people must also defray the expenses incurred by the General Assemblies which are held in each province respectively, four times a year, and the General Court once a year. This Assembly continues a long time.

In the event of war occurring, as was the case a few years ago against the Pequatoos and other Indians, all the towns are obliged to furnish as many soldiers at their expense, at the place of rendezvous, as the General Court indicates, on condition of the latter providing their pay, rations and ammunition.

The foregoing are the burthens which New England has, to my own knowledge, to defray.

Ady, 2d March.

Information respecting Land in New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Lokstkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 80; 9th division of the Bundle.]

Information relative to taking up land in New Netherland, in the form of Colonies or private bouweries. Delivered in by Secretary van Tienhoven, on the 4th of March, 1650.

If any one be disposed to begin either by himself or others, Colonies, Bouweries or Plantations in New Netherland, which lies in the latitude of one and forty degrees and a half, he shall first have to inform himself fully of the situation of the lands lying on the rivers, havens and bays, in order thus to select the most suitable, and particularly the most convenient grounds: It is therefore to be borne in mind, that the lands in New Netherland are not all level and flat, and adapted to raising of grain, inasmuch as they are, with the exception of some few flats, generally covered with timber, in divers places also with large and small stones.

In order, then first to describe those lands which are actually the most convenient and the best and ought to be occupied the earliest, where and how located, I shall enumerate the following places, and commend the remainder to the consideration of proprietors of this country.

I begin then at the most easterly corner of Long Island, being a point situate on the Main Ocean, inclosing within, westward, a large inland sea,[1] adorned with divers fair havens and bays, fit for all sorts of craft; this point is entirely covered with trees, without any flats, and is somewhat hilly and stony, very convenient for cod fishing, which is most successfully followed by the natives during the season.

This point is also well adapted to secure the trade of the Indians in Wampum, (the mine of New Netherland,) since in and about the abovementioned sea and the islands therein situate, lie the cockles whereof Wampum is made, from which great profit could be realized by those who would plant a colonie or hamlet at the aforesaid Point, for the cultivation of the land, for raising all sorts of cattle, for fishing and the wampum trade.

[1] Gardner's Bay.—Ed.

It would be necessary, in such case, to settle on the aforesaid land some persons thoroughly conversant with agriculture, and others with the fishery.

Oysterbay, so called from the great abundance of fine and delicate oysters which are found there, is about a short league across, or in width at the mouth; deep and navigable, without either rocks or sands, runs inland nearly west, and divides itself into two rivers, which are broad and clear, on which lie some fine maize lands, formerly cultivated by the Indians, some of which are still worked; they could be had for a trifle. This land is situate on such beautiful bay and rivers, that it could, at little cost, be converted into good farms, fit for the plough; there are here, also, some fine hay-valleys.

Martin Gerritsen's bay or *Martinnehouck*, is much deeper and wider than Oyster bay, and runs westward in, divides into three rivers, two of which are navigable; the smallest stream runs up in front of the Indian village, called Martinne houck, where they have their plantations. This tribe is not strong, and consists of about 30 families. There were formerly in and about this bay, great numbers of Indian Plantations, which now lie waste and vacant. This land is mostly level, and of good quality, well adapted for grain and rearing of all sorts of cattle; on the rivers are numerous valleys of sweet and salt meadows; all sorts of river fish are also caught there.

Schout's bay, on the East river, is also very open and navigable, with one river running into it; on said river are also fine maize lands, level and not stony, with right beautiful valleys. Beyond said river is a very convenient hook of land, somewhat large, encircled by a large valley and river, where all descriptions of cattle can be reared and fed, such convenience being a great accommodation for the settlers, who otherwise must search for their cattle frequently several days in the bush.

The country on the East river between Greenwich and the island Manhattans, is for the most part covered with trees, but yet flat and suitable land, with numerous streams and valleys, right good soil for grain, together with fresh hay, and meadow, lands.

Wiequaeskeck, on the North river, five leagues above New Amsterdam, is very good and suitable land for agriculture, very extensive maize land, on which the Indians have planted—proceeding from the shore and inland 'tis flat and mostly level, well watered by small streams and running springs. It lies between the East and North rivers and is situate between a rivulet of Sintinck and Armonck.[1]

In the Bay of the North river, about two leagues from Sandy Hook, lies an inlet or small bay; on the south shore of said bay, called *Neyswesinck*, there are also right good maize lands which have not been cultivated by the natives for a long time. This district is well adapted for raising and feeding all sorts of cattle, and is esteemed by many not ill adapted for fisheries; a good trade in furs could also be carried on there, and 'tis likewise accessible to all large vessels coming from sea, which are often obliged to lie to or anchor behind Sandy Hook, either in consequence of contrary winds, or for want of a pilot.

The district inhabited by a nation called Raritangs, is situate on a fresh water river, that flows through the centre of the low land which the Indians cultivated. This vacant territory lies between two high mountains, far distant the one from the other. It is the handsomest and pleasantest country that man can behold, and furnished the Indians with abundance of maize,

[1] This tract extends across the county of Westchester, from Sing Sing to the Byram river. *Bolton's History of Westchester County*, I., 2. — Ed.

beans, pumpkins, and other fruits. This district was abandoned by the natives for two reasons; the first and principal is, that finding themselves unable to resist the Southern Indians, they migrated further inland; the second, because this country was flooded every spring like Renselaer's colonie, frequently spoiling and destroying their supplies of maize which were stored in holes under ground.

Through this valley pass large numbers of all sorts of tribes, on their way north or east; this land is therefore not only adapted for raising grain and rearing all description of cattle, but also very convenient for trade with the Indians.

On both sides of the South bay and South river also lie some handsome lands, not only suitable, but very convenient for agriculture and trade.

I have already stated where the first Colonists should, in my opinion, settle, regard being had to the convenience of those lands in the possession of which other nations being anticipated, they would not be able to extend their pretended limits further, and great peace and security would be afforded to the inhabitants. I shall here further state the time when those emigrating hence, to and arriving in New Netherland will take up land, and how each will afterwards earn a living and settle in the most economical manner according to the fashion of the country.

Boors and others who are obliged to work at first in Colonies ought to sail from this country in the fore or latter part of winter, in order to arrive with God's help in New Netherland early in the Spring, in March, or at latest in April, so as to be able to plant, during that summer, garden vegetables, maize and beans, and moreover employ the whole summer in clearing land and building cottages, as I shall hereafter describe.

All then who arrive in New Netherland must immediately set about preparing the soil, so as to be able, if possible to plant some winter grain, and to proceed the next winter to cut and clear the timber. The trees are usually felled from the stump, cut up and burnt in the field, unless such as are suitable for building, for palisades, posts and rails, which must be prepared during the winter, so as to be set up in the spring on the new made land which is intended to be sown, in order that the cattle may not in any wise injure the crops. In most lands is found a certain root, called red Wortel, which must before ploughing, be extirpated with a hoe, expressly made for that purpose. This being done in the winter, some plough right around the stumps, should time or circumstances not allow these to be removed; others plant tobacco, maize and beans, at first. The soil even thus becomes very mellow, and they sow winter grain the next fall. From tobacco, can be realized some of the expenses incurred in clearing the land. The maize and beans help to support both men and cattle. The farmer having thus begun, must endeavor, every year, to clear as much new land as he possibly can, and sow it with such seed as he considers most suitable.

It is not necessary that the husbandman should take up much stock in the beginning, since clearing land and other necessary labor do not permit him to save much hay and to build barns for stabling. One pair of draft horses or a yoke of oxen only is necessary, to ride the planks for buildings, or palisades or rails from the land to the place where they are to be set.

The farmer can get all sorts of cattle in the course of the second summer, when he will have more leisure to cut and bring home hay, also to build houses and barns for men and cattle.

OF THE BUILDING OF HOUSES AT FIRST.

Before beginning to build, 'twill above all things be necessary to select a well located spot, either on some river or bay, suitable for the settlement of a village or hamlet. This is

previously properly surveyed and divided into lots, with good streets according to the situation of the place. This hamlet can be fenced all around with high palisades or long boards and closed with gates, which is advantageous in case of attack by the natives, who heretofore used to exhibit their insolence in new plantations.

Outside the village or hamlet, other land must be laid out which can in general be fenced and prepared at the most trifling expense.

Those in New Netherland and especially in New England, who have no means to build farm-houses at first according to their wishes, dig a square pit in the ground, cellar fashion, six or seven feet deep, as long and as broad as they think proper, case the earth inside all round the wall with timber, which they line with the bark of trees or something else to prevent the caving in of the earth; floor this cellar with plank and wainscot it overhead for a ceiling, raise a roof of spars clear up and cover the spars with bark or green sods, so that they can live dry and warm in these houses with their entire families for two, three and four years, it being understood that partitions are run through those cellars which are adapted to the size of the family. The wealthy and principal men in New England, in the beginning of the Colonies, commenced their first dwelling-houses in this fashion for two reasons; first, in order not to waste time building and not to want food the next season; secondly, in order not to discourage poorer laboring people whom they brought over in numbers from Fatherland. In the course of three @ four years, when the country became adapted to agriculture, they built themselves handsome houses, spending on them several thousands.

After the houses are built in the above described manner, or otherwise according to each person's means and fancy, gardens are made and planted in season with all sorts of pot-herbs, principally parsnips, carrots and cabbage, which bring great plenty into the husbandman's dwelling. The maize can serve as bread for men, and food for cattle.

The hogs, after having picked up their food for some months in the woods, are crammed with corn in the fall; when fat they are killed and furnish a very hard and clean pork; a good article for the husbandman who gradually and in time begins to purchase horses and cows with the produce of his grain and the increase of his hogs, and instead of a cellar as aforesaid, builds good farm-houses and barns.

OF THE NECESSARY CATTLE.

The cattle necessary in a Colonie or private bouwery in New Netherland, are good mares and sound stallions.

Yoke-oxen for the plough, inasmuch as in new lands, full of roots, oxen go forward steadily under the plough, and horses stand still, or with a start break the harness in pieces.

Milch-cows of kindly disposition, and good bulls, sheep, sows, etc. Fowls are well adapted to bouweries.

These cattle are abundant in New Netherland, and especially in New England, and to be had at a reasonable price, except sheep, which the English do not sell, and are rare in New Netherland.

PRICES OF CATTLE.

In New Netherland.

A young mare with her 2d or third foal, costs	fl.150 to 160
A 4 to 5 year old stallion, about	130
A milch cow with her 2d or 3d calf,	100
A year-old sow,	20 @ 24
A sheep, being an ewe,	20 @ 24

In New England.

A good mare sells for	100 @ 120
A stallion,	100
A milch cow,	60 @ 70
A yearling sow,	12 @ 14

Sheep are not sold there.

It is to be observed that in a Colonie each farmer has to be provided by his landlord with at least one yoke of oxen or with two mares in their stead, two cows, one or two sows, for the purpose of increase, the use of the farm and the support of his family.

If the above cattle multiply in course of time with God's blessing, the bouweries can be fully stocked with necessary cattle, and new bouweries set off with the remainder, as is the practice in Renselaer's Colonie and other places, as so on *de novo*, so as to lay out no money for stock.

All farming implements necessary for the land must be also procured, except wagon and plough which can be made there.

And as it is found by experience in New Netherland, that farmers can with difficulty obtain from the soil enough to provide themselves with necessary victuals and support, those who propose planting Colonies, must supply their farmers and families with necessary food for at least two or three years, if not altogether, it must be done at least in part.

NECESSARY SUPPLIES FOR THE FARMER.

If no wheat or rye can be had for bread, maize can be always had in season from the Indians at a reasonable price. The skepel costs ordinarily 10 @ 15 stivers when bought from the Indians.

Beef,	Vinegar,
Pork,	Peas and
Butter or oil instead;	Beans.

Salad oil and vinegar are not easy to be had in that country except at an excessively high price from the Dutch traders.

All this being arranged it must be noted what description of people are best adapted for agriculture in New Netherland, and to perform the most service and return the most profit in the beginning.

First, a person is necessary to superintend the working men; he ought to be acquainted with farming.

Industrious country people, conversant with the working and cultivation of land, and possessing a knowledge of cattle.

It would not be unprofitable to add to these some Highland boors from the Veluwe,[1] Gulick,[2] Cleef,[3] and Berg.[4]

Northerners are a people adapted to cutting down trees and clearing land, inasmuch as they are very laborious and accustomed to work in the woods.

Northerners can do almost anything; some can build much, others a little, and construct small craft which they call yawls.

Carpenters who can lay brick.

Smiths conversant with heavy work, curing cattle and provided with suitable medicines.

One or more surgeons, according to the number of the people, with a chest well supplied with all sorts of drugs.

One or more coopers.

A clergyman, comforter of the sick, or precentor who could also act as schoolmaster.

A wheelwright.

All other tradesmen would follow in time; the above mentioned mechanics are the most necessary at first. In order to promote population through such and other means, the people must be provided with Freedoms and Privileges so as to induce them to quit their Fatherland, and emigrate with their families beyond the sea to this far distant New Netherland. And as poor people have no means to defray the cost of passage and other expenses, it were desirable that wealthy individuals would expend some capital, to people this country, or like the English of New England, at their own expense remove themselves with funds and a large body of working men, and provide those without means with land, dwelling, cattle, tools and necessary support; and that, until they could derive the necessary maintenance from the soil and the increase of cattle, after which time they would be able to pay yearly a reasonable quit-rent to their lords and masters from the effects in their possession.

By the population and cultivation of the aforesaid lands those who will have disbursed funds for the removal of the laboring classes, the purchase of cattle and all other expenses, would, in process of some years, after God had blessed the tillage and the increase of the cattle, derive a considerable revenue in grain, beef, pork, butter and tobacco, which form at first the earliest returns, and in time can be improved by industry, such as making pot and pearl ashes, clapboards, knees for ship building, staves, all sorts of pine and oak plank, masts for large ships, square timber and ash and hickory planks; in which a staple trade could be established. The English of New England put this in practice, as is to be seen, after the land had been first brought to proper condition; they sell their provisions at the Caribbean Islands, staves at Madeira and the Canaries, masts and fish in Spain and Portugal and bring in return all sorts of commodities; so much of these returns as they do not consume, are again distributed by them throughout all the islands known and inhabited in the Northern part of America. Thus, through the variety of the returns which of necessity were received, a profitable trade is already established in New England, which can also be right well set on foot by the Netherlanders, if the population of the country were promoted.

[1] The district of Arnhem, in the Province of Gelderland.

[2] A German town west of Keulen.

[3] Between the Rhine and the German frontier.

[4] The Duchy of Berg is about four or five miles southeast of Arnhem. — Ed.

The following is the mode pursued by the West India Company in the first planting of Bouweries.

The Company, at their own cost and in their own ships conveyed several boors to New Netherland, and gave these the following terms:—

The farmer, being conveyed with his family over sea to New Netherland, was granted by the Company for the term of six years a Bouwerie, which was partly cleared, and a good part of which was fit for the plough.

The Company furnished the farmer a house, barn, farming implements and tools, together with four horses, four cows, sheep and pigs in proportion, the usufruct and enjoyment of which the husbandman should have during the six years, and on the expiration thereof, return the number of cattle he received. The entire increase remained with the farmer. The farmer was bound to pay yearly one hundred guilders and eighty pounds of butter rent for the cleared land and bouwerie.

The country people who obtained the above mentioned conditions all prospered during their residence on the Company's lands.

Afterwards the cattle belonging to the Company in New Netherland were distributed for some years among those who had no means to purchase stock.

The risk of the cattle dying is shared in common, and after the expiration of the contract the Company receives, if the cattle live, the number the husbandman first received, and the increase which is over, is divided half and half; by these means many people have obtained stock and, even to this day, the Company have still considerable cattle among the Colonists, who make use on the above conditions of the horses in cultivating the farm; the cows serve for the increase of the stock and for the support of the family.

The foregoing is what is necessary to be communicated at present respecting the establishment of one or more Colonies and relative to supplies. What regards the government and preservation of such Colonies and what persons ought to be in authority there and who these ought to be, I leave to the wise and prudent consideration of your noble High Mightinesses. Meanwhile I pray the Creator of Heaven and Earth to endow your High Mightinesses with the Spirit of grace and wisdom, so that all your High Mightinesses' deliberations may tend to the advantage of the Country and its Inhabitants.

Observations on the Duties levied on Goods sent to New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 80; 10th Division of the Bundle.]

Considerations on the subject of the duty which the Hon^ble^ West India Company levies on the goods exported to New Netherland, and whether it were better, in regard to this State, the Company itself and New Netherland to continue them, to reduce them in any degree, or wholly to abolish them. Received from the Delegates from New Netherland, 7^th^ March, 1650.

What duty the Company exacts.

The duty is 16 per cent.

In course of time, for it was not the custom to give so much, 16 guilders per cent are paid to the West India Company, at the Amsterdam chamber, on the goods exported to New Netherland; that is, whoever hath a hundred guilders' worth of property must give sixteen additional to the Company; the convoy used to be 3½, but this is offered to be taken off.

2. When people return from New Netherland they must again pay there, on the goods, eight per cent, according to their value in that country. Now, in this way, the cost in New Netherland is, and must be, doubled if expenses are in any way to be realized. Again, 16 per cent, the same as on exportation from Netherland; twice 16 make 32. This is a sum certain, which must be paid to the Company before a hundred guilders, transmitted from Netherland, can be reimbursed exclusive of the convoy, which the Hon^ble^ Company now offers to take off.

One hundred guilders pays 32 to the Company before any return is received.

Augmentation of the 32 per cent.

3. This 32 per cent is considerably increased, fully equal to ten per cent more; thus: The first 16 guilders must be paid down here before goods can leave; so that these 16 pay, also, interest and insurance; yea, are counted as capital. Again, a person's goods must be sent to the warehouse at Amsterdam before being shipped; that counts so much. A supercargo must be supported on board in the cabin; that is also so much. But the worst of all is, that on the arrival of the ships in New Netherland, they are burdened with soldiers, so that the skipper himself is not, and does no longer remain master of his own ship.

Loss experienced by the depreciation of the goods.

And then all the goods are again removed to the public store, broken open, examined, remeasured, unpacked, thrown aside and damaged in a way that 'tis painful to behold. Frequently they are also detained so long that the best season for selling or trading them off is lost. When, then, they are sold and returns come to Fatherland, such returns must again remain a long time in the public store, and convoy must be paid. All this expense, salvage and duty, the merchants include in the capital; were they relieved thereof, they would be able to sell their goods fifty per cent cheaper.

The duty adds 50 per cent.

The duty is paid to the Company or their officers.

4. This duty is paid, partly, in Fatherland; partly in New Netherland, but all for the Company's benefit, and to it and its officers, without bearing in any way the expenses which accrue there, and the people make good.

Who pays this duty.

Having stated how much duty is paid, and to whom, and where the charges are paid, 'twill not be foreign to add who they are who pay it. The Company will say, the merchants pay it, but we, under correction, are of a different opinion.

The merchants do not pay the duty.

2. 'Tis very true that the Company receives the money from the traders; yet it cannot be said to pay it out of its pocket. But here must be considered that the disbursements of duty, the cartage to and from the public store, the abovementioned loss of time, and other troubles, are computed by the merchants and skippers as capital, the same as the prime cost of the goods. Now all traders wish to gain, or they discontinue their business; they must also gain, or they cannot continue merchants. They, therefore, charge their goods not only according to the prime cost thereof, but according to the cost, disbursements and charges which accrue thereon. And, by this means, what cost one guilder in Netherland, they order sold for two, two and a half, and often and most frequently, for three guilders; and if they do not smuggle, or help themselves by contraband, they cannot retain so much clear profit, as all will testify who have ever traded to New Netherland.

How the merchants compute their capital.

Without smuggling the profit cannot be so great, and the goods are dear.

3. We conclude then justly that the merchants do not pay the duties and other charges, but disburse at cent per cent profit; for after allowing for all costs and trouble caused them by the Company or its officers, they will gain, notwithstanding. The public now cannot do without them; neither can New Netherland be peopled nor flourish, without shipping; therefore duties and charges are not paid by the merchants but by him who buys from them; and this is the citizen who requires supplies, and who pays and bears all costs and charges which accrue thereon. Therefore, to take off, or reduce the duty, would not be a relief exclusively for the merchants, but also for the poor Commonalty.

The inhabitant pays the duty.

What goods pay duty, and does the Company receive duty on all.

Whatever goes openly to N. Netherland pays duty.

All goods which are entered and not smuggled pay duty, no matter whether the cargo is for Indians, or dry goods or liquors. If the cargoes for the Indians only paid, there would be no reason for complaint; if liquors even were somewhat taxed, it were allowable; but to tax the dry goods without which the Colonist cannot live, tends to the ruin and depopulation of New Netherland, and to the diversion of trade.

The Company does not collect duty off quarter of the goods.

2. Here the question arises, does the Company receive duty from all that is brought to New Netherland? We answer, by no means; and our opinion is that it does not receive duty from more than the fourth part of the goods consumed there; which happens thus:

3. In consequence of the duties being heavy, a great many goods are smuggled, for the most part by the petty traders who run the risk without entering much at the Custom house, even of such goods as go off readily when they pay duty. Now this advantage by no means satisfies the public; for these petty traders spend freely which on the other hand small capital cannot justify. Again, they say: if we smuggle anything, that is our own gain; we run our risk, for if we be caught, we lose all; therefore if we gain anything, we wish to enjoy it alone.

Petty traders smuggle most.

4. As the greatest profit arises from powder, lead, guns and similar articles, the sale of which to the Indians being contraband, is prohibited on pain of corporal punishment, yet as the gain derived therefrom is stimulating, and as a small capital is always realized, through these and such finesses, by people of small means, the country is overrun with them. The yearly amount is considerable from which the Company derives no duties, the transaction being concealed from it. In a

Profit derived from contraband is so great that it is pursued even notwithstanding the prohibition.

general letter to the Director and government in New Netherland, in the year 1649, the Company permitted the Director to supply the Indians sparingly with powder, lead and guns.

Many goods come from New England and Virginia.

5. In addition to this, a large amount of goods is introduced from New England and Virginia, and the most is made on these goods: for they are imported there free of duty and nothing coming thence into New Netherland pays duty. Thus considerable English wares are consumed in New Netherland, and many goods from Holland by way of England and New England also come into New Netherland, which practice will probably so obtain in 2 or 3 years, that even if the duty remain, the Company will get nothing. Thus the Company receives the fourth part of the duties, but not of the goods which are consumed in New Netherland. And nevertheless the public must pay for the goods, the same as if all the duties were levied; for what the traders gain by their business they reserve entirely to themselves, offsetting the profit against the trouble and risk which they run.

The public must pay as if all paid full duties.

Whether the removal or continuance of the Duties would be of advantage to this State.

Everything in New Netherland is very dear.

1. New Netherland will never advance in its condition or in population, if the duties continue as at present; the reason is:—everything there is so high, as to be beyond the reach of the people. And this, in addition to bad government, creates a bad name and deters people from going thither to settle; for with the traders 'tis somewhat different.

The State will never again derive profit from New Netherland, if the duty remain.

2. As New Netherland, with the present duties cannot be populated, so this State must no more expect those benefits which would in course of time accrue from thence, such as, first; from population, provisions and a continual trade which, if the duties were removed, would amount to six times more than it now is, and also increase from year to year and be of very great consideration reciprocally from their High Mightinesses to every one else. But on the contrary, this State will inevitably be subject to contempt and derision on the part of the English, (who in course of time will absorb the country) for suffering so very advantageous a position and so profitable a province as New Netherland to slip through its fingers, on account of some particular interests; and for still lacking means, with a knowledge of the superiority of the country, to retain it and render it prosperous.

3. Were the duty taken off, and good government established, New Netherland would do well, and the people might properly be encouraged to go thither; population might then be advanced in an orderly manner and with little trouble, and this State would, with poor and willing people, who are in each other's way here and almost perish of want, rear up another Netherland beyond Netherland at a trifling expense, and those going thither would be afforded opportunities and means for wealth and state. Secondly, the Heathen in that country would be brought to Christianity by our Nation. What blessings would be drawn down on this Land by relieving a number of poor and impoverished people and bringing them into good circumstances, and by converting or calling the Heathen, I leave to wiser heads than mine to determine.

Beyond Netherland rear another Netherland.

Whether the removal or continuance of the Duties be advantageous to the West India Company, and in what way.

1. We suppose that the Directors will maintain that it will be best for the Company to continue the duties. We are, nevertheless of a contrary opinion and say, that it would be

It would be better for the Company that there would be no duty, than the contrary.

would be best for the Company in general to remove at once the New Netherlands duty. But as this simple position may not, perhaps, be admitted by them, we shall submit further reasons in support of it, and show in what respect it is of advantage to the Company that the duty should not be collected any more.

2. There is not a man in New Netherland who does not believe, that the duty is the cause of the intolerable scarcity, and of the disorder and want of population there. Many reproaches and curses have been in consequence heaped upon it, which will not cease, but continue so long as the duty lasts.

The duty prevents population.

The duty diverts the trade.

3. The exacting of duties diverts trade from here, for were the imposts removed, a greater and a larger business would be transacted at New Netherland; and this renders the duty with good reason unsavory to, and hated by all maritime cities, adapted to commerce, such as principally Amsterdam and similar places, which in this conjuncture do not require them.

4. Where the curse of every man is now directed against the Company, numbers of people would be bound to bless it were New Netherland peopled, which cannot be so long as the customs duty continues.

The Company draws down everybody's curse.

New Netherland is no advantage to the Company, although it expends considerable there.

5. New Netherland is every year a burthen, not a benefit to the Company, which expends more on, than is received from it, without, however, at all benefiting New Netherland. Now, were the duty abolished, the Company could, with a good grace, put a stop to all its present expenditure there, leaving only one person to manage their revenue in that country, and to command the people. Whilst you now give us nothing, you must defend yourselves; we cannot maintain any soldiers for you; if you will have them, pay them yourselves Again, as we cannot support any government for you, if you want any, you will have to provide means to pay it, or get those who will work for nothing for you. By the above plan, the Company would derive so much profit certain; inasmuch as it would only receive the income of the property it possesses in that country, and avoid all loss which it now annually incurs by New Netherland.

The Company could easily get rid of all the expenses of New Netherland.

6. By abolishing the duty, the Company would also do a service to this state, and therefore merit an indemnity, which at this time would not come amiss to it. In case the duty remain, your High Mightinesses, however willing you may be, cannot secure nor populate New Netherland; and if this do not happen, it will bring you into great disrepute with the English and Swedes. Again, your High Mightinesses will be continually troubled and disturbed by public and private petitions, until the entire country will become exclusively English.

If the duty continue, there is no help for New Netherland.

7. Now, should the Hon^ble^ Company answer to this: Whence shall we be paid back our arrears? We reply by stating, how 'tis possible or practicable. First, the Company would get the nett receipts of all the income of its property in that country, as already stated. Further, it must well know, that in its present state, or in that to which it can be brought by such management, there is hardly any hope or prospect of realizing any thing considerable; for even though the revenue were increased, it will nevertheless accrue and melt for the benefit of the Company's servants. But, subject to better judgment, this must be done—first, it must be arranged that the country remain for some years, bound and pledged to pay annually to the Company, a certain sum nett. And this, in my opinion, is the best and only way to help the Company to what is its right, and to retain the country. For, if it be retained by the Company on a different plan, the latter will, from year

Plan or means whereby the Company might make up its leeway in regard to New Netherland.

to year, get into more intricate labyrinths, and finally the English and Swedes will make away with the Province.

Whether the removal of the duty be advantageous to New Netherland.

The abolition, modification or alteration of the duty is, in our opinion, in the greatest degree advantageous to New Netherland. But, as every one familiar with that country ought to be aware of this, 'twill be unnecessary to enter upon a long explanation of it. We shall merely point out some effects which would accrue to New Netherland, leaving the rest to better judgments.

By the abolition of the duty, New Netherland would obtain and acquire: 1, population; 2, great trade; 3, reasonable profit on all goods and wares; 4, internal peace; 5, security from all foreign and domestic attacks; 6, settlement of boundaries and peace with its neighbors, in addition to all the advantages which flow from these principal points.

MEMORANDUM.

We are now and always ready, when 'tis your High Mightinesses' pleasure, to exhibit and produce the papers and letters, mentioned on the fifth instant, in your High Mightinesses' Assembly, 7 March, 1650.

Received 12 March, 1650.

Petition of the Delegates from New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 11th division of the Bundle.]

To the Honorable Mighty Lords, the Lords Alexander van der Cappellen of Heraertsbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies on the redress of New Netherland.

Honorable, Mighty Lords.

The Delegates of the Commonalty in New Netherland respectfully represent: as the ship *de Valckenier* now lies ready to sail on her departure for New Netherland, and full one hundred and forty persons have offered to emigrate to that country at their own expense, and have been accepted, and as still upwards of thirty persons additional have solicited and requested a passage in said ship, who must be refused, because there is not accommodation in the vessel for them, she being not more than a hundred and sixty *lasts* burthen or thereabouts. The skipper and owners of said vessel further declare that, had they six times more accommodation or ships, they would all be filled; so that in the hope of better government, more passengers begin to set their faces towards New Netherland, according as passage and opportunity offer. As this tends greatly to the peopling and prosperity of that Province, we, therefore, are unwilling to neglect directing your Mightinesses' attention to it, requesting you to be pleased

to take this into consideration for the sake of New Netherland, to the end that speedy order and direction be given that sufficient accommodation thither may be furnished.

Which doing.

(Endorsed)

Remonstrance of the Delegates from New Netherland to the Most Mighty Lords their High Mightinesses' Deputies on the redress of New Netherland. Received 12th March, 1650.

Appendix.

Before me, Jan Colterman, admitted by the Court of Holland, a notary public, residing in the city of Haerlem, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared the worthy Willem Thomassen, skipper of the ship named *de Valckenier*, lying in the harbor of Amsterdam, ready to sail for New Netherland; who, at the request of the delegates from New Netherland, testifies and declares by his troth, in place and with tender of an oath, if requisite and required, that it is true that he, deponent, agreed about two weeks ago, to convey as many people in his aforesaid ship to New Netherland, as he can in any way accommodate; and that he has been, every day since, applied to by several other persons, for passage in his, deponent's, ship. And that he, deponent, hath rejected fully as many as thirty persons, for the aforesaid reason, that he cannot accommodate any more people in his vessel; further deponent saith not. Thus executed within the city of Haerlem aforesaid, on the fifteenth of March XVI^{c} and fifty, in presence of Mathys Arentsen Zuyck and Govert van Liphorst, witnesses, invited for the verification hereof, and who, with the deponent and me, the notary, have also signed, in testimony, the original draft hereof.

Quod Attestor.

(Signed) J. Colterman, Not^{y} Pub.

Resolution of the States General concerning New Netherland, &c.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 12 March, 1650.

Folio 542. Messrs. van Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' previous deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, have proposed to their High Mightinesses and requested

Redress and Œconomy. first, that the Provinces should pronounce on the following points:—On the Redress and Œconomy drawn up for the West India Company and heretofore transmitted to the Provinces. Secondly, that extract of a Writing transmitted on the $\frac{1}{11}$ instant by the Chamber at Amsterdam to them, their High Mightinesses' Deputies, respecting the

Trade to New Netherland. trade to be carried on with New Netherland from other cities of the United Netherlands besides Amsterdam, be sent to the respective Chambers of the West India Company, with request that the said Chambers speedily send some person hither

from among them, charged and authorized to confer with their High Mightinesses' deputies on the entire subject of New Netherland. Thirdly, that a letter be written to the President and Supreme Council in Brazil, also to the Lieutenant General of the Military there, in answer to the news and despatches of the 13th December last, to encourage them to the defence and maintenance of the forts and country there, with notice that their High Mightinesses have sent a reinforcement thither of twelve ships, provisions, money for the pay of the soldiers, and supplies of shoes and stockings to be delivered to the Military, at such price as they are purchased here; all amounting to one hundred and twenty thousand guilders cash, and thirty thousand guilders in the aforesaid necessaries purchased in this country.

President and Supreme Council in Brazil.
Lt. Genl. Schoppe.
Defence and maintenance of the forts and lands in Brazil.
Provisions and other supplies.

Whereupon deliberation being had, it is hereby resolved and determined on the first point—to request the deputies of the Provinces present to be so good as to communicate the provincial opinion of their respective principals, regarding the aforesaid points for Redress and Œconomy in the affairs of the aforesaid Company. On the above mentioned second point it is resolved and concluded, that extract of the aforesaid writing shall be sent to the respetive Chambers of the above named Company, with request and desire, that each of them shall depute hither one or two directors against the 25th instant, fully empowered and authorized to confer in the aforesaid case with the Lords their High Mightinesses' deputies over the whole subject of New Netherland. On the abovenamed third point, it is resolved and concluded, that agreeably to the plan therein proposed, the President and Supreme Council in Brazil, and, mutatis mutandis, Lieutenant General Schoppe shall be written to and be respectively encouraged to the defence and maintenance of the forts and countries of Brazil.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

THE STATES GENERAL, ETC.

Folio 33. Honorable, &c. We have had an extract made, as annexed hereunto, of the information you sent on the 11th instant to the Lords, our Committee, for the affairs of the West India Company of these parts, so far as mention was made, in the aforesaid information, New Netherld. of frequenting New Netherland and of its trade, and transmitted said extract to the other Chambers of said Company respectively, with request that they will depute hither one or two of their Board against the 25th inst., fully empowered and authorized to confer with said Lords, our Deputies, on the whole subject of New Netherland; Whereof we have resolved to notify you hereby, and likewise to request and desire you to depute hither by the abovementioned prefixed day, one or two of your Board fully empowered and authorized for the end aforesaid. Wherein fail not.

Done 12th March, 1650.

States General to the other Chambers of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To all the Chambers of the West India Company except that at Amsterdam.

THE STATES GENERAL, ETC.

Folio 33. Honorable, &c. Herewith is sent an extract from written information which the Directors of the West India Company, at Amsterdam, transmitted on the 11th instant to New Netherland. our Committee in the matter of the West India Company of these parts. As mention is made in the aforesaid information of the resort to New Netherland and its trade, we, therefore, hereby request and require you to depute one or two of your Board hither by the 25th instant, fully empowered and instructed on the whole New Netherland business, to confer thereupon with our Committee. Wherein fail not.

Done 12th March, 1650.

Draft of a Contract to convey Emigrants to New Netherland.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

This day, the 19th of March, 1650, the Committee of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company on the one part, and Adriaen van der Donck, Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertsen Bout, on the other part, have mutually agreed and concluded, in the presence of their High Mightinesses' Deputies:

That the aforesaid Van der Donck, Couwenhoven and Bout will undertake, as they do hereby contract to charter a suitable fly-boat of 200 *lasts* and therein to go to sea before the first of June next, and convey to New Netherland the number of 200 passengers, of which 100 are to be farmers and farm servants, and the remaining 100 such as the Amsterdam Chamber is accustomed to send over, conversant with agriculture, and to furnish them with necessary supplies for the voyage on the condition that the aforesaid Committee of the Company shall allow the New Netherland contractors here to have, or to draw from the duties which, after this date, will be paid to the Company on freights for New Netherland the sum of four thousand guilders cash, to pay present expenses; the subject of duty, redress, and New Netherland freedoms remaining for the more full disposition of their High Mightinesses and the Directors of the West India Company. The Committee of the Company shall immediately make an assignment of such funds, together with seven thousand guilders additional, to be drawn in New Netherland from the peltry revenue, amounting, in all, to the sum of eleven thousand guilders, the further sums derived from board and passage, if any there be, remaining for the profit and behoof of them the New Netherland, contractors, without they, or the aforesaid hundred gratuitously conveyed persons, demanding anything further from the Company, or taxing them not even one stiver beyond the said eleven thousand guilders. The contractors shall, also, bind the aforementioned two hundred conveyed persons to remain there at least three years, unless some of them, for pregnant reasons, may obtain, from the

Council in New Netherland, permission to return earlier, and not allow them to depart without first paying double the amount of the passage, and in case it come to pass that the aforesaid two hundred persons be not put on ship-board within the aforesaid time, so as to be able to go to sea, the aforesaid Van der Donck, Couwenhoven and Boudt, shall forfeit to the Company, from their private property, in addition to the restitution of the 4000 guilders received for present expenses, the sum of two thousand guilders at once, without the Company being further bound for the aforesaid passage or board money. And the West India Company shall be privileged, whenever said 200 persons are brought on board, to cause to be inspected the ship and the people, if these be qualified as aforesaid. And the New Netherland contractors declare that they do not intend to derive any profit beyond the return of cost which must be disbursed to obtain the passengers; they also bind themselves, the costs being deducted, to leave any overplus there may be, to be applied next year to the like conveyance of farmers or farm servants; whereunto they each oblige themselves *in solidum* and under renunciation of division, and also subject their goods to all courts and judges. Thus agreed and concluded, and signed by the Contractors, on both sides, at the Hague, on the day and year aforesaid.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 23d March, 1650.

Folio 545. New Netherland. Conveyance of 200 passengers thither.

The report of Messrs van Aertsbergen and other their High Migtinesses' previous committee for the affairs of the West India Company in treaty with the actual delegates from New Netherland relative to the conveyance to that country of two hundred passengers, and the conditions thereof, and the remarks of the Directors of the West India Company present, being heard, the Lords of Holland requested copy thereof, and the matter is meanwhile postponed.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland.

Delegates from New Netherland.

The Assembly is advised that some Delegates from New Netherland having come here with power to convey from this country to that, a considerable number of farmers and other people, but that the aforesaid district being under the West India Company's jurisdiction, the Directors of said Company intend to draw some duties from the aforesaid country of New Netherland.

Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved that the Directors of the aforesaid Company shall be heard on the aforesaid work; and the gentlemen from Amsterdam are allowed copy of what the above mentioned Delegates have communicated to the General Assembly *(ter Generaliteit)*, and that meanwhile the aforesaid matter shall be left undisposed of.

24 March, 1650.

Chamber of Groningen to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30.]

High and Mighty Lords.

We learn from a reliable source, that by your High Mightinesses' order, the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company is authorized to lay on a ship for Brazil; and we have lying at Amsterdam a lot of forty barrels of beef, each weighing 500^{lbs}, well packed in iron bound barrels, which through want of opportunity cannot be cleared nor conveyed to Brazil, and even did occasion present, no one would be willing to receive the aforesaid beef unless the freight were previously paid, which it is impossible for us to do. And considering that provisions will be in the greatest demand in Brazil, we request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to order that the aforesaid forty barrels be shipped in this vessel now put on, and be therein conveyed to Brazil.

Further, we duly received your High Mightinesses' letter of the 12th instant *stilo loci*, that we should confer at the Hague with your High Mightinesses' Committee on the 25th March, on the subject of the resort to New Netherland and of its trade, upon certain information transmitted by the Amsterdam Directors to your High Mightinesses' Committee for the affairs of the West India Company, we would not willingly fail to depute thither some one of our Chamber, but inasmuch as we possess very little knowledge thereof, having never traded to that place; and as in these hard times every expense must be avoided, we therefore request your High Mightinesses will be pleased to excuse us in this instance. We will, meanwhile, conform ourselves to whatever your High Mightinesses' Committee, with the assistance of the Directors delegated from the other Chambers, shall do and determine in the premises.

Herewith concluding, we will commend you, High and Mighty Lords, to God's Holy protection.

Your High Mightinesses' obedient friends,
The Directors of the West India Company
at the Chamber of Stadt Groningen and Ommelanden.

Done, Groningen, the 14th March, 1650. (Signed) RENGERS.

Received 31 March, 1650.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 31st March, 1650.

Folio 548. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber at Groningen. Chamber of the city of Groningen and Ommelanden, written at Groningen, Provisions for Brazil. the 14th instant *stilo loci*, regarding the sending provisions to Brazil, and also the New Netherland. affair of New Netherland. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Mess^{rs} van Aertzbergen and other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and to report upon it.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 1st April 1650.

Folio 543. On representation made to the Assembly by Messrs van Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, it is, after Pieter Stuyvesant. previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that Pieter Stuyvesant Director and the other Councillors in New Netherland, shall be written to that their High Mightinesses are engaged in deliberation with the Directors of the West India Company on subjects appertaining Affairs of New Netherland. to the population and prosperity of New Netherland aforesaid, and meanwhile have licensed some persons delegated hither from the Commonalty there, to return home, requiring him, Stuyvesant, and the other Councillors there not to trouble nor molest such persons, who came from New Netherland and will again return thither, for representations which may have been made here. And whereas it is considered necessary that the population now under consideration be favored and encouraged in every way, their High Mightinesses charge him, the Director, and Council to take care that the country be not divested of Guns, horses, cows. horses and cows, also that provisions be retained to supply arriving Colonists, and the inhabitants generally furnished with arms necessary for their defence, and the guns stamped; the aforesaid New Netherland delegates being to that end allowed to purchase and carry over two hundred guns for distribution according to the order to be issued thereunto by their High Mightinesses; and to that end all inhabitants shall be forbidden henceforth to sell stamped guns and to export, or cause to be exported, any horses or cows without the permission of the Council.

Further, that said guns shall be distributed among the inhabitants of the city of New Amsterdam and those who are capable of bearing arms, and also to other families spread throughout the Country, who shall be expressly ordered and obliged to keep their guns in good condition and to supply themselves with necessary powder, causing pertinent record to be kept of the guns distributed as aforesaid, in order that they be inspected and examined every three months; and should any guns remain over, they must be secured in the public store, and this conclusion is proposed by Mr. van Renswoude.

States General to the Director, &c., of New Netherland.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States General, etc.

Folio 47. Honorable, etc. We continue daily to turn our attention to the prosperity of New Netherland interests, and are therefore occupied in deliberations with the Directors Population of New Netherland. of the West India Company, on the peopling of said New Netherland and its dependencies. Meanwhile, we have permitted some persons delegated hither from the Commonalty of that place, to return there requiring you, therefore, neither to trouble

nor molest those who came from New Netherland, and are about to return thither, on account of any representations that may have been made here; and whereas we deem it expedient, that the population, which is now needed, should be favored and encouraged in every way, we direct and order you to take care that the country be not divested of horses and cows; also that supplies of provisions be reserved for the arriving colonists, and that the inhabitants be furnished with arms necessary for their defence, and the guns stamped, wherefore the delegates from New Netherland are allowed to purchase and convey thither two hundred guns, to be distributed according to the order by us given. And that, therefore, all inhabitants shall be forbidden henceforth to sell any stamped guns, and to export or cause to be exported, any horses or cows without permission of the Council. You shall, moreover, distribute the aforesaid guns among the inhabitants of the city of New Amsterdam, and to all those who are capable of bearing arms, and to other families scattered throughout the country, with express command that they shall be obliged to keep their guns in good order, and to provide themselves with requisite powder, keeping correct register of the guns distributed as aforesaid, so that they may be inspected and examined every three months, and should any guns remain over, they shall be stored in the warehouse. Done the first April, 1650.

Resolution of the States General to invest Mr. van Rensselaer with Manorial Privileges.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 7th April, 1650.

Folio 350. The report being heard of Messrs. van Aertzbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Committee for the affairs of the West India Company, who pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolutions looked into and examined certain petition of the guardians of

Johan van Rensselaer's guardians. Johan van Rensselaer, minor son of Kiliaen van Renselaer deceased, whereby they request their High Mightinesses to be pleased to grant the aforesaid Johan van Renselaer patent of investiture of High, Middle and Low jurisdiction over a certain Colonie in New Netherland, called Rensselaer's-Wyck, together with fishing, fowling, and milling to the exclusion of all others; it is after previous deliberation hereby resolved and concluded to allow and accord the Petitioners' request, on condition that they shall previously designate the bounds and district of the aforesaid Colonie called Rensselaer's-Wyck, in order that after the same is seen and examined by their High Mightinesses, further disposition shall be made as to the issuing of the aforesaid patent of investiture.

Resolution of the States General admitting D. van Schelluyne to be Notary in New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 8th April, 1650.

Folio 350. Dirck van Schelluyne admitted Notary in New Netherland.

On the petition of Dirck van Schelluyne Notary here in the Hague, it is, after previous deliberation, hereby resolved and concluded to admit the petitioner peaceably and quietly, in all loyalty, to exercise the office of Notary at the Manhatans, and further throughout the entire of New Netherland in all existing and future Colonies where the Petitioner elects his domicile, or by request or occasion may repair, without opposition or contradiction of the Director or any others, for the benefit of the Commonalty there; whereunto a commission in due form shall be issued for the petitioner.

Commission of Dirck van Schelluyne as Notary in New Netherland.

[From the *Acte-Boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Commission to Dirck van Schelluyne, Notary here in the Hague, authorizing and appointing him to exercise said office of Notary in New Netherland.

Folio 29. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these or hear them read, Health. Know Ye: Whereas We have received the humble petition to us presented by Dirck van Schelluyne Notary here at the Hague, to empower him to exercise said Notarial profession at the Manhattans, and further throughout the whole of New Netherland in all existing and future Colonies thereof. Therefore, on account of the good report made to Us of Dirck van Schelluyne aforesaid, and of his utility and fitness, fully confiding in his industry and fidelity, We, the aforesaid Dirck van Schelluyne have appointed and authorized, and do hereby appoint and authorize, to exercise the aforesaid profession of Notary at the abovenamed Manhatans and further throughout the whole of New Netherland, in all actual and future Colonies, where the petitioner keeps his domicile, or may on request or occasion, repair, giving him full power, to draw up all Declarations, Testaments, Codicils, Instruments, preliminary Informations, Mercantile and Marriage Contracts, and other acts, stipulations necessarily of use to the Commonalty, and moreover to do all things that a good and faithful Notary may and ought to do, on condition that he shall be bound to take at Our hands the usual oath for the due execution of his office, which being done, We request and command the Director and Council, and all other Our subjects in the aforesaid Countries of New Netherland, who are now or may be hereafter commissioned thither, whom this may in any wise concern, to acknowledge the aforesaid petitioner for Notary, and to offer him no let or hindrance.

Done at the Hague, the eighth of April XVI^{c} and fifty.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland.

New Netherland Delegates.

On the report of Mr. Paats that strong efforts are making in the General Assembly to get their Great Mightinesses there to cause to be introduced some Provincial motion on the petition of the delegates from New Netherland relative to the conveyance of two hundred or more farmers or other persons required in that country, and other matter appertaining thereunto.

Whereupon deliberation being had, the members from Amsterdam are requested to communicate their opinions, as it is, in like manner, understood that the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam shall be heard, thereupon.

Delegates from New Netherland to the Committee of the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 14th division of the Bundle.]

To the Honorable, Mighty Lords Alexander van der Capelle of Heraesbergen, and the other their High Mightinesses' Committee on the Redress of New Netherland.

Honorable Mighty Lords.

The delegates from New Netherland respectfully represent, that on the 30th of March, they received letters from New Netherland, dispatched the 17th December 1649, copy whereof is hereunto annexed, together with certain protest and vote of Mr. L. van Dincklagen, Vice Director in New Netherland, signifying that everything in that country is in a very indifferent condition, and that the Commonalty there longs greatly for our good success and return, which are so highly necessary. Also, that Pr Stuyvesant, the West India Company's Director, had exported to Barbadoes 20 horses in the vessel belonging to the Danish crown, which he had confiscated when we were in New Netherland. Also that he had purchased on credit at a high price payable in the Spring, all the provisions which were on hand and necessary there, as the rivers are closed by the ice, and prevent approach; whereby the poor people are reduced to extremity and great scarcity. And as these matters are of very bad consequence and produce many inconveniencies for New Netherland, as we could specifically enumerate at large but which for brevity sake we shall here dismiss with only one word.

Passing over the confiscation of the Danish ship, although it, too, is of dangerous consequences, we observe, as regards the loss of the horses, that it tends to the prejudice and great injury of the country and its population. This also appears from the protest of the [Vice] Director L. van Dincklagen, whom the Director, as appears by the accompanying letters, berated as a vagabond, though an honorable man and a Doctor of Law, and eventually excluded from the Council Chamber, for proposing something for the Country's good and the Company's advantage. Secondly, the exportation of the provisions, consisting in most part of grain and flour, is likewise injurious to the country and the people; for when the rivers in that country are closed, which commonly happens in December, no transportation can take place;

so that a ship load of provisions amounts to a great deal among so few people, more especially as many farms which were devastated by the war, are yet unsown by farmers and laborers and lie waste; all which cause want and scarcity. These being noted, as your Noble Mightinesses will further see by the accompanying documents, the Delegates again most humbly turn to your Noble Mightinesses respectfully beseeching your noble Mightinesses to be pleased to hasten the Redress of New Netherland, and to issue and make such order therein as you shall find for the advantage of that country.

Which doing, etc.

Appendix. A° 1650.

Extract of a certain letter addressed from New Netherland, the 17th December, [1649,] to Cornelis Melyn.

But should no change be made here, and God not please to improve our condition, we, who have come to New Netherland, are unfortunate men, for it grows from bad to worse. But the trumpet sounds so loud, that poor people have scarcely enough to eat, for no supplies of bread, butter, beef and pork can now be had, except for beaver or silver coin. And Stuyvesant, who promised the people either beavers or silver coin, or cargoes in the spring, hath acted thus, in order to victual the vessel in which Rodenberch will accompany Korrelaer to Barbadoes, with about 20 horses. This is a good beginning for the peopling of New Netherland. *Mynheer* Dincklagen, hath protested against it, but they heed it not, and treat him with harsh words. When he spoke in behalf of the interests of the Company and the Country, Stuyvesant said, he should not sit with him, that he is a fomenter of sedition, and a vagabond; and other similar things too numerous to be detailed here. Therefore, assistance is very much desired, for things begin to come to a crisis; we wish, then, that God would be pleased to send the delegates back quickly with business accomplished, for here matters continue so bad, as to excite murmurs against Heaven. This day, the 17th, the vessel sailed, but the wind being south, she was obliged, by the stiffness of the breeze, to come to anchor. It is so cold here, that the ink freezes in the pen.

And was subscribed,

JANNEKEN MELYN.

Appendix. A° 1650. Extracts.

Advice of the Honble L. van Dincklagen, on the petition presented by Arent van Corlaer, to the Council, the 29th November, 1649, in fort Amsterdam.

I neither consent nor vote that petitioner's request be granted, inasmuch as grain is scarce here, and bouweries lie unoccupied, and horses will now and hereafter be in greater demand, an accession to the population being expected from time to time. Date aforesaid.

(Signed) L. VAN DINCKLAGE.

On the 13 December, Anno 1649, the Hon^ble^ Mr. Dincklagen protests in Council against the Hon^ble^ Director Stuyvesant and Arent van Corlaer, in the name of their High Mightinesses, the Lord Prince of Orange and the Hon^ble^ West India Company, for having exported horses by the ship, the *Prins*, to Barbadoes, as Corlaer exhibits no license from their High Mightinesses, or the Hon^ble^ Lords Majors. Dated as aforesaid.

(Signed) L. van Dincklagen.

Agrees with the Book of Resolutions of the Council holden in fort Amsterdam, by the Hon^ble^ Director General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed) Jacob Kip, Clerk.

Report of the Committee of the States General on the Affairs of New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 16th division of the Bundle.]

Provisional Order respecting the Government, Preservation and Peopling of New Netherland.

Messrs. van Aertzbergen and the other your High Mightinesses' Committee on West India affairs, having been for some months in conference with the Directors delegated by the Chamber at Amsterdam and others of the West India Company, on matters brought before your High Mightinesses, both by the Delegates from New Netherland and the Directors there, from and on behalf of the People, in divers written and verbal remonstrances and memorials, have, at the request of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber, consented to pass over divers matters contained in the Great Reconstrance of the People, and to apply themselves to the principal points, on the express assurance from the aforesaid Directors that they would receive all just and respectful representations. And to this end, having inquired into the system of government hitherto maintained in New Netherland, the heavy burthens which the Company hath in consequence borne, and the small profit derived therefrom, the destruction of the population, the neglect in applying remedies to errors and excesses; and, considering that your High Mightinesses cannot, and ought not any longer approve of the perverse administration of the privileges and benefits granted by charter to the stockholders of the West India Company; of the commissioners of New Netherland, under the authority of the Chamber at Amsterdam, neglecting or opposing the good plans and offers submitted for the security of the boundaries and the increase of the population of the country: And whereas your High Mightinesses, as sovereigns over your subjects, are well qualified, nay, bound to see that the property of the latter, (still in a condition to be saved and improved if no time be lost and good care be taken) shall not be allowed to go to ruin or fall into the hands of others; Therefore, we, your High Mightinesses' Committee, are of opinion that the preservation of those countries and benefits, which were originally granted by your High Mightinesses not to the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, but to all the stockholders of the West India Company scattered throughout the Provinces, demands other orders than those issued

heretofore for the government thereof, the increase and establishment of the population, raising and bearing of necessary taxes, the prevention of dangers and general ruin similar to what has been bitterly experienced for a few years; and further, for the effectual removal of all sorts of evils and troubles, which have been elaborately submitted to your High Mightinesses: And in order that the complaints of the Nation's subjects, now heard and examined for the space of five months, may be deferred no longer by conferences and objections, but remedied by good resolutions.

We would, therefore, be of opinion that your High Mightinesses do, with the advice and communication of the Directors now summoned from all the Chambers of the West India Company, the major part of whom are in attendance, permit the Delegates from New Netherland to return this season, to encourage and animate all the inhabitants there sedulously to attend to the cultivation of the soil and to the improvement, security and increase of the population within their limits. And, accordingly, that the offer respecting the conveyance of passengers and farmers which they made, ought to be speedily accepted and executed; and, further, that this PROVISIONAL ORDER be enacted and also furnished them.

1.

First. Whereas their High Mightinesses have received the strange and unexpected intelligence that contributions have been demanded from the Aborigines of the country and, such having been refused, that the late Director Kieft, under pretense that the people so demanded by petition, signed, however, by merely three persons, had waged against those Aborigines an unnecessary, bloody and ruinous war, the instigators whereof have not been duly inquired after, or punished, the Director and Council shall in future be careful that [no war] be undertaken against the Aborigines of the country or neighbors of New Netherland, without their High Mightinesses' knowledge. And in case any misunderstanding and trouble may arise between or with said Aborigines or neighbors, all possible means shall be made use of to remove the same, before matters come to extremities, and advice shall be sent at once to their High Mightinesses of what might transpire in the premises.

2.

Secondly, Jan Jansen Damen and Abraham Planck, having presented the petition, whereupon the war was commenced, shall be sent to their High Mightinesses, that information may be obtained from them from what occurred, and who had induced them to present the aforesaid petition.

3.

Thirdly, that those who, contrary to express orders and prohibition, have undertaken to sell and barter articles of contraband, such as guns, pistols, powder and lead to the Aborigines, and thus exposed themselves, with all those who actually reside, or hereafter may come to New Netherland, to the imminent danger of being suddenly attacked, massacred and driven off, shall be punished for the excesses herein committed, especially for what occurred during the war, when subjects of this State dared to strengthen their enemies by the sale of prohibited articles of contraband. And whereas this evil has now reached that stage that the trade in the aforesaid contraband goods cannot easily be cut short or forbidden, without evident danger of new war and trouble between the subjects of this State and the Aborigines, the Council of New Netherland shall be notified, and ordered to take care that none of the aforesaid articles

of contraband shall be hereafter traded and sold either by colonists or other inhabitants, except with its knowledge and by its order, the guns to be charged at 6 guilders, the pistols at 4 guilders, the pound of powder at six stivers, all for the benefit of the public interests there; so as in time, when it can, in their opinion, be safely done, to forbid the trade altogether, under heavy penalties to be thereunto enacted.

4.

Fourthly, whereas their High Mightinesses learn that the people of New Netherland either are not obliged, or have themselves forgotten to possess and make use of arms necessary for their own defence, therefore, the inhabitants generally, shall be bound each to provide himself with a good gun and the requisite powder and lead, and be enrolled and formed into companies, have the said guns stamped and inspected, with a prohibition against the sale of such stamped guns, on pain of himself or family being deprived thereof.

5.

The forts shall all be well maintained and taken care of at the places where, for the occupation of the country, they have been, or shall by order hereafter be erected; the magazine therein provided with necessary munitions of war, the houses and court yards built either within the walls or at a short distance around them, without, however, impeding the defence which must be made therefrom; causing the inhabitants to dwell so close and compact together, that they be able to help, aid and defend each other.

6.

New Netherland being at present provided with only one clergyman, orders shall be given forthwith for the immediate calling and support of at least three preachers; one to attend to Divine service at Renselaer's colonie; the second in and about the city of New Amsterdam, and the third in the distant places; and the Commonalty shall be also obliged to have the youth instructed by good school-masters.

7.

Whereas it is found that greater pains have generally been taken to promote the fur trade than the agriculture and population of the country, the Supreme Council there, shall, in consequence, above all things, provide that cattle be not exported, but be as much as possible retained and reared there; also that a good quantity of grain be kept in store, to be furnished and sold at a reasonable price to newly arriving immigrants, who are to be assisted and favored in every manner, and be located on good lands, suitable for cultivation, taking care therein that they shall dwell as close and as compact together as possible on such lands and places as shall be considered best and most suitable for homestead, bouwerie, plantation and security; the Patroons of colonies remaining at liberty to improve their own lands as they think proper, they being likewise obliged to settle their colonists in the form of villages.

8.

The Council shall also provide for the establishment and continuance of a good trade and commerce in provisions and other commodities between New Netherland and the national forts in Brazil, permitting the merchants to take in all sorts of wares there, and to bring back whatever they shall deem proper.

9.

The propositions as they are drawn shall be amplified for the relief of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber and the increase of the public revenue, without embarrassing the State or West India Company, in such wise that instead of 20,000 guilders or thereabouts, which the Amsterdam Chamber now draws annually, it shall be able to derive fifty thousand guilders and by degrees increase further to the essential advantage of the worthy stockholders, and to that end, the Supreme Council shall be written to and instructed to have the Colonists or their Patroons, and the people of New Netherland convoked, and to endeavor to induce them to consent to, assume and bear the aforesaid charges, causing them to collect and manage the funds and to pay the taxes in such proportion as they shall themselves enact.

10.

The request for Freedoms and Exemptions shall be more fully examined, with the considerations moved thereupon.

11.

The Council of New Netherland shall consist of a President or Director; a Vice Director and of three Councillors, one of whom shall be appointed on the part of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, and the other two selected from the inhabitants of that country.

12.

For which purpose the Director and Council shall be bound to call a meeting of the Patroons of Colonies, or their agents, and of the deputies of the Commonalty, to be held within the city of New Amsterdam for the purpose of nominating four qualified persons from whom two shall be selected who shall be thereunto qualified by their High Mightinesses and those of the West India Company. These two elected Councillors shall serve four consecutive years, but on the expiration of the aforesaid four years, one of the two may by lot continue two years more and the other retire in order to present two others in future, biennially, by a new nomination, in manner as aforesaid.

13.

The Advocate-fiscal shall haveboth seat and vote in said Council, in matters not appertaining to his office.

14.

Petrus Stuyvesant, the present Director, shall be instructed to return home and report.

15.

And a suitable person conversant with Agricultural matters and the nature of soils, shall be forthwith dispatched and sent by the first opportunity to New Netherland to take charge of the lands situated on both sides of the Great North river, extending southerly to the South river, and northerly to the Fresh river, with instruction based on the Considerations exhibited conjointly by the Directors and the Delegates from New Netherland.

16.

On the increase of the population and the augmentation of the inhabitants, a Court of Justice shall be established in the province.

17.

And within the city of New Amsterdam a municipal government, consisting of one Sheriff, two Burgomasters and five Schepens.

18.

Meanwhile shall the Nine Selectmen continue three years longer, and have jurisdiction over small causes arising between Man and Man, to adjudicate definitively on suits not exceeding the sum of fifty guilders and on higher amounts under privilege of appeal.

19.

All inhabitants now there, or arriving hereafter in the country, shall take an oath of fidelity, according to the form to be sent to the Supreme Council.

20.

Private vessels proceeding to the north parts of America and the islands thereabout, shall be obliged to convey over all passengers who will present themselves to be taken to New Netherland, to the number at least of persons for every ship whose burthen is and more in proportion.

21.

Finally, the sum of fifteen thousand guilders at least shall hereafter be annually appropriated from funds pointed out by the Delegates from New Netherland, for the conveyance of families, or those who will apply themselves to agriculture, and are not able to pay their passage and expenses. And for this purpose, two ships shall, agreeably to concluded arrangements, be chartered and provisioned, with this understanding, that double the expense of passage and provisions shall be exacted from all immigrants who will, after the expiration of four years, have the means of payment, or otherwise desire to quit the country.

Observations of the Chamber at Amsterdam on the preceding Report.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 16th division of the Bundle.]

To the Noble Mighty Lords, the Committee of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands for the affairs of the West India Company.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of the Chamber at Amsterdam, having communication of the annexed writing, and being ordered to submit their opinion thereon, state, under correction, as their conclusion on the first,—That they most respectfully request to know how, and by what means it appears to their High Mightinesses that the war against the Indians was undertaken solely on the petition of three persons, especially as they the Directors are otherwise informed, as can be seen from a certain report sent over by the late Director.

2.

This article relates to the statement in the first.

3.

The trade in articles of contraband has been always forbidden; and we cannot consider it wise to give private persons, yet, so much latitude. But if some of the aforesaid wares must, however, to avoid offence, be sold with a sparing hand, such shall be permitted by the Director and Council, with knowledge of circumstances and only when necessary. This small charge is also wholly unnecessary, inasmuch as the Indians will readily purchase guns in the spring, @ 120 guilders, and a pound of powder, @ 10 or 12 guilders.

6.

Those of the Colonie Rensslaers-Wyck must pay their own clergyman, and are busy inquiring for a person. New Amsterdam is provided, and none is yet required in the out-lying places.

8.

This point is fully treated in the Freedoms.

9.

The purport of this article ought to be made clearer in order to render it intelligible. In all cases we cannot understand how the inhabitants can be brought to bear the expenses, inasmuch as it is already stated that they complain about a small impost on beer and wine, which is, however, paid only by the tapsters.

10.

The subject of the Freedoms forms a particular report, which will be approved by us when the copy thereof is ready.

11.

The Council ought to remain constituted as lately enacted by the Assembly of the XIX.; it can then be conceded, for the satisfaction of the people, that two of their number shall be adjoined to the aforesaid Council, to be selected by the Company here from a nomination of a triple number to be previously made by the aforesaid Commonalty.

12.

This article is co-dependent on what has been already stated.

14.

The Directors consider this coming over to be entirely unnecessary, unless some reasons to the contrary be alleged. And in case some information be required on the affairs in New Netherland, in addition to what Secretary van Tienhoven can furnish, the Vice Director might come home.

15.

They consider this to be co-dependent on the preceding.

18.

The judicature ought to be left as established, both in the Company's lands and in the Colonies.

20.

This order is in regard of some private ships, impracticable and useless for the Company. Only this can be enacted, that all ships entered for New Netherland shall be obliged to convey over as many persons as they have *lasts* burthen.

21.

So long as the Company continues in its present straitened condition and want of money, it cannot pledge itself to these 15,000 guilders per annum. And neither would the creditors of the Company allow its money to be employed for such a purpose, whilst their debts remain unpaid.

(Endorsed)

Remarks of the West India Chamber at Amsterdam on the Provisional Order on the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland. 11 April, 1650.

Provisional order respecting the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland.	Remarks of the Amsterdam Chamber. 11 April, 1650.
Messrs. van Aertsbergen and the other your High Mightinesses' Committee on West India affairs having been for some months past in conference with the Directors delegated by the Chamber at Amsterdam and others of the West India Company on matters brought before your High Mightinesses both by the Committee from New Netherland and the Director there, from and on behalf of, the people, in divers written and verbal remonstrances and Memorials, have at the request of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber consented to pass over divers matters contained in the Great Remonstrance of the People, and to apply themselves to the principal points, on the expressed assurance from the aforesaid Directors, that they would receive all just and respectful representations. And to this end, having inquired into the system of government hitherto maintained in New Netherland, the heavy burdens which the Company hath in consequence borne, and the small profit derived therefrom, the impeding of the population, the neglect in applying remedies to errors and excesses; and con-	The Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam being ordered to make their observations on the annexed writing, state their opinion thereupon as it is here inserted. The Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber respectfully deny that they made the request mentioned, but indeed that they on the contrary were requested to refute those people's abusive representations; who 'tis notorious were not willing to subscribe their written deduction in presence of their High Mightinesses' deputies. The Directors request proof wherein or whereby population has been impeded or hindered by them.

sidering that your High Mightinesses cannot, and ought not any longer look approvingly on the perverse administration of the privileges and benefits granted by charter to the stockholders of the West India Company, and that the good proposals and offers submitted for the security of the Boundaries and population of the country have been slighted or opposed by the Commissioners of New Netherland under the authority of the Chamber at Amsterdam.

And whereas your High Mightinesses, as Sovereigns over your subjects, are well qualified, nay bound, to see that the property of the latter, still in a condition to be saved and improved, if no time be lost and if good care be taken, shall not be allowed to go to ruin or fall into the hands of others; Therefore, they, your High Mightinesses' Committee, are of opinion that the preservation of those countries, and advantages granted originally by your High Mightinesses, not to the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, but to all the Stockholders of the West India Company scattered throughout the provinces, demand other orders than those issued heretofore for the government of the country, the increase and establishment of the population, the raising and bearing of necessary taxes, the prevention of mischiefs and general ruin similar to what have been bitterly experienced for a few years; and further, for the effectual removal of all sorts of evils and troubles which have been fully submitted to your High Mightinesses; And in order, with that view, that the complaints of the Nation's subjects now heard and examined during the space of five months, may be deferred no longer by conferences and objections, but be remedied by good resolutions; It is, therefore, concluded that your High Mightinesses do, with the advice and communication of the Directors now summoned from all the Chambers of the West India Company, the major part of whom are in attendance, permit the New

The Directors have never done anything in administration and management except in presence of their High Mightinesses' deputies to the Assembly of the XIX.

The Commissioners of New Netherland have no knowledge that such Boundary proposals have been made; but it can be proved by all the letters written by this Chamber to Director Stuivesant that the boundary is therein particularly recommended; provided it be approved by their High Mightinesses.

The Directors will not believe that their High Mightinesses will repudiate the administration of this Chamber, as it was accorded to them by the Assembly of the XIX. in the presence of their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

These mischiefs have occurred without our knowledge and order; and when we had advices of them we called the late Director Kieft home to defend himself.

These people are themselves the cause of their delay, as they did not apply to the proper quarter nor deliver their credentials before, and until they had sojourned a long time at the Hague.

Netherland Delegates to return this season, to encourage and animate all the inhabitants there to sedulously attend to the cultivation of the soil, the improvement, security and increase of the population within their limits. And accordingly that the offer respecting the conveyance of passengers and farmers, which they made, ought to be speedily accepted and executed; and further, that this Provisional Order be enacted and also furnished to them:

The Directors understand that these people are not fit to contribute anything to the population and its advancement, inasmuch as they have set themselves up against the Company and its officers.

Adriaen van der Donck[1] *to the Committee of the States General.*

[From MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 16th division of the Bundle.]

To the Noble Mighty Lords, the Lords of Heraertsbergen Loo, Velt, van der Holck and others, a Committee on the Redress of the ruined affairs of New Netherland.

Noble, Mighty Lords.

The very laudable zeal which their High Mightinesses and you, Noble Mighty, have been pleased to evince as well for the preservation of whatever yet remains by God's especial blessing in ruined New Netherland as for the restoration of the sad and prostrate affairs there, supplies me with confidence and courage to lay before you, Noble Mighty, some means which will be highly necessary, and, according to all human calculation, advantageous and profitable to their High Mightinesses' design herein.

The affairs of New Netherland assumed in the beginning a favorable appearance of good progress and especial advantage from individuals and particularly from the State; but the hope which every one there entertained of the proximate establishment of some improvement in that quarter, hath been well nigh destroyed, the work being almost smothered in the birth by misgovernment on the part of the officers there as well in oppressing private citizens, as by waging unlawful and unnecessary war on their own authority.

What damage New Netherland hath suffered in consequence of the aforesaid unlawful and unnecessary War, which brought it to the brink of ruin—and how much innocent blood, as well of heathens as of christians and even of sucklings, hath been unnecessarily and barbarously shed, your noble Mightinesses will be able to ascertain from the annexed Points and Articles,[2] which I present to you, not from any particular object I might have against Cornelis van Tienhoven, but that your noble Mightinesses may have a foundation for the inquiry as to what constituted the cause of the country's ruin. The few inhabitants that may still be in New Netherland have all along hoped that their High Mightinesses would have passed some

[1] This document is without name or date; 'tis almost certainly by Adriaen van der Donck.—J. A. DE Z.

[2] For these points and articles, see *post*, p. 409.—ED.

animadversion on those who were the authors of the aforesaid mischiefs. Knowing that the abovenamed Tienhoven is not only one of the principal authors thereof, but that he actually hath sojourned some time here in Fatherland, those people, if they see him arrive yonder from Fatherland without being either censured or corrected as the joint author of the aforesaid mischiefs, will not only wholly despair and probably in desperation depart thence, perceiving that no blame follows in a case so grave, so notorious and familiar to the entire country; but the aforesaid Tienhoven will in consequence be encouraged to aid in strengthening the rule over the inhabitants still there, tanquam bellicas, but more stringent, according to the lust and appetite of the rulers, as has already unreasonably happened.

In order not to deprive the inhabitants there wholly of heart, and to afford the abovementioned Tienhoven [an opportunity to defend himself,] as well as [to furnish] your Mightinesses particular information and knowledge of the truth of the inhuman transaction there, your Mightinesses might hear the aforesaid Tienhoven, and cause him to answer the annexed interrogatories. If the said Tienhoven will truly answer these questions, the axiom *quod in confitente nullo restant alio partes judicis quam in condemnando*, must be put in force against him. If, on the contrary, he should obstinately and shamelessly deny the truth thereof, or otherwise render it obscure by amphibological, double-meaning or indirect answers, I, through the humble duty I owe their High Mightinesses and the love I feel for the preservation and prosperity of the present people of New Netherland, am always ready to furnish your Mightinesses, or whomsoever their High Mightinesses shall be pleased to empower, *ad causam fisci agendam*, with such documents and information as shall fully convict the abovementioned Tienhoven of notorious falsehoods in his denial. But all this, with the understanding that in such matter as concerns the public, I, in no wise intend to enter into a law suit with said Tienhoven, in my individual capacity, but, in fact, should said Tienhoven deny the charges, to supply such documents as shall be demanded even for his conviction and confusion.

11 April, 1650.

Resolution of the States General on the Provisional Order respecting New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 11th April, 1650.

Folio 551. Messrs. van Aertsbergen and other, their High Mightinesses' deputies, for the affairs of the West India Company, have submitted and laid before the Assembly, a certain written Provisional Order respecting the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid Provisional Order shall be read to the Assembly on the day after to-morrow.

Provisional Order in New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General authorizing the sending of Arms and Ammunition to New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 11 April, 1650.

Folio 551. Heard the report of Messrs. van Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses deputies engaged in the affairs of the West India Company; also read certain memorial

Delegates from the People of New Netherland. presented by the Delegates from the people of New Netherland, purporting in effect that they have ready, agreeably to their High Mightinesses' order, one hundred of the two hundred guns in question, with powder and lead in proportion;

Guns to be sent to New Netherland. Requesting hereby that Jacob van Kouwenhoven, Captain of the Burghery in Netherland, be authorized to distribute the aforesaid guns there at a reasonable price, with the knowledge of the Director, Council and Select men, according as the government shall think proper. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded hereby to permit and allow the aforesaid Jacob van Couwenhoven to distribute among the people in New Netherland, on the aforesaid conditions and modification, the abovementioned hundred guns with their accoutrements and appendages, and the petitioners shall be at liberty to send the remainder of the guns to New Netherland by another opportunity.

Delegates from New Netherland to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Delegates from New Netherland respectfully represent that they this day, the 12th April, 1650, received and had communication of a certain deposition of William Nobel, late Surgeon of Captain Blaeuw's yacht *La Garse*, stating that the Spaniards in the West Indies were ignorant of the peace, and both sides still continued hostilities in those parts; also that peace has never been proclaimed in New Netherland. And whereas some valuable prizes remain still there, the delegates therefore request instruction as to what manner they shall be disposed of, being otherwise of opinion that they may act with them according to circumstances. The said deposition states and mentions besides, that Petrus Stuyvesant, the present Director does, and disposes of, every thing according to his will and pleasure, without acknowledging, or paying any respect to Lubbert van Dincklagen, the Vice Director who is *Doctor utriusque iuris*, or to the Nine Select men; yea, has dared to act and actually does proceed in direct opposition to their will, advice and protest, as quite recently demonstrated to their High Mightinesses in the sending of horses to Barbadoes. The abovementioned Delegates therefore observing the mischiefs to be apprehended in consequence, for this State and the people of New Netherland cannot omit remonstrating hereupon most respectfully to your High Mightinesses and

in addition humbly to request them to notify Lubbert van Dincklage, the Vice Director, specially —inasmuch as the Director usually retains the general letters to himself or refuses copy or sight thereof—that his commission from your High Mightinesses is still in force, and to instruct him to adhere to and continue thereby, and not to abate any part thereof out of respect for any man. In like manner, that your High Mightinesses may resolve that the Board of the Nine elected Select men, whose commission, order and instruction have been exhibited to your High Mightinesses, shall, until your High Mightinesses' further commands, remain in full force as it was, or ought to have been at the time of our departure from New Netherland, in order thus by peaceful means at once, to be able to obviate mischief if contrary to expectation any may happen; for the Delegates are of opinion that the people will not, otherwise, be contented, of which fact, abundant verbal information, remonstrance, complaint and memorials have been furnished. Requesting your High Mightinesses' speedy action herein, as the vessel lies in the Texel, ready to sail, and the Delegates are about to take their departure.

Appendix, read 12th *April*, 1650.

On this day the 12th April, of this year Sixteen hundred and fifty, before me Martin Beeckman admitted Public Notary by the Court of Holland and resident here, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared the worthy Wilhelm Noble, of Alckmaer, aged eight and twenty years, late Surgeon of Captain Blaeuwvelt, sailing the yacht *La Garse* belonging to New Netherland, who declared and certified, as he hereby doth, on his manly troth, in place of an oath which he offers to take at all times, when required, that there had been no intelligence nor publication of the peace among the Spaniards in the West Indies, as the captain, skipper, surgeon, carpenter, steward, gunner and all the seamen on board the said yacht *La Garse*, have declared on oath, as appears by further Minute thereof remaining with Director Stuyvesant; and that consequently, they captured on the 22nd April, 1649, up in the river Tabasco a bark laden with grains of paradise. On the fifth of July, after a long fight they took a ship of four guns, laden with logwood; afterwards, on the 19th July, of the same year, seeing a ship that they took to be the prize from which they had been separated, they overtook her about eleven o'clock at night and hailed her, crying "Lie to, Pilot," without attempting any thing else. But after they understood she was an enemy's ship, they cried out "Strike to the Prince of Orange!" and thereupon the man fired five charges of canister shot at us, wounding the captain and another, as per the declaration of two impartial passengers, one a Spaniard from Canaria, and the other a Frieslander. From these 'tis palpable and clear to be seen that there is no knowledge of peace there. Coming subsequently, on the 21st September, 1649, after divers rencounters to New Netherland with our aforesaid bark, having in a storm lost the prize which was driven by wind and weather into New England, we applied to Director Stuyvesant, who took our declaration under oath, as already stated, promising to write to their High Mightinesses on this subject. Wilhelm Nobel hath further declared it to be true that public affairs in New Netherland have come to that point that neither the people nor the Select men chosen on their behalf, have anything to say, and dare not say anything, but must observe silence and hold their peace, as if every thing went on well and to their liking; alleging as a reason for his knowing the circumstance, that the Select men did not speak and dare not participate in all this affair. The deponent terminating his declaration here, further

saith not; offering to renew all that is stated above, when required, before all lords, courts, judges and justices. Thus attested, on the day aforesaid, at the Hague, in presence of Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertss, hereunto required as witnesses.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 12th April, 1650.

Folio 552. Delegates of New Netherland.

Presented to the Assembly, a petition from the Delegates of New Netherland, in substance purporting that on this day, 12th April, they received a certain deposition of William Nobel, late surgeon on board Captain Blaeuw's yacht *La Garse*, representing that the Spaniards in the West Indies were ignorant of the peace; that both parties continued hostilities there; and, also, that the peace had never been proclaimed in New Netherland. And whereas many valuable prizes remain there, the above named Delegates request a decision how they are to be dealt with. Secondly, that the aforesaid deposition states and mentions besides that Petrus Stuyvesant, the present Director, does and disposes of, everything according to his will and pleasure, without acknowleding or showing any respect to Lubbert van Dincklage, the Vice Director, who is a *Doctor utriusque juris*, or to the nine Select men; yea, dared to act and actually does proceed in direct opposition to their will, advice and protest, as quite recently demonstrated to their High Mightinesses in the sending of horses to Barbadoes. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded on the first point, that the Director and Government in New Netherland, shall be jointly written to by a despatch in triplicate, to publish the peace in every part of that district under the jurisdiction of this State, and for this purpose some proclamations with divers copies of the treaty of peace, in both languages, shall be sent thither; and that they shall accordingly have to let everything be in statu quo. And on the second point, it is resolved that the abovenamed Director and Government of New Netherland shall be instructed in aforesaid letter to allow the Vice Director and Board of the Nine men to provisionally continue in the respective commissions, instructions or offices, until other dispositions shall be made herein by their High Mightinesses.

Spaniards in the West Indies ignorant of the peace which has never been proclaimed in New Netherland.

Prizes there.

Director Stuyvesant.

Vice Director Dincklagen.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Director and Government in New Netherland, the XII April, 1650.

The States General, etc.

Folio 57. To publish the Peace.

Honorable. Whereas we are informed that the peace has not yet been published in New Netherland, and that, therefore, some prizes are still detained there, notwithstanding we sent you already, on the 19th May, 1648, some copies of the

Treaty. We, therefore, have resolved hereby again to direct and command you, that you cause on sight hereof, the Peace aforesaid to be proclaimed every where in that district, under the jurisdiction of this State, without remaining any longer in default herein; and accordingly some proclamations with divers copies of the aforesaid Treaty of peace in both languages, go herewith. And you shall allow the Vice Director and the Board of the Nine Men provisionally, to continue in their respective commissions and instructions, or offices, until we shall have made other dispositions therein. Done xii April, 1650.

Resolution of the States General on the Provisional Order respecting New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1688 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 14th April, 1650.

Folio 534. Order for the government of New Netherland.

Mr. van Aertzbergen hath again exhibited and laid before the Assembly, the Provisional Order respecting the government, preservation and peopling of New Netherland. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved, that the aforesaid order shall be placed in the hands of the abovementioned Mr. van Aertzbergen, and the other their High Mightinesses' previous deputies, for the affairs of the West India Company, for inspection and examination, and to report in writing thereupon.

Subjects for the Consideration of the Assembly of the XIX. 1650.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Lokettas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; Division 21, Document 6.]

Extract from the Points of Reference remaining from previous business, on which a determination ought to be taken, extracted as far as they have reference to New Netherland. Adopted 13 May, 1650.

On the subject of the management of the Company in this country.

1. That it be resolved, etc.

ABROAD.

7. That the Freedoms and Exemptions for the people going to New Netherland, be approved.

Draft of Freedoms and Exemptions for New Netherland.

[From the Draft on a half sheet in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30.]

Freedoms and Exemptions granted and allowed by the Incorporated West India Company to all those who shall be willing to repair to New Netherland. Exhibited 24 May, 1650.

That all inhabitants of these United Provinces and other neighboring countries, shall be at liberty to repair to New Netherland in the ships of the Company, or even of private persons trading under the Company's commission, on condition that they be bound previously to hand in their names to the Directors, to be enregistered, and to agree with the skippers for their passage money and board, for which purpose the Directors shall take care that said skippers shall be ordered to take as many freemen along with them as they can conveniently accommodate, and not to overcharge them for passage money and board.

The aforesaid freemen shall be accepted according to the order of their application, so that whoever comes first shall be accommodated first, without any difference; and should it occur that more persons present themselves than can be conveyed in the ship or ships lying ready to sail, those remaining shall be preferred in the next succeeding vessel; with this understanding, however, that it shall be done forthwith and without any delay in case those remaining over be in such number that, with their passage money and board, a ship can be freighted and their maintenance provided on the voyage.

On the arrival of the aforesaid persons in New Netherland, they shall be allowed and granted the privilege of choosing and taking up, under quit rent or as a fief, such parcels of land as they shall in any way be able to cultivate for the production of all sorts of fruits and crops of those parts, on condition that they shall be bound to commence the same within the year, on pain of being again deprived of said lands.

Said persons shall enjoy Exemption from Tenths of all the aforesaid fruits and crops for the term of years, and thenceforth one additional year's Exemption for every legitimate child they shall convey thither or get there.

And should any among the aforesaid persons have an inclination to pasture animals, horses or cattle, and to support themselves in that way, they shall be shown clean and good pasture lands, as far as circumstances will in any wise admit.

And they shall be at liberty, gratuitously, to cut and draw, and to cause to be cut and drawn, from the public forests as much firewood, and as much timber as they shall require for the construction of houses and vessels.

And they shall also enjoy freedom of hunting and fishing in the public woods and streams, subject to the regulations to be made therein by the Director and Council.

And if any one be disposed to settle on a spot not as yet the property of the Company but belonging to the natives of the country, he shall be obliged to satisfy them for the soil, which can be effected very reasonably and for a few trifles, in presence of some person representing the Company.

Whoever will desire to erect, as Patroon, a Colonie in New Netherland, shall be also at liberty to do so, and for that purpose to look out, either himself or by others, according to circumstances; on condition that he declare that he will undertake to plant therein within the space of four years, after giving notice to any of the Company's Chambers here, or to the Commander or Council there, a Colonie of one hundred souls above fifteen years old, one fourth part thereof within the year, and to ship hence, within three years after sending out of the first, making, in all, four years, the balance to the full amount of one hundred persons, on pain of losing, by notorious neglect, the freedoms obtained. But he shall be advised that the Company reserves unto itself the island of the Manhattes.

And from the first moment that he shall have signified the places where he intends to plant his Colonie, he shall be preferred before all others in the free possession of such lands as he shall have selected there; but in case such places shall not be afterwards agreeable, or a mistake occur in the choice of the ground, another opportunity shall be granted to make a second selection upon Remonstrance having been previously presented to the Director and Council.

And Patroons shall be at liberty, through their agents, at the place where they intend to plant their Colonies, to extend their limits four leagues along the coast, or on one side of a navigable river, or two leagues along both sides of one river, and as far inland as the circumstances of the occupants will permit; which circumstances shall be considered by, and be at the discretion of, the Director and Council there; but as regards the lands situate without the bounds of the Colonies, the patroons shall not be entitled to claim any authority thereupon, on one pretense or the other, but remain contented with the lands pointed out to them, leaving the disposal of the additional lands at the Company's discretion, either to grant them to other Patroons or to be possessed and cultivated by private Colonists, in which case the Patroons of the respective Colonies, or individual occupants shall be bound to observe good neighborhood, and to afford each other free outdrift and issue at the nearest place and smallest expense, appealing, at all times, in case of difference, to the decision of the Director and Council to be appointed for the time being by the Company.

All the land situate within the limits aforesaid, together with all the fruits, superficies minerals, rivers and fountains thereof, shall the Patroons possess for ever in propriety, with high, middle and low jurisdiction, hunting, fishing, fowling and milling, the lands remaining allodial; but the jurisdiction be held as a perpetual hereditary fief, fealty and homage for which, when it devolves, shall be renewed to the Company by a pair of iron gauntlets, redeemable with 20 guilders within a year and six weeks.

And should any one in course of time happen to prosper in his Colonie to the degree that he would come to plant one or more towns, he shall be authorized to appoint officers and magistrates therein, and make use of the title of his Colonie according to the pleasure and quality of the persons, all, however, with the knowledge and consent of the Assembly of the XIX.

Venia testandi, or patent to authorize the disposal of the aforesaid feudal estate by will, shall also be granted to all Patroons who request it.

The Patroons shall also be at liberty to make use of all adjacent lands, rivers and woods of any use to them, untill the same be alloted by this Company to other Patroons or individuals.

Whoever shall send colonists over shall furnish them with proper instructions in order that they may be ruled and governed both in police and justice, conformably to the manner of government in use here, which instructions they shall previously submit to, and cause to be approved by, the Assembly of the XIX., on pain of forfeiting their obtained right and jurisdiction.

The Patroons and Colonists wishing to prosecute trade, and to send, for that purpose, any cargoes by the Company's Ships, shall pay thereupon the same duties as other private merchants; but as regards the necessaries for the Colonists, and implements necessary for agriculture, they may be conveyed over for a trifling gratuity, or even for nothing, at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

But in case it be not convenient, or suitable for the Company to send any ships, or if there be no room in the sailing vessels, then the Patroons, and also all other private persons, shall be at liberty, after having previously communicated their intention to the Company, and obtained its written consent, to send thither their own ships or yachts, provided that in going or returning, they do not diverge from their ordinary course; and give the Company security to that effect, and take an assistant along to be boarded at the expense of the Patroons or of the private individuals, and to be paid his monthly wages by the Company; on pain, if acting contrary, of forfeiting their obtained right and title to the Colonie.

And whereas it is the Company's intention to colonize the island of the Manhattes first, the staple of all produce and wares accruing on the North river and the country thereabout, shall be provisionally there, before they can be sent further, with the exception of those which are naturally useless there, or cannot be brought thither without serious damage to the owners; in which case, the owners thereof, shall be obliged to give timely notice in writing of such inconvenience, to the Company here, or to the Director and Council there, in order that the same may be remedied as to the circumstances of the case shall appertain.

All Patroons, colonists and inhabitants of New Netherland, shall be at liberty to sail to, and trade along the entire coast from Florida unto Newfoundland, provided they return with all the goods they obtain in barter, first to the island of the Manhattes, and pay five per cent duty to the Company, in order, if possible, to be sent thence to the aforesaid countries after proper inventory of all the cargo.[1]

Said Patroons, colonists and inhabitants, shall be also at liberty to trade their goods obtained there, everywhere on the coast of New Netherland and parts circumjacent thereunto, for all sorts of merchandise to be met with there, conditioned that such traders shall be obliged to bring to the island of the Manhattes, if it be anywise possible, all the goods that they will be able to procure, in order that the Company's dues may be paid, and further that said goods be sent by the ships hither, with the knowledge of the Director and Council, or of their agents; or if they come to this country, without such having been done, that they be discharged, with the Company's knowledge, under proper inventory and payment of the duty accrued thereon, on pain of forfeiting said goods or the value thereof.

The Company promises that it will not take from the service of the Patroons any colonists, whether man or women, son or daughter, man servant or maid servant; and should any desire

[1] Om soo het mogelyck is, van daer naer behoorlycke inventarisatie van alle ingeladen goederen, na de voorschreven landen gesonden te werden.

the same, that it will not receive, much less permit them to leave the service of their Patroon for that of another, except by previously written consent of their Patroon; and this during such term of years as they are bound to their Patroon; at the expiration whereof, the Patroons shall be at liberty to cause the colonists, who may be unwilling to continue in their service, to be brought hither, to be then for the first time restored to their freedom; and should any colonist run away to another Patroon, or resume his freedom in violation of his contract, the Company also promises to have him, as far as lies in its power, surrendered into the hands of his Patroon or his Commissary, to be there proceeded against according to the circumstances of the case, agreeably to the practice and uses of this country.

An appeal shall lie, conformably to the custom of these countries, to the Company's Director and Council in New Netherland, or to such government as shall be established there, from all definitive judgments pronounced by the courts of the Patroons, exceeding the sum of one hundred guilders, or such as attach infamy; and, also, from all judgments, in criminal cases on ordinary prosecutions.

Whosoever, whether Colonists of Patroons for their Patroons, or Freemen for themselves, or other individuals for their masters, shall discover shores, bays or other places suitable for fisheries, or for the erection of salt-ponds, may take possession thereof and work them as their own absolute property to the exclusion of all others. And the Patroons of Colonists are allowed to send ships along the Coast of New Netherland for the fishing of cod, and to proceed with their catch directly to Italy or other neutral countries, on condition of paying the Company in such case six guilders per *last* duty; and should they touch here with their cargo, they shall be free [to continue their voyage] but they shall not, under pretext of this, or the Company's consent carry any other wares to Italy on pain of arbitrary punishment, the Company remaining at liberty to place a supercargo on board of each ship.

The aforesaid Colonists and free men shall also be at liberty to export and convey all the products and crops of the country in their own, or in chartered ships free of duty, to Brazil and other places situate in the West India Company's territory, the coast of Guinea excepted.

But they shall be bound to pay the same duties as the inhabitants of this country on the returns which they will obtain for them in trade and import into New Netherland or here; but on Negroes they shall not pay more than 20 guilders per head.

And in case it happen that the ships of the aforesaid Colonists and Freemen should in going or returning overpower any Portuguese prizes, they shall be obliged to convey them forthwith either to Brazil, or to New Netherland, or to this country, in order to receive the benefit thereof and that they be declared good prizes, on such duty as is paid by other inhabitants of this country.

And in case any of the Colonists should by his industry and diligence happen to discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marble or such like, also, any pearl fishery, the same shall remain the property of the Patroon or Patroons of all such Colonie, on condition of allowing the finder such reward as the Patroon shall have, beforehand, stipulated with such colonist by contract; and the Patroons shall be exempt from all such recognition to the Company for the term of eight years, and pay for bringing them hither only two per cent;

and after the expiration of the aforesaid eight years, for duty and freight, the eighth part of what they may be be worth in this country.

The Company will request the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands to take all Patroons, colonists and inhabitants, whether free or bond, under their protection in like manner as the Company, as far as it lies in its power, is doing; and accordingly promises to assist in defending as far as it will be able, with the force it hath there, the aforesaid Patroons, colonists and others against all foreign war and violence, on condition that said persons shall, on such occurrence, properly defend themselves; for which purpose every male person going over there shall be obliged to provide himself, at his own expense, with a firelock or musket of the usual calibre.

The Patroons and Colonists, shall also, particularly endeavor to devise, in the speediest manner, some means among themselves whereby they will be able to support a Clergyman and School-master, that the service of God and zeal for religion may not grow cool among them; and they shall provide at first for a comforter of the sick there.

The Company reserves unto itself all great and small tithes, all waifs and estrays, the right of establishing mints, highways and forts, declaring war and making peace, all wildernesses, planting cities, towns and churches, and all according to the Charter and under the supreme sovereign rule of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands; and that, saving unchanged and undiminished whatever is heretofore granted to the Patroons in the matter of high, middle and low jurisdiction.

Accordingly, the Company shall appoint and keep there a Director, competent councillors, officers and other ministers of justice, for the protection of the good, and the punishment of the wicked; which governor and council, now, or hereafter to be, appointed by the Company, shall take cognizance, in the first instance, of affairs appertaining to the freedom, dignity, domain, finance and rights of the General West India Company; of the complaints which any one, as well strangers, neighbors of the aforesaid countries as inhabitants thereof, may make in cases of privilege, innovation or disuetude of customs, uses, statutes or descents; with power to declare the same corrupt and to abrogate them as vicious, if such should be found equitable; of matters appertaining to minor children, widows, orphans and other unfortunate persons who complain first to the Council in order to obtain justice; of all contracts or obligations; holding prerogative jurisdiction, of personal property, possession of benefices, fiefs, of crimen lesæ majestatis, of religion, and of all criminal cases and excesses being prescribed and unchallenged; and may by prevention receive all persons to be purged of matters brought in accusation against them there, and generally take cognizance of, and administer law and justice in every case affecting the dignity of the Company.

Thus done by the Committee of the General Incorporated West India Company in the Hague the

The States General of the United Netherlands having seen and considered the preceding Freedoms and Exemptions, have approved and ratified, as their High Mightinesses do hereby approve and ratify the same. Requiring and ordering the Director and Council of New Netherland to regulate and conduct themselves agreeably thereunto. Done at the Assembly of the aforesaid States General, etc.

Resolution of the States General in the case of Blommaert et al. against Van Rensselaer.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1641, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 8th June, 1650.

Folio 567.

Provincial Court of Holland.

A certain letter from the Provincial Court of Holland, Zealand and Friesland, is exhibited and delivered to their High Mightinesses' Assembly, being attached to a sealed bag full of papers relating to the New Netherland case between Samuel Blommert cum sociis, plaintiffs against the Guardians of the minor children of Kiliaen van Renselaer, Defendants; Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter and bag shall remain sealed and deposited in the office of their High Mightinesses' Secretary, until the costs and charges which have accrued in the aforesaid case shall have been paid and defrayed.

Saml Blommert cum sociis. vs. The Guardians of Kiliaen van Renselaer's children.

Resolution of the States General confirming the Judgment in the case of Blommaert et al. against Van Rensselaer.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 14 June, 1650.

Folio 569.

Received a letter from the Councillors of Holland, Zealand and Friesland, written here at the Hague on the first instant, being, in effect, an answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 16th December, 1649, communicating, pursuant thereunto, a draft of judgment prepared by them in the suit instituted before their High Mightinesses between Samuel Blommert cum sociis, plaintiffs on the one side, and Wouter van Twiller, also cum sociis in the quality in which they act, defendants on the other side; Whereupon, deliberation being had, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded that the aforesaid draft of judgment shall be pronounced, as it is inserted here below, and be communicated to parties in the case in this form:

Samuel Blommert cum sociis vs. Wouter van Twiller, also cum sociis.

Dictum of Judgment.

Judgment.

In the suits pending before the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands between Samuel Blommaert, Mr. Johannes de Laet, for himself as well as in the name and on the behalf of and as attorney for his sisters and brothers, and Jacomo Wessels for himself as well as attorney for his mother, brothers and sisters, and Toussaint Moussart, plaintiffs on the one side, and Wouter Van Twiller, acting for Jan Velé, both executors of Kiliaen van Renselaer, defendants, on the other side.

Kiliaen van Renselaer's Executors.

Their High Mightinesses having seen the proces-verbal, with the other papers and proofs delivered in to them have, after previous mature deliberation and counsel, condemned, as they do hereby condemn, the defendants in the quality in which they act, to render to the plaintiffs, as partners in the Colonie called Renselaers-Wyck, more fully mentioned in the suit, pertinent and due account, proof and reliqua, not in gross, but in detail, according to the tenor of the contract of management and administration of the Colonie

Colonie called Renselaers-Wyck.

aforesaid, and its appurtenances possessed by the above named Kiliaen van Renselaer, deceased, in his lifetime, and by the defendants, *qualitate quâ*, after his death, as well as of all its fruits, avails, profits and emoluments by them respectively had and enjoyed; and to tender and pay to each of the four plaintiffs one just tenth part of whatever the defendants shall be found, by balance, to be indebted to them; also, to bring to a neutral place and exhibit to the plaintiffs all books, letters and papers in any wise concerning the aforesaid Colonie and its direction, none excepted, so that they may be preserved there for the behoof of the partners of the Colonie aforesaid.

And further, to regulate themselves strictly, in future, in every particular relating to the management of said Colonie and its dependency, and whatever appertains thereunto, agreeably to the contract or agreement in the premises, entered into and signed on the first of October, 16^{c} and thirty, between Samuel Godyn, Samuel Blommaert, Kiliaen van Rensselaer and Johannes de Laet in the place of Albertus Conrad Burch; and that, accordingly, when the fief shall be taken up in the name of Kiliaen van Rensselaer's son and his successors, it be well and faithfully expressed in the Patent, that to the aforesaid Kilaen van Rensselaer's son and his successors, belongs no greater superiority or authority than to the aforesaid plaintiffs, his equals and partners in the aforesaid Colonie, except simply the title of Patroon, provided always, that the management of the aforesaid Colonie shall consist, according to the aforesaid agreement, of four persons or votes, to wit, the defendants presenting two votes, and the aforesaid Blommaert or Moussart one vote, and the heirs of Johannes de Laet, deceased, or the widow and heirs of Adam Wessels, the fourth vote; and to pay the costs of this suit, for reasons their High Mightinesses thereunto moving.

Thus resolved and pronounced, in the Assembly of the High and Mighty Lords States General, on the 14th June, XVI^{c} and fifty.

(On one side was written)

I, the undersigned, have removed from the office of their High Mightinesses' Secretary, the bag of papers between Samuel Blommert and Johannes de Laet, cum sociis, plaintiffs against Jan van Wely and Wouter van Twiller, as Guardians of the children of Kiliaen van Renselaer, defendants. Done the 17th June, 1650.

C. Schenck.

I, the undersigned, have removed from the office of their High Mightinesses' Secretary, the bag of papers of the Guardians of the minor son of Kiliaen van Rensselaer, defendants against Samuel Blommert cum sociis, plaintiffs. Done the 7th October, 1650.

Henrice Bernantz.

Resolution of the States General granting Letters of Protection to Cornelis Melyn.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 30th June 1650.

Folio 572. Cornelis Melyn. Read in the Assembly the petition presented to their High Mightinesses in the name, and on the behalf of Cornelis Melyn, colonist on Staten Island in New

Netherland. It is hereby resolved and concluded after previous deliberation, for reasons therein set forth, to grant to the petitioner proceeding to New Netherland, letters of protection against what Director Stuivesant or any other person, be he who he may, might bring forward in virtue of the aforesaid sentence of banishment, against the abovenamed petitioner. And the letters of protection aforesaid shall remain in force and be valid so long as the suit which the abovenamed Petitioner hath instituted against the abovenamed Director Stuivesant shall remain pending and undetermined before their High Mightinesses here.

Safeguard. Director Stuyvesant.

Letter of Protection in favor of Cornelis Melyn.

[From the *Acte-Boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Letter of Protection and Safeguard for Cornelis Melyn, Patroon and Colonist on Staten Island in New Netherland, permitting him to return thither.

Folio 112. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these or hear them read. Be it known: That We have granted on the 28th April 1648, unto Cornelis Melyn, Patroon and Colonist on Staten Island in New Netherland, provision of appeal, with inhibitory clause from the sentence which was pronounced against him by Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland under the jurisdiction of the West India Company, with the advice of his Council, on the 25th July of the year 1647. And whereas the aforesaid suit is not yet terminated and the actual circumstances of the petitioner do not by any means admit of his longer sojourn in this country, Therefore, We, after previous deliberation, have granted and accorded, as We do hereby grant and accord unto him, safe conduct and passport to repair freely from this country back again to New Netherland aforesaid, the abovementioned suit notwithstanding; and he shall be accordingly at liberty to dwell there on his property unmolested and undisturbed by any person whatsoever, during the time that the suit remains here undecided; the petitioner having empowered a person here to defend his right in or out of court against the said sentence. Wherefore We order and command all and every person being in our service and under our obedience, whom this may in any wise concern, either in this country, on the passage, or in New Netherland, and especially the abovenamed Stuyvesant and his Council that they shall cause and allow the abovenamed petitioner to enjoy the full effect hereof, and accordingly, not to molest him in his person nor in any wise to be hindering unto him, on pain of incurring our highest indignation. Given at the Hague, under our seal, paraph and signature of our Secretary, the 30th June XVIc and fifty.

Resolution of the States General approving the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 1st July, 1650.

Folio 572. Cornelis Melyn. The draft of the letters of protection prepared pursuant to their High Mightinesses' order of yesterday, for the behoof of Cornelis Melyn, going to New Netherland, being read in the Assembly, it is, after previous deliberation, considered as enacted, and moreover ordered to be issued.

Resolution of the States General ordering Secretary van Tienhoven to be examined.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague]

Thursday, 21st July, 1650.

Folio 577. After previous deliberation, it is hereby resolved and concluded, to request and authorize Messrs van Aertsbergen and the other, their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to take the trouble to cause Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven, at present here, to be heard and examined by Mr Harman van Zuylen van Nyevelt, in their presence and that of some of the Directors of said Company, and to answer New Netherland. categorically on certain points and articles relating to New Netherland, exibited and shown this day to the Assembly; which shall accordingly be placed in the hands of Messrs their High Mightinesses' deputies.

And their High Mightinesses shall report at their convenience, on said subject. Then the deputies, on behalf of the Province of Friesland, gave notice hereupon, that they are not concerned in this matter.

Interrogatories to be proposed to Secretary van Tienhoven.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 25.]

Points and articles to which the High and Mighty Lords States General, or their deputies should instruct, and consequently order and command Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven to render categorical answers. Exhibited 21 July, 1650.

1.

Can he, Cornelis van Tienhoven, understand and speak the Indian language?

2.

Was he not usually employed in Director Kieft's time, as the medium through whom communications were made to the Indians?

3.

Hath he, the Secretary, not exacted tribute from the Indians?

4.

By whose order did he do so; by the Directors at Amsterdam, or by order of Kieft only?

5.

Was it not done with the knowledge and approbation of the entire Council in New Netherland?

6.

When did it occur?

What debates and controversies took place on both sides between the Indians and our people; did the Indians allow or refuse such tribute, and how many tribes had notice of it?

7.

In what year was he, Tienhoven, sent down to the Raritans by Kieft?

8.

Did he not go thither with a party of armed soldiers and sailors, under the command of Hendrick Gerritsen, skipper of the *Neptunus?*

9.

By whose order, and with what result was he there; and was not the supercargo of the *Neptunus*, named Ross, killed by the Indians in that expedition?

10.

Did not the Raritans, in the course of the following year, avenge themselves at Staten Island, by killing four tobacco planters of David Pietersen de Vries, whose house they burnt?

11.

Did not the Raritans afterwards make peace with our people?

12.

Did not the Raritans, after the peace, keep always quiet, and abstain from all acts of open hostility against our people, even during the general war with the other Indians?

13.

Did not one of the Wickwaskeck Indians kill one Claes Cornelissen Switz in revenge for the murder of one of his relatives, who was slain by three of Commander Binnewitz'[1] farm servants?

14.

Did he, Tienhoven, not assist in making peace for that affair with those of Wickwaskeck at the house of Jonas Bronck?

[1] *Sic.* Minuit. — Ed.

15.

Was any proposal made to the 12 men by, or in the name of Director Kieft, to commence, on account of that murder, a war against those Indians?

16.

Did not the Twelve men advise not to commence a war on account of the murder committed on the aforesaid wheelwright?

17.

Did not Director Kieft subsequently forbid the Twelve men to hold any more meetings, saying they were of dangerous tendency, injurious to the country and the Director's authority?

18.

Did not the Indians live thenceforward in peace with the Dutch up to the year 1642 inclusive, except a Hackquinsack, who killed Gerrit Janssen, M^{r} van Nederhorst's servant?

19.

For what reason did the Hacquinsack kill the abovenamed Gerrit Janssen?

20.

Did he, Secretary Tienhoven himself, not draw up and write a petition in the name of the people of New Netherland, wherein Director Kieft was solicited to allow war to be proclaimed against the Indians?

21.

Did all the people ask him, Tinehoven, to do this? If not, why did he use the name of all the people?

22.

Was not the petition signed by all those who requested him to draw it up? If not, why did he not permit all to sign it?

23.

Let him state the names of those who requested him to draw up said petition; especially, if they were not Maryn Adriaensen, Jan Claessen Damen and Abraham Planck?

24.

What relationship exists between him, Tienhoven, and Jan Damen and Abraham Planck?

25.

What are the terms of the petition and of the postil or order upon the petition, and the tenor or contents thereof?

26.

Were not he, Tienhoven, and Corporal Hans Steen sent on the 24th February, 1643, to the Indians, at Pavonia, near Jan Evertsen Bout's bouwerie, before and previous to any attack on them?

27.

For what purpose and with what instruction and result, was he there?

28.

How many tribes were there at that time and what report did he make of them to the Director?

29.

Had not the Indians at that time fled there from the Maykanders, their enemies, in the hope of being protected by our people?

30.

Was not a mysterious toast drank at an entertainment at the house of Jan Damen, by some few, though not by all then present, without the major part having been aware what it meant?

31.

What was this mysterious toast, and what was its purport?

32.

On the request expressed in the aforesaid petition, was not a troop of soldiers dispatched by Director Kieft's order, in the night between the 25th and 26th February, 1643, to Pavonia, near Jan Evertsen Bout's bouwerie, to the place where the Indians lay? Also, another party under the command of Maryn Adriaensen, behind Curler's plantation, for the purpose of falling on the Indians there, whilst they slept, and acting towards them as they found expedient?

33.

Did not both these expeditions attack, shoot and slay in their sleep a large number of these Indians with their wives and children, including even innocent sucklings, and set fire to their huts?

34.

Had the Dutch residing at the Flat land any warning to be on their guard?

35.

Did the people, especially those dwelling at the Flat land, not immediately express dissatisfaction at this sudden and unexpected slaughter?

36.

Was it perpetrated after previous deliberation of the entire Council in New Netherland and with its approbation?

37.

Did not the general war follow these acts when the Indians sought to avenge themselves?

38.

When the heads of certain slain Indians were brought to the Manhatans, did not Secretary Tienhoven's mother-in-law exult over the circumstance, and with her feet kick the heads which were brought in?

39.

Was she not then upbraided by the women that her husband and brothers-in-law had originated this war, and also caused their husbands to be in consequence daily slain by the Indians?

40.

Did not the soldiers, in cold blood, and before all the world, cut and stab with knives, one of the two Indian prisoners at the guard-house who had been brought from Heemstede, and were not living slices cut from the other's body, and whilst he was still alive, were not his privy parts cut off in the Beaver's path where they afterwards cut off his head?

41.

Were not Kieft and La Montagne also present when the slices were cut from the living body?

42.

Have the Indians taken any occasion to do the like to those of our people whom they took prisoners

43.

Hath not Director Kieft kept scouts who showed our soldiers the Indians that lay scattered far and wide, and whose abode was not known to our people?

44.

Did not Director Kieft with gross neglect and inattention allow some favorable opportunities to slip, when he brought the war on the people?

45.

How many head of cattle were lost by the war?

46.

How many houses, bouweries and such like property burnt and destroyed?

47.

How many Indians and how many Christians lost their lives in this war?

48.

Did not Director Kieft endeavor to throw the responsibility of this war on the people, especially on the petitioners?

49.

Did not Maryn Adriaenssen, an old freebooter and one of the abovementioned petitioners, endeavor to shoot Kieft with a pistol, which he presented at his breast, for the very reason that he, Kieft, accused him of being one of the originators of the war; and was he not prevented by Jean de la Montagne, Kieft's Councillor, who let the hammer snap on his thumb?

50.

Was not Maryn Adriaenssen imprisoned, and what happened to him subsequently?

51.

Whilst Maryn Adriaenssen was imprisoned, did not Jacob Slangh come into the fort with a gun on his shoulder, demanding of Kieft, whether he will liberate Maryn Adriaensen or not? and aiming at the same time at Kieft, did not Slangh fire at him as he stood at his door?

52.

Was not said Jacob Slangh thereupon forthwith shot as an enemy, and his head stuck on a post?

53.

Did not Jan Damen also tell Kieft to his face and in the presence of the Eight men and of him, the Secretary, that he was not a cause of the war, and that he had signed the petition through Kieft's misrepresentation, which declaration was made when the other seven Select men refused to sit with him?

54.

Did not Jan Damen at the time state in public, that Kieft had suggested to him under a mysterious toast, the necessity of such operations, and place the responsibility of the mischiefs openly on Kieft's own suggestion and proposal?

55.

Did not the Select men complain to the Board of Directors in Fatherland of the injuries they had suffered from this war?

56.

Was not their letter sent back by Director Stuyvesant?

57.

What order did Stuyvesant take over, and from whom?

58.

What inquiry or proceeding did Stuyvesant hereupon make and institute?

59.

Finally, what was the cause or foundation of the commencement of this war?

(Endorsed)

Interrogatories on which Cornelis van Tienhoven is to be heard.

Extracts from the Papers of Director Kieft.

[From copies in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 25.]

Extracts from the papers in Director William Kieft's copy book which he hath taken with him to Holland. Received $\frac{16}{26}$ July, 1650.

Proposals of the Honorable Director and Council to the Commonalty.

First. Is it not right and proper to punish the scandalous murder lately perpetrated by a savage on Claes Swits; and in case the Indians do not surrender the murderer to our demand is it not right to destroy the whole village to which he belongs?

Secondly. In what manner and at what time should it be done?

Thirdly. By whom shall it be executed?

The Commonalty of New Netherland assembled by the Director's order, to answer three Articles proposed by him, do say thereunto as follows:

To the 1st. We deem it in every respect expedient that the murderer should be punished as the Director proposes, but subject to God and opportunity; and meanwhile, everything necessary ought to be provided and the Director ought, especially, to get 200 coats of mail *(malj rocken)* from the North as well for the soldiers as for the freemen who will pay for their own share of them.

On the 2d. And that a friendly traffic be carried, in the meantime, yea, until the maize trade be over, and until an opportunity and God's will be made manifest; also, that no one, be his rank what it may, commit any hostility on land or water, against the Indians, the murderer excepted; meanwhile, let every one be on his guard; that when the Indians are out hunting we shall divide ourselves into two parties, to wit, one to land about the Archipelago,[1] and the other at Wyquaesquec in order to harass them in this wise, from two directions; and that the Director shall employ hereunto as many of the strongest and most active of the Negroes as he can conveniently spare and provide them with a small ax and half-pike.

To the 3d. The people say, as they know no other superior than the Director, who is as well their as the soldier's commander, that to prevent all disorder, the Director shall personally lead the expedition, in which case the people are resolved personally to attend him.

Finally, for the purpose of lulling the suspicions of the Indians without using any threats, we consider it prudent that the Director send a sloop again 1. 2. @ 3 times, peaceably to demand the murderer, in order then to put him to death.

The Commonalty have, moreover, chosen the undernamed twelve persons, and empowered them to resolve on everything with the Director and Council; they also took the oath,[2] namely—(Signed,) Jacques Bentyn, [Maryn Adriaensen], Jan Damen, Hendrick [Jansen], tailor, David Pietersen [de Vries], Jacob Stoffelsen, Abraham Molenaer, Frederick Lubbertsen, [Jochim Pietersen], Jacob van . . . ., Gerrit Dircksen, George Rapalie, Abraham Planck.

Ady 29th August, 1641, in fort Amsterdam.

Resolution adopted by the Twelve Men empowered by the whole of the People.

Whereas we, burghers and inhabitants of New Netherland, previously invited and requested by Willem Kieft, Director General and the Council of New Netherland, and with the consent of all the rest of the inhabitants, our fellow-brethren, have been unanimously elected to answer the proposition of the Honble Director and Council, and to give our advice according to our best knowledge and understanding; Therefore, three articles were then proposed to us, whereupon we gave answer and expressed ourselves according to the best of our opinions and belief, to which we unanimously refer.

And whereas, the most favorable time and opportunity for our nation now offer, which, according to previous resolution ought to be considered; we, therefore, request the Honble Director, Willem Kieft, to proceed, whereunto we offer our persons to follow him faithfully,

[1] The Norwalk Islands.

[2] "to keep their advice secret." *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, IV., from which we add the names in brackets. — Ed.

and it is necessary he himself accompany us to prevent all disorder; the Hon^ble^ Director shall also provide powder, ball, and the provisions necessary for the expedition, such as bread and butter, together with a steward, so that everything may be in order, and the rations served; and if any one require more than bread and butter, he must provide it himself.

Also, if it happen, which may God Almighty please to forbid, that one or more of the freemen be seriously wounded in the expedition, or in the attack on the enemy, the Honble Director and Council shall remain bound, on the part of the Hon^ble^ West India Company, to support him or them, that they may live comfortably with their families; and to have a simple wound cured at said Company's expense.

Ady, 21^st^ January, 1642, in New Netherland.

Extract from the Register of Resolutions kept by Director Willem Kieft and Council, in New Netherland.

Whereas the good inhabitants here have occupied their property up to this time in great alarm, and cautiously cultivated the soil through fear of the Indians, who have in a treacherous manner murdered some of our nation without any provocation, and we, by indulgence, cannot obtain any satisfaction, recourse must therefore be had to arms for the purpose of defending our right, in order that we may live here in peace, with full confidence that God will bless our resolution, the rather as the people themselves on the 22^nd^ February, 1643, requested that they may put the same in execution. Wherefore, we hereby authorize and empower Maryn Adriaensen, on his petition, to attack with his company a party of Indians lying behind Curler's Hook or plantation, and to act with them as they shall find expedient, as time and circumstances will permit.

Done 25^th^ February, 1643.

Petition of the Inhabitants of Long Island.

We, the undersigned, inhabitants and subjects residing on Long Island, under the jurisdiction of the Hon^ble^ Lords, the Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, the Serene Prince, his Highness, and the General Incorporated West India Company, and under your Hon^ble^ government.

Request with all humble submission — whereas, a short time ago the scum[1] of this place, which is justly called our fatherland, hath revolted against the righteous side, our common friends; and whereas, we see their preparation for hostilities tending to the ruin and destruction of the inhabitants there who are under the necessity of earning, by steady labor, in fields and woods, food and support for their wives and children, each for himself, and conjointly for us all, regarding the inconveniences which must spring therefrom, do request as above, and humbly pray, in all respectful obedience — that we, in general, may be granted and allowed such public enemy to ruin and conquer, and, further, from time to time, unto the

[1] The word in the text is "bescherminge," *protection;* but being unable to make sense of the passage with that word, 'tis presumed to be an error of the copyist for "*beschuiminge.*" — Ed.

establishment of our common peace and welfare, so that at once the previous and much wished for peace of this place, may be and remain permanent. This doing in the name of us all

(Signed) Gerrit Wolffersen. Jacob Wolfersen.
Dirck Wolffersen. Hans Hansen.
and Lambert Huybertsen Mol.

Postil.

We cannot at present resolve to attack the Indians at Mareckkawich, as they have not given us hitherto any provocation, and as it would draw down an unrighteous war on our heads, especially as we are assured that they would be on their guard and hard to beat, and apparently excite more enemies, and be productive of much injury to us, whilst we trust that it will, through God's mercy, now result in a good issue.

But in case they evince a hostile disposition, every man must do his best to defend himself.

Meanwhile each must be on his guard and arm himself, as is done here according as time and circumstances shall best determine.

In presence of the Hon^ble^ Director, the Fiscal, Everardus Bogardus, preacher, Hendrick van Dyck, Ghysbert Op Dyck, and Oloff Stevensen.

Done the 27^th^ February, A° 1643, in fort Amsterdam, New Netherland.

Extract from the Register of the resolutions of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands. Tuesday, the 9^th^ August, 1650.

[Omitted, being a duplicate of Document *post*, p. 418.]

Report of the Committee of the States General on Melyn's Papers.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 25.]

Your High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having examined the petition and papers thereunto annexed, delivered in by Cornelis Melyn, and being instructed to extract therefrom the matter for consideration, have reported that the points therein set forth are of two sorts: private and public.

The private points consist in the suing and prosecuting of a Mandamus on appeal, obtained by the abovenamed C. Melyn against Peter Stuivesant, Director in New Netherland, and Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary, for a certain sentence pronounced by the Director and Council against him, the petitioner.

Thereunto the aforesaid Cornelis Tienhoven duly presents himself in writing, and requests that your High Mightinesses would fix a certain early day when the appellant in the case should be obliged to enter his complaint, &c.

The public points contained therein are principally, the provoking and undertaking an unnecessary and bloody war against the natives of New Netherland, friends there of the

subjects of these United Netherlands, to the destruction of the infant settlements and population of New Netherland; therein he accuses the abovenamed Cornelis van Tienhoven to have been the chief fomenter and party in provoking and fostering the destructive war aforesaid.

The inquiry as to the cause, the authors and management of the aforesaid bloody and ruinous war is considered by your High Mightinesses' Deputies and the associate Directors, to be necessary and essential, and with this view, that the aforesaid Cornelis van Tienhoven be ordered not to depart for New Netherland until he shall be heard in the matter aforesaid on certain interrogatories committed for that purpose to paper and annexed hereunto, nor until this case be disposed of.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Report.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 9th August, 1650.

Folio 579. The report being heard of Messrs van Aertsbergen and others their High Mightinesses' previous deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having in virtue of

Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven. the resolution of the 21st of July last, caused Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven to be heard and examined by the advocate Mr Herman van Zuylen and Nyevelt, in presence of themselves and some Directors of said Company; also to answer to certain points

War in New Netherland. and articles respecting the war in New Netherland, submitted and exhibited to their High Mightinesses on the day aforesaid; it is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that copy of aforesaid points and articles be furnished, at his own expense, to the aforenamed Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven, who shall be obliged to answer and file his reply thereunto within eight days after the receipt thereof; and meanwhile remain here at the Hague without departing. The Lords of Friesland have hereupon repeated their previously made declarations.

Director Stuyvesant to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Right Honorable High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' letters have been duly received by us. Your High Mightinesses were pleased to advise us in the first, of your continual care for peopling and advancing this place, being yet engaged through your High Mightinesses' deputies, with the Directors of the

Incorporated West India Company in establishing a permanent arrangement in the matter. Meanwhile your High Mightinesses have permitted some persons belonging to the Commonalty sent hence to return here, with inhibition to disturb or prosecute them for what they have represented. We first of all tender your High Mightinesses all possible thanks for your precaution under so many weighty troubles. Respect for that and for your High Mightinesses' sovereign authority obliges and induces us to observe your High Mightinesses' orders in regard of the other, Rendering unto your High Mightinesses' letters full credit and obedience; meanwhile the returned Remonstrants bring with them, as they report and also exhibit to strangers, an authentic copy of the signed resolution of your High Mightinesses' deputies whereby we are, among other things, commanded to appear before your High Mightinesses to answer some charges. Although we have demanded copy of that resolution which has been communicated and read to some officers and inhabitants of this city, and even to foreigners, yet hath it been refused us up to the present time, so that we know not what to answer thereunto, much less what to do.

Right Honorable, High and Mighty Lords—On being released by those to whom we are bound by oath, we shall not fail to appear before your High Mightinesses, on your summons, being ourselves conscious of not having committed anything worthy of punishment, either against your High Mightinesses' grandeur, or against the tenor of your Commission, or contrary to our recorded oath, or to the injury or prejudice of the public interest. We can therefore object nothing against the accusation presented by our inveterate opponents, who, we understand, are many and powerful, but a reply in the negative, together with an humble prayer that our secret accusers may appear personally before your High Mightinesses with their suborned witnesses, in order to convict us, in the usual course of law to our shame, disgrace and confusion, or in default of proof, to revoke the charge and to indemnify us for the damage and disgrace we have sustained. The first, which is vouchsafed, saving your High Mightinesses' authority and judgment, to the meanest offenders, belongs also to us, a freeborn citizen of a free State; the last as a public functionary, favored and intrusted with your High Mightinesses' commission; though aiming at or desiring as a Christian, no man's damage or disgrace through a spirit of vengeance, yet as a man and public officer we cannot, without personal degradation, permit suffered insults to go unreproved, according to the instruction of Seneca: *Ad calumnias tacendum non est ut contradicendo nos ulciscamur sed ne tacendo mendacio nos offensum progressum permittamus.* It pains us, therefore, that former pretending friends who, on their departure and setting out from this place, freely and unsolicited thanked us as their father, swearing with an oath, as well to our face as behind our back, that they had nothing, either against us or against our government, nor would they trouble themselves with any private affairs, should afterwards, when contradicting their own oath and conscience, not be obliged to answer legally for their calumnious and unfounded accusations. Nevertheless your High Mightinesses' good intention shall serve us, in these and other commands, as a rule to govern ourselves under them with patience and obedience until the Almighty grant another result.

Your High Mightinesses' commands regarding the exportation of cattle shall be observed as far as possible, but time will determine whether it will not create disgust among the English people residing under our jurisdiction, inasmuch as they live only by trade in grain and cattle. In order to avoid trouble, we shall use all possible moderation; were we provided with money and goods to enable us to purchase all the grain and cattle that might be offered, we should have it in our power to enforce your High Mightinesses' orders with greater rigor.

As soon as we received the proclamations of the Peace, we caused them to be published and posted in all the towns and villages of this our government, and had previously ordered a cessation of hostilities on the strength of public rumor and on the advices of our superiors.

Herewith, Right Honorable, High and Mighty Lords, we commend you to the grace and favor of the Most High, and shall be and remain,

Your High Mightinesses' obedient
and faithful servant.

Dated Manhatans, In Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, this 17th August, 1650. (Signed) P. STUYVESANT.

Addressed as follows:

Noble, High and Mighty Lords, the Noble Lords States General of the United Netherlands, at the Hague.

Resolution of the States General on the foregoing Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638 — 1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 15th October, 1650.

Folio 608. Director Stuyvesant. Received a letter from Director Stuivesant, written at Manhatans, in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 17th August last, in answer to their High Mightinesses' previous despatch. Whereupon no action was had.

Selectmen of New Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords. Gracious Sovereigns.

Folio 660. Our associates, Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Everts Bout, who were delegated last year, 1649, to your High Mightinesses, by our Assembly, in consequence of the extremely urgent necessity of the poor distressed people of this country, returned here, through God's mercy, on the 28th June, bringing with them an authentic copy of the Report, or Provisional Order, drawn up and submitted to your High Mightinesses, by your Committee deputed for the affairs of New Netherland in the matter of the Redress, Preservation and Population.

That we have not, as yet, received your High Mightinesses' ratification thereof is, we confidently trust, owing solely to the tedious and dangerous voyage, for we have seen and found your High Mightinesses to be our beloved fathers, who have been pleased to take to

heart the sorrowful condition and extreme necessity of this poor, distressed people. We cannot express nor render sufficient thanks to our Gracious God and your High Mightinesses, which the love and affection exhibited towards us, can sufficiently do. And perceiving that the Redress has not yet arrived, and that your High Mightinesses' letters have been handed, on said 28th June, by our aforesaid associates to Director General Stuyvesant and Council, who are pleased, as yet, not to obey your High Mightinesses' said order, except only in proclaiming Peace with the King of Spain, which hath been done here at the Manhatans but nowhere else, to our knowledge; and as the distressed state of this country remains unchanged—except by getting from bad to worse, as we have informed our associate, Adriaen van der Donck,—we are, therefore, to our grief and sorrow, obliged to apply to your High Mightinesses in this wise, and to implore your favor. We pray you, High and Mighty, to be graciously pleased to remove our suffering, for so long as we are here without the Redress, we cannot be relieved. Hoping, therefore, that it will soon arrive to comfort and console us, we, in conclusion, shall commend you, High and Mighty, generally and individually, and your prosperous and good government to God's protection, remaining your High Mightinesses' most humble and most faithful subjects,

(Signed) Augustin Hermans. Magchiel Jans.
Jacob van Kouwenhoven. Thomas Holl.
Elbert Elbertsen. Oloff Stevens.
Hendrick Hendricksen Kip. Govert Loockermans.

Lower stood,

By order of the Selectmen,

(Signed) D. v. Schelluyne.

(In the margin was,)

At the Assembly of the Selectmen, the 13th September, 1650. New Amsterdam, Manhatans, New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General on a Remonstrance of Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 18th November, 1650.

Folio 616. Adriaen van der Donck. Read to the meeting the Remonstance of Adriaen van der Donck, a delegate from the people of New Netherland.

Redress in the matter of the disorders in New Netherland. Received, also, a letter from the Selectmen there, written in New Amsterdam the 13th of last September, both praying Redress in the matter of the disorders which exist, prevail and manifest themselves more and more in New Netherland aforesaid.

Herewith were, likewise, exhibited two sealed private letters addressed from said country to Mr van Aertsbergen, at present absent, and to other their High Mightinesses' deputies.

Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid remonstrance, with said public and private letters be placed, altogether, in the hands of Messrs Huygens, and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of New Netherland to inquire into the business relating hereunto lately under consideration here, and to look further

therein, to examine the aforesaid remonstrances and letters, and to report on the whole. In the absence of, or in case of inconvenience to, the one or the other of the Lords, those present may proceed and dispatch the aforesaid business.

Secretary van Tienhoven's Answer to the Remonstrance from New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 15th division of the Bundle.]

Brief Statement or Answer to some of the points contained in the written Deduction laid by Adriaen van der Donck *cum sociis* before the High and Mighty Lords States General: Drawn up by Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

In order to present the Answer succinctly he, Van Tienhoven, will allege not only how illy it becomes the said Van der Donck and other private inhabitants to challenge and abuse, in such harsh and general terms, the administration both of the Directors in this country and of their officers yonder; and that they would have performed their duty much better, had they first submitted to their Lords and Patroons whatever Observations they might intend to offer.

But passing this by, and leaving the consideration thereof to your High Mightinesses' discretion, it must be remarked preliminarily and generally, that those persons make a great many assertions and prove nothing, so that what they shamefully state, can be as easily denied and with greater truth. Coming then to the point, we shall only notice those parts wherein either the Board (at Amsterdam) or the Director is accused; and we say to the 1st Point:

It is denied, and will never be proved that the Company hath refused our nation land for purposes of cultivation, and willingly allowed foreigners to occupy it.

The Company's order to act on the defensive was better and more prudent than to have recourse to hostilities, inasmuch as it had not the force to resist its hypocritical friends, and could protect its rights only by protest.

Trade has long since been opened to every one and is as profitable as ever; no property has been confiscated except of those who violated their contract or the order whereunto they were bound; and if any one thinks he has been wronged by confiscation, he can come and speak for himself. At all events, 'tis not these people's business.

They complain that Christians have been treated like Indians; to wit, in the sale of goods. But, observe, that such was not the act of the Company nor of its Director, because they — God help them — have not, and for several years have not had, anything there to sell.

The fault lies at the door of the majority of those Remonstrants who are merchants or factors, and who charge there for what costs fl. 100 in this country, one, two hundred per cent, and more advance over and above first cost, assurance, duty, laborers' wages, freight &c., all which are added to the first cost. 'Tis evident these people accuse the Board of Directors and its officers of the very fault they themselves commit, and never will they prove that the Company had sold goods, during the time, it kept its store and magazines stocked there, at an advance of more than fifty per cent, agreeably to the Exemptions. The Director there cannot prevent

this one and that forestalling and seeking his own profit, particularly as the trade is thrown open to the little as well as to the big.

'Tis a pure calumny that the Company ordered half a fault to be accounted a whole one.[1]

What instruction or order the Patroon gives his Director is no affair of the Colonist: forsooth 'tis for the purpose of inventing prosecutions. These people then would fain live subject to no person's censure or discipline, which, however, they doubly require.

The instance wherein the Director exercised and usurped Sovereign power, must be specified and proved. It, too, is in general terms.

That the Colonists had need of the Directors is evident from the account books which will show that the Company supplied all freemen, some few excepted, with clothing, provisions and other articles for the construction of houses, at an advance of 50 per cent. on the just cost in Fatherland; which supplies have not yet been paid for; and people by their complaints would fain filch the country from the Company, and pay nothing.

'Tis ridiculous to accuse Director Kieft of saying that he was Sovereign like the Prince in Fatherland. But in regard to the refusal of appeal to Fatherland, it arose from the circumstance that the Island of the Manhatans was reserved, in the Exemptions, as the Capital of New Netherland, and that all the Colonies round about should bring their appeal to it, as the Supreme Court of that quarter.

'Tis to be, moreover, borne in mind that the Patroon of the Colonie Renselaerwyck causes all his tenants to sign, that they will not appeal to the Manhatans, in direct contravention of the Exemptions, by which the Colonists are bound to render to the Director and Council at the Manhatans an annual Report both of the Colony and of the Administration of Justice.

The Directors have never had any administration of, nor concerned themselves with ecclesiastical property; 'tis also denied and cannot be proved, that any of the inhabitants of New Netherland have, either voluntarily nor when requested, contributed or given anything for the building of an Asylum for orphans, or for the aged. 'Tis true that the Church in the fort was built in Willem Kieft's time, and a subscription list was signed which amounted to fl. 1800. The accounts of most of the subscribers were debited accordingly, but they have not yet paid the money. Meanwhile the Company disbursed the funds, so that it was not the Commonalty (some few excepted) but the Company that paid the workmen. If the people require institutions as above stated, they must contribute towards them as is the custom in this country; and were there Asylums for orphans and the aged there, revenues would be necessary, not only to keep the houses in repair, but to support the orphans and the aged people.

The Remonstrants will, if any one can, be likely to prove that money, or real or personal property has been bestowed by will or donation, by any living person, for such or any other public works; but there is no instance of the kind in New Netherland; and the charge is uttered or written through passion. When the Church, which is in the fort, was proposed to be built, the Church wardens were content; but it is these people who make a to-do, because they consider the Company's fort not worthy the honor of a Church. Before the Church was erected, the grist-mill could not work with a southeast wind, because the wind from that quarter was shut off by the walls of the fort.

Although the new School-house, towards which the Commonalty contributed something, has not been yet built, it is not the Director, but the Church wardens, who have charge of the

[1] Het is een puyre calomnie dat de compagnie geordonneert heeft, halve faute voor heele te rekenen.

funds. The Director is busy providing materials. Meanwhile a place has been selected for a School, of which Jan Cornelissen has charge. The other teachers keep school in hired houses, so that the youth are not in want of schools to the extent of the circumstances of the country. 'Tis true there is no Latin school nor academy; if the Commonalty require such, they can apply for it and furnish the necessary funds.

As regards the deacons' or Poor-fund, the deacons are accountable for that, and are the persons of whom inquiry should be made as to where the money is invested which they have, from time to time, placed at interest; and as the Director never had charge of it, such not being usual, the deacons, and not the Director, are responsible for it. 'Tis, indeed, true that Director Kieft, being at a loss for money, had a box suspended in his house; of that box the deacons had one key, and all the small fines and penalties which were levied on court days, were deposited in it. He opened it with the knowledge of the deacons, and took on interest the money, which amounted to a handsome sum.

'Tis admitted that the Excise on beer was imposed by Willem Kieft, and that on wine by Petrus Stuyvesant; and that such excise was collected up to the date of my departure. But 'tis to be observed here, that the Remonstrants have no cause to complain on that score, for the trader, burgher, farmer and all others except the vintners, lay in as much wine and beer as they please, free of excise. They are merely obliged to enter it, so that the quantity may be ascertained. The vintners pay three guilders per tun on beer, and one stiver per can on wine; they receive this back from those who daily resort to their houses, and from the traveler from New England, Virginia and elsewhere.

No other internal taxes have been imposed, up to the present time, on the Commonalty, except the excise already mentioned, unless the voluntary offering which was applied two years ago to the erection of the church, be accounted a tax, of which Jacob Couwenhoven, also one of the Church Wardens, will have to render an account.

In New England there is no impost or duty on imports or exports, but every one is assessed by the local government according to his means, and must pay to the extent of his property and as the magistrates tax him, for

Building and repairing of Churches;

Support of Ministers;

Erection of Schools and Salary of Teachers;

All city and town improvements;

Construction and repair of all highways and roads, many miles of which are made in that country, so that horses and wagons can be used and journeys made from one place to the other;

Construction and repair of all bridges across rivers on the highways;

Erection of public houses for travelers;

Salaries of Governors, Magistrates, Marshals and constables; and

Pay of Majors, Captains and other officers of the Militia.

A general Court is held quarterly in each of the New England Colonies, consisting of all the magistrates within such province, and there is, annually, a general assembly of all the provinces, from each of which a Deputy attends with his suite; this meeting continues a long time. All expenses, allowances and wages are also proportioned there among the people. The support of the poor is not included.

The accounts ought to show the amount of duties received annually in Kieft's time, but it will not appear as much, by far, as they say. 'Tis not the Company's nor the Director's fault

that the Commonalty have to pay so much, but that of the traders, who charge 1. 2 and 3 hundred advance; and the people must submit, because there are few merchants.

It can, neither now nor hereafter, be shown that 30,000 guilders a year have been collected from the Commonalty in Stuyvesant's time; for nothing was received but the beer and wine excise, which, at the Manhatans, yields about 4000 guilders a year; little or nothing is received from the other neighboring towns, because they have no taverns, except one at the Ferry and. one at Flushing.

If any confiscations have taken place, they have not been of property belonging to colonists, but of imported contraband goods, and no person's property has been confiscated without sufficient cause.

The question is, are the Company or the Directors obliged to have constructed any buildings for the people out of the duties paid by the trader in New Netherland on exported goods, particularly as their High Mightinesses granted those duties to the Company to facilitate garrisons, and the payment of the expenses attendant thereupon, and not for building Hospitals and Orphan asylums, Churches and School-houses for the people.

It cannot be substantiated that the Company's property has been squandered for the purpose of securing friends.

The provisions received in exchange for the Tamandaré Negroes, were sent to Curaçao, except a portion consumed at the Manhatans, as the accounts will show. But all these are matters which do not concern these people, especially as they are not responsible for them.

In regard to the letters of manumission which the Director was so good as to grant to the Negroes who had been the Company's slaves: They were set free in return for their long service, on condition that the children remain slaves; these are treated the same as Christians; at present there are no more than three of these children in service; one at the House of the Hope; one at the Company's bouwerie, and one with Martin Crigier, who, as everybody knows, brought up the girl.

'Twas Mr. Stuyvesant's duty to construct, caulk and repair the Company's property. He will answer for the profit or loss the Company has in consequence incurred.

The burghers on the Island of Manhatans and thereabouts ought to know, that no one comes or is admitted into New Netherland (it being a conquest), except on this condition — not that he shall have anything to say, but — that he shall acknowledge the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses the States General, the Directors as his Lords and Patroons, and obey the Director and Council for the time being, as a good subject is bound to do.

Those who complain of Stuyvesant's haughtiness are, such I think, as wish to live without government or order.

The complaint that no regulation has been made concerning wampum, is unfounded. In Director Kieft's time, good Wampum passed for four, and loose beads at six, for a stiver. The reason for not prohibiting unstringed wampum was, because no money was in circulation, and mechanics, farmers and the rest of the Commonalty, having no other currency, would suffer serious loss; and had it been cried down, doubtless the Remonstrants would have booked the circumstance among the rest of their grievances.

No one will prove that Directoror Stuyvesant hath berated as rascals, or made use of foul language to, any persons of respectability, who treated him courteously. If the Director hath made use of any harsh language, it must be that some profligate hath provoked him to it.

The Fort not being properly repaired, is no concern of the colonists; 'tis not their domain, but the Company's. They would fain be protected by good forts and garrisons belonging to the Company, without affording any aid, assistance in labor or money for those objects. But it seems they do not wish to see a fort properly fortified and duly garrisoned, from the apprehension that the ill-disposed and seditious might be the more effectually punished; this they call, cruelty.

The fort had, doubtless, been already completed, had the Director not been obliged to supply the garrison of New Netherland and Curaçao with provisions, clothing, and money.

With whom had Director Stuyvesant an unprovoked and unjustifiable personal quarrel?

They call a present of Maize or Indian corn, a contribution; a present has never been received from the Indians without double as much being given in return; for these people being very covetous, throw a herring in order to catch a cod; as every one acquainted with the Indians can testify.

Francis Douthay, Adriaen van der Donck's father-in-law and an English Minister, was granted a colonie at Mespacht, not for himself alone as Patroon, but for him and his associates whose Agent he was, and who at the time were residing at Rhode Island and at Cahanock and other places. Mr. Smith was one of the leaders of these people, for said Minister had scarcely any means of himself to build a hut, let alone to plant a colonie at his own expense. He was merely to be employed as a clergyman by his associates who were to prepare a bouwerie for him in that Colonie, in return for which he should discharge the duty of preacher among them, and live on the proceeds of the bouwerie.

Coming to live at the Manhatans during the war, he was permitted to officiate as Minister for the English in and around that place, who were bound to maintain him without either the Director or Company being liable to any charge therefor. And as the English did not afford him a sufficient support, two collections were taken up among the Dutch and English, on which he lived at the Manhatans.

The Mespacht Colonie was never confiscated; that is proved by the actual residence on it of the owners, who had an interest in it as well as Douthey; but as the latter wished to obstruct its settlement and to permit no one to build in the colonie unless on paying him a certain sum down for each morgen of land, and a yearly sum in addition in the nature of ground rent, and endeavored thus to convert it into a domain, against which those interested in the Colonie, especially Mr. Smith complained, the Director and Council finally concluded that the copartners should enter on their property, and the bouwerie and lands in the possession of Douthay be reserved to him, so that he hath suffered no injury or loss thereby. This I could prove, were it not that the documents are in New Netherland and not here.

I have treated already of the appeal. No clauses conflicting with the Exemptions are inserted in the patents; but the phrase—"*noch te beramen*" [hereafter to be imposed]—can be omitted from them, if found objectionable.

Stuyvesant hath never pleaded any causes in court, but spoke and proposed questions to parties, as president, and, with advice of the Council, administered justice whereof the malevolent complain; but that Stuyvesant withheld justice from any one remains to be proved.

As to what appertains to the Deputy director, Dinclagen, let him plead his own case.

It can be established that Brian Nuton not only understands, but speaks the Dutch language, so that their accusation, that Nuton does not understand Dutch, is a falsehood. All the other slanders and calumnies uttered against the rest of the officers, ought to be proved.

'Tis true that it was said in New Netherland, in the course of conversation, that no appeal lay from a New Netherland judgment, pronounced on the Island Manhatans; this was founded on the Exemptions where that Island is established as the Supreme Court of all the circumjacent Colonies, and on the fact that no precedent existed of their High Mightinesses' having ever received those in appeal who, coming from New Netherland, had applied for that purpose here—viz^{t}. Hendrick Jansen the tailor, Laurens Cornelissen and several others, who were banished many years ago from New Netherland. 'Twould be a very strange thing if the officers of the country could not banish anybody from it, whilst the authorities of the Colonie Renselaers wyck, who are subordinate to the Company, absolutely banish whomsoever they please and the welfare of the Colonie requires to be excluded; And they do not allow any person to reside there except at their pleasure and upon certain conditions, some of which I submit here—First, No person up to the present time in the Colonie possesses a foot of land of his own, but is obliged to take all the land he cultivates upon a rent-lease; where a dwelling-house is built, he is obliged to pay some beavers annually as ground rent, which all the farmers likewise are required to pay; in return they are allowed free trade, as 'tis called. Where is there one inhabitant under the Company's jurisdiction charged or taxed in any way for either trade or lots? All lands are conveyed in fee subject to this clause—*beraemt ofte noch te beramen.* [Taxes imposed or to be hereafter imposed.]

Francis Douthey, the English minister, hath never been employed by the Company, wherefore it owes him nothing; but his English congregation is bound to pay him, as can be proved in New Netherland. The Company has advanced to the said minister from time to time, in goods and necessaries, to the amount of about fl.1100., as the colonial account books might show; this he has not yet paid, and he complains because he is unwilling to pay. I know not whether the Director hath required a promise from Douthey.

Director Stuyvesant, on his arrival in New Netherland, endeavored, pursuant to his orders, quietly to put a stop to the contraband trade in guns, powder and lead. On perceiving which, the Colonie Renselaers wyck itself, sent a letter and petition to the Director, wherein they requested moderation the rather, they said, if the trade be wholly abolished, all the Christians in the colonie would run great danger of being murdered—as by the tenor of said petition may more fully be seen. The Director and Council, taking the petition into consideration, and reflecting further on the consequences, resolved to barter sparingly a few guns and a little powder through the Commissary at Fort Orange on the Company's account; taking good care, moreover, that the sloops navigating the river should not convey any quantity up. This was provisionally only, and until further order. 'Tis to be observed in this place, that the Director dreading one of two evils, permitted some arms to be bartered in the Fort in order to preserve the Colonie from danger. Neither will any one prove that the Director hath sold, or allowed the sale of, any articles of contraband on his own private account. The seizure of some guns by leave of the Director, happened because they were not accompanied by any permit, as ordered by the Company. Under such guise many guns could be introduced. The Director ordered sixteen guilders to be paid for each gun that was seized, although it could not have cost more than 8 @ 9 in this country.

'Tis true that Vastrick brought over, by Director Stuyvesant's order, a case containing 30 guns, which the Director, with the knowledge of the Deputy and Fiscal, permitted to be landed in open day. These guns were transferred to Commissary Keyser with instructions to sell them to the Dutch who were unprovided with arms, so that they might, in the hour of need,

have wherewith to defend themselves. If there were any more guns in the ship, 'twas without the Director's knowledge. The Fiscal whose business it was, should have seen to it, and inspect the vessel; and these accusers are bound to prove connivance and neglect of proper inspection.

Jacob Reynsen and Jacob Schermerhoorn are petty traders, natives of Waterland; one of them—Jacob Schermerhoorn—resided at Fort Orange and Jacob Reynties at Fort Amsterdam; the latter purchased powder, lead, guns and salt and sent them up to Schermerhoorn who disposed of them to the Indians. So it happened that Goert Barent, the Company's corporal who had charge of whatever of the Company's arms required to be repaired or cleaned, sold guns, locks, barrels, &c., to Jacob Reynties aforesaid; as can be proved by his own confession contained in letters written to his partner long ere this transaction came to light, and by the information of the corporal. Seduced by Jacob Reynties' solicitation, the corporal sold him arms as often as he applied for them, though the former was well aware that the guns and barrels were the property of the Company and not of the corporal. A parcel of peltries was therefore confiscated, as may be seen in the accounts; most of those furs having, as appears from the letters, been purchased with contraband goods. And as Jacob Reyntjes has been back in this country since the confiscation, he would have readily complained had he not felt guilty, especially as he had been sufficiently urged to do so by the enemies of the Company and of the Director; but his own letters can be produced in evidence against him.

Joost de Backer, being accused by the aforesaid Corporal of having also purchased locks and barrels of him, and the first information being found correct, legal search was made in Joost's house, where a gun belonging to the Company was found, which he had obtained from the Corporal; he was, therefore, placed in confinement until he gave security for the Fiscal's suit.

As the English of New England harbored and employed all fugitives, whether persons in the Company's service or freemen, who fled to them from the Manhatans without a pass, which is required by the custom of the country, Commissioners endeavored to induce the English to restore the fugitives according to a previous agreement entered into with Governors Eton[1] and Hopkins.[2] But as the former declined to surrender the runaways to us, although earnestly solicited so to do, the Director and Council, pursuant to a previous resolution, issued a proclamation, by way of retaliation, to the effect that all persons who should come to New Netherland from the province of New Haven (all other places being excepted), should be protected; and as the Governor delivered up to us some fugitives, the Director and Council revoked the proclamation, and since then matters have gone on peaceably, the dispute about the boundaries remaining *in statu quo*.

No person's property is confiscated in New Netherland without just cause, and if any one feel aggrieved on this point, the Director will be ready to answer. 'Tis probable the ships

[1] Theophilus Eaton, first Governor of New Haven Colony, was born at Stony Stratford, in Oxfordshire, his father being the minister of that place. He was bred a merchant and was for several years agent for the King of England at the court of Denmark; and after his return prosecuted his business in London with high reputation. He accompanied Mr. Davenport to New England in 1637, and soon after his arrival was chosen one of the magistrates of Massachusetts. He was one of the founders of New Haven in 1638, and was annually elected Governor till his death, Jan. 7, 1657, aged 66. *Allen.*

[2] Edward Hopkins, Governor of Connecticut, and a benefactor of Harvard College, was an eminent merchant in London, and arrived at Boston in the summer of 1637 and soon removed to Connecticut. He was chosen a magistrate in 1639, and Governor of Connecticut every other year from 1640 to 1654. He afterwards went to England, where he was chosen warden of the English fleet, commissioner of the Admiralty and a member of Parliament. He died in London in March, 1657, aged 57. *Allen.*—Ed.

or the skippers are afraid of confiscation, and therefore do not resort to New Netherland, for nobody can resort there without a permit. Whoever is provided with that, and does not violate his contract and has duly entered his goods, need not be afraid of confiscations; but all smugglers and persons sailing under double commissions may well dread them.

All those who were indebted to the Company were notified to pay up the debts left uncollected by the late Willem Kieft, and as some could, and others could not pay, no one was constrained to liquidate their account; but this debt, amounting to about fl.30,000, rendered many who were disinclined to pay, insolent and illdisposed, especially as the Company had, now, nothing to sell in that country on credit, and it appeared that some endeavored to pay, Brazil fashion. The petitioners requested that the Commonalty should not be oppressed. This has never been done; but they would gladly see the Company dunning or suing nobody, and yet paying its creditors. The Company's books will show that the debts were not contracted during, but long before the war. Those who were poor and burdened with wives and children, have been assisted by the Company with clothing, houses, cattle and land, &c., which were, from time to time, carried to account against them, in the hope that payment would be made sometime or other.

If the New England taxes, already mentioned, be compared with those of New Netherland, 'twill be found that the people of the former country are more heavily taxed than ours. The taxes in New Netherland are:

An excise on wine of one stiver per can, first imposed in the year 1647.

An excise on beer of three guilders per tun, laid on by Kieft in the year 1644,

Which excise is paid by the Tapster and not by the Burgher.

A duty of eight per cent on exported beavers, which falls, not on the colonist, but on the merchant, who is bound to pay it, according to contract.

The Director always manifested a desire, and was pleased to see a delegation, from the Commonalty, which should seek in Fatherland from the Company, as Patroons, and the Lords States, as Sovereigns, the following, viz^{t}:

Population; settlement of boundaries; reduction of the duties on New Netherland tobacco, &c.; facilities for emigration; permanent and solid privileges, &c.

He always offered to assist in the promotion of these objects, but the Remonstrants had recourse to underhand ways; they excited some of the Commonalty, from whom they obtained clandestine and secret certificates, and aimed at nothing less as their Remonstrance proves, than to render the Company, their Patroons, and the officers in New Netherland, (except such as are devoted to them,) odious before their High Mightinesses, so as by that means to deprive the Company of the *Jus Patronatus*, and inflict on it further injury.

The Remonstrants assert that we had courted the English in order through them to distract the Board, as they call it. This statement is untrue, as appears by the propositions submitted to them. 'Tis worthy of remark here, however, that the English residing under the protection of the Dutch, have taken an oath of fidelity, and are domiciliated and settled in New Netherland; they are therefore to be accounted fellow citizens of the country, which these persons have always opposed, because the English would, as well as they, have had some voice in the delegation, and would not subscribe to all the calumnies and slanders, but aimed solely at the good of the country and of its inhabitants. No postil was ever affixed to the petition, authorizing them to go and speak privately to the Commonalty. The intention of the Director was, to have the people convoked at his own time and when the proper season

arrived, when they might be addressed publicly on the subject of the delegation. The Director was not obliged, as alleged, to have the people called together immediately; he must be the judge of the time, and when every one could leave home conveniently, and without serious loss, especially as some lived far in the interior, etc.

The unwillingness of the Remonstrants to communicate, arose from the circumstance, that all whom they now paint in such ugly colors, could have provided themselves with means of defence, and have the contrary proved, and in that case would be able to produce something even from some of those very persons. And as the Director and those belonging to the government in New Netherland are sorely wronged and defamed, I request time, in order to await, if necessary, documents to the contrary from New Netherland.

Verdonck and his colleagues say, that the Director had instituted personal actions against some. The Director arriving at the house of one Michiel Jansen, a co-signer of the Remonstrance, was notified by said Michiel and by Thomas Hall, saying:—"A scandalous Journal of Adriaen van der Donck is within there." The Director took this Journal away with him, and on account of the calumnies and aspersions it contained, as well against their High Mightinesses as against individuals, Van der Donck was confined to his lodgings, and required to prove what he had written; he was released, however, on the intercession and at the request of others.

The publication and posting of a notice in Kieft's and Stuyvesant's administrations, to the effect that no declaration or other public writing should have any legal force in New Netherland, except written by the Secretary, did not proceed from any design to prevent the preparation of evidence, but from this consideration:—Those living in New Netherland are, for the most part, country people and seafaring men, who summon each other frequently before the court for mere trifles; many of them cannot read or write, and several produce no intelligible papers or evidence; and if anything were brought forward, 'twas written sometimes by a sailor or farmer, oftentimes wholly indistinct, and entirely repugnant to the meaning or declaration of the person who had caused it to be written. The consequence was, the Director and Council could not learn the facts of the case properly, and in accordance with justice, &c.

No persons have been arrested, during Stuyvesant's administration, but Verdonck for writing the Journal and Augustyn Heermans, Gabri's clerk, for having refused to produce the writings which were drawn up for circulation among the Nine men. This was told to the Director, who had been repeatedly for them, like a little boy.

On the 1st point of the Redress, as they term it, these Remonstrants advise that the Company ought to abandon the country, and decamp. Can there be a more frivolous suggestion?

The Company conveyed thither, at its own expense, cattle and a number of people; built a fortress, succored many persons who, on arriving from Holland, were poor and in distress, and furnished them with clothing and provisions, and now that some of them possess a little more than they can consume in a day, they would fain be released from the authority of their benefactors; and, if possible, even without paying—a sign of gross ingratitude.

The country has been, up to the present time, nothing but a source of expense to the Company, and now when 'tis in a position to provide henceforward for itself, and there is some hope that 'twill be a source of profit to the Company hereafter, these people are unwilling to pay the tenths they honestly owe at the end of ten years, according to the Exemptions which they invoke.

On the 2nd point they say: that provision ought to be made for ecclesiastical and municipal property, divine service, and for an asylum for orphans and aged people. If they are such patriots as they appear to be, let them be leaders in generous contributions for such laudable objects, and not complain when the Directors requested a collection towards the erection of a Church and school. What complaints would there be, were the Director to demand a collection for an asylum for aged people and orphans. Divine service will not be interrupted, by the absence of D^e^ Johannes Backerus, who, however, has been there only 27 months. The place is again supplied with a learned and godly clergyman, who requires no interpreter when defending the Reformed Religion against any minister of our neighbors, the English Brownists.

The preceding are, in fact, the points requiring any answer. We shall add thereunto only some particulars respecting the persons who have signed the Remonstrance. They are as follow:

Adriaen van der Donck has been about 8 years in New Netherland; he originally went thither as sheriff, in the employ of the co-proprietors in the Colonie of Renselaers wyck, but did not long hold that office; he resided in the Colonie, however, until the year 1646.

Arnoldus van Hardenberch accompanied Hay Jansen, in 1644, to New Netherland, with a cargo for his brother, where he never suffered any let or damage, to our knowledge; but he knows how to charge the colonists well for his wares.

Augustyn Heermans went out in the *Maecht van Enchuysen*, being, as he now is, clerk to Gabri, in the trading business.

Jacob van Couwenhoven having, when a lad, accompanied his father to that country, was taken by Wouter van Twiller into the Company's service as an assistant, and becoming afterwards a tobacco planter, the Company helped him, as is to be seen by the books, with necessaries; but they have been paid for.

Olof Stevensen, brother-in-law of Govert Loockermans, went out in the year 1637, in the ship the *Haring*, as a soldier in the Company's service; was promoted by Director Kieft and finally appointed Commissary of the store; he has profited by the Company's service and is endeavoring to give his benefactor the pay of the world; that is, evil for good. He has signed under protest, saying he was obliged to sign, which can be understood two ways; either that he felt obliged to subscribe to the truth, or that he was constrained thereunto. If he intends the latter, he must prove it.

Michiel Jansen went out in the capacity of farm-servant in the employ of the partners of the Colonie of Renselaers wyck, in New Netherland. He made his fortune in a few years in the Colonie, but not being able to agree with the authorities there, finally removed to the Island Manhatans in the year 1646. He was to have come hither, but accounts not being settled between him and the Colonie, as he has a claim which the partners do not admit, Jan Evertsen came over in his stead.

Thomas Hall came to the South river in 1635, in the service of an Englishman named Mr. Homs, who intended at the time to rob us of the South river of New Netherland, including fort Nassouw, and ran away from his master there; arriving at the Manhatans, he hired himself as farm-servant to Jacob van Curler. Becoming a freeman, he made a tobacco plantation on Wouter van Twiller's land; he has also been overseer (*bouwmeester*). Twiller knows the man. Thomas Hall resides, at present, on a little bouwerie belonging to the Company.

Elbert Elbertzen, arriving in the country as a farm lad, was about 10 or eleven years in Wouter van Twiller's service, and has never had any land of his own. About three years ago he married the widow of Gerrit Wolphertsen (brother of the abovementioned Jacob van Couwenhoven), and is, therefore, up to the present time, in the Company's debt, from the payment of which he would apparently like to be relieved.

Govert Loockermans, brother-in-law of Jacob van Couwenhoven, went to New Netherland in 1633, as cook's mate in the yacht *St. Martyn;* was taken by Wouter van Twiller into the Company's service; having realized some profit in it, he became a freeman, and finally took charge of the trade of Gillis Verbruggen and company, in New Netherland. This Loockmans ought to show his gratitude to the Company, under God, for his prosperity, and not plot to deprive it of the country.

Hendrick Kip is a tailor, and has never suffered any injury in New Netherland to our knowledge.

Jan Evertsen Bout, formerly in the Company's service, went over the last time in the year 1634, in the ship the *Eendracht*, in the employment of Hon^ble^ Michiel Pauw; resided at Pavonia until the year 1643, and prospered somewhat; and as the Hon^ble^ Company purchased Mr. Pauw's property, the said Jan Evertsen got on right well in its service, it having acquired M^r^ Pauw's interest. And as his house and barn, at Pavonia, were burnt in the war, which he seems to make a pretext for his complaint, 'tis proper to observe here, that the Hon^ble^ Company having paid fl.26,000 for Mr. Pauw's Colonie, made a free gift to the said Jan Evertsen, long after the house was burnt, of the land whereon his house stood and of the bouwerie, which produced good wheat. Michel Jansen purchased that farm and a poor, unfinished house, with some few cattle, for fl.8000.

In fine, these people, glozing over their acts, say they are bound by oath and obliged by conscience; but, had this any force, they would not thus assail the Company and others, their benefactors, nor seek to strip them of this noble country by advising a conveyance of it, now that it begins to assume some shape; promises to make the Company some return, and when many of the colonists find themselves in better circumstances than ever. Ambition, apparently, prompts many, &c.

Ady 29. November, 1650. The Hague.

Extract of Observations on the West India Company's Affairs.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; Brazilian part of the Bundle, $\frac{30}{18}$.]

The Committee of the principal Partners of the West India Company at Amsterdam, having heard the report of the business at the Hague, have resolved to communicate their opinion thereupon as follows:—

5. As regards New Netherland, they are of opinion that the trade ought to be encouraged with the same freedoms, and the charges thereon ought to be on the same footing, as in New

England; and that all possible means ought to be taken to place the fisheries on the Coast on an equality with those of Newfoundland, with liberty to transport the fish either to Brazil or elsewhere, according to the pleasure of the owners.

[Without any year, but found with papers of the year 1650.]

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 14th January, 1651.

Folio 627.

People of New Netherland. Redress.

Read to the Assembly the Petition of Adriaen van der Donck, delegated by the People of New Netherland, again praying that a speedy and necessary redress may be concluded on in regard to the affairs of New Netherland. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition be placed in the hands of Messrs. Aertsbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the West India affairs, in order to examine the same and to make use of its information and advice.

Resolution of the States General on the Records of the India Companies.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 14th January, 1651.

Folio 627.

Motion of Secretary Ruysch. Resolution of the East and West India Companies.

On motion of Secretary Ruysch, it is, on deliberation, resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Resolutions respecting the East and West India Companies be continued to be kept in separate Registers pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 16th April, 1638.

Order to Secretary van Tienhoven to answer Interrogatories.

[From the Minutes in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

The Deputies of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, for the affairs of the West India Company, hereby order Mr. Harman van Zuylen van Nyvelt to serve Secretary Cornelis van Thienhoven with a duplicate of certain points and articles touching the origin of the war in New Netherland, submitted and exhibited to their High Mightinesses on 21st July, 1650, and the aforesaid Thienhoven shall be obliged, pursuant to

their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 9th August, of said year, to answer and enter his reply thereunto, within the space of eight days after the receipt and service hereof; and meanwhile to remain here at the Hague, without leaving.

Done at the Hague aforesaid, 7 February, 1651.

By order of the aforesaid Lords, their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

Resolution of the States General summoning Secretary van Tienhoven and Jan C. Damen before them.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 14th March, 1651.

Folio 657. Deputies from New Netherland. On the report of Messrs Van Aertsbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for West India affairs, it is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded, that the Chamber of the West India Company residing in Amsterdam shall be written to, to direct Jan Claes' Damen and Cornelus van Tienoven, Secretary in New Netherland, to come hither by the first opportunity, and to appear before the abovenamed Messrs Aertsbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, and not to depart for New Netherland before and until they will have been here. And said Tienoven, on coming here, shall be summoned and notified promptly to answer before the said Deputies the interrogatories heretofore communicated to him. And this their High Mightinesses' resolution, as well as the letters consequent thereon, shall be dispatched and sent off without reconsideration.

Thienhoven. Damen.

States General to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 65. Honorable, &c. We have this day heard and considered the Report of Messrs van Aertsbergen and other our Deputies for West India affairs, and have accordingly, after previous deliberation, resolved to request and require you hereby, to direct Jan Claesz Damen and Cornelis van Thienhoven, Secretary of New Netherland, to come hither by the first opportunity to appear before the said Messrs van Aertsbergen and the other our Deputies, and not depart for New Netherland before and until they shall have been here, whereon relying. Done 14 March, 1651.

Damen and Thienhoven.

Resolution of the States General referring a Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1638—1651, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 21 March 1651.

Folio 660. Chamber at Amsterdam. Damen and Tienhoven. Information concerning New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam dated 28th instant, being an answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 14th of this month, to the effect that Jan Janse Damen has returned to New Netherland, and that Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven is on his way hither, and that they are not aware but he will afford their High Mightinesses information on all points. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Aersbergen and the other their High Mightinesses Deputies for West India affairs to inspect and examine it and report thereon.

Resolution of the States General forbidding Secretary van Tienhoven to depart.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 21st April 1651.

Folio 236. Secretary Tienhoven. New Netherland.

The petition of Martin Beeckman in the name and on the behalf of Mr. Harman van Zuylen van Nyevelt, setting forth in substance that Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven did intend to leave for New Netherland, and praying that the same may be prevented, being read to the Assembly; it is, upon deliberation resolved and concluded that the Chamber of the West India Company shall be again requested to detain the abovenamed Tienhoven and not allow him to depart; also that they write to the skipper of the ship *Waterhont* not to receive the aforesaid Tienhoven before and until he, Tienhoven, hath received and exhibited their High Mightinesses' consent for his departure.

States General to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam.

[From Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 113.

Honorable, &c., Whereas we are certainly informed that Secretary Cornelis van Thienhoven is intending to proceed on an early day to New Netherland, we have resolved to request and require you hereby again to detain said Thienhoven and not to allow him to depart, and for that purpose you will write to the skipper of the Ship the *Waterhont* not to receive the abovenamed Thienhoven before and until he hath received and exhibited our consent to his departure. Done 21st April 1651.

Petition of certain Dutch Merchants to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

To the Noble, High and Mighty, the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

The resident merchants of these United Netherlands respectfully and with reverence represent that they have traded for upwards of twenty years past, to all the Caribbean islands and to Virginia, by which commerce the aforesaid places have, from very feeble beginnings and appearances — yea, utter inability of themselves, — so improved from time to time, and been brought to such condition as to be at present a source of astonishment to the whole world. This trade has been prosecuted with considerable profit for the inhabitants of this Province, though not without great risk, because they must always invest and intrust a heavy capital to people of the aforesaid places, whom they have frequently assisted in their misfortune and great necessity, and brought, with food and raiment, out of extreme ruin. This trade was formerly prosecuted by all nations freely and unincumbered, and notwithstanding the inhabitants of the aforesaid places and islands, have, by means of our supplies and liberal credits, had the opportunity to improve and advance their Colonies to their incalculable advantage, and to such a flourishing state, yet an attempt is now being made, regardless of what we have contributed to their prosperity, to exclude us from the trade to said places, and those of the Parliament of England have issued a certain notice to that effect, prohibiting the trade to Islands where they or their nation have any Colonies, and particularly to the Virginias, on pain of the forfeiture of ship and goods, and of being treated as enemies. 'Tis indeed true that they have fixed some time in their proclamation, but it is so short that 'tis impossible to obey it, and utterly impracticable to get in from thence our ships, unsold goods and outstanding debts within the said time, we being allowed for that purpose, only from the 3^{d} October, 1650, the day of publication, until the 20th March, 1651; after which day, our ships found returning thence, or trading anywhere else, on or near those places, are declared good prizes. All the merchants interested in said trade, are, therefore, obliged to address themselves respectfully to you, High and Mighty, with due reverence, humbly praying your High Mightinesses to be pleased to take into serious consideration, this matter, which is of such importance and advantage to this state, so that they may not only be freed from the rigor of the aforesaid proclamation, but be also maintained and continued in the privilege of trading to the abovementioned islands and places; and to be pleased to give extraordinary instructions for that purpose, and, if possible, at the earliest moment, to the Noble, High and Mighty Lords Commissioners, whom your High Mightinesses have appointed to treat with the Ambassadors from England, as we have been informed, for a certainty, that a considerable number of men of war lie in the harbor of Falmouth, prepared to enforce that proclamation, and 'tis reported that they have already sailed thither; so that your petitioners may be saved from loss, and not deprived of a trade so advantageous to all the inhabitants of this Province. For, independent of the profit accruing from ship-building and what is connected therewith, our cargoes, which are exported thither to the value yearly of several millions, consist, not of gold, silver, or any description of coin, but exclusively of all sorts of domestic manufactures, brewed beer, linen cloth, brandies, or other distilled liquors, duffels, coarse cloth, and other articles suitable for food and raiment for the people inhabiting those places, in return for which are imported all

sorts of eastern commodities, as from Virginia, beavers and other eastern furs, considerable tobacco, and from the Caribbean islands a large quantity of sugars, tobacco, indigo, ginger, cotton, and divers sorts of valuable wood, affording extensive trade by the exportation of said wares to countries and places far and near; contributing to the support of several thousand people, independent of the profit of common stock.

(Signed) Jean Gabry, Goycken Elber, W^m^ Watson, Gilles Verbrugge and Son, Jean Schuyl, Egbert Dolm , Pieter Bert, Abraham van Susteren, Adam van Germez, Jaques de la Rue, Willem Reyerssen, Solomon van der Burch, Jan Jansen van Dinter, H. Colyn, Jan Claese Langedyck and Com^py^, Willem Kalff, Hendrick Stocqman, Pieter de Lageur, Joan Kley, Isac Foucquier, D. Strycker, Geraert Smitos, P^r^ Goethals, Jooris V . . . ., and C. Massa, Egbert Senit, Jeremia van Collen, Guilliaem Momma, Rombout Lefer, Gasparo van Collen, Joan van den Velde, Andries Pols, Jacques Thiery, D. Haen Jun^r^, A. Boelens, Joannes Faes, Jacob van Eschwiler, Watt Fuls, Jeronimo de Haze Jun^r^., Balt^r^ Schouten, Egb^t^ Cor^s^ Schouten, Godefridt Wassenbergh, Guyl^me^ Bartolott, Rouan Ben Isaack de Neufviele, Balthy Jan Coyman, Dierck van de Perre, Justus Baeck.

Secret Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 23 November, 1651.

Folio 45.

England.

M^r^ Veth, president of the Assembly, hath suggested to their High Mightinesses whether Mess^rs^ the Ambassadors Extraordinary, proceeding hence to England, ought not to be recommended by further and express resolution, to endeavor, by all possible means and appliances, that the inhabitants of this country may resort to, and trade with the Caribbean islands and places in Virginia, in the same manner as they have hitherto resorted and traded thither, irrespective of whether said islands or places were first or should be hereafter occupied or possessed by the inhabitants and subjects of the Parliament of the Republic of England, or of those United Netherlands, any prohibition made or published by the one party or the other, to the contrary notwithstanding. Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded, hereby seriously to recommend to the said Ambassadors, in addition to the performance of the other articles of their instruction, the negotiation of the aforesaid 11^th^ article.

Trade to the Caribbean Islands and Virginia.

Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherland Provinces.

The States General of the United Netherlands have, upon consideration, resolved and concluded to refer this petition to Messrs. Capelle tho Ryssel, and others, their High Mightinesses' previous deputies, to inspect, examine and report thereon. Done at the Assembly of the High and Mighty Lords States General, the 10th February, 1652.
(Paraphed)
TJASSEN, Vt.
By order of the same.
(Signed.)
N. RUYSCH.

Adriaen van der Donck, agent of the Commonalty of New Netherland, represents respectfully, to your High Mightinesses that on reiterated complaints, remonstrances and representations to your High Mightinesses in this regard, such progress has been made that not only a written report has followed, but, with a view to maintain better order in that country and in this matter, divers good and wholesome resolutions have been adopted by you, High and Mighty, on the 1st and 11th April, 1650, and on 14th March and 21st April, 1651, so that the entire Commonalty there, on seeing the written report and aforesaid orders which were communicated by the Delegates whom you, High and Mighty, permitted to go thither, entertained now very high hopes, and each and every of them promised themselves the enjoyment of the good and long wished for fruits thereof, and to be able to thank your High Mightinesses for them.

But with grief, regret and sorrowful eyes must they witness and behold that, to the country's ruin and their own exceeding great damage and derangement, Stuyvesant, Director in New Netherland, and a few French and English Councillors, appointed neither by your High Mightinesses nor by the Hon^ble^ West India Company, but by him, the Director, according to his own pleasure, in opposition to the protest of the other officers known to, appointed by your High Mightinesses and the Hon^ble^ West India Company and possessing jurisdiction with the Director in that country, have so ill-received your High Mightinesses' authority and orders that the said orders not only have been disregarded and passed over, but the direct contrary thereof has been put into practice without any member of the government being at liberty to make an objection thereunto, unless at the risk of being affronted by every means, direct and indirect, and banished, as your High Mightinesses will be fully able to perceive from the annexed protest and following examples.

The Director was not willing to communicate to the other Councillors appointed by your High Mightinesses and the Hon^ble^ Company, your High Mightinesses' general letters dated the 1st and 11th April, and given to the Delegates on their departure, so that such refusal was protested against, as is to be seen by the document hereunto annexed.

The guns which were sent over, are not stamped and distributed according to order, but the Director first took possession of all of them, sold some of them to the Indians or Natives of the country, and refused to leave the remainder at the disposal of Jacob van Couwenhoven thereunto qualified by your High Mightinesses' resolution dated 11th April, 1650, so that the whole affair has got into confusion.

The Commonalty are not only not disciplined nor armed, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' order, but when such was repeatedly demanded by the Select men pursuant to your High Mightinesses' issued commands, they were dismissed with hard words, by the Director who only answered—I shall do so when I please; so that this matter has been treated with contempt up to the present time, contrary to your High Mightinesses' order.

By said letter dated 11th April, 1650, your High Hightinesses also command that Vice Director Dincklagen and the Select men be continued until further order; but this has not been obeyed, the direct contrary has been done, for in opposition to this your High Mightinesses' instruction; in violation of their settled right of nomination signed by the Director himself, and contrary to all reason and equity, the Select men were altogether suddenly and unexpectedly dismissed by Director Stuyvesant, and again received back according to his humor.

Vice Director Lubbert van Dincklage has in the presence and before the eyes of Director Stuyvesant been forcibly removed by soldiers from the Court where he sat as joint Judge, and was for several days confined in the military guard-house, after which he was not suffered to go unmolested, but finally deposed without your High Mightinesses' knowledge, though appointed and qualified by your High Mightinesses, whilst foreigners, such as Englishmen and Frenchmen, neither nominated nor known by your High Mightinesses, are, on the contrary, employed and continued.

Your High Mightinesses have, also, by resolution of the 14 March, 1651, commanded Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven and Jan Claessen Damen not to depart for New Netherland before, nor until, they had furnished your Honble Committee with information on some important points respecting the war, and had obtained your High Mightinesses' consent; but Jan Claessen Damen went off immediately after the receipt of the notification, not regarding it in the least.

And Secretary Tienhoven, who was accused and proved before your High Mightinesses, to have been the chief cause of the cruel, injurious, unnecessary and even provoked [*geaffecteerde*] war with the natives of New Netherland who was sent hither by Director Stuyvesant to defend his causes pending before your High Mightinesses, with which, however, he gave himself little or no trouble, having, in the meanwhile debauched an honest man's daughter here, under promise of marriage, (notwithstanding he had a Wife and Children in New Netherland) lived with her here in continual dalliance until he, too, took his departure for New Netherland, on the 5th May 1650 in violation of your High Mightinesses' iterated resolution and letters in company with this female whom, with the consent of her friends, and under a promise of marriage, he took along with him on ship board.

Your High Mightinesses were also pleased, for the accommodation of the people there to license Derck van Schelluyne as a Notary who hath commenced the exercise of his profession there with the consent of the Director and Council, but it being no longer pleasing to the Director, he forbade him the exercise of said office, regardless of your High Mightinesses' commission, which is in direct opposition to such an act.

Your High Mightinesses will clearly see from all this and from the annexed petition of the people to you, High and Mighty, and from the protest of the Vice Director and Fiscal who, with the Select men constituted in that country the Magistracy on behalf of your High Mightinesses and the Honble West India Company up to the present time, that everything in that quarter goes on contrary to your High Mightinesses' direct order, in great confusion, according to the will and pleasure alone of the Director and his foreign Council; the country, without population, is reduced to the greatest ruin and brought under foreign nations, English and Swedes. Therefore nothing is more necessary than a good Redress, which we have zealously and industriously solicited and importuned now for more than two years on behalf of the people.

Since the Select men and the Magistracy are dismissed contrary to your High Mightinesses' commands, and contrary to all right and reason, we again humbly pray and request that they be, in conformity with your High Mightinesses' granted order, again commissioned and that they continue until further directions from your High Mightinesses; also, that your High Mightinesses would be pleased to confirm by resolution the Report made to your High Mightinesses' Assembly on the 11th April 1650 by Mr. van Aertsbergen and the other your High Mightinesses' Committee for the affairs of New Netherland, and privately communicated to us in writing, and by us sent, with the knowledge and approval of your High Mightinesses' committee, to the people of New Netherland—

So that all confusions and troubles being cut off thereby, the country may, by means thereof, be brought into a state of peaceful prosperity in population and trade, as New England, though commenced several years after us, hath now arrived to a high degree of population and commerce by a similar mode of government to that laid down and contained in said report.

And as no demand was made by the aforesaid on your High Mightinesses for money, as in the case of the redress of Brazil, but merely an order of government and maintenance against violent infraction of privileges granted to the people and Colonists of New Netherland; so the said delegate of the Commonalty of New Netherland again humbly prays and requests your High Mightinesses to be pleased to dispose favorably of the aforesaid, in order that he, the delegate, may leave by the first ship this spring on his return for New Netherland, with your High Mightinesses' good resolution, and make a report of his commission to the great comfort and joy of the people there, who will be thereby encouraged to supplicate God Almighty more and more for the prosperity of your High Mightinesses' administration.

Which doing,

(Signed) ADRIAEN VAN DER DONCK.

Select men of New Amsterdam to the States General.

[From a MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the free United Netherland Provinces, our Most Illustrious Sovereigns.

Gracious Lords.

The sorrowful and utterly prostrate condition of this country and its poor inhabitants, have we been obliged to make known, in their name, to your illustrious High Mightinesses, last year, 1649, by our committee and delegates, truly and plainly, according to our ability. Your High Mightinesses' condescension in listening to our sad and truthful complaints was a source of exceeding great joy to us and the people, for which we cannot sufficiently thank you; but, notwithstanding we fully believe and are assured that your High Mightinesses are again preoccupied with highly important affairs, we make bold, and our universal imperious necessity presses us humbly to approach your High Mightinesses once more, being forced to complain principally of great scarcity, excessively onerous duties, exactions and such like, and the grievous inconvenient government over us in these parts. The annexed protest of the

Vice Director and Advocate Fiscal (who alone with the Director constitute the government here) can assure your High Mightinesses thereof and how it fares here at present. What further occurs here touching the decay of the country and the ruin of the inhabitants, would be too great a tax on your High Mightinesses' patience. Adriaen van der Donck, the delegate on behalf of the Commonalty from our Assembly, to your High Mightinesses at the Hague, will furnish your High Mightinesses with fuller and more ample information on every point. We most humbly pray and implore your High Mightinesses to be pleased to reform and to redress the sorrowful and utterly prostrate condition of this country, according to the plan of your High Mightinesses' Deputies, or as you will please and determine to be proper for our relief, so that we and our neighbors may live. We shall expect with great confidence to receive next year from your High Mightinesses, the effect of our tendered duties, as our service for the Commonalty expires according to our commission and instruction on next New year's day, and the Director, not obeying your High Mightinesses' order, gives out that he will not act on our nomination of other Select men to be elected in place of the six who retire, so that we can, or would, not dare to attempt to meet as a Board and continue in the transaction of the public affairs of this country any longer. We have thus represented the matter to your High Mightinesses clearly and distinctly, in conformity with the strictest truth, through dread that we may be harassed, as others have been heretofore with suits at law, where no cause of action lies and with counting half errors for whole ones. After wishing luck and happiness on the New year, we shall herewith commend to God's protection your High Mightinesses' persons, government and the preservation of this country. Remaining High and Mighty

Your faithful, obedient and humble servants,

(Signed) Augustin Herman.
Jacob van Kouwenhoven.
Oloff Stevens.
Machiel Janss.
Thomas Hall.
Jan Everts Bout.
Elbert Elberts.

In the Assembly of the Select men,
New Amsterdam, Manhatans,
New Netherland, 22d December, 1650.

And by order of said Selectmen,
D. V. Schelleuyne, Scribe, 1650.

Declaration respecting Director Stuyvesant's Conduct.

Before me, Derck van Schelluyne, created and admitted, by the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands a Notary Public, and residing in New Amsterdam, Manhattans, in New Netherland, appeared this day, the xix. December, XVIc and fifty,

The Honble Messrs Lubbertus van Dincklage, Vice-Director, and Henricus van Dyck, Advocate-Fiscal of New Netherland, declaring, in form of complaint, that Director Petrus Stuyvesant said, in substance, on the fourth of July last, in full court, that the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company had notified him not to communicate to us any general letter either of their Honors, of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General, his Highness or others relating to the affairs of this country. They, accordingly, declare that his Honor, pursuant hereunto, has not been pleased to exhibit or to communicate to us, up to

this day, any letter relating to public affairs either from the Company, from their High Mightinesses, or from his Highness. *Item*, that his Honor was pleased to treat on public affairs with the English of New England without any resolution or concurrence of our Assembly, notwithstanding both the one and the other of us protested against it at divers times. That his Honor conveys a great deal of land, mostly to the English, and deeds thereof are issued in the name of the Director General and Council, without our having any knowledge thereof; that his Honor delivers many orders, replies to petitions, judgments and sentences which his clerk, Jacob Kip, issues, without our knowledge and advice; that his Honor, also, disposes of the ship's stores independent of us; that his Honor, likewise without us, appointed and commissioned, as Lieutenant of a company of soldiers consisting of 28 men, an Englishman named Brian Nuton, who does not understand the Dutch language, and pronounces judgment, with his Honor, on political and all other matters. *Item*, he retains, as councillor, a Frenchman named La Montagne, on like footing, who is indebted to the Company fully ten thousand guilders; and now, again, adjoins as Councillor and Commissary one Carel Verbruggen, also an Englishman, all without our knowledge and against our will; against all which have we and the entire Commonalty protested, not being subject, as freemen, to any Military council; the Director hath sold the Company's guns and cannon, with all sorts of munitions of war, to the English at Boston; he retains our salary, and does not pay our just share in the captured prizes and confiscations, and thus the country is exposed, by such rule and government, to the imminent danger of going to ruin, and ere long to fall into foreign hands; wherefore, we are under the necessity of ignoring all those occurrences and the mischiefs which are impending over the country, and expressly to protest before their High Mightinesses, his Highness, the Hon^ble^ West India Company and the entire world, holding ourselves pure, clear and innocent; consenting that record hereof be made by me, Notary, and delivered in due form, in order to be used as shall be deemed advisable to witness the truth hereof. Signed in New Amsterdam, Manhatans, New Netherland. Dated ut supra. (Signed) H. van Dyck, fiscal, L. van Dincklage, and in presence of me, D. v. Schelluyne, Not. Publ. Underneath was: Agrees with the Original remaining with me. D. v. Schelluyne, Not. Publ. 1650.

Resolution of the States General referring Van der Donck's Petition.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 10th February, 1652.

Folio 3.
A. van der Donck. The petition of Adriaen van der Donck, deputed by the people of New Netherland, being read to the Assembly, submitting divers points to their High Mightinesses, it is, after deliberation, resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition shall be placed in the hands of Mess^rs^ Capelle tho Ryssel and other their High Mightinesses previous deputies, in order to inspect, examine and report on it.

Report to, and Resolution of, the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 16th February, 1652.

Folio 4. Messrs Capelle tho Ryssel and other, your High Mightinesses' deputies, have reported, that pursuant to resolution of the 10th of this current month, they examined the remonstrance and papers submitted by Adriaen van der Donck, delegate of the Commonalty of New Netherland, and found the following points of consideration to result from them.

The States General of the United Netherlands having looked through, examined and weighed the annexed points, have, after previous deliberation, by resolution declared as is affixed beside each of them:

1.

The abovenamed delegate recites the complaints of the deputies from New Netherland, made since October, 1649, and your High Mightinesses' resolutions for the removal thereof, adopted the 11th April, 1650, and the 14th March and 21st April, 1651, with request that they may be carried into effect.

2.

Presents a petition from the people of New Netherland, dated Manhattans, in New Netherland, the xxii December, 1650, signed by six men of the Commonalty.

3.

Complains of Director Stuyvesant's excesses contrary to your High Mightinesses' express orders in writing, and letters dated the 11th and 21st April, 1650. Hands in, also, a protest of the Deputy or Vice-Director Lubbert van Dincklage and Hendrick van Dyck, Advocate-fiscal of New Netherland, dated 19th December, 1650, against these excesses of Director Stuyvesant.

The Petitioner is ordered to submit, as soon as possible, what he objects against Director Stuyvesant, and he shall have to duly verify the complaints.

4.

States that Director Stuyvesant hath agreed on a boundary with the English, subject to your High Mightinesses' approbation, by which as much land is surrendered to the English,

The Petitioner shall have to make a draft of the old boundary line of New Netherland, designating what is surrendered to the English subject to the approval of their High Mighti-

out of the old bounds of New Netherland, as could form 50 colonies, of 4 leagues square, each.

5.

Requests that the report on the provisional order of government, drawn up by Mr. van Scheraertsbergen, in presence *(met verhoor)* of the Directors, may be converted into a resolution.

6.

The delegate requests that he may be discharged, in order to his return to New Netherland with the aforesaid provisional order of government.

nesses, in order that further action may be taken on seeing it.

The Provinces are requested to give their opinions—the sooner the better—on this provisional order of government, and it is further resolved to send a copy of it to the respective Chambers of the West India Company, with order to communicate their considerations thereon, at the earliest moment.

When final disposition shall be made of the 5th article, due regard shall be taken for the petitioner's discharge.

Extracts of Letters, Journals, Resolutions, &c., from New Netherland.

[From the Notarial copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

Extracts and Copies of Letters, Memoirs, Journals and Resolutions sent by the Select men of New Netherland in the years 1650 and 1651, to Adriaen van der Donck, corroborating the petition; (furnished) pursuant to their High Hightinesses' Order dated 16th February, 1652.

Extract of a letter of the Select men dated 17th Agust 1650 to Adriaen van der Donck.

You will learn from our letter to the Noble Mighty Lords their High Mightinesses' deputies on the affairs of New Netherland, the time of our arrival here and in what condition we found the Board and the Commonalty.

The people are greatly imposed on; men will fain hang and burn the Select men, and moreover, whilst duly observing our honor and oath, &c. The affliction in which the poor Commonalty here live, cannot be any longer endured; they are more and more oppressed.

Extracts of two different letters from Augustin Herman, dated 10 September, 1650.

Further, whatever you have done there for the public interests, I, for my part, do especially approve; hope also 'twill terminate well, although the opposite party jeer at it, saying, when they do anything—Go, and complain to the States. We are anxiously expecting the approval of the Redress and a change, about which we [can talk] in covered terms; but if it endure longer, I fear 'twill terminate badly, which God forbid.

The Director hath seized three ships, because he will have from each one hundred pounds of powder, harbor duty; though neither Mr. Dincklagen nor the Fiscal knows anything of it, nor was it determined on in Council, yet he will have it by force; but Vastrick and Bloemert are gone free, or are paid for it. It appears that the Company backs him up strongly. I had, indeed, brought a flag with me for the Burghers, but Stuyvesant will not allow it to be carried. He does as he pleases.

Extract of the letter of Jacob van Couwenhoven and Dierck van Schelluyne, Notary, dated the 13th September, 1650.

The Director and his partizans work secrectly among the people and make them believe that we have done nothing but brought expense on the Commonalty; that their High Mightinesses will never introduce reforms into the country; that the Directors write, they will maintain him; that the gentlemen from Amsterdam will steadily oppose the Redress; and thus he attracts to him most of the people who derive some profit thereby. For the rest, we and others who mean well, are aware and will yet find (God help us) that we have done harm; shall be eventually ruined and run aground, if the Redress do not arrive speedily.

Extract from an authentic copy of a letter from Vice Director Dincklage to the Hon^{ble} Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber, dated the 8th Septemb^{r} 1650.

I have already addressed two letters to your Honors, but have not received any answer to them. At present, I write only this:—Here the law is violated.[1] Profit is loss; and public, is private property; resources are wasted and diverted without advantage to the Hon^{ble} Company and the country; I cannot help it, as Director Stuyvesant says, 'tis none of my business; that he will answer for it all at Amsterdam.

Extract of a letter from the Select men, dated 13th Sept^{r} 1650.

We have described the sad condition of this Country in the accompanying letter to their High Mightinesses and their committee on the affairs of New Netherland. Things proceed daily, in truth, as related in the letter. We are obliged to listen every day to scoffs and sneers from many because their High Mightinesses have done nothing in the matter of the Redress, which several have flung so far off that it could not come to life.

Extract of the Journal kept by order of the Commonalty to which they refer in letters to us.

4 July, 1650. Friends report and complain that they have not only not been recognized by the Director and Council during the absence of the delegates, but that contumely and reproaches have been cast on them by the Director, from whom they were obliged also to listen to divers calumnies, insults and contumelious words; they also complain that the Director

[1] Hier gaet men met den rechten weg.

was pleased on the 3d of April last, with a view to insult and affront the Select men, to cause the benches in their pew in the Church to be torn up, and to take possession of it himself.

About this time the Fiscal received a settlement of his share of the confiscations, and being referred therewith to the Directors, he showed it to the Commonalty and reported also abroad, among others to Oloff Stevense and Schelluyne, that the Director swallows everything; that he will prove him a perjured villain and that he hath robbed the Company of fully one hundred thousand guilders.

Extract of a letter from the Vice-Director, dated 12th September, 1650.

The people here are somewhat solaced on learning from the despatch that the affairs of New Netherland are beginning to be thoroughly and truly considered by their High Mightinesses, but they anxiously expect absolute Redress. Seeing they are so harassed and plagued in every way, it surprizes me that they have endured it so long, and I cannot easily help it. Several affidavits, to be annexed hereunto, should make some commotion. I have enough to do to keep the people quiet. The abuses and faults are as notorious as the sun at clear noon.

Extract of the letter from the Select men to Van der Donck, dated the 6th September, 1650.

Among other things, some individual Directors of Amsterdam have written by Vastrick to the Director General that they will uphold him with all their might and means; that they shall be dismissed before him; that the Burgomasters of Amsterdam will effectually oppose the Redress, &c. But the Board and I shall all confidently rely on their High Mightinesses and the Lords of the Committee abovementioned, and depend on their words and earnest zeal, and exercise patience in all things, although wholesale ruin of ourselves and of the people and country, stares us in the face, and the water reaches almost to our lips.

Extract of a Memoir sent by Mr. van Dinclage to Van der Donck.

Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, Curaçao, &c., did nothing in this country and Curaçao during the last four years, from the year 1646 to this current year, 1650, for the benefit of the Incorporated West India Company, this Burghery or the inhabitants, notwithstanding he, himself, declared in the year 1647, before the entire Commonalty under arms, when he came into office and Kieft retired, that he should govern, and be, like a father over his children, for the advantage of the Incorporated West India Company and this Burghery and country. The aforesaid Memoir being, further, of the same tenor and purport, but too long to peruse.

Extract of a letter from Jacob van Couwenhoven and Dirck van Schelluyne, the Notary, to Van der Donck, dated 6th October, 1650.

I embrace the opportunity afforded by the departure of the ketch called the *Voorlooper*, for the Caribbean Islands, to advise you, by way of Barbadoes, that we have not as yet received the

Redress of New Netherland nor any improvement here, but find the sorrowful condition of this country to be worse and worse, and in a short time we shall have to feel the smart; this urges on me to recommend to you particularly the despatch of affairs. On motion made by himself in Council, but on which no resolution followed, Director Stuyvesant departed on the 17th September last for New England, with an intention, according to said motion, of which I have a copy but dare not undertake to send it over herewith, to transact some public business there at the meeting of the General court. What he will propose in that quarter, time will determine.

Should Secretary Thienhoven come here with people and troops, as is reported, we shall again have war with the Indians, and they fear it; and if he come here before the Redress, it can easily occur, for the Indians have no confidence in him, and should he come, they will not imagine anything else. In fine, adding this to what has been written to you by the *Valckenier*, you can well imagine our condition and anxiety.

The Select men of New Amsterdam to the States General.

High and Mighty Lords, Gracious Sovereigns.

Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertsen Bout, the two delegates sent commissioned by our Board to your High Mightinesses last year, 1649, in consequence of the imperious necessity of the poor suffering people of this country, arrived here again through God's mercy on the 28th June, bringing with them an authentic copy of the report or Provisional Order, on the subject of the Redress, Preservation and Peopling of this Country, drawn up and submitted to your High Mightinesses, by your High Mightinesses' Committee, acting in the affairs of New Netherland. We confidently trust that nothing but the tedious and dangerous voyage has prevented our receipt to this time, of your High Mightinesses' approval thereof, for we have seen and found you, High and Mighty, to be our dear fathers, who have been pleased to take to heart the sorrowful condition and urgent necessity of this poor afflicted Commonalty. We are unable to evince or to proffer sufficient thankfulness to the good God and you, High and Mighty; the love and affection shown to us, can amply supply this. Your High Mightinesses' letter being handed by our delegated associates to Director General Stuyvesant and Council, on the said 28th June, they have in consequence of the non-arrival of the Redress, been pleased to disregard your High Mightinesses' orders up to this time, with the exception alone of the proclamation of the peace with the King of Spain, which has been made here only at the Manhattans and no further, to our knowledge. The wretched condition of this country continues, meanwhile, unaltered, and has even become worse, as we have communicated to our associate delegate Adriaen van der Donck. We are, therefore, to our grief and sorrow, under the necessity of troubling you in this manner and of again imploring your favor, and pray you, High and Mighty, to be pleased to be indulgent towards us, for so long as the Redress is not here, we cannot refrain from so doing; therefore, hoping that its speedy arrival will comfort and console us, we, in concluding, shall commend you, High and Mighty, both generally and in particular, and your prosperous and wholesome Government unto God's protection, remaining your High Mightinesses' most humble and most faithful servants.[1]

[1] Dated 13 September, 1650. See duplicate, *supra*, p. 420. — Ed.

The Select men of New Amsterdam to the Committee of the States General.

Noble Mighty Lords.

On the arrival here, namely, on the 28th June last, of Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Evertse Boutt, delegates sent commissioned by our Board last year to their High Mightinesses, and on the delivery of the letters from their High Mightinesses and others, to the Director and Council of New Netherland, we wrote to their High Mightinesses, and summarily related in brief, that the Director and Council did not observe their High Mightinesses' order. The melancholy condition of this country remains unchanged, and even has become worse; His Honor does not recognize any Select men, and regards not our Board; he considers not of the least account the copy of the report and Provisional Order in the matter of the Redress, preservation and peopling of New Netherland, &c., with great labor and pains drawn up, proposed and submitted by you, High and Mighty, for the advantage of this country and its inhabitants, and which we were under the necessity of communicating to the Commonalty, in order to animate and encourage them, notwithstanding his Honor never deigned to look at it. The Commonalty live in fear and anguish, not knowing with whom to associate. They dare not now, as we fully know, make any declaration of what they are cognizant of. Terror possesses them, thinking he can still injure us. But we hope that their High Mightinesses and you, Noble Mighty, will give full credit to all that we have represented and written, all which (God help us) is too true — We gladly saw, and it was fortunate that the drainage of the people had ceased, and that they could earn an honorable livelihood. God grant that the country may this year be redressed; it would cheer and console the people and set them on their legs, otherwise we and the entire country are in danger of going to ruin, and of falling into foreign hands. But we shall wait patiently, and cannot but hope that a matter in which their High Mightinesses have taken so much trouble and interest, hath already, or will soon, come to perfection. We cannot conceive, let alone express, words sufficient to convey our gratitude to you, Noble Mighty. We have written to our delegate and agent, Adriaen van der Donck, all the particulars; we request and pray you, Noble Mighty, to be pleased to attach credit to it all, which is the strict truth, and to continue to support and uphold the cause, and to look with indulgence on, and to excuse our plain and humble style. Herewith shall we commend you, Noble Mighty, in general and in particular, and your prosperous and good government to God's protection, remaining, Noble Mighty, your most humble and most faithful servants.

(Addressed:)

To the Noble Mighty Lords, the Lords van Aertsbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies, occupied with the affairs of New Netherland.

Copy of an extract from the Register of the resolutions of the Select men of New Amsterdam, Manhattans, the 29th August, 1650.

Honorable Gentlemen.

Whereas the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, by letters delivered to the Director General on the 28th June last, resolve to continue our Board, and you,

regardless thereof, have not been pleased to recognize us, up to the present time. *Item*, whereas the Director General hath caused the benches in the Select men's pew in the church, which was conferred on us by his honor and the churchwardens, to be torn up, and took possession thereof himself, to the derogation, derision and contumely of our Board; which, though it concerns not us individually, but regards the Board, who represent the people, therefore, are we necessitated under protest, to declare such derogation and affronts unjustifiable and unauthorized. Done at the meeting of the Select men, in New Amsterdam, Manhattans, New Netherland, the 29th August, 1650.

(Signed) Olof Stevensse.

Beneath was,

By order of the Select men in New Amsterdam.

(Signed) D. van Schelluyne.

Extract from the Journal of the Select men. 3 November, 1650.

The English of Gravesend among others, having, with the Director's consent, given the Indians of Cannarse some stamped guns, in payment for their land, the latter came with them on the 6th ditto to Couwenhoven's house. Couwenhoven complained of it to the Fiscal, and to Mr. Montagne who, too, hath seen the guns; but without any result. 'Twas allowed to pass so.

Extract from the letter of the Select men to Van der Donck, dated 22nd December, 1650.

We observe, with surprise, that the directors of the affairs of this country have made a representation to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam accusing us most unjustly of endeavoring to divert the trade of this country, and that they believing the statement, are pleased so powerfully to protect and encourage their Honors in their error, when our aim and endeavor never had any other object than the Company's and country's welfare.

Cornelis Melyn arrived here on the 19th instant, having been nineteen weeks at sea, and in great peril. Their High Mightinesses having granted him an order and protection so as not to be molested by any person, places us under dutiful thankfulness to their High Mightinesses; but the Directors, or some others having on the contrary instructed their Officer here, not to respect any safeguard granted, or to be granted, by their High Mightinesses to any inhabitant of New Netherland, as appears by declaration, an opinion can be formed as to the cause of the troubles and ruin of this country and its inhabitants, and of the insulting resistance to their High Mightinesses' orders.

Extract from a declaration of the Vice Director as to the answer he received from the Fiscal, when he inquired about the news from Holland; dated 3d November 1650.

The Fiscal answered, Myn Heer Stuyvesant told me the Directors write, that their High Mightinesses have referred the affairs of New Netherland to them, as that country belongs exclusively to them, and I shall remain some years longer. They also write that we should

not consider of any value, nor regard in the least, the protections and passes which their High Mightinesses had already granted and given, or should hereafter grant to any inhabitants of New Netherland, &c.

Extract from a declaration of Joachim Peters Cuyter in the matter and case aforesaid; dated as above.

Myn Heer Stuyvesant had received several letters; among others, from Mr. Pergens and other individual directors of the Hon^ble^ West India Company, and that M^r^ Pergens had written, that the Committee had from their body stated to their High Mightinesses in the matter of New Netherland in their High Mightinesses' meeting, that New Netherland did not belong to their High Mightinesses; that the Lords Majors had purchased the country; that it was their property exclusively, and also that such was true. He said further, that they will uphold the Director with all their might and means, even (they write) unto blood.

Extract from the letter of the Select men to Van der Donck, of 22^nd^ December 1650.

At present we are nothing more than ciphers and esteemed as a scoff, and Stuyvesant moreover threatens us with utter ruin, for which purpose he applies every means, and we already behold with pain its approach from a distance. This, it appears, will be the end and reward of our honest labor for the public good, unless God and their High Mightinesses otherwise seasonably provide, as we, nevertheless, hope and trust they will. We have, among other things, submitted to the Director and Council on the 12^th^ of this month, pursuant to our Commission and instructions, the nomination of a double number in order to elect six other Select men in place of those retiring, but he himself reports, that he will not act on it; he says, that we have exceeded our Commission and instruction, and ignores the amplification granted to us, which he, nevertheless, signed in his Register of resolutions in the presence of us all, and his Council afterwards approved and also signed.

The Vice Director and Fiscal entered the annexed protest against the Director principally because his Honor hath without their knowledge negotiated with the English at the North, and in that transaction hath without doubt committed an error, for the version of the news from New England is for the most part true; and moreover, because his Honor was not willing to communicate anything about it to them. There is one circumstance regarding this protest, worthy of remark, viz^t^, The Vice director and Fiscal are continued of the Council, and not discharged or dismissed, yet, though everything is kept secret and concealed from them, all is done and executed as if they assented thereunto.

Extract of a joint letter of the Select men to Adriaen van der Donck, dated 26 November, 1650.

To be brief, you will be able to understand everything from the accompanying. It grieves us exceedingly that we, in the observance of our oaths and honor, are still daily subjected to gross scoffs, jeers and misrepresentations, to our serious private loss respectively, as has been stated to you in the extract from the Journal, &c. So far is it gone, that the Director, instead

of obeying their High Mightinesses' order, acts directly contrary to it. His Honor has been with the English at the North, and negotiated with them about the boundaries, &c., but keeps it all, as yet, a secret from his Council. The annexed news from New England, which has been brought here and thrown in to a certain English house, where the English themselves laugh at the Director, is, we fear, too true, as it is, also, confirmed by daily rumors. We hope and request that you, at least, will do your duty so that it may attract the attention of our Sovereigns when the Treaty of the Director and the English may come up for ratification. We know not what the Director will effect by such a mode of proceeding, especially as it happens that the stamped guns, distributed among the people, are sold to the Indians with his consent, and those guilty of such acts are not sought for; whereby, and as his Honor will not permit the inspection of the arms, still further opportunity is afforded. Those persons would be soon found out were the Director pleased to follow their High Mightinesses' order; certainly if he will permit those who have charge of the distribution, to obey it; but that may not be. 'Tis now all of two years, last Amsterdam fair, since the citizens were under arms; and under these circumstances we fear, that as long a time will elapse again; that for divers reasons and from daily experience, the Indians will anticipate the Director and exact from us a woful inspection of our guns, and may God grant that the weakness of the citizens and people may be ready in their own defence. The past and the present impress on you the advancement of matters more strongly than our pen can herein recommend. We entertain no doubt of your devotedness, and, being disinclined to make further complaint, we hope that their High Mightinesses will at once put an end to the affair, and forthwith determine the intolerable disunion, confusion and jarrings; whether these are now again set on foot by Directors in Fatherland, or whether they are fomented among the people on the invention of the Executive and Fiscal here, we leave others to infer from the annexed papers. For, the Director being still in his sovereign power, we dare not write any more to their High Mightinesses, as he again obtains copies of everything; and we dread that the effects of his daily menaces will light suddenly on our heads, and that the country will, moreover, if seasonable provision be not made by their High Mightinesses in the premises, soon fall into the hands of foreigners, an event rendered the more probable by the non-resistance the Swede meets with in the South river, and the high favor the English experience. So much transpires for the ruin of this country that it makes our heads ache to think of it. His permitting the Vice-Director and our Board to continue until further order, pursuant to the commands of their High Mightinesses, is too far away. A somewhat different result will be easily witnessed next New-Year; and the Director still represents, that he is anxious to be at the Hague to vindicate himself but that it may be done here. If their High Mightinesses be not easily imposed upon by falsehoods and frauds, it will not be difficult for us to prove and establish, according to the Remonstrance and daily experience, the melancholy condition to which the people here is reduced by mismanagement and misgovernment. We think it strange that no better attention is paid to the Vice-Director's repeated letters to the Board of Directors informing them that their public property in this country is becoming private, and that the public good is not studied here. It grieves us extremely that the Hon^{ble} Company itself is defrauded, the people oppressed, and that even such persons are still found as counteract the public interest. You can readily conceive what grief it causes among the people here when the Fiscal announced that the Directors (in Amsterdam) had written to Mr. Stuyvesant, among many other things, to pay no regard nor attention to any safeguard or

passport of their High Mightinesses. Mr. Pergens and others know best whether it be so. It grieves us to be obliged to listen to such things; high eulogiums on the Hon^ble^ Company and ridicule of the States and the Ship of state (whereof we have never made mention), is greatly in vogue with the Director and his adherents, and recourse is had to every expedient to influence our Board and to insult us in particular, so that we may by our errors in some way afford a pretext for confiscations and banishments. But we hope that the good God will preserve us against this craftiness, and that their High Mightinesses will quickly bring matters to a close, for our release from this wearisome business.

Extracts of the last letters of the year 1651, written to me since the Select men and the Vice Director have been dismissed, contrary to their High Mightinesses' order; serving also for the justification and verification of the petition, as proving clearly the points set forth therein.

Extract of the letter of the 12^th^ September, 1651, signed by the Select men.

In order to avoid any error on our parts, and pursuant to our instructions, which are equally binding on the Director as on us, we submitted last New Year to his Honor (although he, contrary to their High Mightinesses' Instructions, would not condescend to recognize us) a nomination of a double number, to choose from it six new Select men in the place of those retiring, whom his Honor was pleased in this wise to discharge, &c., doing his best, for all that, to prosecute us on account of the Remonstrance to their High Mightinesses, and in the meantime to institute proceedings against us. We are fully aware of that, by means of this Board, which dare not oppose the Director and all his illegal actions, or maintain justice. Notwithstanding, we finding ourselves overpowered and out of office, dare not meet together without getting into difficulty, yet have we contrived to communicate these to you. 'Twill not be in our power after this, to watch over the public interests. The matter being thoroughly understood in Fatherland, it remains with you to deliberate and to ascertain whether the Redress and the expense thereon, are to be furnished by their High Mightinesses or in what other manner, &c.

Extract of a lengthy letter from Schelluyne, being wholly a complaint of the violence experienced by him. Date, 18^th^ Octob^r^, 1651.

The favor in which Tienhoven is still received by him (Stuyvesant), and his false tongue, to which credit is given, cause no little trouble. I dare not prepare any more writings. I commend matters to God.

You will be able to see from mine and other persons' letters, how we are lorded, and how, with his illegally appointed Select men, we live like sheep among wolves, one friend not being able to speak to another without suspicion. I greatly desire to communicate verbally with you and others. I had willingly assisted Melyn in sending over his documents, but with my inhibition it could not be; however, the most important are forwarded. In my opinion, 'twill be decided that very spoil has been made of another man's property. Whilst almost every one is harassed by all sorts of practices, power, force and undue means, as Melyn, myself, Dyckman, the bookkeeper, and others, have just reason to complain, I hope, and

justice demands, that when requisite, such be taken into consideration, and no person be condemned unheard. It grieves me that the representative sovereignty of their High Mightinesses should be abused here, as appears by the annexed furnished to me; otherwise, people would be ashamed to obstruct everybody's complaints before their High Mightinesses and the Hon^ble^ Company, &c. *Sic passim.*

Extract from a Latin letter, addressed by Van Dincklage to Van der Donck, 19th September, 1651.

To describe the state of this government to one well acquainted and conversant with it, is a work of supererogation; 'tis to wash a blackamoor. Our great Muscovy Duke goes on as usual, with something of the wolf; the older he gets the more inclined is he to bite. He proceeds no longer by words or writings, but by arrests and stripes. We daily expect Redress and a remedy.

A letter from Govert Loockermans, dated 22nd September, 1651, states, in substance, that he was prosecuted capitally by the Director and banished for three years; that the suit in this case continued only 5 days; that execution will be issued, unless Loockermans will sign a certificate that he knows and can say nothing of the Director and his government, but what is honest and honorable.

Extract from a letter of Augustin Hermans, dated 20th September, 1651.

I wish I felt authorized to advise you of better news. The Redress remaining still behind, contrary to our expectation, we are not only threatened, plagued, obstructed and affronted, but shall be also totally ruined. Govert Loockermans is totally ruined, because he will not sign that he knows and can say nothing of Director Stuyvesant, but what is honest and honorable. I fear we, too, shall experience a like fate; whether we have safeguards from their High Mightinesses or not, 'tis all alike; the Directors have written not to pay any attention to their High Mightinesses' safeguards or letters, but to theirs; and every one can see how prejudicial that is to us. We are turned out and dare scarcely speak a word, etc. In fine, matters are so situated, that God's help only will avail; there is no trust to be placed in man. That infernal swaggerer *(blasegeest)* Tienhoven, has returned here and put the country in a blaze. Things prosper, they report, according to their wishes, to which I know not what to answer, etc.

The basketmaker's daughter of Amsterdam, whom he seduced in Holland, on a promise of marriage, coming here and finding he was already married, hath exposed his conduct even in the public court, &c. Your private estate, is going all to ruin, for our enemies know how to fix all this and to attain their object. There is no use in complaining; we must suffer injustice for justice. At present, that is our wages and thanks for our devotion to the public interests. Yet we still trust in God, etc.

Extract of a letter from Dirck van Schelluyne, dated 11th October, 1651, sent by way of the Caribbean Islands.

I have written you per Joost Michielsen's ship and communicated to you my experience here, which is that I am forced, contrary to my oath, to divulge what I have written, or what has been executed in my presence, against public or private persons generally and individually; also, in what a painful position I find myself, on account of another's act, &a. Relying on you, I shall expect, on the first opportunity, your favorable diligence to avert my ruin. If the Redress be not confirmed, and if it do not arrive by the first vessels, I shall be obliged to sell my little property and go back with my wife and children. Otherwise I must waste it altogether in poverty, inasmuch as every effort is made use of here to ruin me and to take the bread out of my mouth.

I should have sent the papers in the case of Melyn altogether, but as nobody would consent to collate them with me, not even Allard Anthony, notwithstanding I had requested him to do so, and I dare not trust the documents in my house through fear that Stuyvesant would remove all my papers as he proposed and threatened, it was therefore out of my power to send them over. Had he been willing to permit me to go, I should have carried them with me. I doubt not but such unheard of mode of proceeding will be taken into consideration, and we released at once from this dreadful yoke. I have had every intention to build on a lot that I had purchased from Mr. Dincklage; also, to undertake a bouwerie, but dare not commence so long as things continue thus, dreading and anticipating the moment I had any real estate here, that a false suit would be thrown around my neck and my property be swallowed up; according to all the examples I have seen of those who do not submit to haughty humor, and cannot say—Yes, My lord.

Had I been able to go over, I should indeed say, what now I dare not write.

A Protest of the Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck, states in substance.

That the Director molests and injures him, the Fiscal; making seizures by his own authority; cites him before the Lords Majors in Fatherland; protests against it before God and the entire world.

An Interrogatory for Secretary Tienhoven, who departed hence from the Hague contrary to their High Mightinesses' order, sets forth:—

That he debauched Lisbeth van Hoogvelt, under a promise of marriage, kept house with her some months, and that they conversed together as man and wife; the said Tienhoven having been previously married in New Netherland, where his wife is still living.

Divers Extracts from the papers of the year 1651, received from New Netherland.

Extract from the counter protest of Lubbert van Dincklage, dated 28th February, 1651.

Their High Mightinesses' letters have bean scandalously slighted by you, especially by the Director, instead of communicating them to me, and obeying their High Mightinesses' orders,

as ought to have been done. That this is incontrovertibly true and truthful, is more than manifest, for the Director and Council are charged by the said letter, dated 12th April aforesaid, to permit the continuance of the Board of Nine Men until their High Mightinesses' further orders: that is not only disobeyed and slighted, but the instruction and its amplification, granted them by our court, is by you set at nought.

The hundred muskets which Jacob van Couwenhoven brought with him, two or three unstamped ones of which the Director seized and apparently sold the whole to the Indians, were not only not distributed among the people, with the knowledge of the Director and Council and the Select men, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' orders and letters, dated 1st April aforesaid, but the Burghers' arms were not inspected every three months, as their High Mightinesses had directed, so that the contempt shown thereto, is incontrovertible, especially as it happened that the officers of the Burgher companies, through good disposition for the public service, requesting the Director to allow them to bring the corps once under arms, in order that they might send a list thereof to their High Mightinesses, received for answer from His Honor:—"When I want you for that purpose I shall send for you." So that 'tis now the third half year since the Burgher companies have been mustered under arms, and 'tis certainly to be feared that they will be unable properly to defend themselves in time of necessity—

Whilst your Honors' disrespect caused both the stamped and other guns to be sold to the Indians, who were seen running all over the Manhattans with some of them.

Wherefore will you with too fluent a pen, multitudinous false accusations, and divers highly embellished fruitless writings, after the ancient custom of the Director away elsewhere, oblige me, as it were, to demonstrate to you the monopoly and imposition which the Director and *some* of the Board in Amsterdam, and not the Board in general as you by perversion falsely accused me of saying, have so long carried on, to the prejudice of the Honble Company's charter and contrary to your oath and bounden duty. Some instances thereof I shall lay before you, as it appears I must refresh your Honors' memory with the truth.

Is it not monopoly in the Director when, having sailed in the year 1646 from Fatherland for New Netherland with the ships the *Princess* and *Groote Gerrit*, on arriving in the latitude of the Canary Islands, he altered the course to New Netherland, the destined place, and set towards and ran to Curaçao, by which means the traders having freight on board, knowing no better than that they should proceed direct to New Netherland, suffered serious loss and damage, as everybody in Amsterdam was advised by public printed notices; a statement whereof has been made: and many people, who were engaged in the Honble Company's service in New Netherland and nowhere else, and would not consent to go to any other place, were with other free men, deceived in their good designs and intentions, and reduced to such grief and discouragement that many of them died of broken hearts on the voyage and at Curaçao?

Is it not monopoly in the Director at Curaçao, where skipper Jan Smal made one voyage from Holland contrary to the Honble Company's commission, to dismiss Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck's suit, when he wanted to prosecute said skipper to confiscation, for having returned thither a second time to trade?

Is it not monopoly in the Director, on skipper Adriaen Blommert's arrival at New Netherland from Holland, to destine and send him to Curaçao and Aruba, to take in horses there, which he sold in Antigua?

Is it not monopoly in the Director to send horses by Arent van Curler from New Netherland to Barbadoes in the ship *den Jongen Prins van Dennemarquen*, to be sold there, which were required

in New Netherland for the cultivation of the soil and for the benefit and advantage of the Hon^ble^ Company's domain in these parts?

Is it not monopoly and are they not fraudulent papers, when the Director grants lands (mostly to the English,) and issues patents thereof in the name of the Director and Council, as if the Fiscal and I had voted for them, when we, nevertheless, had no knowledge of them?

Is it not monopoly and are they not private conventicles, when postils, judgments and sentences are pronounced in the name of the Director and Council, unknown to me and the Fiscal?

Is it not monopoly in the Director to distribute and absolutely grant away in fee to individuals, lands and lots acquired at great cost by the Hon^ble^ Company, and among the rest wild woodland?

Is it not monopoly for the Director to visit the English at the North, and there, without the Fiscal's or my order and consent, to confer and make treaties, and not render any report thereof to the Council, notwithstanding he was thereunto frequently invited?

Is it not monopoly in the Director to alienate and sell the Company's shot and munitions of war, without the Fiscal's and my consent?

Is it not monopoly in the Director to dispose of ship's stores without the Fiscal's and my knowledge?

Is it not monopoly for the Director not to pay either the Fiscal or me our share of the ships legally confiscated, but to retain the whole to himself?

Is it not monopoly to keep to himself, and not to produce their High Mightinesses' letter, dated 19^th^ May, 1648, written to the Director and Council, wherefore the publication of the peace was not made before the receipt of their High Mightinesses' second letter, bearing date 1^st^ April, 1650 aforesaid, and prizes are still so long detained here?

Is it not monopoly for the Managers *(bewinthebberen)* to write to the Director, as the latter asserted *in pleno collegio* on the 4^th^ July, not to communicate to the Fiscal or me, any letters either from their High Mightinesses or from his Highness, or from the Hon^ble^ Company; and that he hath concealed and detained, and still detains said letters, notwithstanding copies thereof have been requested by me in the Council?

Here, in the first place, are thirteen instances to the dozen. If more be required, more can be produced, and if demanded, can be proved on request being made.

From all the aforesaid, your Honors can best infer, and in your consciences and hearts bethink yourselves what grave faults and mistakes have been committed and perpetrated against your Hon^rs^ oath and bounden duty, by illegal proceedings, slighting their High Mightinesses' orders, and the abuse of the Hon^ble^ Company's charter, &c.

Extract from the attestation of Brant van Slichtenhorst, Director of the Colonie Renselaerswyck, dated in New Amsterdam, Manhattans, New Netherland, 2^d^ May, 1651.

And Dincklagen not being willing to depart (that is, from the Council) before and until he, the Director, exhibited authority therefor, Director Stuyvesant called the serjeant and two soldiers (who placed their guns beside the door), also, Lieutenant Neuton and Ensign Baxter, who came to his assistance and seized Dincklagen by the body, pushing him thus, together, by force, out of the house, notwithstanding Mr. Dincklage warned them to take good heed

what they did; on the way to the guard-house, when they stood still a short time, he again warned them, but they proceeded with him, and took him to the guard-house.

Extract of the copy of a letter sent by Vice-Director Lubbert van Dincklagen, to the Directors at the Chambers at Amsterdam, and dated 17th September, 1651, speaking of Director Stuyvesant.

It were yet more commendable, were attention paid to those who, on the means of the Honble Company, or of the stockholders support, in foreign parts, great pomp and expensive style; retrieve, moreover, their wretched affairs in a remarkable manner; consume by thousands, and are not content with a second, but again take everything at the expense of the Company, a second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, &c. 'Tis a plague, a punishment, the total ruin and confusion of the Honble laudable West India Company, that such a man (meaning the Director), who dares to alienate, convey, sell and give away, not only their movables, but even their domain, real estate, &c., to make unto himself friends of this unrighteous Mammon, should still be upheld and protected with soul and body by some, as I see with my eyes. What stupid boors feel for and grope after, the children on the street understand: *non sunt fabulæ neque auguria.*

I, the undersigned, Notary at the Hague, certify that having carefully examined and compared all the aforesaid copies and extracts, with the originals, piece by piece, they are found strictly to agree with the same, so far as the aforesaid extracts are concerned, in words and dates, this xxi April, 1652. Hague.

(Signed) M. Beeckman,
Notv Publ.

Memoir on the Boundaries of New Netherland. By Adriaen van der Donck.

[From a Notarial copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

Memoir respecting the ancient Boundaries of New Netherland, as first occupied in the year 1609; the usurpations, from time to time, of the English, and, finally, what has been ceded by Director Stuyvesant to the English, subject to their High Mightinesses' ratification, as indicated in letters and memoirs from New Netherland, drawn up pursuant to their High Mightinesses' last resolution, dated 16th February, 1652.

Albeit the ancient original Boundaries are very fully treated of at page 11 to page 22[1] of the Great Remonstrance made by the people of New Netherland and presented in October, 1649, by their Delegates to their High Mightinesses, and afterwards published in print, to which

[1] Pp. 283, 293, *supra*. — Ed.

their Noble Mightinesses are respectfully referred; it will be highly necessary briefly to review and explain what has occurred since the Remonstrance has been prepared.

That paper relates that New Netherland was casually discovered in the year 1609; that the Netherlanders were the first finders and occupiers thereof; that the English came to those parts, for the first time, some years after due possession had been taken thereof by the Dutch; that the former had been protested against, from time to time, and that they had continued to advance by force, and not of right, &c.

But in order to be more precise, we shall say a word generally of the progress of the affair. 'Tis, then, thus:—The English remarking from time to time more closely and particularly that the lands within the territory of New Netherland were much better and more fertile than those in New England; and perceiving, at the same time, that they lay mostly vacant and were taken possession of merely by setting up arms and a fort here and there, took occasion in consequence to creep gradually nearer to us, and first to come around Staten hook or Cape Cod, through Rhode Island, afterwards to occupy the Fresh river, and finally the Red Mountain[1] or New Haven, with the adjacent places and villages; but they were never peaceable possessors, and it was always admitted that the boundary must be determined, and that this must be by superior authority; as is to be seen in the last instruction given conjointly to the Director and Council.

Now, the case is, that the Director went to the General Court of New England on the 17th September, in the year 1650, and treated there with deputies from the Provinces respecting the boundary, and finally the arbitrators mutually made and came to a decision and award, subject to their High Mightinesses' ratification; but we have no precise copy of it, as it still remains with the Board of Directors.

All the arbitrators were English and friends of the English; and in this affair they pulled the wool over the Director's eyes; for, according to our information from New Netherland, he hath ceded to the English as far as Greenwich, inclusive, on the Main, together with a portion of Long Island. Now, New Holland, or Staten hook, called by the English Cape Cod, and Greenwich are sixty leagues apart, and include many fine bays, kills, rivers and islands, namely, Stamfort, Straefford, the Red Mountain, Totolet, Gilfort, Kieft's hoeck and the beautiful Fresh river, where full fifty Colonies or more might be planted; also the river Pequatoos and divers fine islands, bays, kills and places; if the tenor of the Exemption be adhered to, which prescribes four leagues along a navigable creek, bay or river, and so far landward in as circumstances admit, it can be seen by the map that the ceded territory will admit, not of fifty, but of a much greater number of Colonies. Long Island, which is included, hath full two hundred leagues of navigable coast, not in one continuous stretch, but calculating the bays, rivers and shores, as can easily be demonstrated to your Mightinesses on the map. 'Tis, indeed, true that this country was occupied by the English in part, but not the whole of it; the whole of it, then, ought not to be theirs; not that we would deprive people of what belongs to them, but the sovereignty ought to remain with this State; at least of the whole of Long Island, and so northerly along Sequins river. We should thus, retain something, and also leave something to the English; for 'tis full thirty leagues from the latter river unto

[1] North of New Haven are two Mountains, now called East and West Rocks, consisting of trap, hornblende and feldspar. Iron enters considerably into their composition; consequently, during their decomposition, iron rust gradually covers the exterior of the stone, thus giving it a *reddish* brown appearance. *Barber's Historical Collections of Connecticut*, 149. Hence "Red Mountain," the significant and appropriate name which the Dutch gave New Haven. —Ed.

Staeten hook. Were it so arranged, New Netherland could be thus bounded, and the trade remain as it is; otherwise the trade will suffer great damage, because the English will retain all the Wampum manufacturers to themselves and we shall be obliged to eat oats out of English hands. The country will, likewise, always lie open, exposed and common to the neighbors.

This is briefly what is to be observed hereupon. I shall now annex hereunto the extracts and news in order that your High Mightinesses may see how the work has been managed.

Extract from the copy of the Journal of the Select men in New Netherland, sent to Van der Donck.

1650, 17th September. The Director has gone to the North to negotiate with the English, according to his written communication to the Council, which was not followed by any resolution.

12th October. The Director, who was entertained with great pomp in New England, returned home last night.

13th ditto. The Director and Council met, and the Vice-Director requested a report of what had been done and transacted by the Director General in New England. His Honor postponed it until the arrival of Carel Verbruggen, when he should have it all translated from the English. He also said that nothing special had passed or occurred.

Note.—Baxter was one of the arbitrators.

November 3d. Oleff Stevens conversing with George Baxter respecting the Treaty between the Director and the English, understood from him, Baxter, that the Director hath surrendered Greenwich to the English, and the differences between the Director and the English were arranged by him and three other selected arbitrators.

December 14th. Schelluyne conversing with Westerhuysen's wife regarding the confiscation of their ship the *Sinte Beninio*, or the *Nieuw Swol*, she said: 'Tis easy to see what the result will be. My husband has a writing from the English Commissioners whereby Director Stuyvesant acknowledges that he never had, nor has at present, any pretensions to New Haven.

14th ditto. The Director and Council being assembled, the Vice-Director again demanded to be informed respecting the negotiations of the Director with the English; who gave for answer that nothing special was transacted and that Mr. Schaep of Amsterdam who was going Ambassador to England, would treat there, by orders of the Lords Majors, touching the boundary between New England and New Netherland.

Extract of the letter written by the Select men to Van der Donck, dated 26th November, 1650.

His Honor has been to the North with the English and there entered into a Treaty respecting the Boundary, &c., but keeps everything concealed from us and from his Council. We fear the news from New England, (a translation whereof is annexed,) which was secretly brought and thrown into a certain house here, is too true, inasmuch as 'tis confirmed by daily rumors. We at least hope and request that you will be particular in calling the attention of their High Mightinesses our Sovereigns thereto, whenever the Treaty between the Director and the English comes up for ratification.

Translation of News from New England, 1650.

The Governor of New Netherland has been received and treated like a Prince wherever he passed; for which he expressed himself very grateful. On arriving at the Court of the New England Commissioners, he meant that the matters in dispute should be discussed and debated there; wherefore his Honor submitted divers charges and grievances. He particularly asserted the Boundary to extend from Cape Cod to the Fresh River and so forth, and dwelt on the usurpation of territory, lands &c.; but they answered him that they had not come to question or to be questioned; excusing themselves and declining his premises as they could not admit of such pretensions which, as far as they were concerned, were mere idle talk without proof. They finally drew and got him so far along by a sweet and right subtile line, in order, howbeit, to reach the matter itself, that they have mutually referred their differences about boundaries, &c., to four Arbitrators. The English chose their own people, and instead of Dutchmen the Governor of New Netherland named Mr. Willet and George Baxter, two Englishmen. The matter remaining under their consideration, and the English meanwhile, continuing to entertain and treat him like a Prince, knowing that he was pleased therewith, the decision of the Arbitrators finally followed, to wit: not only were the aforesaid Governor's pretensions declared null and of no avail, but the English limits are four leagues West of Greenwich, and are to include Greenwich; the remainder is to constitute New Netherland. Thus East of the Manhattans, the limits of New Netherland will be about four leagues, and in addition to that, from Oysterbay east on Long Island, is to be New England, and west, New Netherland. The English lay claim to the South river against which the Dutch Governor warmly protested, but the English have answered that they should persist in, and retain possession of what they claim. In fine, it looks as if everything would shortly be English, for experience shows that the boundary line four leagues west of Greenwich encroaches as it goes into the interior of the country and that the English will in a short time be in the neighborhood of Fort Orange and the trade. The Dutch Governor is absolutely stripped of the Fresh river and New Haven, especially and particularly of New Haven, on which he declares he has not, nor ever had, any pretensions. And then his former various protests and menaces were read to him, and among the rest, his letter that the blood should be on their own heads, which he denied, saying: that such was an error of his Secretary. The English will not trouble him, at present, respecting the capture of Westenhuysen's ship which lay at New Haven and was confiscated by the Dutch Governor, as he has requested, and obtained from the English Commissioners, permission to pass and repass. But time will tell what circumstances will bring about on the next opportunity, for the Commissioners have given Westenhuysen a writing under their hand that the Dutch Governor has not, and never had any claim to New Haven. Moreover, at the meeting of the Colonies a firm alliance was entered into between both Nations, the English and the Dutch, to the effect that they shall help to defend each other, as good neighbors, against all enemies, and mutually entertain good correspondence and trade, the Indian trade excepted, which remains unchanged; also, the Dutch governor shall be at liberty to assist at the meetings of the Commissioners. The English declare that they have nothing to do with Rhode Island, therefore the Governor may seek satisfaction as best he can for the prize permitted there. When the four Arbitrators abovementioned had made their report, and it was brought to the ears of the Governor, he made a great complaint against his two chosen agents, crying out: I've been

betrayed; I've been betrayed! Which hearing, some of the English who were waiting outside, supposed that he had run mad, and were disposed to go and fetch people to tie him. It seems he never imagined that such hard pills would be given him to digest. New England is thoroughly united with the Dutch Governor to her satisfaction and is well content with him; speaks of him in terms of great praise, especially because he is so liberal and hath allowed himself to be entrapped by her courtesy and hath conceded Greenwich. Valid, perfect copies, and verification of the whole have been made and the Governor with his two Commissioners hath subscribed the entire negotiation. But as regards the surrender of Greenwich and the other limits concluded upon, he hath voted and signed as Governor, subject, however, to the approbation of his Council, under promise to persuade them thereunto as much as possible.

Finally, 'tis resolved to send the aforesaid Treaty to the West India Company, the States and Parliament, in order that it may be ratified as early as possible.

Extract of the Resolutions of New England, translated from the English.

Know all men by these presents, that the ship *St. Beninio*, commanded by Mr. Wilhelm Westerhuysen came to trade, and was about three years ago taken out of the harbor of New Haven, which is a part of New England, granted by patent from the King of England, received by the English and actually settled by them, and no part of New Netherland. So that on what pretence or by what order the abovementioned seizure was made, we the Commissioners of the United Colonies of New England leave to the consideration of each and every, before whom the matter may come in suit; the Governor of New Netherland acknowledging that such was not done under pretence of having a claim to that place. Dated at Hartford, the 23rd of September, 1650, Augustan style. (Signed) Edward Hopkins, president, Simon Brasster,[1] Will Halkorne,[2] Philpp: Prence,[3] John Prowne,[4] Ge. Haynes, Theoph: Etson,[5] Stepsen Goodjeare,[6]

(Lower down was):—

Agrees with the Original.

Doughty.

Some agreement was also to be entered into with the Swedes on the South river; but all the particulars thereof have not transpired. They remain in the West India Company's Chamber at Amsterdam. These Swedes, as the Remonstrance will show, are not lawfully in possession, but have merely purchased what they hold there, from some subjects of this State, who in our opinion could not alienate the supreme jurisdiction or sovereignty. *Pro memoria.*

The above extracts and copies, as far as the transcripts are concerned, are, upon collation, found punctually and substantially to agree with the respective originals. xxist April, 1652. Hague.

Quod affirmo.

(Signed) M. Beeckman, Not. Pub. 1652.

[1] Brewster. [2] Hawthorne. [3] Thomas Prince. [4] Browne. [5] Eaton. [6] Stephen Goodyear. — Ed.

States General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the respective Chambers of the West India Company.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 40. Government in New Netherland.

Honorable, etc. Herewith goes copy of the Provisional Order of government in New Netherland, which we have resolved to transmit to you and the other Chambers of the West India Company, requesting and commanding that you and they shall transmit immediately your opinions thereon without fail, it being considered that the matter demands dispatch. Done 16th February, 1652.

Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

We have duly received your High Mightinesses' despatch of the 16th instant, with the annexed draft of the Provisional Order, respecting the government of New Netherland, and in compliance with your High Mightinesses' command sent us therewith, we cannot omit observing, that we have already communicated our opinion in writing on the aforesaid draft, on the 25th May, 1650, and have conferred, at divers times since, with the Lords, your High Mightinesses' deputies, so that we concluded that your High Mightinesses had designed laying aside the unfounded complaints of the Delegates and ill-affected Committee of some malcontents in New Netherland, and we are at present surprised at a draft being now brought up, which for so long a time has been considered as disposed of. Your High Mightinesses will please not to take any action in the premises until fully informed of the circumstances of the case, which information cannot be furnished by any of the other Chambers, as the management of that district is referred and given up specially to us. Herewith ending, we pray God Almighty to be pleased to preserve your High Mightinesses in a prosperous government, and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,
Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,
The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, the 23d February, 1652. (Signed) JOHAN LE THOR,
Received 24th February, 1652. DAVID VAN BAERLE.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday 24th February, 1652.

Folio 6. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, dated Chamber at Amsterdam, 23d instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 16th of same month, respecting the draft of the Provisional Order, relative to the government of New Netherland; which being taken in consideration, it is resolved and concluded, that said letter shall be referred to Messrs Capelle tho Ryssel, and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies herebefore occupied in the affairs of New Netherland, to inspect and examine, to inquire what has been done heretofore thereon, and afterward to report on the subject.

Order about the government of New Netherland.

Dordrecht Chamber of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

High and Mighty Lords.

We have duly received your High Mightinesses' despatch, dated the 16th of February, together with the Provisional Order respecting New Netherland thereunto annexed, whereupon, according to your High Mightinesses' instructions and command, we have drawn up our opinion in manner, as your High Mightinesses shall see noted in the margin; respectfully and humbly requesting your High Mightinesses to be pleased to persevere in matters so good and wholesome for the State, and especially to order that the committee proceeding further therein, may receive despatch by the Chambers whom it most concerns. Wherewith ending,

We remain, High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company at Dordrecht.

Dordrecht, 2 March, 1652. (Signed) D. Hoeufft,

Received 5 March, 1652. Gerhardt Noéy

Observations of the Chamber at Dordrecht on the Provisional Order respecting New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

Whereas it is stated in the text thereof that their High Mightinesses did not grant the exclusive benefit of New Netherland to the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, but to all the Partners of the West India Company dispersed throughout the Provinces, and that it cannot

any longer be tolerated that such fertile countries should lie neglected in consequence of bad administration, which up to this time, has been exercised through Commissioners of New Netherland under the direction of the Amsterdam Chamber, the Directors of the Maase Chamber at Dordrecht therefore respectfully request their High Mightinesses to be pleased, respecting this and other important matters concerning the Company, to call together at the Hague a half-Nineteen for the purpose of there adopting, under their High Mightinesses' eyes and observation, some good and beneficial resolutions, and particularly. that it may be expressly enacted that all the Chambers shall from now henceforward be at liberty to trade to New Netherland, and to grant commissions to individuals to that effect, under such orders and regulations as shall be issued by their High Mightinesses.

3.

On the third point, where mention is made of the sale of contraband goods; inasmuch as it cannot be put an end to suddenly and at once, they submit to their High Mightinesses whether instead of such articles being sold with the knowledge of the Council there, it were not best that the sale be made by the Council itself according to the circumstances of affairs and times, inasmuch as 'twill be clearly impossible to maintain individuals in such order as that they would not, without the knowledge of the Council, run the aforesaid merchandise, which is so much sought for.

8.

They submit to their High Mightinesses whether it were not better that the duty herein laid down be imposed in this country, and that a fixed regulation be made, not only for the goods sent hence thither and from that country here, but also for whatever may be conveyed thence to Brazil and other places.

9.

They request their High Mightinesses to be pleased to undertake it forthwith, so that those who are inclined to go thither may thereby be more encouraged.

10.

They submit to their High Mightinesses whether the Vice Director should not be appointed by their High Mightinesses and the Company, inasmuch as in case of the demise of the Director, the administration of all affairs would devolve provisionally on the Vice Director.

13.

They request their High Mightinesses in case of Director Stuyvesant's recall, that the administration should be meanwhile committed to a competent person, conversant with civil and military affairs.

14.

Although the Boundaries of New Netherland may, in virtue of first possession, be extended somewhat further, it will be highly necessary that they be at once settled as well as can be agreed upon with England, requesting that their High Mightinesses shall give such in command to their Ambassador, and in all cases to include therein Long Island which lies right opposite the Main.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 5th March, 1652.

Folio 7. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Dordrecht, dated at that place the 2d instant, containing an answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of 16th February last and, in conformity thereto, also their information and observations on the Provisional Order respecting New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter and documents shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Verbolth and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of New Netherland, to look over, examine and report thereon.

Provisional order on New Netherland.

Chamber at Middelburg to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Lokettas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 30.]

High and Mighty Lords.

In obedience to your High Mightinesses' order and despatch of the 16th February last requesting our suggestions on the part of the Zealand Chamber on the report of Messrs Aertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies on the Provisional Order in New Netherland, we cannot express ourselves otherwise thereupon than to thank your High Mightinesses for the care you are pleased to take for the government, preservation and peopling of that district in New Netherland, lying within our common patent; we gladly beheld all such good order and resolution introduced and applied thereto as your High Mightinesses really and effectively consider serviceable. Heretofore our Commissioners have submitted their particular suggestions on this matter to your High Mightinesses, to the effect for the most part substantially, that population and agriculture there may be encouraged by the granting of such Freedoms and Exemptions whereby every one, may be encouraged by the opportunity to transport themselves thither with their means, and in order that such persons may find occasion thereto in all the Provinces, let these concessions be drawn up on an impartial basis and granted by all the Chambers to such as may happen to present themselves, which we readily conclude and hope shall be so determined by your High Mightinesses, for we, being alike incorporated and interested, are of opinion under correction that such district of country lying within the limits of our Charter, ought not to be left exclusively to the Chamber of Amsterdam. 'Tis true, that Chamber hath heretofore repeatedly offered to admit us and other Chambers, but always with the Clause and Condition, that they should be reimbursed the expenses incurred since some years, well knowing that we stood in such position as to make it impossible for us to accept that; and therefore have they, to this date, monopolized that government, to the great prejudice of their High Mightinesses' design, the sole object whereof is the promotion of the population, as can be inferred from all the proceedings. In order then not to act contrary to the nature and right of a company, to the partners whereof profit and loss ought to be in

common, we are prepared, as we have always been, and even as it was determined in the last Assembly of the Nineteen held at Amsterdam, that men should liquidate and equalize among each other, wherein we shall gladly admit whatever claims of the Chamber of Amsterdam will be found just, expecting for this and other reasons that we shall be admitted by your High Mightinesses to the right which according to the Charter appertains to us. In regard to the other additional particulars regarding the reform of the government, etc., we shall willingly agree to whatever will be found most reasonable and most expedient, wherewith ending, we shall pray God to be pleased to bless your High Mightinesses' Government and

We are

Your High Mightinesses'

Humble and faithful servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, in Zealand.

Middelburg, first of March, 1652. (Signed) D. Bante.

Received 8th March, 1652. Joh. Pelletier.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 8th March, 1652.

Folio 8. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber of Zealand, written at Middelburgh 1st inst., containing the answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 16th February last, relative to the Provisional Order of government in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid despatch shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Capelle tho Ryssel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, to look over, examine, and to determine what has already been done and to report thereon.

Provisional Order respecting the government in New Netherland.

Chamber at Delft to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 86.]

High and Mighty Lords.

We duly received your High Mightinesses' despatch with a Provisional Order respecting the government, preservation and population of New Netherland, requiring our opinion and suggestions thereupon. We have been unwilling to neglect this, but on consultation together, find that this Provisional Order is the same that in the months of March and April of the year 1650 was drawn up by Commissioners from all the Chambers of the West India Company in the presence of some Lords, your High Mightinesses' Deputies in the Hague, when we

conjointly delivered in our opinions and further communicated our thoughts and considerations to the Lords, your High Mightinesses' Committee in two separate memorials on the 30th March and 28th May of the said year 1650, by Deputies of the Chambers of Zealand, Maase and North quarters, whereunto having nothing further to add at present, we shall again refer thereto; and should your High Mightinesses conclude to resume and further inquire into these matters, when the deputies from all the Chambers appear again at the Hague, which will apparently be soon, we shall direct and instruct those of our Chamber of the Maase to arrange all things for the public advantage on the resolution of Your High Mightinesses, in order that so magnificent a country may not go to ruin by bad government and management. Remaining herewith,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' most humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Maase Chamber at Delft.

(Signed) Joost van Lodensteyn, 1652.

N. ten Hove.

Delft, 8th March, 1652.

Received 13 March.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 13 March, 1652.

Folio 11.

Provisional Order respecting the Government of New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber of the Maase at Delft, dated the 8th inst., in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the February last relative to the Provisional Order respecting the Government, preservation and population of New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company to look over, examine and to report thereon.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 15th March, 1652.

Folio 204.

Engeltje Wouters.

The Petition of Engeltje Wouters, widow of the late Hans Woutersse, draper and burgeress at Amsterdam being read, it is, upon deliberation resolved and concluded hereby to allow and to grant the Petitioner letters recommendatory to the Director and Council of New Netherland to dispatch the suit at law and business which she hath outstanding there against Eva Lucas, shopkeeper at Bruckel.

The States General to the Director, &c., of New Netherland.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Director and Regents of New Netherland.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 70. Engeltje Wouters.

Honorable, etc. The representation and request to us of Engeltje Wouters, widow of the late Hans Wouters, draper and burgeress at Amsterdam, your Honors will understand from the annexed petition, which we have resolved to transmit to you, and to charge and command you to let the petitioner receive good, quick, prompt and full justice and dispatch in the matter which she hath outstanding on and against Eva Lucas, late shopkeeper at Bruckel, and actually resident in New Netherland, which shall confer on her particular expedition, and on us pleasure, and therein fail not. Done 15th March, 1652.

Chamber at Groningen to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses were pleased to send us, with a despatch of the 16 February last, copy of the Provisional Order of government in New Netherland, with a view to receive our opinions thereupon.

We have been unwilling to be wanting therein, and answer:— Whereas the management of said New Netherland, with the places dependent thereon, has hitherto devolved on the Amsterdam Chamber, which consequently possesses the most reliable information thereof, we shall rely on, and defer to whatever representation said Amsterdam Chamber makes on the subject, without, however, in any way prejudicing our right, in order both to participate in the profits on liquidation, and even hereafter to fit out for, and trade to New Netherland. And without dwelling any longer hereupon, we commend your High Mightinesses to God's protection.

Your High Mightinesses' Humble servants,
The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber Stadt en Lande.
(Signed) J. DE SIGHERS, Vt.

Dated Groningen, $\frac{25 \text{ February,}}{6 \text{ March,}}$ 1652.
Received 13th April, 1652.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 13 April, 1652.

Folio 17. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber of Stadt en Landen, written at Groningen, 6th March last, being in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 16th February last, requiring them to send their opinion on the draft of a Provisional Order of government in New Netherland, wherein they submit and refer to whatever the Amsterdam Chamber, which hitherto had the management of New Netherland, should advise thereon, without prejudice, however, to their right both to participate in the profits, and hereafter to fit out for and trade to New Netherland. Which being considered, the aforesaid letter is accepted as notification and, saving said right, the opinions both of the Amsterdam Chamber and of the other Chambers of the West India Company, will be expected.

Directors at Groningen.

Opinion on the order of government in New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of Messrs. Gabry.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Folio 18. Read the petitions presented to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of John and Charles Gabry, merchants at Amsterdam, praying their High Mightinesses' favorable letters and recommendation to Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, to lend a helping hand to the Petitioners or their attorneys, that they may receive from Augustin Herman, their factor in those parts, due account, proof and remainder of the goods which he hath had to dispose of from the Petitioners and their co-partners. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petitions shall be transmitted to the Director General abovenamed, with request and requisition to be aiding to the Petitioners, and to assist them in such manner and way as shall be proper, so that they may receive due satisfaction in all equity and good justice.

John and Charles Gabry.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Peter Stuvesant, Director General, in New Netherland.

The States, etc.

Folio 95. Honorable, &c. You will be able to understand what John and Charles Gabry, merchants at Amsterdam, have represented and requested, from their annexed petitions this day presented in our Assembly, which we have hereby resolved to

John and Charles Gabry.

send you, requesting and requiring you to aid and assist the Petitioners in such wise as may be right, so that they may receive due contentment and satisfaction in all equity and good justice against Augustin Herman. Done 22 April, 1652.

Resolution of the States General to grant Adriaen van der Donck Venia testandi.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 26th April, 1652.

Folio 19. Adriaen van der Donck. Read in the Assembly the petition of Adriaen van der Donck of Breda, Patroon of the Colonie of Neperhaem, called by him Cokendonck, situate in New Netherland, requesting that he may be granted *Venia testandi et disponendi*, as heretofore granted unto Kiliaen van Renselaer in quality aforesaid. Which being considered, it is resolved and considered hereby to consent to the aforesaid petition, and such grant shall accordingly be issued for the behoof of the Petitioner.

Patent empowering Adriaen van der Donck to dispose of his Colonie by Will.

[From the *Acte-Boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Patent granted to Adriaen van der Donck, Patroon of the Colonie Colendonck, situate in New Netherland, empowering him to dispose by will of said Fief of Colendonck.

Folio 401. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting: Be it known: That We, on the humble supplication of Adriaen van der Donck of Breda, Patroon of the Colonie Nepperhaem, by him called Colendonck, situate in New Netherland, within the limits of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, and having carefully looked into the fifth article of the Freedoms granted by the Assembly of the Nineteen of said Company, to all those who shall plant Colonies in New Netherland aforesaid, have by these our letters unto him, the Petitioner, sovereignly given, granted, allowed and conferred, do give, grant, consent and confer, power to order, testate and dispose of his aforesaid Fief, called Colendonck, either by form of testament and last will, codicil before a notary and witnesses, superintendents and vassals where said property lies, or otherwise at his pleasure, for the profit of his children, if any he have, friends and kindred or others, strangers, according as it shall please and seem good to him, the aforesaid, his manorial estate to his children or other persons to give, transport or leave in whole or in part, thereupon to assign rents hereditary, or for life, or even to give any one the usufruct thereof, at his discretion and good pleasure. We have, moreover, given, and

do hereby give, the Petitioner permission, power and leave, his aforesaid testament and last will, that he shall thus make or hath previously made, to alter, enlarge, diminish and revoke, by codicil or other arrangement of last will, whenever and at all times that he shall please; which testament, gift and order thus made or to be made by the Petitioner, we now, for then, have confirmed and ratified, confirm and ratify by this our letter, and will that it be maintained and perfected, and be valid and of good effect forever; and that whomsoever the aforesaid Petitioner hath given the said manor or portion thereof, or assigned any rents or usufruct thereon to, shall use the same according to the laws, statutes and customs of the place in which they are situate, in the same manner and in all forms and ways, as if the said gifts or grants were made and executed before the General Company or other their agents, whom it may concern. Provided, that whomsoever the abovenamed Petitioner shall give, order or make over the aforesaid Fief to, whether man or woman, shall be bound, within a year and six weeks after the death of the aforesaid Petitioner, or his or her entrance into possession of the above described Fief, to do homage unto us and no one else, and pay the rights thereunto appertaining and belonging, all without fraud, guile or craft. Wherefore We do request and order those of the aforementioned General Incorporated West India Company to instruct and command the Governors or Commanders and Council, who now are, or shall hereafter be in New Netherland, and moreover all others whom it in anywise may concern, conjointly and each in particular, as it shall behoove him, that they maintain and perfect the testament, order and last will of the abovenamed Petitioner, as he shall have made, or yet shall make it, and as it now by Us is ratified and confirmed as aforesaid; and whomsoever he, by his testament and last will hath given and granted the aforesaid Fief, or shall have made and assigned, or yet may make, give or assign any rents, or usufructs to, the same to cause and permit the quiet and peaceable use and enjoyment thereof, without causing or allowing him at any time to experience any let, hindrance or molestation therein to the contrary. Given under Our seal, paraph, and the signature of our Greffier in the Hague, the six and twentieth day of April, XVI^{c} and fifty and two.

Resolution of the States General, recalling Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 27th April, 1652.

Folio 19. Director Stuyvesant. Recall.

Upon consideration, it is resolved and concluded to write to Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, to repair hither on receipt of the despatch, in order to give their High Mightinesses circumstantial and pertinent information of the true and actual condition of the Country; also, of the boundary line between the English and Dutch there; extract of this, their High Mightinesses' resolution, shall be sent to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, for its information.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland,

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 100. Honorable, etc. We have, in view of the public service, considered it necessary
Recall. to require you, on sight hereof, to repair hither, in order to furnish us circumstantial and pertinent information, as to the true and actual condition of the country and affairs; also, of the boundary line between the English and Dutch there. Done 27 April, 1652.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 101. Honorable, etc. You will be able to see what we have resolved respecting
Director Petrus Stuyvesant. the return of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland, in the accompanying extract of our resolutions, which we have thought proper to send you herewith, for your information. Done 27 April, 1652.

Resolution of the States General on Jan van Buren's petition.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 27th April, 1652.

Folio 346. Read in the Assembly the petition of Jan van Buren, chief of the fire department *(brantmeester)*, of the Noble Mighty Lords, the States of Holland and Westfriesland, and Dirck van Schoonderwoort, Notary here in the Hague, respectively father-in-law and uncle
Dirck van Schelluyne, Notary in New Netherland. of Dirck van Schelluyne, Notary residing in New Netherland, complaining of the Director and Council, who are obstructing the abovenamed Schelluyne in the exercise of his Notarial office, &c. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to write to the aforesaid Director and Council, to maintain the abovenamed Schelluyne in his aforesaid office and right.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Petrus Stuyvesant Director General, and to the Council of New Netherland.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 100. Honorable, etc. Whereas we have heretofore qualified Dirck van Schelluyne to reside there as Notary, and are informed, that he experiences divers obstacles and difficulties in the exercise of his said Notarial office. We have, therefore, resolved to hereby order and command that you maintain the abovenamed Schelluyne in his said office and right, its consequences and appurtenances. Done 27 April, 1652.

Derck van Schelluyne.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 27th April, 1652.

Folio 19. Read in the Assembly the petition, presented to their High Mightinesses, of Martin Beekman as Attorney of Cornelis Melyn, Patroon on Staten Island in New Netherland containing a continuation of the complaints against Director Petrus Stuyvesant; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that said petition shall be referred to the Messrs Aersbergen and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine and inspect the same and to report thereon.

Complaints against Director Stuyvesant.

Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

Memorial for the Lord van Seraertsbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of New Netherland.

As the ships lie ready to sail in Texel and the Petitioner hath embarked all his goods and also divers people therein, he most humbly requests an open dismissal with the clause *de non offendendo*, and that the Director and whosoever it might further concern, may allow the Petitioner again to hold peaceably the office of President of the Commonalty in New Amsterdam, which the Petitioner was filling at the date of his departure, as he is not able, otherwise, to leave without direct contravention of your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 14th of March of this year, and he offers, should your High Mightinesses think proper, to appear again in person at the Hague next winter.

The Petitioner to this end, also, most humbly prays your High Mightinesses to write to the Commonalty of New Netherland, that the settlement of the boundary, population and reduction of duties shall be taken into early consideration by your High Mightinesses, wherefore they have resolved to recommend my return hither; also that the Director, Council and Select men shall not practice evasion or delay respecting the incurred expenses and vacation during this delegation, which the Petitioner is obliged to demand as he has certain information that the Director intends anew, through him, by lack of pecuniary support, to crush the good and needful work for the Commonalty in New Netherland.

Which doing.

(Endorsed)

Memorial of Adriaen van der Donck, delegate from the Commonalty in New Netherland 13 May, 1652.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Memorial.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 13 May, 1652.

Folio 20. Adr: van der Donck. Read in the Assembly the petition of Adr: van der Donck, Delegate from the Commonalty of New Netherland addressed to Mr. van Aersbergen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, praying, substantially, that as the ships lie ready to sail in Texel and he, the Petitioner hath embarked therein all his goods and also divers people, he may be granted an open dismissal with the clause *de non offendendo*, and that the Director and those whom it may further concern, be ordered to allow the Petitioner peaceably to hold the office of President of the Commonalty of New Amsterdam, which the Petitioner was filling when he took his departure; the Petitioner not being able, otherwise, to leave without directly contravening their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 14th of March; further offering, should their High Mightinesses think proper, to appear again in person here at the Hague next winter. Secondly, the Petitioner most humbly prays also, to this end, that their High Mightinesses may write to the Commonalty in New Netherland that the settlement of the boundary, the population and reduction of duties shall be taken into early consideration by their High Mightinesses, wherefore they have resolved to recommend his, the Petitioner's return here; that, also, the Director, Council and Select men shall not practice evasion or delay respecting the incurred expenses and fees during this delegation, which the Petitioner is obliged to demand, as he has certain information that the Director intends anew, through him, by lack of pecuniary support, to crush the good and needful work for the Commonalty in New Netherland. Which being considered, the Lords of Holland have taken the matter aforesaid into their hands to be more fully communicated to their constituents.

Secret Resolutions of the States General on the Negotiation with England.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 13 May, 1652.

Folio 59. England. Considerations on the 36 Articles.

The written considerations on the answers returned by the Council of State in England to their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador at present there, on the Thirty-six Articles in question, which were to serve as a basis of a Treaty to be concluded between the Republic of England aforesaid and this State, being again brought up in the Assembly; it is, after deliberation, resolved and concluded, hereby to draw up the aforesaid considerations in manner and form as is hereinafter inserted, word for word.

Mess^rs^ the Ambassadors shall be careful, &c.

Folio 60.

They shall make use of all imaginable reasons and arguments to the end that the contents of the eleventh Article may be obtained. At the same time the settlement of the Boundary mentioned in the twelfth Article shall be postponed until a more favorable opportunity.

Tuesday, 14 May, 1652.

Folio 63. Ambassadors in England. Further Instruction.

On resuming the written considerations drawn up yesterday by their High Mightinesses on the answers returned by the Council of State in England to Mess^rs^ their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary at present there, on the Thirty-six Articles in question which were to serve as a basis of the Treaty to be concluded between the Republic of England aforesaid and this State, it is resolved and concluded, that a further Instruction shall be sent, by Mr. Willem van Nieupoort, who is going to England with a commission from their High Mightinesses', to the said Ambassadors Extraordinary, to aid them as to the contents of the eleventh Article of the Points delivered by their Excellencies to the government there, in order to be employed and made use of, whenever they should happen to perceive that the aforesaid eleventh Article cannot, to all appearance, be obtained, as if said instruction were inserted in the aforesaid written considerations after the abovementioned eleventh Article; whereunto their Excellencies are hereby empowered and authorized.

Resolution of the States General revoking the Recall of Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 16 May, 1652.

Folio 21. Letter to the Director Stuyvesant revoked.

Upon deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that the Letter of Recall written on the 27^th^ April last, to Director Stuyvesant, in New Netherland, and already issued, shall be revoked and retained, until the matter be maturely examined by the previous Lords Deputies, when their High Mightinesses, after report being received, shall make further disposition herein; and Adriaen van der Donck is hereby ordered and commanded to restore the aforesaid letter.

Petition of Adriaen van der Donck to the States General.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 86.]

To the High and Mighty Lords, my Lords the States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate of the Commonalty in New Netherland, respectfully represents, that he, the Petitioner, has been for over two years and a half continuously in this country in quality of Delegate from the Commonalty in New Netherland, of the Manhattans or New Amsterdam, Amersfort, Breukelen and Pavonia, the Delegates being first three in number, whereof two, namely Jacob van Couwenhoven and Jan Everts Bout, were discharged by your High Mightinesses on the first of April, 1650, so that the Petitioner alone hath remained here in commission.

And first, namely, on the 27th of January, 1650, and 16th and 18th, and principally on the 26th February of said year, they, the Delegates, at the Hon^ble^ Directors at the Chamber at Amsterdam, in presence and before your High Mightinesses' Commissioners, being severely reproached by the Hon^ble^ Directors who were unwilling to acknowledge their commission or constituents *(committenten)*, delivered to your High Mightinesses' Commissioners for the affairs of New Netherland, copy of their commission and of the commission of their constituents *(committenten)*, which, notwithstanding said opposition of the Directors was, afterwards, on the 11th April, confirmed by order of your High Mightinesses, as is to be seen by the annexed paper No. 1. The Select men, their constituents, were, however, afterwards on a sudden, very unhandsomely dissolved by the Director, contrary to your High Mightinesses' order of the 11th of April and contrary to their own right and privilege of nomination, after they had, on foreseeing the occurrence from afar, by complaint and letter made known and forewarned your High Mightinesses of what was to happen, according to the Director's expressed words and threats.

And as the Petitioner's own affairs in New Netherland are going fast to ruin, and the common Redress is here by divers means kept back, the Petitioner repeatedly besought your High Mightinesses, most humbly, to dismiss him, principally in his petition of the tenth of March, and now lately, he proposing from day to day to depart, by your High Mightinesses' consent, with his wife, mother, sister, brother, servants, maids, and in that design had packed and shipped all his implements and goods. Whereupon the Petitioner proceeded to Amsterdam to arrange his other affairs at that place; but he understood here, before he left, that the Hon^ble^ Directors of Amsterdam had forbidden all the skippers to receive him, the Petitioner, or his, even though exhibiting your High Mightinesses' express orders and consent. All which came, at the last moment, most strangely and unexpectedly on the Petitioner, as he was not aware that he had given any cause therefor.

He consequently resolved to speak to the Directors privately and also at the Assembly, under the impression that this arose from some misunderstanding or other, and that the affair would go well notwithstanding; making use, with this view, of influential friends at Amsterdam to facilitate matters as much as possible, which at first had the appearance of a happy result, as the Petitioner took great trouble and pains; yea, to such a degree, that the Directors themselves acknowledged nothing more could be expected of an honorable man.

But the Petitioner afterwards found the dispositions of the Directors much estranged, when they learned that the Petitioner's dismissal stuck here on reconsideration, and they became inclined to dispute with him—

First. The Petitioner's commission and his constituents' legitimacy, which they at once wholly rejected; saying they were a lawless and mutinous rabble, whereof he, the Petitioner, was one of the most notorious ringleaders, representing himself as Delegate of the Commonalty, and their late president; that, therefore, they, the Directors, did not mean, but were even unwilling that he should depart; also, that the matter now rested no longer with them, but in the hands of the Lords Burgomasters of Amsterdam, without whose order and advice they were not doing anything; that the resolution to recall the Director, was the Petitioner's underhand work; and much more of a like nature, too voluminous to relate.

Moreover, that they, the Delegates from New Netherland, had very improperly applied to the States General; that people must come only to them—meaning thereby the Amsterdam Chamber—that their High Mightinesses had not the least authority over New Netherland; that they could do nothing therein, as it depended alone on the Chamber at Amsterdam; that their High Mightinesses' safeguards or letters demissory, were of no avail; that even had he such letters or safeguard, the Directors would not allow him, the Petitioner, to go, or to remain unmolested; that such letters were of no value in New Netherland, but, on the contrary, whoever went thither so armed, should be prosecuted more rigorously than others, in case of any complaint against him.

All which the Petitioner answered according to circumstances and his imperfect knowledge, but nevertheless without being more successful. Nor could he obtain any permission to leave with his wife, mother, sister, brother, servants and other members of his family, notwithstanding every effort was made, and the Petitioner clearly and plainly showed that it absolutely involved his ruin, and proposed and offered everything that could in any way be required for the Directors' satisfaction, in order that he might depart with his dear and valued pledges and friends, who encouraged by him to emigrate, had, with that intent, also sold and parted with their real estate, worth thousands of guilders, for less than its value; but no attention was paid, no matter how plain, clear and submissive were his remonstrances, and no matter what offers he made.

But the Petitioner without any debate or any knowledge of his adversaries, contrary to what appears to be his right, must, without any form of procedure or anything resembling thereto, remain separated from his wife, mother, sister, brother, servants, maids, family connections, from two good friends, from his merchandise, his own necessary goods, furniture and also from his real estate in New Netherland. The Petitioner cannot designate this proceeding other than an extraordinary or civil banishment, invested with no other justification or formality so far as he knows, than—Such is our pleasure and in this case we are our own masters; herein we have no superior according to the Charter granted to us.

Wherefore the Petitioner wholly disheartened and cast down, as Delegate of the Commonalty of New Netherland and also as a native freeman of this country, whose mother's father by the capture of the city of Breda with the turf-boat, whereof he was exporter and part owner, participated in the acquired freedom, addresses himself to your High Mightinesses, and most respectfully prays that your High Mightinesses may be pleased again to approve the Petitioner's commission and the legality of his constituents, as heretofore by your High Mightinesses' order of the 11th April, 1650, hereunto annexed, and to grant certificate of the same, or to revoke or annul it.

Secondly. That your High Mightinesses would be pleased to declare at the same time whether the Petitioners, as Delegates and inhabitants of New Netherland, which is a conquest of the Company in general, as your Petitioners are informed, have improperly applied to your High Mightinesses, after, however, the same Commonalty had, some years ago, presented to the Directors their complaints respecting the bloody War authorized by Director Kieft, and other excesses in the government there, without experiencing any benefit thereby, except that on the coming to that country of the present Director, the Eight men, who had made the complaints, *authoritate publicâ*, were separately put in prison, locked up, banished or hunted and utterly terrified, which all at present in New Netherland have seen with their eyes and can exhibit affidavits thereof.

In order, should they have improperly or illegally applied to your High Mightinesses, and their Commission and the legality of the constituency have been found to be, or yet is, null, that they, the Petitioners may change their course and address in time and, if possible, arrest and prevent their utter ruin.

Which doing,

(Signed) ADRIAEN VAN DER DONCK.

Resolution of the States General on the Petition of Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 24th May, 1652.

Folio 22. Adriaen van der Donck. Read at the Assembly the Petition of Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate of the Commonalty in New Netherland, containing divers points. Which being considered, the Provinces have requested copy of said Petition, which is hereby granted, and saving this, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid petition shall be sent to the respective Chambers of the West India Company for their information.

States General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To all the Chambers of the West India Company of these countries.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 121. Adriaen van der Donck. New Netherland. Honorable, etc. By the accompanying copy of the petition of Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate of the Commonalty in New Netherland, presented to us this day, you will perceive what he has represented to, and requested of us, earnestly requesting and no less requiring you with all speed to inform us thereupon.

Done 24th May, 1652.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Our Deputies who lately returned from the Hague, have communicated to us, among other matters, your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 16th instant, whereby it was resolved and concluded that the letter of recall written on the 27th April last to Director Stuyvesant, and already issued, shall be revoked and retained until the matter, being thoroughly examined by the Deputies abovementioned, shall then be disposed of by your High Mightinesses, after report thereupon shall have been received; inasmuch as your High Mightinesses have by said resolution prevented the disorders and confusion which by such recall of the Director were encouraged to break out and rise in New Netherland, we cannot neglect most humbly to thank your High Mightinesses therefor, and by this occasion further to request that we may have the honor to be heard betimes, before such Deputies as shall examine the matters aforesaid; trusting that we shall give them such satisfaction respecting the division of the Boundary and all other points that will be proposed to us, as to obviate the necessity of recalling the Director aforesaid. Whereupon awaiting your High Mightinesses' order, we shall here terminate, and pray God Almighty for lasting prosperity of your High Mightinesses' happy government; remaining

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, the 27 May, 1652. (Signed) Isaack van Beeck.

Received 28 May. Ferdinand Schulenborch.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1563, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 28th May, 1652.

Folio 23. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam, dated 27th instant, praying in substance to be heard betimes whenever the subject of Mr. Stuyvesant in New Netherland shall be examined by their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of the said Lords, their High Mightinesses in order to pay due attention thereto in the examination and investigation of the matters aforesaid, and to notify the said Directors of the time the investigation shall take place, to hear them on the whole and report thereupon as soon as possible.

Director Stuyvesant.

Resolution of the States General on the death of Samuel Blommaert.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 20 June, 1652.

Folio 24. Samuel Blommaert deceased.

Received a letter, written at Amsterdam the 18th instant by Abraham de Deckere, junior, filling the office at present of Accountant General of the West India Company in the place of Samuel Blommaert recently deceased, and two accounts therewith etc.

Resolution of the States General on a Letter from the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 22 June, 1652.

Folio 26. West India Chamber at Amsterdam. Adriaen van der Donck.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there on the 21st instant, with some documents annexed, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 24th May last,[1] and consequently information on the petition the same day presented to their High Mightinesses, in the name and on the behalf of Adriaen van der Donck, styling himself Delegate of the Commonalty in New Netherland. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter and documents be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies, for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine, look over, and to report thereon. Such is the aforesaid conclusion formed by Mr. van der Hoolk, in his capacity of president last week.

Chamber at Dort to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 36.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' letter dated 24th May, duly reached us with the petition of Adriaen van der Donck inclosed, whereon your High Mightinesses require our advice upon that petition. We respectfully answer thereunto—inasmuch as the acquired country of New Netherland has been heretofore administered by the Chamber of Amsterdam, we have very little knowledge of it and of the situation of the people there; therefore, cannot form any correct opinion of the legality or illegality of the commission or person of the aforesaid Adriaen van der Donck, which we judge can be most properly done by your High Mightinesses' Commissioners appointed for the affairs of New Netherland, who from time to time have taken thorough

[1] *Supra*, p. 478.—Ed.

information on the matter aforesaid. However, we cannot perceive wherefore the aforesaid Van der Donck should be forbid to leave for New Netherland with his wife, mother and entire family, nor why his application to your High Mightinesses was improper, inasmuch as your High Mightinesses, in ratifying the Charter, have retained and reserved the chief authority to yourselves. Wherewith ending, we remain,

Your High Mightinesses'

Humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Maase Chamber at Dort.

(Signed) Gerhardt Noey.
A. Halewyn.
Anthonie Repelaer Huygens

Received 24 June, 1652.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 24th June, 1652.

Folio 26. West India Chamber at Dordrecht.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber on the Maase at Dordrecht, being in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 24th May last, and opinion on the petition presented to their High Mightinesses on the same day, in the name and on the behalf of Adriaen van der Donck, delegate from the Commonalty in New Netherland: Which being considered, the Lords of Holland have requested copy of the aforesaid letter, which was hereby granted.

Secret Resolution of the States General on the commencement of War with England.

[From the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 17 July, 1652.

Folio 23. Notice of English hostilities for the West India Islands and New Netherland.

After deliberation it is resolved and concluded that whenever the frigate shall be got ready by the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, she shall be sent to the Caribbean Islands, there to give notice according and agreeably to their High Mightinesses' previous resolution, which being done, the frigate shall proceed to New Netherland, to give similar notice there.

Secret Resolutions of the States General on the opening of the War with England.

[From the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 17th July, 1652.

Folio 23.

Despatch to Commander Cats.

Notice of the English Smyrna fleet.

Upon consideration it is resolved and concluded that Commander Cats shall be written to, informing him that reliable advice has been received here that some richly laden English ships from Smyrna are proceeding to Leghorn, where they await other similar vessels, also, as is reported, some convoy, and that, therefore, he the Commander shall keep a watchful eye on them, and consequently repair to and remain at such place as he shall consider best adapted for the capture of the aforesaid English ships; and on meeting, act towards them according to the directions in the Instruction sent him heretofore and again in duplicate and triplicate, to be annexed to the despatches to be then written, and according as soldiership and seamanship shall demand; with this understanding that the despatch arising herefrom shall be sent off both by express and by the ordinary post.

Monday, 22 July, 1652.

Folio 26.

Preservation of the Coasts of Brazil, Guinea, New Netherland.

After deliberation it is resolved and concluded hereby to request Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to consider at the earliest moment with the Directors of that Company who may be here and convenient, how the Coasts of Brazil, Guinea and New Netherland shall be best preserved, and the English about those parts annoyed.

Secret Resolution of the States General that none but trustworthy Persons be employed in New Netherland.

[From the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 22 July, 1652.

Folio 26.

Peter Stuyvesant.

Caribbean Islands and New Netherland.

After deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland be instructed to take good care, and keep a watchful eye in the present rupture between this State and England, that no person be employed either in the political government or Militia in that country, except those whose fidelity and affection to this State can be fully relied on. And the despatch to be written shall, without reconsideration, be sent to the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, to be transmitted by the frigate destined for the Caribbean Islands and New Netherland aforesaid.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To P. Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 210. Honorable, etc. In this present rupture between this State and England, we have resolved hereby to write to you and to charge and order you to take good care and keep a watchful eye so that no persons be employed either in the political government or Militia of that country except those whose fidelity and affection for this State may be fully relied on. Done 22 July, 1652.

Secret Memoir of the West India Company respecting Brazil and New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secretekas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 8.]

To the Honorable Mighty Lords, the Deputies of the High and Mighty Lords States General for West India Affairs.

Honorable and Mighty Lords!

The undersigned Directors of the Incorporated West India Company having communication of the extract of their High Mightinesses' resolution hereunto annexed, have in their affliction learned with some joy from its tenor, that the deliberations of the Government in these critical times have been extended over the utterly wretched affairs of said Company; and as they assume it as a token of their High Mightinesses' good inclination, so they hope and pray that it may be so far continued that such effects may follow the aforesaid deliberation as both the intention of the State and the constitution of the aforesaid Company demand.

And here, in order to obey your Honorable Mightinesses' command and to make some suggestions thereon introductory to the needful deliberation, the aforesaid Directors shall observe the order prescribed by said Resolution.

Brazil hath no communication with those of England except that the Portuguese, when occasion presents, are accustomed to charter some of their ships. Therefore no injury can be done there by the English, and consequently 'twould be unnecessary to make any reflection on the abovementioned district in connection with them, unless the Directors anticipated another difficulty, which on this occasion cannot be omitted. It consists in this, that the Company is very apprehensive of the important deliberations in which the respective Provinces are now engaged; and is therefore of opinion that it will not be convenient for their High Mightinesses, who have their hands full of work at home, to take any order principally on the restoration of Brazil. Nevertheless, whilst, on the other hand, it appears very necessary, not only on account of the evident danger to which the conquest is exposed, but also in regard that some Provinces are disinclined to continue in the provisional superintendence to which hitherto they attended, therefore the aforesaid Directors are uncertain how to proceed in such case,

being under the necessity of asking, only that it may be considered and determined either one way or the other. And, accordingly, in case the settlement of the chief point is not probable, then that order at least be taken, whilst waiting for more favorable opportunity, provisionally to preserve and secure the coast, so that the stores which must be sent successively hence, may arrive in safety there. The Portuguese ships which come from Cape St. Augustine or other adjacent places to the Reciffe and, whilst it is unprotected by any of our marine, capture the aforesaid vessels arriving with provisions and other supplies, effectually blockade, both by water and by land, that port, which necessarily must fall into the hands of the enemy, to his exceeding great joy and to the irreparable damage and dishonor of this country. To prevent this, a trifling aid of eight or ten ships of war, with some small craft, is required. Otherwise, the coast, which is at present destitute of all naval force, is wholly and utterly abandoned to the mercy and pleasure of the Portuguese.

In like manner, that their High Mightinesses would please to provide money for the payment of the 2800 soldiers in service there, so that they may not become dissatisfied on account of the want of their pay, and desert as many have already done, and the Reciff and other places belonging to the country experience great annoyance, damage and ruin by means of the deserters.

In regard to the Coast of Africa, wherein Guinea comes specially under consideration; the Castle of Elmina and the other fortresses of the Company are thought to be sufficient for their own defence; and the English thereabout can be somewhat annoyed by the privateers of this country, to whom commissions will be granted for that purpose, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 18th instant, according to a regulation prepared by the respective Chambers.

New Netherland is the only place from whence the English in various parts, and especially in the Caribbean Islands, can be attacked. For this purpose, should the Government be agreeable, 5 or 6 ordinary, but well manned, frigates could be employed, the expenses whereof could doubtless be easily defrayed out of the property taken as prizes. But in case the Commonwealth be no wise disposed thereunto, the matter must be kept a profound secret; otherwise, the English in those parts, being very strong, must not be troubled, but those of the Company remain altogether on their guard.

Thus handed in and delivered on the 30th July, 1652, pursuant to the Command of the Honorable Mighty Lords Deputies.

(Signed) Johan le Thor.
Isaack van Beeck.
N. Ten Hove.

Secret Resolution of the States General on the preceding Memoir.

[From the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 31 July, 1652.

Folio 35. Heard the report of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, pursuant to the resolution of the 22d

West India Company. Brazil. Guinea. New Netherland.

instant, the attending Directors of the West India Company being, also, conferring on the preservation of the coasts of Brasil, Guinea, and New Netherland, and how to annoy the English thereabouts; and a certain opinion of the Directors to that effect, was submitted in writing to the Assembly. Which being considered, the Provinces have requested copy thereof, and such is hereby granted.

Petition of Adriaen van der Donck to the States General.

[From a MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indie*, No. 36.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate of the Commonalty of New Netherland, humbly showeth, that he, the Petitioner, was, to his great damage and regret, when on the point of departing to New Netherland, on the 16th May, 1652, detained by the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber, as he, the Petitioner, on the 25th May following, submitted at length to your High Mightinesses, with the knowledge of the Directors; which remonstrance was communicated to all the Provinces, and copy of it sent to the respective Chambers for information thereon, as well as to the Chamber of Amsterdam, which seems to claim the affairs of New Netherland as its exclusive right, and sent its answer to your High Mightinesses on the 22d June, whereunto he was referred, without any further postil, when he again solicited permission to depart. Wherefore, he, as Delegate, respectfully applies to your High Mightinesses, humbly praying that, pursuant to your High Mightinesses' resolution, dated the 16th March of this year, the Commissioners over the affairs of New Netherland, whom your Migh Mightinesses have been pleased to appoint thereunto, may proceed to business, make a report, and take into consideration the Petitioner's dismissal, then and heretofore also frequently requested.

Which doing,

(Signed) Adriaen van der Donck.

(Endorsed)

Petition of Adriaen van der Donck, Delegate from New Netherland. Exhibited 5 August, 1652.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Petition.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 5 August, 1652.

Folio 81. Adr. van der Donck.

Read at the Assembly, the further petition of Adrn van der Donck, Delegate from the Commonalty of New Netherland, again praying disposition on the petition heretofore delivered in by him. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded,

that the aforesaid petition shall be placed in the hands of Mess^rs van der Capelle tho Ryssel, and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to investigate, examine and report thereon.

Answer of England to the Proposal of the Dutch for Free Trade and Settlement of the New Netherland Boundary.

[From the Original *Verbael van de Ambassade naar Engelandt*, 1652, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Extract from the XXXVI articles, submitted to the Council of State of the Republic of England. 21 February, 1652.

11.

The inhabitants and subjects of the aforesaid Republic of England, and of the States General of the United Netherlands, shall sail and trade to the Caribbee Islands and to Virginia, free and unmolested, in the same manner as they have hitherto resorted to and traded with these places, without any distinction as to whether those islands and places were first or last occupied or possessed by the inhabitants and subjects of the aforesaid Republic, or of the United Netherlands, any prohibition published or promulgated to the contrary notwithstanding.

12.

And with a view, in like manner, to maintain friendship, peace and good neighborhood between both the Nations aforesaid on the continent of North America, a just, certain and immovable Boundary line there shall be settled and determined as soon as possible.[1]

Extract.

The Councell hath considered the Thirty six Articles exhibited by your Lordships to their Commission^rs the $\frac{11}{21}$ February, and have returned answer thereunto in the following particulars—

11. For answere to the Eleventh wee say, That the people of the Commonwealth of England having beene alwayes strictly forbidden Trade in all Plantations & places belonging to the people of the United Provinces that are not within the Netherlands; Wee shall acquiesce therein and shall therefore forbeare to sayle or trade with any of their plantations abroad; and shall not interrupt or disturbe them in their sayling to them.—And as for their tradeing to any of the English plantations it is forbidden by the late Act for Encrease of the Navigation of this Nation, from which wee thinke not fit to recede.

12. To the Twelfth wee say that the English were the First Planters of the Northerne firme land of America, and have plantations there from the Southermost part of Virginia in thirtie seven degrees of North latitude, to Newfoundland in Fiftie two degrees; and not knowing of

[1] These two articles are translated from the Latin.—Ed.

any plantation of the Netherlanders there, save a small number up in Hudson's River, Wee thinke it not necessary at present to settle the limits, which may be done hereafter in convenient tyme.

These things wee have thought fit to Exhibite to yo^{r} Excellencies, upon those things you propounded in yo^{r} paper of Thirtie six articles. What remaynes further to be offered on our part for consumating the treaty shall in convenient tyme be alsoe exhibited to y^{e} Excellencies.

Signed in the name and by order of the Councell of State appointed by Authority of Parlament.

(sd) P. Lisle president[1]

Whitehall.
15 March 165½.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 13th August, 1652.

Folio 82. West India Company. Mr. van der Capelle tho Ryssel hath again brought before the Assembly and had read, certain written opinion of the Directors of the West India Company here in attendance, exhibited on the 31 July last, concerning the preservation of the Coasts of English. Brasil, Guinea and New Netherland, and how the English thereabouts can be annoyed. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the said written opinion be again placed in the hands of the abovementioned Mr. van der Capelle tho Ryssel and the other their High Mightinesses' preceding deputies, in order to investigate, examine, to submit their views as to the finding of means and ways whereby the affairs of said West India Company in the Countries aforesaid may be restored and preserved in good condition, and to report on the whole to their High Mightinesses.

Resolution of the States General on the projected Invasion of New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 3^{d} September, 1652.

Folio 35. New Netherland. Whereas their High Mightinesses are certainly informed that New Netherland is in great danger and imminently exposed to invasion, surprisal and to the

[1] Philip Sidney, Lord Lisle, the eldest son of the 2d Earl of Leicester, was a zealous republican. He had in his youth been trained up as a diplomatist, attending on his father to the States General and the Courts of Denmark and France, and in 1648 was appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, where he remained, however, but a short time. He next became president of the Council. He died in 1698, and was succeeded by his son, with whom the title became extinct in 1743. *Burke.* —Ed.

besieging of the cities and fortresses there, by the English, it is, therefore, upon consideration resolved and concluded, that a letter be written to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country, to notify the Director, his council and those of the government of the Commonalty in New Netherland aforesaid thereof, and earnestly recommend them to garrison, provision and complete the fortresses in New Amsterdam and elsewhere in the speediest and strongest manner, also to muster their militia and other forces in as large a number as is in anywise possible, and to be generally on the alert, for the obviating of all dreaded misfortunes.

Security against the England.

States General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 264. New Netherland.

Honorable, etc. We have this day taken into consideration the present condition of affairs in New Netherland, and thereupon adopted the resolution, extract whereof is annexed hereunto, earnestly requesting and requiring you to regulate yourselves according to the tenor thereof, and moreover to order the arrangement of everything relating thereunto. Done, 3d September, 1652.

DEFENCE

OF

HENDRIK van DYCK,

FISCAL

IN

NEW NETHERLAND.

DATED 18TH SEPTEMBER, } 1652.
RECEIVED 6 DECEMBR, }

[From the authenticated Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie*, 42.]

Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal of New Netherland, to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

My Lords.

I cannot forbear complaining and making known to your Migh Hightinesses, that Petrus Stuyvesant, the Director of this place hath been pleased on his own authority, without the assent of his appointed Superior Council, namely an English Lieutenant of Regulars and one Lamontanie, a Frenchman, and of the Select men, through passion, prejudice and party spirit exhibited towards me during six years, did, contrary to his orders and oath write me on the 28th of March of this year, after I had served your High Mightinesses and the Company for the space of about 13 years, both as Fiscal and Ensign Commandant according to the certificate of the preceding Director, dismissing me from mine office of Fiscal on a false, concocted, unsigned and undated pasquinade which the entire country believed was written by a clerk of the perjured, godless Cornelis van Tienhoven. In the same manner, the Director hath deposed Mr. Dincklage from his office also for a false pasquinade which was stuck in the Poor box in the Church. I send herewith to your High Mightinesses the Defence of mine office, likewise the behavior of the Director, also proofs of the godless, forsworn Cornelis van Tienhoven who brags here that your High Mightinesses had forbidden him to leave, and even has gone so far as to despise your High Mightinesses' authority. I should have gone over in person, but am burdened with a wife and four children, and advised even by the public not to depart; I have resolved to remain until further order praying your High Mightinesses to be pleased to pay attention to my Defence. Should no provision be made for the government here, many of the most excellent citizens will have to go away. Should the Director remain, and the perjured Tienhoven who is a second Grandvelle[1] to the Director, 'tis to be feared that the country will at once be ruined; which God forbid. Referring further to the annexed Defence aforesaid, I remain,

Your High Mightinesses'
Most Obedient Servant,
(Signed) H. van Dyck, Fiscal.

I pray God Almighty to be pleased to continue your High Mightinesses in a long and blessed government.

Manathans, 18th 7ber A° 1652.

[1] Antoine Perrenot, Cardinal de Granvelle, was Minister to Charles V., and afterwards to Philip II., King of Spain; also, Prime Minister of Margaret of Parma, Regent of the Low Countries. So great was his influence over Philip, that the King could do nothing without him. Divers authors accuse him unjustly of being partly the cause of the troubles in the Low Countries. He died at Madrid, 21 September, 1586, aged 70 years. *Moreri. Grande Dictionnaire Historique*, V., 137. His connection with the history of the United Netherlands, and his influence over Philip, will explain the familiar use of his name in the text. — Ed.

COMMISSIONS, INSTRUCTIONS and ORDERS of the High and Mighty Lords States General and Hon^ble^ General Incorporated West India Company of the United Netherlands, to which Petrus Stuyvesant as Director, Lubbertus van Dincklage, Deputy, and Hendricus van Dyck as Fiscal, of New Netherland and places lying thereabout, are respectively bound by oath, together with the Gravamina on the several Instructions and Orders drawn up by the said Fiscal for his Defence before the August, Noble, High and Mighty Lords and Masters.

Commission of Petrus Stuyvesant as Director of New Netherland.

[Omitted; being already printed, *supra*, p. 178.]

Oath of Petrus Stuyvesant as Director.

This day, the 28th July, 1646, hath Petrus Stuyvesant, as Director, named in the blank hereof, taken the proper Oath, at the hands of the Lord President of their High Mightinesses' Assembly, punctually to conform himself to his Instruction, both in regard to New Netherland and other Islands mentioned in his Instruction. Was signed in my presence.

CORN^s^ MUSCH.

Commission for Curaçao.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company in the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Health: Whereas, for the government and promotion of our affairs at Curaçao and the Islands dependent thereon, and of the ships and yachts heretofore sent and to be hereafter sent thither by us, We had need of a capable qualified person, BE IT KNOWN: That We, confiding in the probity, experience and prudence of Petrus Stuyvesant, heretofore in charge of the Government aforesaid, etc. Done in our Assembly, at Amsterdam, this 10th July, 1646. Underneath was (Signed) BONAVENTURE BROEN. And lower down, (Signed By Order of the same) GYSBERT RUDOLPHI.

West India Company's Commission to Director Stuyvesant.

The Commissioners on behalf of the General Incorporated West India Company in the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Health: BE IT KNOWN: Whereas, We have deemed it advisable for the promotion of the affairs of the General Incorporated West India Company, not only to maintain the trade and population of the Coasts of New Netherland and the places situate thereabouts, together with the Islands of Curaçoa, Buenaire, Aruba and their dependencies, hitherto encouraged thither from this country, but also to endeavor to make new treaties and alliances with foreign princes, and to inflict as much injury as possible on the enemy, in his forts and strongholds, as well by sea as

by land; for which purposes it becomes necessary to appoint a person Director:—We therefore, confiding in the probity and experience of Petrus Stuyvesant, formerly intrusted with our affairs at, and the government of, the aforesaid Island of Curaçoa and places thereunto depending, being well pleased with his services there, have commissioned and appointed, and by these presents, do appoint and commission the said Petrus Stuyvesant, Director over the aforesaid countries of New Netherland and the places thereunto adjoining, to administer, with the Council as well now, as hereafter to be, appointed with him, the said office of Director, both by water and land, and, in said quality, to attend carefully to the advancement, promotion and preservation of friendship, alliances, trade and commerce; to direct all matters appertaining to traffic and war, and to maintain in good order everything there for the service of the United Netherlands and the General West India Company; to establish regularity for the security of the places and forts therein; to administer law and justice, as well civil as criminal; and, moreover, to perform all that concerns his office and duties in accordance with the charter, and the general and particular Instructions herewith issued, and to be hereafter given to him, as a good and faithful Director is bound and obliged to do by his oath taken at the hands of the president of our Assembly: which done, We order and command all other officers, common soldiers, together with the inhabitants and natives residing in the aforesaid places as subjects, and all whom it might concern, to acknowledge, respect and obey the said Petrus Stuyvesant as our Director in the countries and places of New Netherland, and to afford all help, countenance and assistance in the performance of these presents, as We have found the same to be for the advantage of the Company.

Done in our Assembly of the XIX., on behalf of the General Incorporated West India Company in Amsterdam, this 5th May, 1645. (Signed) Henricus van der Capelle, tho' Ryssel, vt. Beneath was, By Order of the same, (Signed) Gysbert Rudolphi.

Commission of Lubbertus van Dinclage as Deputy Governor of New Netherland.

The Commissioners of the General Incorporated West India Company in the United Netherlands. Whereas We, for the direction and management of the affairs of New Netherland, have considered it proper and necessary, there to establish a court consisting of a Director, a Vice-Director, and a Fiscal, and therefore not only the office of Director, but also that of Vice, with a fit and capable person to furnish:—Therefore, We reposing confidence in the good report made to us of Dr. Lubbertus van Dinclage, of his fitness, experience and capacity, have acknowledged, appointed, and deputed, and hereby acknowledge, appoint, and depute the said Lubbertus van Dinclage as Second to, and first Councillor of, the Director in New Netherland, in such quality to proceed to and reside at Fort Amsterdam, the said Director to respect as his chief, with him over all occurring questions of war, police and trade, to deliberate, and to fill his place in the absence of the said Director; to attend to the preservation and increase of contracts, all alliances, friendship and commerce; to assist in the administration of law and justice as well criminal as civil; all disorders, abuses, and irregularities, which have already crept in, or may hereafter arise, to redress and remove, and further to perform all that a good and faithful Director is bound to do, according to the Instructions already given or yet to be given. They desire, order and command, therefore, the aforesaid Director and all Captains, Commissaries, and Skippers, and whomsoever this may in any way concern, that they do,

therefore respect and uphold the aforesaid Lubbertus Dinclage, and in the fulfillment of these to afford him all help, support and assistance, each so far as to him appertains; on pain of the contraveners or disobedient incurring our indignation, as we have found such to be fitting to the service of the Company.

Given in our Assembly of the XIX. in Amsterdam, this 5th May, 1645.

Was paraphed.

HENRICUS VAN DER CAPELLE THO RYSSEL, vt.

Beneath was, By order of the same.

(Signed) GYSBERT RUDOLPHI.

Commission of Henricus van Dyck as Fiscal

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at the Chamber of Amsterdam. To all those who shall see or hear these presents read, Health. BE IT KNOWN: Whereas We, for the maintenance of all good order, regularity and discipline among the people in New Netherland, and the places situate thereabout, under the command of our beloved, faithful Director there residing, have found it necessary at the said place to appoint a good Fiscal, to make complaints against all delinquents and transgressors of the military laws and all other our Instructions and commands, the same to arraign and cause to be punished; and for such office has been proposed to us the person of Hendrick van Dyck, Therefore, We confiding fully in his fitness and diligence for the performance thereof, have deputed, authorized, and appointed, and hereby depute, authorize, and appoint the said Hendrick van Dyck as Fiscal over the aforesaid countries of New Netherland, and the places situate thereabout; giving him full power, charge and authority the said office to fill and attend both by land and water; to take congnizance and information on all forfeits, excesses and crimes; all delinquents, contraveners, and transgressors of the law martial and all other Instructions and orders, as well of the aforesaid Assembly of the XIX. as of the aforesaid Director, to summon and, according to demand and circumstances, to prosecute; to proceed to definitive judgment; to execute the same, and delinquents to cause to be punished, pursuant to the contents thereof, and moreover to do and observe all that it behooves a good Fiscal to perform, following and observing, in his proceedings and complaints, all proper formalities in conformity to the placards and ordinances which have been promulgated here, and moreover conformably to wrttten laws. We, therefore, order and command all officers, as well political, military as naval, together with all common mariners, soldiers, and all other inhabitants under our obedience there, or who shall hereafter come thither, to acknowledge and respect the said Hendrick van Dyck as our Fiscal, and him in the prosecution of his office in no way to interrupt, but in support of justice all help and furthermore by deeds to show and afford; therein shall our earnest intention be met.

Given at the Assembly in Amsterdam this 28th June, 1645.

Was paraphed SIMON VAN DER DOES vt.

Beneath By Order of the same.

(Signed) GYSBERT RUDOLPHI.

INSTRUCTION of the Commissioners at the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company for the Director and Council of New Netherland, according to which they shall provisionally and until further order regulate themselves.

I, as Fiscal, have never seen, nor been furnished with, nor had directly or indirectly, any communication of, any further or other than this general provisional, and my own particular, Instruction.

1.

The Supreme Council in the Countries of New Netherland shall consist of three persons, namely: The Director as President, his Vice and the Fiscal, by whom all occurring affairs relating to police, justice, militia, the dignity and just rights of the Company, shall be administered and decided, each remaining bound, nevertheless, to vindicate his own Commission.

The Supreme government in the Countries of New Netherland in all occurring cases is, and was undertaken and administered by the Director alone, on his own authority, according to his pleasure, in granting commissions, forming new alliances, treaties with foreign potentates, fitting out of ships, trading and negotiating, granting patents for land and lots, appointments, resolutions and other business, relating to my office of Fiscal, not acknowledging me therein except so far as he in such cases considered to suit his convenience, and craftily resolved, as I was aware, from particular motives. As regards justice, militia, the dignity and rights of the Hon^ble^ Company, he did not hesitate to transact a great deal of business in the name of the Director and Council without the Deputy's advice or mine, and in matters wherein I was recognized, which only seldom happened, his Honor was pleased frequently to burst into a violent rage both against the Deputy and me, if we in our advice did not fall in with his humor, scolding and berating us in open Court, in the hearing of all the contending parties and applicants both within and without the Council Chamber, as rogues and robbers of the Hon^ble^ Company, etc., threatening to beat and break us. And this we could not prevent, notwithstanding the many protests we made against such mode of proceeding, several of which his Honor forbade the Secretary at the meeting to enter in the Register, and of some that were recorded we could rarely obtain extract or copies; his Honor always said he would vindicate everything in Holland.

2.

With this understanding, however, that in all cases in which the Advocate Fiscal shall be obliged to proceed as conservator of the rights of the Supreme Authority, or of the Company, be the same Civil or Criminal, the Military Commandant shall sit in his stead, and if the charge be criminal, two capable persons shall moreover be adjoined from the Commonalty of that district where the crime or act was committed.

The Commander of the Soldiers, who is an Englishman named Brian Nuton and understands little or no Dutch, who can when necessary sign his name, receives his wages and support at the Director's hands having no other means of livelihood, hath continual seat and

vote in the Council. Also a Frenchman named La Montagne who is burdened with a large family and is greatly in want of provisions; who is indebted several thousand guilders to the Company and derives his support from the Director. In place of two capable persons to be adjoined in criminal cases from the Commonalty of the District or Colonie where the crime or act is committed, which God be praised was of rare occurrence, the Director keeps these two persons at the expense of the Company and with them and the Minister Megapolensis[1] and as many other private persons as he approves and expect his favor, deliberates, resolves and dispatches business all in the name of the Director and Council; they, especially Montagne and Nuton, must always conform to the humor of the Director, and say nothing else but Yes; otherwise the purse is closed, all favor missed and they get beaten in addition, if the Director's head be not well, or he be not sufficiently well pleased. We have frequently asked and tried to see their qualification as Councillors, but were told it was none of our concern.

3.

As regards the promotion of the settlement of the Boundaries between the people of New Netherland and the English, it is not considered necessary to proceed therewith at present; but the Director and Council are instructed to take care that the English do not encroach further on the Company's lands; in the meantime they are to try if a boundary can be determined on yonder, with the aforesaid English, and the inclination thereunto appearing, they are instructed to send forthwith advice thereof hither, with pertinent information after due inquiry, how much of the Company's lands the English possess; all with the understanding, nevertheless, that the aforesaid English who are at present in the Company's district and have settled there, or shall come and settle therein, shall be subject to the Company's government there, and to that end shall take the oath of fidelity to their High Mightinesses the Lords States General and the West India Company, after which they shall not be regarded otherwise than as original subjects.

In respect to the division of boundaries between the people of New Netherland and the English, the Director hath, without any advice and joint resolution, not only repaired to New England, in September, 1650, but hath there, also, on his own authority, so far proceeded in the matter of the boundary, that he and the English mutually referred the differences thereon to four arbitrators, two of whom were chosen on each side. The Director named on his side, instead of Dutchmen, one M^r^ Thomas Willet,[2] a merchant residing at Plymouth, in New

[1] Rev. Johannes Megapolensis, Junr., son of the minister of Coedyck, in Holland, was born in the year 1603, and at the time of leaving his native country, was in charge of the congregation of Schoorel and Berge, under the Classis of Alkmaer. He came to America in the summer of 1642, with Matheld Willemsen, his wife, and Hellegond, Dirck, Jan and Samuel, their children. He was the first minister in Fort Orange, now Albany, where he officiated until 1649, when he was called to take charge of the church in New Amsterdam, on the departure of Dominie Backerus. It is supposed that he returned to Holland on the surrender of New Netherland to the English, in 1664. Rev. Mr. Megapolensis wrote, in 1644, while minister of Rensselaerswyck, a tract on the Mohawk Indians entitled, *Kort Ontwerp van de Mahakuase Indianen in Nieuw Nederlandt, haer Lant, Stature, Dracht, Manieren en Magistraten, beschreven in 't jaer* 1644; which was printed without his consent, in 1651. A translation of it is to be found in *Hazard's State Papers*, I., 17. He also wrote a religious tract entitled, "Examination and Confession for the Benefit of those who are inclined to approach the Table of the Lord." — Ed.

[2] Thomas Willett, afterwards first Mayor of New-York, arrived, whilst yet a young man, at Plymouth, in 1629, from Leyden, in Holland, where he had been sojourning with other Puritans. He was sent the following year to Penobscot, to superintend a trading house, but returned soon after and engaged in the carrying trade between the New England Colonies and New Amsterdam, where he is found possessing some land interests in 1645. He was, in subsequent years, an

England, and one George Baxter, appointed heretofore by the Director here, Ensign over the soldiers, both of whom were Englishmen, whose decision being highly injurious to this Province, the Director declined, though repeatedly requested, to make public his adventures and transactions with the English, and even though we, at the request of some Select men appointed by himself, have demanded a report and explanation thereof, inasmuch as very strange reports are abroad among the people, that the Director had sold the country to the English, he gave us for answer: "I must give an account of my commission, and regard nothing else," etc., as appears by the statement of the Deputy and myself, dated xii. April, 1651, so that we have not been able to obtain any other or further assurance and explanation of the agreement with the English, than a simple writing from New England, entitled "Translation of News from New England," being the substance of what is confirmed by daily reports, both of public and private trustworthy persons from those parts.

> In order to reestablish peace and quietness once more throughout the country, they shall endeavor, by all possible means, to pacify and give satisfaction to the Indians; and the Director and Council are therein charged to advance, on the one side, the interests of the Company, and on the other to maintain good correspondence with their neighbors, and especially the Indians.

The country is more and more disquieted and disturbed; for, the Indians not only complain that they receive no satisfaction for the land but they hesitate not to kill on the bouweries the settlers who are dispersed throughout the country, as happened lately on the 17th May last to Peter Cornelissen, one of the Select men appointed by the Director, and three persons whom the Indians killed on his bouwerie near Hellgate. Jochim Pieters Cuyter, Willem Beeckman, Michiel Jansen, Geurt Coerten, and many others are by the Indians threatened to have their bouweries fired should no satisfaction be given. The Deputy and I have repeatedly inquired what lands were bought and how were they paid for, but we never could learn. We must always be satisfied with the word and say-so of Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven and the Director. I cannot omit stating here that the late Commissary Adriaen Keyser and Augustin Heerman going hence to Rhode Island in New England, on the 14th April, Ensign George Baxter gave them a letter for William Coddington,[1] Governor there, which letter the Court or Assembly of the people of Rhode Island intercepted and opened, accusing the bearers of it with the Governor and their Director, the abovenamed Tienhoven and Baxter, of conspiracy and treason against the State of New England, inasmuch as, among other things, the Director

active friend to the Dutch, whom he more than once seasonably notified of the designs of the English. He was a Magistrate of Plymouth from 1651 to 1664, when, at the request of Colonel Nichols, he accompanied the expedition against the Dutch Colony. On the change of the Charter of the city of New-York to an English form, in 1665, Captain Willett was appointed its first Mayor, and held that office again in 1667, in the course of which year, 'tis presumed, he returned to New England and settled at Rehoboth or Swansey, (now in the town of Seeconck,) Mass., where he died on the 3d August, 1674. (*Baylies' Historical Memoirs of Plymouth*, II., 235, 236; *New England Geneological Register*, IX., 318; *Valentine's Manual.*) A plain monument marks the spot where his ashes repose.

[1] William Coddington was a native of Lincolnshire, England, and arrived at Salem, Massachusetts, in the Arabella, 12 June, 1630. He continued in the Magistracy until 1637, and in the following year relinquished his advantageous position as Merchant, at Boston, and removed to Rhode Island, of the settlement of which place he was the principal instrument. He was chosen Governor of that Colony in 1640, and for the seven succeeding years. He went to England in 1651, and was commissioned Governor of Aquetneck Island, separate from the other part of the Colony, about the period referred to in the text. As the people were opposed to such an office, Governor Coddington resigned and retired to private life, where he continued until 1674, when he was again elevated to the Chief Magistracy. He was re elected in 1675, and died November 1, 1678, aged 77 years. *Allen.* — Ed.

in said letter offered Governor Coddington some soldiers to be employed against the Inhabitants of Rhode Island. Wherefore the bearers of the letter were obliged to give bail in the sum of 100lb. sterling until their innocence should be proved. Whereupon the aforesaid persons returning hither with copy of the letter, complained to the Director and Council of the aforesaid Baxter's writing. They were illy received, finally obtaining, after great trouble, a certificate of their ignorance from the abovenamed Council and Select men. And instead of the Director, Tienhoven and Baxter purging themselves as being innocent of disturbing the peace between our neighbors, or at least punishing the writer of the letter, the matter was disregarded and the Director, Tienhoven and Baxter still remain great amigos and companions daily resorting each other's company to the great suspicion and probability of what is above related. The High and Mighty Lords and masters have to consider how the advantage of the Company, the welfare of the people, and the maintenance of good correspondence with neighbors and with Indians are promoted.

5.

They shall do all in their power to induce the Colonists to establish themselves at some of the most suitable places, with a certain number of inhabitants, in the manner of towns, villages and hamlets, as the English are in the habit of doing, whereby they will dwell in greater security, according to the intentions of the Company in the granting of the already printed Freedoms, and the amplifications thereof.

The Director proceeds so rigorously against the Commandant of the Colonie Renslaerswyck and the Patroon of Staten Island, that it is to be deplored and is a scandal for neighboring Christians and heathens, causing him to be dragged forcibly by soldiers out of the Colonie, and to be detained a prisoner at the Manhatans; and so terrifying Cornelis Melyn, on Staten Island, that he dare not leave the place, nor entirely expose himself; the Director managing all this with his needy Council, where, nevertheless, differences are settled by other appropriate means, and such violent proceedings prevented without any diminution of the Hon^{ble} Company's right and authority. The Director hath, on his own authority, begun to plant a hamlet in the Flat bush, on Long island, between Amersfort and Breukelen; he named it *Middelwout*, where Jan Snediker, one of his Select men hath settled. The Indians complaining that they were not compensated for that land, no attention was paid to them. Being dissatisfied, they threatened Jan Snediger to burn his bouwerie, who, complaining thereof to the Director, the latter, with his good friends, arranged on the 2nd of June last, with the Indians, respecting the payment for the land. The Director was to pay, but nothing has been done in the matter, so that the man continues in danger, and the village does not prosper; the Director will not pay, neither will he suffer others to pay for the land.

6.

The Director and Council aforesaid, shall use dispatch in the repairs of Fort Amsterdam, for which purpose 'tis considered best and least expensive to the Company, to build the same of good clay, earth and firm sods, and to encourage the soldiers to that work by some presents, and bind them to keep it in continual repair. And whereas it is of the highest importance to the Colonists to possess a good and safe retreat in case of necessity (which God prevent), they should be induced to aid in the work for this once, and the Director is commanded to attend closely for the future to the ordinary repairs thereof.

In the year 1648, the Director, independent of the Deputy and me, requested the Select men to lend a hand to finish the fort, who gave for answer, that they understood nothing about it, but maintained that, as the people pay the duties, the wine and beer excise and the toll at the mill, the fort could be easily finished with that money. Wherefore the Director became much irritated against them. For this and other reasons, and because the Director acted like a Sovereign, and would not recognize us in our quality as he ought, the Delegates from the Commonalty went to Holland; after which, in the year 1651, the Director, also unknown to us, after he had, contrary to your High Mightinesses' letters, dismissed the Board of Select men, and installed others according to his whim and caprice, had the outside of the fort faced with flat sods by the Company's Negroes. But as the soil is sandy and the foundation weak, the sods mostly sagged and fell to pieces, so that the inhabitants' swine damaged the fort, whereupon the Director ordered the soldiers to shoot whatever hogs came there. This was accordingly done; a collection was afterwards made among the people on behalf of the Director, and over eight hundred guilders contributed into the hands of Paulus Leendertsen, late naval officer, and now one of the Select men. After that, the Director through Willem Beeckman, also one of his Select men, borrowed firewood here and there, with which the fort is now set off. The Director has to answer for the distribution of the moneys drawn from the Commonalty for the purposes aforesaid, for the building of a school, etc. The fort hitherto is used to torment, rather than to defend several of the inhabitants and Colonists.

7.

The persons hereinafter specified, shall be maintained to garrison the fort, on such pay as shall be found most advantageous for the Company, and for greater security the Colonists and their domestics shall be holden, under certain penalties, to provide themselves with good muskets and other weapons for their own defence, so as to be able, in time of necessity, with the garrison to resist a general attack, without the Director, Colonists, or whosoever it may be, having the power to take into the pay of the Company any soldiers, be they few or many.

The Director garrisons the fort according to his pleasure without mine or the Deputy's knowledge; he discharges and enlists soldiers; gets some out from Fatherland. Since he hath shoved me and the Deputy out of our offices, and appointed his beloved Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal, we do not know precisely how many soldiers he hath in pay.

One hundred muskets have been distributed among the people, which had been brought over by Jacob van Kouwenhoven; without the assistance and accommodation in wheat, furnished by this individual, the Company's servants at Curaçao and here, would have perished of hunger, according to the representation of the Director, who repeatedly borrowed grain of him, and treated him tyrannically notwithstanding. 'Twill hereafter be shown, on your High Mightinesses' order, how the people were bound to keep their arms in good condition.

8.

Further, inasmuch as the respective Colonists have been allowed by the Freedoms to delegate one or two persons to give information to the Director and Council at least once a year of the state and condition of their Colonies, the same is hereby confirmed.

This has never been done to my knowledge, and I refer to the answer to the 5th article which can be taken into consideration here.

9.

The Director and Council shall, first of all, establish the Colonists and freemen on the Island of Manhattans, and grant to them as much land as they will be able to cultivate, either as tobacco plantations, or with grain and all other crops to which the soil is adapted, and from which they may expect to derive the greatest profit.

I have no knowledge of any bouwerie having been formed on the Island of Manhatans during Director Stuyvesant's administration. Some have been abandoned; others not begun. Jochem Pieters Cuyter whom the Director did heretofore, for the affair of the Select men, publicly banish the country, with ringing of the bell, and whom he now has re-established in the same office and appointed Elder of the Church, hath again commenced his bouwerie in company with the Director, and many others should be begun. Many other persons would fain undertake bouweries but the matter sticks and the country remains uncultivated, partly, in addition to other reasons, through dread of the Indians and their threats; partly also, through fear that the patents are invalid, inasmuch as the Director executes and issues them in the name of the Director General and Council, without my knowledge and advice or that of the Deputy; as appears by the protest which we have signed dated the 19th December, 1650. The Director shall vindicate all this.

10.

And in order to promote the cultivation of the land there, 'twould be well to permit at the request of the Patroons, Colonists and other farmers, the introduction of as many Negroes as they are willing to purchase at a fair price; and the Director and Council shall notify the Assembly hereof every year, when further order shall be taken respecting the transport of Negroes thither.

No request for Negroes has been presented from Patroons or Colonists here to my knowledge. But in the year 1651, the Director inducing and advising the Commonalty through special regard to make renewed efforts to get people, &c., from Fatherland hither, the Lords Majors advised his Honor and his Select men for good reasons, to the effect that it was not acceptable.

11.

And although 'tis proposed for the further encouragement of population, to reserve the trade with the Indians exclusively to the Patroons, Colonists and freemen residing there, without permitting any private traders to carry on any commerce with said Indians, 'tis nevertheless resolved as far as regards these, to adhere to the existing practice, but the Director and Council shall take information thereupon to serve as advice to the Assembly.

The private traders carry on traffic with the Indians the same as the Freemen, according to the old custom, and nothing in regard thereto has ever been mooted or proposed by the Director in the Council.

12.

The aforesaid Director and Council shall pay strict regard that no arms nor munitions of war shall be sold by the Freemen to the Indians, nor by the private traders to the Freemen or Indians, upon certain penalties to be enacted therefor; but the Freemen who require any, may obtain the same from the Company's store on an order of the Director and Council.

The Director allows his commissaries at Fort Orange to trade fusils and articles of contraband to the Indians, according to his Honor's acknowledgment and avowal in the Council, to wit, that he had Mess^{rs} the Directors' order thereunto, which Jacob van Schermerhorn and Jacob Ryntjes reproached him with in full Court, in 1649, when the Director on my demand, *ex officio* confiscated their goods. Whereunto his Honor answered, that he would do it, and will not allow them to do it. The Deputy observed that such did not accord with the General instruction. The Freemen have never had, to our knowledge, any guns out of the store, where indeed none are kept for them.

13.

And whereas, the Company hath now resolved to open to private persons the trade which it has exclusively carried on with New Netherland, and to empower the respective Chambers of the Company to give permission to all private inhabitants of these Countries to sail with their own ships to New Netherland, the Virginias, the Swedish, English and French Colonies, Barmudas or any other places situate thereabout, according to the drafted regulation, they shall carefully observe or cause to be observed, that the contents thereof shall be attended to as much as is in their power, acting against the contraveners, agreeably to the first article of the Charter, and the tenor of the regulation already made and to be hereafter enacted, and regarding the receipts of the duties, tolls and other rights already imposed and to be hereafter imposed, as well on the exported as on the imported goods, for so much thereof as shall have to be paid in that and not in this country.

The Director never showed the Charter or Regulation to me nor to the Deputy, though repeatedly requested. Nevertheless, the contracts entered into by the skippers with the Hon^{ble} Company were closely observed by me as far as I was recognized and employed. The Director alone has to answer for the receipt of the duties, tolls and other dues, as he never acknowledged me in the matter, nor ever paid my salary nor my part of the confiscation, and on the contrary, upheld by his needy, unlawful Council aforesaid, he hath had and undertaken the management of all things, without recognizing the Deputy or me therein; and when we inquired of him about the matter, we received ill treatment and the old answer: I shall defend it all.

All which points and articles the Director and Council shall be holden to observe and to follow, as much as possible, regulating themselves further according to the instructions, heretofore given for the direction of those countries, so far as the same are not hereby already altered or may not be hereafter changed; which power the Assembly reserves to itself.

The High and Mighty and Hon^ble^ Lords and Masters can judge how we have been domineered over, and how the Director has to answer for everything, and I doubt not they will hold us excused in the premises, respectfully and most humbly requesting the payment of our salaries, and offering our further service in our respective capacities. Under present circumstances or with the present government, 'tis impossible for the country to exist; with sinister and seditious practises, all means have been employed to force us out of the service, and notwithstanding all frivolous actions have been sought, the aid of pasquinades must be called in and had recourse to. Were an honorable gentleman put in my place, the false accusation which the Director made and sent over against me long ago, might have some semblance of truth; but his perjured Secretary, Cornelis van Tienhoven, who returned hither contrary to the prohibition of their High Mightinesses; who is known, and can be proved to all the world, to be a public whoremonger and perjurer; who is a disgrace to, and the sole affliction of Christians and heathens in this country and whom the Director hath always managed to shield; this is the person whom the Director hath, of his own authority, appointed Fiscal. A fuller account shall be hereafter given hereof. And we have patiently borne and endured everything up to this time. Had we in the slightest degree opposed the Director's usurped Sovereignty, the country would have easily been deluged with blood, which (God mend it!) is even yet to be apprehended.

Thus done and resolved in the Assembly of the XIX. of the General Incorporated West India Company, in Amsterdam, in the year 1645, the 7^th^ of July; was paraphed Henr. van der Capelle tho Ryssel (and was signed) By order of the same.

GYSBERT RUDOLPHI.

My gravamina for vindication in the premises to the High and Mighty and Hon^ble^ Lords and Masters, thus done and represented in New Amsterdam, New Netherland, the 16^th^ September, A° 1652.

(Signed) H. VAN DYCK.

I concur in the preceding gravamina for my defence, in my quality as Deputy. Done as above.

(Signed) L. VAN DINCKLAGE.

(Duplicate.)

States General to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

Honorable. We continue daily to turn our attention to the prosperity of New Netherland interests, and are therefore occupied in deliberations with the Directors of the West India Company on the peopling of said New Netherland and its dependencies. Meanwhile we have permitted some persons delegated hither from the Commonalty of that place, to return there, requiring you, therefore, neither to trouble nor molest those who came from New Netherland and are about to return thither, on account of any representations that may have been made here; and whereas we deem it expedient that the population, which is now needed, should be favored and encouraged in every way, we direct and order you to take care that the Country be not divested of horses and cows, also that supplies of provisions be reserved for the arriving Colonists; that the inhabitants be furnished with arms necessary for

their defence and that the guns be stamped. For which purpose the Delegates from New Netherland are allowed to purchase and convey thither two hundred guns to be distributed according to orders by us given. And that, therefore, all inhabitants shall be forbidden henceforth to sell any stamped guns and to export or cause to be exported any horses or cows without permission of the Council. You shall, moreover, distribute the aforesaid guns among the inhabitants of the City of New Amsterdam, and to all those who are capable of bearing arms, and to other families scatterd throughout the Country, with express command that they shall be obliged to keep their guns in good order and to provide themselves with requisite powder, keeping correct register of the guns distributed as aforesaid, so that they may be inspected and examined every three months, and should any guns remain over, they shall be stored in the warehouse. Done the first April 1650. Was paraphed Johan van Reede ^{vt}. Underneath was, By order of the High Mighty Lords States General.

(Signed) Corn. Musch.

(Addressed.)

Venerable, Honorable, Valiant our right faithful, the Director and Council in New Netherland.

Was sealed with their High Mightinesses' Seal in Red wax covered with paper.

Notwithstanding divers petitions and requests, I have not been able to see nor read, nor have communication of this despatch; but have received copy thereof from the duplicate of the Select men. To what the Director hath turned his attention and his acts, will best appear from this and from his defence. The complaints of old and new comers testify how population and whatever appertains thereunto, are promoted. How the delegates from the Commonalty and others returned hither have been treated and in every manner of way persecuted by sinister practices, on account of matters represented to your High Mightinesses, themselves can tell, for every one of them knows. The Director hath sent Arent van Cuelen [1] with horses to the West India Islands, which he hath sold at Antigua. The Director threatened to retain the brewers' grain in store, in place of keeping a supply himself, and, in order to feed the Company's servants both here and at Curaçao, goes to borrow and haul Jacob van Kouwenhoven's corn, who for peace sake, dare not object; but may be, that does not help him any. Jacob van Kouwenhoven brought over a hundred muskets for the Commonalty, which were stamped and distributed among them, but were sold to the Indians the same as those not stamped; and with the consent of the Director two stamped guns were given by the English of Gravesend to the Indians in payment of their land. The stamped guns were not inspected every three months; indeed, no inspection has ever taken place. The Director accused me of connivance, when he himself was the cause and made all the trouble and disorder. Jacob van Kouwenhoven once brought an Indian to me with a stamped gun, but it was not the Director's pleasure that I should perform my duty, in order to find out who might have sold it to the Indian.

[1] *Sic.* Van Curler. — Ed.

INSTRUCTION for Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal of the General Incorporated West India Company in New Netherland and adjoining places.

GRAVAMINA for the vindication of this Instruction, by me as Fiscal of New Netherland and adjoining places, to the High and Mighty and Noble Lords and Masters.

1.

In the first place, he shall be holden with zeal, diligence and activity to protect, preserve, and defend the public and Company's rights, domains, jurisdiction, dignity and authority, as well in as out of Court, without dissimulation or regard to any private favor or hate.

On the voyage hither, or first to Curaçao, with the Director, his Honor confiscated in the roadstead of (St.) Christopher the yacht called the *Liefde* which sailed from Schiedam; this was done without desiring to have any demand from me officially to that effect; refusing me free access and seat, contrary to the Instruction, saying: Get out, whenever I need you, I'll call you; addressing to me this rude language — Who allowed you to come into the Court? In regard to the protecting, preserving and defending the Company's lands, rights, domains, jurisdiction and authority, the Director hath continually treated me in like manner, recognizing me no further than he thought proper now and then, and as his liking or disliking dictated, as he strutted along in his sovereign mood.

2.

He shall consequently be and form a party when necessary, in all questions of police, justice and finance, before our Director and Council resident in New Netherland, and before the Military and Naval Courts there, or which shall resort under the authority of the aforesaid Director and Council, to any forts, roads or havens in and on the Coast of New Netherland, and the places thereon adjoining, at all which he shall have free access and seat, but no vote.

When I arrived in the harbor of Curaçao, I offered my service according to the Instruction to attend to the Company's rights in discharging the ships, the *Groote Gerrit* and the *Princes* which his Honor did not permit, though there was no other Fiscal there, saying: You are no Fiscal of Curaçao; refusing me there free access and seat, as long as we remained, and keeping me in the ship some three weeks, ere I was permitted to go ashore, notwithstanding all the other officers, nay, even the soldiers had leave immediately on their arrival. In New Netherland he admitted me and gave me a seat according to his pleasure, not hesitating to exclude me from Court for the space of 29 months, afterwards detaining me a prisoner in my house 4 days, with a sentinel before the door who had express orders not to permit any person to speak to me, and then releasing me when his hastiness was over and his passion had abated. Thus hath his Honor endeavored, from the beginning, to drive me from the service.

3.

To his care are committed the direction and management of all actions, as well civil as criminal, thereabout; to institute, defend, arrange and draw up the same, and prosecute them to a termination in such manner as he shall, on his sworn oath find proper, or consider best.

4.

It being well understood, that he shall not undertake any actions having reference to our rights, domain or finance, except by order of our Council aforesaid.

The direction and management of all business, both Civil and Criminal, have been undertaken by the Director himself, who employed me very rarely and mostly as his boy; ordering me to look to the hogs and to keep these from the fort, which a negro could have easily done. In court he was at once Judge, party and even fiscal; confiscating several ships, such as the *St. Beninio*, etc., without my demand; some at my suit and pleas drawn up by the Director himself, some of the drafts still remaining in my hands, as he never intrusted me with instituting suits or was willing to hear a word from me in the case.

5.

And he shall not criminally arraign any man before the respective courts of justice, nor cause him to be arrested, but upon previous information, which however he shall not take himself, except by order as aforesaid, or in such cases as he might have personally been witness to, when they took place, and wherein the delinquent might be prosecuted on the instant occurrence of the deed.

God be praised, no criminal cases occurred in my time deserving of corporeal punishment, except one prisoner who broke jail, and Johannes Rodenburch, who was pardoned by the Director.

6.

In the taking of informations, he shall exert himself honestly and legally to scrutinize matters to the utmost, with all their circumstances, to establish in writing the truth thereof in the strictest and purest manner, noting therein, as well the points of defence of the prisoners and accused persons, as the accusations against them; provided always that what most concerns the interest of the Company therein must first of all be inquired into.

So far as I have taken information, I have, without boasting, acted honestly and legally therein; the informations, among others, taken by me against Cornelis van Tienhoven, who hath brought from Holland to this country a young woman named Lysbeth Hoochvelt, under promise of marriage, and had carnal conversation with her, both in Holland and on board of ship, notwithstanding he has here a married wife; and against the skipper of the *Waterhond*, in which Tienhoven and the above named Lysbeth came over together, for having opened the sugar prize rather freely. This, the Director, the Minister Megapolensis and the Director's needy Councillors have endeavored and sought to oppose in every way and by all sinister practices, and so well were their mouths sweetened out of the said sugar prize, that Tienhoven is become so sweet to them that they cannot taste any bitterness in him, for to uphold his character they have made him Fiscal; but the poison now making itself manifest in this sweetness, it appears that they will experience a heavy and severe purgation. I hope God will yet punish the presumption of the notoriously wicked, and the oppression of the innocent and guileless. In other cases where the interests of the Hon^{ble} Company were concerned, such as, among the rest, that of Cornelis Melyn and the ship the *Fortuyn*, I must take the

informations of the ship's crew in confinement in the Tavern, according to the draft and order of the Director, in the presence of his aforesaid illegal Councillors, and whether I have done well or ill, his order must be followed and not be exceeded, so as to avoid trouble and blows. Thus, his Honor has to answer for everything. 'Tis not strange that his Honor hath accused me of negligence to the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, as I have understood from their despatches; for his Honor is accustomed to throw his misdeeds on other men's heads and to asperse them therewith. Whoso obeys orders, doth well; though he doth ill, 'twill be defended in the despatch.

7.

He shall strictly cause to be observed the placards, ordinances, resolutions, military regulations and commands of the High and Mighty Lords States General and the General Incorporated West India Company, and see that nothing be done contrary thereto.

Their High Hightinesses' and the Honorable Company's placards, ordinances, resolutions, instructions and commands were never shown to me by the Director, much less was copy communicated thereof, but when requested hath always been refused; and it was stated in full Assembly on the 4 July, 1650, and afterwards, that the Lords Directors wrote to him not to communicate anything either to me or to the Deputy, and to keep all letters secret from us; which he hath done. 'Tis a strange and lamentable thing still to continue the Fiscal in this manner as Councillor.

8.

To this end he shall take good care, and use all diligence in finding out and obtaining information of the ill conduct and delinquencies of officers and of all persons who are in the general or special pay, by water or on land, of the General Incorporated West India Company; for which purpose he shall pay strict regard when the Commissaries come to the Manhattans from their trading posts; *Item*, when ships arrive from or leave for Patria, and to the loading and discharging of the same, without neglecting anything in the prosecution of the confiscations, and other penalties and fines, whether on the goods or persons of those who shall be at any time found guilty, according to our aforesaid Resolutions, ordinances and Military regulations, or in default thereof, the written laws directing the proceedings and prescribing the style and manner thereof; to the proper phraseology of all writings and proofs, until these shall be brought to a determination, after which he shall prosecute the same to a conclusion, all in the speediest manner without delay to parties.

I refer to the answer to the 6^th^ and 12^th^ articles of the general Instruction, as far as I was employed, whether in visiting the ships arriving from Patria and returning thither, I have done my duty. But divers ships, such as the *St. Beningo*, the hide prize, the *Valckenier*, were unloaded without me, the Director employing as Inspector, Paulus Leendertsen, late naval officer, whom he heretofore pronounced to be an open robber, and who is now one of his Select men; the Director retained the invoices, as Paulus Leendersen also did in the case of the prize at Cracos, without my knowledge. The Director and Paulus Leendersen, obtaining goods from Holland by the *Valckenier* above named; these must not be put in the store, but be brought

to their houses without examination. Neither was I informed of the receipt of the duties on the returns of the beavers, &c., the lists of which I could never lay an eye on; this was attended to by Jacob Kipp, a clerk, and others who had the receipt thereof, and were appointed to that duty by the Director on his own authority. Although I could not get a sight of their High Mightinesses' and the Hon^ble^ Company's ordinances, resolutions, instructions and commands, I have, nevertheless performed my duty as well as possible and as well as I knew how, according to written laws; but to no purpose as regards those whom the Director favored or hated. On the smallest pretext, the latter must suffer, as the old Select men who were dismissed by the Director, are daily obliged to feel.

9.

And in order to enjoy more freedom in all cases, he shall not take from any person whomsoever, any salary, pensions or gifts, and shall content himself with the civil fines or penalties which shall be adjudged to him; and as regards the criminal fines, confiscations of wages, monthly pay and such like, he shall make no further claim than shall be permitted to him at the discretion of our beforementioned Director and Council, who should endeavor so to manage thereupon, that the Fiscal's part, according to circumstances, shall not exceed for any one person, 25, 30, or at the utmost 50 guilders.

I declare never to have received anything to the prejudice of the High and Mighty and Noble Lords and Masters, but have been content with whatever the Director and Council have allowed me, which was very seldom and little. In respect to criminal fines and confiscations of wages, monthly pay and such like, it never happened, except as above.

10.

But from prizes or captured goods nothing shall be received or claimed, under any pretence by him; he shall only pertinently inform himself of all sorts of prizes which may be captured anywhere within his jurisdiction, by the ships or yachts of the Company or private persons, of the time, place and persons, nations and causes, whereby these should be holden and declared to be good prizes, and obtain all accounts regarding the quantity and quality of the captured property, and cause the same, after previous valuation, to be declared good prizes by our Director and Council there.

I have neither received nor claimed anything from prizes or captured goods, but the Director has to answer for the proceeds thereof; namely, of the prizes at Caracos, the hide prize, the three prizes brought by Captain Blauvelt, the Portuguese sugar prize captured last year, 1651, by the *Waterhond*, of which the Director and Cornelis van Tienhoven, with the Lords, have disposed according to their pleasure. The Director only allowed me a trifle of sugar.

11.

He shall likewise aid in observing that in cases carrying with them loss of life and property, the Judges shall be duly qualified, and be at least five in number, and he shall equally assist to procure the enforcement of the same rule, wheresoever criminal judicature shall be holden thereabout.

The Director hath, on his own authority, qualified and admitted as many and such councillors as he thought proper; who were under obligations to him, and he well knew would not be opposed to him in the occasion of confiscating ships, and who had not capacity to penetrate a question, such as his present Select men, who are in his good graces, as they are devoted to him; and whenever I contradicted him, I got a growl just as if he would eat me up.

12.

In case extensive Colonies shall come there, in order that all may proceed regularly, the Commanders of said Colonies thereabouts, shall endeavor that from time to time, the judgments delivered within their jurisdiction, whether civil or criminal, with the informations and answers taken thereupon shall be sent to him, that he may examine and see if any excesses have been committed, and in case of any such, to cause the same to be corrected in future; also if particular malice shall be anywhere observed, to proceed as before, on communication earnestly and rigorously against the malfeasors.

I refer to my answers to all the preceding; this article can be satisfied thereby.

13.

He shall transmit hither by ships coming here, copies both of the judgments and informations sent to him and of those taken and obtained by himself, and allow the institution of all judicial acts necessary to defend the same here.

I have observed this as far as I was able, but the Director must chiefly defend himself.

14.

He shall take care that the criminal matters and judgments decided by our said Director and Council shall, after communication with them, be promptly executed.

The Director hath caused the sentences to be executed according to his pleasure, but no criminal cases occurred except as related.

15.

He shall also take care that such as are in prison with the knowledge of the Director and Council aforesaid, shall not remain long there at the expense of the Company, without special cause, but so expeditiously prosecute them, that their trials shall be dispatched, and therefore advise the Director and Council as frequently as possible what prisoners are in keep at his suit, or otherwise and on what charges.

The humor of the Director is followed in the apprehending, detaining and discharging of prisoners. Whether properly or improperly done, the Director is to answer; according to his orders have I acted; otherwise he would have effectually imprisoned me or bastinadoed me with the rattan.

16.

In fine, he shall be holden in all places and in all matters to be diligent and faithful, as a good and trusty Fiscal is bound and obliged to be, in return for such allowances and emoluments as are allowed to him by the Honorable Company.

In fine, had the Director's pride and imaginary sovereignty not so played the factotum, I could have better attended to my office and better satisfied the High and Mighty and Noble Lords and Masters in the fulfillment of my instructions, which, indeed I was desirous of doing. The emoluments are very trifling, and the payment of the salary has been withheld from me, so that I remain with wife and children without earning at present a single stiver. I hope and trust that the Lords will be pleased to pay my salary, which I respectfully request.

17.

And for the better execution and performance of his duty and office, the Secretary of the aforementioned Director and Council shall as we hereby charge him, assist the Fiscal, in the taking of any preparatory information, such as judicial acts, and all other previous matters and papers *in judicio* and out of the same, which shall be necessary for the performance of his duty.

Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven, the clerks and other writers in the service of the Hon^ble^ Company here, have not been willing to assist me and, as well as the Director, would not acknowledge me except in whatever accorded with the Director's humor, nor assist me to defend myself against the Director's false accusations made behind my back; others had a taste of the Director's disfavor who were in any way serviceable to me in transcribing or writing, for such, as well as myself and the Deputy were esteemed by the Director rebels against the government of New Netherland, though entirely innocent, and compassing in my opinion nothing else than peace and a united good government.

18.

He shall also employ a sworn or such officer as the aforesaid council is accustomed to make use of, to serve all such summonses, citations, or any other commands or mandamuses necessary to the performance and execution of his office and duty.

The marshal of the court was at my service according to the pleasure of the Director, but when the latter or his council affected displeasure, the officer durst not do any business for me or serve any process, in order to retain the Director's good graces.

19.

All this provisionally, the Directors of the West India Company reserving to their General Assembly of the XIX., these Instructions to add to, or diminish from, according to circumstances, or otherwise to order, as to them shall seem proper. Thus done &c. Below was: Agrees with the original, (signed) Gysbert Rudolfi.

The alteration, diminution or enlarging of this Instruction has never been communicated to me, notwithstanding I have repeatedly besought the Lords Masters to be supported in my office, on account of the trouble the Director gave me in the performance of my duties. And finally I have received from the Hon^ble^ Lords Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam, a letter sent by the Director to my house, from which with sorrow I understand, that the Director and others his sycophants, who were lately in Fatherland, receive more credit than the truth itself; this will be demonstrated hereafter by the defence against the letter. Though I'm neither recalled nor dismissed thereby, the Director hath, nevertheless, discharged me, and in my place put his dear, notorious, profligate and perjured Secretary, Cornelis van Tienhoven.

Lampoon against Director Stuyvesant.

This circulated Lampoon afforded the Director a pretence to deprive me of my office.

Myn heere Generael. 'Tis impossible for me to conceal from your Honor, that I heard you berated and cursed on the 11th of March at Mr. Fyn's house, as a rogue and a tyrant, with many other slanderous defamations, which cut me to the heart. Thou art a God appointed of God. I pray you for Christ his sake, to prevent it or I shall again come to great misfortune thereby, for I can no longer listen to it, and dare not acquaint you of it by word of mouth. Krestman Vyn and two women heard it also. I wish the Fiscal would bestir himself. No one is better. Was neither signed nor subscribed, nor collated with the discovered scrap, this 28th March 1652 in New Amsterdam. Signed Cor van Tienh: Secretv.

Respecting the Lampoon.

Whoso does not call the Director, "General," is not his friend. In all Commissions and Patents he styles himself thus:—Petrus Stuyvesant, *on the behalf of the High and Mighty Lords States General, and the General Incorporated West India Company of the United Netherlands, Director General of New Netherland, Curaçao, Bonaire, Aruba and the dependencies thereof, Captain Admiral over the Ships and Yachts cruizing in the North parts of America.*

The words in the Lampoon, "Thou art a God appointed of God," and the halberdiers whom the Director keeps as his body guard, greatly augment his pride. *This Christman*, who came heretofore into the country as Supercargo, was appointed by the Director, clerk to Tienhoven, and by his informing and tattling whilst a resident here, hath rendered himself very obnoxious to everybody *and was strongly suspected of having circulated this Lampoon. Francis*, his late Captain in Brasil who was here in the year 1650, and applied, on returning to Fatherland, for my place, as some of the Directors know, *is also a witness against me, as well as a woman, one widow Lammertje by name, with whom Christman cohabited when here*, and was to be stewed into a Fiscal by the Director and Tienhoven, if the pot be kept closely covered; these were to have heard me curse the Director. 'Tis to be considered whether this be not a conspiracy of these persons to drive me from my place. I have frequently said and complained that the Director never treated me otherwise than as his boy, and that he allowed Van Tienhoven to deceive him, which is well known to all men here, but nothing else. However, what he is, will be best known by his defence and report.

Extract from the Resolution of New Netherland, 28th March, 1652.

The Honorable, the Director General, having submitted at the meeting to the Honble the Councillors and the summoned Select men, the frequent misbehaviors and connivances of Hendrick van Dyck, to this date Fiscal of New Netherland, wherefore the said Lord General represents it to be for the advantage of his Lords Superiors, and for the public peace and good, to supersede the said person from his office and quality, and to audit his account, which is this day done in presence of the Honble Councillors, and undersigned invited Select men. Wherefore, the

aforesaid Hendrick van Dyck is dismissed from his office and trust, and notified by the Hon^ble^ Director General in the Assembly, not to trouble himself henceforward in such capacity. Thus done in the Assembly, present La Montagne, Brian Nuton, David Provoost, Willem Beeckman, and Paulus Leendersen van den Grift, this 28^th^ March, 1652. In Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland. Was signed, By order of the Hon^ble^ the Director, Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

The Director here asserts my misbehavior so confidently as if it were not to be gainsaid. I have demanded declaration thereof from his Select men, who by their resolution of the 21^st^ August, 1652, declare, that no complaints of misbehavior were ever made to them by the Commonalty, and that they, themselves, have nothing to say against me or my conversation. In respect to his accusation of connivance, it is still worse. His placards and ordinances, which he, himself, violates, he will have me enforce, without being willing to support me therein. His Honor deprives me of my office for the good of his Lords Superiors, and for the public peace and benefit, as he says: *And on his own authority hath appointed and qualified, as Fiscal, Cornelis van Tienhoven, who, as already stated, is a public perjurer, and a pest to the country.* The Lords and Masters have to consider, whether their service, peace and public welfare is promoted thereby, and whether the Director hath thereby secured their Honors' service, peace and the public good. The Director here deprives me of my office, with consent of the Hon^ble^ Council and the undersigned invited Select men; as if they had advised and voted for it. But the Select men say, by the abovementioned declaration, that the Director hath done so on his own authority, and requested them to consent to it, but that they refused to do so. Thus hath Cornelis van Tienhoven, as Secretary, acted faithlessly and falsely in the drawing up and publication of resolutions, and he is esteemed by the Director to be the fittest in the country for the Hon^ble^ Company's service, as in addition to the office of Fiscal, he holds that of Secretary in fact, and Carel van Brugge, that of Secretary in name, for this Englishman is not qualified for it, and allows himself to be used by the Director and Tienhoven as an instrument.

Extract of the Resolution of the date above mentioned.

The Fiscal, Hendrick van Dyck, appears in the Assembly, where he is informed by the Hon^ble^ Director General, that he, Hendrick van Dyck, hath injured the General in his honor and fame, which he hereby expressly denies, and therefore protests against his dismissal, and demands copy hereof, and the discovered paper.[1] Done as above. Beneath was — Agrees with the Register of Resolutions.

(Signed) Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secretary.

In place of Lampoon makers being punished and instead of search being made, as it ought to be, to discover them, the Director believes, on the contrary, that the Lampoons are of use to him, as in this case, so as the better to play his card. The Director observes indeed here, that I have wounded him in his honor and reputation, of which he has long since been bereft; but he does not say that it is demonstrated to him or proved to me, so that his usurped sovereignty really smacks of force and violence, and the Lords can judge how matters go here.

[1] which he, Van Dyck, calls a Lampoon. *New-York Colonial Records*, V. — Ed.

Letter of the Hon^ble^ Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam, to Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal.

Honorable, Valiant, Beloved, Faithful.

We are in receipt of your letters of the 28^th^ December 1650, 15^th^ and 12^th^ September of this last year, wherein you complain on the one hand of Cornelis Melyn in these express words:—that he hath grossly slandered the Hon^ble^ Directors and that it were desirable that such rascals had never come there; and, on the other hand you complain of the Director's anger against you. We shall state briefly in answer, that the Directors are very little surprised at the calumnies of dishonorable men, and it makes little difference whether bad men are there or here, but we had wished that as you had such opinion of those people, that you had performed your duty, and had in season a strict watch at Staten Island on the ship in which he went over, as that was the place where you could fall in with all the contraband goods that he hath run on shore there during the night and at unseasonable times; and we cannot put such smuggling on any other than your shoulders.

We know not in what the Director's anger against you consists; yet we suppose he does not put you to any inconvenience without great cause. But whilst you are free, on your side, to complain, neither can we omit to inform you, sir, of the reasons of our dissatisfaction, independent of the complaints of the Director and Council respecting your disorderly life and dissolute conversation. We shall therefore tell you frankly from the mouths of many honorable people arrived from those parts, all of whom declare, that you ordinarily pass your time in drunkenness, that you scarcely pay any attention to your office, which we cannot tolerate. Out of respect for your friends, many of your faults have been overlooked, but for all that, no change for the better has been observed. We are, therefore, constrained to recommend you to attend to your bounden duty; otherwise, we shall be obliged to make such provision in the premises as shall be proper. Herewith, we commend you Honorable, Beloved, Valiant, Faithful, to God's protection and remain

Your good friends,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam,

Amsterdam, 9^th^ April, 1652. (Signed,) F. Schuylenborch.
Eduard Man.

(Addressed)
Honorable, Valiant, Beloved, Faithful
Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal,
in New Netherland.

Mr. van Dyck's answer to the preceding Letter.

My Lords. The complaints I have made, in my quality as Fiscal, against Cornelis Melyn, in the despatch of the 28^th^ of December 1650, I was obliged to make, as appears by the Journal of the Supercargo, for the protection of my Lords and Masters. The complaints in my letters of 15^th^ and 12^th^ September 1651 of the Director's anger against me, I, to my sorrow, have been obliged to make, and you can infer from all the foregoing, whether I had and still have not,

good reasons to address you in this manner; I doubt not but 'twill grieve and greatly astonish you that there are bad men here and that they administer their government to your injury and the vexation of the Commonalty. 'Twere desirable that early provision were made therein. The ship with which Melyn came, anchored with the flood before Staten Island about noon, so that I could not sail down there much before evening, when I did my best with the watch on the ship until she should come up to the harbor, according to the declaration hereunto annexed. Had my recommendation to the Director to institute my suit against Melyn and the Skipper conjointly been attended to, such disorder had not occurred in the proceedings, nor would the judgments of the Director and Council have conflicted with each other. But I had nothing to say, but was obliged to do the Director's pleasure.

'Tis already stated wherein the anger of the Director against me consists, and your Honors can conclude whether he was justified in thus ill treating me, and I can show by the accompanying certificates that he, on his own authority, expelled me from the service and bestowed my office on the perjured Tienhoven. I regret to learn that your Honors are displeased with me, inasmuch as you give credit to the reports of my disorderly conduct and dissolute life; I am certain that those who informed against me, willingly accept my office and are devoted to the Director; for the latter having labored so hard to remove me, it does not appear strange to me that I am unjustly accused and slandered in all manner of ways. The loss of time by running about in drunkenness, if it must needs be, and notwithstanding the contrary is best known to me, is a trivial circumstance; yea, in my opinion, demonstrates the envy and hatred entertained by such informers against me. I willingly acknowledge my faults, and pray God daily to remove them and to amend my life. Such persons with their own troubles, and on perceiving their own short comings, might well remain silent. I am fully aware that drunkenness ill accords with my office, but 'tis easily remarked in me, yet not in Tienhoven; though he come out of the Tavern so full that he cannot walk, it must be hushed. The Director has been so long favored and upheld here by the Company, but with what improvement in return, appears hereby. I thank you extremely for the recommendation of my bounden duty, assuring you, whenever the Director's violence shall cease, or order shall be introduced herein, that I shall demean myself in the discharge of my duty, as an honorable Fiscal ought to do; but this is impossible for me under the present administration.

High and Mighty and Noble Lords.

The treatment I have experienced here hath given me occasion thus to present my gravamina for my vindication, declaring according to proofs &c. confirmed by oath in the matters of my office, that the whole is true and truthful; not doubting, yea, assuring my Lords, that the Director's defence of his administration will establish his usurped Sovereign rule, and that his unheard of rigorous and passionate proceedings will be confirmed by the complaints of the inhabitants, and I trust, that no idle evasions nor frivolous accusations against this one and that, will excuse the Director, whilst others who have not eaten of the roast meat are to be beaten with the spit. May God preserve the High and Mighty and Noble Lords and Masters in a prosperous and pious government. Done New Amsterdam in New Netherland, the 16th September, 1652.

Your Servant at command,

(Signed) H. van Dyck, Fiscal.

Appendix, received 6th December, 1652.

This day 6th December, 1651, before me Johannes Vrosse by the Court of Holland admitted a Public Notary residing at Amsterdam and in presence of undernamed witnesses personally appeared Elizabeth Janns, innkeeper, widow of Bastiaen Nalsman, residing at the Arms of Haerlem at the dam *(overtoom)* outside the Holy road gate of this City, aged about 60 years, and hath declared by true Christian words, on her conscience in place and under offer of a solemn oath, if necessary, at the request of Marritgen Ommers, widow of Jan Franssen Croon of Hoochvelt deceased, late basket maker in this city, that he testifies and attests that it is true and well known to her that, last winter and in the beginning of this current year 1551, without being certain of the precise time, a person named Mr. Cornelis van Tienhoven came divers times to the house of the deponent keeping open tavern at the *Overtoom* aforesaid, with Lysbet Janssen Croon of Hoogvelt, daughter of the requirant herein, and have there at different times, now and then eaten fish and showed and manifested towards each other great love and friendship such as is the custom among sweethearts; moreover, she the deponent on such occasions distinctly heard and understood that the abovenamed Van Tienhoven hath represented himself as a suitor and a single unmarried person, whereupon she, the witness, said to Van Tienhoven, If you be a single man why do you not marry her, (meaning the abovenamed Lysbet.) To which question and observation the aforesaid Van Tienhoven hath answered, I will not marry in this Country, but so soon as we have arrived in New Netherland, I will then marry. Thus done without the City of Amsterdam aforesaid in presence of Mr. Abram Caspars and Martyn Luych, witnesses. Subscribed. Quod attestor rogatus Joannis Crossis, Notary Public.

Upon collation this agrees with its original, dated and signed as above, in New Amsterdam in New Netherland. Signed $\frac{7\text{ month}}{31\text{ day}}$ D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public.

Agrees (after collation) with the authentic copy by me.

(Signed) D. V. Schelluyne,
Notary Public $1652\frac{2}{18}$

Appendix, received 6th December, 1652.

Singnoor, as I have found good quarters where I have been formerly lodged, be so good as to come with the bearer hereof, who will show you the way. I expect you, sir.

Your humble Friend,

Mr Kip hands you this letter. (Signed) C. V. Tienhoven.

Upon collation with its original, signed as above, this is found to agree therewith; in New Amsterdam, New Netherland, 31st July, Ao 1652. Beneath was (signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public. Agrees (after collation by me,) with the authentic copy. (Signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public. $1652\frac{2}{18}$.

Appendix, received 6th December, 1652.

We, the Schout, Burgomasters, Schepens and Regents of the Hague, make known to each and every, that before us came and appeared Louisa Nóë, wife of Arien Pietersz: Bock, undertaker, inhabitant here, who being duly summoned to give evidence of the truth at the request of Maertyn Ommers, widow of John Franssen Croon, of Hooghvelt, in his lifetime basket maker, in Amsterdam, and she the deponent declares by solemn oath administered to and taken by her, that her declaration or deposition, made before the Notary, Martyn Beekman, and certain witnesses, on the viii. December, XVI^{c} and fifty-one, to be word for word true and truthful, as followeth:—

This day, the viiith December, XVI^{c} and fifty-one, before me, Martin Beeckman, admitted Public Notary, by the Court of Holland, residing at the Hague, and before the undernamed witness appeared Louisa Noë, wife of Arien Pietersz Bock, undertaker, who hath hereby certified and declared, pursuant to the letter of Elysabeth van Hooghvelt, written from Manathans, in New Netherland, whereby she requests to hear the aforesaid Louisa in this matter, and that she speak by her woman's troth, instead of an oath, at the requisition of Martjen Ommers, widow of Jan Franssen Croon, of Hooghvelt, in his lifetime basket maker, within the city of Amsterdam, that about a year ago, not being certain about the precise date, a certain corpulent and thickset person, of red and bloated visage and light hair, who she afterwards understood was called Van Tienhoven (and who on her frequently asking him for his name, refused to give it), requested her to engage a room for him and a certain young lady or woman, as she, the deponent, was accustomed to do. She, according to such request, first engaged and bespoke a room in the *Wagestraat* here, which said Thienhoven not liking, he gave her three guilders for her trouble, saying he wished a room in a house with a shop. Whereupon the deponent says, she was again employed to look up another room, and bespoke one in the house of a grocer here in the *Pooten*, opposite the *Bagynestraat*, at the sign of the Universal Friend. She, the deponent, says that for her trouble on this second occasion, she received from Van Thienhoven, three guilders more. She the deponent, further saith, that before bespeaking the room, she inquired of the aforenamed Thienhoven, what relation he stood in to the abovenamed woman; whether she should hire it for a young man or for a married person; that he, Tienhoven, then said, that he was a single man, and that she, the deponent, should say, that he had run away with the woman, against the will of her parents, but that he intended to marry her on the first opportunity, which he frequently repeated to her, the deponent, and that friends were employed to obtain her parents' consent, and that he should then marry her. Further, she, the deponent, attesting and declaring that the abovenamed person whose name she heard was Thienhoven, came a few days after to her house with the aforesaid young woman and complained that Sheriff Pauw had caught him, saying aloud, he presumed that she, the deponent, had brought it about; at which, the deponent being displeased, she repaired and complained thereof, to the Bailiff who consented to investigate the matter. He Thienhoven understanding this, prevailed on him to desist from such investigation. She, the deponent, terminating her deposition herewith, offers, if necessary and when demanded, to renew and with solemn oath to repeat and affirm all the aforesaid. Thus done and executed at the Hague aforesaid, in presence of Jacob Thomass. van Kessel, burgher here, and P^{r} Kitsenburgh, being invited hereunto as witnesses, who have signed the minute

hereof, with the aforesaid deponent and me, the Notary, at the above date. Below was Quod ita esse afferm: and was signed M. Beeckman, Notary Public. In testimony whereof, we have confirmed these presents with the impression of our Common City Seal, the second March, XVI^{c} and fifty-two, was signed G. Graswinckel. Having on the margin a seal impressed in green wax, covered with paper.

After collation with its orginal, signed and sealed on the date above, is this copy found to agree therewith, in New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, on the 31st July, A^{o} 1652. Signed by me, D. V. Schelluyne.

Agrees (after collation by me,) with the authenticated copy.

(Signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Not. Publ^{k}, $1652\frac{2}{1^{8}}$.

Appendix, received 6 *December*, 1652.

We, the Schout, Burgomaster, Schepens and Regents of the Hague, make known to each and every, that before us came and appeared Jacob Thomassen van Kessel, burgher and inhabitant here, who being duly summoned to testify the truth, on the petition of Maritjen Ommers, widow of Jan Franssen Croon, of Hoogvelt, in his lifetime basket maker within the city of Amsterdam, and he, the deponent, declares by solemn oath, duly proposed to and taken by him, that his declaration or deposition made before the Notary, Martin Beeckman, and certain witnesses on the 8th of December, 1651, is true and truthful, as follows:

This day, the 8th of December, 1651, before me, Martin Beeckman, Public Notary, admitted by the Court of Holland and residing at the Hague, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Jacob Thomassen van Kessel, who, on further request and requisition of Maritjen Ommers, widow of the late Jan Franssen Croon of Hoogvelt, in his lifetime basket maker within the city of Amsterdam, and agreeably to the letter of Elizabeth van Hoogvelt, written at the Manathans, in New Netherland, the abovenamed Requirant, specially mentioned therein, prays, that the deponent should be requested to testify in this matter, as he hath full cognizance thereof, who, on his veracity and conscience, instead of oath, hath certified and declared as he

N. B. doth hereby that it is true, *that Secretary van Thienhoven having slept at his house a considerable time with a certain Elysabeth van Hooghvelt*, was caught by the respective sheriffs of the Hague; first by Sheriff Paauw and afterwards by Pellenburch, and that when said Thienhoven and the aforesaid Elysabeth van Hooghvelt were ejected from his, deponent's house, had afterwards gone to a grocery here in the *Pooten*, opposite the *Bagynestraat*, at the sign of the Universal Friend; he, the deponent, giving good reasons for his knowledge of the aforesaid, that he hath heard it all from the mouth of the abovenamed Thienhoven when the latter opened his heart to him, at the time he returned once in a while to sleep at his, deponent's house; he did, also, learn particularly from said Thienhoven's mouth, *that he was obliged to pay to the abovenamed two Sheriffs, as a fine, the sum of eighty-two Rix dollars*, in two several divisions, because he had been caught with the abovenamed Elysabeth van Hooghvelt; and that over and above the two divisions of the above fine, he, Thienhoven, had provided some oysters and a drink for the two Sheriffs, Paauw and Pellenburgh, abovenamed; he, Thienhoven, having repeatedly told him, the deponent, that he, Thienhoven, should have been thus fined, had he kept in his lodgings in his, the deponent's house, which was then the Three Little Doves, and was situate at the Sluice; he, Thienhoven, having said, that he was sorry for

having been ejected from his, the deponent's house. The deponent terminating his statement here, offers at all times when necessary and requested, to renew, and by solemn oath affirm the same. Thus done and executed at the Hague aforesaid, in presence of Willem Janssen and Hendrick Jacobse, hereunto invited witnesses, who the minute hereof remaining with me have signed with the deponent, the day, month and year as above. Beneath was — With which minute this punctually agreed. Quod attestor; and was subscribed M. Beeckman, Notary Public. And whereas men are bound, when required to give testimony of the truth, we have, therefore, confirmed this with an impression of our Common City Seal, on the second March, A° 1652, was signed G. Graswinkel; having on the margin a seal impressed on green wax, covered with paper.

After collating with its original, signed and sealed as above, this copy is found to agree therewith. New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 31st July, A° 1652, was signed by me, D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public.

Agrees, after collation by me, with the authenticated copy.

(Signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public, 1652 $\frac{9}{18}$.

Appendix, received 6 *December*, 1652.

This day, the 11th December A° 1651, before me Martin Beeckman Public Notary admitted by the Court of Holland residing at the Hague, and before the undernamed witnesses, appeared Margareta van Eeda, widow of Isaack Portus, at that time Tavern Keeper in old Haerlem at the Sluice here, who hath declared and testified upon her veracity and conscience instead of oath, at the request of Maritjen Ommers, widow of deceased Jan Franssen Croon of Hooghvelt, in his lifetime basket maker at Amsterdam; that over a year ago there came to lodge at her house a likely person, of ruddy face, corpulent body and having a little wen on the side of his cheek who she afterwards understood was from New Netherland, having with him a woman towards whom he evinced great friendship and love, calling her always, Dearest, and conversing with her as man and wife are wont to do, *sleeping in one bed*, so that she, deponent, did not know but that they were married people, having treated and regarded them as honest folks, whom she placed at her table along with other honest and decent persons, and had she considered them anything else, she would not have received them; and said person being very particular would make conditions, some days after, to eat with her at noon and in the evening, and to have two rooms; one of which his Dear should occupy, when some gentlemen and friends came to speak with and inquire for him, and another in which such people could be received and entertained, but that they could not agree upon the price; whilst hesitating to give anything for such treatment, they were ejected from her house, and went to the *Pooten*, to a grocery at the sign of the Universal Friend, opposite the *Bagynestraat*. She, the deponent, further declares, that the above named person came repeatedly afterwards to her house, among the rest, late one evening, a few days after he had gone from her house; he came with his abovenamed Dear, and going up to a room where he asked for a fire and a drink, he complained to her, deponent, that he was affronted and caught by the Sheriffs and must satisfy them, saying, moreover, that he had wished he had remained at her house; the woman whom he called Dearest, asking, in addition whether the Sheriffs had any business to interfere with free people. Whereupon she, the deponent, inquired whether

they were married people, and that the abovenamed person answered: We are not yet married. Finally, deponent offers to renew and confirm her abovewritten declaration by oath if needs be and is requested. Thus done and executed at the Hague aforesaid, in presence of Willem Janssen and Hendrick Jacobsen who are invited as witnesses hereunto, who, with the deponent and me the Notary have signed the minute hereof remaining in my hands, on the day, month and year above written. Signed. Quod affirmo. M. Beeckman Notary Public. Beneath was:—

After collation with its original dated, and signed as above, this copy is found to agree therewith. In New Amsterdam in New Netherland the 31 July anno 1652. By me (Signed) D. V. Schelluyne Notary Public.

Agrees (after collation by me,) with the authenticated copy.

(Signed) D. V. Schelluyne, Notary Public. $1652\frac{4}{18}$.

Resolution of the States General referring the preceding Defence.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 6th December, 1652.

Folio 43. Fiscal van Dyck. New Netherland.

Received a letter from Fiscal van Dyck, written in Manhatans, the 18th of September last, complaining of Director P. Stuivesant, which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs de Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report.

Resolution of the States General on a Memorial of the Patroon of Rensselaerswyck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 20th December, 1652.

Folio 44. Colonists in New Netherland.

Read at the Assembly the petition of Johan van Renselaer, Patroon, Mr. Johan de Laet and the widow and heirs of the late Samuel Blommaert, co-director of the colonie named Renselaerswyck, in New Netherland, containing divers points, and among others complaints against Director Stuyvesant. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petitions be placed in the hands of Messrs Turk and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Resolution of the States General referring Memorial of the Patroon of Rensselaerswyck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 28th December, 1652.

Folio 44. Read the report of Messrs Turk and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, pursuant to their resolution of the 20th instant, having inspected and examined the petition presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of Johan van Renselaer, Patroon, Mr. Johan de Laet, and the widow and heirs of the late Samuel Blommaert, co-directors of the colonie named Renselaers-wyck, in New Netherland, containing divers points, and among the rest, complaints against Director Stuyvesant. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition shall be sent to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, to give information to their High Mightinesses thereupon, within the space of 2 days from the receipt of the letter, or to send hither some one of their body for that purpose.

Colonists in New Netherland.

States General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam.

The States, etc.

Folio 402. Honorable, etc. You will perceive from the accompanying petition which we have resolved hereby to send you, what Johan Renselaer, Patroon, Mr. Johan de Laet and the widow and heirs of the late Samuel Bloemaert, co-directors of the Colonie called Renselaerswyck, situate in New Netherland, have represented to us, requesting and requiring that within the space of two days from the receipt hereof, you will communicate to us information thereupon, or else send some person hither on your behalf for that purpose. Relying thereupon, etc. Done 28th December, 1652.

Colonie named Renslaerswyck.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 2. We yesterday duly received your High Mightinesses' letter of the 28th instant, together with the petition of the Patroon and co-proprietors of the Colonie Renselaers-wyck thereunto annexed. In answer to which we shall provisionally

Patroon and co-directors of the Colonie Renselaerswyck.

observe, that we immediately gave orders to examine the aforesaid petition, point by point, and to draw up accordingly a rescript thereupon as far as will be necessary for the defense of the Company's right; then as the points set forth against us are very numerous, and necessitate the examination and review of divers papers and documents, we have hereby humbly to submit to you, High and Mighty, that 'tis impossible not only to accomplish this in two days, but to have it done even in two weeks. We, therefore, respectfully request that ample time be afforded us, to make answer unto all according to demand and circumstances, the rather as the aforesaid Patroon and co-directors suffer no prejudice herein, the ship having sailed eight days ago for New Netherland, and as no opportunity will offer until the spring, in the month of April or May, when the vessels are accustomed to take their departure for that quarter. Relying thereupon, we shall,

High and Mighty Lords, etc.

Your High Mightinesses' Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, this 31 December, 1652. (Signed) EDUARD MAN.

Received, 2 January, 1653. ISAACK VAN BEECK.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 2 January, 1653.

Folio 45. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the 31st December last, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 28th of said month, with intelligence that it was impossible for them to furnish their

Colonists in New Netherland. High Mightinesses, within the space of 2 days, the requisite information on the petition of the Patroon and co-directors of the Colonie Renselaerswyck, requesting, therefore, that proper time be afforded them to give an answer upon all points according to demand and circumstances.

Whereupon no action was taken.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; file *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

After we received on the 30th December last your High Mightinesses' letter of the 28th of the same month, and briefly and provisionally submitted on the following day to your High Mightinesses that it would be impossible for us to give an answer within the space of two days

to the petition presented to you, High and Mighty, by Johan van Renselaer, patroon, Mr. Johan de Laet and the widow and heirs of Samuel Blommaert, co-directors of the colonie, named Renselaers-wyck, we daily occupied ourselves in the examination of the aforesaid petition and in comparing with it what the Director General of New Netherland has addressed to us by letters, and also what was received by reports and informations of other qualified and reliable persons. So large a quantity of these papers had to be examined that we have not been prepared, before now, to send your High Mightinesses the requisite information; herein we have avoided taking notice of anything except solely what was required by the aforesaid information and some circumstances connected with said points; reserving the further deduction of this, and of the right which we claim therefrom on and against the aforesaid Patroon and co-directors, to a future opportunity, when your High Mightinesses will be pleased either to cause this matter to be examined by deputies, or to let it be determined in due course of proceeding and to summon both parties in order that deliberation may be had thereupon *velo levato*, and that it may be disposed of with full knowledge of the circumstances in such wise as to its merits shall appertain.

Had not the aforesaid Patroon and co-directors so great an itching to dispute continually with the Board in this country, as their servants do with those of the Company in New Netherland, it had been unnecessary to trouble your High Mightinesses with this matter, and to interrupt your most important deliberations with these sought-for disputes. For even if those of the aforesaid Colonie in New Netherland had imagined that they are not always treated by the Company's Director General and Council according to their phantasy, nevertheless, the aforesaid Patroon and co-directors should—yea they were in duty bound—not to apply so directly to your High Mightinesses nor enter their complaints, for the most part of an odious character, and sometimes contrary to the truth, both against the said Director General and the Board of Managers, inasmuch as such a course, in our opinion, must not be adopted except the aforesaid complaints be not received nor redressed by the Company in this country; and then with such respect and decency as a vassal justly owes to those from whom he hath received his benefice. As this duty has not been observed in this instance we intend, in its proper time, to draw from that and other acts, which are not free from felony, such conclusions as, perhaps, will not be entirely pleasing to the aforesaid Patroon and co-directors. Suffice it at present, that we say, and with truth, that they are not willing to wait for any satisfaction; and that they, having caused a certain written notice to be delivered to our Assembly, did not once think it worth their while to ask for an answer, much less for any conference in the premises. This, however, we do not allege as if with a view to create difficulty in order to demonstrate our right to your High Mightinesses, but merely to let these people know, that 'twas just as well not to expostulate with so much vehemence against those whom they are bound to honor, and of whose favor they daily stand in need; and that they may be advised, that, from such proceedings, they have nothing to expect but that the Company will insist on its right, without henceforward granting any further indulgence, as they pretend that their Freedoms were not observed with precision. We cannot deny but complaints have been heretofore made and even sent into the Assembly of the Nineteen by the Patroon, but never by the co-directors; the latter cannot be ignorant why an answer was not given to those complaints. We could, if necessary, readily adduce the reason thereof for our justification did we not prefer to leave unattacked the memory of their predecessors herein, and we know not whether we had ever been cited before your High Mightinesses' Deputies on the subject of the

aforesaid complaints. If such has been the case, we doubt not but we have satisfied your High Mightinesses, and shall willingly refer ourselves in the premises to your knowledge thereof. We readily confess we cannot perceive how the alleged acts of the Director General can be called attacks, unless the Patroon and co-directors had judged that the best course to adopt was to take up the case *de plano* and without any examination, because such would indeed be the most profitable for them who otherwise have no right; but as it is unauthorized by your High Mightinesses, we hope 'twill not be of any weight. And as we, in accordance with preceding submissions and resolutions, acknowledge your High Mightinesses herein as judges, so we, likewise, promise that we shall not attempt anything prejudicial to your commands whose authority we have always acknowledged and observed with more respect than even those of this Colonie, which shall be made apparent in the deduction of the case at the proper time. We only pray your High Mightinesses to be pleased to provide that no conclusion be taken herein to the prejudice of the Company without full knowledge of the case; and with this view, that a plan be adopted on which your High Mightinesses will decide this suit shall be ordered, prosecuted and determined. Wherewith ending,

High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray Almighty God for the uninterrupted success of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government.

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, at the Chamber at Amsterdam,

Amsterdam this 15th January, } 1653. ABR. WILMERDONX.
Received 17th January, } EDUARD MAN.

Appendix, received 17 *January*, 1653.

POINTS extracted from the petition of the Patroon and co-directors of the Colonie Renselaers-Wyck.	REMARKS by the Chamber at Amsterdam on the annexed Points.
1.	
First. Coming into the Colonie of Renselaers Wyck aforesaid, and there causing the Petitioners' flag to be hauled down in opposition to the will and protest of their officers.	Directors are truly ignorant of the place where the Petitioners' flag was pulled down, and consequently cannot furnish any information on this point, unless on further advice.
2.	
Secondly. Publishing there, by placard, that timber might be cut in, and removed from, the Petitioners' woods, without the knowledge of the Petitioners or their officers, or applying to them on the subject.	This placard is published at the place where the Company exercises jurisdiction, and the woods from which the timber was to be taken, are so defined that no person can be in any wise injured by removing such timber; also, no one hath legally any pretention thereupon.
3.	
Thirdly. Publishing, as aforesaid, that the right of jurisdiction and of soil appertained to the aforesaid Company to the extent of one	The title of Fort Orange existed in the Company long before the Colonie Renselaers-Wyck was ever granted, and the limits of the

hundred and fifty rods around the aforesaid trading house causing the same to be staked off by the Petitioners' own inhabitants whom they conveyed over to the aforesaid Colonie at great expense, notwithstanding the ground was bought by the Petitioners from the previous owners, and is notoriously their property, together with the jurisdiction there, thus depriving the Petitioners of their right, and a small bouwerie.

aforesaid Colonie were consequently computed above and below the fort. The Petitioners were afterwards *precario* allowed to come under the cannon of the fort, in order to be secure from the insolence of the Indians. No title can accrue from this. How far the limits of a fort ought to be computed, the Directors will hereafter willingly examine.

4.

Fourthly. Releasing the Petitioners' subjects there inherited from the oath taken to the Petitioners and its consequences, and binding them by an oath to the aforesaid Company.

5.

Fifthly. Conceding on a ground rent the lands and lots aforesaid taken from the Petitioners, attempting to make there a village, already called Bevers-Wyck.

6.

Sixthly. Erecting a court of justice in the aforesaid trading house.

On the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh points, the Directors ignore and consequently deny, in good faith, that anything was done against the Petitioners' subjects; but these people are free inhabitants, bound in no way to those of the Colonie.

7.

Seventhly. Forming from the inhabitants of the aforesaid Colonie, a company of men as it were of the said West India Company, whom they incite not only against their fellow inhabitants, but also against their lawful Lords and the contracts entered into with them.

8.

Eighthly. Releasing on his arrival at the Manhatans, Gerardt Swart, who was sent Sheriff to the aforesaid Colonie, from the oath taken to the Petitioners, and forcing him to take an oath to the aforesaid Company.

As far as we know, this person was not released by the oath taken to the Company, from the oath previously taken to the Petitioners, but remains bound to both in their respective qualities.

9.

Ninthly. Requiring communication of the rolls, protocols, sentences, resolutions and suits relating to the Colonie and its affairs.

The Petitioners are expressly bound by the Freedoms to make this communication, and it was accordingly well and legally demanded.

10.

Tenthly. Causing, by force, the bell in the house of the Director of the aforesaid Colonie, to be rung by Johannes Dyckman, Commissary at the aforesaid trading house, assisted by soldiers with loaded muskets, burning match and open pans, for the purpose of publishing the aforesaid pretensions.

As the Director of the Colonie refused, on being asked, to voluntarily permit this publication to be made, it became necessary to take assured order therein.

11.

Eleventhly. Arresting within the Petitioners' jurisdiction, with eight armed men, Brant van Slichtenhorst, the aforesaid Director of the Colonie, and so bringing him to the Manhatans, and there detaining him.

This mode of proceeding became finally absolutely necessary, in order to obviate and prevent this individual's intolerable insolences, perverseness and vexations.

12.

Twelfthly. Giving notice that he shall demand tenths of the planks and other of the Colonie's revenue.

Inasmuch as the years of exemption are long since expired, the Company must finally look to the collection of their rights.

13.

Thirteenthly. Attempting to take possession of the cannon belonging to the Petitioners on Beren Island, refusing to restore the same.

The Directors wish first of all to know, what right the Petitioners have to lay claim to Beren Island.

14.

Fourteenthly. Allowing and permitting emigrants from the aforesaid Colonie, to sell articles of contraband to the Indians.

All inhabitants, and especially those of the fort, are by recent placards forbidden to sell articles of contraband, but as it was thought that the strict observance of that law would be construed unfavorably by the Indians, it was at the request, and for the interest of the Colonie, allowed that now and then something might be sparingly permitted with the knowledge of the Director.

15.

And fifteenthly. By means of the aforesaid pretended right, which he exercises there, depriving the Petitioners of the power of enforcing due payment from their debtors, or their bail.

This is expressly denied; on the contrary, good order is provided in such case in the instruction for the court of justice.

Now follow the Points against the Patroon and co-directors, whereupon satisfaction shall be demanded from them:

Those of the Colonie Renselaerswyck, have far exceeded the limits granted them by the Freedoms, and were consequently again required duly to fix the boundaries aforesaid, and to

cause the place of beginning and the point of termination thereof, to be recorded at the Company's office, or else the Company will be obliged itself to take order therein.

Those of the Colonie aforesaid have endeavored, against all law and contrary to the good intention of the Company, to establish a monopoly of the trade throughout the entire North river, both within and without their limits, and for that purpose obstruct and prevent other individuals engaged in the trade.

They caused their people to promise not to permit any ship or vessel to sail by or pass a certain house called Renselaers Steyn, but to bring them all to.

And with this view claiming certain unfounded staple-right.

In like manner, they would extort from divers private persons a duty of 7 stivers on each beaver, and five per cent on other goods, making use, in support of this and other claims, of some guns and firing with them through the sails of passing craft.

Those of the Colonie have tried by indirect and undue means to deprive the Company of Fort Orange, and afterwards to concede and build on the lots situate thereabout, to the prejudice of the aforesaid fort, contrary to notice and protests.

They have presumed to give private persons commissions to trade to the coast of Florida.

They have enacted and published divers ordinances not only without the knowledge and communication of the Company, but even to the direct prejudice of its service: among the rest—

That none shall be at liberty to remove, under the Company from the Colonie, under pain of corporal punishment, forfeiture of goods, and to be banished as perjurers.

They forbid, even on pain of corporal punishment, any wood to be cut or hauled for those of Fort Orange, and a certain man named Claes Jansen of Boeckhoven was by great favor amerced in a fine of 50 guilders solely because he had carted some firewood for one Lambert van Valckenburg, an inhabitant of the aforesaid Fort.

They forbid their Colonists to pay their debts to those of the aforesaid Fort.

The prohibit appeals from judgments above 50 guilders, which are, therefore, appealable.

They refuse extracts of their proceedings and judgments.

Likewise, they will not permit any benefit to accrue from any writs of appeal, which are now and then granted, nor suffer the Director and Council's proclamations to be published and posted, but forcibly snatch them out of the marshals' hands and tear off the seals.

And in case the aforesaid writs or other summons are executed and served by aid of the Company's power, the summoned parties are incited not to appear.

The oath which the Colonists are obliged to take, is in some points seditious and mutinous, and acknowledges neither their High Mightinesses nor the Company.

Moreover, those of the Colonie have never made a report of the condition of their circumstances, as they, nevertheless, are obliged, annually, to do.

In like manner, they have never communicated the instructions drawn up by the Patroon and co-directors on the subject of the government of the Colonie; whence has arisen.

Great insolence and tyranny on the part of some of their commandants towards the inhabitants;

Intolerable protests, insults, threats, vexations and challenges against the Company's Ministers.

And finally, a general disobedience of all the Company's commands and ordinances, even to that degree that they will not suffer the Director and Council to issue a proclamation for a day of humiliation and prayer in the Colonie, as was done for the entire of New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General referring the preceding Letter, &c.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 17th January, 1653.

Folio 47. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there on the 15th inst. And, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' letters of the 28th December last, also information on the points contained in the petition of the Colonists of New Netherland. Patroon and co-directors of the Colonie Renselaerswyck. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letters, together with the annexed information shall be placed in the hands of the Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, for inspection, examination and report.

Resolution of the States General on the Report of the foregoing Committee.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 6th February, 1653.

Folio 49. Heard the report of the Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, pursuant to the resolution of the 17th Colonists of New Netherland. January last, having inspected and examined the letter of the Directors of the West India Company Chamber of Amsterdam, written there on the 15th of the same month and also, in obedience to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 28th December last, information on the points contained in the petition of the Patroon and co-directors of the Colonie called Renselaers Wyck. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of the said Patroon and co-directors, to reply thereunto.

Resolution of the States General on Fiscal van Dyck's charges against Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 10th February, 1653.

Folio 50. Having heard the report of their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, who pursuant to the resolution of the 6th December, 1652, further New Netherland. inspected and examined the letter of fiscal Dyck, written at the Manathans on the 18th September last, containing various complaints, and amongst others, against Director Director. Stuyvesant, it is, upon deliberation resolved and concluded that copies of the

aforesaid letter and appendices shall be sent to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company, in order that pertinent information may be furnished their High Mightinesses on the contents thereof.

Resolution of the States General on a Petition of the Proprietors of Rensselaerswyck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 20th February, 1653.

Folio 51. Colonists in New Netherland.

The petition of Johan van Renselaer, Patroon, Mr. Johan de Laet and the widow and heirs of the late Samuel Blommaert, co-directors of the Colonie called Renselaerswyck in New Netherland, against the Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam, being read in the Assembly, it is after deliberation resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid petition shall be placed in the hands of the Messrs Huygens other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, in order to inspect, examine and report on them, to the end that the same being heard and considered, such disposition be made thereon as shall be found proper.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 4 March, 1653.

Folio 193. Owners of the ship the *Nieuw Netherlandsche Fortuyn.*

The petition of Nicolaes Anthony, Notary here in the Hague, as agent and attorney of the owners of the ship named the *Nieuw Netherlandtsche Fortuyn*, praying a writ of appeal from a judgment pronounced in New Netherland, being read to the Assembly, it is after deliberation resolved and concluded, that nothing can be done in the matter of the aforesaid petition.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 10th April, 1653.

Folio 59. Mr. Hendrick van de Capelle.

The petition of Mr. Hendrick van der Capelle tot Ryssel, ordinary Delegate to their High Mightinesses' Assembly, being read, complaining of a certain judgment pronounced in New Netherland to his prejudice, who prays on the contrary for writ of appeal, with inhibitory and defensive clause and relief against the indebite interjection,

the issue and prosecution of aforesaid appeal, together with injunction directed against Director Stuyvesant, Wilet his attorney and all others who will make themselves party herein, all in due form: Whereupon deliberation being had, it is hereby resolved and concluded, to grant the aforesaid request and accordingly the required writ shall be dispatched. The Deputies from the province of Zealand have hereupon given notice that they have no order to consent to the grant of writ of appeal from judgments pronounced in the West Indies or within the West India Company's district.

Writ of Appeal in favor of Mr. van der Capelle.

[From the *Acte-Boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Writ of Appeal sued out by Mr. Henrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel against Director Stuyvesant *cum suis*, with clause of injunction.

Folio 31. The States General of the United Netherlands. To the High Constable or Marshal impowered to serve; also to the Notary or such other person whether public or private, as shall be hereunto required, Greeting: Be it Known: That we have received the petition of Jonckheer Henrick van der Capellen tho Ryssel, Lord of Esselt and Hasselt and ordinary deputy in our Assembly from the principality Gebre and County of Zutphen, setting forth in substance, that he had, in the year XVI^c fifty, with God's help, and pursuant to the charter and amplification thereof granted to the stockholders of the West India Company, undertaken to settle a Colonie on Staten Island, in New Netherland; that he had thereunto, engaged seven farmers with a superintendent and carpenter, now deceased, with women, children and servants in number exceeding twenty, but by him augmented to seventy persons; and that he was advised by Patroons and Merchants to purchase a ship for that purpose with an offer to take one-half interest thereof, which a worthy merchant at Amsterdam, named Gerrit van den Voorde and partners did; having thus purchased one-half the ship called the *Nieuw Netherlandsche Fortuyn*, according to the deed of sale executed before the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, dated the eighteenth May XVI^c and fifty; which being equipped, the said farmers were sent over with their farming implements and some goods, to be sold and used there for their support; this vessel having arrived in New Netherland after a difficult voyage was confiscated, together with its cargo, by Petrus Stuyvesant the Director of that quarter, on a pretended judgment of the two and twentieth of April XVI^c one and fifty, under pretext of some fraud said to have been committed, though denied by Cornelis Melyn, who went over in said ship and was found to have complained to us of the exorbitant government of said Director, and on that account, esteemed his greatest enemy. And though the fiscal had, at the suggestion of the Director, instituted his action at first against the aforesaid Melyn, he was cast at that time, but yet, in order to attain his object, he subsequently sued the skipper and by collusion and want of defence, obtained the required and previously fabricated confiscation on the same forced and contradictory evidence which he had produced against Melyn, although by the said pretended judgment, the skipper was declared

entirely innocent, and to have been overruled, and was allowed his recourse against Melyn, against whom he, the Director, caused execution to issue also on account of his default *(reëlict)*, and his houses and lots at the Manhatans to be sold, and, by an unheard of stratagem, hath made himself master of, and appropriated, not only the aforesaid ship and goods, but also the proceeds of the aforesaid houses and lots—the ship having been, pursuant to the aforesaid pretended sentence, sold to one Thomas Wilet, a merchant residing at Plymouth, in New England and on her arrival here, was seized by the appellant, who in the prosecution of that seizure is obstructed by the aforesaid judgment. The fact being, that he, Mr. van der Cappellen, not in the capacity of a merchant, but as Patroon, in Staten Island, had sent the said ship thither, as stated, with only his farmers and what was necessary for their support, and nothing more; moreover, was not guilty, nor accused, of any fraud, and consequently flagrant force and violence were committed against him in the withholding and seizing his ship and goods aforesaid; the said pretended judgment, being, also, null and unjust in itself, both in regard of the Council mentioned therein, whereof one is a Frenchman and the other an Englishman, with exclusion of the Vice-Director Dincklagen, and of the Select men, three only of whom were present instead of nine, who ought to have assisted; all contrary to the Commission and Instruction prescribed to him, the Director, by us, for the administration of justice, and upon which he hath taken his oath; in addition whereunto, the aforesaid judgment was pronounced on untrue, false, yea self-contradictory data, as he, the appellant, will, at his own time, sufficiently prove. And, inasmuch as he, Mr. van der Cappellen, has been most seriously injured and endamaged, contrary to the aforesaid Charter and Freedoms of New Netherland, granted by us to the stockholders of the West India Company, Patroons and Colonists there, of which and of the infringments thereon, arising between the judge and the Patroons, cognizance and adjudication belong exclusively to us, and as we have taken cognizance of, and granted writ of appeal in, similar cases, he, therefore, trusts, as no person can be denied justice in the United Provinces, that it will be accorded also to him; he constitutes himself accordingly for himself and the aforesaid Van de Voorde *cum suis*, appellant from the aforesaid pretended judgment and forcible execution consequent thereupon, respectfully requesting that he may to this end, be granted writ of appeal with inhibitory and prohibitory clause, also relief against the indebit interjection, with issue and prosecution of aforesaid appeal; also, order directed to the aforesaid Stuyvesant, Wilet, his agent, and all others who would make themselves a party herein; all in due form. Which being considered, we, therefore, require and command you, thereunto, hereby commissioning you, that at the request of the said Mr. Henrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel and Gerrit van de Voorde *cum suis*, you do, in our name, summon the aforesaid Director Stuyvesant, his councillors aforesaid and in the judgment mentioned, Wilet, his agent, and all others who would make themselves party herein, to come and appear, or to send attorneys at a suitable day before us here in the Hague, to sustain and defend the aforesaid judgment and its contents, or to renounce the same if they think well; to see and hear it adjudged null, void and of no effect, and therefore to amend and correct it according to law, if such be proper; to answer such demand as the aforesaid Mr. van der Capellen tho Ryssel and Gerrit van de Voorde *cum suis*, on the day indicated will make in order that parties being heard, such remedy in justice and even grace, if necessary, may be by us provided, as shall be found pertinent. Further strictly forbidding and commanding in our name, the aforesaid respondents and all others whom it may concern, on certain heavy penalties, that they, pending the case in appeal, do not do, attempt, nor innovate

against, nor to the prejudice of it, nor of the appellants, whom we, for reasons, have relieved of the indebita interjection, issue and prosecution of said appeal; but were anything on the contrary done, attempted or innovated, that he immediately and without delay repair, and put it in its original and most proper place, without failing in any part thereof. And whereas some of the aforesaid persons may sojourn at present without these United Provinces and the jurisdiction thereof, you shall make service hereof at their last place of abode, and on their factors, attorneys or the agents of their property, if any they have subject to our authority; if not, at the uttermost parts of this country where such writs are admitted, and the nearest to their places of residence, notifying them thereof by letter and authentic copy hereof, to the end that they may not plead ignorance hereof, which service being performed by you, we shall esteem as valid as if it were personal, leaving copy hereof and of your service for the behoof of the respondents, reporting to us at the day aforesaid, what you have done in the premises. Given at the Hague, under our seal, paraph, and signature of our Secretary, on the tenth April, XVI^{c} three and fifty.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Adriaen van der Donck, having heretofore resided in New Netherland, a place situated within the Company's Charter, hath submitted to us a certain little Book, entitled: *Beschryvinge van Nieu-Nederlant, begrijpende de Nature, Aert, gelegentheyt en vruchtbaerheyt van het selve Lant; mitsgaders de proffijtelijcke ende gewenste toevallen, die aldaer tot 's-menschen onderhout, soo uyt haer selven als van buyten ingebracht, gevonden werden.* And the same being examined by us, we have judged it by no means out of the way, in regard to the conveniency of the place. And as he intends to apply to your High Mightinesses for a copyright therefor, and hath requested us to furnish him a letter to your High Mightinesses in regard to the communication made to us; we are unwilling to refuse, but have willingly granted it to him, in order that it may avail him according as your High Mightinesses, in your profound wisdom may think proper.

Herewith, High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty for the lasting welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government and remain

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, this 2 May, } 1653.
Received 14 May, }

(Signed) Eduard Man.
Joannes Ryckaert.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 14th May, 1653.

Folio 65. Read at the meeting, a petition of Adriaen van der Donck, seconded by letters of recommendation from the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, dated the 2d instant, praying copyright for a certain Book, entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieu-Nederlandt;* which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid petition, letter of recommendation and Book shall be placed altogether in the hands of Messrs Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

Adriaen van der Donck. Book respecting New Netherland.

Resolution of the States General calling for a copy of Van der Donck's "Beschryvinge."

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 16th May, 1653.

Folio 65. On the representation made to the Assembly, it is resolved and concluded, that the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, shall be written to, to transmit to their High Mightinesses for examination the Book entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieu Nederlandt*, whereof Adriaen van der Donck hath, on the 14th instant, prayed copyright.

Adriaen vander Donck. Book respecting New Netherland.

States General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 190. Honorable, etc. We have duly received your letter dated the 2d instant, respecting the little Book entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieuw Nederlandt*, whereof Adriaen van der Donck prayed copyright, which being considered, we have resolved to request and require you, hereby, to transmit to us without loss of time the Book aforesaid, for examination here. Wherewith ending, etc. Done, 16th May, 1653.

Book respecting New Netherland.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague: File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

We have received your High Mightinesses' agreeable letter of the 16th instant, and have noted your High Mightinesses' request, that we transmit without loss of time to your High Mightinesses the little Book in our hands, entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieuw Nederlandt*, written by Adriaen van der Donck;[1] pursuant whereunto the same accompanies this letter, that your High Mightinesses make such disposition thereon as you in your profound judgment shall deem proper. Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty for your High Mightinesses' persons and prosperous government, and remain, your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam the 19th May, } 1653. (Signed) Abr. Wilmerdonx.
Received 21 May, }

[1] Adriaen van der Donck, was, as he himself states, a free citizen of Breda, and a lineal descendant of Adriaen van Bergen, part owner of the famous turf-boat in which a party of Dutch troops were clandestinely introduced, in the year 1599, into the castle of that city, whereby that stronghold of Spanish tryanny was reduced. After graduating at the University of Leyden, and pursuing a course of legal study, Van der Donck received the Degree of *Juris utriusque Doctor*, that is of the civil and canon law. He was subsequently admitted to the practice of an Advocate in the Supreme Court of Holland, and enjoys the distinction of having been the first lawyer in this country. He came here in the fall of 1641, as Sheriff of the Colonie of Rensselaerswyck, and during his term of office, evinced always a disposition to protect the colonists. A few years afterwards he made an unsuccessful attempt to purchase a tract of land at Catskill, and in 1647, his term of office having expired, he removed to the Manhattans, where, in consideration of the assistance he had afforded in negotiating a treaty with the Mohawks, and in return for advances he had made to enable the government to purchase presents for those Indians, he obtained a grant of a large tract of land in Westchester, now known as Yonkers. This was erected into a Colonie or Manor in 1652, of which Van der Donck became the Patroon. The misgovernment of the country had, in the mean time, excited considerable complaint among the people, and a delegation was sent to lay the matter before the States General. In the discussions which arose in consequence, Van der Donck took a prominent part. The Petition of the People of New Netherland (*supra*, p. 271), of which Van der Donck is generally admitted to have been the author, was printed at the Hague, in the year 1650, under the Title of *Vertoogh van Nieu-Nederland weghens de Ghelegentheydt, Vruchtbaerhydt en Soberen staet desselfs.* sm. 4to. pp. 49, by which means the advantages of this country, and the justice of its complaints were brought prominently before the Nation. As a consequence, emigration was encouraged, the colonists were admitted to participate in the foreign trade, and a municipal government was conceded for the first time to New Amsterdam, now New-York. In the labors attendant on procuring these reforms, Van der Donck could not fail to secure the ill will of the Company, which had taken possession of New Netherland merely for commercial purposes, and had made colonization only a secondary object. Accordingly, in 1652, when his business was concluded and he was on the eve of returning to this country, with his family, the Directors at Amsterdam instructed their ship captains not to receive him on board any of their vessels. In vain he procured the interference of influential friends and represented the cruelty of separating him from his wife and children, who had already embarked; in vain he pleaded the ruin that would overtake him were he not permitted to proceed. He was told he could not go; his family was obliged to sail without him, and he returned to the Hague. He now employed his leisure in writing another work on his adopted country, for which he obtained, as stated in the text, a fifteen years' copyright and returned in the fall of 1653 to America, with leave to practice his profession "as far as giving advice," as the Directors "could not see what advantage his pleadings before the court would have, especially as there were, no doubt, some lawyers already in New Netherland who could be engaged on the other side." He evidently contemplated an addition to the last mentioned work, embracing a history of the Province, for he had applied for permission to examine the Colonial records. Unfortunately, the application was fruitless, and his second book was published in 1655, without the proposed addition. It is entitled:

BESCHRIJVINGE | van | NIEUVV-NEDERLANT, | (Ghelyck het tegenwoordigh in Staet is) | Begrijpende de Nature, Aert, gelegentheyt en vrucht | baerheyt van het selve Lant; mitsgaders de proffijtelijcke en- | de gewenste toevallen, die aldaer tot onderhout der Menschen, (soo | uyt haer selven als van buyten ingebracht) gevonden worden. | ALS MEDE | De maniere en onghemeyne eygenschappen | dan de Wilden ofte Naturelen danden Lande. | Ende | Een bysonder verhael vanden wonderlijcken Aert | ende het Weesen der BEVERS, | DAER NOCH BY GEVOEGHT IS | Een discours ober de gelegenthept

Resolution of the States General granting Copyright to Adriaen van der Donck.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 24th May, 1653.

Folio 66. Book respecting New Netherland. Upon consideration, it is resolved and concluded hereby to allow and grant to Adriaen van der Donck, author of a certain Book entitled *Beschryvinge van Nieu Nederlandt*, the exclusive right for the term of 15 consecutive years to permit the printing Copyright. and distribution thereof throughout the United Provinces, and the territories thereunto belonging, (provided the permission of the respective Provinces where he will have said Book printed and sold be requested,) whereof due acte of copyright shall be issued to him.

Resolution of the States General referring a Petition of Johannes de Laet.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 19th June, 1653.

Folio 69. Johan de Laet. Read at the Assembly, the petition of Johan de Laet, respecting and against one Muijsaert, in relation to Petitioner's fourth vote in the superiority, government and direction of the Colonie in New Netherland, named Renselaerswyck; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the petition aforesaid shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huijgens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

Resolution of the States General referring the above case to the Court of Holland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 25th June, 1653.

Folio 70. Heard the report of Mr. Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, who pursuant to the resolution of the 19th instant,

van Nieuw Nederlandt, | tusschen een Nederlandts Patriot, | ende een | Nieuw Nederlander. | *Beschreven door* | ADRIAEN vander DONCK | Beyder Rechten Doctoor, die tegenwoor- | digh noch in Nieuw Nederlandt is. | t'AMSTELDAM. | By Evert Nieuwhof, Boeck-verkooper, woonende op 't | Ruslandt in 't Schrijfboeck | Anno 1655.

Description of New Netherland (*such as it now is*), *Comprehending the Nature, Character, Situation and Fruitfulness of that Country; together with the profitable and desirable opportunities which it offers for the support of people* (*whether natives or foreigners*) *Also the Manners and peculiar characteristics of the Indians or aborigines of the Country. And a particular account of the wonderful nature and habits of the Beaver; to which is also added a Discourse on the situation of New Netherland, between a Netherlands Patriot and a New Netherlander. Written by* Adriaen van der Donck, *Doctor of Laws, who is still in New Netherland.*) 4to. Title, viii a. 104 pages.

A second edition of this volume was published in 1656, with a map, and a translation of it, by General Jeremiah Johnson, printed in the Collections of the New-York Historical Society. Adriaen van der Donck died in this country in 1655, and left his Colonie, in Westchester, to his wife. This lady, whom he married in 1645, was the daughter of the Reverend Francis Doughty, of Long Island. She afterwards married Hugh O'Neal, of Patuxent, Maryland, whither she and her father removed. Copies of Van der Donck's works are in the State Library, Albany. — Ed.

Johan de Laet. inspected and examined the petition of Johan de Laet, residing here at the Hague, respecting the matter which he hath against Thausin Muysaert in regard to the Colonie Renselaerswyck in New Netherland; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the petition aforesaid shall be transmitted to the Provincial Court of Holland, to consider and examine it with the documents to be delivered in by parties on both sides, and to prepare a judgment thereupon, which is to be sent to their High Mightinesses and then to be pronounced without any alteration.

States General to the Court of Holland.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 245. Johannes de Laet, contra Tousaen Muysart. Honorable. You will please to see from the accompanying petition presented to us in the name and on the behalf of Johannes de Laet,[1] residing here at the Hague, what he hath represented to us respecting the matter which he hath unsettled with and against Tousain Muysart, in regard to the Colonie Renselaerswyck in New Netherland, which petition we have resolved hereby to refer to your Honors. with friendly request that you would take the trouble to consider and examine it together with the documents to be delivered by parties on both sides, and to prepare a judgment thereupon to be sent afterwards to us, which shall then be pronounced without any alteration, Wherewith ending, etc. Done, 26th June, 1653.

Resolution of the States General on Appeals from New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 6th August, 1653.

Folio 74. Holland. Appeal from Judgments pronounced in New Netherland. The Deputies from the Province of Holland have brought in to the Assembly its provincial opinion in manner and form as is hereafter inserted, word for word, to the effect that no Writs of Appeal from Judgments pronounced in New Netherland ought to be granted by their High Mightinesses even with the clause of inhibition;

[1] JOHANNES DE LAET was born at Antwerp about the close of the XVIth Century. He was a prominent Director of the West India Company, and distinguished himself in the world of letters by his knowledge of the languages, history and geography. He is elsewhere represented as having died towards the end of 1649 or in the beginning of 1650. See *supra*, p. 407; also the *Biographie Universelle*, where a list of his works is given. Of these following only have relation to this Country: I. The New World, or a description of the West Indies, which was published in Dutch in 1625 and 1630; in Latin in 1633 and in French in 1640, all in folio. II. Account of the Transactions of the West India Company (in Dutch.) *Leyden*, 1644, folio. III. Notæ ad Dissertatione Hugonis Grotii de Origine gentium Americanarum. *Paris*, 1643. 8vo. IV. Responsio ad dissertationem secundam Hugonis Grotii. *Amsterdam*, 1644. 8vo. V. An Edition of Piso's Histoire Naturel de Bresil, with learned Notes. *Leyden*, 1648. folio. His widow married Johannes de Hulter and afterwards Jeremias Ebbing, with whom she visited this country. — ED.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the opinion aforesaid shall be sent to Mr. van der Capelle tho Ryssel, with request that he within the space of 14 days after receipt of the letter, shall answer in writing what he deems fit thereon, in regard to the Writ of Appeal obtained by him on the 10th of April last from their High Mightinesses, in similar circumstances.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westvriesland, dated the 4th August, 1653.

No Appeal from Judgments pronounced in New Netherland.

On the requisition of Messrs the deputed Councillors is read in Court a certain opinion rendered by the Attorneys General Paats and Stryen on the petition lately presented to their Honorable Great Mightinesses by Jan Klaasz. Heukelum, *cum suis*, owners of the ship called the *Vaarwel*, and it is besides stated that Messrs the deputed Councillors had approved of said opinion, which therefore might be regarded as the opinion of the abovementioned deputed Councillors, in fulfillment of their Honble Great Mightinesses' order bearing date the 20th June last.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that Writ of Appeal from Judgments pronounced in New Netherland can not be properly, and ought in no case be granted by their High Mightinesses, and that, therefore, care shall be taken at the General Assembly to revoke such writ of appeal as Mr. Hendrick van Cappelle tho Rhyssel obtained on the 10th April last from their High Mightinesses in similar circumstances, the same having been issued without authority and contrary to all good order.

States General to Mr. van der Capelle.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 313.

Honorable, etc. You will be able to observe from the accompanying copy of its provincial opinion which we have hereby resolved to send you, what the Deputies of the Province of Holland have, this day, brought in to our Assembly, concerning the Writ of Appeal granted on judgments pronounced in New Netherland, requesting you within the space of 14 days after receipt hereof, to answer in writing what to you may seem fit touching the Writ of Appeal obtained by you on the 10th of April last. Wherewith ending, &c. Done 6th August, 1653.

Appeals granted from Judgments pronounced in New Netherland.

Mr. van der Capelle to the States General, with Draft of Resolution.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Exhibit. 21 August, 1653.

Yonkheer Henrick van der Cappellen tho Ryssel, ordinary Deputy to your High Mightinesses' Assembly, having communication of what the Deputies of Holland have submitted to your

High Mightinesses' Assembly on the 6th of August, against the Writ of Appeal which he obtained on the 10th of April from your High Mightinesses against Director Stuyvesant, being in your High Mightinesses' oath, commission and instruction, desires with becoming respect to thank your High Mightinesses, for having communicated it by resolution and letter of the 6th August aforesaid, in order that he may state what he has to say thereupon, before your High Mightinesses dispose thereof. But inasmuch as relation is had, in this resolution of the Lords of Holland dated the 4th of August, to the opinion of the Advocates Polts and Stryen, whereupon the resolution is founded, and he requires to have a knowledge of the petition and reasons, whereon the Advocates have based their opinion; he, Mr. van der Capellen doth therefore with due respect, pray your High Mightinesses to be pleased to intercede with the Lords of Holland, that the aforesaid opinion with the petition and whatever relates thereunto, may be communicated to him, in order that he may act as is necessary in the premises; and that in the meantime (*deliberante principe*) no alteration be made either by your High Mightinesses or the Court of Holland, before which were brought the cognizance and adjudication of the arrested New Netherland ship issued by Director Stuyvesant, and if, on the error to be moved by party, some alteration happen to be made in his absence, that the same remain stationary and unexecuted, until your High Mightinesses shall be further informed of the matter. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded hereby to request the abovementioned Lords of Holland not to have any scruples against allowing said Mr. Henrick van der Capellen tho Ryssel copy of the said opinion and petition respectively, that he may make use of the same as to him shall seem meet.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 21st August, 1653.

Folio 75.

Mr. Vander Capelle tho Ryssel.

Writ respecting a Judgment pronounced in New Netherland.

Read a Memoir of Yonckheer Henrik van der Capelle tho Ryssel, ordinary Deputy to their High Mightinesses' Assembly, to the effect, that he hath seen what was submitted by the Deputies of Holland to this Assembly on the 6th August last, in opposition to the Writ of Appeal which he had obtained on the 10th of April, of the current year, from their High Mightinesses against Director Stuyvesant, holding on oath their High Mightinesses' Commission and Instruction; that he respectfully thanked their High Mightinesses for having been willing, by their Resolution and letter of the 6th of August, aforesaid, to give him communication thereof, in order that he might say what he thought of it, before any disposition be made thereon by their High Mightinesses; but inasmuch as relation is had, in the resolution of the Lords of Holland, dated the 4th of August, aforesaid, to the opinion of the Advocates Palts and Stryen, whereupon the resolution is founded, and he requires to have a knowlege of the petition and reasons whereon the advocates have based their opinion, he Mr. Van der Capelle, doth, therefore. respectfully pray their High Mightinesses to be pleased to intercede with the Lords of Holland that the aforesaid opinion, with the Petition of Jan Claesz. van Heuckelom

cum sociis presented to their High Mightinesses and whatever relates thereunto, may be communicated to him, in order that he may act as is necessary in the premises; and that meanwhile *(deliberante principe)* no alteration be made by their High Mightinesses nor by the court of Holland, before which were brought the cognizance and adjudication of the arrested New Netherland ship, issued by Director Stuyvesant; and if, on the error to be moved by party, some alteration happen to be made in his absence, that the same remain stationary and unexecuted, until their High Mightinesses be further informed of the matter. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have consented to and granted the aforesaid petition, and it is hereby accordingly resolved and concluded to request the abovementioned Lords of Holland not to have any scruples against allowing said Mr. Henrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel copy of the aforesaid opinion and petition respectively, that he may make use of the same as to him shall seem meet.

Resolution of the States General relating to the Boundary of New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 6th November, 1653.

Folio 82. On reading the petition of the present Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, representing the Assembly of the Nineteen, here at the Hague, and who therewith
New Netherland. exhibited three documents annexed, relating to the division of the Boundary in
Boundary. New Netherland, between the West India Company aforesaid and the English Nation in those parts, the subject is postponed until to-morrow.

WEST INDIA COMPANY.

DIVISION

OF THE

BOUNDARY IN AMERICA,

BETWEEN THE

WEST INDIA COMPANY AND THE ENGLISH.

Read 6th November, 1653.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 88.

West India Company to the States General.

[L. S.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company now present representing the Assemby of the XIX. met here at the Hague, most respectfully submit: That the English nation bordering on our territory of New Netherland on the North, have for some years been endeavoring by undue practices and means to invade, on unfounded pretences, our lands and jurisdiction; many protests have been made against such proceedings, but remarking that they, relying on their numbers, having more people than we, and we being apprehensive of further invasions from time to time, in order to obviate all troubles between them and us, the Directors had resolved to instruct their Governor to employ all means, to induce that nation by all fair offers to come to a neighborly, good correspondence and provisional settlement of the Boundary, which order he hath obeyed, and accordingly, so far succeeded that the English consented to confer thereupon with our Governor, which conference also followed.

On the invitation of that English nation of New England, the Governor did, in the year 1650, proceed to Hartford, and attend the Meeting of their deputies, called for that purpose, where, in friendly negotiation, a provisional Boundary was agreed upon, subject to the approval of their respective superiors, as your High Mightinesses can see by the extract of Governor Stuyvesant's despatch dated 26th November 1650. Since that time the aforesaid Directors had requested your High Mightinesses, to instruct Messrs Cats[1] and others, your High Mightinesses' extraordinary ambassadors, on their departure for England, to ratify, in the negotiation with the government of England, this boundary line, which we doubt not would be done, had not God the Lord been pleased, on account of our sins, to cut short for a time, the thread of that negotiation, and we are now informed that some extraordinary ambassadors have gone thither, to renew negotiations, whereunto the Almighty will grant his gracious blessing for his honor and the welfare of these countries, the aforesaid Directors ex-officio, could not omit humbly praying your High Mightinesses, that the aforesaid extraordinary ambassadors may be intrusted in their commission with this settlement of the boundary, not only as regards those of New England, bordering on our territory on the North, who are now agitating unfounded questions, doubtless by order of the government of England, but also on the other side, to the South, with the English of Virginia. Although these exhibit, as yet, every inclination to continue good neighborly correspondence and commerce with us, we,

[1] Jacob Cats, the national poet of the Dutch, was born at Brouwershaven, in Zealand, on the 10th November, 1577. Having lost his mother at an early age, he passed under the guardianship of his uncle, who sent him to school at Zierikzee. Hence he went to Leyden, and next to Orleans, in France, where he obtained the degree of Doctor of Law. On his return to his native country he was offered and declined the Law chair at Leyden, having been appointed Pensionary of Middelburg. He held this high office two years, and was then unexpectedly elected Pensionary of Dordrecht. In 1627, he was sent Ambassador with Mr. Joachimi to England, and in 1636 was appointed Grand Pensionary of Holland. He became Keeper of the Great Seal in 1645, and in 1651 was again sent to England as one of the Ambassadors to negotiate a peace. On his return home, he resigned his public offices and retired to his seat near the Hague, where he devoted the remainder of his valuable life to elegant literature and the Muses. He departed this life on the 12th September, 1660, aged nearly 83 years. Cats occupies one of the first positions among those who have restored, or rather created, Dutch poetry, and is not inappropriately called the La Fontaine of Holland. Several Editions of his Works have appeared in Dutch, and most of his Poems have been translated into other European languages His portrait will be found prefixed to the Edition of his Works, printed at Amsterdam in 1828, which also contains a brief sketch of his life, whence these particulars are borrowed. A statue was erected to his memory in his native town in 1829. — Ed.

nevertheless, doubt not but your High Mightinesses will, in your customary profound wisdom, conclude how extremely necessary it is, that those boundaries be settled once for all, to the end that our nation already inhabiting those parts, may remain assured of life and property and many people be induced thereby, in consequence of such security, to remove thither. And whereas, it is the opinion of every person conversant with the subject, that this country can in a few years, derive from New Netherland many necessaries of use here, which we omit so as not to trouble your High Mightinesses with prolixity, we therefore, finally, once more humbly pray and beseech, what is hereinbefore stated, and that the premises may be commended to Mess^{rs} the extraordinary ambassadors, agreeable to the draft of the division of the boundary hereunto annexed.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed) Ab: Wilmerdonx.
Isaack van Beek.

Description of the Boundaries of New Netherland.

New Netherland, lying in the Northern part of America, in Latitude 41½ degrees north of the Equator, was frequented by the subjects of the United Provinces long before the High and Mighty Lords States General had granted the West India Company a Charter not only further to explore and trade at that quarter and Coast, as was done by individuals before the Charter, but to take possession, to inhabit and, as circumstances permitted, to people the country.

Immediately after obtaining the Charter, the Hon^{ble} Directors sent divers ships to New Netherland with people and cattle, which people, being for the most part servants of the aforesaid Company, purchased many and various lands; among others, on the North (alias Maurice) river, Staten island, Pavonia, Hoboocken, Nut Island and the Island of Manhattans with many other lands thereabouts; on which Island of Manhattans was built Fort Amsterdam and subsequently the City of Amsterdam. A very extensive tract of country was also purchased from the Natives, being Mahikanders, 36 leagues up the North river, where Fort Orange was founded on behalf of the Company, and afterwards the Colonie of Renselaerswyk.

From the Southern Indians a large tract of land, called Swanendaal, was purchased on the West shore of the South bay, not far from Cape Hindlopen, and taken possession of by the building of a small fort, where 28 men were, one day, treacherously murdered by the Indians. On the East bank of the South river is built Fort Nassau, and on the West bank, the Redoubt Beversreede, situate at the Schuylkil. These above described lands, forts and rivers were taken possession of, inhabited, built, traded at and frequented on the account of the abovementioned Company, and the same is continued up to this date.

In the year 1633, Wolter van Twiller, at the time Director in New Netherland, purchased the territory called Conittekock, situate on the Fresh River of New Netherland, long before any other Christian Nation had been there. Van Twiller, immediately after the sale, payment and conveyance, caused possession to be taken of that land, and there for the account of the Company had Fort Hope built, which is continually to this date occupied by a garrison who also made a bouwerie there and cultivated the soil.

This aforesaid land, called by the Natives Conitte kock, lies about 20 to 21 leagues up the river, being situate in the jurisdiction of the Chief Sequeen, which Chief or Sakima was, in his time, Lord and right owner of the entire river and the lands thereabouts. But inasmuch as a difficulty arose between the Chief of the Pequatoos, named Meantioni and the Sequeen, respecting the jurisdiction and propriety of said river, these Sakimas or Chiefs agreed to meet and fight in the field, each with his entire force, on condition that whoso remained conqueror should, himself and his successors be and remain forever, Lord and right owner of said Fresh river. After three several pitched battles, Meantinomy, Chief of the Pequatoos, remained the victor, and the Sequeen, so beaten and defeated that he is become subject to the Pequatoos, with whose consent he and his remaining people repaired under the protection of the Dutch, and for greater security, the Sequeen and his tribe on the Conitte Cock, went to dwell close by Fort Hope, which is also expressly conditioned in the purchase of Conitte kock, as can be proved by Sonqassen the son of the late Sequeen, who is still living.

This land Conittekock was purchased from the Pequatoos as conquerors, with the free will and consent of the Sequeen, who as well as Meantinomy aforesaid lawfully conceded all the right he possessed, to the Company, so that the Hon^ble^ Directors aforementioned have acquired their right to this Country and jurisdiction from the Natives and just proprietors, by purchase, free conveyance and payment.

Conittekock which is a very extensive and beautiful flat, extending along the river and so inland in a westerly direction, is situate on the West bank of the Fresh river. In spring 'tis daily overflowed back to the hill in consequence of the rising of the river, like the Nile.

In the year 1635 one Mr. Pinsen established a trading house and plantation[1] on said Fresh river above Fort Hope, against which Director Twiller protested through one Andries Hudde, in the name of the Company.

The English proceeding, notwithstanding, have founded about a small gunshot from Fort Hope, the town called Hertfoort, and other settlements on the Company's purchased lands, contrary to previous protests; so that the English of Hertfoort left to Fort Hope scarcely ground enough to supply the corn and vegetables necessary for the people of said fort; of those lands they robbed the Company by force, contrary to all public law.

Apprehensive that they might experience hereafter some inconvenience on account of the aforementioned proceedings, the English of Hertfoort sent down three Deputies to enter into some arrangement with the Director of New Netherland, with which view they submitted some points, whereof the Governor of Hertfoort was to communicate the ratification; this has not been done to this date, and the difference has remained in *statu quo*.

We have, thus far, spoken of the right whereby the aforesaid West India Company, in virtue of the Charter, have taken possession of those lands, to wit: by its lawful and voluntary sale and conveyance by the natives, which can be proved by Christians and Indians still living.

Having heretofore mentioned the lands which the Hon^ble^ Directors caused to be purchased by their servants on the South bay near Cape Hindlopen, on both sides of the South river, on the North bay, the North river, and on the Fresh river, whereof they took possession by forts and hamlets, long before any Christian nation had settled on said lands; which places have, since the origin of the Company, continued garrisoned at its expense, unto this day —

[1] Now Springfield, Mass. — Ed.

We shall now state how long and how wide the limits of New Netherland can be asserted along the coast, inasmuch as it has been discovered and frequented by the Dutch nation, in virtue of the abovementioned charter, long before any of the English visited that coast, as can be demonstrated by old maps whereon the islands, bays and rivers stand recorded by Dutch names.

The limits of New Netherland, as claimed then, would be from Cape Hindlopen, on the south, to Cape Cod, on the east, including therein Long Island, situate right in front of New Netherland, whence it is separated by an arm of the sea, called the East river, which begins at Coney Island, in the North bay of the North river, and runs again into the sea at the eastward, near Fisher's Island, opposite the Pequatoos river, together with all other bays, rivers and islands situate westward of Cape Cod, and especially the island named Quetenis, lying in Sloop bay, which was purchased, paid for and taken possession of in the year 1637, on the Company's account. These lands aforesaid, were esteemed the boundaries of old, and because the difficulties under which the Hon^ble^ Company has labored of late years have not allowed it to occupy the aforesaid pretended limits, the English of Boston and Plymouth, in New Netherland,[1] situate one hundred leagues from the Manhatans or New Amsterdam, did, contrary to every law of nations, come some few years ago inside the boundary and Fort Hope, on the Fresh river, against numerous notifications and protests, as far as Greenwich, situate about eight leagues from New Amsterdam, and have planted on the usurped lands divers towns, villages and hamlets, thus retaining the Company's land by force and violence. Not content with that, the said English have formed on Long Island, two little villages, called Southold and Southampton, although their High Mightinesses' subjects had long before taken possesion of that island, and founded thereon divers towns and hamlets, with many bouweries and plantations. These villages and hamlets are named Amersfoort, Vlissingen, Heemstede, Gravesande, Breuckelen, Mispaecht and Gauwanes, &c., so that Long Island rightfully belongs, both by first purchase, possession and ancient resort, to the Dutch nation and not to the English.

In order then to establish a good, firm and irrefragable boundary with our neighbors, the English of New England; and as their High Mightinesses' subjects will not be able to retain pretended jurisdiction over the lands aforesaid; and in order to somewhat gratify, as far as is possible and reasonable, the neighbors of New England, so as to live in future with them, in North America, in peace and good neighborhood, I subjoin some suggestions respecting the division of the boundary in that country.

First: I insist that the boundary of New Netherland along the sea coast, should be calculated from the South bay, beginning at Cape Hindlopen, and including the South river, unto Godyn's point, being the South hook of the North bay, or beginning of the North river, extending from said North bay 30 leagues southward along the coast unto Cape Hindlopen.

It is to be remarked that the English never inhabited nor purchased, much less took possession of any land south of the North bay or Godyn's point to Cape Hindloopen, so that in this quarter there is no dispute between our nation and those of New England, nor with those of Virginia, who lie south of, and are in good terms with them; there is, therefore, no trouble on that side with those of Virginia, inasmuch as they never committed any usurpation on the Dutch bounds.

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

From Godyn's, or Sandy Hook eastward along Long Island 30 leagues in length along the great Ocean, unto the east end thereof, which lies right opposite Fisher's Island and the Pequatoos river; from this river, both outside and inside Long Island through the East river, the limits of New Netherland might be computed, should they be arranged in a friendly manner, in which case over 60 leagues of country from Cape Cod westward to the Pequatoos river, for many years included within the Hon^ble^ Company's limits, are left to our neighbors, so that from Amsterdam along the East river inside, would remain not more than 30 leagues, wherein must be included Long Island and the islands thereunto belonging situate in the Cromme gouw, Fisher's Island and all others lying in the East river, such as the Archeppela, and those between New Haven and Stamfort.

Here 'tis to be further observed, that long before the English came to dwell beyond the river Pequato, the Dutch nation, by Director Kieft, caused possession to be taken of the lands situate on said river, both on the mainland and on Long Island, by the setting up of the arms of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General, which arms were at divers places torn down by one Lieutenant Houst, and the lands, contrary to all right and protest, afterwards taken up by the English, in which district they have founded many villages and hamlets, so that they have encroached on the lands as far as Petucquapoch, otherwise called Greenwich, in such wise that there is not more than eight leagues distance between that place and New Amsterdam, whereby of 90 leagues to the East, the Dutch at present peaceably occupy no more than 8. 'Twould, therefore, be fair and honorable that the West India Company should possess the lands and bounds from the river Pequato Fokets, or at least from the East bank of the Fresh river, which was long since taken possession of, and has been occupied by a fort and garrison from the year 1633 to this day.

But in case any discussion arise respecting the towns of Hertfoort and New Haven, with the villages and hamlets on them depending, which towns and villages lie westward of Fort Hope and the Fresh river, as far as Greenwich, these places should be left their laws and magistrates, only swearing allegiance and fidelity and paying the Company, as Patroons, such acknowledgment as may be agreed on, whether Tenths or other Royalties.

Should, however, the abovenamed towns and villages, not consent to come under the obedience of the States General, and of the Company, 'twould, for the sake of the peace of both nations, not be unwise to agree, if possible, to the following Boundary:

From Cape Hindloopen along the sea coast unto Godyn's point, and thence proceeding along the Mainland inside Long Island, through unto Stamfort, which is separated from Greenwich by a little river; and the islands thereunto belonging, together with Long Island, must remain entirely with the Dutch; because, as before stated, they were taken possession of and inhabited long before the English came to lodge thereon; the two little villages of Southampton and Southold must, in such case, repair and pass under this State.

The Company might agree that Fort Hope and the Fresh river lands be held as a Manor, on condition that the Flat which extends east from the hill to the river should belong to and remain forever for the use of the house the Hope, as the land already does, having been obtained by lawful purchase and conveyance from the Natives and right owners.

In like manner, should the Fresh river happen to fall to the English on the settlement of the Boundary, care ought to be taken that all vessels, whether large or small, should be free to sail up and down said river to Fort Hope and trade there, without let or hindrance or being subject to search or inspection; also, be free from all tolls and imposts, which it is to be

apprehended the English would establish, the rather as they have built a stone Redoubt at the mouth of the river; but here it is to be understood, that none other than those who would come there commissioned by the Director in New Netherland or by Messrs the Managers from Fatherland, should be exempt from the burdens aforesaid.

This is what I have been able to propose for the service of the Hon^ble, the Company, touching the Boundary. I pray God, that the wished for limits of New Netherland may be once settled, so that trade may improve, and the farmer cultivate his fields with pleasure.

Thus done at the Hague, the last of February, 1651.[1]

(Endorsed) No. 2.

Well founded title claimed by the West India Company to the territory now called New Netherland, situate in the Northern part of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees.

Memoir respecting the well established boundaries and jurisdiction claimed by the Incorporated West India Company, in virtue of its Charter, over the territories situate in the Northern part of America, in latitude from 38 to 41½ degrees.

Which lands they have many years since possessed, according to the Description hereunto annexed, No. 2, before any other nations had come thereabout, or discovered them; but on the favorable accounts received here from those parts, the English sent some ships and people thither, whom they settled to the Southward of us. That country they named Virginia. In like manner they, also, have planted Colonies to the North of us, which country they called New England, whither they conveyed so many people that they in a short time greatly outnumbered our nation. Becoming presumptious in consequence, they began to encroach on our limits, and invaded many lands contrary to our formal interdicts and protests, so that at the North this Nation did not hesitate to make themselves masters of the greater part of the Fresh river, notwithstanding we had there erected a trading house and fort called the Hope, which we, likewise, occupied and garrisoned. Regardless hereof, the English, on their side, have proceeded to extend their Colonies over many of our lands purchased from the Indians, and would have done their best to usurp the largest and finest portion of our territory,

Had not the Managers concluded to order their Director to prevent either by force or by friendly agreement as far as possible, any farther encroachment.

The consequence thereof is, that he presented himself in the year 1650, at an Assembly of the Colonies, holden at Herfort, on the Fresh river, where in divers conferences and negotiations it was so far mutually arranged and agreed upon, that from that hour forward neither should encroach on the other, and this Treaty should be consdered a Provisional Boundary, subject to the approbation of their respective principals, as is to be seen by the despatch of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland, dated 26th November, 1650. Although we herein find ourselves considerably aggrieved, for the reasons above set forth, whereunto we might with great

[1] The above paper seems to have been drawn up by Director Stuyvesant, in 1649, and sent then by him to Holland, as is inferred from the conclusion of his letter to the States General, *Supra*, p. 324. — Ed.

justice adhere especially in case hostilities were commenced here in Christendom against the English, as the English Nation in that country make such demonstrations as if they meant to surprise our lands there by force, having already not only forbidden all trade, correspondence and transport of provisions to our colonies, but also endeavored by evil practices to seduce the inhabitants (mostly English by birth) of divers villages under obedience and sworn fidelity to their High Mightinesses and the Company, to throw off these obligations as being of no force, and that on a false supposition and unfounded calumny; yet, in the hope that a desirable peace might be concluded between this State and the present government of England, said Directors are of opinion that 'tis highly necessary that the ambassadors gone to England, be instructed to commend this boundary to the actual government of England, so that the same may be confirmed agreeably to the Description aforesaid. But duly considering that that nation cannot be easily removed from the lands of which they have, for so long a time been in usurped possession, and that it were unwise in the Company, unless driven thereto by extreme necessity, to come to contention or hostilities with that nation, inasmuch as they are much stronger in point of numbers than our people, the Directors therefore, regardless of our well-founded pretensions, would deem it more necessary to agree with that nation even to the extent of assenting to the Provisional Boundary concluded by our Director with them at the Meeting of the Colonies at Herfort, in the year 1650, as is to be seen by the despatch dated 26th November, from which it can be noted, that the only condition mutually agreed to, is, that they will no longer encroach on each other; this was so stated on account of the straits our nation find themselves in at present in that country.

Neither can we omit on this occasion to remark the great importance to the Commonalty and subjects of those countries, of the trade to the Barbadoes, and other circumjacent places, which trade was prosecuted by our nation many years ago with great profit, until the English by direction and order of its present government, went thither with a powerful fleet, and reduced those Islands partly by force and partly on terms, and contrary to capitulations and promises, would oblige the inhabitants there not to trade with any, except themselves. All which is in direct opposition to the conditions agreed upon as aforesaid, which plainly set forth that those inhabitants shall be at liberty to trade with all nations and particularly with ours, as they also try to do, up to this time, with all the ships that arrive there from these parts, whenever no English ships are on the coast, or our cruizers happen forcibly to keep the English ships in check.

We consider it (under correction) unnecessary to represent at any length what riches can yearly be introduced here from those countries, and what prosperity this trade hath conferred on the inhabitants of these parts, which might still further increase hereafter, the importance of this matter being submitted to the Lords of the Supreme government in divers lengthy remonstrances, so that we had rather refer thereto than to prolong this affair by tedious repetitions.

We shall presume to add only this one word—that, in the opinion of those who claim to possess full knowledge of the subject, this trade is so important that the riches and prosperity it will bring to this country would equal the treasures yearly received from the East Indies, and the Directors consequently pledge themselves, to represent this matter in a short time, in

a true light, not doubting, but so important a subject will be considered by their High Mightinesses in the Instruction to be given to Messrs the Ambassadors.

(Signed) Ab. Wilmerdonx.
Isaack van Beek.

(Endorsed)

Memoir to serve, with the approbation of their High Mightinesses, as an Instruction for their Excellencies, the Ambassadors at present in England, respecting the affairs of New Netherland and the Caribbean Islands.[1]

Extract from the despatch of Petrus Stuyvesant, Director in New Netherland, addressed to the Chamber of the West India Company at Amsterdam, dated 26th November, 1650.

In my last by the *Valckenier*, I mentioned my intention to meet the Commissioners of the English Colonies in their appointed meeting at Herford on the Fresh river, for the purpose of proposing a Provisional Boundary. The following will serve as a brief account of our transactions.

In regard to our official character wherewith you have been pleased to invest us, we have experienced, both in going and returning, much honor, respect and friendship from the English Colonies and Villages, as well as from Messrs. the Commissioners assembled as States.

Some charges were brought in against the late Director Kieft and satisfaction demanded therefor; they were principally that Director Kieft had obstructed their trading houses and possession on the South river and on Long Island in Schouws bay, whence they were expelled and removed. This was easily answered.

We have held divers meetings and consultations respecting the limits, which was the chief occasion of my proceeding thither.

And have so far progressed provisionally, until further meeting and subject to ratification by the principals on both sides, that no encroachments shall meanwhile be put in practice or committed on either side, either on the mainland between Stamfoort and Greenwich, or on Long Island at Oysterbay. In the meantime we shall be guided by whatever we learn from your Honors respecting the negotiations of Ambassador Schaep.

Finally, a discussion ensued respecting the formation of a neighborly union in form of a league or guarantee against the offensive insolence and arrogance of the Barbarians and Natives, whereunto they appeared to us disposed. But as the English nation is so much stronger than ours in these parts, I proposed that the Commissioners in such extremity, whether defensive or offensive, ought to bring a double number at least to our single quota. To which they replied, that they then ought to have a double vote in declaring the lawfulness of the defence, or offence; this their High Mightinesses and the Company might consider disreputable. Its conclusion was therefore postponed until the opinion of the principals on both sides be received. This, it strikes me would be a needful and desirable matter for this State and the only means to reduce the insolence of the Mohawks, and to prevent the Indians attempting anything against either the one or the other Nation, and at once prevent all further

[1] It is styled, *post*, p. 556, "Memoir of the Committee of Directors of the West India Company, representing the Assembly of the Nineteen."

invasion and usurpation on the lands situated within this jurisdiction, which I have considered necessary to communicate to your Honors, awaiting your advice thereon.

(Endorsed)

"Provisional Boundary between the English and our Nation
"agreed upon at the Meeting of the Colonies at Herfort
"A° 1650, respecting the lands situate in the North part of
"America; whereof our portion under the Director and
"Charter of the West India Company, is now named New
"Netherland, and that portion belonging to the English,
"namely, the Country at the South, is by them called
"Virginia; the other Countries taken up by them are
"named New England."

Read 6 Novb. 1653.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1632—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 8th November, 1653.

Folio 83. West India Company. New Netherland.

Read at the Assembly a certain Remonstrance of the attending Directors of the West India Company, representing the Assembly of the Nineteen, and with it a Description of the Boundaries of New Netherland, requesting that their High Mightinesses' Deputies in England may among the other negotiations with England be particularly instructed also respecting the settlement of the boundary there. Which being considered, the Deputies of the Province of Gelderland have requested copies of the one and the other, which are hereby granted them.

Captain Martin Krygier and others to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam.

[From the Bundle entitled, *Verscheide stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, No. 1; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 165.[1]

Burgomasters order these two when authenticated to be placed in the hands of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, to examine the same,

The dangerous and perilous conjunction of this present time, the continual dread in which we live of being at some moment surprised, the little means we see prepared for protection in time of need, added to the zeal we all feel for the welfare of this country, force us, at present, to take pen in hand, and to address ourselves to you, Right Worshipful, and in all humility to beseech you to be pleased to prevail on the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, to

[1] To preserve the chronological arrangement adopted in the publication of each series of Documents in this work, it has been deemed advisable to print the translation of the papers contained in Volumes XV. and XVI. of the Holland Documents, in the order of their dates. To facilitate reference to the Dutch MS., the number of the volume and the page is prefixed in the margin, at the beginning of each document thus transposed. — Ed.

and advise and inform the Burgomasters thereon. Amst: 14 April, 1654. (Signed) F. Banninck Cocq.

whom we also have applied by letter, that they, as Fathers and Patroons of this country, have the goodness, in their wonted wisdom, to concert good and suitable means, tending to the protection and security of this state, to wit: Right Worshipful, the danger to which we are exposed is great and alarming; bitter foes without, and suspected neighbors round about, within discontented citizens and a government by no means as ample as the present conjuncture of affairs particularly demands. The character of the discontent of the citizens and inhabitants, you, Right Worshipful, can learn, if you will take the trouble to read the accompanying Remonstrance, the original whereof has been presented to the Director-General, Petrus Stuyvesant, who hath rejected it, as if it proceeded from an illegal Assembly. For the elucidation and support thereof, we have made some notes, which we annexed thereunto. Right Worshipful! You will be able to observe from that Remonstrance and the subjoined observations, the faults wherewith this New Netherland government is polluted: (we respectfully honor the rulers personally:) and in your experienced wisdom, understand what remedies, especially in this dangerous time, ought to be applied to the removal thereof. This we hope, this we pray, this we expect from your Right Worshipful wisdom, and the favorable disposition which we trust you feel towards this country and this new city, which hath the honor to bear the name of that praiseworthy and renowned one, whose fathers you, Right Worshipful, are. Meanwhile, we shall not omit to contribute, as far as lies in our power, whatever shall be necessary for the service and advantage of this country. We pray God to take you, Right Worshipful, your city and citizens, into His holy protection, and remain,

Right Worshipful, Most Wise, Prudent,

Your most humble, obedient, and well-affected servants,

(Signed) Martin Kringier.
P. L. van die Grift.
Geo. Baxter.
Frederyck Lubbertste.

Done New Amsterdam,
in New Netherland, this
30 December, A° 1653.

Petition of the Commonalty of New Netherland, &c., to Director Stuyvesant.

To the Right Honorable, the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, on the behalf of the Noble High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Provinces.

1. *The Humble Remonstrance and Petition of the Colonies and Villages in this New Netherland Province.*

Humbly sheweth.

Holland Documents, XV., 168.

First. We acknowledge a paternal government which God and Nature have established in the world for the maintenance and preservation of peace, and the good of mankind, not only agreeably to Nature's laws, but in accordance with the rules and precepts of God, to which we consider ourselves bound by His word, whereunto we submit.

God, the Lord, having intrusted the States General as His Ministers, with the High and Mighty power, which we gratefully acknowledge, to promote the welfare of their subjects, both

of those within the United Provinces and in the foreign settlements thereunto belonging, and these having by their power and authority, commissioned, for the same purpose, some subaltern magistrates, such as the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, whom we acknowledge as Lords Patroons of this place, with you as their representatives.

We therefore humbly conceive our privileges to be the same, harmonizing in every respect with those of Netherland, being a Member dependent on that state and not a conquered or subjugated people, but settled here on a mutual covenant and contract entered into with the Lords Patroons, with the consent of the Natives, the original proprietors of these lands, from whom we purchased the soil with our own money. A portion thereof which we now possess, have we with immense labor and trouble and at our particular cost, transformed from a wilderness of woods and erected into a few small villages [with several bouweries], by a strict observance of the Freedoms and Privileges already granted.

Expecting every enlargement and amplification, but no abridgement thereof, and deeply honoring and respecting the government of the Netherlands, made up of various Nations from divers quarters of the globe, leaving at our own expense our country and countrymen, we voluntarily repaired under its protection or shelter, being now incorporated, as it were in one

2. body, *under our Sovereigns, the High and Mighty Lords States General, whom we acknowledge as our Lieges*, with due subjection to the general laws of the United Provinces of Netherland, and all other new orders and ordinances which, by virtue of the power and authority aforesaid, will be enacted here conformably to the customs, Freedoms, grants and privileges of the Netherlands.

3. This being premised, *we humbly pray that this our Remonstrance and Petition be received and construed favorably, and interpreted not sinisterly, but advantageously.* We shall, therefore, frankly declare, with all humility, our apprehension and alarm which for some time have crushed our spirits and disheartened us, in our labors and callings, so that we, being in a wilderness, are unable to promote the good of the country with the same zeal and inclination as heretofore; the reasons whereof are as follow:

4. *First. Our apprehension of the establishment of an Arbitrary Government among us.* 'Tis contrary to the first intentions and genuine principles of every well regulated government, that one or more men should arrogate to themselves the exclusive power to dispose, at will, of the life and property of any individual, and this, by virtue or under pretense of a law or order he, or they, might enact, without the consent, knowledge or election of the whole Body, or its agents or representatives. Hence the enactment, except as aforesaid, of new Laws or orders affecting the Commonalty, or the Inhabitants, their lives or property, is contrary and opposed to the granted Freedoms of the Dutch Government, and odious to every freeborn man, and principally so to those whom God has placed in a free state on newly settled lands, which might require new laws and orders, not transcending, but resembling as near as possible, those of Netherland. We humbly submit that 'tis one of our privileges that our consent or that of our representatives is necessarily required in the enactment of such laws and orders.

Secondly. We have been expecting, usually every year, that a new war will be again begun by the Natives of this country, from the murders they have committed *under pretext that they*

5. *have not been paid for their lands.* This is the cause of many mischiefs and discouragements to the country, besides great loss and interruption to the inhabitants in their labor. We have been unable, thus far, to arrive at a precise knowledge thereof, or to

6. ascertain to what nation these murderers belong; *but their acts are commonly disregarded, as those of Indians living at a great distance* which fills us with daily anxieties, so that

7. we are compelled *to stand on our own defence*, and cannot discover any prepared way to protect our lives and property except by our own means.

8. Thirdly. *Officers and Magistrates*, though by their personal qualifications deserving such honors, are appointed, contrary to the laws of Netherland, to divers offices without the consent or nomination of the people whom the matter most affects or concerns.

9. Fourthly. *Many Orders or Proclamations* have been made heretofore by the authority alone of the Director and Council, without the approbation of the Country. We are wholly ignorant which are or are not in force, and consequently know not when we transgress these, but commit many offences in our ignorance, to the injury and ruin of ourselves and families.

10. Fifthly. *On the promises of Deeds* and a General Patent of Freedoms and Privileges, various plantations have been made at great expense and trouble to the inhabitants, through building of houses, erecting fences, &c., tilling and cultivating the soil; for example that of Middelborgh[1] and Midtwout,[2] with their dependencies, besides several other places and individual bouweries, which have applied for general and particular deeds, but to their serious expense, having made various journeys from time to time and been put off, which excites suspicion of innovations, or that other conditions will be introduced, different from former stipulations.

11. Sixthly. *A quantity of land is given or granted to some person or persons*, for their private profit, on which a whole village or hamlet of about 20 or 30 families might have been established. This must cause an immense loss to the Patroons and their future income or revenue, and at present greatly impair the strength of the Province, being under such circumstances ourselves incapable of defence, unless villages or settlements be planted or formed.

Having reduced, for easy reference, our complaints or grievances under six heads or articles, we shall renew our allegiance, in the hope that satisfaction will be granted to the country according to established justice and all secret pretentions and received injuries terminated and arranged. Wherefore, having unfolded the hardships under which we labor, we shall apply ourselves to your Wisdom for the remedy. That effected, we shall remain thankful, all further application being unnecessary, whereunto, otherwise, we shall be compelled. Humbly praying your Honors' answer on each particular point or article, so that we may be accordingly satisfied, or proceed farther, as God shall us direct. Done this 11th December, 1653, in Amst. Below was —

Your Honors' humble servants,

(Signed)

Arent van Hattem.	Martin Krigier.
P. L. van der Grift.	Wil Wekman.[4]
Pieter Wolfersen.	Geo: Baxter.
J. J. Hubbard.	John Hickes.
Tobias Eke.[3]	Robert Coo.
Tomas H. Hassard.	William Wasborn.
John Seaman.	Thomas Spicer.
Elbert Elbertsen.	Frederick Lubbertsen.
Paulus van der Beecke.	Tomas Swartwout.

and John Stryker.

[1] Newtown, L. I. [2] Flatbush, L. I. [3] Tobias Feecx. [4] William Beeckman. *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, V., 26. The words within brackets, in the above petition, are added from the Record in the *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, V., 22. — Ed.

SHORT NOTES in form of Explanation of some Points contained in the Remonstrance of the Colonies and Villages of the New Netherland Provinces, under the Sovereignty of the Noble, High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands and Obedience of the Incorporated West India Company, presented to the Hon^ble^ Director General and Council of New Netherland, in the name and on the behalf of the Burgomaster and Schepens of the City of New Amsterdam and the respective Deputies of the Villages of Gravesend, Flushing, Middelborgh, Heemstede, Amersfort, Breuckelen and Midwout on the 12^th^ Dec^r^ A° 1653.

1.

Holland Documents, XV., 175. This Remonstrance was drawn up and written in English, by the Deputies from the English villages under the jurisdiction of the High and Mighty Lords States General and Incorporated West India Company and the Burgomasters and Schepens of this City of New Amsterdam, who, with Deputies from the Dutch villages, were, with the knowledge and cognizance of the Director General, invited to advise on the writing of a letter to the Lords Majors on the state of the country; and as the Burgomasters and Schepens have examined that Remonstrance together, and could find nothing in it prejudicial to the country and its inhabitants, nor to the abridgment of the power and authority of the said High Lords States, or of the West India Company abovementioned, they and the other their co-delegates thought proper to present the same, translated from English into Low Dutch, to the Director General and Council, as they have done on the 11^th^ Dec^r^ 1653, in the hope and expectation of receiving an answer on the points contained therein; but in vain. On the aforesaid day the Director General and Council first charged that the Remonstrance was obscure and badly translated; next declared the aforesaid Assembly illegal, and protested against it; also rejected the same on account of this title: Address to the Director and Council; lastly, charged and commanded the Burgomasters and Schepens aforesaid with the respective Deputies to assemble no more in manner as aforesaid, but to disperse forthwith, on pain of the highest displeasure and arbitrary correction.

2.

Under our Sovereigns the High and Mighty Lords States General, whom we acknowledge as our Lieges—without, however, excluding the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, whom we honor, as already stated, as our Patroons, ready and willing to show them and their servants all due submission, honor and respect.

3.

We pray that this our Remonstrance and Petition may be received and construed favorably, and interpreted not sinisterly, but advantageously. As we declare that it has no other design than the good of the country and defense and preservation of the property and Freedoms of its inhabitants; not to commit any unlawful usurpation on any person's power and authority, to whatsoever office or service he may be lawfully appointed, but to prevent illegality and to remove and to anticipate troubles and mischiefs which have already overrun the country, or are yet to be apprehended; therefore, though some obscurity may be apparent in this petition, it might be favorably interpreted, and should anything be found wanting, it may be graciously supplied.

4.

First. Our apprehension of the establishment of an arbitrary government among us.

Whether this apprehension be founded can appear from this:—The entire government of this Country is directed and controlled exclusively according to the pleasure and caprice of Dr. Stuyvesant or one or two of his favorite Sycophants; in divers cases decisions were given without the knowledge, yea, frequently without summoning his adjoined Councillors, who have no further power to decide except as the Director permits them, his will being a Law absolute, whereby everything is controlled; even if the Burgomasters and Schepens were sometimes summoned to the Council when occasions presented, to dispatch business with the Director General and Council, it is, in fact, rather to approve of his plans than to assist in consultation upon them; for notwithstanding the Burgomasters and Schepens may dissent and differ from his opinion, the Director decides without them, declaring it must be so; moreover, if any resolution be adopted with the consent of the Burgomasters and Schepens, 'tis changed and altered, without their knowledge, at the pleasure of the Director; and lastly, to show how great an appearance there is of the establishment of an arbitrary government among us, 'tis considered sufficient that a Director, a fellow-subject of a Free State, though filling a high and honorable office, with arrogant words disclaims his fellow subjects who are assembled with his previous knowledge for the good of the country, and are thereunto convoked beforehand by the lawful Rulers of the first and most important City in this country, and present an humble Remonstrance, declares their Assembly illegal, protests against it, forbids the Members and Deputies thereof to meet again, orders and commands them to disperse forthwith on pain of his highest displeasure and arbitrary punishment, as if they were, by their acts, guilty of resisting authority and had conspired to revolutionize the State and reduce it under another Ruler and government.

5.

Under pretext that they have not been paid for their Lands: That such are the complaints and threats of the Indians is notorious, and divers persons have felt the effects thereof, in the loss of their lives; and as the present Director, as well as his predecessors, hath purchased divers lands from the Natives, as these daily pretend, but have never paid for them as yet, the consequence is, that discontent is excited among the Indians and a thirst for vengeance, which they wreak when opportunity offers.

6.

But their acts are commonly disregarded as the acts of Indians living at a great distance. Such was the excuse whenever complaints were made to the Director, instead of finding out proper means to secure the Inhabitants, and to save them from continual apprehension, some good dispositions being already evinced, but without any result.

7.

To stand on our own defence. Which defence cannot avail anything for the good of the country, unless we be permitted to assemble at proper times and concert together proper measures therefor.

8.

Officers and Magistrates, etc. The meaning and intention of this article is, that the nomination ought to belong to the people, the selection to the Director or to the Director and

Council, for such municipal offices and places as this city and the villages respectively require for their government; that a Common Council (*Vroetschap*) ought to be organized in this City to consist of a number of such persons as should be found in this place fit to fill such an office and to represent the body of the Commonalty; that in the villages which have hitherto had no Court of justice, one ought to be established, so that the people there may be governed with greater order than heretofore, and each, on occurring occasions, be judged by his competent Judges; but all this is left to the discretion of the Lords Majors.

9.

Many orders or proclamations, etc. It is a certain and notorious fact, that many ordinances which concern the country at large are enacted without its knowledge; 'tis strange that Laws are made in a Free Land, binding on all and each of the inhabitants also without convoking such people to consider them, who belong to the country and are persons of considerable substance and must also help to protect and defend the province; that no person is admitted at the reading of the enacted orders, nor allowed copies thereof, though demanded, whereby we are utterly ignorant of our duty. This might easily be remedied were such Rules and ordinances brought and preserved in one place where we might be allowed duly to examine and read them.

10.

On the promises of Deeds, etc. These promised Deeds are refused to divers and many persons, notwithstanding repeated and earnest applications have been made for them, and they are still refused to the great discontent of those who would rather resolve to abandon their undertaken bouweries, than expend much labor and money on lands, the possession and propriety whereof cannot be established.

11.

A quantity of land is given or granted to some person or persons. This article has reference principally to the fact that the Director conveyed last year, 1652, to Mr. Cornelis van Werckhoven, a certain considerable tract of valuable and clear land, situate within the jurisdiction of Gravesend, which land had been previously granted in the year 1647, by Director Willem Kieft, deceased, to divers persons, and divided by lot in 21 parts, whereof the Poor of this place had 2 parts and every other person 1 part.

And this is what we have thought proper to append to the present Remonstrance. Hoping that, hereby cleared of obscurity, its meaning and intention will be easily understood.

Done this 30th December, 1653, New Amsterdm, in New Netherland.

(Signed) Martin Krigier.
P. L. van die Grift.
Geo. Baxter.
Frederyk Lubbertse.

Burgomasters of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Books entitled, *Gemeen Missiven*, Deel 2, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland and Curaçao, at the Manhattans, in Fort New Amsterdam. 9 July, 1654.

Honorable, wise, prudent, right, discreet Sir!

Holland Documents, XV., 134. Being informed by the governors of the alms-house of the vast number of poor people wherewith they are burdened and charged, we have concluded to relieve them and so do the Company a service, by sending some of them to New Netherland.

We have, therefore, sent over in the ship belonging to the bearer hereof, 7 @ 28 boys and girls, requesting you, in a friendly manner, to extend to them your kind advice and assistance, and to advance them if possible; so that they, according to their fitness, may earn their board. If you consider that the population of that country could be advanced by sending over such persons, we shall, on being informed, lose no time to have some more forwarded. Meanwhile, we shall be much obliged by the aid and assistance you will extend in this instance.

Resolution of the States General calling for information respecting the Boundary of New Netherland.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1662—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 17 September, 1654.

Folio 116. On consideration, it is resolved and concluded hereby to request and require the Assembly of the Nineteen of the West India Company actually together here at the Hague, to communicate to their High Mightinesses as soon as it can possibly be done, a pertinent New Netherland Boundary. report on the Boundary in New Netherland between the English and this State, with the addition of all the necessary Maps and other Documents relating and applicable thereto.

Resolution of the States General to forward information on the Boundary to their Ambassadors in England.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1653, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday the 29th September, 1654.

Folio 120. Read at the Assembly, a certain Memoir of the committee of the Directors of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineteen, who have exhibited, besides, agreeably to their High Mightinesses' Resolution of the 17th instant, Pertinent New Netherland Boundary. Information on the subject of the division of the Boundary in New Netherland, between the English and this State, along with a figurative Map illustrating the

same; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the said information and Map, with the other documents, be sent to Mess^rs^ their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors in England, for the purpose of promoting the aforesaid settlement of the Boundary in conformity thereto, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' preceding Resolution.[1]

States General to the Ambassadors in England.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Messrs. their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassadors in England.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 287. Honorable, etc. We send you herewith the accompanying papers, respecting the Boundaries between the English and this State, in New Netherland, together with a figurative Map relating thereunto, with request that you will promote the settlement of the Boundary aforesaid agreeably thereto, pursuant to the preceding Resolutions, whereon relying, etc. Done 29^th^ September, 1654.

Ambassadors Beverningk and Nieupoort to the States General..

[From the *Verbael van Beverningk*, 611.]

No. 147.

High and Mighty Lords

My Lords.

We have, in our last, advised your High Mightinesses that we presented on the 29^th^ of September, a Memoir, requesting that some commissioners may be assigned us to concert together a Marine Treaty, and can assure you hereby, that we not only have fully prepared ourselves since on this matter by an examination of what has been heretofore done, and by drawing up some articles extracted therefrom, but that we have daily, without intermission, both by our Secretary and by letters to Mr. Thurloe,[2] solicited some action, or even some

[1] The documents referred to in preceding Resolution are, Letter, *supra*, p. 541, Description, p. 542, and Memoir, p. 546. They were received by the Ambassadors in England, 8th October, 1654, and are printed in full in *Verbael van Beverningk*, 602.

[2] JOHN THURLOE, son of Rev. Thomas Thurloe, rector of Abbots Roding, Essex county, England, was born in 1616. Having been called to the bar, he obtained the protection of Oliver St. John, afterwards Chief Justice of the Common Pleas and Secretary to Commissioners from the Parliament, at the treaty of Uxbridge. In 1651, Thurloe was appointed Secretary to the Embassy to Holland; in 1652, Secretary of the Council of State, and in 1653, Secretary of State under Cromwell, the Lord Protector. In 1655, he was at the head of the Postal department; in 1656 was returned to Parliament from Ely; in 1657, was appointed a privy councillor, and after the Protector's death continued Secretary of State under Richard Cromwell, until January, 1660. In April following, he offered his services to Charles II., and was sent to prison by the House of Commons in May, on a charge of high treason, but was soon after set at liberty, when he retired to Great Milton, Oxfordshire. He was offered several posts in the administration, after the Restoration, but declined them all, and died suddenly at Lincoln's Inn, on 21 February, 1668. *Biographie Universelle.* His *State Papers*, published by Dr. Birch in 1742, 7 vols., fol., form a vast repository of most important documents relating to the History of England during the Protectorate, and contain some interesting papers on the projected invasion of New Netherland. — ED.

answer, yet to this hour have not been so fortunate as to meet with any dispatch, the Lords of the Council being, either through the uncertainty of their position, whereof they will first see a final result, or in consequence of their continual occupation in Parliament, of which almost all of them are members, so embarrassed, that they have met only twice, and then but for a short time since the meeting of Parliament, as we believe we can with certainty state. Meanwhile, having received your High Mightinesses' subsequent resolution of the 19 September, respecting visiting the ships, we accordingly somewhat modified our drafted articles, and shall also endeavor to fulfill your High Mightinesses' intentions expressly on this head, as much as possible; we shall likewise, when occasion presents, make use of the letters sent to us, and regulate ourselves according to your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 24th September, respecting the remaining matters and complaints which, pursuant to the 30th article of the Peace, might be referred to the Swiss Cantons. And touching the further resolution of the twenty-fourth September, we shall, with your High Mightinesses' permission, not engage at present to give any notice on the direct infraction of the Proclamation of the 9th October, 1651, here promulgated, as your High Mightinesses were pleased to instruct us, in the hope that, in some conferences with the Commissioners on this side, we may be better informed as to the considerations that may occur on this subject, or respecting the expectation which may be apparent on this side; in other respects we will not neglect to obey your High Mightinesses' commands on this point, to the best of our ability, and to fulfill your good intention touching the affair of the Boundaries of New Netherland, your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 29th September, on that subject, having been received yesterday. The affair of the ship *Eendraght*, mentioned in our last, and in your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 18th September, received for the first time on the 5th of this month, could not be advanced by reason of the aforesaid want of opportunity, the non-meeting of the Lords of the Council. In like manner we tried every means all day yesterday, but in vain, to procure the release of the eleven ships, whereof the list is inclosed, which were captured off Havre de Grace, and brought into Portsmouth and this river. We shall, however, unremittingly and zealously follow this matter up, and not only contend for the release of the ships and indemnification of the freight, which the skippers say was offered to them, and they were disposed to receive, but also of the cargo itself, in accordance with your High Mightinesses' resolution of the 16th September last. Being further under the necessity of submitting to your High Mightinesses the complaints of the inhabitants of Yarmouth, which you will please to learn from the accompanying transcribed and translated affidavits; they were placed in our hands yesterday afternoon by Sir Strickland, in the name and by order of his Highness and the Council, and we have promised to write to your High Mightinesses by this occasion, with the assurance that you are favorably disposed to prevent and forbid in every way, all excesses and imposition, and that you would also effectually provide against the same, having even resolved to write to the Commander of the Fishing fleet, to send up circumstantial and particular information on the subject. Wherewith we shall pray God mercifully to bless your High Mightinesses' laudable government, and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

Westminster, 9th October, 1654. Humble servants.

P. S. After having written thus far, we fortunately learned from a Lord of the Council, that an order is to be issued on the earliest occasion for the release of the above ships, and that the Captains or Commanders of the ships of war will be expressly instructed to abstain, in future, from the capture of such ships, whereof we hope to advise more fully in our next.[1]

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, dated 4th December, 1654.

Boundary in New Netherland.

The Grand Pensionary[2] hath communicated to the Assembly a despatch from Messrs Beverningk and Nieupoort, extraordinary Ambassadors from this State to England, written to him from Westminster, the 27th of last month, with an appendix containing ample information of what they have done in the matter of the Boundary in New Netherland, between the subjects of this State and those of England.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that it be sent to the States General, in order that their High Mightinesses may transmit copy of said Despatch and Appendix to the Presidial Chamber of the West India Company here, with request to be furnished at the earliest date with its conclusions and opinion thereupon and to receive pertinent information on all the points more fully detailed in said letter.

Ambassadors Beverningk and Nieupoort to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland*; No. 18. *Verbael van Beverningk*, p. 693.]

Sir.

In answer and reply to their High Mightinesses' letter and Resolution of the 29th September, respecting the Boundary between the English and those of this State in New Netherland, they will be hereby respectfully informed, that among the documents relating to this matter we have found no other Instruction than the Memoir numbered 1,[3] touching the Limits and Jurisdiction claimed there; a Description of the Limits there, No. 2,[4] and two Extracts, of letters written by Director Stuyvesandt, the first of the 29th November, 1650,[5] and the other

[1] The source from which the above dispatch is derived, is not stated. It is printed in the *Verbael van Beverningk*, p. 611. Messrs. Beverningk, Nieuport and Jongstal were Ambassadors to England at this date.

[2] John de Witt, one of the greatest statesmen that Holland ever produced, was born on the 25th September, 1625, in the city of Dort. Having received the degree of Doctor of Laws, he traveled some years, and on returning home was appointed Pensionary of Dort; next elected in 1653 Grand Pensionary of Holland, Intendant of the Fiefs and Keeper of the Great Seal. The war with England was very trying to his Administration, and he put forth all his powers to restore the National fleet. The partizans of William III., Prince of Orange, demanded his appointment as Stadholder which De Witt opposed, believing it fatal to the liberties of the country. An act followed excluding his Royal Highness forever from that office. This exclusion and the misfortunes that overtook Holland in 1672, caused the ruin of this pure and able Magistrate. He was arrested, accused of being in league with the enemy, stripped of all his offices and sentenced to perpetual banishment. On the 20th of August, 1672, and in the 47th year of his age, he was seized, with his brother Cornelis, on leaving the prison to obey this sentence, and massacred by the populace of the Hague, after which the bodies of both were most grossly insulted. *Moreri.* — Ed.

[3] *Supra*, p. 546. [4] *Supra*, p. 542. [5] *Supra*, p. 541.

of the 27th July last; with a figurative Map of the situation of these Countries. And, howbeit we have clearly understood from the aforesaid Map and Memoir, the intentions of Messrs the Directors, regarding the pretended Limits; yet as regards the Title and right thereunto, we do not (with respect) find ourselves so well provided with the irrefragable reasons and arguments which are requisite in dealing with such a Nation as this, and in such a matter, consisting entirely of facts; the first occupation and possession as well as the purchase of the grounds and lands being merely in general presupposed, but nothing in the world has reached us in support either of the one or the other. Yet, according to the letter even of Director Stuyvesandt, the English there made this objection to him: That their High Mightinesses' subjects in those parts, had not any patent from them, nor any proof of purchase. Wherefore we have taken the trouble not only further to inform ourselves by those who may have fuller knowledge of this matter but to look up attentively the descriptions by the English themselves, in order to learn therefrom what we consider applicable to our purpose. Yet we cannot in all this, satisfy ourselves as to the unsoundness of the position of those on this side who allege not only the right of purchase but also of notorious prior possession in divers parts, as we are informed by them. Having also been unable to learn aught of any Provisional agreement concluded at Hartfort in the year 1650, mentioned in Stuyvesandt's first letter, above referred to, or to find any other proof thereof among the papers than the mere mention of it. when an authentic extract, or something similar, in a matter of such importance ought to be exhibited; and, moreover, having observed in the answer which the Lords of the Council gave heretofore to the 12th of the 36 articles,[1] that they seem entirely to ignore their High Mightinesses having any Colonies in those parts; nay, they waive defining the Boundary entirely as of no consideration; and having seen from the letters aforesaid of the abovementioned Stuyvesandt, first, that he is of opinion that the English cannot be removed from what they occupy, and that they are in possession as the strongest, they having crawled within eight leagues of the Manhattans and the North River; and secondly, that he is everywhere of opinion that we ought to hold what we have, though at the loss of what is already taken away, in order to exclude the English at least from the district lying between the aforesaid North and South Rivers, presupposing that by far the best lands are to be found there; and that he appears convinced that nothing final will ever be concluded here in Europe between the two States respecting the Boundary, without the consent of those English who are on the ground; we also being of this last opinion — that the most we have to expect here will be a reference to the Governors and Council there for information, whilst according to the nature and interest of this government, we cannot see that they will engage in it otherwise as principals, and that by such reference with writing hither and thither so much time is lost; we have, under correction, considered it our duty respectfully to submit to their High Mightinesses, whether they would not be of opinion that we should so direct this matter, that authority be sent from both governments to the Governors aforesaid to come mutually to an agreement in that country in the best and most friendly manner, subject to the approval and ratification of both governments. Hereupon we shall expect their High Mightinesses' orders by the first opportunity, having meanwhile prepared the inclosed Memorandum in order, at the first Conference, to expose our intention and in respect to the alternative, to forward the work

[1] *Supra*, p. 486.

according to their High Mightinesses' good intention and subsequent resolutions. We remain,

Sir,

Your affectionate servants,

Westminster $\frac{17}{27}$ November. (Signed) H. V. Beverningk.[1]
Received 5 December, 1654. Wilm Nieupoort.

Appendix, received 5 December, 1654.

Memorandum.

Cum primo itidem articulorum pacis etc. conventum et præcautum sit, ut firma et inviolabilis pax, sincera intimior atque arctior affinitas confœderatio et unio sit inter utramque rempublicam, terrasque regiones, civitatesque sub utriusque ditione, sine distinctione locorum positas, eorumque populum et incolas.

Et secundo uti utraque pars omnibus læsionibus direptionibus, deprædationibus injuriisque per terram mare et aquas dulces, in omnibus suis Terris, regionibus, dominiis locis et præfecturis, quibuscunque deinceps abstineat.

Et non vanis rumoribus dominis ordinibus ge[ne]ralibus innotuerit quod in continenti septentrionalis Americæ plaga, non adeo firma amicitia sinceriorque confœderatio, inter utriusque reipublicæ populos ibidem commorantes observetur: quin et a læsionibus injuriisque non omnino abstineatur.

Cum tamen Hartfordiensi conventu anno 1650 inter utriusque nationis directores et assessores, provisionali decreto in hanc regulam conventum esset: uti possidetis ita possideatis

Whereas in like manner by the first of the Articles of Peace &c. it has been agreed and provided that there should be a firm and inviolable peace, a sincere, more close and intimate connection, confederation and union between the two republics, and the countries, provinces and cities under their respective jurisdiction, together with the people and inhabitants of the same, without distinction of place.

And by the second, that each party should henceforth abstain from all injuries, plunderings, depredations and wrongs, whether by land, by sea, or by fresh waters, throughout all their respective lands, provinces, dominions, places and governments, whatsoever.

And by good authority it has become known to our States General that on the continent of North America a firm friendship and sincere confederation are not so observed between the subjects of the two republics there resident, but that they do not altogether abstain from injuries and wrongs.

And whereas in a convention at Hartford in the year 1650 between the Directors and Councillors of each nation, it was, by a provisional decision, agreed to follow this rule:

[1] Jerome van Beverninck was born at Tergou, in Holland, on the 25th of April, 1614, whence he was sent in 1646, as a Deputy to the Provincial Legislature. The States of Holland sent him in 1650, to invite those of Utrecht to the extraordinary session of the States General in 1651. He represented his native town in the States General, in 1653, in which year he was sent Ambassador to England, and concluded a treaty of peace with that country in April, 1654. Whilst Ambassador, he was appointed Treasurer General of the United Provinces; he resigned that office in 1655. Exclusive of the negotiations with England, he was also one of the Plenipotentiaries in the peace concluded by the Dutch with the Bishop of Munster, with the French and Spaniards, and finally with the Elector of Cologne; after having filled with honor many difficult commissions, he was finally sent to Nimeguen, as Ambassador Plenipotentiary, to expedite the peace which was signed there on the 10th of August, 1678. After this, he retired to his farm in the vicinity of Leyden, where he devoted himself to agriculture. Mr. Beverninck died of a violent fever on the 30th October, 1690, aged 76 years. *Moreri.* — Ed.

donec utriusque reipublicæ proceres aliter convenerint aut præcidaneam hanc conventionem ratihabuerint.

A sua parte ita etiam proponunt et conducere posse existimant unitarum provinciarum extra ordinem legati.

Uti recti, certi, immotique limites ibi quamprimum constituantur, quos excedere, aut transgredi in posterum neutri nationum liceat.

Parati quovis tempore subditorum suorum et incolarum ibi proprietates jurisdictiones et immotas limites in mappis figuratis ad oculum demonstrare, aliisque documentis astruere.

Vel etiam, si ita potius visum sit, totum hoc negocium ad arbitrium eorum Gubernatorum et assessorum referre, qui in iisdem septentrionalis Americæ plagis, nomine et auctoritate utriusque regimine præsident: ut amicissima qua fieri poterit via, meliorique modo inter se conveniant, conventionisque suæ tabulas transmittant a Sereñ: sua celsitudine dominisque Ordinibus Generalibus ratihabitione reciproca, si ita conducere existiment, confirmandas.

that each party should keep what it possessed until the authorities of the two States should determine otherwise, or should ratify this convention.

On their part, accordingly, the Ambassadors Extraordinary of the United Provinces propose and recommend.

That as soon as possible, there be established there, right, certain and immovable boundaries which neither nation shall be allowed to exceed or pass over.

Being prepared at any time to show by maps, and to sustain by other documents, the proprietorships, jurisdictions, and unchanged boundaries of their subjects and of the inhabitants there resident.

Or even, should it be preferred, to submit this whole affair to the arbitration of those Governors and Councillors who preside in those same provinces of North America, in the name and authority of the two States: that by the most friendly way possible they may the better agree among themselves, and send the records of their convention to be confirmed by the mutual ratification both of his Serene Highness and of the States General, if they shall see fit.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 9th December, 1654.

Folio 140. The Assembly again had under consideration the despatch of their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors in England, written in Westminster, the 27th of the last month, addressed with an appendix to Secretary Ruysch, containing full information of what they had done in the matter of the Boundary in New Netherland, between the subjects of this State and those of England. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that copy of said letter and appendix be sent to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company, at Zealand, and to that of Amsterdam, requesting and requiring them to communicate their opinions and advice thereupon at the earliest period, together with pertinent information on all the points more fully set forth in that letter.

Boundary of New Netherland.

States General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the presiding Chamber of the West India Company at Middelburgh, in Zealand. Item, *mutatis mutandis* to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 857. Honorable, etc. Herewith we transmit you the accompanying extract from our resolutions adopted on the despatch of our Ambassadors in England, dated 27th November last, respecting the Boundaries of New Netherland, together with copy of said letter, and the documents thereunto, requesting and requiring you to regulate yourselves precisely according to the tenor of our resolution aforesaid. Relying whereupon, etc. Done 9th December, 1654.

Boundaries of New Netherland.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' despatch of the 9th instant with the accompanying copy of the letter of Messrs your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors, dated the 27th November last, was duly handed to us. In answer thereunto we have to say, that we have further examined the entire circumstances and condition of matters in New Netherland and found them, as your High Mightinesses will be able to perceive from the annexed compilation, to which we have only to add that, in our humble opinion the negotiation in England will be best directed if the Boundary be settled according and conformably to the Provisional Agreement concluded at Hartford, in the year 1650, and in case this proposition cannot be carried out, then to proceed with the second plan, namely to allow the Boundary to be arranged in New Netherland subject to the approval of the principals on both sides; we, nevertheless, refer ourselves to your High Mightinesses' wise consideration and conclusions.

Wherewith, terminating this letter, we pray God Almighty to be pleased to bless your High Mightinesses' persons and government and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam 30th December, 1654. (Signed) ISAACK VAN BEECK.

Received 2 January, 1655. PAULUS TIMMERMAN.

Memoir of the English encroachments on New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

MEMOIR, drawn up from divers letters, papers and documents comprising the situation of New Netherland, who its first discoverers and possessors were, together with the unreasonable and violent usurpations committed by the English there on the lands lying within the limits of the Incorporated West India Company. Appendix, received 2 January, 1656.

NEW NETHERLAND is situate on the North coast of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees or thereabouts along the coast, being bounded on the Northeast by the countries now called New England, and on the Southwest by Virginia.

This district or country, which is right good and salubrious, was first discovered and found, in the year 1609, by the Netherlanders, as its name imports, at their own cost by means of one Hendrick Hudson, Skipper and Merchant, in the ship the *Halve Maene* sailing in the service of the Incorporated East India Company; for the Natives or Indians on his first arriving there, regarded the ship with mighty wonder and looked upon it as a Sea monster, declaring that such a ship or people had never before been there.

That this country was first of all discovered and found out by Netherlanders, appears also from the fact that all the islands, bays, harbors, rivers and places, even a great way on either side of Cape Cod, called by our people New Holland, have Dutch names which were given by Dutch navigators and traders.

In the year 1610, some merchants again sent a ship thither from this country and obtained afterwards from the High and Mighty Lords States General a grant to resort and trade exclusively to those parts, to which end they, likewise, in the year 1615, built on the North River, about the Manhattans, a redoubt or little fort, wherein was left a small garrison, some people usually remaining there to carry on trade with the Natives or Indians. This was continued and maintained until their High Mightinesses did, in the year 1622, include this country of New Netherland in the Charter of the West India Company.

This Province of New Netherland was, then, immediately occupied and taken possession of by the said Company, as circumstances permitted, as is the case in all new undertakings. For which purpose they caused to be built there, since the year 1623, four forts, to wit: two on the North River, namely, Amsterdam and Orange; one on the South River, called Nassouw, and the last on the Fresh River called the Hope. From the beginning a garrison has been always stationed and maintained in all these forts.

The aforesaid Company had erected these forts both Southward and Northward, not only for the purpose of closing and appropriating the aforesaid rivers, but likewise the lands around them and within their borders, (being then about sixty leagues along the coast,) and on the other side of the rivers so far as title by occupation tends to possession, to declare as their own and to preserve them against all foreign or domestic nations who would endeavor to usurp the same contrary to the Company's will and pleasure.

And for greater quiet and security and in order lawfully to confirm their possession, the Company caused their servants to purchase from the Natives there, many and divers lands situated on various places, the deeds and conveyances whereof remain with the Directors in

New Netherland; Boundary posts were erected thereupon and to these were affixed the arms of their High Mightinesses in order to notify other nations coming there, that the country is owned and possessed.

The subsequent circumstances of the country alone prevented the occupation by forts of the rivers of Pequatoos focket and Marinkansick,[1] otherwise called Sloops Bay, these being situate this side of Cape Cod.

Which circumstances being perceived by the English of New Plymouth in New England, they began to build some leagues above the Company's fort, the Hope, a trading house[2] of which one Master Prinsen was the first commander.

Wouter van Twiller, the Company's Director duly protested against this in the year 1635, and admonished the said Prinsen to remove without the Company's possessed jurisdiction, who, refusing, placed himself on the defensive. This Prinsen remained in possession, though unlawfully, because the Company's servants were not authorized to show any hostility to the English.

The latter becoming bold from time to time in their country, increasing in numbers in consequence of the troubles in England, encroached towards the west below Cape Cod on the Dutch limits, absorbing Rhode Island, Blocx Island, Martin's Vineyard, Sloops Bay, howbeit, possession had been taken of it, in the year 1636, for the Company by one Abraham Pieterssen of Haerlem on the Island Quetenis situate in front of said bay, and Pequatoos river which they pretend to have conquered by force of arms from the natives, inasmuch as they have wholly subjugated that Nation.

The English not satisfied with the foregoing usurpations, though situate within the New Netherland limits, continued these improper proceedings, and have, contrary to the law of nations (inasmuch as all the lands thereabouts were purchased by the Company's servants) and against a multitude of protests, founded a comely city, called Hartford, about a gunshot from Fort Hope on the Fresh River, together with divers other towns and hamlets.

The English afterwards perceiving no consequence or obstruction to follow those protests, went on and six leagues to the westward built a handsome city called New Haven with some villages and hamlets. Divers protests were made against this, as aforesaid.

Long Island which is encompassed Southwardly by the Great Ocean and Northwardly by the East River, and is about 30 leagues in length, was, before the English had any pretension, or ever made any claim to it, taken possession of by the Dutch by planting the villages of Amersfoort, Heemstede, Flushing, Gravesend and Breuckelen with a goodly number of bouweries and plantations, the inhabitants whereof are all subjects and vassals of their High Mightinessses and of the Company.

Notwithstanding which the English of New Haven, (called Rodenbergh by the Dutch of olden times) have planted on the East end of Long Island two little villages named Southampton and Southold.

[In like manner] in the Krommegou which is an inland sea in Long Island, have they usurped what is called Garnaets Island, which belongs to Long Island, and lies very convenient for the Cod fishery.

The Company remarking that no benefit was derived from protests, but that the English proceeded boldly and continuously in their unrighteous usurpations there, wrote, in order to stay further encroachment, to their Director Stuyvesant whom they authorized to agree on a

[1] *Sic.* Now Naraganset. [2] Springfield, founded by Mr. Pyncheon. — Ed.

Provisional Boundary with the English. He, accordingly, repaired to a certain meeting of Commissioners summoned by the English at Hartford, where they mutually agreed and concluded on a Provisional Boundary subject to the ratification of the principals on both sides, as can be more fully seen by the letter dated 26 November, 1650, of the aforesaid Director with whom the agreement thereof remains.

Yet the aforesaid English cannot respect this Provisional Boundary which was concluded at such a sacrifice and to such prejudice of the Company's established right, obtained by prior possession and purchase of the lands, as already stated; for sometime afterwards, and now lately, they have not hesitated to commit fresh usurpation on the lands situate within the aforesaid Provisional Boundary, purchased from the natives or owners and paid for by the said Director some years before, as can be seen by his letter dated the 27th July, 1654. All which insufferable usurpations by neighbors and allies, are in every part a violation of the law of nations, and consequently ought not and cannot be longer endured, unless by wantonly abandoning and giving up this Noble Province of New Netherland, which is of such great importance to this State. As such abandonment would be highly disreputable to this country and detrimental to its inhabitants, we will trust that their High Mightinesses will maintain the Company in their good right, and moreover take care that a mutual Boundary between the nations in those parts shall at once be concluded and determined. The sooner this is effected the better, ere the rupture become irremediable.

In this manner, then, have the English by unrighteous usurpations, made themselves masters of all the beforementioned places, aud especially of the beautiful Fresh river. They well knew that the Company had not only ratified the possession of the aforesaid river by the construction of its fort and some bouweries besides, but that it had, particularly in the year 1632, purchased from the natives and proprietors many lands thereabout, which were accordingly conveyed to it, long before the coming thither of any English, who first arrived there in the year 1636.

Neither is it unknown to them that the Company did, about the same time, cause to be purchased by one Hans van der Sluys, a certain place called Kivitshoeck, as their High Mightinesses' arms were affixed to a tree, at that place, in token of possession; the English not only pulled them down, but even carved a buffoon's face in their stead, in gross contempt and disrespect of their High Mightinesses; and although satisfaction was repeatedly demanded for this, nought has resulted or could be obtained. Subsequently, and about the time the troubles between the King and his Parliament broke out in England in acts of hostility, the English who have so unlawfully usurped the aforesaid Fresh river, made an offer to the Company's servants in those parts to pay a yearly acknowledgment or buy them out, for which purpose they also sent hither one Mr. Hugh Peters, a minister at Salem, whom they empowered and authorized to agree with the Company about this matter; which, indeed, is a sure sign and proof that they are conscious of occupying not their own, but the Company's lawful lands.

In like manner did the English usurpers of Rhode Island, when at loggerheads with those of the Bay, also apply to the Company's servants there to permit them to hide, and even to settle among the Dutch, of all which the pieces and documents remain with the Directors of New Netherland.

But since the change occurred in the government of England, they have, in order to gloze over their actions, had recourse to divers subterfuges, circumstances, forged pretenses and false arguments, to obscure and overthrow the Company's lawful claims and just right, so that

the Company's servants have had various differences with them on this head, and (before the Provisional Boundary was concluded,) the most the English could be brought to, was to declare that the matter could not be arranged in that country, and that they were fully content, and wished that their High Mightinesses should settle the difference with their Sovereign here.

Proposals of Mr. Peters[1] to the Amsterdam West India Company, 1641.

1° That the Honorable Company will please to devise some expedient for the settlement of the Boundaries between New England and New Netherland, or at least to define for us their limits.

2° That their Honors will wholly abstain from molesting our people on the Fresh river, *alias* Coniecticutt, since we are willing that our title should be investigated by indifferent persons, if any such can be found.

3° That said Company set a price on their plantation, if they have any intention to part with it.

4° What conditions would the Company require if any Englishmen remove from our district to the West India Continent, being provided therefor with all necessaries except ships and ordinance which the Company should furnish?

5° The Company being aware that the English in America are about 50,000 inhabitants *(mannen)*[2] will please inform us in what manner can we, who are of the same religion with themselves and, we hope, trustworthy, be employed in advancing the great work there,

[1] The Reverend Hugh Peters, the descendant of a wealthy and ancient English family, was born in 1599, and graduated at Cambridge, England, in 1622. He received holy orders from Dr. Mountain, Bishop of London; but in consequence of the active part he took against the bishops, he was forced to leave the country, and to retire to Holland, where he officiated as minister to an English congregation at Rotterdam. He proceeded to New England in 1634, and was there elected minister of the church at Salem, and officiated afterwards in the great meeting-house in Boston, at which place he enjoyed a high reputation and was much respected. After a residence in New England of seven years, he was sent by the colonies as their Ambassador to the Parliament of England, for the purposes mentioned in the text, and also to obtain some favorable commercial privileges. On his arrival, he found the civil war at its height, and attached himself to the Parliamentarians with a "zeal which overwhelmned his judgment." He visited Holland in 1643, in several cities of which country he preached so violently against Charles I. that the English Ambassador, Boswell, was under the necessity of complaining of him to the States General. He delivered a series of discourses to the English congregation at Amsterdam, in which he accused the king of exciting the Catholics of Ireland against Cromwell and his partisans in that country; and such effect had these sermons, that crowds of women, it is said, gave their wedding-rings to supply the English malcontents with funds. The Dutch connived at the whole of these proceedings. Peters was subsequently appointed chaplain to Cromwell, of whom he was so thorough a partisan, that he gave God thanks for the Drogheda massacre, where between three and four thousand people were put to death in cold blood. In the part he took against Charles I., his opposition assumed the character of the bitterest passion, and he is represented as having uttered the most terrible denunciations against that unfortunate monarch in the sermon which he preached before his majesty previous to his execution. "Bind fast your king with chains, and your nobles with fetters of iron," were the words which he is said to have taken for his text, when he compared Charles to Barabbas, and the red-coats to saviours and saints, "not inferior to those who surround the throne of God." But it is to be hoped that in this particular the accusation is overcharged, for Dr. Lingard says, "it should be recorded to the honor of that fanatical preacher," that it was at the request of Hugh Peters, that Dr. Juxon, Bishop of London, had been permitted to attend on Charles preparatory to his death. After the Restoration, the Reverend Mr. Peters was accused as a regicide. His trial was a scene of flagrant injustice. He was allowed no counsel, and was sentenced to die, though even false witnesses did not substantiate the charges on which he was condemned. He was hanged on the 14th October, 1660, exhibiting, even at the gallows, the most indomitable courage. "You may do your worst," was his last address to his unfeeling executioner; and with these words, "the first freeman of Massachusetts who lost his life for opposition to monarchy," was launched into eternity. His course and his character have been differently appreciated by friends and enemies. Those praise and these asperse, according as bias has swayed their judgment. Whoever wishes to arrive at a just conclusion, may consult *Bancroft's United States*, I., 383; II., 32; *Aitzema*, II., 936; *Von Reaumer's Political History of England*, II., 399; and *Lingard's History of England*, X., 257. — Ed.

[2] The population of the English Colonies, in 1660, was estimated to be eighty thousand. *Holmes' Annals.*

and furnish us with an excerpt of such government as they, on our uniting with them there would desire.

6° That the Company may be pleased in all things to consider the inhabitants of New England, who number about 40,000, as a people covetous on their side of peace and of the propagation of the Gospel above all worldly things, and no ways desirous of causing the Company either trouble or loss.

Authority to the Reverend Mr. Peters to treat with the West India Company.

Whereas Mr. Hugh Peters, Minister of Salem, the bearer hereof, is sent at the public request to England, to negotiate with the present Parliament respecting such matters as concern us which we confide to his care and fidelity,

This is to authorize him, if occasion permit him to go to the Netherlands, to treat with the West India Company there, concerning a peaceable neighborhood between us and those of New Netherland, and whatever he shall further think proper touching the West Indies, to the end that we may have union and intercourse with one another, God willing, in a matter of such great importance the details to be negotiated are referred to such propositions as shall be presented on meeting together.

(Signed) JOHN WINTHROP,[1]
Governor of Massachusett.

The 10th October, 1641
In the bay of Massachusetts
in New England.

JOHN HAYNES,[2]
Governor of Connecticutt.

Resolution of the States General on the Treaty at Hartford.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 2 January, 1655.

Folio 143. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 30th ultimo, together with some inclosures, in answer to their High

[1] JOHN WINTHROP, first Governor of Massachusetts, was born at Groton, in Suffolk county, January 12, 1587, and was bred to the law. Having converted a fine estate of 6 or 700*l.* per annum into money, he embarked for America, in the 43d year of his age, as the leader of those persons who settled the colony of Massachusetts, and with a commission as Governor. He arrived at Salem June 12, 1630, and soon removed to Charlestown, and afterwards crossed the river to Shawmut or Boston. In the three following years he was rechosen Gevernor, for which office he was eminently qualified. He was reëlected in 1637, 1638 and 1639, and in 1642, 1643, 1646, 1647 and 1648. He died, worn out by toils and depressed by afflictions, March 26, 1649, aged 61. He kept an exact account of occurrences and transactions in the colony down to the year 1648, which was of great service to Hubbard, Mather and Prince. It was not published till the year 1790, when it was printed in 8vo. A manuscript of the third volume of Winthrop's history was found in 1816, in the New England library, kept in the tower of the old South church. Mr. James Savage transcribed it, and, adding notes to this and the work already printed, published a new edition in 2 vols. 8vo., 1825. *Allen.*

[2] JOHN HAYNES, Governor of Massachusetts and of Connecticut, was a native of Essex, in England, and arrived at Boston in company with Mr. Hooker in 1633. He was soon chosen an assistant, and in 1635, Governor. The next year he was succeeded by Mr. Vane. In 1636 he removed to Connecticut, of which colony he was one of the principal founders. He was elected its first Governor in April, 1639, and was replaced in this office every second year, which was as often as the constitution would permit, till his death in 1654. *Allen.*—ED.

West India Company. New Netherland. Boundary. Mightinesses' despatch of the 9th of the same month, and consequently information respecting the situation and constitution of affairs in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copies of the aforesaid despatch and inclosures shall be transmitted to Mr. Nieupoort, their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador in England, with a request that he will so manage the matter that the New Netherland Boundary in question may be adopted agreeably and in conformity to the Provisional agreement concluded at Hartford in the year 1650, and in case this abovementioned plan could not be accomplished, that it may then be agreed that the aforesaid Boundary be arranged in New Netherland, subject to the approval of the principals on both sides. Messrs the Deputies from Friesland renew their former frequently made remark respecting the employment of the Ambassadors.

States General to Ambassador Nieupoort.

From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Mr. Nieupoort their High Mightinesses Extraordinary Ambassador in England.

The States, etc.

Folio 1. Honorable, etc. Herewith we transmit you copy of the letter of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, as well as of the inclosures sent us therewith, together with the accompanying extract of our resolutions, all relating to the Boundary in New Netherland, requesting you to regulate yourself according to the tenor thereof. Relying on which, etc. Done 2 January, 1655.

Boundary of New Netherland.

Chamber at Middelburg to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West India.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

In answer to your High Mightinesses' despatch and resolution, both of the 9th of this month of December, and the inclosures respecting the negotiations between your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors in England and those of that Republic in relation to the Boundary in New Netherland, we who at present preside, can only repeat with due submission, what we have heretofore frequently stated, that we are wholly and entirely excluded from the superintendence of that so notable and important a province, included within our Charter; because we are so poor that we cannot contribute our quota of the incurred expenses. And, therefore, the supervision thereof hath always been unjustly assumed and retained by the Amsterdam Chamber, in spite of us and the other Chambers. So that we must acknowledge, according to existing circumstances, that we are unable to advise your High Mightinesses and offer you such opinion as we should wish; inasmuch as all the old papers and documents in support both of

our first occupation of those countries and the successive purchases of grounds, and further particular contracts there entered into and performed, remain in the office of those of Amsterdam, to whom we must refer. But surely as Presiding Chamber, at least as yet, we can respectfully submit so much as our opinion to your High Mightinesses, that we have come to the conclusion that in justice every reasonable means and argument ought to be used, but in case nothing is obtained, we think it wisest, then, to try what is next considered reasonable. And so consequently not for what we desire and will, but for what can be effected. Wherefore, with submission, we consider their Excellencies' last plan the best; namely, to refer these conflicting matters to the respective representative chiefs and commissioners at the place in dispute, to the end that they may meet together and arrange everything there, subject to the approval of their Lords principals on both sides. The country and consequently the Company would derive the greatest advantage from such a course. We shall not hesitate to submit these and other additional reasons concerning our confraters of the Chamber at Amsterdam and to be careful thus respectfully to serve your High Mightinesses with uniform opinions; and shall further continually pray God to bless your High Mightinesses' government and undertakings.

High and Migty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble Servants,

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber in Zealand,

Middelburgh, 28 December, A° 1654. (Signed) P. MORTAMER.

Received 4 January, 1655. D. BANT.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 4th January, 1655.

Folio 143. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber of Zealand, written at Middelburgh the 28th December last, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 9th of this month, and accordingly with opinion respecting the Boundary in New Netherland. New Netherland between the subjects of England and this State. Which being considered, reference is had to what has been already resolved in the premises and, with that, the matter was laid on the table.

Resolution of the States General in the suit of Mr. van der Capelle.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 14 January, 1655.

Folio 145. Read at the Meeting, the petition of Martin Beekman, Notary, attorney for Mr. Hendrik van der Capelle tho Ryssel, co-deputy from the province of Guilderland to their High

Mightinesses' Assembly, praying that notice may be taken of the service made by him the Notary, of a certain Writ of Appeal, heretofore granted by their High Mightinesses to the said M. van der Capelle. Mr. van der Capelle and Gerrit van de Voorde, merchant at Amsterdam cum Director Stuyvesant. sociis, respecting a certain judgment pronounced by Petrus Stuyvesant, Director in New Netherland and the other Councillors there against the appellant cum suis, in the matter of the ship named the *Nieu Nederlandsche Fortuyn*, sent thither with people and agricultural implements; all to the effect that party should not set up any appearance, but on the contrary default be granted. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the petition aforesaid be referred to Messrs. van Ommeren and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

Resolution of the States General in the suit of Mr. van der Capelle.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 3d April, 1655.

Folio 159. Read at the Assembly, a certain memoir of Mr. van der Capelle tho Ryssel, Capelle tho Ryssel. purporting in substance, that he with those interested, had, on the 10th April, 1653, obtained from their High Mightinesses on just complaint, a Writ of Appeal against Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General in New Netherland, and that the said writ was served Stuyvesant. on the aforesaid Stuyvesant and those whom it concerned, the prosecution whereof at law was stayed on negotiation and in hope of a friendly settlement; whereof he Mr. van der Capelle thought necessary to acquaint their High Mightinesses' Assembly, that they may act accordingly and to the end that this matter may not be hereafter deemed to be prescribed. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses accepted the foregoing as a notification, to serve according to law.

Resolution of the States General in favor of Mr. Gabry.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 24th April, 1655.

Folio 162. On the petition of Carel Gabry, merchant and resident at Amsterdam, it is on Carel Gabry. consideration resolved and concluded to hereby allow and grant the Petitioner letters to Director-General Stuvesandt in New Netherland, for the promotion of the business he hath outstanding there.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 90. Carel Gabry. Honorable, etc. Carel Gabry, merchant and resident at Amsterdam, hath represented to us that he proposes to visit New Netherland, in order to obtain payment from several of his debtors there; we have, therefore, resolved hereby to recommend and order you to afford him a helping hand, to the end that he may meet with good, quick, prompt redress, and full justice in the matters he has outstanding there. Whereon relying, &c. Done 24th April, 1655.

Tariff of 1655.

[From the Bundle entitled *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam, No. 81.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 47. The Import duties according to following list corrected on the first of May, 1655, are as follow, to wit:

Peltry. Beavers, Otters, Bears skins, etc. One stiver on the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish,	fl	1. 5⅓
Elk hides. Four stivers each and one-third advance; in all per piece,		2.10⅔
Tobacco. Six stivers on the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish,		8.
Ox hides and Dry hides. Three stivers each and one-third advance; together, each,		4.
Wheat. Two guilders the last and one-third advance; together per last,		2.13. 5⅓
Barley. One guilder and five stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last,		1.13. 5⅓
Peas and Beans. One guilder and five stivers the last, and one-third advance; together per last,		1.13. 5⅓
Lintseed. Two guilders and eight stivers the last and one-third advance; together per last,		3. 4. 0
Rape seed and Hemp seed. One guilder per last, and one-third advance; together per last,		1. 6.10⅔
Flax. Four stivers per hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 100 lbs.,		5. 5⅓
Hemp. Nine stivers per 300 lbs. weight and one-third advance; together per 300 lbs.,		12.
Potash. Six stivers per hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 100 lb.,		8.
Timber from Sweden and Norway. Eight stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last,		10.10⅔

Wainscotting. Three guilders per hundred and one-third advance; together per hundred,..... fl 4.

Pipe staves. Two stivers per one hundred and twenty-two pieces and one-third advance; together per 122 pieces,..... 2.10⅔

Oak plank of 30 @ 40 feet. Two stivers per 25 feet and one-third advance; together each twenty feet,..... 2.10⅔

Fire wood. Three stivers for six guilders value and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish,..... 4.

Pitch; single bound. One guilder five stivers per last of 12 small tons and one-third advance; together per last,..... 1.13. 5⅓

Pitch; double bound. Two guilders ten stivers per last and one-third advance; together per last,..... 3. 6.10⅔

Tar. One guilder per last and one-third advance; together per last, ... 1. 6.10⅔

Oil from round and flat seed. One guilder and five stivers per tierce *(aem)* and one-third advance; together per tierce, ... 1.13. 5⅓

Pork. Nine stivers per three hundred pounds and one-third advance; together per 300 lbs., ... 12.

Barrel beef. Four stivers for the value of six guilders and one-third advance; together per pound Flemish,..... 5. 5⅓

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 265. Mr. Nieupoort. We have been for some months in daily expectation that Mr. Nieupoort, Ambassador from your High Mightinesses near the Lord Protector of England might have effected something in the matter of the Boundary in New Netherland between those of this State and England aforesaid, but we have not as yet learned anything thereof. And as the aforesaid matter demands dispatch and cannot be postponed without great prejudice and injury to the Company, we have therefore resolved humbly to request your High Mightinesses hereby, to be pleased, pursuant to the order hereinbefore made, and for reasons above set forth, again seriously to recommend the forwarding of the matter aforesaid to the abovementioned Ambassador, so that the aforesaid Boundary may be determined without any longer delay; or in case what is above stated cannot be effected, then that the matter may be so ordered, that the Governors or Servants on both sides in those parts may be commissioned and authorized thereunto. Wherewith ending, we pray God Almighty that He would be pleased to bless your High Mightinesses' persons and government; and remain

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants

The Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam,

Amsterdam, 20th May, } 1655. (Signed) David van Baerle.
Received 24th May, } Jacob Pergens, Mr

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague]

Monday, 24th May, 1655.

Folio 165. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 20th instant, stating in substance that they have been for some months in daily expectation that Mr. Nieupoort, their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador to the Protector in England might have effected something there in the matter of the Boundary in New Netherland between those of this State and England, but that they had not yet heard anything concerning it. Which being considered, and it being observed that the aforesaid matter demands dispatch and cannot be delayed without great prejudice and injury to the aforesaid West India Company, it is resolved and concluded, that the said Ambassador Nieupoort shall be again written to, that he still duly perform all good and effectual duties and offices, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' previous orders, to the end that the aforesaid Boundary may be determined there without further delay, or in case the abovementioned should not be effected, that then the matter may be so directed that the Governors or Servants in New Netherland aforesaid may be commissioned and authorized thereunto on both sides.

Boundary of New Netherland.

States General to Ambassador Nieupoort.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 110. Honorable, etc. We herewith send you both the accompanying extracts of our Resolutions, as well respecting the Boundary between those of England and those of this State, in New Netherland, as regarding the superscription or placing the name of the Lord Protector upon the letters which His Highness should write to us; together with some accompanying authentic copies of a few letters written to us at the time by the King of England; requesting you to regulate yourself precisely in strict accordance with the tenor of both the aforesaid our resolutions. Whereupon relying, etc. Done 24th May, 1655.

Boundary of New Netherland.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords!

Whereas, we have learned since writing our last to your High Mightinesses, on the 20th instant, for the dispatch of the Boundary in New Netherland, that some Commissioners are

expected immediately here from England, from the Lord Protector there, for the consideration and completion of all remaining and unfinished business between this State and his Highness, we, therefore, could not omit by this opportunity most humbly requesting your High Mightinesses to be pleased to write to Ambassador Nieupoort, at present there, and to instruct him, to make known there the said Boundary of New Netherland along with the other points which remain open, and to have the Lord Protector's Commissioners, who are coming here, authorized there fully to dispose of and to terminate the said Boundary here, which we ardently desire. Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray Almighty God, for the enduring welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous Government, and remain

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, 29 May, } 1655.
Received 31 May, }

(Signed) Eduard Man.
Jacob Pergens.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, the 31 May, 1655.

Folio 166. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 29th instant, stating in substance that they had learned since writing their last of the 20th of this month to their High Mightinesses for the dispatch of the New Netherland Boundary. Boundary in New Netherland, that some Commissioners from England are expected immediately here from the Lord Protector for the consideration and completion of all remaining and unfinished business; requesting, therefore, that Mr. Nieupoort, their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador in England aforesaid may be written to, that he may endeavor so to direct matters there that the Lord Protector's Commissioners who are about to come here may be authorized fully to dispose of and to bring to a close here the aforesaid Boundary and the other unfinished points. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that Mr. Nieupoort be written to for the end aforesaid.

States General to Ambassador Nieupoort.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 116. Honorable, etc. We send you herewith the accompanying extract of our West India Company. Resolutions adopted on the letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Boundary of New Netherland. Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 29th instant, with request that you regulate yourself accordingly. Wherewith ending, etc. Done 31 May, 1655.

Resolution of the States General on a Letter from the Spanish Ambassador.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 10th July, 1655.

Folio 173. Read at the Assembly, a certain Memorial from the Spanish Ambassador,

Spanish Ambassador. requesting that the Magistrate of the city of Amsterdam be written to, to apprehend

Sebastian Raef. and seize the goods of Sebastian Raef, a Captain or privateer committing piracies in the West Indies on the subjects of the Most Illustrious King, and who is at present sojourning at Amsterdam, aforesaid; also, that the Government of New Netherland be instructed to arrest in their harbors Joan van Kampen, his lieutenant, together with his ship and effects, that law and justice be administered to the one and the other, for the behoof of the interested, with infliction of exemplary punishment for the piracies they have committed. Which being considered, it is hereby resolved and concluded to request the Lords of Holland to recommend to the said Magistrate to administer good, brief and prompt justice in the premises aforesaid; also, to afford the interested full justice.

Resolution of the States General on a Letter from the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 28th July, 1655.

Folio 176. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at

Boundary of New Netherland. Amsterdam, dated the 26th instant, together with some inclosures, relating to the Boundary in New Netherland, between the English and this State. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter and inclosures be placed in the hands of Messrs. van der Capelle to Ryssel, and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, for the affairs of the abovenamed West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contreras to the States General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Spanje.*]

[TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.]

The undersigned Ambassador of Spain, represents to Messrs. the States General, that notwithstanding their Lordships were pleased, on the request he had made in his Memorial of the 10th of July last, to order the Magistrate of the city of Amsterdam, to apprehend the person and effects of Captain Sebastian de Raeff, who, on his own confession, (exhibited at the same time to their Lordships in an authenticated form,) acknowledged having

committed piracies in the West Indies on the subjects of the King, his master, and that his Lieutenant Jan van Campen continued the same robberies with his ship, and by his orders; having among other things captured near the Island of Jamaica, after a bloody engagement, a Spanish ship which he carried into and sold with all its cargo at, New Netherland, according to the allegations of divers authentic affidavits; and Juan Gallardo Ferara, a native of St. Lucar de Barrameda, and pilot of said ship, was particularly interested in said prize, having lost, exclusive of many articles of considerable value, nine negroes, his own property, and thirty-six others, the property of Antonio de Rivera, who were under his care. Yet their Lordships' just resolution was of no avail, inasmuch as the said Pirate, having been released by the Magistrate of Amsterdam from the prison in which he had been confined for 4 or 5 months on his own sworn security, contrary to all form of law, notwithstanding the objections of his Majesty's Consul, resident at Amsterdam, without any punishment for the robberies and crimes he confessed he had committed, returned in the month of April to New Netherland, doubtless for the purpose of their continuing his piracies with his Lieutenant, or at least withdrawing himself from the chastisement he knew he merited; so that the said Juan Gallardo has not been able to obtain any other satisfaction than an act, copy whereof is annexed, from Sieur Grand Escoutette of the said city, who promises to have justice done him, when the Pirate will return thither. But having been notified, apparently, by his wife or friends of this promise, he will take very good care not to return to these Provinces, where said Gallardo has been, in vain, waiting several months for him at considerable expense, their Lordships are most earnestly entreated and required to be pleased to dispatch requisitory letters in favor of said Juan Gallardo, addressed to the Governor or Magistrate of the said New Netherland, to arrest said Captain Sebastian de Raeff (alias Martin Bastiaenssen), with his Lieutenant Jan van Campen, on their arrival at the port of said country, where 'tis stated they ordinarily retire with their plunder; to seize their ships and effects for the satisfaction and indemnification of said Gallardo, and other his Majesty's subjects interested in their prizes, and afterwards to send both those Pirates prisoners to these Provinces for trial and exemplary punishment as disturbers of the public peace, with orders, in case the Pirates should not be found there, to cause to be restored without delay to said Juan Gallardo, (as law and justice dictate, leaving to the purchasers their recourse against those Pirates,) his nine Negroes, and all the others he will recognize there belonging to the said prize, especially the thirty-six the property of Antonio de Rivera, devolved to his Majesty in consequence of Rivera dying intestate, having been killed with several others in the attack on said Spanish ship; and to furnish said Gallardo with the means to enable him to transport himself with said Negroes to Havana, or some other neighboring port belonging to his said Majesty; a demand so equitable that the said Ambassador will not doubt but their Lordships will most willingly grant it, as a proof that they do not approve such piracies, and to prevent the impunity thereof being an encouragement to other new ones, to the serious prejudice of the security of commerce, and to the disturbance of the public tranquillity.

Done at the Hague, the 11th December, 1655.

(Signed) GAMARRA.

Resolution of the States General on the Spanish Ambassador's Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 11th December, 1655.

Folio 197. Read at the meeting a certain Memoir from the Ambassador of Spain, complaining of and against one Captain Sebastian Raeff and his Lieutenant Jan van Campen, for committing piracies in the West Indies on the inhabitants and subjects of the King of Spain, and especially for having robbed and plundered Jan Gallardo Ferrara, at sea, of some Negroes and other goods on his voyage to Spain from the Indies. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid memorial be placed in the hands of Messrs. Huygens and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for conferring with the abovementioned Ambassador, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

Spanish Ambassador.

Captain Raeff.

Ambassador Nieupoort to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; Fife, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

I saw a letter a few days since which was written in Plymouth the 22d instant, stating that three Dutch ships, coming on private account from New Netherland, were obliged by stress of weather to run into that port, and that in them arrived Mr. John Risen with several Swedish soldiers, who report that three forts and whatever they possessed thereabouts had been seized by the Dutch in those parts; that the Savages or Indians had, at the same time, made a descent on the Dutch Colonies, but were repulsed, and that they killed only about 30 Dutchmen and burnt some few mean farm-houses. The aforesaid Risen had given out that it is his intention to apply to the Swedish Ambassador here, but has not yet made his appearance. Those three ships which are homeward bound, will be able to give the most correct information of what has occurred. Letters have also been received from the city announcing the arrival of a frigate called the *Namptwich*, which, with a man-of-war named the *Assurance*, had, after conveying some merchantmen as far as the Latitude of the river of Lisbon, captured three French ships-of-war coming from the bay of Cascais. The *Namptwich* frigate being the best sailer, engaged the flagship of 30 guns, commanded by Collaert, who, previous to this, had been in the service of the King of Spain, at Dunkirk; and the *Assurance*, not being as good a sailer as the other two French ships, and knowing that the other frigate would have a difficult task, came to its assistance, whereupon Collaert being unwilling to surrender, the English sunk the ship, but he and 6 or 7 men were saved and brought to Plymouth. The ship the *Assurance* having lost her bowsprit and foremast, went into Lisbon for repairs. The above engagement took place before the publication of the Treaty, and consequently before the cessation of hostilities. A man-of-war of 10 guns, commanded by one Captain Turner, under a commission from the Duke of York, was brought into the same harbor by one of the frigates belonging to this State. With

these exceptions we have not received any news here from sea since my last despatch. The Theologians who were appointed to give their opinion on the proposals submitted by Manasseh Ben Israel regarding the Jews, and had not yet spoken at the previous conference, pronounced their opinion on Tuesday last, and, as I am informed, were, for the most part, in favor of the Jews being admitted as Merchants, but considered the public toleration of their Synagogue to be of grave consequence. I cannot learn that anything is as yet decided, as the Lord Protector, having heard the opinion of others, does not yet think proper to let his own be known.

In a church of which Mr. John Simpson was formerly the Pastor, one Cornet Day did, a short time since, in the presence of a number of people who were assembled to hear the sermon, ascend the pulpit, and read to the Congregation a very abominable pasquinade against the Government, which he attacked with the bitterest expressions that can be thought of; the abovenamed Simpson afterwards climbed into the pulpit and read a text, and directed the whole of his sermon according to the contents of the pasquinade already read by the former; he was thereupon arrested, but the other is not to be found; he and Mr. Feach were formerly detained a long time prisoners in Windsor Castle; he was liberated on his promising to remain quiet.

The fleet was got in readiness here with the greatest dispatch, and many are of opinion that General Blake[1] might easily put to sea with the largest of the ships in a few weeks.

Wherewith concluding, I shall at the end of the year wish from the bottom of my heart your High Mightinesses' laudable government, in the beginning of the New Year, all prosperity, and ever be and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

most humble Servant,

(Signed) WILL^m NIEUPOORT.

Westminster,
the last day of the year 1655.
Received 6th January, 1656.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 6th January, 1656.

Folio 198. Nieupoort.

Received a despatch from Mr. Nieupoort, their High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassador in England, written at Westminster the 31 December last, together with two letters from him of the same date to Secretary Ruysch, along with an inclosure

Swedes expelled from New Netherland.

advising among other things that some Swedish Soldiers had arrived in England from New Netherland, who were expelled thence by those of this nation. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company shall be written to, to transmit information without delay, on this point to their High Mightinesses.

[1] Admiral ROBERT BLAKE. He died in 1657, on his return from defeating the Spanish galleons, on their way from Peru, and was buried with great pomp in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel. See *Clarendon*, VI., 2843. — ED.

States General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company residing at Amsterdam.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 4. Swedish soldiers come over from New Netherland.

Honorable, etc. We transmit you herewith the accompanying extract of Ambassador Nieupoort's despatch, dated 31st December last, concerning the Swedish soldiers who have come over from New Netherland, requesting and requiring you, without delay to convey to us your information thereupon. Wherewith ending, etc. Done, 6th January, 1656.

Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contreras to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Spanje.*]

[TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.]

The undersigned, Ambassador of Spain, not having yet received any answer from Messrs. the States General to a Memoir he presented on the 11th December last, requesting your Lordships to be pleased to dispatch requisitory letters in favor of Juan Gallardo, a Spanish Pilot, addressed to the Governor or Magistrate of New Netherland to arrest Captain Sebastiaen de Raeff and his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen, when they will arrive at the ports of said country, where they usually repair with their prizes, and to seize their ships and effects for the indemnification of the said Juan Gallardo and the other his Majesty's subjects interested in their robberies, with orders to send them prisoners to these Provinces for trial and exemplary punishment; and in case the said two pirates be not found, that he cause free restitution to be made to said Gallardo, of his nine Negroes and of all the others he will recognize belonging to the same prize, principally the thirty-six of Antonio de Rivera, devolved to his Majesty by the decease of said Rivera intestate, leaving to the purchasers their recourse against the pirates; he finds himself under the necessity of renewing his urgent entreaties to your Lordships to be pleased to accede to that request, which is founded on all justice and equity, the more especially as the Magistrate of Amsterdam, having set the said Captain de Raeff at liberty on simple security under oath, contrary to all form of justice, has deprived said Gallardo and the other interested parties of the means of prosecuting their right against him and of thereby obtaining satisfaction, in consequence of his fleeing these Provinces, and as this poor man having exhausted his means in expenses, has not wherewithal to subsist much longer.

Done at the Hague, the 6th January, 1656.

(Signed) GAMARRA.

Resolutions of the States General on the Spanish Ambassador's Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 6th January, 1656.

Folio 198. Read at the Assembly, a certain additional Memoir of the Spanish Ambassador, touching the case of Johan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, against Captain Sebastian Raeph and his Lieutenant Jan van Campen, who took from said Gaillardo his ship and some Negroes and repaired to New Netherland; from which (charge) the aforesaid Raeph was set at liberty, at Amsterdam, under sworn bail. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, hereby to request Messrs. the Deputies from Holland, to take information at their convenience, upon the matter aforesaid, and acquaint their High Mightinesses thereof.

Spanish Ambassador. Johan Gaillardo.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, the 10th January, 1656.

Folio 11. The additional Memorial of the Ambassador of Spain, presented to their High Mightinesses, on the 6th instant, respecting the case of Johan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, against Captain Sebastiaen Raeff and his Lieutenant Jan van Campen, who took from the abovenamed Gaillardo his ship and some Negroes, and proceeded to New Netherland, whereof the abovementioned Raeff is discharged at Amsterdam, on sworn bail, is again brought before the Assembly; and the same being considered, it is resolved and concluded hereby to request and commission Mr. Vogelsangh to inform the Ambassador that the said Captain was duly and legally discharged at Amsterdam; copy of the aforesaid Memoir and of that presented to their High Mightinesses on the same subject on the 11th December, shall be transmitted to Director-General Stuyvesant with orders, in case he find, on due inquiry, the matter to be as narrated in the aforesaid Memorial, to send the abovenamed Jan van Campen hither, *pede ligato*, and, moreover, to allow those interested in the reclaimed slaves, to obtain good, brief, prompt and full justice.

Gaillardo contra, Raeff.

States General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Director-General Stuyvesant, in New Netherland.

The States, etc.

Folio 5. Honorable, etc. We herewith send you the accompanying copies of the Memorials presented to us by the Spanish Ambassador on the 11th December last, and on the 6th of this month, respecting the case of Johan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, against Captain Sebastiaen Raeff and his Lieutenant Jan van Campen, and we transmit you, besides, the annexed extract of our resolutions adopted on the aforesaid Memorials, with

Johan Gaillardo, Spanish pilot.

order and command, that you regulate yourself precisely according to the tenor thereof, without in any wise failing therein. Relying whereupon, etc. Done 10 January, 1656.

Ambassador Nieupoort to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

A certain merchant here in London, attending to the business of the West India Company, communicated to me, a few days ago, a letter from Mr. Stuyvesandt, Director-General of New Netherland, handed to him by Mr. Johan Rising, late Governor for the Crown of Sweden, on the South River of New Netherland aforesaid, wherein the abovenamed Stuyvesandt writes that he had, on the express order and instructions of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, lately reduced the said South River, under that Company's obedience; with a formal Capitulation, whereby it was stipulated, that the skipper with whom the abovenamed Johan Rising and the factor Henrick Elswyck, should sail, was instructed to land them in France or in England, and that Director-General Stuyvesandt was to loan or furnish the former exchange for the sum of three hundred pounds Flemish, for the prosecution of his voyage, &c., which the abovenamed Rising coming here to London from Plymouth, at once demanded from the said merchant.

No news has been received here from sea since my last, from any quarter, nor from Scotland or Ireland, and nothing worth mentioning has occurred since Christmas day. Vice-Admiral de Ruyter[1] is highly praised for having befriended the ships of this nation, and so valiantly attacked the enemies of all Christendom. The Lord Protector with the Council held a special day of Fasting and Thanksgiving on the day before yesterday, and I am assured that about forty first class ships will be ready for sea within a month, among which will be the large frigate the *Naseby* and the ship *Resolution*, each carrying over eighty guns and five hundred men. I am informed that General Blake will go in the first, and Vice-Admiral Lawson in the second; Major Bourne is to be employed as Rear-Admiral of the aforesaid fleet. I am, moreover,

[1] Michael Adriaensz, Duke de Ruyter, Lieutenant-Admiral-General of the United Provinces, was born at Flushing, in 1607. He entered the navy at the early age of 11, and from being a common sailor rose to the head of his profession. Whilst only captain he defended Dublin against the Irish; made several voyages to the West Indies and Brazil, and being Rear-Admiral, was sent in 1641, to aid Portugal against Spain, where he acquitted himself with much distinction. He next defeated the Barbary pirates at Salee, and in 1653, commanded under Van Tromp, the Dutch fleet, with which he three times engaged the English. In 1655, he proceeded to the Mediterranean, where he captured and hung the famous renegade, Amand de Dias. In 1659, he served against Sweden in the war between that power and Denmark, and so highly did the latter State appreciate De Ruyter's services, that it conferred a pension on him, and ennobled himself and all his family. In 1661, he captured a Tunis vessel, and liberated eighty Christian Slaves whom he found on board; so high did he stand in 1665, that he was elected Lieutenant-Admiral, and in 1666, after having gained a great victory over the English, was promoted to be Lieutenant-Admiral-General, the highest rank he could reach, the Governor of Holland having been ex-officio Admiral of the Dutch Navy. He continued to distinguish himself by many brilliant actions until 1676, when he was mortally wounded in an engagement with the French off Sicily. His remains were conveyed to Amsterdam, where the States caused a superb monument to be erected to his memory. *Moreri.* — Ed.

informed by reliable authority, that full fourteen or fifteen good ships are gone quietly from time to time, some before some afterwards, to the West Indies with all sorts of stores, so that they hope to have their fleet in those parts sufficiently reinforced to make head against any hostile demonstration. I am told that a hundred and twenty cavalry, selected from all the regiments of horse, entered the city on the day before yesterday, who are to serve under a cornet, as a mounted guard to the Lord Protector; they are all disciplined men, who have served at least seven years, and each of them, as I'm informed, is allowed a servant and four shillings sterling a day. The Lieutenant of the former body guard, consisting of forty persons, mostly gentlemen, is appointed Captain of the corps. The Majors General in the respective Provinces, continue according to their instructions, to provide against new disturbances, whereby many have been brought into great difficulties. Nothing further has been done respecting the proposals of the Jews.

Wherewith ending, I wish your High Mightinesses all happiness and prosperity, and shall always be and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' Most humble servant,

Westminster, 7 / Received 13 } January, 1656. (Signed) Wil^m Nieupoort.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

We yesterday received your High Mightinesses' letter of 6^th^ instant with the accompanying extract of Ambassador Nieupoort's despatch dated the 31 December last. In answer thereunto we state, that in the month of May, 1654, one John Ryssen who represented himself as being commissioned by the Crown of Sweden, arrived, with a certain ship and some people, in the New Netherland province of the Incorporated West India Company of this country; and there, contrary to the law of nations, made himself master of the aforesaid Company's fortress named Casimier,[1] situate on the South River, and thus dispossessed us of a place which we had occupied for many years in peace and quietness. Being advised thereof by the Director-General, we chartered the ship the *Waeg* last year from the Worshipful Burgomasters of this city, and sent off some soldiers in her to recover the aforesaid fort from the said Jan Rysen, and to bring it under the Company's obedience. This being accomplished, he resolved to repair hither with some people, and embarked on board one of the three ships, which having sailed from New Netherland, first ran into Plymouth in England by contrary winds, and now have arrived in the Texel. The papers and documents were handed us, for the first time, to-day, so that we have not yet had any opportunity to examine them. Notwithstanding, we could not omit advising your High Mightinesses of what precedes in order that pursuant to your request, the earliest information may be furnished; yet we offer to be prepared to submit to your High Mightinesses a full report of what has occurred, should you consider it necessary. Wherewith,

[1] Now, New Castle, Del. — Ed.

High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty for the continual welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government, and remain

Your High Mightinesses' humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, this 13 } January, 1656.
Received 15 }

(Signed) J. Bontemantel.
Abr. Wilmerdonx.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 15th January, 1656.

Folio 199.

Swedes in New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 13th instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 6th instant, and consequently information relative to the expulsion of some Swedish soldiers from New Netherland. Which being considered, the Provinces have requested copy of said letter, and the same is hereby granted them.

Resolution of the States General calling for a Report on the Expulsion of the Swedes from the South River.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 18th January, 1656.

Folio 199.

Swedes in New Netherland.

Upon consideration, it is resolved that the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, shall be written to immediately to draw up and transmit to their High Mightinesses, the report or relation respecting some Swedish soldiers arrived from New Netherland, more fully mentioned in their last letter of the . . . . instant.

States General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

The States, etc.

Folio 11.

Expulsion of some Swedish soldiers from New Netherland.

Honorable, etc. We have resolved hereby to request and require you to prepare immediately and to transmit to us the Report or Relation respecting the expulsion of some Swedish soldiers from New Netherland, more fully mentioned in your last letter sent to us. Relying whereupon, etc. Done 18 January, 1656.

[SECRET CASE.]

WEST INDIA COMPANY.

REPORT

OF THE

AMSTERDAM CHAMBER OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY,

WITH THE

PAPERS AND CORROBORATIVE DOCUMENTS THEREUNTO BELONGING,

RESPECTING

THE SWEDES

WHO HAVE ARRIVED FROM NEW NETHERLAND.

RECEIVED THE 28TH JANUARY, 1656.

[Case L. A., Locket M., No. 9.]

Extract from the Register of the Secret Resolutions of the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

Friday, 28 January, 1656.

[Omitted; being duplicate of Resolution, *post*, p. 609.]

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secretekas* of the States General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 9.]

Secret.

High and Mighty Lords.

In our provisional answer of the 13th of this current month to your High Mightinesses despatch of the 6th instant concerning the Swedes who have arrived from New Netherland, we offered to furnish a further Report of what occurred there, which we have since had prepared with the proper verifications; and have resolved to transmit herewith to your High Mightinesses with an humble request, that on considering them, the circumstances of the case and the reasons thereunto appertaining, you will please not to take it ill of the Company, that it had so far regarded the honor of this State as to evince at last some resentment at the several affronts, injuries and damages perpetrated against us by the Swedes in the aforesaid district, and that we have provided, as far as it lay in our power, that the unheard of and hostile usurpations of that nation be afforded no new occasion to attempt, unhindered and at their pleasure, similar invasions of the Company's possessions, as daily experience hath sufficiently taught. We farther pray your High Mightinesses to allow yourselves to be persuaded to grant the Company the needful assistance, so that this noble Province which hath begun to prosper right well in trade and agriculture, and would, under other circumstances, be very useful, and serve even as a granary to this State, may not come to decay, and thus be only a burthen which otherwise would be a means of such notable profit. Wherewith praying God Almighty to be pleased to bless your High Mightinesses' persons and government, we remain

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' Humble Servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, this 24 January, 1656. (Signed) J. Bontemantel

Received 28 January, 1656. Dauid van Baerle.

Secret.

Deduction or Clear and precise Account of the Condition of the South river, situate in New Netherland, and of the unseemly proceedings of the Swedes there: presented to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands. Received 28th January, 1656.

The Incorporated West India Company of this country took possession, in the year 1626, among other places, of the South river situate in New Netherland, and there erected or

caused to be built, two posts or fortresses; the one and the largest called Nassau, 16 leagues up the river on the east bank, being their southern frontier; and the other named Bevers reede, down the river on the west bank, about the lands of the Schuylkil; a place wonderfully convenient and so called on account of the Beaver trade which was prosecuted there to a considerable amount with the natives and Indians.

The Company also bought, or caused to be bought from the natives and owners, about the same time, many lands, in order thus to be able, as first discoverers and possessors, to settle this river more peaceably, quietly and with greater right.

This South River was deemed the finest of all North America, being wide, deep and navigable; also greatly abounding in fish, especially in plenty of sturgeon, from the roe of which caviar in vast quantity can be manufactured.

The soil hereabouts, and on both sides of said river, is very fertile and the most part of it exceedingly well adapted for tillage and grain; it also produces various descriptions of fruits.

Thousands of Beavers can be bought here and around the Schuylkil, or Bevers reede, the Company's constructed Redoubt, which are brought down in great abundance by the Southern Indians (called Minquas) and by the Black Indians, so that this river has been always held in great esteem and repute by the Company and its Agents, on account of its fitness and great convenience both for Trade and Agriculture.

This River had been for many years in the peaceable and quiet possession of the Company until, at length, a certain person named Pieter Minuyt, forgetful of the benefits conferred on him by the Company, whose Director he had been in New Netherland, cast his eye upon it. But not knowing under what pretence to go there, he proceeded to Sweden and having, as 'twas asserted, obtained a Commission from that Crown, transported himself thence forthwith to the South River with one or two ships and some Swedes, the most of whom were banditti, where in the year 1638, and consequently full twelve years after the Company had come there, he had a fort erected called Christina, about five @ six leagues below the Company's fort Nassau, notwithstanding as first discoverers and possessors of the aforesaid river, the latter had caused its Servants to protest repeatedly against them; as appears by divers letters of their Director Willem Kieft, extracts whereof are hereunto annexed under N° 1.

The land named the Schuylkil, where, as already mentioned, fort Bevers reede stands, was purchased from the right owners and principal Indians in the year 1633, by Arent Corssen, the Company's Servant, and conveyed to the Company, which conveyance the aforesaid Indian Chiefs did also, in the year 1648, renew and confirm, as can be seen by the Deed and conveyance annexed, N° 2. The Swedes, notwithstanding, have erected a fort on these grounds and streams so indisputably belonging to the Company, namely, on the point of the Shuylkil aforesaid, by them called Kievit's hook, and moreover built there also a trading house right in front of the gate of the Company's fortress Bevers reede, not a rod from the gate, whereby our people were wholly shut out from the sight of the road, so as the better to deprive the Company of the Beaver trade, whereunto they directed all their efforts, and so ruined the trade, that it has become unprofitable to the Company, to its serious damage and loss. And although the Company had, on account of these intolerable and insufferable proceedings, sufficient cause to drive the Swedes thence, which could then have been easily effected, yet neglecting so to do for peace sake and in order to obviate any trouble between both nations, it only protested, as before.

The Swedes, disregarding all our protests, have abused, scoffed and arrogantly treated this forbearance on the part of the Company's Servants; for, having erected a third fort, named Elsborgh, on the eastern bank of the river, they became so insolent, that they not only overhauled there the sloops and boats provided with the Company's commission, and obstructed them on their voyage, but even, under pretence of inspection, took therefrom the best [skins] to the serious damage of the people and the gross contempt of this State and of the Company, who, by virtue of first discovery, had so righteously possessed and owned this river; and John Prints, the Swedish Governor, did not hesitate repeatedly to say, that the aforesaid little fort Elsborg was placed there for the purpose of shutting up the river.

The Swedes, who were daily increasing in numbers and arrogance, have not only charged their people not to trade with the Company's settlers nor to pay them their debts, but also strictly forbade our settlers aforesaid to make any bouweries, plantations or gardens between their trading house and the Company's fort Bevers reede, though it was many years before the arrival of the Swedes there, the Company's own and indisputable land, purchased from the natives and right owners, and by Deed conveyed to the Company as aforesaid. Which, notwithstanding, their intolerable insolence became so excessive, that contrary to all public law, they by force broke down and wholly destroyed the houses, plantations and gardens already erected and made on the aforesaid Company's own lands, to the further contempt of this State and Company, and to the serious injury and damage of those who, as subjects, had repaired and settled there under their High Mightinesses' and the Company's protection; as more fully appears by divers papers and documents received from New Netherland, and among the rest by a certain Remonstrance presented there by the said subjects to Petrus Stuyvesant, the Company's Director; copy whereof is annexed, N° 3.

It is sufficiently apparent from all these unheard of and insufferable proceedings, that their intention was thus to dispossess and unseat the Company from the entire river. Wherefore, Director Stuyvesant was under the necessity of proceeding thither in person in the year 1651, for the preservation and protection of the Company's right and jurisdiction, and for the maintenance of its inhabitants; where being arrived, he, by letters and messengers made known and caused to be communicated to Johan Printz, the Swedish Governor, the right the Company had, by virtue of first discovery and taken possession, generally to the aforesaid river, confirmed and rendered indisputable by the purchase of divers lands, including the Schuylkil district, which purchase and conveyance was effected many years before the coming there of the Swedes, as is to be proved by deeds and conveyances; requesting him, therefore, to show in like manner by similar evidence, what lands there had been purchased by him or his, and were, consequently, conveyed to them by the natives and proprietors.

The result was only a simple writing, wherein the aforesaid Governor designated the Swedish limits wide and broad enough; but without any justification or proper proof; having recourse to the subterfuge that the deeds of the purchase and conveyance of the acquired lands there, were not at hand, but in the Chancery at Stockholm, where, he said, he had indeed seen them.

'Twas shortly after made manifest, that these subterfuges were destitute of truth, for said Governor then for the first time tried to buy from a certain Sachem or Indian chief, named Waspangzewan, such lands as he already occupied, and insisted were included within his limits. Whereunto the said Indian chief not being willing, refused because, as he said, the Swedes had so long occupied the aforesaid, his lands, partly against his will and by force,

without having ever given him the least satisfaction; as said chief had himself, in presence of divers respectable persons declared both verbally and in writing to Director Stuyvesant; to whom he then presented, and in due form conveyed for the Company, as a perpetual and hereditary possession, his lands aforesaid, with their kills and superficies, so unjustly and forcibly occupied by the Swedes, situate both on the east and west shores, and on the east shore beginning from the Naricon creek, extending in a westerly direction down the river unto Maetsingsing, and on the west shore beginning from a certain creek called Neckatoesing, extending from the river westward unto Settoen soene, otherwise called the Minquaas kill, where the Swedish fort Christina stands. All which can be more fully and clearly seen in the aforesaid written declaration, and in the deed and conveyance of said lands; authentic copy whereof is annexed hereunto, N° 4.

Notwithstanding all this, and for still further peace and security, the said Director Stuyvesant sent for all the other Indian chiefs yet dwelling about the aforesaid river, and who were owners of the lands situate thereabouts, and in presence of divers persons, according to their annexed written declaration No. 5, proposed to them some questions; among the rest, he divers times distinctly and in express terms, had the question put to them, Whether they had ever sold or given any lands there to the Swedes, as these alleged? All of whom thereupon unanimously and positively answered, No; only the ground on which the Swedish fort Christina stood, and a certain garden to plant tobacco. Declaring further, that they gave the Company all the land, from the aforesaid fort Christina down to Boomtjes hook, being some leagues, to do therewith as it pleased. Politely thanking them therefor, the said Director preferred making them satisfaction and a present in return, which they also have specially and as satisfaction accepted, as may be seen by the deeds thereof, executed in due form under the signature of their own hands; copy of which is hereunto annexed, N° 6.

This being thus done for the prevention of further trouble and for the removal of all possible pretexts the Swedes might set up, Director Stuyvesant found it necessary for the greater security of the Company's jurisdiction and the protection of its people, to build another fort on the said river, and to raze Fort Nassau, which lay too high up and at too inconvenient a distance. And selecting for that purpose a tolerably suitable spot on the Company's own land, conveyed by deed as aforesaid, about a league from the Swedish fort Christina, and having completed the fort which he called Casimir, and provided it with a garrison and munitions of war, according to circumstances, the aforesaid Director before his departure, had divers verbal conferences with Johan Printz, the Swedish Governor, and they mutually promised not to commit any hostile or vexatious acts against one another, but to maintain together all neighborly friendship and correspondence, as good friends and allies are bound to do.

Afterwards, this Swedish Governor being gone, and the affairs of the Swedes there going to decay, in consequence of not having received any assistance, those who were still remaining in those parts caused application to be made to Director Stuyvesant that the Company would protect and take them under its care and guardianship, offering for that purpose to behave as inhabitants and subjects of this State; as is to be seen by the annexed extract of said Director's despatch, dated 6th October, 1653, N° 7. And although many would have seized that opportunity thus to be rid of them and to be master of those who, by force and contrary to repeated protests, had settled there, and at whose hands they had, in addition, suffered so many affronts, injuries and losses, yet such was not done, but the said Director even did not want and was unwilling to accept this their offer of removing under the

Company's obedience, merely in order to prevent and obviate all difficulties and complaints which might be made and put forth in this country about the matter.

This civility and peaceable proceeding done with so good and upright a meaning and intention, met with a very ill return; for afterwards in the month of May of the year 1654, came a Swedish ship full of people into the aforesaid South River, with a new Governor who, contrary to all right and reason, forcibly made themselves masters of the Company's newly erected fort Casimir, stripped the Company's people and soldiers, who were but few in number, of their arms and thrust them forth, and obliged and forced the free men to take the oath of allegiance to the Swedish Governor, as they were not resolved to leave all their property there; as further is to be seen by the copy of the collected affidavits thereof made, and by the annexed extracts of the letters of Director Stuyvesant and Gerrit Bicker, late commandant of said fort Casimir, N° 8.

Making themselves, in this wise, wholly masters of that fine and navigable river, to which they never had any pretention nor right, inasmuch as the Company had, before the arrival of any Christian Nation there, taken and caused to be taken possession thereof full 12 years before the coming of the Swedes; which possession was further confirmed and rendered indisputable by prior and legal purchase of many and divers lands made over to them by proper deeds and conveyances, as already sufficiently proved; so that the Swedes cannot justify this atrocious and unheard of action by any just pretext or appearance in the world, as the new Swedish Governor also seems sufficiently to admit in his letter which he wrote on this subject to Director Stuyvesant; for he says, that this is a matter of greater importance than will be able to be adjusted by servants who as he observes—and this is to be remarked—must only obey orders; excusing this his improper proceedings by the commands which he had hereunto received from the Crown of Sweden; as is to be seen by the annexed extract of said letter, N° 9.

The Director-General of New Netherland (who was, at first, greatly pained by this affair, as he received nothing but threats in reply to his friendly demand for restitution.) found it expedient to resent this wrong last year, on receipt of the reinforcement sent hence. And thereupon departed with his supplementary force for the South river, and with God's help, reduced, without bloodshed, the aforesaid fort Casimir again under the obedience of this State and Company, on the 11th September, 1655, according to the annexed Capitulation, N° 10.

And as the Governor of Fort Christina, named John Rising, so unjustly filched the possession of the aforesaid fort in the year 1654, from this State and the Company, as already narrated, and as nothing was to be expected but that he would undertake a similar attempt after the departure of the aforesaid Director-General, the latter, therefore, summoned the aforesaid Fort Christina, and obtained possession thereof in like manner, without any bloodshed, on the 25th of the same month, according to the capitulation hereunto annexed, N° 11.

And though the aforesaid action, according to the law of nations and for divers reasons, could be maintained and defended, the Company, nevertheless, in order to show and to declare before all the world that it does not seek enmity with any one, nor ask aught belonging to another, but only endeavors to maintain and defend its own, allowed on the same day an offer in writing to be made, to restore the said surrendered Fort Christina to the said John Rising on honorable and reasonable conditions to be sworn to and solemnly fulfilled by him and his officers as Agents on the behalf of her Royal Majesty of Sweden on the one part, and the

Director-General and Council, as Agents of this State and the Company, on the other. But this offer was rejected by said John Rising, on pretence that the matter was not within his attribute, and he preferred to adhere to the Capitulation which had been concluded.

Appendix 1. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

Extracts of divers letters written by Willem Kieft, late Director in New Netherland, to the Managers of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, viz^{t}: —

Of a letter dated 28th April, 1638.

The assistant of Fort Nassau writes that Minuyt was at the South river and had sent his sloop above the fort. He would, afterwards, again go up, which our people prevented. And Peter Mey sailed down aboard of him, demanding to see his commission which he refused to exhibit, saying he will build a fort there, and his Queen had as much right there as the Company. I have sent Jan Jansen, the Commissary of the fort thither, and instructed him, in case Minuyt should attempt anything to our prejudice to protest against him in due form. I hourly expect news from there, etc.

Of a letter dated 31 July, 1638.

Minuyt erected a fort on the South River five leagues from ours; attracted all the peltries to himself by means of liberal gifts; departed thence with his two attendant ships, leaving 24 men in the fort provided with all sorts of goods and provisions; had posts set up with C. R. S. these letters. Jan Jansen, the Commissary at Fort Nassau had protested by my orders, to which he gave an answer, copy whereof is annexed hereunto. We subsequently sent from this place thither a draught of a protest which was read to him, whereunto he would not answer. This proceeding is highly prejudicial to the Company, etc.

Of copy of a certain letter, without date.

In regard to the South River, affairs remain in the same position as last year. Trade there is of small amount, because the Swede, by underselling, had depressed, and continues still to keep down the market; to behold this contentedly, to be thus hectored, deprived of the trade and robbed of our land, is a vast annoyance, &^{c},

Of a letter dated 2 October, 1639.

Fort Nassau in the South River is a heavy charge to the Company; both on account of the strong garrison and the sloop. We see no means of lessening it on account of the Swedes who have settled five leagues from there, within our jurisdiction, though they well know that the mouth of the river is sealed with our blood, and that possession has been taken of it, above and below. Since their arrival there, we have fallen short full 30,000 in the trade, and still daily suffer through their means. Should they move off, which they must soon do, if not reinforced, we will never consent to, if we are strong enough to prevent, the settlement of any one within our limits, which ought to have been the case in this instance.

Of a letter dated the last of May, 1640.

The Swedes in the South River were resolved to move off and to come here. On the day before their departure, a ship arrived with a reinforcement; they have greatly injured, and still do harm to the Company; the trade is wholly ruined, etc.

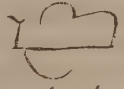
Of a letter dated the 15th October, 1640.

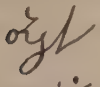
The Swedes on the South River were last spring reinforced with a ship, and fresh settlers and goods. Otherwise, they were entirely agreed to come over here with our people, &c.

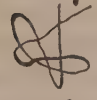
We shall treat the Swedes with all civility, although they are beginning to exhibit much hostility, such as forcibly sailing up past our fort, trading, threatening to run off with our sloop, and so forth.

Appendix 2. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

We, the undersigned, namely: Amattehooren, Alibakinne, Sinquees, Sachems over the district of country called Armenveruis, situate around and on the Schuylkill, declare well and truly to have sold to Arent Corsen, the Schuylkil and adjoining lands, for some goods, which were not fully paid us, but as we are now fully satisfied therein, therefore we, the abovenamed Sachems, do hereby fully and irrevocably convey and cede the same, confirming the aforesaid sale, and are ready on all occasions to maintain and defend against all pretension and claim to be set up to it by whomsoever, etc. Thus done, and in testimony of the truth signed by us natives, in the presence of the undernamed witnesses. Done in fort Bevers reede in the South river of New Netherland. Signed, marked in this manner, thereby written:

 the mark of Mattehooren.

 the mark of Sinquees;

 the mark of Alebackinne;

the mark of Mechecksouivebe;

the mark of Quironkehouck;

the mark of Kauke and

the mark of Wacpacvack.

Below stood: In presence of us, the underwritten witnesses, and was signed Augustyn Heermans, Govert Loockermans, Jeuriaen Blanck, Cornelis Jansen Coele, Sander Leendertsen, all cognizant of the first contract. Lower stood. In presence of us, the Committee of the Council, and was signed L. van Dincklage, La Montagne. Beneath was: By order of the Honorable Council, and signed: J. Hudde. Underneath was: Agrees with the original, and signed: Cornelis van Tienhoven, Secrety.

After collation, this is found to agee with the original copy, being sewed at No 23, in a certain letter book from New Netherland, remaining in the office of the West India Company, beginning September, 1648, and ending with September, 1650.

Appendix 3. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

Extract of a certain letter written from the South River of New Netherland, by Adriaen van Tienhoven to Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, dated Fort Bevers reede, 9th November, 1648.

'Twere desirable that your Honor had once resolved to come here in person, to look once into the condition of this river, for the Indians[1] do here whatever they please. The house they erected at Fort Beversreede, is the greatest insult in the world that can be offered to the Director of the General Incorporated West India Company, it has been placed about 12 @ 13 feet from our palisades, and thereby shut us out from the sight of the water or kill. Secondly, they have occupied all the land round about us, whereupon they have this year planted maize; so that we, at present, have not, adjoining the fort, as much land as will this year make a little garden; 'tis a shame for them to act thus. I trust, Sir, you will provide against it. Symon Root hath begun to build his house, but 'tis again thrown down under foot by violence and force, etc.

To the Valiant Mr. Peter Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, Curaçao and dependencies thereof, etc.

The undernamed good vassals and subjects, residing under the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands, the patroonship of the General Incorporated West India Company, and the government of the honorable and valiant Director-General Peter Stuyvesandt, on the Island Ahrumime in the Schuylkil, in the South River of New Netherland; humbly represent—Whereas, in the month of March last we, by humble petition have set forth to your Honor the losses we have suffered by the proceedings of the Swedes, on which petitions your Honor did not scruple, at great trouble to repair hither for the relief of us your ever faithful subjects, which affection and as it were fatherly care, we thankfully acknowledge. But though we with full confidence assure ourselves of being able to dwell here on this South river aforesaid with greater security in future, to maintain our families by our industry and diligence, yet we are, nevertheless, up to this day, by open force and general violence obstructed in your honored commission, chiefly, (coming to particular facts):—

I, the undersigned Symon Root, most humbly request due indemnity for incurred losses and damages; first, for the opposition the Swedes offered to my building at Wigquakoing[2] in the year 1647; inasmuch as the throwing down the Honble Company's arms, and the destruction of the building erected by Commissary Andries Hudde, rendered it sufficiently apparent, that further occupation there would be prevented by them.

In like manner also, in the year 1649, Lieutenant Swem Schoete and his assistants, by force of arms, regardless of friendly remonstrances and legal protests, utterly ruined, broke in pieces and entirely annihilated the house brought to the Mastemaeckers hook, of which the foundation timbers were laid and the ties set up.

[1] *Sic. Quære?* Swedes.

[2] Now, Wicacoa, in Philadelphia. *Memoirs of the Pennsylvania Historical Society*, III., pt. i., 46, 98. It is called *Wichquacoing* on Linström's *Novæ Sueciæ Carta*, in T. Campanius Holm's *Nya Sverige uti America*, 86, 87. — Ed.

In like manner, I, Cornelis Mourisen, have been afraid to settle, according to lawful commission, authority and deed, on my designated place west of the Mastemaeckers hook.

Also, in June of the year 1649, Governor John Printz, with his force, hath seized by violence the sloop called the *Zeepaert*, belonging to me Juriaen Planck, and prevented my voyage.

On the last of December, in the year 1647, the aforesaid John Printz, did in like manner, with force and violence, seize me, Jan Geraet, with my boat called the *Siraen*, visited the yacht, and handled the goods in an unchristianlike manner and to the great loss and damage of me Jan Geraet, turned them upside down; took out my munitions of war, which consisted of about 60 lbs. of powder and six guns, but on my promising to use them only when obliged, returned me some powder, about 47 lbs. and three guns; the remainder he kept for himself.

Pursuing the violence aforesaid: Commissary Hudde did, in the year 1651, on the equitable petition of the inhabitants of Fort Bevers rede, namely, Cornelis Mourissen, Symon Root and Philip Jansen, allow and point out at a certain place behind Fort Bevers rede, a small piece of ground to plant some garden stuff in, which being approved by us, was utterly and at once destroyed by an express sent down by Mr. John Printz, and the fence for the preservation of the seed publicly burnt.

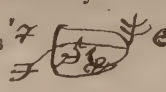
In like manner, did we, Peter Cornelissen and Reynier Dominicus, about the middle of April, on the showing of the abovenamed Commissary, make preparation to build on the abovementioned Island Harommuny, west of the Swede's plantation, and laid the ground timbers and set up the ties, which are destroyed; yea, all the entire work was cut up into fire-wood.

In the same way, we Sander Leendertsen also had land granted to us by express command and order of the Director-General Peter Stuyvesant on the aforesaid Island of Aharommuny, with Abraham Staets and Gerrit Hendricksen; the land was measured by the said Commissary on the 22nd May, to which I Sander Leendertsen have brought my clapboards; but the building was forcibly prevented about the 24th May, by the Swedish Governor's Deputies, Hendrick Huygen and Jan Papegay, fully armed.

For which force and hindrance of our necessary business, resorted to by the Swedes, do we, both inhabitants and sloop traders, hereby complain to your Honor and demand due reparation for the same, and each for his suffered damages done him. In like manner, we also complain to your Honor, for inasmuch as we, the aforesaid Symon Root and Cornelis Mourisen, have been refused payment by the Swedish subjects, on the ground that, being subjects, they need not to pay us. In like manner, we also declare that the Swedish subjects have stated to us, that they have been forbidden by their Governor, John Prints, to trade in any way with us, which, also, was manifest on divers voyages. We, the undersigned do declare all what is above written to be true and truthful, and if necessary will confirm the same by solemn oath before all courts and judges. In testimony of the truth we have signed this in presence of the undernamed witnesses. Done in Fort Bevers rede, the 16th July, 1651. Was signed S R, the mark of Symon Root, Cornelis Mourisen bont, Pieter Cornelissen, Jeuriaen Planck, Philip Janssen, Jan Gerardy and Sander Govertsen. Lower stood: We, the subscribing witnesses, acknowledge and declare that the foregoing subscribers have signed, each for himself individually, for so much as concerns him severally. Dated as above. Signed, Marten Cryger, A. Hudde, L. Jansen, Abraham Staets.

Appendix 4. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

We the undersigned hereby declare and testify, with offer to confirm the same by oath on the requisition of the valiant and honorable Mr. Peter Stuyvesant Director General of Curaçao and New Netherland for and on behalf of the High and Mighty Lords States General and the General Incorporated West India [Company,] that on the date hereof, in presence of the said Director, did come and appear in proper person a certain Sachem or Chief well known to us, called Wappanghzewan, who hath declared to us, who are well versed in the Indian language, and at the same time besought us to interpret and make known the same to the said General, that he Wappanghzewan about 6 days ago, was sent for by Mr. John Prints, the Swedish Governor, who requested him to sell his lands, situate both on the east and west shores of this South River, described and named as followeth: On the east bank Matit Conghsingh beginning at the Nariticon Kill[1] and extending westerly down the river unto Maetzingsingh, and on the west shore beginning at a certain little Kill, named Neckatoensingh, extending westerly from the river unto Sittoensaene, otherwise called the Minquaas Kill, where Fort Christina stands; all which lands with their kills and superficies both on the west and on the east shores, have always been the property of, and still belong to him Wappingzewan, as he declares and offers to prove by the Natives; also, notwithstanding partly occupied on the west side by the Swedes and without his, the owner's knowledge or consent, partly settled, although never purchased, nor attempted to be bought, except now 5 or 6 days ago, since we landed and began to build here. Which aforesaid lands he, the Sachem now was not inclined to sell nor to convey to the Swedish Governor because said Governor, without acknowledging him as proprietor, had taken the land and had, against his, the Sachem's will, and without asking permission, settled it in part without offering him any satisfaction; but being more favorable to the much respected General, the great Sachem of the Manhattans, he is willing to present him the land and the property thereof, as his friends Mattahoorn, Aquahoorn, Pemenatta and Sinquees had done with their lands, called Tamicongh; which, also, the aforesaid Sachem Wappangzewan effectually and indeed hath performed, in the presence of all of us, giving and conveying, by solemn shaking of the hand (*hanttastinge*) and signature, to the respected Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, his lands aforesaid, with all right and title thereof; accordingly substituting in our presence the aforesaid gentleman in his real and actual possession by a free donation and gift, in further assurance promising before us all, the aforesaid donation and free gift at all times for him and for his successors, to uphold as valid and to maintain against all gainsay and contradiction, and, according to the deed, that he will not transport nor sell to any other Nation the lands aforesaid; in further assurance, in order to prevent all misunderstanding thereof, he offers to go himself in person and to point out to those whom the General may be pleased to order, where the aforesaid lands lie; where they begin and how far they extend; all which we, the subscribers, do certify to have been, in the presence of us all, before the respected General, spoken, executed, given and conveyed by the aforesaid Sachem Wappinghzewan, without any persuasion, guile or craft; and as a further security by the Sachem himself confirmed by the subjoined mark affixed by his own hand, at Tamecongh this 30 July, 1651. Lower stood:

This  is the mark of the Sachem Wappanghzewan made by himself.

[1] Raccoon Creek. — Ed

(Signed) brian Newton, Geo. Baxter, Daniel Litschoe, Caspar Steynmets, Reynier Dominicus, Pieter Harmensen, the H mark of Harmen Janssen, the mark of Hans Lodewycx, made by himself.

Beneath was: Upon collation, by me, found to agree with the original (dated and signed as above) and

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Appendix 5. Received 28 January, 1656. Secret.

We, the subscribers, all of competent age, namely, Wilhelmus Grasmeer, V. D. M. Cornelis de Potter, merchant, Isaack Allerton of Suffolk, merchant, Brian Neuton, Captain-lieutenant, George Baxter, Ensign, Isaack de foreest, Select man, do hereby certify and declare on the requisition of the Noble, Valiant and Honorable Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of Curaçao, New Netherland, that on Saturday, being the 9th of July, new style, of this current year 1651, in our presence and view, before the said General, in their proper persons, freely came and appeared with other natives, inhabitants of New Netherland, three, so named Sachems or Chiefs, by name Mattehoorn, Pemenatta and Sinquesz, who in our presence, on the propositions submitted to them by the General, through the Interpreter Sander Boyer, in presence of the undernamed witnesses, all of whom are well versed in the language of the Indians on this river; namely, Andries Hudde, commissary, Roeloff de Haes, Jan Andriesz. and Pieter Harmensen, all four free inhabitants and traders on the river, residing at Fort Nassau, have answered substantially as follows and, after the same was read, confirmed it by solemn shaking of the hands of the General and of us the undersigned.

First, the said General caused the Interpreter to ask namely Matthehoorn, Pemenattha and Sinquessen, whether they were Chiefs and Proprietors of the lands situate on the west side of this river at present partly incorporated and settled by the Swede? Whereunto, Matthehoorn in the name of all, answers, that they were great Chiefs and Proprietors of the lands, both by ownership and by descent and appointment of Minquaas and River Indians; wherefore they had power to sell and to make over the lands; and what they did, that should be done and remain.

Secondly, it being proposed and asked by the General, through the Interpreter, what and how much land the Swedes had bought from the Sachems or Chiefs on this river?

Mattahoorn, the Sachem, answered by asking another question. Why was not the Sachem of the Swedes present that they might ask himself, and hear him? The General's reply was, that being invited, he was apparently unwilling to come.

The Chief Mattehoorn answered, secondly—that all Nations coming to the river were welcome to them, and that they sold their land indiscriminately to the first who asked it.

Thirdly, the Chief Mattehoorn declared that the Dutch nation have been the earliest comers and discoverers of the river, who also, first of all, settled thereon among them, and that they have always maintained good friendship and commerce with the Dutch; adding thereunto an account of presents which were exchanged between them and the Dutch Nation. As a further evidence and declaration, he also added, that one Cornelis with one eye, or a film on his eye, was the first who coming here, made his dwelling on the river.

N. B. The aforesaid did not fully answer the proposition of the General, who then, through his Interpreter, repeated and renewed the question in the following manner; that it was neither his nor his nation's custom to buy or occupy any lands which were rightfully bought and occupied by any other nation; he, therefore, requested, before proceeding to purchase any more lands, first to know what lands the Swede had bought, and of whom, and what lands were now free, and who were the right owners. The question thus put, the Sachem Mattehoorn made the following declaration: That when Munuit came to the country with a ship, he lay before the Minquaas Kil, where he the Sachem then had a house and lived; that Minuyt then presented him with and gave him a kettle and other trifles, requesting of him as much land as Minuyt could set a house on, and a plantation included between 6 trees, which he, the Sachem, sold him, and Minuyt promised him half the tobacco, that would grow on the plantation, although it was never given to him. He declared further, that neither the Swedes nor any other nation had bought lands of them as right owners, except the patch on which Fort Christina stood, and that all the other houses of the Swedes, built at Tinnecongh, Hingeesingh[1] in the Schuylkil and at other places were set up there against the will and consent of the Indians, and that neither they, nor any other natives had received anything therefor.

But that the present Swedish Governor had 3 @ 4 years ago, bought from the Mantas Indian named Siscohoka, still living and from Mechekyralames, now dead, some land on the west shore and set his fence thereupon, to wit, from Wychquahoyngh,[2] named by our people *Creveceur*, unto about Mechechasou,[3] of which lands they were not Chiefs nor Proprietors, but one Kyckesycken, in our tongue Live Turkey.[4] It is confirmed by the aforesaid Sachem's declaration, that the land which the Swede at present occupies, was bought neither by him nor by any other nation, except where Fort Christina stands and the Schuylkil, heretofore conveyed to Arent Corssẽn.

The General further asked through the Interpreter whether they, the Sachems were, then, right owners of that land at present occupied by the Swede on the west shore, and further westward to the Bay or mouth of the river, and whether they will sell the aforesaid land that still remains unsold. The answer of the aforesaid Sachems was: If we sell the Great Sachem of the Manhattans the land from the Schuykil down to the Bay, where then will the houses of the Swedes remain? Will the Sachem of the Swedes, then, not do us harm, on that account, or put us in prison or beat us; thus making, through fear, some scruple to sell the intermediate lands occupied by the Swede. Whereupon the General made answer, that they need expect little or no difficulty therefrom, inasmuch as the Schuylkil lands were given and conveyed 17 @ 18 years ago to Arent Corssen, which deed he, the Sachem did renew and confirm in the years 1648, and again confirmed, so that there was no question on this head. Therefore the aforesaid Sachems were again informed by the General, that he was not disposed to make any trouble nor to buy any lands that were purchased by the Swede or any other nation, but what were free and unsold. He, therefore, had the question once more put to them, whether the lands from the west point of the Minquaas Kill down to the Bay or the mouth of the river were free and unsold, and would they sell them to the General? To which the Sachem answered: Why, Sachem, do you, ask that question so often? We told you the lands are not sold to any person.

[1] Kingsessing. [2] See note 2, *supra*, p. 594. [3] Compare note 1, *supra*, p. 292.

[4] The Indian name seems to be a compound of the Delaware words, *Syckenem*, a Turkey, and *Chicke*, Alive. *Memoirs of Pennsylvania Historical Society*, III., pt. i., 146, 149. — Ed.

After a little consultation together, the three Sachems aforesaid rose up, to wit—Mattehoorn Pemenatta and Sinquesz, and Pemenatta spoke, saying: The Swede builds and plants, indeed, on our lands, without buying them or asking us. Wherefore should we refuse you, Great Sachem, the land? We will rather present than sell the Great Sachem the land, so that, should the Swedes again pull down the Dutch houses and drive away the people, you may not think ill of us, and we may not draw down your displeasure; which the General having promised and consented, they presented him the aforesaid land, and the Sachems gave him and the remaining bystanders the hand, in sign of conveyance and free gift; to wit—the land from the west point of the Minquaas Kil, where Fort Christina stands, called in their language Supeskongh, unto Boompgens hook, in their language called Neuwsings. And Pemenatta, the present and ceding proprietor, stipulates that whenever anything is the matter with his gun, it shall be repaired for nothing, and when he come empty among our people, they shall remember [to give] him some maize, and again a token of friendship. This we, undersigned, declare substantially thus occurred before us, and by the Interpreter Sander Boyer, present with four others versed in the Indian tongue, who confirm the same, being ready, when necessary and on being required, to ratify this on oath. Thus done at Fort Nassau, on the South river of New Netherland, this 9 July, 1651. (Signed) Wilhelmus Grasmeer, clergyman, Cornelis de Potter, Isaack Alderton, Bryan Neuton, George Baxter, A. Hudde, Alexander Boyer, as Interpreter, R de Haes, the ⋈ mark of Jan Andriesen made by himself. Lower stood. We the undersigned declare that in our presence the named witnesses have signed with their own hand and all are of competent age and credible witnesses. Signed: Marten Cregier, Captain Lieutenant of New Amsterdam burghess company; Abraham Staats, Surgeon and elder of Renslaers Wyck.

Under was:

Upon collation by me, this is found to agree with the original, dated and signed as above; and was signed—

Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Appendix 6. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret*

We Amattehooren, Peminackan, Ackehoorn and Sinquees, Sachems and right owners of the lands situate on the west shore of the South River of New Netherland, do hereby certify and declare, that we, for ourselves, our heirs and co-heirs of free will and well advised inclination, have this 19 July, given and voluntarily presented to Peter Stuyvesant, Chief Sachem of the Manhatans, a certain portion of land named Tamecongh, situate on the west shore of the aforesaid river, beginning at the west point of the Minquaas Kil, called in the Indian tongue Suppeckongh, unto the mouth of the bay or river called Boompjes hook, and in the Indian language Canaresse, and so far landward in as our right extends. To wit, to the bounds and limits of the Minquaes country; which lands were never before sold or conveyed to any nation in the world.

We, the abovenamed Sachems and proprietors, Amattahoorn, Peminackan, Ackehoorn and Sinquees do, on the date underwitten, duly cede and convey the same, with all appendices and dependencies thereof, unto the Sachem of the Manhatans, named Peter Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland for the General Incorporated West India Company, surrendering, therefore, in presence of the undernamed witnesses, Sachems of the Minquas, to wit: Jonnay

and Tonnahoorn, Pimadaase and Cannowa Rocquaes, and the undersigned Christian witnesses, for the behoof and at the request of the Honorable P. Stuyvesant, for the West India Company, all actual and real possession, property, right and jurisdiction, not only for ourselves, but also for all our heirs and co-heirs, hereby surrogating and constituting him right Sachem and proprietor in our place, without we, the grantors, reserving any part, right or jurisdiction in the aforesaid lands, streams, kills and superficies thereof, the hunting and fishing excepted. In further assurance and testimony thereof, we declare before and in the presence of the undernamed Christian witnesses and aforesaid Sachems, that we, the grantors, have, in full satisfaction and contentment, and as a recompense and return for our lands aforesaid,

Received twelve coats of duffels, twelve kettles, twelve axes, 12 adzes, 24 knives, 12 bars of lead, and four guns with some powder, and on condition and express terms that we shall from now henceforth, leave the aforesaid lands, trees, fruits, kills and rivers, solely and absolutely (the hunting and fishing excepted), to the disposal and pleasure of the aforesaid Sachem or Director, Peter Stuyvesant, or whomsoever shall obtain his action with express stipulations and promise that we will not hereafter sell or transport the aforesaid lands, in whole or in part, to any other nation, nor plant corn thereupon, except with his consent. Whereupon we have received and enjoyed the aforesaid cargoes. All done without any guile or deceit, and signed with our customary marks, on the land Camecouck itself; this 19 July, 1655. Lower stood:

this mark is made by Amattehoorn himself;

this mark is made by Sinquees himself;

this mark is made by Ackehoorn himself.

Under stood: We, the undersingned, all of competent age, do hereby certify and declare, that this deed and conveyance aforesaid, was done and executed and signed by the abovenamed Sachems in our presence, and thereupon the beforementioned cargoes were given in payment, and received by the grantors, and we are ready to confirm the same on oath. Done as above. (Signed,) Cornelis de Potter, Abraham Staes, Martin Kriegier, Gysbert Opdyck, Abraham Verplanck, Adriaen Dircksen Coen, Adriaen van Thienhoven, this is the mark of Egbert van Borsum, Peter Caspersen, Joost Michielsen, Jacob Janssen huys, Wilhelmus Grasmeer, clergyman, Daniel Michielssen.

Beneath was: Upon collation by me, is found to agree with the original, dated and signed as above, and was

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Appendix 7. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

Extract of the letter written by the Director, Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland, to Messrs. the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. Dated 6 October, 1653.

The Swedes on the South river would be well inclined to repair among us, in case we will take them under our safeguard. Hitherto and until we receive further information from your

Honors, we decline their proposal, inasmuch as we know not whether it would be well or ill received. I only request your Honors to take this matter into your further consideration, and to communicate to us your opinion thereupon by the earliest opportunity, etc.

Appendix 8. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

Extract of the letter of Gerrit Bicker, Commandant of Fort Casimier, to Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, without date and signature.

Yesterday, the 7th June, your Honor's very welcome letter was handed to me by Lourens Hansen, to which this shall serve as answer.

On the last of May, I descried a sail, but not knowing what it was, sent Adriaen van Tienhoven in company with some free men to ascertain the particulars; who unexpectedly returned hither on the next day about two hours before the ship, with intelligence, that she was a Swedish vessel full of people with a new Governor, and that he will have this place and fort, as it stood on ground belonging to the Crown, as they alleged; about an hour after this news, came Captain Swen Schote with the ship's boat and about twenty soldiers, who on coming up, I welcomed as friends, judging that if he wished to attempt anything, he would at least give notice. But on the contrary, he made his men come quickly in with him, and at the point of the sword, demanded the surrender of the river and of the fort. Though I complained, I could, with difficulty obtain respite enough to send two Deputies on board to demand of the Governor his commission and a little time for consultation; but before the messengers had got on board, two shotted guns were fired over the fort, as a signal; whereupon the people immediately were deprived of their side arms, and aim was taken to fire at them, because they did not surrender their pieces, which were immediately torn from their shoulders; and the guns at the bastions were forthwith manned; the messengers returning, brought word that he would not give an hour's delay, and that he had his commission on board the ship and that we should soon see its bullets; and the soldiers were forthwith driven out the fort and their property detained as well as mine, and I could scarcely induce him, by prayer, not to be turned out naked with wife and children; and all the property in this fort was confiscated by them; yea, the very grain, and they have hardly left me enough to live with, etc.

The Governor asserts that Her Majesty of Sweden, hath permission from their High Mightinesses to take prompt possession of this river.

Extract of the letter written by the Honble Peter Stuyvesant, Director-General in New Netherland, to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. Dated 27th July, 1654.

A ship arrived last May, in the South River of New Netherland, said to belong to the Crown of Sweden, with some considerable reinforcements; about, as is stated, three hundred souls, with a new Governor; who lying in front of our Fort Casimier fired two @ three guns as a salute. Whereupon 20 @ 30 armed soldiers landed from the ship and were duly welcomed

on shore, in front of the gate of the fort by our Commandant there, named Gerrit Bicker; thereupon conducted through the gate, which stood open, into the fort, where being come, they immediately divided themselves, some to the bastions or bulwarks of the fort, others overpowered the few men belonging to the Company, being at the time 10 or 12 soldiers, and in this manner made themselves masters of the fort. Seven or eight of the Company's soldiers have come hither with Adriaen van Tienhoven. The remainder, with Commandant Bicker and almost all the freemen, have remained there, and taken the oath of fidelity to the new Swedish Governor.

The fuller details of this scandalous surrender of the abovementioned fort, and the truth thereof, your Honors can deduce from the annexed copies of depositions and unsigned letter of the abovenamed Bicker in answer to mine, which we have received overland, etc.

Depositions.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, admitted Secretary in the service of the West India Company, in New Netherland, appeared Adriaen van Tienhoven, aged 36 years, a native of Breuckelen, late Clerk of the Court of Justice in the South river, who at the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal, in presence of and before the Hon^{ble} Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor of New Netherland, testifies and declares, in place and on promise of a solemn oath, if necessary, that it is true and truthful that by him, the deponent, and other inhabitants as well belonging to Fort Casimier as freemen thereabout, was seen on the evening of Saturday, being the 30th May, a ship, without knowing whether it was Dutch or English, or of other nation. Whereupon Commandant Gerrit Bicker hoisted the Prince's flag on said fort and commanded this deponent accompanied by four freemen, namely, Egbert Gerritse, Cornelis Teunisse, Cornelis Mauritz and Peter Harmans to proceed to the ship aforesaid, in order to ascertain whence she came. And on Sunday forenoon, about 8 o'clock, he, the deponent, with the four freemen, returned ashore, reporting that she was a Swedish ship, having on board a new Governor of the Swedes, and many other people; also, that the Swedes intended to surprize and capture said Fort Casimier for the Crown of Sweden. Thereupon, all the freemen and the Hon^{ble} Company's servants addressed themselves to Commandant Bicker, and requested him to give orders for defending the place. To which Bicker answered: What should I do? there is no powder. He neither gave nor issued any order, and about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, the Swedes landed armed, to the number of about 30 men, whereupon Bicker went to meet them, saluting and welcoming them and led them into the fort, of which they immediately took possession, stripping the soldiers of all their arms including their side arms. He, the deponent, seeing that Commandant Bicker stood still, not once demanding or asking for their Commission or order for such proceeding, turned to the Captain of the Swedes, named Swens Schoote, and inquired of him, where his Commission or order was? To which he, deponent, received for answer: I have nothing to do with you; let your commander speak. Further, he, the deponent, asked Gerrit Bicker there present, whether he may not go aboard to see whether he might not get a sight of the Governor John Rysingh's Commission or order; which Bicker allowed him to do. Thereupon went he, the deponent, accompanied by Peter Ebel, Burgher Serjeant, on board and requested of the new Swedish Governor copy of any Commission or order he might have to take forcible possession of Fort Casimier, situate in the South river of New Netherland, and the lands

belonging to the Hon^ble^ West India Company. Whereunto he received for answer from the Swedish Governor, that he did so by orders from Her Majesty in Sweden, who, said he, had sent Ambassadors to their High Mightinesses, to ascertain whether their High Mightinesses had given orders and instructions to build Fort Casimier on this place, and to usurp the bounds of the territory belonging to the Crown; whereunto, as the Governor stated, their High Mightinesses had answered, that Her Majesty must inquire of the Hon^ble^ West India Company about it; the Directors of which had also given for answer, that they had not issued any orders for overstepping the Swedish bounds, much less for the erection of Fort Casimier; and that they had further told the Swedish Ambassadors: If our people are in your way there, drive them off. Thereupon, the Governor slapped him, deponent, on the breast, and said: Go, tell your Governor that. He, the deponent, coming ashore with his companion, Peter Ebel, found the fort beset with Swedish sentinels, as well near the guns as on the walls, and could not enter the fort without their consent. All which he, the deponent, declares to be true and offers to verify the same on oath, whenever necessary and on being required. Ady, 11^th^ June, A° 1654. New Amsterdam, New Netherland. (Signed) Adriaen van Tienhoven. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

In Court. Adriaen van Tienhoven late Clerk of the South river of New Netherland being legally summoned by the Fiscal, and the above written his declaration dated 11^th^ June A° 1654, being distinctly read to him, word for word, and being asked, on the requisition of the Fiscal, if the aforesaid his deposition is, in all its parts true and truthful, and whether he is prepared to confirm it, with a good conscience, by solemn oath. Thereupon Adriaen van Tienhoven, in presence of the Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven answered: So truly help me God Almighty. Done Amsterdam in New Netherland, ady 16^th^ March A° 1655. Lower stood. In my presence.

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary of New Netherland residing in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland, appeared the worthy Peter Ebel of Meckelenburch freeman, aged about 40 years, who, on the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal of New Netherland, in presence and before the Hon^ble^ Mr. Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, testifies and declares in place and on promise of a solemn oath, if necessary, that it is true and certain that by him, the deponent and other inhabitants both of Fort Casimier and freemen thereabout was seen on Saturday evening, being the 30^th^ of May, a ship without knowing whether she was Dutch, English, or of some other Nation. Whereupon the Commandant Gerrit Bicker had the flag of said fort hoisted, and commandeed Adriaen van Tienhoven, accompanied by four freemen to proceed to the ship, to ascertain whence she came. The abovenamed commanded person returned from on board on Sunday forenoon, about eight o'clock, and reported that it was a Swedish ship on board which was a new Governor of the Swedes and many other people; also, that the Swedes intended to surprize and capture the aforesaid Fort Casimier for the Crown of Sweden. Thereupon all the freemen and the Hon^ble^ Company's servants, or at least, a majority of them, (he, the deponent, especially, being Sergeant of the burghers) addressed themselves to the Commandant and requested that he would give orders for defence. To which Bicker answered: What should I do? He did not give nor issue any order; the deponent requested the Commandant to allow the gates to be locked, which he did not. About eleven o'clock in the forenoon, the Swedes, with about 30 men armed, landed from on

board the ship which fired shotted guns over the fort. Although advised of the designs of the Swedes, and seeing the armed soldiers land with a Captain and Lieutenant, the Commandant, without giving any orders to the soldiers, nor directing them to see to their arms, nor providing them with powder, which he said he had not, went out of the fort to welcome, receive and conduct the Swedes into the fort, of which they immediately took possession and disarmed the soldiers to such a degree that they could not retain their side arms. This being accomplished, the beforenamed Commandant Bicker commanded Adriaen van Thienhoven, and requested this deponent, to go to the Swedish ship and the newly arrived Swedish Governor to inquire and ask the reasons, and by what authority his men forcibly took possession of, and invaded Fort Casimier, situate on the South river of New Netherland, for and in the name of the Crown of Sweden. The Swedish Governor, whose name is John Rysingh, answered that he did so by authority of her Majesty in Sweden, who, he also stated, had sent Ambassadors to their High Mightinesses to ascertain if their High Mightinesses had authorized and ordered to locate Fort Casimier at this place, and to encroach on the limits of territory belonging to the Crown. To which, as the Governor alleged, their High Mightinesses answered, No. Also, that her Majesty had addressed the West India Company, whose Directors had given for answer, that they had not authorized the encroachment on the Swedish limits, much less the building of Fort Casimier in the South river, and that they had further told the Swedish Ambassadors: If our people are in your way there, drive them off. Moreover, the Governor, thereupon, slapped Adriaen van Tienhoven on the breast with his his hand and said: Go your way and tell your Governor that. Adriaen van Tienhoven and he, the deponent, coming ashore, found the fort occupied, Swedish sentinels by the guns on the walls, without whose permission they could not enter the fort. This, the deponent declares to be true and certain, offering to verify the same by an oath if necessary and when required. Ady. 11th May A° 1654; New Amsterdam. Lower stood: This is the mark P. E of Peter Ebel made by himself in presence of the subscribing persons. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before, etc., appeared Cornelis Jansen Coelen, skipper of the yacht *'t Vliegende hart*, who deposeth and declareth the same as Peter Ebel, except that he does not know that Bicker was requested to give orders, and that he did not hear the conversation Adriaen van Tienhoven had with the Swedish Governor. Also, he heard the Swedish officers say; if the soldiers will not willingly surrender their arms, fire on them. All which he declares to be true, and promises to verify the same on oath, if necessary. Ady 12th June, 1654. New Amsterdam. Signed, Cornelis Janse Coelen. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, etc., appeared Elias Emmens of Swol, aged 37 years, who, on the requisition of the Fiscal, Cornelis van Tienhoven, and in presence of the Honble Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, deposed and declared, that he and another did, on the 30th of May last, see a ship, not knowing what ship she was, and that, by orders of the Commandant Bicker, one Adriaen van Tienhoven and some free men, were sent thither to inquire what vessel it was; who, returning, related that she was a Swedish ship, and that she had come to seize fort Casimier, situate on the South river of New Netherland, which the Commandant learning, he left the people with whom he then was standing, consisting of some freemen and servants of the Company, and turning about, went away without giving or causing to be given, any orders for the occasion. After the Commandant had surrendered the fortress, he, the deponent, as a servant of the West India Company, requested his arms of the Commandant,

which he repeatedly refused, and said, that they had fallen to the Crown of Sweden. He declares that he does not know anything more, as he was at the time without the fort, about his business. All which he declares to verify on oath when necessary and if required. Done, New Amsterdam, 11 June, A° 1654. Declares further, that not a handful of the grain last sent, was distributed to any of the soldiers. Signed, Elias Emmens Zwollang. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, admitted Secretary in the service of the West India Company in New Netherland, appeared Corporal Jan Adamse, aged 28 years, a native of Worms, who, on the requisition of Cornelis van Tienhoven, Fiscal of New Netherland, in presence of and before Mr. Nicasius de Sille, first Councillor, testifies and declares, in the stead and with the promise of a solemn oath, that by him, the deponent and others, both inhabitants of fort Casimier and freemen thereabout, was descried on Saturday, 30th May, a ship, without knowing whether she was Dutch, English or other nation. Whereupon the Commandant, Gerrit Bicker, had the Prince's flag hoisted, and commanded Adriaen van Tienhoven, in company with some freemen to board said ship. Who returned and reported, that she was a Swedish ship, and that she came to seize the fort for the Crown of Sweden, whereupon some of the garrison repaired for orders to the Commandant for the defence of the fort. To whom he gave for answer: What shall I do? there is no powder: although there was plenty of ammunition, for he on a certain previous occasion, had heard Bicker's wife say: Wherefore will people give that fine powder to the soldiers; 'tis better to barter it for Beaver; and each got only 3 tin spoonfuls of powder. The Swedes, landing, meanwhile, Bicker went out of the fort to the shore, and welcomed the Swedes, whom he conducted to the fort, offering them the precedence, which the Swedish Captain declined, and he Bicker went before, conducting him into his quarters. And all the posts and guards were then occupied by the Swedes, and all the soldiers disarmed to their side arms inclusive. Moreover, Bicker caused his own boy to haul down the flag, and Bicker, himself took from him, the deponent, all his remaining ammunition, and threw it in the garret, saying: That is now forfeited to the Crown. When departing, Bicker requested him, the deponent, not to say anything bad behind his back. All which he declares to be true. Signed Johannes Adams. Lower stood: Nicasuis de Sille. In the margin is — Adi 11 June, 1654. Amsterdam in New Netherland.

Jan Adamse, late Corporal in the South river of New Netherland, being legally summoned to Court, and the annexed his declaration dated 11 June, 1654, being distinctly read to him word for word, and being asked on the requisition of the Fiscal whether the aforesaid his deposition is true and certain in all its parts, and if he be ready to confirm the same on oath, with a good conscience. Thereupon Jan Adamse, in presence of the Fiscal answers.—So truly help me God Almighty. Done, Amsterdam in New Netherland, this 16th March A° 1655. Lower stood: In my presence, and

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Appeared, etc. Hendrick Siliacquis of Groeningen, aged 44 years; testifies to all that Jan Adamse hath declared, except that he did not hear Bicker's wife say, that it was better to trade the powder for Beaver, than to give it to the soldiers. *Item*, that his arms were not taken away by Bicker. He declares further, that he knows, that divers munitions of war, consisting of powder, lead, iron, etc., were sent and received from time to time, inasmuch as he, himself,

as soldier of the fort, did help to bring it up; which the deponent declares to be true, under offer of oath. This 11 June, 1654; New Amsterdam. Signed: Hendrick Siliacques. Lower: Nicasius de Sille.

Hendrick Siljaques, a soldier, being legally summoned to Court, to whom the annexed, his declaration, dated 11th June, 1654, is distinctly read, word for word, and being on the requisition of the Fiscal asked, if his deposition be, in all its parts, true and certain, and if he be ready with a good conscience to confirm it by oath? Thereupon he, in the presence of the Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven answers: So truly help me God Almighty. This 16th March, A° 1655. Amsterdam, in New Netherland. Lower stood: In my presence, and

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, etc., appeared Godefried Cloeck, of Aldernag, aged 30 years; Symon van Straten, of Nimwegen, aged 31 years; Mathys Beusyne, of Calis, aged 28 years; Jan Hendrickse, of Struckhausen, aged 25 years; Hans Aelbertss, of Brunswick, aged 24 years, declaring, word for word, all that Jan Adamse hath declared, except that none of them hath heard Bicker's wife say: 'Tis better that such fine powder were sold for Beaver, than to be given to the soldiers. *Item*, that their arms were not taken by Bicker, but by the Lieutenant of the Swedes. All which they, the deponents, will verify by oath when necessary and on being required. This 11th June, 1654. New Amsterdam. Signed, Godefriedt Cluc, Symon van der Straten, Matthys Bensien, Jan Hendrickse, Hans Albertss. Lower stood: Nicasius de Sille.

Matthew Boucheine, a soldier, being legally summoned to Court, to whom the preceding, his declaration, dated 11th June, A° 1654, is distinctly read, word for word, and being, on the requisition of the Fiscal asked, if the aforesaid, his deposition, be true and certain in all its parts, and if he be ready with a good conscience to confirm it by oath? Thereupon he, in the presence of the Fiscal Tienhoven answers: So truly help me God Almighty. This 16th March, A° 1655. Amsterdam in New Netherland. Lower stood: In my presence, and was

(Signed) Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Appendix 9. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

Extract from the copy of a letter written by the Swedish Governor, Johan Rysing, to Mr Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General in New Netherland, dated 27th May, A° 1654, in the South river.

I cannot neglect acquainting your Honor that I, being safely arrived some days since in the Royal ship the *Aren*, with a goodly number of people from the Kingdom of Sweden, have by the judgment and in the name of Her Royal Majesty of Sweden, my most gracious Queen, summoned the fort erected at the Sand point, which, after exclusion of further delay, was voluntarily surrendered with the adjoining Colonists, who learning the reasonable conditions offered them, together with the liberty of going or remaining, repaired under the obedience of Her Royal Majesty aforesaid, and afterwards took the oath of allegiance and fidelity at our hands. As this is a matter of greater consequence than can be decided among Servants, who must only obey orders, the Sovereigns on both sides have to settle this matter among themselves, and agree among themselves about it, etc.

Appendix 10. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

CAPITULATION and CONDITIONS on which Fort Casimier is surrendered into the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director Petrus Stuyvesant by the Commandant Swen Schuts.

First. The Commandant shall, whenever he pleases and has an opportunity by the arrival of Royal or private ships, be at liberty to remove from this Fort Casimier, the guns belonging to the Crown, both large and small, consisting, according to the return of the Commandant, of four iron 14 pounders and five guns for canister shot (*schroot stucken*); to wit, four small and one large.

Secondly. As a body guard to the Commandant, twelve men fully accoutred and with the Royal Ensign, shall march out of the fort, the remainder only with their side arms; on condition that the guns and muskets belonging to the Crown, shall be and remain at the disposal of the Commandant, to remove, or have them removed from the fort, whenever the Commandant shall have an opportunity.

Thirdly. All his private movables shall be delivered undamaged to the Commandant, to take away with him, or to have them removed whenever he pleases, together with the property of all the officers.

Conditional that the Commandant remains on this day to deliver into the hands of the General the Fort Casimier, with all the guns and ammunition, material and other effects belonging to the General Incorporated West India Company. Done, concluded and signed by the contracting parties on the 11^th^ September, 1655. On board the ship the *Waeg* riding at anchor near Fort Casimier.

Appendix 11. *Received* 28 *January*, 1656. *Secret.*

CAPITULATION between the Hon^ble^ Valiant Johan Rysingh, Governor of New Sweden on the one part, and the Hon^ble^ Valiant Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General over New Netherland, on the other part.

First. All guns, ammunition, material, provisions and other effects belonging to the Most Illustrious Crown of Sweden and the South Company, at present in and about Fort Christina, shall be and remain to the above Crown and South Company, and it depends on the pleasure of the Governor to take them with him or to deliver them to the said General Petrus Stuyvesant, on condition they being demanded, shall be restored without any delay.

2.

Governor Johan Rising together with all superior and inferior officers, servants and soldiers shall march out with drum beating, fife playing, colors flying, match lighting, bullets in the mouth, with hand and side arms, first to Timber Island,[1] whither the people, after they will have left the fort, shall be safely conveyed, and lodge in the houses there until the departure in the ship *Waeg* of the Governor who with his suite and property shall at furthest within the space of fourteen days, be safely and certainly conveyed and brought to

[1] Near Wilmington, Delaware. Its precise location is laid down in plan of the town of Christina, in T. Campanius Holm's *Nya Sverige*, 81, and in *Memoirs of Pennsylvania Historical Society*, III., pt. i., 84. — ED.

Sandyhook, situate five leagues outside the Manhatans. Meanwhile Governor Rising and Factor Elswyck shall be allowed to remain with four or five servants, so long in the fort, for the purpose of arranging their affairs.

3.

All writings, letters, documents and actes belonging to the Crown of Sweden, the Southern Company or to private persons, found in Fort Christina, remain untouched, undisturbed and unexamined in the Governor's hands, to carry them away whithersoever he pleases.

4.

None of the officers, soldiers, servants or freemen of the Crown of Sweden or of the Southern Company, shall be detained against their will, but be allowed to depart with the Governor, free and unhindered, if they please.

5.

All ministers, officers, soldiers and freemen of the Crown of Sweden and Southern Company, shall retain their proper movables, unhindered and uninjured.

6.

Should any servants or freemen be willing but not ready now, to depart with the Governor and his suite, they shall be allowed one year and six weeks to dispose of their real and personal property, on condition that they take the proper oath of fidelity for the time that they remain on the river.

7.

Should there be any Swedes or Fins disinclined to depart, Governor Risingh shall be at liberty to admonish them to leave, and if inclined to accompany him on such admonition, they shall not be detained or prevented by the General, and those who will, then, remain here, and earn their living in the country, shall enjoy the freedom of the Augsburgh Confession, and one person to instruct them therein.

8.

Mr. Johan Risingh, Factor Elswyck with other high and low officers, soldiers and freemen who will now depart with their proper movables, shall be provided for that purpose by the General with a proper ship, which shall receive them at Sandyhook from the coming vessel and convey them to the Texel, and thence directly with a hoy, sloop or other suitable craft, to Gottenburgh, without any charge; but such sloop, or ship shall not be detained at Gottenburgh, for which Mr. Risingh is responsible.

9.

Should Governor Risingh, Factor Elswyck, or any servants of the Crown of Sweden or the Southern Company, have engaged themselves on behalf of said Crown or Company for any debts, they shall not be arrested therefor within the said General's government.

10.

Governor Risingh shall be at liberty to inform himself of the conduct of the late Commandant Schute, his officers and other soldiers in the surrender of the fort on the Sand point.

11.

Provided the Governor engage himself to cause the people under his command to quit Fort Christina, and deliver it up to the General on this day, the $\frac{25}{15}$ of this month of September.

Done and subscribed on the $\frac{25}{15}$ aforesaid, of the year 1655, at the place of parole, between fort Christina and the General's encampment.

(Signed) JOHAN RISINGH.
P. STUYVESANT.

It is further capitulated that the skipper with whom the Hon^ble^ Governor Johan Risingh and Factor Hendrick Elswyck will depart, shall be expressly ordered and instructed to land said Messrs. Risingh and Elswyck in person, either in England or France, and that the General shall loan Mr. Johan Risingh in cash or in bills of exchange, the sum of three hundred pounds Flemish, which the said Governor Johan Risingh undertakes to repay in cash or exchange at Amsterdam to the General or his order, within the term of six months after receipt of said moneys. Meanwhile, hypothecating for the moneys aforesaid, an equivalent in the Crown or the Southern Company's effects to be left, under receipt, in the hands of the General; corresponding duplicates hereof, to be made and to be signed on both sides. Ady $\frac{25}{15}$ September, 1655, on the place of parole, between Fort Christina and the encampment of General Petrus Stuyvesant.

(Signed) JOHAN RISINGH.
P. STUYVESANT.

Secret Resolution of the States General on the preceding Papers.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 28th January, 1656.

Folio 168. West India Company.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 24th instant, and therewith in accordance with their High Mightinesses' iterated letter, a Deduction with the papers and corroborative documents belonging to the same, and relating to the Swedes who have come over from New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to refer the aforesaid letter, deduction, papers and corroborative documents, to Messrs. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, for the West India Company's affairs, to inspect, examine and report thereon. Secrecy thereupon was most particularly recommended.

Deduction relative to the Swedes from New Netherland.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., p. 68; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

12th February, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 1.

Messrs. Spiegel, Witsen, Geelvinck, Van Loon, Bontemantel and Hasselaar are requested and appointed a Committee, on the occasion of the present war in Poland, to consider with the Presidents, how trade in New Netherland could be increased and the West India Company benefited; and to report their information and opinion.

Promotion of Trade in New Netherland and benefiting the West India Company.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords!

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, did, in the year 1654, call your High Mightinesses' attention to the necessity then existing to conclude and ratify in the countries of New Netherland a certain and assured Boundary between those of New England and this State. And as the Directors aforesaid are content that certain Provisional Boundary concluded, yonder, in the year 1650, be included therein, they accordingly requested your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors then in England, may be instructed to apply to the Lord Protector either that the aforesaid Provisional Boundary may be approved, or the Directors on both sides be authorized to agree on and arrange a new one subject to your High Mightinesses' and his Highness' approval. If a pertinent proposal has been drawn up by the said Ambassadors on this subject, it has been without any result, as far as the said Directors are advised. Since that time, the case has been that, in New Netherland some private Englishmen have not hesitated to usurp the possession of some of the Company's lands. Nevertheless, the chief and principal men of that nation give out and declare to be well satisfied with, and inclined to remain within the limits of the aforesaid Provisional Boundary, in case Director Stuyvesant could obtain your High Mightinesses' approbation thereof, or else a general authorization. Therefore, the aforesaid Directors have deemed it necessary to apply again to your High Mightinesses and humbly to request you to be pleased to cause to be issued and handed to the Company, the aforesaid *Acte* of approbation, and authorization, that they may use either the one or the other, as circumstances may direct and the public service may demand. Which doing, etc.

Delivered in the name and on the behalf of the Directors aforesaid, the 22nd February, 1656.

(Signed) Gysbert Rudolphy.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, the 22nd February, 1656.

Folio 200. Read at the Meeting a certain Remonstrance of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. Which being considered, it is

Ratification of the Boundary in New Netherland.

resolved and concluded to issue a suitable *Acte* of Ratification of certain Articles of agreement made and concluded at Herford, in Cannitticot, on the 19th September, 1650, between the arbitrators of the Commissioners of the United English Colonies and Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of the Netherlands Colonies, respecting a Provisional Boundary there. The abovenamed Directors have to take care that a similar *Acte* of Ratification of the aforesaid Articles be also issued by the Lord Protector of England, Scotland and Ireland.

Ratification of the Treaty of Hartford by the States General.

[From the *Acte-Boek* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Act of approbation of the therein inserted Extract of an Agreement made and concluded at Hartford, relative to the Boundary line between New Netherland and New England, &c.

Folio 339. The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting. Be it Known: Whereas there hath been delivered unto us, by order of the Directors of the Incorporated West Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam, the Extract of the Articles of Agreement hereafter set forth, made and concluded at Hartford in Conitticot, the nineteenth of September, XVI^{c} and fifty, relating as well to the Line of Division between New Netherland and New England as to other matters, in the words following,

Extract of the Articles of Agreement made and concluded at Hartford, situate in Conitticot, the 19th September, 1650, between the Arbitrators of the Hon^{ble} Commissioners of the United Colonies and Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland.

With respect to the Boundary line between the United English Colonies, and the Dutch Province of New Netherland, we agree and conclude as follows:

1. That on Long Island, a line drawn from the westernmost part of Oyster bay, and thence in a direct and straight course to the sea shore, shall be the Boundary between the Dutch and English on Long Island; the Eastern part for the English, and the western part for the Dutch.

2. The boundary on the Mainland shall begin on the west side of Greenwich bay, being about four miles from Stanford, and thence run inland in a northerly course Twenty miles, provided it shall not come within ten miles of the North river; after that as it shall be agreed upon by the two Governors—i. e., of the Dutch and New Haven; and 'tis agreed that the Dutch shall not at any time hereafter build any houses within six miles of the said line; the inhabitants of Greenwich to remain until further order and consideration under the government of the Dutch.

3. The Dutch shall hold and occupy the land at Hartford which they now actually possess, known by divers marks and tokens, and all the remaining lands on both sides of the Fresh river to belong and remain to the English there. And it is in like manner agreed that the aforesaid Boundary both on the island and mainland shall be observed and kept inviolate both by the United English Colonies and the Dutch Nation, without any further extension or trouble on either side, until there be a final conclusion determined upon in Europe, by the mutual consent of both the States of England and Holland.

Respecting Fugitives.

It is agreed that the same method shall be observed between the United English Colonies and the Dutch Nation in this country of New Netherland, agreeably to the eighth Article of the confederation between the United English Colonies, in that case provided.

Concerning the proposition of a closer union and friendship between the English and the Dutch Nation in these parts, especially against a common enemy: We judge it to be worthy of good consideration by the United Colonies, and in like manner, desire it may be communicated and recommended to them, that a resolution therein may be taken at the next annual meeting of the Commissioners. And in testimony of our unanimous consent to the foregoing several conclusions, have we signed these with our own hands, this nineteenth September, Anno XVI^c and fifty.

Lower stood: SYMON BROADSTREETE. TOMAS WILLET. THOMAS PRENCE. GEORGE BAXTER.

Therefore have we, after mature deliberation approved and ratified, as we do hereby approve and ratify the Articles mentioned in the foregoing extract; requiring and ordering, that the contents thereof shall take effect according to its form, and be observed and maintained by all and every residing within our jurisdiction whom it may in any wise concern, without doing or suffering anything to be done to the contrary, on pain of incurring our highest displeasure. For such we have found to be for the greatest advantage of the country. Given at the Hague under our seal, paraph and the signature of our Clerk on the two and twentieth of February, XVI^c and fifty-six.

Committee of the West India Company to the Committee of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, Nos. 2, 3, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To the Honorable the Committee of the City of Amsterdam for the affairs of the West India Company.

Honorable gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XV., 184.

The answers of the Committee of the Directors of the West India Company in yesterday's Conference to the questions proposed by you, are in substance briefly as follows:

First. Concerning the acquisition in New Netherland.

That as the superintendence of that district is left by the respective Chambers exclusively to the management of the Directors here, the occasion fitly presents itself to attach and affix that land to this City.

That the Directors aforesaid will willingly undertake to communicate to the Regents here the orders which might be successively made for the prosperity of the aforesaid Country, and to do nothing without their knowledge.

That the climate there is very mild and healthy, entirely agreeable to the constitutions of the inhabitants of this country, also by nature adapted to the production of all sorts of Eastern fruits and crops, besides the conveniency of Trade which daily increases, in divers respects, both with the Natives of those parts and the neighboring English.

That in order to maintain the aforesaid acquisition and to reap the fruits thereof in their time, what is particularly, yea solely required is, that it be properly peopled.

That such population cannot be sufficiently promoted by the Company on account of its unfavorable circumstances, and it is consequently desirable that the government of this City could be induced to expend annually for some time a certain amount of money in the conveying over and transportation of people.

That such people should be provided, exclusive of passage, with one year's support, (the voyage included) after which they would be in a condition to maintain themselves.

That the Company will assign to such people sufficient and suitable land; and in case the Regents of the City conclude that those people should settle on the South river, where the soil is richest but the population smallest, Fort Casimier can be placed provisionally in the hands of the City for better defence and security.

That the expenses to be incurred in the transportation and support of the aforesaid people, should, after the lapse of a certain time, be made good by them in installments, or else by the payment annually of a reasonable tax.

For the payment whereof, the land assigned to each shall be mortgaged to the City, and no one shall be allowed to leave the country except on payment of what he had received.

That the aforesaid expenses of transportation may be provisionally somewhat diminished in case it could be resolved to charter the ships hence thither, and on arriving there, to set them up for freight and loading, with which they might return here.

Secondly. Concerning the improvement of the Company in general.

Divers points on that subject were, in the year 1654, submitted to the Supreme Government of this country, copy whereof is hereunto annexed, to the end that your Honors may see how far existing circumstances will permit the undertaking of the one or the other.

That in addition to the abovementioned points, the reduction of the Island of St. James is highly important; this can be accomplished with a very small force; such is also proper, in order to bring the entire Coast of Guinea, again, under this City.

It would be equally advantageous that the Company be relieved of the Train bands which have served with the Military in Brasil, and consequently that orders be issued that the one and the other be paid by the country.

Finally and lastly, that the respite provisionally allowed by the State until the eighth day of their Great Mightinesses' present term, may be continued for some time, as otherwise the Directors would be put to such inconvenience in their administration, that they, in the long run, cannot resist.

Points drawn up by the Assembly of the XIX., to be submitted to the Supreme Government of this country. [1654.]

Holland Documents, XV., 189.

1. As the King of Portugal hath, by the unjust seizure of the countries of Brazil, not only seriously diminished your High Mightinesses' glory and respect, but even inflicted on your inhabitants great and incalculable damage, your High Mightinesses are again requested to consider of the means whereby said King could be brought to reason, and especially to examine what satisfaction he ought to give the Company.

2. In like manner, as the State is in arrears to the aforesaid Company, a considerable sum of money in the matter aforesaid in unpaid subsidies, and that the said Company hath, on the other hand, incurred great debts in consequence, your High Mightinesses are, therefore,

requested to issue orders that the account may once for all be liquidated, satisfied and paid on moderate terms.

3. Thirdly, your High Mightinesses are requested to alter the ordinary letters of reprisal according to the circumstances of the times, and to the actual condition of affairs, in the form thereof drawn up.

4. Finally, your High Mightinesses are requested to grant or allow to the Company, provisionally or until its circumstances shall be improved, the import duty on all sugars and other products which shall be brought hither by another route from Brasil, in regard that they are products of the Company's district, and the Board of Admiralty ought not to derive any profit from the misfortune that hath overtaken the Company there.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., p. 76, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

3d March, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 2.

The Burgomasters have also further represented, that the Committee appointed and requested on the 12th of February last, to consider what should be done for the promotion of the affairs in New Netherland, had first consulted thereupon with some Directors of the West India Company only, and secondly with them in presence of their Honors, who request, as some of the committee must leave the city and as their Honors had full knowledge of the matter, to report thereon in their name, and the Burgomasters have therefore reported:

That, in brief, it had been proposed and as it were concluded in the Conference, that in case people enough were sent from this country thither, all the products that come at present from the Baltic, masts inclusive, could be found and raised in New Netherland.

That all the lands the Company possess there had been purchased from the Indians or Inhabitants, under proper and voluntary conveyance executed before the Supreme Magistrates there, according to the Deeds thereof remaining with them, so that they owned those lands *justo titulo*, both as regards the aforesaid Indians and all other circumjacent Europeans.

That, also, the administration of New Netherland, as far as the possessions of the West India Company and the alienation thereof are concerned, was, with the knowledge and approbation of their High Mightinesses, fully and specially assigned, to wit, by the Assembly of the 19, to the Chamber at Amsterdam, which might properly resolve to sell a parcel of land to the City.

The Council having heard the aforesaid report and judging it highly expedient to promote the trade in New Netherland, in the present conjuncture, in order not to be always dependent exclusively on the Baltic, authorizes the Burgomasters and Treasurers to negotiate with the

To buy some land from the Company in New Netherland.

said Directors of this Chamber for the purchase of a certain tract of Land in New Netherland whereof the Company is lawfully possessed *titulo emptionis*, and the agreement respecting the same being made, to bring it into this Assembly; further, to dispose thereof, and to appoint Commissioners from themselves, to manage and to improve that country with requisite Colonies and whatever is demanded for the encouragement of commerce.

Resolution of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, No. 5; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Thursday, 16th March, 1656

Holland Documents, XV., 191.

Messrs Man, Wilmerdoncx and Van Beeck having made a report at length of the further conference they have had yesterday afternoon, pursuant to the resolution of the 21st February last, with three of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters at present officiating, and Treasurers van der Pol and Dronckelaer, a Committee of the Council, respecting the circumstances of New Netherland, the title of this Chamber to that place, also the charges on the goods exported hence thither and imported thence here. Also, whereabouts would be the fittest places for the formation of Colonies; And that their Right Worshipful had advised this Chamber to appoint a Committee with full power to negotiate with them all matters whatsoever relating to the circumstances of that District; after the question was put, the abovementioned gentlemen, with Mr. Pergens, are fully authorized to meet the said Right Worshipful Burgomasters and Treasurers this afternoon, when they appointed again to see them, and to agree with them upon such Conditions as they shall judge most advantageous for the peopling of New Netherland and this Chamber.

Agrees with the Register aforesaid. In absence of the Advocate.

(Signed) E. van Seventer.

Ambassador Harold Appelboom to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Duitschland.*]

The undersigned Resident Minister of Sweden finds himself, by special instructions, obliged to represent hereby to your High Mightinesses that the Commander in New Netherland for the West India Company of this country had, this last summer, attacked the Swedish Company occupying the South river of Florida most unexpectedly and with force of arms, seized on its forts, drove out the inhabitants, and thus wholly dispossessed the Swedish Company of its districts. 'Tis true and beyond dispute that the said Swedish Company hath acquired the lands they occupied on the aforesaid South river *optimo titulo juris* and bought them from the Indians themselves as the right owners thereof, and accordingly have had peaceable possession of said lands for many years past, without the West India Company of this country having put forth, or even lawfully had any claim to it. Therefore, the aforesaid Resident does not doubt but that these hostilities will call forth your High Mightinesses' especial displeasure, and request hereby in a friendly manner in the name of his Royal Majesty, his most gracious Master,[1] that your High Mightinesses will be pleased to issue such order for the redress of such indecent proceedings of the West India Company aforesaid, as equity, justice, mutual friendship between both Nations and the importance of the matter itself demand, and is expected from your

[1] Charles Gustavus X. succeeded Queen Christina of Sweden, in June, 1654, and died 13th February, 1660, in the 38th year of his age. — Ed.

profound wisdom, whereby the abovementioned Swedish Company may be indemnified. As for the rest, the aforesaid Resident wishes your High Mightinesses a fortunate and prosperous government. At the Hague the 22 March, Anno 1656.

(Signed) H. Appelboom.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 22d March, 1656.

Folio 203. Appelboom. Read in the Assembly a certain Memorial of Mr. Appelboom, Resident from the King of Sweden, complaining that the Commanders in New Netherland of the West India Company of this country had last summer attacked the Swedish Company inhabiting the South river of Florida, most unexpectedly and with force of arms, reduced their forts, expelled the inhabitants and wholly dispossessed the above named Swedish Company from its district; requesting, therefore, that prompt order may be issued for the redress of the aforesaid proceeding, and that the said Swedish Company may be indemnified. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to examine further the information on the same subject, heretofore sent in by the Directors of the West India Company of this country to their High Mightinesses, in order when such is examined, further resolution may be adopted in the matter aforesaid, as shall be deemed proper.

Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., on Mr. Appelboom's Memorial.

Resolution of the States of Holland and Westfriesland, dated 23 and 24th March, 1656.

Read in the Assembly, a certain Memorial presented to their High Mightinesses, by Mr. Appelboom, Resident of the King of Sweden, to the effect that he, the Resident aforesaid, found himself obliged by express command, to represent to their High Mightinesses, that the

Complaints from Sweden respecting the capture of Forts in New Netherland.

the Commanders in New Netherland of the West India Company of this country had, last summer, attacked unexpectedly and with force of arms the Swedish Company dwelling in the South river of Florida, seized its forts, expelled the inhabitants and thus wholly dispossessed the said Swedish Company of its districts; requesting their High Mightinesses, for reasons set forth in the aforesaid Memorial, to be pleased to issue, for the redress of such indecent proceedings of the aforesaid West India Company of this country, such prompt order as equity, justice and mutual friendship between both Nations and the importance of the matter itself, demand.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial, together with certain ample information heretofore furnished by the said West India Company of this country on the foregoing subject, and the documents thereunto belonging, be further examined and investigated by a Committee of their Great Mightinesses and a draft of an answer to the aforesaid Memorial be by them prepared, and a report thereof, and of their opinions regarding the said subject, be made as soon as possible to the Asssembly here; to which end the gentlemen from Amsterdam, Rotterdam and Hoorn are requested and appointed, as they are hereby requested and commissioned.

Subscription of the City of Amsterdam to the fund for the Waldenses.

[From the *Groot Memoriael*, Part IV., p. 96; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 117.

Money for the Waldenses.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amsterdam authorize Messrs. the Commissioners of the Exchange Bank, to pay to Mr. Johan Berkel, Receiver-General of Holland, the sum of Fifty Thousand Guilders, towards the fund collected for the distressed Waldenses. Done March 29, 1656.

By order of their Worships.

(Signed) J. Corver.

Council of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the *Gemeene Missiven*, IV., in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To the Governor and other officers of Justice in New Netherland, on the part of this State. 27 April, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 136.

Honorable, Wise, prudent, right discreet Gentlemen.

Jan Gaillardo ferrara, a native of Saint Lucas of Barameda, a subject of his Royal Majesty of Spain, hath represented to us that he, some years ago, sued for the restitution of several slaves and other property, taken from him by a certain privateer and brought into New Netherland without his being able, up to this time, to procure satisfaction therefor, requesting our letters recommendatory thereunto; wherefore we have consented to recommend the matter hereby to your Honors, to the end that you may render prompt and expeditious justice to the abovenamed Gaillardo. Which will insure our friendship, and we shall be always ready to reciprocate.

Herewith, etc.

Order in favor of the Waldenses.

[From the *Groot Memoriael*, Part IV., 106; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 118.

Moneys collected for the Waldenses.

Burgomasters and Regents of Amsterdam, hereby authorize the Commissioners of the Exchange Bank in the said city, to give and pay to Mr. John van Berckel, Receiver-General of Holland and West Friesland, the sum of seventeen thousand, five hundred and sixty-six guilders, eleven stivers and eight pence, say fl.17,566:11:8, which sum, on producing receipt therefor, shall be allowed said Commissioners in rendering their account of the moneys collected within this city for and on the behalf of the Waldenses. Done the 30th June, 1656.

Resolution of the Council of Amsterdam on a Plan to colonize New Netherland.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., p. 113, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

4 July, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 5.

Draft respecting the trade of New Netherland referred to Committee.

A certain draft of a plan for the encouragement of the trade in New Netherland, is referred to Messrs. van Polsbroeck, Witsen, Valckenier, van Hoorn and Burgh, for examination, and to report to the Council their opinion and advice.

Resolution of the Council of Amsterdam on the Conditions for the Encouragement of Emigration to New Netherland.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., p. 121, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

12th July, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 6.

Draft of an agreement between this city and the West India Company, regarding Trade and Colonies in New Netherland.

The Committee appointed on the 4th July of this year, from the body of this Council, to examine the Conditions to be agreed upon between this City and the West India Company respecting Trade and Colonies in New Netherland, and to look into a certain draft connected therewith, caused the said draft prepared by them and enregistered in the *Muniment Register*, B., f° 118, *et seq.* to be read in Council. Which being considered, the gentlemen of the Committee are thanked for their trouble, and the draft thus prepared is approved.

Draft of Conditions offered by the City of Amsterdam to Emigrants to New Netherland.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, No. 26, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 26.

Draft of Conditions to be offered to those who may be sent as Colonists to New Netherland.	Remarks of the Directors of the West India Company on the opposite Draft of Conditions.
1.	1.
That the Colonists should go thither in suitable ships with their families, requisite household furniture and additional necessaries.	Fiat. Provided it be in ships that sail with the Company's permit.
2.	2.
The City of Amsterdam may make the best bargain it can with the skippers for the transportation of both people and goods.	Fiat.
3.	3.
Said City is to advance the passage money on condition that it be hereafter repaid to the City in manner hereinafter mentioned.	Fiat.
4.	
To the end that the said Colonists may gain their livelihood there safely, honestly and prosperously, the City aforesaid doth beforehand guarantee as follows:	Fiat.
5.	5.
First. Said City shall provide and assign a fruitful soil in a healthy and temperate climate, watered by and situated on a fresh water river, which can be navigated by large ships.	Fiat. Provided it be not any place or lands still belonging to the Indians or natives, which if selected, the fact shall be made known to the Director and Council there, in order that the lands may be received from their hands, after the Indians are satisfied.
6.	6.
Here the City shall lay out a proper piece of land on a river side for a safe habitation and residence of the Colonists, and fortify it with a ditch without and a wall within; and divide the inclosed land into streets, a market and lots suitable for the use as well of traders and mechanics as of farmers, and all this at the expense of the City.	Fiat.

7.

Said City shall cause to be erected about the Market or in a more conveuient place, a public building suitable for Divine service; *item*, also a house for a School which can likewise be occupied by the person who will hereafter be Sexton, Psalmsetter and Schoolmaster; the City shall, besides have a house built for the Minister.

7.

Fiat.

8.

The City aforesaid shall provisionally provide and pay the salary of a Minister and Schoolmaster, unless their High Mightinesses or the Company think otherwise.

8.

Fiat.

9.

The City of Amsterdam shall cause to be erected at the place aforesaid, a large magazine or warehouse, wherein it shall keep all sorts of articles both for clothing and the subsistence of the people and supply them with seed grain. I shall likewise keep a Factor there, who shall furnish everything necessary for clothing, housekeeping and farming, and sell these, at the same prices they are sold here, the Company's custom excepted.

9.

The City of Amsterdam might provide the Colonists here, before their departure, with clothing and other subsistence for a year; and further have built at the place aforesaid a magazine or warehouse wherein it will keep every sort of article necessary for agriculture, together with all sorts of seed grain, to be sold by its factor there at the price aforesaid.

10.

Concerning the Company's custom, the City shall agree therefor as favorably as possible, and especially that the duty to be paid in New Netherland shall be employed in building and maintaining public works.

10.

Fiat. Except the custom or duty payable to the Company there from peltries, and provided it be done by the person or government appointed there by the Company.

11.

The said fortified place allotted for the residence of the Colonists, whether called a city or town, shall be regulated in matters of police or justice in the same manner as here in Holland.

11.

Fiat. With this addition: And in regard to descents, specially to observe the law of *Aasdom*[1] and in justice, the practice and custom of the City of Amsterdam.

[1] Inheritance, in case of Intestacy, has been from old times in Holland of two kinds; either according to the law of *Aasdom* or *Schependom*. The rule of the first is, "the next of blood inherits the goods or property;" of the second, "the property must revert to the source from whence it came." *Van der Linden's Institutes of the Laws of Holland*, 157. See also, *Van Leeuwen's Commentaries on the Roman Dutch Law*, pp. 288, 297, for a full explanation of the *Aasdom-reght* and its incidents. — Ed.

12.

They shall first have one Schout or officer as the head of Justice, instructed as is the custom here.

12.

Fiat.

13.

Who shall be appointed by the Deputies of the City of Amsterdam or by the West India Company in the name of their High Mightinesses.

13.

He shall be appointed by the West India Company in the name of their High Mightinesses.

14.

There shall be three Burgomasters to be appointed by the common Burghers, from the honestest and fittest.

14.

Fiat.

15.

And 5 or 7 Schepens to be chosen by the Burghers, or else a double number to be named, in order that the selection be made therefrom by the Commissioners of the City of Amsterdam.

15.

And a double number to be named by the Burghers for 5 or 7 Schepens, in order that the selection be made therefrom by the Director General and Council.

16.

The City or town being increased to 200 families or upwards, they shall choose a Common Council of 21 persons, who shall meet with the Burgomasters and Schepens and resolve together on all matters relating to the City government.

16.

Fiat. With this addition: Which Common Council shall, also, have the absolute election of Burgomasters and Common Councilmen, together with the nomination of Schepens, in order that the selection as above may be made therefrom.

17.

The Schepens shall give judgments for all sums under one hundred guilders, but in cases exceeding 100 Gl. the party aggrieved shall be allowed an appeal to the President and court of Justice of New Netherland.

17.

Fiat. To the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

18.

Said Schepens shall also pronounce sentence in all criminal cases, but an appeal therefrom shall be provisionally allowed.

18.

Fiat.

19.

The City of Amsterdam shall, also, provisionally cause to be built 3 houses or residences; namely, 1 for a smith, 1 for a wheelwright and one house for a carpenter.

19.

Fiat.

20.

The City of Amsterdam aforesaid shall divide all the lands round about said town or city into suitable fields for plough land, pasture and meadow land, laid out on proper roads for going to, and coming from, them.

20.

Fiat.

21.

Every person who will follow farming shall have in free, fast and durable property, as many *morgens* as well of plough land as of pasture and meadow, as he and his family will be able to improve and will require for grazing, be it twenty, thirty or more *morgens*, provided all such lands, which will be given and conveyed in fee to each of the Colonists, shall by them in two years from the conveyance, be brought under cultivation, on penalty of the same being taken from them and given to others.

21

Fiat.

22.

Each of the Colonists shall settle and use his land freely, without paying poundage, horn money, or salt tax; and be exempt from tenths for 20 years, to be counted from the year in which the land is first sown.

22.

The Colonists shall, like others in that country, settle and use their land freely and be exempt from 10th for the term of fifteen years, to be counted with the year that the lands shall have been first sowed, after the expiration of which time, the Company shall receive half the 10^{ths}.

23.

The City of Amsterdam shall make arrangements that ships shall be continually and consecutively sent from Holland to load and bring over the grain, seed, timber and all sorts of produce most profitable to the Colonists, who shall, also, be at liberty to charter private vessels, provided such be consigned to the City of Amsterdam.

23.

Fiat. Provided such ships shall go agreeably to the annexed regulation, enacted by the Company in the premises.

24.

For which purpose the City of Amsterdam shall have proper storehouses here, for the storage of the grain and other property of the Colonists, which shall be sold for the benefit of the same; and shall return the proceeds thereof in such articles as the owners shall

24.

Fiat.

direct, deducting therefrom only two per cent for commission and one-tenth of the net proceeds in payment of the disbursements made by the said City for the freight and passage of the persons and goods of the Colonists; and that until the aforesaid disbursements are refunded and no longer.

25.

The Colonists in New Netherland shall be at liberty to take out of the City's warehouse whatever they may require at the fixed price; provided the account thereof be transmitted with the Colonists' goods, in order to be deducted therefrom.

25.

The Colonists in New Netherland requiring anything for the culture of the land or the support of their bodies, shall, etc.

26.

The Colonists shall, for building houses, vessels and for other purposes, be at liberty to cut down in the nearest and most convenient forests, as much timber as they shall require, without paying anything for it.

26.

Fiat. Provided it be done agreeably to the order and regulations made or to be made thereon by the Director-General and Council.

27.

The Burgomasters as founders, patroons and possessors of the Jurisdiction, shall appoint the Secretary, Messenger and other inferior officers.

27.

Fiat.

28.

Hunting in the woods and fishing in the waters and rivers, &c., not heretofore owned by other persons, shall be free to each of the Colonists, under certain regulations to be made respecting them, under the authority of the Company, or their High Mightinesses.

28.

Fiat. Under certain regulations made or to be made by the Director-General and Council.

29.

The City of Amsterdam shall provide for the transportation of all tools and farming implements free and without paying any duty.

29.

Fiat. Free of duty.

30.

And in regard to articles which go as merchandise, an agreement and firm regulation respecting them shall be made with the Company.

30.

And in regard to articles which go as merchandise, they shall pay such duty as is specified in the annexed list.

CONDITIONS to be agreed upon with the West India Company.

1.

The West India Company shall approve, and, as far as lies in its power, give effect to the accompanying agreement, basis and regulation on which the City of Amsterdam is to plant Colonies in New Netherland.

1.

Fiat.

2.

A firm regulation should be made respecting the duty on their own products sent over by the Colonists.

2.

All fruits and products raised there and cultivated by the Colonists shall be free of duty and on coming here pay only the convoy to the Company.

3.

Their High Mightinesses or the Company should cede and grant to the City of Amsterdam as founders and planters of the place, high, middle and low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority among their people.

3.

Fiat.

4.

The City shall possess the jurisdiction aforesaid in form of a Fief, successively appointing to that end, a person on whom the Fief shall be conferred on payment of certain Seignorial dues. *(Heer gewaden.)*

4.

Fiat.

5.

The Sovereignty and supreme authority, or whatever else depends thereon, remaining, nevertheless, in their High Mightinesses or the Company so far as it is authorized by the Charter.

And as the government of Amsterdam hath no intention to extend any authority or power abroad, but merely designs to promote commerce, which is the life of this City, so will it be content to make over and convey everything to the Company aforesaid, in case their High Mightinesses or the Company aforesaid be inclined to reimburse, within the first ten years, to the City of Amsterdam, the

5.

Fiat.

moneys disbursed, with simple interest at 5 per cent yearly, on condition that the said Company, in such case, remain bound to make good to the Colonists the Agreement heretofore drawn up and hereunto annexed.

AMPLIFICATION.

Any of the Colonists who by himself or his family or any person in his service, shall discover any minerals, crystals, precious stones, marble, &c., of whatever nature soever the same may be, may possess and keep them as his own, without paying any imposition or duty for them, for the term of ten years; but after the expiration thereof, he shall be bound to pay the Company one-tenth of their proceeds.

[Here follows a Tariff of Duties, which is omitted, as it is a Duplicate of the Table printed, *post*, p. 634.]

Form of Permit to sail to New Netherland.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, No. 29; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 43. The Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber here in Amsterdam have allowed and agreed, as they hereby allow and agree that . . . . . Skipper of the ship . . . . may make a voyage with said ship under his command to New Netherland within the limits of the Company's charter, on condition and terms made and entered into with the aforesaid skipper in manner as follows, to wit: That he shall be bound to bring all his goods and merchandise to be carried by him, (before he takes them into the ship aforesaid) into the said Company's warehouse here to be inspected, marked with Company's mark, and to be paid thereon to the Company, prompt, sixteen per cent on the Indian goods such as duffels and blankets, and ten per cent on all other goods and merchandise, all according to the true value thereof, exclusive of the licenses and convoys; that he, after fulfilling hereof and sailing from Texel, before he can touch at any place, shall be obliged to come with his ship to the roadstead before Fort New Amsterdam, on the Island of Manhattans, in order, after delivery of our letters and exhibition of his commission to the Director there, that the aforesaid ship may be discharged and all the goods and merchandise on board may be brought out of her into the Company's warehouses at said place, when the aforesaid Skipper or Factor shall be free again to remove them in order to sell them within the district of New Netherland, New England and Virginia and to do with them as he shall deem good and proper, according to the invoice or bill of lading here. Further, that he shall be

bound to come back with his said ship and the full return of the aforesaid exported goods and merchandise, or should any part of said return be left behind, he shall be bound to have it brought to this country to the place he sailed from, in order that it be all discharged and brought into the aforesaid Company's warehouses here, and to pay thereon to the Company aforesaid eight per cent in kind or *ad valorem*, at the choice of the Company, and that in like manner exclusive of the permits and convoy hereinbefore mentioned, and the state duty of four stivers imposed on each beaver. And as regards the Tobacco which the aforesaid Skipper may have traded, or received as freight, in New Netherland, English Virginias, New England or elsewhere, it is expressly stipulated and by him agreed to pay thereof here to the Company 30 stivers per hundred pound of Virginia, and 20 stivers for the New Netherland, tobacco; The Skipper, moreover, must take on board as many Soldiers, Free persons, men, women and children as he can conveniently accommodate in his aforesaid ship and as the Company shall order, whom he shall provide with meat and drink and serve up the same according to the Company's Tariff of Rations, on condition of paying for each head, to wit: For the soldiers, thirty-six guilders and for the free persons forty guilders, those under ten years, half that rate, and children at the breast, nothing; without his being at liberty to convey any person either from here thither, or from there here, without obtaining therefor a special permit signed by the Directors, or the Governor in New Netherland under a penalty of fifty guilders for each person he shall have conveyed from here thither, and six hundred guilders for whomsoever he may bring thence here without special consent. And he, the Skipper, shall be, further, bound to take a supercargo on board his ship, on the Company's wages, whose board and lodging in the cabin shall be at the Skipper's expense; all under forfeiture of the ship, tackle, and the freighted and traded goods or the value thereof, in case the Skipper or any of his people shall be found to have contravened these presents. He, the Skipper, consenting under his own hand-signature hereunto affixed, to subject himself to all courts and judges. All agreed and undertaken rightfully and in good faith, in Amsterdam, the . . . . . .

Resolution of the States General, on an Agreement between the West India Company and the City of Amsterdam.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 1 August, 1656.

Folio 219. Read at the meeting the petition of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, requesting the approval of a certain agreement concluded between them and the Burgomasters of the City of Amsterdam abovenamed, for the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid petition and the documents thereunto belonging, shall be transmitted to the Assembly of the Half-Nineteen, met at Amsterdam, for information and advice. The aforesaid Petition shall, however, without prejudice to it, be placed in the hands of Messrs Van der Capelle to Ryssel and the other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the said West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

New Netherland. Planting new Colonies.

States General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Assembly of the Half-Nineteen, at Amsterdam.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 139. West India [Company] Chamber at Amsterdam.

Honorable, etc. We transmit, herewith, the accompanying petition of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, togther with the Papers thereunto belonging, requesting and requiring you to communicate to us your information and advice as soon as possible. Whereunto relying, etc.

Done first August, 1656.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

We have been unexpectedly informed by our brother, Mr. Abraham Wilmerdonx, that your High Mightinesses have been pleased to send to the Assembly of the Deputies from the respective Chambers in the City of Amsterdam the petition and appendices presented to your High Mightinesses by this Chamber for the approval and ratification of some Colonies to be planted in New Netherland by the Worshipful Burgomasters of Amsterdam, which are immediately and extremely necessary for the augmentation of the population and the maintenance and security of those countries, in order that said Assembly may communicate to your High Mightinesses, without delay, its information and advice; notwithstanding that place hath been many years under the particular disposition of the Amsterdam Chamber, and by numerous resolutions of the Assembly of the XIX., is left to that Chamber; so that your High Mightinesses made not the least objection in the year 1651, to grant similar approbation and ratification to Mr. Cornelis van Werckhoven, late Councillor in the Common Council and ancient Schepen of Utrecht, deceased, who at that time obtained his Colonie only from this Chamber; besides 'tis still the practice that the respective Chambers, each in their particular, but for the common interest, may grant Colonies in places generally at the disposal of the respective Chambers, as fully appears by the granting of the Colonie at Tobago last year, by the Zealand Chamber to Messrs Lampsoens, which obtained your High Mightinesses' approbation without the least objection. Wherefore we shall most humbly request your High Mightinesses to accommodate this Chamber with the approval of the aforesaid Colonies also, for the postponement thereof can only enure to the greatest inconvenience of the Company and of the inhabitants of New Netherland, who with heart and soul are longing for such and similar augmentation and increase of people for their relief. Wherewith

High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty for the continual welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government and remain

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, the 7 August, } 1656. (Signed) ISAACK VAN BEECK.
Received 10th August, } PAULUS TIMMERMAN.

The address was as follows:

High and Mighty Lords the States General of the United Netherlands at the Hague.

Resolution of the States General on the preceding Letter.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 10th August, 1656.

Folio 220. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, requesting approval of the contract concluded by them with the Burgomasters there, for the peopling of some Colonies in New Netherland; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the Assembly of the Nineteen at present met at Amsterdam, be again written to, that they without delay, yea, within 8 days after the receipt of the letter, shall communicate to their High Mightinesses their information and advice on the Petition of said Directors respecting the subject aforesaid, transmitted some days since to them. The aforesaid letter shall, without prejudice, be placed in the hands of Messrs Van der Capelle to Ryssel, and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the said West India Company, for inspection, examination and report.

Population of Colonies.

New Netherland.

States General to the Assembly of the XIX.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Assembly of the XIX., convened at Amsterdam.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 141. Honorable, etc. We have resolved again to request and require your Honors, hereby, to transmit to us on the earliest day; yea, within eight days after the receipt hereof, your information and advice on the petition presented to us, some days ago, in the name and on the behalf of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, on the subject of a certain contract concluded with the Burgomasters of that city, for the population of some Colonies in New Netherland, which we at the time resolved to transmit to you with the letter inclosed. Wherewith ending etc. Done 10th August, 1656.

Population of some Colonies in New Netherland.

Assembly of the XIX. of the West India Company to the States General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Your Lordship's despatch of the 1st instant with the annexed petition and papers, presented to your High Mightinesses by the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, to obtain your High Mightinesses' approval and ratification of the Conditions agreed upon by said Chamber with the Right Worshipful Burgomasters of the City of Amsterdam, for founding of Colonies in New Netherland, was handed to us in due course, and read to our Assembly, and we have therein seen your High Mightinesses' request and requisition, to communicate to your High Mightinesses thereupon our information and advice, which we cannot neglect to send forthwith, together with our rescript, that we, after perusal and examination of said Conditions, cannot judge or find the establishment of such Colonies on this footing and conditions to be otherwise than in the highest degree profitable and advantageous for the Company; wherefore, we, also, most humbly request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to approve and ratify said Conditions (which are again transmitted herewith), agreeably to the previous petition of the Amsterdam Chamber, so that a commencement of that laudable work may be made before the winter, by the City of Amsterdam, for which the inhabitants of New Netherland, who will be encouraged thereby, are longing with heart and soul, particularly at this present season of difficulty. Expecting which, we shall pray Almighty God, High and Mighty Lords, for the continued welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous Government, and remain

Your High Mightinesses' humble Servants,

The Committee of the respective Chambers of the West India Company,
Representing the Assembly of the XIX. in Amsterdam.

(Signed) D. Bante.
Eduard Man.
Isaack van Beeck.
N. Ten Hove.
Jan van Loosen.
Gerhart Swartte.

Amsterdam, the 10th August, } 1656.
Received 12 August, }

Agreement between the West India Company and the City of Amsterdam respecting a Colonie on the Delaware River.

Conditions to be agreed upon with the West India Company. Received 12 August, 1656.

1.

The West India Company shall approve, and as far as lies in its power, give effect to, the accompanying Agreement, basis and regulation on which the City of Amsterdam is to plant Colonies in New Netherland.

2.

Their High Mightinesses and the Company are to cede and grant to the City of Amsterdam, as founder and planters of the place, high, middle and low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority there.

3.

The City shall possess the jurisdiction aforesaid, in form of a fief, successively appointing to that end a person on whom it shall be conferred, on payment of certain seignorial dues. *(Heergewaden.)*

4.

The sovereignty and supreme authority, with whatever depends thereupon, remaining, nevertheless, in their High Mightinesses and in the Company, so far as the same is authorized by the Charter.

5.

And whilst the government of Amsterdam hath no intention to extend any authority or power abroad, but merely designs to promote commerce, which is the soul of this city, so it will be content to make over and convey everything to the Company aforesaid, in case their High Mightinesses and the Company aforesaid be inclined to reimburse, within the first ten years, to the City of Amsterdam, the moneys disbursed with simple interest at 5 per cent yearly, on condition that the said Company, in such case, remain bound to make good to the Colonists the Agreement heretofore drawn up and hereunto annexed.

Conditions offered by the City of Amsterdam to Settlers on the Delaware River.

Draft of Conditions to be offered to those who may be sent as Colonists to New Netherland. Received 12 August, 1656.

1.

The Colonists should go thither in suitable ships with their families, requisite household furniture and additional necessaries; for which purpose license shall be applied for and obtained from the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company.

2.

The City of Amsterdam may make the best agreement it can with the skippers for the transportation of both people and goods.

3.

Said City is to advance the passage money, on condition that it be hereafter repaid to the City in manner hereinafter mentioned.

4.

To the end that the said Colonists may gain their livelihood there safely, honestly and prosperously, the City aforesaid doth beforehand guarantee as follows:

5.

First. Said City shall provide and assign a fruitful soil in a healthy and temperate climate, watered by and situated upon a fresh water river which can be navigated by large ships; for which purpose an agreement shall be previously made with the West India Company for a place at its disposal and to which no other persons have any claim.

6.

Here the City shall lay out a proper piece of land on a river side for a safe habitation and residence of the Colonists, and fortify it with a ditch without and a wall within; and divide the inclosed land into streets, a market, and lots suitable for the use as well of traders and mechanics as of farmers; and all this at the expense of the City.

7.

The City of Amsterdam shall send thither a proper person for Schoolmaster, who shall also read the Holy Scriptures and set the Psalms.

8.

The City of Amsterdam shall provisionally and until further opportunity provide the salary of said Schoolmaster.

9.

And to the end that the Colonists going thither, may be provided with all proper necessaries, as far as possible, the City of Amsterdam shall furnish them for one year with clothing and all sorts of seed grain; and, moreover, shall build, in the place aforesaid, a large magazine or warehouse, wherein it shall keep all sorts of articles, both for clothing and the subsistence of the people and supply them with all sorts of seed grain; it shall, likewise, keep a factor there, who shall furnish everything necessary for clothing, housekeeping and farming, and sell these at the same prices they are sold here, the Company's custom excepted.

10.

Concerning the Company's custom, the City shall agree therefor as favorably as possible and especially that the duty to be paid in New Netherland, shall be employed in building and maintaining public works by those thereunto to be authorized by the West India Company and the City.

11.

The said fortified place allotted for the residence of the Colonists, whether called a city or town, shall be regulated in matters of Police and the administration of justice in the same manner as here in Amsterdam, whereof the practice and custom, particularly in regard to descents, shall be adhered to.

12.

They shall first have one Schout or officer as the head of Justice, instructed as is the custom here.

13.

The Schout shall be appointed in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who, for this purpose shall give authority to the Director by a power of attorney.

14.

They shall, moreover, have three Burgomasters, who shall be appointed by the common Burghers, from the honestest, fittest and richest.

15.

And five or seven Schepens, to which end the body of the Burghers shall nominate a double number, in order that the Director, by power of attorney, as mentioned in Article 13, may make an election from them.

16.

On the increase of the city or town to two hundred families or upwards, these shall choose a Common Council of XXI. persons, who shall meet with the Burgomasters, and resolve together on all matters relating to the City government; but this Common Council, once instituted, shall thereafter have power, in case of the death of one or more of its members, to fill vacancies by a new election, unanimously, or by plurality of votes; in like manner the said Common Council shall annually choose the Burgomasters in manner as aforesaid, and also have the nomination of a double number out of which the Schepens shall be chosen in manner as already mentioned.

17.

The Schepens shall give judgments for all sums under one hundred guilders; but in cases exceeding one hundred guilders, the party aggrieved shall be allowed an appeal to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

18.

Said Schepens shall also pronounce sentence in all criminal cases, but an appeal therefrom shall be provisionally allowed.

19.

The City of Amsterdam shall agree with a smith, a wheelwright and a carpenter to go and live there for the convenience and service of the Colonists.

20.

The City of Amsterdam aforesaid, shall divide all the lands round about said town or city, into suitable fields for plough land, pasture and meadow land, laid out on proper roads for going to, and coming from, them.

21.

Every person who will follow farming shall have in free, fast and durable property, as many morgens, as well of plough land as of pasture and meadow, as he and his family will be able to improve, and will require for grazing, be it 20 @ 30 or more morgens; provided all such lands which will be given and conveyed in fee to each of the Colonists, shall by them in two years from the conveyance, be brought under cultivation, on penalty of the same being taken from them and given to others.

22.

Each of the Colonists shall settle and use his land freely, without paying poundage, horn money or salt money, for ten years, reckoning from the year in which the land is first sown or

pastured; which ten years being expired, they shall not be taxed higher than those who are taxed lowest in any other district under the government of the Directors of the West India Company, in New Netherland. They shall, also, be exempt from tenths for the term of twenty years, reckoning from the year in which the lands will be first sown; and on the expiration of said 20 years, the tenths shall then be paid to the City of Amsterdam; with the understanding always, that half of these tenths shall be expended for the support of the public works and of the persons employed in the public service there. In like manner, also, whenever any poundage or other taxes shall be paid, the money shall be employed in constructing public works and keeping them in repair, and in defraying the salaries of persons in service in that country.

23.

The City of Amsterdam shall make arrangements that ships shall be continually and consecutively sent from Holland to load and bring over grain, seed, timber, and all other produce most profitable to the Colonists, who shall, in like manner, be at liberty to charter private vessels, provided they be consigned to the City of Amsterdam.

24.

Wherefore, the City of Amsterdam shall have proper storehouses here for the storage of the grain and other property of the Colonists, to be sold for the benefit of the same, and shall return the proceeds thereof in such articles as the owners shall direct, deducting only two per cent for commission, and one-tenth of the net proceeds in payment of the disbursements made by the said City for the freight and passage of the persons and goods of the Colonists; and that until the aforesaid disbursements are refunded and no longer.

25.

The Colonists in New Netherland shall be at liberty to take out of the City's warehouse whatever they may require, at the fixed price, provided the account thereof be transmitted with the Colonists' goods, in order to be deducted therefrom.

26.

The Colonists may, for building houses and vessels and carrying on trade, cut as much timber as they think fit, without paying anything therefor, not only in the nearest and most convenient forests, but also in any other places situate in the district, and under the jurisdiction of the Company in New Netherland, and not already granted to and owned by any private person, provided they submit to the regulation in that behalf made, or hereafter to be made, as in Article 28.

27.

The Burgomasters of Amsterdam as founders and Patroons, and as possessors of the jurisdiction, shall appoint the secretary, messenger, and other inferior officers.

28.

Hunting in the woods and fishing in all the waters and rivers, not heretofore owned by other persons, shall be free to each of the Colonists, under certain regulations to be made respecting them, by authority of the Company or their High Mightinesses.

29.

The City of Amsterdam shall provide for the transportation of all tools and farming implements, free and without paying any duty.

30.

And in regard to articles which are sent as merchandise, they shall pay to the Directors of the West India Company, as duty, according to the specification in the subjoined

TABLE.

For 100 guilders Duffels 2½ pieces,.	Convoy, 8 stivers each with ⅓ advance,..		fl. 1. 6.8
	Duty, @ 12 per cent,.....		12.
In New Netherland 4 per cent fl.4 light money, to wit: the rix dollar @ 63 stivers,.			13. 6.8
For 100 guilders, Blankets 28,.....	Convoy as above, with advance,.....		fl. 1.17.
	Duty @ 12 per cent,.....		12.
			13.17.

N. B. The duffels and blankets aforesaid, pay in addition to the convoy, a duty of 12 per cent to the said Company, Chamber at Amsterdam. All the following goods 6 per cent, but with a heavier rate of convoy.

For 100 guilders,	shirts, stockings, shoes, pedlars' wares, hats, Nurenburg wares and goods not included in the convoy list.	Convoy 4 stivers per pound flemish, and ⅓ advance,.....	fl. 4. 8.8
		Duty there, 4 per cent; here, 6 per cent,.....	6.
			10. 8.8
For 100 guilders,	woolen cloths, says, serges and other silk, woolen or worsted stuffs, linen cloths.	Convoy with the advance,.....	1.10.
		Duty there 4 per cent; here.....	6.
			7.10.
For 100 guilders,	Oil and Spanish wine,.....	Convoy about.....	2.15.
		Duty 4 and 6,.....	6.
			8.15.
For 100 guilders, Vinegar 6 hogsheads, ...		Convoy with the advance,.....	8.
		Duty 4 and 6 per cent,.....	6.
			14.
For 100 guilders, French wine 4 hhds.,.....		Convoy with the advance,.....	1.13.
		Duty 4 and 6 per cent,.....	6.
			7.13.

For 100 guilders, Brandy, 1 hogshead,	Convoy, etc.,	1.13.
	Duty there 4 per cent; here	6.
		7.13.
For 100 guilders, distilled waters, 12 anchors,	Convoy as above,	3. 6.8
	Duty 4 and 6 per cent,	6.
		9. 6.8
For 100 guilders, Nails, 900 lbs.,	Convoy, ut supra,	3.12.
	Duty 4 and 6,	6.
		9.12.
For 100 guilders, Rice, Spices and groceries,	Convoy as above, about	2. 8.
	Duty 4 and here	6.
		8. 8.
For 100 guilders, Hops, 300 pounds weight,	Convoy with the advance,	7. 4.
	Duty there 4, here,	6.
		13. 4.

All materials and necessaries for farming and the exercise of trade and handicraft are free of duty.

All products of New Netherland imported hither are free of duty. *Item.* All kinds of salted or dried fish, caught there.

Peltry such as beavers, others, &c., pay eight per cent.

Amplification of the aforesaid draft of Conditions.

Any of the Colonists who by himself or his family or any person in his service, shall discover any minerals, crystals, precious stones, marbles, etc., of whatever nature they may be, may possess and keep them as his own, without paying any impost or duty for them, for the term of ten years; but after the expiration thereof, he shall be held to pay the Company one-tenth part of the proceeds.

The following was exhibited with the 2 drafts of Conditions, and refers to Article 9.

The City of Amsterdam shall cause a convenient warehouse to be prepared wherein shall be deposited all the goods the said City intends to send to its Colonie in New Netherland, where they may be inspected, in the presence of a person appointed for that purpose by the City of Amsterdam, by any one authorized by the Directors of the West India Company, and marked with the marks of the City and Company, the duty thereon being paid to the Company according to the list hereof to be made and agreed on.

Which goods may, then, be laden with the Company's knowledge, in any vessel or vessels the said City will be able to obtain.

If the City of Amsterdam shall ship any goods or freight in any vessel going to New Netherland, it shall submit to the same regulations as others.

But if the City of Amsterdam shall send away its own, or any chartered ship, laden only with its own goods, it shall send that ship or ships directly to its own city, town or Colonie, provided that all the goods put on board be opened in the City's warehouse there in the presence of some person belonging to the Company appointed for that purpose, to whom also the letters and commission from the Company shall be delivered.

In like manner all wares, produce or merchandise imported from the City's Colonie must be brought whole into the City here and opened in the City's warehouse in the presence of a person appointed for that purpose by the Company, and the duties due to the Country and the Company must be paid thereon.[1]

Resolution of the States General on the preceding.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, the 12 August, 1656.

Folio 220. New Netherland. Received a letter from the Committee of the respective Chambers of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineeen convened at Amsterdam, dated there the 10th instant, together with some appendices in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 1st of this month, and in conformity thereto, information and advice on the Petition and Papers presented by the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam to their High Mightinesses in order to obtain their approbation and ratification of the Conditions entered into by said Chamber with the Burgomasters of the City of Amsterdam for planting Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs van der Capelle to Ryssel and others their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to investigate, examine and report thereon. Then is the foregoing conclusion formed by Mr. van Renswoude.

Report of the Committee of the States General on the foregoing Conditions.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Memorandum of the Report. Wednesday $\frac{16}{6}$ August, 1656.

The Committee have read and examined the letter of the Assembly of the Nineteen from Amsterdam the 10 August with the Agreement concluded between the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam and the City of Amsterdam for the peopling of New Netherland by planting Colonies there on the Conditions therein stipulated.

Also read the draft of articles to be granted to Colonists by the City of Amsterdam;

And find the stipulation of the City of Amsterdam and the draft of the articles contain nothing prejudicial to the public interests.

[1] Compare the Documents *supra*, pp. 619, 623. — Ed.

Therefore, would find it serviceable that this agreement should be ratified on the part of their High Mightinesses, saving the right and possession of the Colonies heretofore given out, and of the property purchased in their district.

Their High Mightinesses have thanked the Committee for the trouble they have taken, confirmed the report and ratified the agreement entered into respecting the population. But when there are 200 families or thereabouts, a preacher and consistory shall be installed without any expense to the Company (*generaliteit*).

Ratification by the States General of the Conditions for the Colony on the Delaware River.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday the 16th August, 1656.

Folio 221. New Netherland. Heard the report of Messrs Van der Capelle to Ryssel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, pursuant to the resolution of the 12th instant, investigated and examined the letter of the Committee of Directors of the respective Chambers of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineteen convened at Amsterdam, dated the 10th instant, together with some appendices in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 1st ditto, and consequently, information and advice on the Petition and Papers presented by the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam to their High Mightinesses to obtain their approbation and ratification of the Conditions entered into by that Chamber with the Burgomasters of said City of Amsterdam for the planting of Colonies in New Netherland. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have thanked the Gentlemen of the Committee for the trouble they have taken, and it is further Resolved and concluded, hereby to approve and ratify the aforesaid agreement or conditions entered into by the abovementioned Chamber with the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, all nevertheless saving and without prejudice to the right, jurisdiction and possession of the Colonies heretofore given out in the aforesaid countries and of the property purchased in said district; with this understanding also, that whensoever there shall be in that place two hundred families or thereabouts, a preacher and consistory shall be installed there without any expense to the Company. And all this saving also the division of the districts which may be made among the respective Chambers. It is hereby recommended to the aforesaid Chamber at Amsterdam so to moderate the public duties that the population there may be encouraged, and not obstructed.

Remonstrance of Mr. Henrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubric, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 42.]

To their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands.

Joncker Henrick van der Capellen tho Ryssel, Lord of Issel and Hasselt, Burgomaster of the City of Zutphen, ordinary Deputy to your High Mightinesses' Assembly, humbly showeth:

That in May 1650 he forwarded people to Staten Island in New Netherland, in conformity with the Charter thereunto granted by the West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam, and hath since that time unto February, 1655, sent thither so many agricultural laborers, superintendents and carpenters that in August, 1655, his Colonie had a population of over ninety souls, with eleven bouweries in progress, which he, Van der Capellen, had also stocked with the necessary oxen and cows, so that in November, 1655, he was in expectation of a large crop of seèd and an increase of cattle.

But in consequence of violence unexpectedly committed by some belonging to the City of New Amsterdam, together with beating and shooting some Indians, natives of that country, the latter, being unable to revenge themselves on the Burghers of New Amsterdam, set fire to all the bouweries first on the Manhattans around New Amsterdam, and afterwards on Staten Island, and killed all the people that did not make their escape.

Wherefore, Van der Capellen hath lost by this burning all his houses and the barns appertaining to these bouweries on Staten Island; and in this resistance fifteen of his people, including one superintendent and two carpenters innocently lost their lives, who had never given the least offence to the Indians, by whom over twelve thousand schepels of grain were burnt in the straw. The most of this loss falls on your remonstrant, as appears from the original letter of Mr. Stuyvesandt, Director-General of New Netherlandt, dated New Amsterdam, 30th October, 1655, an extract whereof is annexed.

And as he, Van der Capellen, intends, by the blessing of God the Lord, to prevent such murder of his agriculturists, burning of houses, seed crops and plunder of cattle, he has instructed Captain Adriaen Post, his agent, to collect together the surviving agriculturists, women and children, who are still more than seventy in number, and to erect a fort on said Island pursuant to the order sent over; into which he and they can retire, in case of another such hostile attack on the part of the Indians. A Bill of exchange has, also, been sent to him to keep those people in provisions, until they can have another crop.

And for the prevention of such hostile attack, the remonstrant is inclined to send out a Commander with some soldiers and matrosses to the fort on the island, as well to defend and assist his agricultural laborers and freemen as to maintain and carry on the true reformed Christian Worship of God, good order, police, justice and contracts.

He, therefore, with due respect humbly prays your High Mightinesses to be pleased to grant, for a capable person of the Christian Reformed Religion, whom he proposes to accept and to present in your High Mightinesses' Assembly to be sworn, a Commission similar to that your High Mightinesses heretofore, and now lately granted to Messrs Adriaen and Cornelis Lampsins for the islands Tobago and St. Martin, on the 2nd September, 1655, copy whereof is annexed; the said Commander remaining bound to take oath to the West India Company, whenever the Assembly of the Nineteen shall think it proper, all in conformity with the Charter granted to the West India Company.

(Signed) Henr: van der Capellen toe Ryssel.

In the margin was:—

This Remonstrance is referred to the Directors of the West India Company in attendance here, to examine and report.

Done in their High Mightinesses' Assembly, the 4th October, 1656.

(Signed) J. Schulenborch, Vt.

By order of the same,

(Signed) N. Ruisch.

Appendix. 4th October, 1656.

Extract of a letter of Mr. Stuyvesant, Director General in New Netherland, dated New Amsterdam, the 30th October, 1655, to the Mr. van der Capellen tho Ryssel.

Which expedition, blessed by God, was brought to a close in 3 @ 4 weeks, when it pleased God to temper this our Victory with such an unfortunate and unexpected accident as New Netherland never witnessed, inasmuch as in less than 3 days over forty of our nation were massacred by the barbarous Natives; about 100 mostly women and children taken prisoners; bouweries and some plantations burnt and laid in ashes, and in and with them over 12,000 schepels grain yet unthrashed. In this loss you have been the greatest sufferer in the Colonie you have begun.

May the good God please to apply a remedy. Who was the original cause of this great misfortune and scandal, I cannot particularly say, as it occurred in my absence.

Appendix. 4th October, 1656.

Commission for

as Commander on the Island of Tobago, situate and included in the Caribbean Islands, and consequently within the jurisdiction of the West India Company of this country.

The States General of the United Netherlands.

Whereas the General Incorporated West India Company of the aforesaid United Netherlands hath represented to us, that they have resolved to grant charter and freedom to Adriaen and Cornelis Lampsins, residing at Flushing in Zealand, and partners, to repair to and reside for a certain time at the Island of Tobago, situate and included among the Caribbean Islands, and consequently within the jurisdiction of the Company aforesaid, to provide it with a proper garrison of sea and land forces, and that they had, for the advancement and direction of their affairs there, need to employ a capable and qualified person as Commander, and to this end have recommended the person of and accordingly requested that we will furnish him with our Commission necessary thereunto.

Know Ye, that we having the same in consideration as tending to the promotion of the general trade and prosperity of this country, and being moreover informed of the fitness, fidelity and experience of the aforesaid him have appointed and commissioned and do hereby appoint and commission as Commander to make arrangements for the security of the lands, fortresses and places in the aforesaid Island, to direct the affairs of trade, police, and war, to command the soldiers, sailors and other persons, so far as their Charter permits, and to do everything for the service and prosperity of the abovementioned Island of Tobago, that a good and faithful Commander is bound and obliged to do; all in conformity with the instruction and commission already given or yet to be given by the West India Company aforesaid.

Ordering and commanding, therefore, all officers, soldiers and seamen of the aforesaid places, and whomsoever this in any wise may concern, the abovenamed

to hold, honor and respect as their Commander on the Island of Tobago, and moreover to obey whatever he, in the quality aforesaid, shall command them for the service of the State of this country in general and of the West India Company in particular.

Given at the Hague under our counter-seal paraph and the signature of our Greffier, the second of September, 1655.

Resolution of the States General on Mr. van der Capelle's Petition.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1668, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, the 4th October, 1656.

Follo 225. Read at the meeting a certain Remonstrance of Jr Hendrick van der Capelle to Ryssel, Lord of Essel and Hasselt, Burgomaster of the City of Zutphen, Ordinary Deputy in their High Mightinesses' Assembly, requesting that a Commission be issued for a proper person of the Reformed Religion, which he would send as Commander to his people of Staten Island in New Netherland, as was granted last year, 1655, to Messrs Adriaen and Cornelis Lampsins for the Island of Tobago and St. Martin. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to refer the petition aforesaid to the Directors of the West India Company here, for advice.

Commander at New Netherland.

Resolution of the Assembly of the XIX. on Mr. van der Capelle's Petition.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States General; Rubic, *West India Compagnie*, No. 42.]

Extract from the resolutions of the Committee of the respective Chambers of the Incorporated West India Company, representing the Assembly of the XIX., holden at the Hague.

Thursday, the fifth of October, 1656.

Read at the meeting a certain petition presented by Mr. Hendrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel, Lord, etc., to their High Mightinesses, together with their High Mightinesses' postil thereon, dated fourth of October, 1656, that the Directors in attendance, from the respective Chambers representing the Assembly of the XIX., may furnish their advice on the said opinion presented as above.

It is resolved and concluded, that the petition concerns exclusively the Chamber of Amsterdam with which the said gentleman hath specially contracted; that the Directors of said Chamber in attendance are earnestly requested, as well out of respect for the case as for his Honor, to bring this petition before the Chamber of Amsterdam, and to second and recommend it in the most favorable manner, which, also, they have undertaken to do on the earliest opportunity. Agrees with the Register aforesaid.

(Signed) L. van Seventer, 1656.

Resolution of the States General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 5th October, 1656.

Folio 225. Read at the Meeting, a certain Resolution of the attending Committee of the Directors of the West India Company representing the Assembly of the Nineteen of this day's date, in substance that Mr. Van der Capelle to Ryssel's remonstrance presented yesterday, to obtain a Commission for a Commander to be sent by him to his people of Staten Island in New Netherland concerned exclusively the Chamber of Amsterdam, with which that Gentleman had specially contracted, and consequently they the Directors in attendance had earnestly requested said Chamber to bring, out of respect for the case and his Honor's person, the petition before said Chamber of Amsterdam and to recommend it most favorably; which they have undertaken to do at the earliest opportunity. Whereupon no resolution is adopted.

Mr. Capelle. Commission for a Commander in New Netherland.

Report on Garrisoning Fort Casimir, on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, No. 6; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Report exhibited and proposed to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters on some points. 1 November, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 193. Whereas, we had noticed in the Instruction which your Worships were pleased to draw up for this Board, that you intended to occupy Fort Casimir, we, therefore, for the advancement of matters, have made out an estimate and calculation, and considered the number of soldiers necessary in our opinion for the occupation aforesaid, to be a Company of 60 strong, under one Captain, Lieutenant and Ensign, &c., in order to impose thereby greater respect on the natives and neighbors in those parts. Which Company of Soldiers would cost yearly, in wages and rations, economy being studied as much as possible herein, as follows:—

1 Captain,	monthly pay,	fl. 50.0.0
1 Lieutenant,	" "	30.0.0
1 Ensign,	" "	25.0.0
2 Sergeants,	each 15 guilders,	30.0.0
1 Captain of arms,		10.0.0
2 Corporals,	each fl.12,	24.0.0
6 Cadets,	each 10,	60.0.0
2 Drums,	each 9,	18.0.0
44 Soldiers,	each 8,	352.0.0
		599.0.0
	Multiplied by	12 months

Yearly wages,		fl. 7,188
The yearly allowance for rations amounts		
For 1 Captain, yearly,	fl. 150	
For 1 Lieutenant,	120	
For 1 Ensign,	100	
For 2 Sergeants, each fl.80,	160	
For 55 Rank and file, each fl.60,	3,300	3,830
Total wages and allowance for rations yearly,		fl. 11,018.

To officer the aforesaid companies, one Martin Kryger had offered himself as Captain and Alexander Hinojossa as Lieutenant; no Ensign satisfactory to us having come forward, we recommend both those gentlemen to your Worships agreeably to your Instruction, as persons who, we trust on this occasion, are capable of doing good service. The first having resided many years in New Netherland and given proof enough of his qualifications, and especially of his knowledge of the country and of the South river, and the other on account of his long service in Brazil and other capacities, having been employed there as Lieutenant and Captain-Lieutenant.

In case your Worships may conclude on choosing and accepting both these persons, in aforesaid quality, 'twill be necessary then to instruct them immediately to look up soldiers and, lest the enlistment thereof consume too long a time, as the season is quickly passing and therefore cannot permit of it, we are of opinion that the drum ought to be beat for them, in order that they may be sent away by the end of this month.

Also, that we have warned and shall notify all persons who have had themselves registered as free Colonists, handicraftsmen, &c., already amounting to a respectable number, that they must be prepared and ready, by the aforesaid time; and finally,

That for divers reasons we have thought it fit and more profitable to hire or freight a ship of 160 @ 170 lasts burthen here, to convey all the aforesaid people and their requisite necessaries, to New Netherland.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam on the preceding Report.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen* A., p. 151; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Extract of the Resolutions of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

4 November, 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 7.

Colonies in New Netherland.

The Burgomasters have further informed the Council that their Worships had, in the promotion of the New Netherland business, considered among other things: In what manner Fort Casimir, which is situate on the South river and is conveyed to this City by the West India Company and destined to be the first abiding place of the new Colonists, should in future be guarded and defended against foreign attack, as the present Garrison is to be removed thence by said Company, and quartered in other of their forts lying higher up on said river, and that their Worships had principally taken into consideration these means, to wit: To send over 60 to 70 Boors from the Gulick country and

surrounding neighborhood, who, by the daily quartering of soldiers are not much less qualified for war than they, in order to mount guard on certain conditions and penalties, and to attend to agriculture the remainder of the time; or, else, a certain number of soldiers to garrison specially said Fort.

Then, their Worships considering that these means would be a source of more or less expense to the City, had resolved before proceeding therein, to request the advice and orders of this Council.

Which being considered, and the maintaining of soldiers or of those who perform such duty, being adjudged one of the most fundamental requisites for the security of many embryo cities and towns,

It is unanimously resolved and concluded hereby to request and authorize the Burgomasters to act in the premises, as they may consider most advantageous to the projected Colonies.

Estimated Expense of sending a Colony of 150 *persons to the Delaware River.*

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken rakende de Colonie van Nieuw Nederlandt*, Nos. 7, 8, 9, 10; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Amsterdam, 20 October, A° 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 201.

List of Clothing and whatever appertains thereto, required for those who will go to New Netherland as Colonists, estimated at 100 persons for 1 year.

400	pairs of shoes for men, women and children, average @ 25 stiv. per pair,		fl. 500.
200	pairs of Iceland stockings, @ 5 stivers the pair,		50.
50	pairs Prussian blue stockings, @ 15 stivers the pair,		37.10
50	pairs cloth hose for women and children, average @ 15 stivers,		37.10
50	pairs wool dyed hose for women and children, average @ 20 stivers,		50.
200	shirts for men and women, @ 36 stivers,		360.
600	ells coarse flemish linen, &c., for making children's shirts, 10 stivers,		300.
50	men's hats, fl. 2,		100.
50	boys' hats, fl. 1½,		75.
100	red Rouen caps, 4 stivers,		20
150	ells coarse colored cloth, for making 50 suits of men's clothes, @ 45 stivers,		337.10
500	ells Russia cloth for overcoats and children's clothing, @ 6 stivers,		120.
200	ells duffels and some woolen strings for women and children's petticoats, @ 30 stivers,		300.
100	neckcloths *(dassiers)*, @ 5 stivers,		25.
20	pairs of thick leather boots, fl. 6,		120.
	Hooks and eyes, buttons, white, gray and colored yarn, together with pay for making men's clothing; total estimated,		300.
50	blankets for covering, @ fl. 4,	fl. 200	
100	double carpets *(carpetten*[1]*)*, @ 24 stivers,	120	
			320.
	Add hereunto clothing for 50 persons, which would amount to		1,526. 5
	Total for clothing for 150 persons yearly,		4,578.15

[1] Quere? *Carpetten*, caps. — Ed.

And for the purchase of cattle which are necessary for agriculture, at first cargoes must be sent out, which are taken by the neighboring English, viz[t].

Duffels, shirts, stockings, shoes and distilled waters, for the sum of..... fl. 3,000.

Amsterdam, 8th November, Anno. 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 199. List of Liquors and provisions required for 100 people for one year:

16	barrels of Beef, each weighing 500 lb. @ 70 fl.,	fl. 1120.
9	do. pork, " " 300 42 fl.,	378.
4	tierces Spanish wine, per awm., 80 fl.,	320.
4	" Brandy, " 80 fl.,	320.
6	" French wine, " 28 fl.,	168.
8	firkins Vinegar, per firk., 34 fl.,	272.
4	tierces oil, per awm., 85 fl.,	340.
4	" train oil, " 30 fl.,	120.
20500	lbs. meal, including the toll, &c.,	560.
8	tons salt, per ton, 3 fl.,	24.
10	bags groats, per sack, 4¾ fl.,	475.
72	" peas, " 4 fl.,	288.
25	" beans, " 3 fl.,	75.
4	firkins butter, per firkin, 65 fl.,	260.
250	lbs. cheese, per lb. 25 st.,	437.10
5200	lbs. dried codfish, per ct. 6 fl.,	312.
2	schepels mustard seed, per sch., 3½ fl.,	7.
150	lbs. candles, per lb. 6 st.,	45.
15	hams, @ fl. 2,	30.
12	ps. smoked beef, 2 fl.,	24.
30	smoked tongues, 12 st.,	18.
		fl. 5593.10

Casks required for the above:

76	meat barrels, fl. 7½,	120.
36	pork do. and tierces, 6 fl.,	216.
8	firkins, 10 fl.,	80.
140	dry casks, 2 fl.,	280.
8	kegs, 16 st.,	6. 8
24	cases, 30 st.,	36.
		fl. 6331.18
	Add hereunto provisions for 50 persons amounting to,	3166.00
	Total for 150 persons for 1 year,	fl. 9497.18

Amsterdam, 8th November, A° 1656.

Holland Documents, XV., 198. List of the munitions of war required for 150 men, to be sent to the South river of New Netherland.

75 muskets, @ fl. 4½ each,	fl. 337.10
75 firelocks or snaphance, @ 8,	600.00
75 bandoleers, @ 22 stiv.,	82.10
75 cartridge boxes, @ 28 stiv.,	105.00
75 swords, fl. 2½,	187.10
75 hangers, fl. 2½,	187.10
75 sword belts, 25 stiv.,	100.00
75 sabre belts, fl. 1,	75.00
70 chests, @ 28 stivers,	98.00
70 straw beds, fl. 1,	70.00
	1,843.00
2000 lbs. powder, @ fl. 45 per cwt.,	900.00
600 lbs. lead, 10 "	60.00
400 lbs. musket balls, 11 "	44.00
	2,843.00

Holland Documents, XV., 197. Calculation or estimate of the first cost of the following necessaries which are required for New Netherland.

For 2 months' wages for the crew,	fl. 600.00
For 5 months' supplies for the ship,	750.00
For 2 months' in hand for 40 soldiers,	800.00
For 150 persons rations,	9,500.00
For cloathing and other necessaries,	4,500.00
For cargoes in duffels, &c.,	3,000.00
For materials and agricultural implements,	3,000.00
For powder, lead, guns and other munitions of war,	2,800.00
	fl. 24,950.00

Resolution authorizing a Loan for the Colony on the Delaware River.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., p. 152; in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Extract from the Resolutions of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

11 November, 1656.

Holland Documents XV., 10. Commissioners of N. Netherland authorized to borrow 25,000 Gl.

The Commissioners appointed for the affairs of New Netherland are authorized by the Council to borrow the sum of Twenty-five thousand Guilders, for setting up the Colonie and the purchase of divers goods required by it, and to pledge for such loan the revenues, means and effects of the City.

Commission of Captain Martin Kryger.

[From the *Groot Memoriael*, IV., 119, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 119.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amstelredamme being resolved to send a Company of Soldiers to their Colonie in New Netherland, and therefore requiring to appoint an experienced and proper person to command those Soldiers as Captain, the person of Martin Kryger was proposed as such to them, MAKE KNOWN: That they, on the good report rendered them of the fitness, fidelity and experience of the abovenamed Martin Kryger, have accepted, appointed and commissioned him, do hereby accept, appoint and commission him, as Captain, to command the aforesaid Company of Soldiers, and to employ them in New Netherland aforesaid, and wherever it shall be necessary as he shall deem most serviceable, according to the letter of instructions and further orders which their Worships shall consider good and proper; wherefore, we order and command all officers and soldiers belonging to the aforesaid Company to hold, acknowledge and respect the aforesaid Martin Kryger as their Captain, and, moreover, to obey all whatsoever he shall command them on the part of the aforesaid City for its service, for such is their Worships' pleasure. In witness whereof, the Seal of the said City is affixed hereunto, the 5th December, 1656. (Was signed) J. CORVER. Having impressed the seal in green wax.

Martin Kryger's Commission as Captain of a Company of Soldiers in New Netherland.

Commission of Lieutenant Alexander d'Hinojosa.

[From the *Groot Memoriael*, IV., 119, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 121.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amstelredamme having resolved to send a Company of Soldiers to their Colonie in New Netherland, and therefore requiring to appoint a suitable person, who as Lieutenant, may command under the Valiant Martin Kryger, Captain of said Company, the person of Alexander d'Hinojosa was proposed as such to them, MAKE KNOWN: That they, on the good report rendered them of the fitness, fidelity and experience of the aforesaid Alexander d'Hinojosa, have accepted, appointed and commissioned, do hereby accept, appoint and commission him, as Lieutenant, to command in good correspondence and unity the said Company, under the Captain aforesaid, and according to his instruction and orders, given and to be given by their Worships, to promote our service; wherefore, we order and command all officers and soldiers of said Company, the aforesaid Alexander d'Hinojosa to acknowledge, respect and obey as their Lieutenant, for such is their Worships' pleasure. In witness whereof, the Seal of the said City is affixed hereunto, the 5th December, 1656. (Was signed) J. CORVER. Having besides a seal impressed on green wax.

Alexander d'Hinojosa as Lieutenant in New Netherland.

FOR GENERAL INDEX TO THIS WORK, SEE THE LAST VOLUME.

682

LIBRARY
MAY 29 1984
BINDERS
CINCINNATI, O.